

THE  
**COLLATERAL BIBLE;**

*E. B. Walsworth*  
OR,

**A KEY**

TO THE

**HOLY SCRIPTURES:**

IN WHICH THE CORRESPONDING TEXTS ARE BROUGHT TOGETHER INTO ONE VIEW, AND ARRANGED  
IN A FAMILIAR AND EASY MANNER.

---

*By the Rev. EZRA STILES ELY, D. D., Pastor of the Third Presbyterian Church.*

AND

*The Rev. GREGORY T. BEDELL, A. M., Rector of St. Andrew's Church.*

---

Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. *Matt. xxii. 29.*

Search the Scriptures—they are they which testify of me. *John v. 39.*

They received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. *Acts xvii. 11.*

Comparing spiritual things with spiritual. *1 Cor. ii. 13.*

And, beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. *Luke xxiv. 27.*

And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures?

*Luke xxiv. 32.*

For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. *Hab. ii. 14.*

**VOL. III.**

---

---

**PHILADELPHIA:**

**PUBLISHED BY JOHN LAVAL AND SAMUEL F. BRADFORD.**

**J. HARDING, PRINTER.**

**1828**

185  
1824  
15  
V. 2

William M' Corkle

58060

Eastern District of Pennsylvania, to wit:

..... BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the ninth day of June, in the forty-eighth year of the Independence of the United States  
: L. S. : of America, A. D. 1824, William M' Corkle, of the said District, hath deposited in this office, the title of a book, the right  
: ..... : whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

“The Collateral Bible; or a Key to the Holy Scriptures. In which the corresponding texts are brought together into one view, and arranged in a familiar and easy manner. By William M' Corkle.

Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. *Matt. xxii. 29.*

Search the Scriptures—they are they which testify of me. *John v. 39.*

They received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. *Acts xvii. 11.*

Comparing spiritual things with spiritual. *1 Cor. ii. 13.*

And, beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. *Luke xxiv. 27.*

And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures. *Luke xxiv. 32.*

For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. *Hab. ii. 14.*”

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, intituled, “An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;”—and also to the act, entitled, “An act supplementary to an act, entitled ‘An act for the encouragement of learning,’ by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned;’ and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints.”

D. CALDWELL,

Clerk of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

# THE COLLATERAL BIBLE.

## THE BOOK OF PROVERBS.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE (a) proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

(a) 1 *Kings* iv. 31. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32. And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

*Ec.* xii. 9. And, moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

*John* xvi. 25. These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father.

2 To (b) know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

(b) *Deut.* iv. 5. Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6. Keep, therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

*Prov.* vii. 4. Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman.

viii. 5. O ye simple, understand wisdom; and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

2 *Tim.* iii. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness;

17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give (c) subtlety to the simple, (d) to the young man knowledge and discretion.

(c) *Ps.* xix. 7. The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

cxix. 130. The entrance of thy word giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

*Is.* xxiv. 8. And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

(d) *Ps.* xxxiv. 11. Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will teach you the fear of the Lord:

*Ec.* xi. 9. Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

10. Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

xii. 1. Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them.

2 *Tim.* ii. 22. Flee also youthful lusts; but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

*Tit.* ii. 6. Young men likewise exhort to be sober-minded.

5 A (e) wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and (f) a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

(e) *Job* xxxiv. 16. If now thou hast understanding, hear this; hearken to the voice of my words.

34. Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

*Ps.* cxix. 98. Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99. I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100. I understand more than the ancients; because I keep thy precepts.

1 *Cor.* x. 15. I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

(f) 1 *Sam.* xxv. 32. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33. And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from com-

ing to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

*Mark* iv. 11. And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables.

6 To understand (g) a proverb, and the interpretation; (h) the words of the wise, and their (i) dark sayings.

(g) *Matt.* xiii. 51. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52. Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

*Acts* viii. 30. And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet *Esaias*, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31. And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

(h) *Ec.* xii. 11. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

(i) *Ps.* xlix. 4. I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

lxxviii. 2. I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old.

2 *Pet.* iii. 16. As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

7 ¶ The (k) fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: (l) but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

(k) *Job* xxviii. 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Ps.* cxi. 10. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

cxii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

*Prov. ix. 10.* The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

*Ec. xii. 13.* Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

*(l) Prov. xv. 5.* A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

*xviii. 2.* A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

*Rom. i. 28.* And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

**8 My son, (m) hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:**

*(m) Lev. xix. 3.* Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the Lord your God.

*1 Sam. ii. 25.* If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.

*Prov. xxx. 17.* The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

*xxxi. 1.* The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

**9 For (n) they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.**

*(n) Prov. iv. 9.* She shall give to thy head an ornament of grace; a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

*vi. 20.* My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

*21.* Bind them continually upon thy heart, and tie them about thy neck.

*Cant. i. 10.* Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

*iv. 9.* Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

*Pz. xvi. 11.* I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

*1 Tim. ii. 9.* In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness, and sobriety; and with brodered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

*10.* But (which becometh women possessing godliness) with good works.

*1 Pet. iii. 3.* Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

*4.* But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

**10 ¶ My son, (o) if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.**

*(o) Ps. l. 18.* When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

*Prov. vii. 21.* With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

*22.* He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

*23.* Till a dart strike through his liver, as a

bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

*Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

*Eph. v. 11.* And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

**11 If they say come with us, (p) let us lay wait for blood, (q) let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:**

*(p) Ps. lvi. 6.* They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

*Prov. xii. 6.* The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

*Jer. v. 26.* For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait as he that setteth snares: they set a trap, they catch men.

*Mic. vii. 2.* The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

*Acts xxiii. 15.* Now, therefore, ye with the council signify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

*16.* And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

*xxv. 3.* And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

*(q) Ps. xvii. 12.* Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

*xxxv. 7.* For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

*Jer. xi. 19.* But I was like a lamb, or an ox, that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

*Matt. xxvi. 3.* Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

*4.* And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him.

**12 Let us (r) swallow them up alive as (s) the grave; and (t) whole as those that go down into the pit:**

*(r) Ps. xxxv. 25.* Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

*lvi. 1.* Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

*2.* Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou Most High.

*Jer. li. 34.* Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

*Lam. ii. 5.* The Lord was as an enemy, he

hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

*(s) Ps. v. 9.* For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

*Rom. iii. 13.* Their throat is an open sepulchre: with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips.

*(t) Num. xvi. 30.* But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the Lord.

*31.* And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

*32.* And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

*33.* They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

**13 We (u) shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:**

*(u) Job xxiv. 2.* Some remove the land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and feed thereof;

*3.* They drive away the ass of the fatherless; they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

*Jer. xxii. 16.* He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the Lord.

*17.* But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence to do it.

*Hab. ii. 9.* Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil.

**14 Cast in thy lot among us: let us all have one purse:**

**15 My son, (x) walk not thou in the way with them; (y) refrain thy foot from their path:**

*(x) Ps. i. 1.* Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

*xxvi. 4.* I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

*5.* I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, and will not sit with the wicked.

*Prov. iv. 14.* Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not into the way of evil men.

*2 Cor. vi. 17.* Therefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

*(y) Ps. cxix. 101.* I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep thy word.

*Jer. xiv. 10.* Thus saith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore the Lord doth not accept them: he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

**16 For (z) their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.**

*(z) Prov. iv. 16.* For they sleep not, except

they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

vi. 18. A heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief.

Is. lix. 7. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

Rom. iii. 15. Their feet are swift to shed blood.

17 Surely (a) in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

(a) Job xxxv. 11. Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

Prov. vii. 23. Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

Jer. viii. 7. Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming: but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.

18 And they (b) lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

(b) Ps. ix. 16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

Prov. xxviii. 17. A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall fly to the pit; let no man stay him.

Matt. xxvii. 4. Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

19 So are the ways of (c) every one that is greedy of gain; which (d) taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

(c) 2 Sam. xviii. 11. And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him; and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.

12. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son: for in our hearing, the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom:

13. Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.

Mic. iii. 10. They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

12. Therefore shall Zion, for your sake, be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

1 Tim. iii. 3. Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous.

vi. 9. But they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10. For the love of money is the root of all

evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

(d) Job xxxi. 39. If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life.

Ec. v. 13. There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

20 ¶ Wisdom (e) crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

(e) Prov. viii. 1. Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2. She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3. She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors:

4. Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

5. O ye simple, understand wisdom; and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

John vii. 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

21 She (f) crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

(f) Prov. ix. 3. She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city.

Matt. x. 27. What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house-tops.

xiii. 2. And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

John xviii. 20. Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world: I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

22 How long, (g) ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and (h) the scorers delight in their scorning, and (i) fools hate knowledge?

(g) Ps. xciv. 8. Understand, ye brutish among the people; and, ye fools, when will ye be wise?

Matt. xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

Luke xix. 42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

Rev. xxii. 17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come: and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

(h) Job xxxiv. 7. What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorn like water?

Prov. iii. 34. Surely he scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

xiv. 6. A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

(i) Prov. v. 12. And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof.

John iii. 20. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

23 (k) Turn ye at (l) my re-

proof: (m) behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

(k) Is. lv. 1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread, and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and unto our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

Jer. iii. 14. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

Ez. xxxiii. 11. Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Hos. xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

(l) Ps. cxli. 5. Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

Prov. xxix. 1. He that, being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

(m) Is. xxxii. 15. Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

Joel ii. 28. And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

Zech. xii. 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look on him whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

Luke xi. 13. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

24 ¶ Because (n) I have called, and ye refused; (o) I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

(n) Is. i. 2. Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea: I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

lxv. 12. Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

lxvi. 4. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear; but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

*Jer. vii. 13.* And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the Lord, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not.

(*g*) *Acts iv. 30.* By stretching forth thy hand to heal: and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

*Rom. x. 21.* But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

**25 But (*p*) ye have set at nought all my counsel, and (*q*) would none of my reproof:**

(*p*) *2 Chr. xxxvi. 16.* But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

*Ps. cvii. 11.* Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High.

*Luke vii. 30.* But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

(*q*) *Ps. lxxxii. 11.* But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

*Prov. xii. 1.* Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

**26 I also (*r*) will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;**

(*r*) *Judg. x. 14.* Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

*Ps. ii. 4.* He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

*xxxvii. 13.* The Lord shall laugh at him; for he seeth that his day is coming.

**27 When (*s*) your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh (*t*) as a whirlwind, when (*u*) distress and anguish cometh upon you:**

(*s*) *Prov. iii. 25.* Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

*25.* For the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

*Luke xxi. 26.* Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

*1 Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

(*t*) *Ps. lviii. 9.* Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

*Is. xvii. 13.* The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

(*u*) *Rom. ii. 9.* Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

**28 Then (*x*) shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; (*y*) they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:**

(*x*) *Job xxvii. 9.* Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

*xxxv. 12.* There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

*Ps. xviii. 41.* They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

*Ez. viii. 18.* Therefore will I also deal in fury; mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

*Zech. vii. 13.* Therefore it is come to pass, that, as he said, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord, of hosts.

(*y*) *Ps. lxxviii. 34.* When he slew them, then they sought him; and they returned and inquired early after God.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction they will seek me early.

**29 For (*z*) that they hated knowledge, and (*a*) did not choose the fear of the LORD:**

(*z*) *Job xxi. 14.* Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

*15.* What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

*John iii. 20.* For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

(*a*) *Luke x. 42.* But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

*Heb. xi. 25.* Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season.

**30 They (*b*) would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.**

(*b*) *Jer. viii. 9.* The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

*Luke xiv. 18.* And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

*19.* And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

*20.* And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

**31 Therefore (*c*) shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.**

(*c*) *Job iv. 8.* Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Is. iii. 10.* Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

*Jer. vi. 19.* Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their

thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

*8.* For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

**32 For (*d*) the turning away of the simple shall slay them, (*e*) and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.**

(*d*) *John iii. 36.* He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

*John x. 38.* Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

*39.* But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition, but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

*xii. 25.* See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

(*e*) *Ps. xcii. 6.* A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

*7.* When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

*Heb. xii. 8.* But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

*James v. 5.* Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

**33 But (*f*) whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, (*g*) and shall be quiet from fear of evil.**

(*f*) *Ps. lxxxii. 13.* Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways.

*Is. xlviii. 18.* Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

*lv. 3.* Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

(*g*) *Ps. cxii. 7.* He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord.

*Is. xxvi. 3.* Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

*Luke xxi. 9.* But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

*19.* In your patience possess ye your souls.

## CHAPTER II.

**MY son, (*a*) if thou wilt receive my words, and (*b*) hide my commandments with thee;**

(*a*) *John xii. 47.* And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

*48.* He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

1 *Tim. i. 15.* This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

(b) *Job xxiii. 12.* Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

*Prov. vi. 21.* Bind them continually upon thy heart, and tie them about thy neck.

*Luke ii. 19.* But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

2 So that (c) thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and (d) apply thine heart to understanding;

(c) *Ps. cxix. 111.* Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112. I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes always, even unto the end.

*Math. xiii. 9.* Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

(d) *Prov. xxiii. 12.* Apply thy heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

*Ec. vii. 25.* I applied my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness.

viii. 9. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

*Acts xvii. 11.* These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether these things were so.

3 Yea, (e) if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

(e) 1 *Kings iii. 9.* Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10. And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12. Behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

*Ps. xxv. 4.* Show me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths.

5. Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation: on thee do I wait all the day.

4 If (f) thou seekest her as silver, and (g) searchest for her as for hid treasures;

(f) *Ps. xiv. 10.* More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey, and the honey-comb.

*Math. vi. 19.* Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

(g) *Ec. iv. 8.* There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.

*Luke xvi. 8.* And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

5 Then shalt thou understand (h) the fear of the LORD, and (i) find the knowledge of God.

(h) *Job xxviii. 28.* And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Jer. xxxii. 40.* And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

(i) *Jer. ix. 24.* But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

xxiv. 7. And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the Lord; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

xxxi. 34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

*Math. xi. 27.* All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

*John xvii. 3.* And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

1 *John v. 20.* And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

6 For (k) the LORD giveth wisdom: (l) out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

(k) *Ec. xxxi. 3.* And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.

1 *Kings iv. 29.* And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

*Is. liv. 13.* And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

*Eph. i. 17.* That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him.

(l) *Ps. cxix. 104.* Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

*Is. viii. 20.* To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

7 He (m) layeth up sound wis-

dom for the righteous: he is (n) a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

(m) *Prov. viii. 14.* Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding, I have strength.

xiv. 8. The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

*Col. ii. 3.* In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

(n) *Prov. xxviii. 18.* Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

xxx. 5. Every word of God is pure; he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

8 He (o) keepeth the paths of judgment; (p) and preserveth the way of his saints.

(o) *Ps. i. 6.* For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

xxiii. 3. He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

*Prov. viii. 20.* I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment.

(p) *Deut. xxxiii. 3.* Yea, he loved the people: all his saints are in thy hand; and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

1 *Sam. ii. 9.* He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

1 *Pet. i. 5.* Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 (q) Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

(q) *Ps. cxix. 9.* Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed thereto according to thy word.

10. With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.

*Ec. x. 10.* If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

*Eph. v. 15.* See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise.

12 To (r) deliver thee from the way of the evil man, (s) from the man that speaketh froward things;

(r) *Ps. xvii. 4.* Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5. Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not.

cxli. 4. Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

2 *Cor. vi. 17.* Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

(s) *Ps. ci. 4.* A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

*Acts xx. 30.* Also of your own selves shall

men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

13 Who (*t*) leave the paths of uprightness, to (*u*) walk in the ways of darkness;

(*t*) *Ps.* xxxvi. 3. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

*Ez.* xviii. 26. When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

*Zeph.* i. 6. And them that are turned back from the Lord, and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

2 *Tim.* iv. 10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

*Heb.* vi. 4. For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5. And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6. If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

2 *Pet.* ii. 20. For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22. But it happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

(*u*) *John* iii. 19. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20. For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

*Rom.* i. 21. Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

14 Who (*x*) rejoice to do evil, (*y*) and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

(*x*) *Jer.* xi. 15. What hath my beloved to do in my house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

*Zeph.* iii. 11. In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

1 *Cor.* xiii. 6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth.

(*y*) *Hos.* vii. 3. They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

*Luke* xxii. 4. And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

*Rom.* i. 32. Who knowing the judgment of

God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

15 Whose (*z*) ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths:

(*z*) *Deut.* xxxii. 5. They have corrupted themselves; their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.

*Ps.* cxxv. 5. As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

*Is.* lix. 8. The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

*Phil.* ii. 15. That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

16 To (*a*) deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;

(*a*) *Gen.* xxxix. 12. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

*Prov.* vi. 24. To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

xxii. 14. The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

*Ec.* vii. 26. And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as brands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

17 Which forsaketh (*b*) the guide of her youth, and (*c*) forgetteth the covenant of her God.

(*b*) *Jer.* iii. 4. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

(*c*) *Ex.* xvi. 8. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

59. For thus saith the Lord God, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60. Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

*Mal.* ii. 14. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15. And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16. For the Lord, the God of Israel saith, that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the Lord of hosts; therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

18 For (*d*) her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

(*d*) 1 *Cor.* vi. 9. Know ye not that the unrighte-

ous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

*Eph.* v. 5. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

*Rev.* xxi. 8. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

19 (*e*) None that go unto her return again, neither (*f*) take they hold of the paths of life.

(*e*) *Ps.* lxxxii. 12. So I gave them up unto their own heart's lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

*Jer.* xiii. 23. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

*Hos.* iv. 14. I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery; for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

(*f*) *Heb.* iv. 18. That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

20 That (*g*) thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

(*g*) *Ps.* cxix. 63. I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

*Cant.* i. 7. Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8. If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

*Jer.* vi. 16. Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

*Heb.* vi. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

21 For (*h*) the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

(*h*) *Job* i. 1. There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good: so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

9. For evil-doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth.

11. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

22. For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

29. The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

22 But (i) the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

(i) *Job* xxi. 30. That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

*Ps.* lii. 5. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

*cxlv.* 20. The Lord preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

*Is.* iii. 10. Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

CHAPTER III.

**M**Y son, (a) forget not my law; but (b) let thine heart keep my commandments:

(a) *Deut.* iv. 23. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the Lord thy God hath forbidden thee.

*Hos.* iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

(b) *Deut.* iv. 9. Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

*Jer.* xxxi. 33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel: After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

2 For (c) length of days, and long life, (d) and peace, shall they add to thee.

(c) *Job* v. 26. Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

*Ps.* xci. 16. With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

*cxviii.* 6. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

*Eph.* vi. 1. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2. Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise,)

3. That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

(d) *Is.* xxxii. 17. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

*Rom.* v. 1. Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

xiv. 17. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

xv. 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

3 Let not (e) mercy and truth forsake thee: (f) bind them about thy neck; (g) write them upon the table of thine heart:

(e) *2 Sam.* xv. 20. Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

*Hos.* iv. 1. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God, in the land.

*Mal.* ii. 6. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

(f) *Ps.* cxix. 11. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.

*Prov.* vi. 21. Bind them continually upon thy heart, and tie them about thy neck.

vii. 3. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thy heart.

(g) *Jer.* xvii. 1. The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars.

*2 Cor.* iii. 3. Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ manifested by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

*Heb.* x. 16. This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

4 So (h) shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

(h) *Gen.* xxxix. 21. But the Lord was with Joseph, and showed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

*1 Sam.* ii. 26. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the Lord, and also with men.

*Dan.* i. 9. Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

*Luke* ii. 52. And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

*Rom.* xiv. 18. For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

5 ¶ (i) Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; (k) and lean not unto thine own understanding.

(i) *Job* xiii. 15. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

*Is.* xxvi. 3. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

*Jer.* xvii. 7. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

*Eph.* i. 12. That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

(k) *Prov.* xxiii. 4. Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wisdom.

*xxviii.* 26. He that trusteth in his own heart

is a fool: but whose walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

*1 Cor.* viii. 1. Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

6 (l) In all thy ways acknowledge him, (m) and he shall direct thy paths.

(l) *Ezra* viii. 22. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23. So we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us.

*Neh.* i. 11. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

*1 Cor.* x. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

*Phil.* iv. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

(m) *Prov.* xvi. 9. A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps.

*Is.* xxx. 21. And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

*xlviii.* 17. Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

*Jer.* x. 23. O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

7 (n) Be not wise in thine own eyes: (o) fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

(n) *Prov.* xxvi. 12. Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

*Is.* v. 21. Wo unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

*Rom.* xi. 25. For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in.

xii. 16. Be of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

(o) *Neh.* v. 15. But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

*Job* i. 1. There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

*Ec.* xii. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

8 It (*p*) shall be health to thy (*q*) navel, and marrow to thy bones.

(*p*) *Ps.* cxlvii. 3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

*Is.* i. 6. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

(*q*) *Ez.* xvi. 4. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5. None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out into the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

9 (*r*) Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

(*r*) *Gen.* xxviii. 22. And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

*Ex.* xxii. 29. Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors; the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

*Num.* xxxi. 50. We have therefore brought an oblation for the Lord, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the Lord.

1 *Cor.* xvi. 2. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath promised him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

10 (*s*) So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

(*s*) *Lev.* xxvi. 3. If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4. Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit:

5. And your thrashing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

*Deut.* xxviii. 8. The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*Mal.* iii. 10. Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts.

2 *Cor.* ix. 6. But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap bountifully.

11 ¶ (*t*) My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; (*u*) neither be weary of his correction:

(*t*) *Job* v. 17. Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth; therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

*Ps.* xciv. 12. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law.

*Heb.* xii. 5. And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6. For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

*Rev.* iii. 19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

(*u*) *Job* iv. 5. But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

2 *Cor.* iv. 1. Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not.

16. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even (*x*) as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

(*x*) *Deut.* viii. 5. Thou shalt also consider in thy heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee.

*Ps.* ciii. 13. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

*Prov.* xxix. 17. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

13 ¶ Happy is (*y*) the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.

(*y*) 1 *Kings* x. 6. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7. Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me; thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

*Prov.* viii. 32. Now, therefore, hearken unto me, O ye children; for blessed are they that keep my ways.

33. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35. But whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord.

14 For (*z*) the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

(*z*) *Job* xxviii. 15. It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16. It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17. The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.

18. No mountain shall be made of coral, or of pearls; for the price of wisdom is above rubies:

19. The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

*Matt.* xvi. 26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own

soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

15 She is (*a*) more precious than rubies: and (*b*) all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

(*a*) *Prov.* viii. 11. For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

xx. 15. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

xxx. 10. Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

(*b*) *Ps.* lxxiii. 3. Because thy loving-kindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

lxxiii. 25. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.

26. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

*Rom.* viii. 18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

16 Length of days is in her right hand; (*c*) and in her left hand riches and honour.

(*c*) 1 *Kings* iii. 13. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

*Mark* x. 30. But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

1 *Cor.* iii. 21. Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours;

22. Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23. And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

2 *Cor.* vi. 10. As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

17 Her ways are (*d*) ways of pleasantness, and (*e*) all her paths are peace.

(*d*) *Ps.* cxii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

cxix. 14. I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

*Matt.* xi. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.

(*e*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 11. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

*Is.* xxvi. 3. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

lvii. 19. I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord, and I will heal him.

*Luke* i. 79. To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

*Rom.* v. 1. Therefore, being justified by faith,

we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

18 She is *(f)* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.

*(f)* Gen. ii. 9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

iii. 22. And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever.

Prov. xiii. 12. Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

Rev. xxii. 2. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

19 The *(g)* LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth: by understanding hath he established the heavens.

*(g)* Ps. civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

xxxvi. 5. To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

Jer. x. 12. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

li. 15. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

20 By his knowledge *(h)* the depths are broken up, and *(i)* the clouds drop down the dew.

*(h)* Job xxxviii. 8. Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the womb?

9. When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10. And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors.

Ps. civ. 8. They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9. Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.

*(i)* Gen. xlvii. 28. Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

Ps. lxxv. 9. Thou visitest the earth, and wastest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10. Thou wateredst the ridges thereof abundantly; thou settlest the furrows thereof; thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest the springing thereof.

11. Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12. They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills rejoice on every side.

Jer. xiv. 22. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou he, O Lord

our God: therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

21 My son, let them not depart from thine eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then *(k)* shalt thou walk in thy ways safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

*(k)* Ps. xxxvii. 23. The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord; and he delighteth in his way.

24. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand.

xc. 11. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Prov. x. 9. He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely; but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

Zech. x. 12. And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.

24 When *(l)* thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid; yea, thou shalt lie down, *(m)* and thy sleep shall be sweet.

*(l)* Lev. xxvi. 6. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

Ps. iii. 5. I laid me down and slept; I awaked: for the Lord sustained me.

Ex. xxxiv. 15. I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

*(m)* Ps. cxxvii. 2. It is in vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

Jer. xxxi. 26. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

Acts xii. 6. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

25 *(n)* Be not afraid of sudden fear, *(o)* neither of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh.

*(n)* Job v. 21. Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

Ps. xxvii. 1. The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

Is. viii. 12. Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

*(o)* Ps. lxxiii. 19. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terror.

Mat. xxiv. 15. When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

26 For the *(p)* LORD shall be thy

confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

*(p)* Ps. xci. 9. Because thou hast made the Lord, which is my refuge, even the Most High, thy habitation;

10. There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

Prov. xiv. 26. For the fear of the Lord is strong confidence; and his children shall have a place of refuge.

Hab. iii. 17. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flocks shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

27 ¶ *(q)* Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is *(r)* in the power of thine hand to do it.

*(q)* Rom. xiii. 7. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

Gal. vi. 10. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

James ii. 15. If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16. And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit?

*(r)* Gen. xxxi. 29. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

Mic. ii. 1. Wo to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, *(s)* Go, and come again, and tomorrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

*(s)* Lev. xix. 13. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

Ec. ix. 10. whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

2 Cor. viii. 11. Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.

29 Devise *(t)* not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

*(t)* Ps. xxxv. 20. For they speak not peace; but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.

lv. 20. He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him; he hath broken his covenant.

Prov. xvi. 29. A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30. He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things; moving his lips, he bringeth evil to pass.

30 (u) Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

(u) *Prov.* xviii. 6. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

xxix. 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

*Matt.* v. 39. But I say unto you, that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

*Rom.* xii. 18. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

2 *Tim.* ii. 24. And the servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient.

31 (x) Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

(x) *Ps.* xxxvii. 1. Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

7. Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9. For evil-doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but (y) his secret is with the righteous.

(y) *Ps.* xxv. 14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

*Matt.* xi. 25. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

xiii. 11. He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

*Rev.* ii. 17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

33 The (z) curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked; but (a) he blesseth the habitation of the just.

(z) *Deut.* xxviii. 15. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God; to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

*John.* vii. 13. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

*Zech.* v. 3. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts,

and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

(a) 2 *Sam.* vi. 11. And the ark of the Lord continued in the house of Obed-edom, the Gittite, three months: and the Lord blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

*Job* viii. 6. If thou wert pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

34 Surely (b) he scorneth the scorners; but (c) he giveth grace unto the lowly.

(b) *Prov.* xix. 29. Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

xxi. 24. Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

(c) *Is.* lvii. 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*James* iv. 6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

1 *Pet.* v. 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

35 The (d) wise shall inherit glory; (e) but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

(d) *Ps.* lxxiii. 24. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory.

(e) *Ps.* cxxxii. 18. His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

*Prov.* xiii. 18. Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

*Dan.* xii. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

## CHAPTER IV.

**H**EAR, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you (a) good doctrine: forsake ye not my law.

(a) *Deut.* xxxii. 2. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

*Job* xxxiii. 3. My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

*Ps.* xlix. 1. Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3. My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

*John* vii. 16. Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17. If any man will do his will, he shall know

of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

1 *Tim.* iv. 6. If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

*Tit.* i. 9. Holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

3 For (b) I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

(b) 2 *Sam.* xii. 24. And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon; and the Lord loved him.

25. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedediah, because of the Lord.

1 *Chr.* xxii. 5. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the Lord must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory, throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

4 He (c) taught me also, and said unto me, (d) Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

(c) *Gen.* xviii. 19. For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

1 *Chr.* xxviii. 9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

*Eph.* vi. 4. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

(d) *Deut.* iv. 9. Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

*Ps.* cxix. 11. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; (e) neither decline from the words of my mouth.

(e) 2 *Chr.* xxxiv. 2. And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

*Job* xxiii. 11. My foot hath held his steps: his way have I kept, and not declined.

*Ps.* xlv. 18. Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way.

cxix. 137. Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: (f) love her, and she shall keep thee,

(f) *Eph.* iii. 17. That Christ may dwell in your

hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love.

2 *Thes. ii.* 10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

7 (g) Wisdom is the principal thing: therefore get wisdom; and with all thy getting get understanding.

(g) *Ec. vii.* 12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

ix. 16. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength; nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17. The words of wise men are heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18. Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

*Luke x.* 42. But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

8 Exalt her, (h) and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

(h) 1 *Sam. ii.* 30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

*Prov. xxii.* 4. By humility and the fear of the Lord, are riches, and honour, and life.

9 She shall (i) give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

(i) 1 *Tim. ii.* 9. In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with brodered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10. But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

1 *Pet. iii.* 3. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

10 Hear, O my son, and (k) receive my sayings; (l) and the years of thy life shall be many.

(k) *Job xxii.* 22. Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thy heart.

*Jer. ix.* 20. Yet hear the word of the Lord, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing; and every one her neighbour lamentation.

*John iii.* 32. And what he hath seen and heard that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony.

33. He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

1 *Thes. ii.* 13. For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but, as it is

in truth, the word of God; which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

(l) *Deut. v.* 16. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

vi. 2. That thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

11 I have (m) taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have (n) led thee in right paths.

(m) *Deut. iv.* 5. Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

1 *Sam. xii.* 24. Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

*Ec. xii.* 9. And, moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order, many proverbs.

(n) *Ps. xxiii.* 3. He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

xxv. 4. Show me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths.

5. Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

12 When (o) thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, (p) thou shalt not stumble.

(o) 2 *Sam. xxii.* 37. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

*Job xviii.* 7. The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

(p) *Jer. xxxi.* 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*John xi.* 9. Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

1 *Pet. ii.* 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

1 *John ii.* 10. He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11. But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

13 (q) Take fast hold on instruction: (r) let her not go: keep her; for (s) she is thy life.

(q) *Act. ii.* 42. And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

xi. 23. Who, when he came, and had seen the

grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

1 *Thess. v.* 21. Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

*Heb. ii.* 1. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

*Rev. ii.* 13. I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

(r) *Gen. xxxii.* 26. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

*Can. iii.* 4. It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, into the chamber of her that conceived me.

(s) *Deut. xxxii.* 47. For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

*Ec. vii.* 12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

*John vi.* 68. Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

15 (t) Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

(t) *Job xi.* 14. If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

xxii. 23. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

*Is. xxxiii.* 15. He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil.

*Eph. v.* 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

1 *Thess. v.* 22. Abstain from all appearance of evil.

16 For (u) they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

(u) *Ps. xxxvi.* 4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

*Is. lvii.* 20. But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

*Mic. ii.* 1. Wo to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

17 For (x) they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

(x) *Jer. v.* 26. For among my people are

found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares: they set a trap, they catch men.

27. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28. They are waxen fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

*Amos* viii. 4. Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.

5. Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6. That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

*Zeph.* iii. 3. Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

18 But (y) the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

(y) *2 Sam.* xxiii. 4. And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Job* xi. 17. And thine age shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

*Hos.* vi. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*Zech.* xiv. 6. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7. But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening-time it shall be light.

*2 Cor.* iii. 18. But we all, with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the spirit of the Lord.

*1 Pet.* iii. 18. But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

19 The (z) way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

(z) *1 Sam.* ii. 9. He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

*Is.* lix. 9. Therefore is judgment far from us: neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

10. We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

*Jer.* xiii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*John* xii. 35. Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, that ye may be the children

of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings:

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

23 (a) Keep thy heart with all diligence; (b) for out of it are the issues of life.

(a) *Deut.* iv. 9. Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

*Ps.* cxxxix. 23. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts; 24. And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

*Jer.* xvii. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

*Mark* xiv. 38. Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

*Heb.* xii. 15. Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled.

(b) *Matt.* xii. 35. A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

xv. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

24 (c) Put away from thee a forward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

(c) *Job* xi. 14. If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

*Ez.* xviii. 31. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Col.* iii. 8. But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

*1 Pet.* ii. 1. Wherefore, laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and evil speakings.

25 (d) Let thine eyes look right on, and thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

(d) *Ps.* cxix. 37. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

*Prov.* xxiii. 5. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, as an eagle toward heaven.

*Matt.* vi. 22. The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

26 (e) Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

(e) *Ps.* cxix. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

*Ez.* xviii. 28. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

*Hag.* i. 5. Now, therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your ways.

*Eph.* v. 15. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise.

27 (f) Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: (g) remove thy foot from evil.

(f) *Deut.* v. 32. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

xxviii. 14. And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

(g) *Prov.* xvi. 17. The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

*Is.* i. 16. Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil.

*Rom.* xii. 9. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

## CHAPTER V.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that (a) thy lips may keep knowledge.

(a) *Ps.* xlv. 2. Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

*Ixxi.* 15. My mouth shall show forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for I know not the number thereof.

*cxix.* 13. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

*Cant.* iv. 11. Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey-comb; honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garment is like the smell of Lebanon.

*Mal.* ii. 6. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips; he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity:

7. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

3 For (b) the lips of a strange woman drop as a honey-comb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:

(b) *Prov.* vi. 24. To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

vii. 21. With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

4 But (c) her end is bitter as wormwood, (d) sharp as a two-edged sword.

(c) *Prov.* ix. 18. But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

xxiii. 27. For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28. She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressions among men.

*Ec.* vii. 26. And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whose pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

(d) *Judg.* xvi. 4. And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee, every one of us, eleven hundred pieces of silver.

6. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

15. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death,

17. That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once: for he hath showed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19. And she made him sleep upon her knees: and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out, as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.

21. But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, (e) her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

(e) *Prov.* vi. 12. A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13. He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

2 *Theas.* ii. 9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove (f) thy way far from

her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

(f) *Prov.* iv. 15. Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

*Matt.* vi. 13. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

*Eph.* v. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

9 Lest (g) thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

(g) *1<sup>st</sup> Ch.* xiii. 26. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

*Prov.* vi. 29. So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30. Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31. But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32. But whose committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33. A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34. For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35. He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

10 Lest (h) strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;

(h) *Hos.* vii. 9. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

*Luke* xv. 30. But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

11 And (i) thou mourn at the last, (k) when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

(i) *Prov.* vii. 23. Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

*Jer.* v. 31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bare rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

(k) *Num.* v. 27. And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

1 *Cor.* vi. 18. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

12 And say, (l) How have I hated

instruction, (m) and my heart despised reproof;

(l) *Ps.* l. 17. Seeing thou hast instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

lxxiii. 22. So foolish was I, and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee.

*John* iii. 19. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20. For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

(m) *Ex.* ii. 13. And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14. And he said, Who made thee a prince and judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

2 *Chr.* xxv. 16. And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear: why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

*Jer.* xlv. 4. Howbeit, I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

13 And (n) have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

(n) 1 *Theas.* iv. 8. He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

v. 12. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13. And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

*Heb.* xiii. 7. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

14 I was (o) almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

(o) *Hos.* iv. 11. Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

12. My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13. They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14. I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery; for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

1 *Cor.* x. 6. Now these things were our exam-

ples, to the intent we should not fast after evil things, as they also lusted.

7. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

**15 Drink (p) waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.**

(p) 1 Cor. vii. 2. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4. The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer: and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

Heb. xiii. 4. Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

**16 Let (q) thy fountains be (r) dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.**

(q) Deut. xxxiii. 28. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

Ps. lxxviii. 26. Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord from the fountain of Israel.

(r) Gen. xxiv. 60. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her; Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

Ps. cxxvii. 3. Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

cxxviii. 3. Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thy house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

**17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.**

**18 Let thy fountain be blessed; and (s) rejoice with the wife of thy youth.**

(s) Ec. ix. 9. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

**19 Let her be (t) as the loving hind and pleasant roe: let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.**

(t) Cant. ii. 9. My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, showing himself through the lattice.

iv. 5. Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

vii. 5. Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

viii. 14. Make haste, my beloved, and be thou

like to the roe, or to a young hart, upon the mountains of spices.

**20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished (u) with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?**

(u) 1 Kings xi. 1. But king Solomon loved many strange women, (together with the daughter of Pharaoh,) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites.

Prov. ii. 16. To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;

17. Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead;

19. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

vi. 24. To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

xxiii. 14. The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

xxiii. 27. For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28. She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

**21 For (x) the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.**

(x) 2 Chr. xvi. 9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

Job xxxi. 4. Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

xxxiv. 21. For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

Ps. xi. 4. The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

cxxxix. 1. O Lord, thou hast searched me, and knowest me.

2. Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

3. Thou compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

4. For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether.

5. Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8. If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9. If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10. Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11. If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12. Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

Jer. xvii. 10. I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

xxiii. 24. Can any hide himself in secret places

that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

xxxii. 19. Great in counsel, and mighty in work: (for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.)

Hos. vii. 2. And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

Heb. iv. 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Rev. ii. 18. And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write: These thinks saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass.

23. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

**22 (y) His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be (z) holden with the cords of his sins.**

(y) Ps. vii. 15. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

ix. 15. The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

Prov. i. 18. And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

xi. 3. The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

5. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way; but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

Jer. ii. 19. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

Gal. vi. 7. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

(z) Ec. vii. 26. And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whose pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

**23 He (a) shall die without instruction: and (b) in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.**

(a) Job iv. 21. Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

xxvi. 12. But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

(b) *Ps. lxxiii. 12.* So I gave them up unto their own heart's lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

*Prov. xiv. 14.* The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways; and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

## CHAPTER VI.

**M**Y son, (a) if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger;

(a) *Gen. xliiii. 9.* I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

*Job xvii. 3.* Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?

*Philem. 18.* If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;

19. I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

*Heb. vii. 22.* By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, (b) when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; (c) go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

(b) *2 Sam. xxiv. 14.* And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the Lord, (for his mercies are great,) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

*2 Chr. xii. 5.* Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

*Ps. xxxi. 8.* And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

(c) *Ex. x. 3.* And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

*2 Chr. xxxvi. 12.* And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord our God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the Lord.

*James iv. 10.* Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

4 (d) Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

(d) *Ps. cxxxii. 4.* I will not give sleep to mine eyes, nor slumber to mine eyelids.

*Ec. ix. 10.* whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

*Mark xiii. 35.* Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning;

36. Lest, coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from VOL-III.

the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go (e) to the ant, (f) thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

(e) *Job xii. 7.* But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.

8. Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

*Is. i. 3.* The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

*Matt. vi. 26.* Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

(f) *Matt. xxv. 26.* His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.

*Rom. xii. 11.* Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord.

*Heb. vi. 12.* That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

7 Which having (g) no guide, overseer, or ruler,

(g) *Job xxxviii. 39.* Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40. When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert, to lie in wait?

41. Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

26. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

27. Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28. She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29. From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

30. Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

8 Provideth (h) her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

(h) *Prov. xxx. 25.* The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

1 *Tim. vi. 19.* Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

9 (i) How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? (k) when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

(i) *Jer. iv. 14.* O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

(k) *Ps. xciv. 8.* Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

*Jon. i. 6.* So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

*Rom. xiii. 11.* And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

*Eph. v. 14.* Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou

that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A (l) naughty person, a wicked man, (m) walketh with a froward mouth.

(l) *1 Sam. xvii. 28.* And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

*James i. 21.* Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

(m) *Matt. xii. 34.* O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

1 *Tim. v. 13.* And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

13 He (n) winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

(n) *Job xv. 12.* Why doth thy heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at?

\* *Ps. xxxv. 19.* Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

14 Frowardness is in his heart, (o) he deviseth mischief continually; (p) he soweth discord.

(o) *Ps. xxxvi. 4.* He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

*Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the church are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*Ez. xi. 2.* Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel, in this city.

*Mic. ii. 1.* Wo to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

(p) *Prov. xxiii. 8.* He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity, and the rod of his anger shall fail.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

15 Therefore (q) shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall (r) he be broken without remedy.

(q) *Ps. lxxiii. 18.* Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terror.

1 *Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace

and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

(r) *Is. xxx. 13.* Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

*Jer. xix. 11.* And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Even so will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate; yea, seven are (s) an abomination unto him:

(s) *Deut. xviii. 10.* There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11. Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

xxiii. 18. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the Lord thy God.

xxv. 16. For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

17 A proud look, (t) a lying tongue, (u) and hands that shed innocent blood,

(t) *Ps. cxx. 2.* Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

3. What shall be given unto thee, or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

*John viii. 44.* Ye are of your father the devil, and the lust of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

*Rev. xxii. 15.* For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

(u) *2 Kings xxiv. 4.* And also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

18 An (x) heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, (y) feet that be swift in running to mischief,

(x) *Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

*Zech. viii. 17.* And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord.

(y) *Is. liv. 7.* Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

*Rom. iii. 15.* Their feet are swift to shed blood.

19 (z) A false witness that speak-

eth lies, and he (a) that soweth discord among brethren.

(z) *Ex. xx. 16.* Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

xxiii. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thy hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

*Ps. xxvii. 12.* Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

*Acts vi. 13.* And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the law.

(a) *Prov. xvi. 28.* A froward man soweth strife; and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

xxii. 10. Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife, and reproach shall cease.

xxvi. 20. Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out; so where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth.

20 ¶ My son, (b) keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

(b) *Deut. xxi. 18.* If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them.

xxvii. 16. Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

*Prov. i. 8.* My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9. For they shall be as an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

xxiii. 22. Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

xxx. 11. There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

*Eph. vi. 1.* Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

21 (c) Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.

(c) *Ex. xiii. 16.* And it shall be for a token upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Lord brought thee forth out of Egypt.

*Deut. vi. 8.* And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

*2 Cor. iii. 3.* Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For (d) the commandment is a lamp, and the law is light; (e) and reproofs of instruction are (f) the way of life;

(d) *Ps. cxix. 105.* Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

*Is. viii. 20.* To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

*2 Pet. i. 19.* We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take

heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts.

(e) *Lev. xix. 17.* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: thou shalt in anywise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

*Ps. cxli. 5.* Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

(f) *Prov. xv. 24.* The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

*Jer. xxi. 8.* And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 (g) Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her (h) take thee with her eyelids.

(g) *2 Sam. xi. 2.* And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4. And David sent messengers, and took her: and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (for she was purified from her uncleanness,) and she returned unto her house.

5. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

*Matt. v. 28.* But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

*James i. 14.* But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

(h) *Cant. iv. 9.* Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

*Is. iii. 16.* Moreover, the Lord saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet.

26 For (i) by means of a whorish woman, a man is brought to (k) a piece of bread: and the adulteress will (l) hunt for the precious life.

(i) *Luke xv. 13.* And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

(k) *1 Sam. ii. 36.* And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thy house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

(l) *Gen. xxxix. 14.* That she called unto the

men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

*Ez. xiii. 18.* And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Wo to the women that sew pillows to all arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every statue, to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

**27 Can a man (m) take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?**

(m) *Job xxxi. 9.* If my heart have been deceived by a woman; or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10. Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11. For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

12. For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all my increase.

**28 Can any one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?**

**29 So (n) he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever (o) toucheth her shall not be innocent.**

(n) *Lev. xx. 10.* And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

*2 Sam. xii. 10.* Now, therefore, the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

*Jer. v. 8.* They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

*Ez. xxii. 11.* And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

(o) *Gen. xxvi. 10.* And Abimelech said, What is that thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11. And Abimelech charged all his people, saying; He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

*1 Cor. vii. 1.* Now, concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

**30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;**

**31 But (p) if he be found, he shall restore seven-fold; (q) he shall give all the substance of his house.**

(p) *Ez. xxii. 1.* If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

*2 Sam. xii. 6.* And he shall restore the lamb four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

*Job xx. 18.* That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

(q) *Mat. xviii. 25.* But, forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold,

and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

**32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman, (r) lacketh understanding: he that doeth it (s) destroyeth his own soul.**

(r) *Prov. vii. 7.* And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding.

*Jer. v. 21.* Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

*Rom. i. 22.* Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

(s) *Ez. xviii. 31.* Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Hos. xiii. 9.* O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thy help.

**33 (t) A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.**

(t) *Ps. xxxviii. 1.* O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3. There is no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones, because of my sin.

4. For mine iniquities are gone over my head; as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5. My wounds stink, and are corrupt, because of my foolishness.

6. I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7. For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease; and there is no soundness in my flesh.

8. I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

**34 For (u) jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.**

(u) *Num. v. 14.* And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled.

*Cant. viii. 6.* Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

*1 Cor. x. 22.* Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

**35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.**

CHAPTER VII.

**MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.**

**2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law (a) as the apple of thine eye.**

(a) *Deut. xxxii. 10.* He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

*Ps. xvii. 8.* Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

*Zech. ii. 8.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

**3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.**

**4 Say unto wisdom, (b) Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:**

(b) *Cant. viii. 1.* O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

*Math. xii. 49.* And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50. For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

*Luke xi. 27.* And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28. But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

**5 That (c) they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.**

(c) *Ps. xix. 7.* The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

*Prov. xxvii. 12.* A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

*Rom. xvi. 19.* For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad, therefore, in your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

**6 ¶ For (d) at the window of my house I looked through my case-ment,**

(d) *Gen. xxvi. 8.* And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech, king of the Philistines, looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

*2 Sam. vi. 16.* And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.

**7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man (e) void of understanding,**

(e) *Prov. vi. 32.* But whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

*xii. 11.* He that tilleth his lands shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.

*Jer. iv. 22.* For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children,

and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

*Matt.* xv. 16. And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

**8** Passing through the street (*f*) near her corner; and he went the way to her house;

(*f*) *Judg.* xvi. 1. Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

*1 Cor.* vi. 18. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

*Jude* 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

**9** In (*g*) the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

(*g*) *Job* xxiv. 13. They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14. The murderer, rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15. The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and disguiseth his face.

*Eph.* v. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

**10** And, behold, there met him a woman with (*h*) the attire of an harlot, and subtle of heart.

(*h*) *Gen.* xxxviii. 14. And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

*2 Kings* ix. 30. And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

*Jer.* iv. 30. And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

**11** (She is loud and stubborn;) (*i*) her feet abide not in her house:

(*i*) *Gen.* xviii. 9. And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

*1 Tim.* v. 13. And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

*Tit.* ii. 5. To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

**12** Now is she (*k*) without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

(*k*) *Jer.* ii. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

iii. 2. Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with: in

the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

*Ez.* xvi. 24. That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25. Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

**13** So (*l*) she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,

(*l*) *Gen.* xxxix. 7. And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

12. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

*Ez.* xvi. 33. They give gifts to all whores; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

**14** I have (*m*) peace-offerings with me; (*n*) this day have I paid my vows.

(*m*) *Lev.* vii. 15. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

*Deut.* xii. 6. And hither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7. And there ye shall eat before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, you and your households, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

(*n*) *John* xviii. 28. Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early: and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the passover.

**15** Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face; and I have found thee.

**16** I have (*o*) decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with (*p*) fine linen of Egypt.

(*o*) *Cant.* i. 16. Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.

(*p*) *1 Kings* x. 28. And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

*Is.* xix. 9. Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net-works, shall be confounded.

*Ez.* xxvii. 7. Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail: blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

**17** I have (*q*) perfumed my bed (*r*) with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

(*q*) *Is.* lvii. 9. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.

(*r*) *Ps.* xlv. 8. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

*Cant.* iv. 13. Thy plants are an orchard of

pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard;

14. Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

**18** Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

**19** For (*s*) the goodman is not at home, (*t*) he is gone a long journey:

(*s*) *Matt.* xxiv. 43. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

(*t*) *Matt.* xxiv. 48. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming.

*Luke* xii. 45. But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46. The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

**20** He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the hour appointed.

**21** (*u*) With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

(*u*) *Judg.* xvi. 15. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death,

17. That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head: for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

*Ps.* xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart, do they speak.

**22** He goeth after her straight-way, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

**23** Till (*x*) a dart strike through his liver; (*y*) as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

(*x*) *Num.* xxv. 8. And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9. And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

(*y*) *Ec.* ix. 12. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, (z) O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth :

(z) 1 Cor. iv. 14. I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.  
15. For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for, in Christ Jesus, I have begotten you through the gospel.

Gal. iv. 19. My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you.

1 John ii. 1. My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

25 Let not (a) thine heart decline to her ways, (b) go not astray in her paths :

(a) Prov. iv. 14. Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

15. Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

Matt. v. 28. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

(b) Ps. cxix. 176. I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

Is. liii. 6. All we, like sheep; have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded; yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER VIII.

**D**OOTH (a) not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

(a) Is. lv. 1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread, and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

Matt. iii. 3. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

iv. 17. From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

John vii. 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She (b) crieth at the gates, at

the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors :

(b) Matt. xxii. 9. Go ye, therefore, into the highways; and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

John xviii. 20. Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world: I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

Acts v. 20. Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

4 Unto (c) you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

(c) Ps. xlix. 1. Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor together.

Matt. xi. 15. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

2 Cor. v. 19. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20. Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

Col. i. 28. Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; (d) for I will speak of excellent things; and (e) the opening of my lips shall be right things.

(d) Ps. xlix. 3. My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

1 Cor. ii. 6. Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7. But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world, unto our glory.

(e) Job xxxiii. 1. Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2. Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3. My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

7 For (f) my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

(f) Job xxxvi. 4. For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

John i. 17. For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

xiv. 6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

Rev. iii. 14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the beginning of the creation of God.

8 (g) All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them.

(g) Is. xlv. 23. I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

Ixiii. 1. Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

9 They are (h) all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

(h) Ps. xix. 7. The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

Is. xxxv. 8. And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

Matt. xiii. 11. He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

1 Cor. ii. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15. But he that is spiritual, judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For (i) wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

(i) Job xxviii. 15. It cannot be gotten for gold; neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16. It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx or the sapphire.

17. The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.

18. No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.

19. The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it; neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

Matt. xvi. 26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

12 (k) I Wisdom dwell with Prudence, and find out (l) knowledge of witty inventions.

(k) Ps. civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

Rom. xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

Eph. i. 8. Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence.

iii. 10. To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known, by the church, the manifold wisdom of God.

Col. ii. 3. In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

(l) Ex. xxxi. 3. And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4. To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5. And in cutting of stones, to set them, and

in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamech, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted, I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee.

*Is. xxviii.* 26. For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

**13 (m) The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: (n) pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.**

(m) *Ps. xcvi.* 10. Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

*Amos v.* 15. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

*Rom. xii.* 9. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

(n) *Ps. v.* 4. For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness; neither shall evil dwell with thee.

*Zech. viii.* 17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord.

*1 Pet. v.* 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

**14 (o) Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; (p) I have strength.**

(o) *Is. ix.* 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

*xl.* 14. With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding.

*Rom. xi.* 34. For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

(p) *Prov. xxiv.* 5. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

*Ec. vii.* 19. Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

*ix.* 16. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless, the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

*17.* The words of wise men are heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

*18.* Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

**15 (q) By me kings reign, and princes (r) decree justice.**

(q) *1 Sam. ix.* 17. And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

*xvii.* 1. And the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go; I will send thee to Jesse, the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

*1 Chr. xxviii.* 5. And of all my sons (for the Lord hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.

*Jer. xxvii.* 5. I have made the earth, the man, and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come; and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

*Matt. xxviii.* 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

*Rev. xix.* 16. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

(r) *1 Kings iii.* 9. Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

28. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

*Jer. xxxiii.* 15. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

**16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.**

**17 I (s) love them that love me; and (t) those that seek me early shall find me.**

(s) *1 Sam. ii.* 30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

*Ps. xci.* 14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

*John xiv.* 21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my father; and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

23. Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

*xvi.* 27. For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

*1 John iv.* 19. We love him, because he first loved us.

(t) *Ec. xii.* 1. Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them.

*Is. lv.* 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

*Matt. vi.* 33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

*Mark x.* 14. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God.

**18 (u) Riches and honour are with me, yea, (x) durable riches and righteousness.**

(u) *Prov. iii.* 16. Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

*James ii.* 5. Hearken, my beloved brethren, hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

(x) *Ps. xxxix.* 6. Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain; he heareth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

*Matt. vi.* 19. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt; and where thieves break through and steal:

20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

33. Sell that ye have, and give alms: provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

*Eph. iii.* 8. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.

*Rev. iii.* 18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

**19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.**

**20 (y) I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:**

(y) *Ps. xxiii.* 3. He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

*xxxii.* 8. I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

*Is. xlix.* 10. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

*John x.* 3. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

*Rev. vii.* 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

**21 That I may cause those that love me (z) to inherit substance; and I will (a) fill their treasures.**

(z) *Gen. xv.* 14. And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge; and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

*1 Sam. ii.* 8. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dung-hill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Rom. viii.* 17. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

*Heb. x.* 34. For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

*1 Pet. i.* 4. To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you.

(a) *Ps. xvi.* 11. Thou wilt show me the path

of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

*Eph. iii. 19.* And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

*Rev. xxi. 7.* He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

**22 ¶** The LORD (*b*) possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

(*b*) *Prov. iii. 19.* The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

*John i. 1.* In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2. The same was in the beginning with God.

*Col. i. 17.* And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

**23** I was (*c*) set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

(*c*) *Mic. v. 2.* But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

*John xvii. 24.* Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

1 *John i. 1.* That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the word of life;

2. For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and show unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us.

**24** When there were no depths, (*d*) I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

(*d*) *Ps. ii. 7.* I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my son; this day have I begotten thee.

*John i. 14.* And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

iii. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

*Heb. i. 5.* For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee?

6. And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

1 *John iv. 9.* In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

**25** Before (*e*) the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth.

(*e*) *Job xv. 7.* Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

*xxxviii. 4.* Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6. Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

*Ps. xc. 2.* Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

cii. 25. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27. But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

*Heb. i. 10.* And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thy hands.

**26** While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

**27** When (*f*) he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

(*f*) *Ps. xxxiii. 6.* By the word of the Lord were the heavens made: and all the hosts of them by the breath of his mouth.

ciii. 19. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

*cxv. 5.* To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Jer. x. 12.* He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom; and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

*Col. i. 16.* For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him and for him.

**28** When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

**29** When (*g*) he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

(*g*) *Gen. i. 9.* And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

10. And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

*Job xxxviii. 8.* Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the womb?

9. When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10. And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11. And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

*Ps. xxxiii. 7.* He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

civ. 9. Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.

*Jer. v. 22.* Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

**30** Then I was by him, as (*h*) one brought up with him: and (*i*) I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

(*h*) *John i. 18.* No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

xvi. 28. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

(*i*) *Is. xlii. 1.* Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

*Math. iii. 17.* And, lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

xvii. 5. While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

*Col. i. 13.* Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son.

**31** Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; (*k*) and my delights were with the sons of men.

(*k*) *Ps. xvi. 3.* But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

xl. 6. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me;

8. I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

*John iv. 34.* Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

xiii. 1. Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 *Cor. viii. 9.* For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye, through his poverty, might be rich.

**32** Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children; (*l*) for blessed are they that keep my ways.

(*l*) *Ps. cxix. 1.* Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.

2. Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

*cxviii. 1.* Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways.

2. For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

*Luke xi. 28.* But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

**33** (*m*) Hear instruction, and be wise, and (*n*) refuse it not.

(*m*) *Prov. i. 8.* My son, hear the instruction

of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

*Is. lv. 1.* Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

*Iom. x. 16.* But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

*(n) Ps. lxxxi. 11.* But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

*Heb. xii. 25.* See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, *(o)* watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

*(o) Ps. xxvii. 4.* One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple.

*lxxxiv. 10.* For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

*xcii. 13.* Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God.

35 For *(p)* whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain *(q)* favour of the LORD.

*(p) Prov. i. 33.* But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

*iii. 13.* Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding:

14. For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15. She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16. Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand, riches and honour.

17. Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

18. She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is every one that retaineth her.

*John xiv. 6.* Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

*Col. iii. 3.* For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

*1 John v. 11.* And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12. He that hath the Son, hath life; and he that hath not the Son, hath not life.

*(q) Eph. i. 6.* To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

36 But *(r)* he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; *(s)* all they that hate me love death.

*(r) John iii. 19.* And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

*Acts xiii. 46.* Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

*(s) Ez. xviii. 31.* Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*xxxiii. 11.* Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way, and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*John xv. 23.* He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

*1 Cor. xvi. 22.* If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha.

## CHAPTER IX.

**WISDOM** hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath *(a)* killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table:

*(a) Matt. xxii. 4.* Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: *(b)* she crieth upon the high-est places of the city,

*(b) John xviii. 20.* Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

4 Whoso is *(c)* simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

*(c) Ps. xix. 7.* The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

*cxix. 130.* The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

5 Come, *(d)* eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

*(d) Cant. v. 1.* I am come into my garden, my

sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk; eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

*Is. lv. 1.* Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

*Matt. xxvi. 26.* And, as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28. For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

6 *(e)* Forsake the foolish, and live; and go *(f)* in the way of understanding.

*(e) Ps. cxix. 15.* Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

*Acts ii. 40.* And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

*2 Cor. vi. 17.* Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

*Rev. xviii. 4.* And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

*(f) Matt. vii. 13.* Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14. Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

7 ¶ He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth himself a blot.

8 *(g)* Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: *(h)* rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

*(g) 1 Kings xxii. 8.* And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah, the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Lord; but I hate him: for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

*Matt. vii. 6.* Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

*(h) Ps. cxli. 5.* Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

9 *(i)* Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

(i) *Matt.* xiii. 11. He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

2 *Pet.* iii. 18. But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

10 (h) The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

(k) *Job* xxviii. 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Ps.* cxi. 10. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments; his praise endureth for ever.

*Ec.* xii. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter. Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man.

11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 (l) If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

(i) *Job* xxii. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

21. Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace; thereby good shall come unto thee.

13 ¶ A foolish woman is clamorous; she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 But (m) he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

(m) *Ps.* lxxxii. 5. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

CHAPTER X.

THE proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

2 (a) Treasures of wickedness profit nothing; but righteousness delivereth from death.

(a) *Is.* x. 3. And what will ye do in the day

of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*Zeph.* i. 18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

*Luke* xvi. 22. And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23. And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

*James* v. 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

3 The LORD (b) will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish; (c) but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

(b) *Job* v. 20. In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war from the power of the sword.

*Ps.* xxxiii. 19. To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

xxxiii. 16. He shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

*Luke* xii. 22. And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23. The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

24. Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have store-house nor barn; and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better than the fowls?

31. But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

(c) *Job* xx. 5. That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment.

6. Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7. Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung; they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8. He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

15. He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

*Hab.* ii. 6. Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Wo to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7. Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8. Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

*Zeph.* i. 18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall

make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

4 He (d) becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

(d) *Ec.* x. 18. By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

*John* vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

*Heb.* vi. 11. And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end;

12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

5 He that (e) gathereth in summer, is a wise son; but he that sleepeth in harvest, is (f) a son that causeth shame.

(e) *Prov.* xxx. 25. The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

(f) *Prov.* xvii. 2. A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame; and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

xix. 26. He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.

6 (g) Blessings are upon the head of the just; but (h) violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

(g) *Deut.* xxviii. 2. And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God.

*Job* xxix. 13. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

(h) *Ps.* cvii. 42. The righteous shall see it, and rejoice; and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

*Rom.* iii. 19. Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

7 The (i) memory of the just is blessed; but (k) the name of the wicked shall rot.

(i) *1 Kings* xi. 36. And unto his son will give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

2 *Kings* xix. 34. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

*Ps.* cxii. 6. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

*Mark* xiv. 9. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

*Luke* i. 48. For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

(k) *Job* xviii. 17. His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

*Ps.* ix. 5. Thou hast rebuked the heathen,

thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6. O thou enemy! destructions are come to a perpetual end; and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

cix. 13. Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

15. Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

*Ec.* viii. 10. And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city, where they had so done. This is also vanity.

8 The *(l)* wise in heart will receive commandments; but a prating fool shall fall.

*(l)* *Ps.* cxix. 34. Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

*Prbv.* xiv. 8. The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 He *(m)* that walketh uprightly, walketh surely; *(n)* but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

*(m)* *Ps.* xxv. 21. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

*Is.* xxxiii. 15. He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16. He shall dwell on high; his place shall be the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

*(n)* *1 Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

10 He *(o)* that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow; but a prating fool shall fall.

*(o)* *Job* xv. 12. Why doth thine heart carry thee away, and what do thine eyes wink at?

*Ps.* xxxv. 19. Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

11 The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life; but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes; but *(p)* love covereth all sins.

*(p)* *1 Cor.* xiii. 4. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself; is not puffed up.

*James* v. 20. Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

*1 Pet.* iv. 8. And above all things, have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

13 In *(q)* the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found; but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

*(q)* *Ec.* x. 12. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

*Is.* i. 4. The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning; he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

*Luke* iv. 22. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

14 Wise men lay up knowledge; but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 The *(r)* rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

*(r)* *Ps.* xlix. 6. They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

lii. 7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Jer.* ix. 23. Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

16 The *(s)* labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; *(t)* the fruit of the wicked to sin.

*(s)* *Is.* iii. 10. Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

*John* vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

*1 Cor.* xv. 58. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

*(t)* *Is.* iii. 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Rom.* vi. 23. For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

17 He is *in* *(u)* the way of life that keepeth instruction; but *(x)* he that refuseth reproof erreth.

*(u)* *Luke* xi. 28. But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

*Heb.* ii. 1. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

*(x)* *Heb.* xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

18 He *(y)* that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he *(z)* that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

*(y)* *2 Sam.* iii. 27. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate, to speak with him quietly; and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

xx. 9. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in

health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard, with the right hand to kiss him.

10. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba, the son of Bichiri.

*Ps.* v. 9. For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

lv. 21. The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

*Luke* xx. 20. And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21. And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly.

*(z)* *Ps.* xv. 3. He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

l. 20. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

ci. 5. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

19 In *(a)* the multitude of words there wanteth not sin; *(b)* but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

*(a)* *Ec.* v. 3. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.

x. 13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

14. A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

*(b)* *Ps.* xxxix. 1. I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me.

*James* i. 19. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: *(c)* the heart of the wicked is little worth.

*(c)* *Gen.* vi. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

viii. 21. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour: and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Jer.* xvii. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

21 The lips of the righteous *(d)* feed many; but *(e)* fools die for want of wisdom.

*(d)* *Job* iv. 3. Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4. Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

xxix. 21. Unto me men gave ear, and waited and kept silence at my counsel.

22. After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 30. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

*Ec.* xii. 9. And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

10. The preacher sought to find out acceptable words; and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

*Jer.* iii. 15. And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

xv. 16. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

1 *Pet.* v. 2. Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind.

(e) *Hos.* iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

22 The blessing of the LORD, (f) it maketh rich, and (g) he addeth no sorrow with it.

(f) *Gen.* xii. 2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

xiii. 2. And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

xxiv. 35. And the Lord hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great; and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

xxvi. 12. Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundred-fold, and the Lord blessed him.

*Deut.* viii. 17. And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

18. But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

1 *Sam.* ii. 7. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dung-hill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Ps.* cvii. 38. He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

(g) 2 *Kings* v. 26. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27. The leprosy, therefore, of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

*Zech.* v. 4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth

falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief; but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The (h) fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him; but (i) the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

(h) *Job* iii. 25. For the thing which I greatly desire is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

xv. 21. A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

*Heb.* x. 27. But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

(i) *Ps.* xxi. 2. Thou hast given him his heart's desire; and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

xxxvii. 4. Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

cxlv. 19. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

*Matt.* v. 6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled.

*John* xiv. 18. I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you.

xvi. 24. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

1 *John* v. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us;

15. And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

25 As (k) the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is (l) an everlasting foundation.

(k) *Job* xxvii. 19. The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20. Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21. The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth, and as a storm, hurleth him out of his place.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 9. For evil-doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord they shall inherit the earth.

10. For yet a little while and the wicked shall not be; yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

lviii. 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living and in his wrath.

*Prov.* i. 27. When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

*Is.* xl. 24. Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

(l) *Ps.* xv. 5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

*Matt.* vii. 24. Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock;

25. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

*Matt.* xvi. 18. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

*Eph.* ii. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone.

1 *Tim.* vi. 19. Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

2 *Tim.* ii. 19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

26 As (m) vinegar to the teeth, and (n) as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

(m) *Prov.* xxv. 13. As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him; for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

20. As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre; so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

(n) *Is.* lxv. 5. Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

27 The (o) fear of the LORD prolongeth days; but (p) the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

(o) *Ps.* xxi. 4. He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.

xcv. 16. With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

*Prov.* iii. 2. For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

ix. 11. For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

(p) *Job* xv. 32. It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33. He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

xxii. 15. Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden;

16. Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood.

*Ps.* lv. 23. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

*Ec.* vii. 17. Be not over-much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

*Jer.* xvii. 11. As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

28 The (q) hope of the righteous shall be gladness; (r) but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

(q) *Ps.* xvi. 9. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth; my flesh also shall rest in hope.

*Rom.* xii. 12. Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer.

(r) *Job* viii. 13. So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish.  
xi. 20. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

29 The (s) way of the LORD is strength to the upright; (t) but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

(s) *Ps.* lxxxiv. 17. They go from strength to strength; every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

*Is.* xl. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not faint.

*Zech.* x. 12. And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.

*Phil.* iv. 13. I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

(t) *Job* xxxi. 3. Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity.

*Ps.* i. 6. For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous; but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

*Prov.* xxi. 15. It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous shall (u) never be removed; but (x) the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

(u) *Ps.* xvi. 8. I have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

xxxvii. 28. For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29. The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

cxii. 6. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

cxv. 1. They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2 *Pet.* i. 10. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things ye shall never fall:

11. For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

(x) *Ps.* xxxvii. 9. For evil-doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord they shall inherit the earth.

10. For yet a little while and the wicked shall not be; yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

22. For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

lii. 5. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

*Mic.* ii. 9. The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

31 The (y) mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom; but (z) the froward tongue shall be cut out.

(y) *Ps.* xxxvii. 30. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

(z) *Ps.* xxxi. 18. Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

lxiii. 11. But the king shall rejoice in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

cx. 3. What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4. Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

32 The lips of the righteous (a) know what is acceptable; (b) but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

(a) *Ec.* xii. 10. The preacher sought to find out acceptable words; and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

*Dan.* iv. 27. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

(b) *Prov.* xii. 6. The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

18. There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

xv. 2. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

28. And the heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

## CHAPTER XI.

(a) FALSE balance is abomination to the LORD; but a just weight is his delight.

(a) *Lev.* xix. 35. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

*Deut.* xxv. 13. Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14. Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15. But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have; that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

16. For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

*Hos.* xii. 7. He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

*Amos* viii. 5. Saying, When will the new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6. That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

*Mic.* vi. 10. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11. Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

2 When (b) pride cometh, then cometh shame; (c) but with the lowly is wisdom.

(b) *Prov.* xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19. Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*Luke* xiv. 8. When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him:

9. And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10. But, when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11. For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

(c) *Prov.* xv. 33. The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

1 *Cor.* viii. 1. Now, as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 (d) The integrity of the upright shall guide them; but (e) the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

(d) *Ps.* xxv. 21. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

xxvi. 1. Judge me, O Lord, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the Lord; therefore I shall not slide.

*John* vii. 17. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

(e) *Prov.* xxi. 7. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

xxviii. 18. Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved; but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

*Ec.* vii. 17. Be not over-much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time?

*Is.* i. 28. And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed.

4 (f) Riches profit not in the day of wrath; (g) but righteousness delivereth from death.

(f) *Job* xxxvi. 18. Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

19. Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

*Ez.* vii. 19. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

*Zeph.* i. 18. Neither their silver nor their gold

shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

(g) *Rom. v. 17.* For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ.

1 *Tim. iv. 8.* For bodily exercise profiteth little; but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way; (h) but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

(h) 2 *Sam. xvii. 23.* And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

*Ps. ix. 15.* The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

*Matt. xxvii. 4.* Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 The (i) righteousness of the upright shall deliver them; but (k) transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.

(i) *Gen. xxx. 33.* So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

1 *Sam. xii. 3.* Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

(k) 1 *Kings ii. 32.* And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof; to wit, Abner, the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa, the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33. Their blood shall, therefore, return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord.

44. The king said, moreover, to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father; therefore the Lord shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head.

*Ps. vii. 16.* His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

*Ec. x. 8.* He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whose breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

7 When a wicked man dieth, (l) his expectation shall perish; and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

(l) *Ec. xv. 9.* The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

*Job viii. 13.* So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish;

14. Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web.

xi. 20. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape; and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

*Ps. cxlvi. 4.* His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

*Luke xii. 19.* And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

8 The (m) righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

(m) *Esth. vii. 9.* And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

*Dan. vi. 23.* Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

9 An (n) hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour; but (o) through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

(n) *Job xxxiv. 30.* That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

*Matt. vii. 15.* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

(o) *Mark xiii. 14.* But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains.

10 When (p) it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; and (q) when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

(p) *Esth. viii. 15.* And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16. The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

(q) *Ex. xv. 21.* And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

*Job xxvii. 23.* Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

*Ps. lviii. 10.* The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 By (r) the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

(r) *Gen. xlv. 8.* So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and Lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

*Job xxii. 30.* He shall deliver the island of the innocent; and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

*Ec. ix. 15.* Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

12 He (s) that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour; but (t) a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

(s) *Judg. ix. 27.* And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28. And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem? for why should we serve him?

29. And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

*Ps. cxxiii. 3.* Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorn of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

*Luke xvi. 14.* And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things; and they derided him.

xviii. 9. And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others.

(t) 1 *Sam. x. 27.* But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace.

2 *Kings xviii. 36.* But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

1 *Pet. ii. 23.* Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.

13 A tale-bearer (*u*) revealeth secrets; but (*x*) he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

(*u*) *Prov.* xxv. 9. Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not a secret to another.

(*x*) *Josh.* ii. 14. And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the Lord hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

20. And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

*Jer.* xxxviii. 27. Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

14 Where (*y*) no counsel is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.

(*y*) *Is.* xix. 11. Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12. Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the Lord of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13. The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also reduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14. The Lord hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 He (*z*) that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it; and he that hateth suretiship is sure.

(*z*) *Prov.* xvii. 18. A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

xx. 16. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

xxii. 26. Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27. If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

16 A (*a*) gracious woman retaineth honour; (*b*) and strong men retain riches.

(*a*) *1 Sam.* xxv. 32. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33. And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

*Matt.* xxvi. 13. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

*Luke* viii. 3. And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

x. 42. But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

*Acts* ix. 39. Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come they brought him

into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

2 *John* 1. The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth.

(*b*) *Luke* xi. 21. When a strong man armed keepeth his place his goods are in peace:

22. But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

17 The (*c*) merciful man doeth good to his own soul; (*d*) but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

(*c*) *Is.* xxxii. 7. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8. But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he stand.

lviii. 1. The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

*Matt.* v. 7. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

*Phil.* iv. 17. Not because I desire a gift; but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

(*d*) *Job* xx. 19. Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house, which he builded not;

20. Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly; he shall not save of that which he desired.

21. There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23. When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

*Prov.* xv. 27. He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts shall live.

*Ec.* iv. 8. There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea it is a sore travail.

*James* ii. 13. For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

18 The (*e*) wicked worketh a deceitful work; (*f*) but to him that soweth righteousness, shall be a sure reward.

(*e*) *Prov.* v. 22. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

*Ec.* x. 8. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

*Eph.* iv. 22. That ye put off, concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts.

(*f*) *Ps.* cxxvi. 5. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing

precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*Prov.* xxii. 8. He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger shall fail.

*Hos.* x. 12. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy. Break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and reign righteousness upon you.

13. Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

*Gal.* vi. 8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9. And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

*James* iii. 18. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

19 As (*g*) righteousness tendeth to life; so (*h*) he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.

(*g*) *Prov.* xix. 23. The fear of the Lord tendeth to life, and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

*Acts* x. 35. But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

1 *John* iii. 7. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

10. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth his brother.

(*h*) *Rom.* ii. 8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

20 They that are (*i*) of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD; but such as are (*k*) upright in their way are his delight.

(*i*) *Ps.* xviii. 25. With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt show thyself upright.

26. With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward.

*Prov.* viii. 13. The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

(*k*) *Ps.* xi. 7. For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

li. 6. Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

cxl. 13. Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

*Prov.* xxi. 29. A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.

21 Though (*l*) hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished; but (*m*) the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

(*l*) *Ex.* xxiii. 2. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment.

*Prov.* xvi. 5. Every one that is proud in heart

is an abomination to the Lord: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

(m) *Gen. xvii. 7.* And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Ps. xxxvii. 26.* He is ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed is blessed.

*Act. ii. 39.* For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

22 *As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout; so is a fair woman which is without discretion.*

23 The (n) desire of the righteous is only good; but (o) the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

(n) *Ps. x. 17.* Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.

*xxvii. 4.* One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life; to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple.

*cxix. 5.* Oh that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

10. With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

*L. xxvi. 9.* With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

*Jer. xvii. 16.* As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woful day: thou knowest that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

*Matt. v. 6.* Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

(o) *Rom. ii. 8.* But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

*Heb. x. 27.* But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

24 There is (p) that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, (q) but it tendeth to poverty.

(p) *Deut. xv. 10.* Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

*Ps. cxii. 9.* He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Ec. xi. 1.* Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

6. In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou know-

est not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

*Luke vi. 38.* Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

(q) *Hag. i. 6.* Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

25 (r) The liberal soul shall be made fat; and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

(r) *Prov. xxviii. 27.* He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

*Is. xxxii. 8.* But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he stand.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him; but (s) blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

(s) *Job xxix. 13.* The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour; but (t) he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

(t) *Ps. vii. 15.* He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

*lvii. 6.* They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

28 He (u) that trusteth in his riches shall fall; (x) but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

(u) *Ps. lii. 7.* Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*lxii. 10.* Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*Mark x. 24.* And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

1 *Tim. vi. 17.* Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

(x) *Ps. i. 3.* And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*lii. 8.* But I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

*Jer. xvii. 8.* For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh; but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

29 He (y) that troubleth his own

house shall (z) inherit the wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

(y) *Gen. xxxiv. 30.* And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

1 *Sam. xxv. 3.* Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish, and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

17. Now, therefore, know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

38. And it came to pass, about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

(z) *Ec. v. 16.* And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

*Hos. viii. 7.* For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; (a) and he that winneth souls is wise.

(a) *Dan. xii. 3.* And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

*James v. 20.* Let him know that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

31 Behold, (b) the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

(b) 2 *Sam. vii. 14.* I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15. But my mercy shall not depart away from him as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

*Jer. xxv. 29.* For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.

1 *Pet. iv. 17.* For the time is come, that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18. And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

CHAPTER XII.

WHOSO (a) loveth instruction, loveth knowledge; but (b) he that hateth reproof is brutish.

(a) *Ps. cxix. 27.* Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wonderful works.

97. O how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

2 *Thess.* ii. 10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

(b) *Ps.* xxxii. 9. Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

xcii. 6. A brutish man knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand this.

*Is.* i. 3. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know; my people doth not consider.

2 A (c) good man obtaineth favour of the LORD; but (d) a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

(c) *Ps.* cxii. 5. A good man showeth favour and leneth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

*Prov.* viii. 35. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord.

*Acts* xi. 24. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

*Rom.* v. 7. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

(d) *Prov.* i. 31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

3 A man (e) shall not be established by wickedness; but (f) the root of the righteous shall not be moved.

(e) *Job* v. 3. I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4. His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them:

5. Whose heart the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

xv. 29. He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

(f) *Ps.* xv. 5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent: he that doeth these things shall never be moved.

cxxv. 1. They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2. As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth, even for ever.

*Eph.* iii. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith: that ye, being rooted and grounded in love.

*Col.* ii. 7. Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

4 A (g) virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but (h) she that maketh ashamed is (i) as rottenness in his bones.

(g) *Prov.* xiv. 1. Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

xix. 14. House and riches are the inheritance of fathers; and a prudent wife is from the Lord.

xxi. 10. Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

1 *Cor.* xi. 11. Nevertheless, neither is the man

without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

(h) *Prov.* xxi. 9. It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

19. It is better to dwell in the wilderness than with a contentious and an angry woman.

xxvii. 15. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand which bewrayeth itself.

(i) *Prov.* xiv. 30. A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

*Hab.* iii. 16. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

5 The (k) thoughts of the righteous are right; but (l) the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

(k) *Ps.* cxix. 15. I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

cxxxix. 23. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts.

*Is.* lv. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Jer.* iv. 14. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

(l) *Ps.* xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart do they speak.

3. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

xli. 6. And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity; his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7. All that hate me, whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

2 *Cor.* iv. 2. But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

6 The (m) words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood; but (n) the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

(m) *Is.* lix. 7. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

*Jer.* v. 26. For among my people are found wicked men; they lay wait as he that setteth snares: they set a trap, they catch men.

*Mic.* vii. 2. The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

(n) *Prov.* xiv. 3. In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

7 The (o) wicked are overthrown, and are not; but (p) the house of the righteous shall stand.

(o) *Job* xi. 20. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 10. For yet a little while and the wicked shall not be; yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

35. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree:

36. Yet he passed away, and lo he was not; yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

lxxiii. 18. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places; thou castedst them down into destruction.

19. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20. As a dream when one awaketh, so, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

(p) 2 *Sam.* vii. 16. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

26. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

*Prov.* xxiv. 3. Through wisdom is a house builded, and by understanding it is established;

4. And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

8 A man shall be (q) commended according to his wisdom; but (r) he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

(q) *Gen.* xli. 39. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

1 *Sam.* xvi. 10. Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse, the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the Lord is with him.

xviii. 30. Then the princes of the Philistines went forth; and it came to pass after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul: so that his name was much set by.

*Ec.* viii. 1. Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

*Luke* xvi. 8. And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

2 *Cor.* x. 18. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

(r) 1 *Sam.* xiii. 13. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

xxv. 17. Now, therefore, know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a man of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

*Ps.* cxxxii. 18. His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

*Mal.* ii. 8. But ye are departed out of the way ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts.

9. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

9 *He that is (s) despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.*

(s) *Luke xiv. 2.* For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

10 *A (t) righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; (u) but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.*

(t) *Gen. xxxiii. 13.* And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children, be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

*Num. xxii. 28.* And the Lord opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29. And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me; I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30. And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31. Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam; and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32. And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me.

*Deut. xxv. 4.* Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

*Jon. iv. 11.* And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

(u) *Gen. xxxvii. 26.* And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27. Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh: and his brethren were content.

28. Then there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

*Judg. i. 7.* And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath required me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

1 *Sam. xi. 2.* And Nahash the Ammonite, answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

11 *He that (x) tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but*

(y) he that followeth vain persons is (z) void of understanding.

(x) *Gen. iii. 19.* In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return unto the ground; for out of it was thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

*Prov. xxvii. 27.* And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

xxviii. 19. He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

*Eph. iv. 28.* Let him that stole, steal no more; but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

1 *Thess. iv. 11.* And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12. That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

2 *Thess. iii. 8.* Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

(y) *Judg. ix. 4.* And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

*Ps. xxvi. 4.* I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

*Tit. i. 10.* For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11. Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

(z) *Prov. ix. 13.* A foolish woman is clamorous; she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

16. Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither; and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him.

12 *The wicked (a) desireth the net of evil men; but (b) the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.*

(a) *Ps. ix. 15.* The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made; in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

x. 9. He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

*Prov. xxix. 5.* A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6. In the transgression of an evil man, there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

*Jer. v. 26.* For among my people are found wicked men; they lay wait as he that setteth snares: they set a trap, they catch men.

27. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit; therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28. They are waxen fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless; yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

*Mic. xii. 2.* The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

*Hab. i. 15.* They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather

them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plentifulous.

17. Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

(b) *Ps. i. 3.* And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*Is. xxvii. 6.* He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

xxxvii. 31. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

*Jer. xvii. 7.* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

8. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh; but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

*Luke viii. 13.* They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy: and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14. And that which fell among thorns, are they, which, when they have heard, go forth and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15. But that on the good ground are they, which, in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

*John xv. 5.* I am the vine, ye are the branches; he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing.

*Rom. vi. 22.* But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

13 *The wicked is (c) snared by the transgression of his lips; (d) but the just shall come out of trouble.*

(c) *1 Kings ii. 23.* Then king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

*Ps. v. 6.* Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

lxiv. 8. So shall they make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

*Prov. xviii. 6.* A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snares of his soul.

(d) *Gen. xlvi. 16.* The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

2 *Sam. iv. 9.* And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity.

*Ps. xxxiv. 19.* Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

*Ec. vii. 18.* It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not

thine hand; for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

*Rom.* viii. 35. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36. (As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter;)

37. Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

*2 Pet.* ii. 9. The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished.

14 A man shall be (e) satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; (f) and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

(e) *Ps.* lxxiii. 5. My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips.

*Prov.* xviii. 20. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21. Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

(f) *Js.* iii. 10. Say ye to the righteous that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Matt.* x. 41. He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

xvi. 27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*2 Thess.* i. 6. Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels.

*Heb.* ii. 2. For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward.

xi. 26. Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

15 The (g) way of a fool is right in his own eyes; (h) but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

(g) *Prov.* xxvi. 12. Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

16. The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

xxviii. 11. The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

xxx. 12. There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

*Luke* xviii. 11. The Pharisee stood, and prayed thus within himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

*Gal.* vi. 3. For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

(h) *Prov.* xix. 21. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

*Ec.* iv. 13. Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king who will no more be admonished.

*Jer.* xxxviii. 15. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 A (i) fool's wrath is presently known; (k) but a prudent man covereth shame.

(i) *1 Sam.* xx. 30. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse, to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31. For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore, now, send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33. And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

(k) *Prov.* xvii. 9. He that covereth a transgression seeketh love: but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

xxix. 11. A fool uttereth all his mind, but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

*James* i. 19. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

17 He (l) that speaketh truth showeth forth righteousness; (m) but a false witness deceit.

(l) *1 Sam.* xxii. 14. Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15. Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

(m) *Prov.* xxi. 28. A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

xxiv. 28. Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips.

*Matt.* xv. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

xxvi. 59. Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the counsel, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death.

*Acts* vi. 13. And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

*1 Pet.* iii. 16. Having a good conscience: that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

18 There is (n) that speaketh

like the piercings of a sword; (o) but the tongue of the wise is health.

(n) *Psa.* lii. 2. Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

lvii. 4. My soul is among lions; and I be even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

lix. 7. Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips; for who, say they, doth hear?

lxiv. 3. Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words.

*Prov.* xxv. 18. A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

(o) *Prov.* xvi. 24. Pleasant words are as an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

19 The (p) lip of truth shall be established for ever; (q) but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

(p) *Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

(q) *Job* xx. 5. That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment.

20 (r) Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil; (s) but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

(r) *Jer.* xvii. 16. As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

*Rom.* i. 29. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness: full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers.

(s) *Zech.* vi. 13. Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

*Matt.* v. 9. Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

*Heb.* xii. 14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which, no man shall see the Lord.

21 There shall (t) no evil happen to the just; but the wicked shall be (u) filled with mischief.

(t) *Rom.* viii. 28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

*1 Cor.* iii. 22. Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23. And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's. *2 Cor.* iv. 17. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

(u) *Jer.* xiii. 12. Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine; and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13. Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

14. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Rev. xviii. 6.* Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

**22 (x) Lying lips are abomination to the Lord; (y) but they that deal truly are his delight.**

(x) *Ez. xiii. 19.* And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

22. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

*Rev. xxi. 8.* But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

(y) *Prov. xi. 20.* They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the Lord: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.

**23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge; (z) but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.**

(z) *Ec. x. 3.* Yea, also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

12. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

14. A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him who can tell him?

**24 The (a) hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful shall be under tribute.**

(a) *1 Kings xi. 28.* And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon, seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

*Prov. x. 4.* He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

xiii. 4. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

xxii. 20. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

**25 (b) Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop; (c) but a good word maketh it glad.**

(b) *Neh. ii. 1.* And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

2. Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.

*Ps. xxxviii. 6.* I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

xlii. 11. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

(c) *Zech. i. 13.* And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me with good words, and comfortable words.

*2 Cor. ii. 4.* For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5. But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part; that I may not overcharge you all.

6. Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7. So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest, perhaps, such an one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

**26 The (d) righteous is more excellent than his neighbour; (e) but the way of the wicked seduceth them.**

(d) *Ps. xvi. 3.* But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

*Prov. xvii. 27.* He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

(e) *Ps. lxxxi. 12.* So I gave them up unto their own heart's lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

13. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

*James i. 13.* Let no man say, when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

*1 John ii. 26.* These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

*Rev. xii. 9.* And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

**27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting; but the substance of a diligent man is precious.**

**28 (f) In the way of righteousness is life; and in the path-way thereof there is no death.**

(f) *Ez. xviii. 9.* Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

*Rom. v. 21.* That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

vi. 22. But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23. For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER XIII.

**A WISE son heareth his father's instruction; but a scorner heareth not rebuke.**

**2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth; but (a) the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.**

(a) *Ps. cxl. 11.* Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth; evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

*Prov. x. 11.* The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

*Hab. ii. 8.* Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

17. For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

*Rev. xvi. 6.* For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

**3 He (b) that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life; but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.**

(b) *Ps. xxxix. 1.* I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me.

*Matt. xii. 36.* But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

*James i. 26.* If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

**4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be (c) made fat.**

(c) *Ps. xcii. 14.* They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing.

*Prov. xi. 25.* The liberal soul shall be made fat; and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

xxviii. 25. He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

*Is. lviii. 11.* And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

**5 A (d) righteous man hateth lying; but a wicked man (e) is loathsome, (f) and cometh to shame.**

(d) *Ps. cxix. 163.* I hate and abhor lying; but thy law do I love.

*Eph. iv. 25.* Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

*Col. iii. 9.* Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.

(e) *Ez. vi. 9.* And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loath them.

selves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

xx. 43. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loath yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

Zech. xi. 8. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

(f) Dan. xii. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

**6 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way; but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.**

**7 There (g) is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is (h) that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.**

(g) Prov. xii. 9. He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself and lacketh bread.

2 Pet. ii. 19. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

Rev. iii. 17. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

(h) 2 Cor. vi. 10. As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

Rev. ii. 9. I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

**8 The (i) ransom of a man's life are his riches; but (k) the poor heareth not rebuke.**

(i) Ex. xxi. 30. If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give, for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

Job ii. 4. And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

Jer. xli. 8. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

Matt. xvi. 26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

(k) 2 Kings xxiv. 14. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

xxv. 12. But the captain of the guard left the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

**9 The (l) light of the righteous rejoiceth; but (m) the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.**

(l) 1 Kings xi. 36. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

Ps. xxvii. 11. Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

cxii. 4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

(m) Job xviii. 5. Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

xxi. 17. How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

Matt. xxii. 13. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

xxv. 8. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

**10 (n) Only by pride cometh contention; but (o) with the well-advised is wisdom.**

(n) 2 Kings xiv. 10. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home; for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

Luke xxii. 24. And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

1 Tim. vi. 4. He is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmising.

(o) Judg. viii. 1. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3. God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him when he had said that.

**11 (p) Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished; but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.**

(p) Job xx. 15. He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

xxvii. 16. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

Ec. v. 14. But those riches perish by evil travail; and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.

Jer. xvii. 11. As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

**12 (q) Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; but (r) when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.**

(q) Ps. xlii. 1. As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3. My tears have been my meat day and night,

while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

lxix. 3. I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

Cant. v. 8. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

(r) Gen. xli. 30. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

Ps. xvii. 15. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeness.

xl. 2. He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

3. And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the Lord.

Luke ii. 29. Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30. For mine eyes have seen thy salvation.

**13 Whoso (s) despiseth the word shall be destroyed; but (t) he that feareth the commandment (u) shall be rewarded.**

(s) 2 Sam. xii. 9. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10. Now, therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

Jer. xli. 16. As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee.

17. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

Ex. xx. 13. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted; then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

Heb. x. 28. He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

29. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

(t) Is. lxvi. 2. For all these things hath my hand made, and all these things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

Mal. iii. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

(u) Ps. xix. 11. Moreover, by them is thy servant warned; and in keeping of them there is great reward.

Matt. v. 12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

2 *John* 8. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour; (*x*) but the way of transgressors is hard.

(*x*) *Ps.* xc. 9. When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10. Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11. Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

*Jer.* ii. 19. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore, and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

16 Every (*y*) prudent man deal-eth with knowledge; but (*z*) a fool layeth open his folly.

(*y*) *Is.* lii. 13. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted, and extolled, and be very high.

*Matt.* x. 16. Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye, therefore, wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

1 *Cor.* xiv. 20. Brethren, be not children in understanding; howbeit, in malice be ye children: but in understanding be men.

*Eph.* v. 17. Wherefore, be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

(*z*) *Prov.* xii. 23. A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

17 A (*a*) wicked messenger fall-eth into mischief; (*b*) but a faithful ambassador is health.

(*a*) *Ez.* iii. 18. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

2 *Cor.* ii. 17. For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

(*b*) 1 *Cor.* iv. 2. Moreover, it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful.

2 *Cor.* v. 20. Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

1 *Tim.* v. 12. And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry.

2 *Tim.* ii. 2. And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

18 (*c*) Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction; but (*d*) he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

(*c*) *Jer.* v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

*Heb.* xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

(*d*) *Ps.* cxli. 5. Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

*Prov.* xxv. 12. As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He (*e*) that walketh with wise men shall be wise; (*f*) but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

(*e*) *Ps.* cxix. 63. I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

*Can.* i. 7. Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8. If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

*Acts* ii. 42. And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

(*f*) 2 *Chr.* xix. 2. And Jehu, the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord.

*Prov.* ix. 6. Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

1 *Cor.* xv. 33. Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34. Awake to righteousness, and sin not, for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

*Rev.* xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

21 Evil (*g*) pursueth sinners; but to the (*h*) righteous good shall be repaid.

(*g*) *Gen.* iv. 7. If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

*Num.* xxxii. 23. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out.

*Ps.* cxl. 11. Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

*Acts* xxviii. 4. And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

(*h*) *Is.* lii. 10. Say ye to the righteous, that it

shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

22 A good man (*i*) leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and (*k*) the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

(*i*) *Gen.* xvii. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Ps.* xxv. 12. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose:

13. His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

cxii. 2. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

(*k*) *Job* xxvii. 16. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

*Prov.* xxviii. 8. He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

*Ec.* ii. 26. For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

23 Much (*l*) food is in the tillage of the poor; but there is *that is* (*m*) destroyed for want of judgment.

(*l*) *Prov.* xii. 14. A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

xxvii. 18. Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

xxvii. 19. He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

*Ec.* v. 9. Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.

(*m*) *Ps.* cxii. 5. A good man showeth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

*Prov.* xi. 5. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way; but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.

*Ec.* viii. 5. Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6. Because to every purpose there is time and judgment; therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

24 He that (*n*) spareth his rod hateth his son; but (*o*) he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

(*n*) *Prov.* xix. 18. Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

xxii. 15. Foolishness is bound in the heart of

a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

xxiii. 13. Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14. Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

xxix. 15. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

17. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

(o) *Prov.* iii. 12. For whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

*Heb.* xii. 6. For whom the Lord loveth, he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8. But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

**25 The (p) righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; but (q) the belly of the wicked shall want.**

(p) *Ps.* xxxiv. 10. The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

xxxvii. 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

16. A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

19. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time; and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

1 *Tim.* iv. 8. For bodily exercise profiteth little; but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

*Heb.* xiii. 5. Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

(g) *Deut.* xxviii. 48. Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

xxxii. 24. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

*Prov.* xxiv. 34. So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

*Is.* lxxv. 13. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14. Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

## CHAPTER XIV.

**EVERY (a) wise woman buildeth her house; but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.**

(a) *Prov.* xxiv. 3. Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established;

4. And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

**2 He (b) that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD; (c) but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.**

(b) *Job* i. 1. There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God and eschewed evil.

xxviii. 28. And unto man he said, Behold the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Ps.* cxii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

*Prov.* xxviii. 6. Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

*Ec.* xii. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man.

*Mal.* ii. 5. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

(c) *Job* xii. 4. I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

*Ps.* cxxiii. 3. Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

*Luke* x. 16. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

*Rom.* ii. 4. Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

2 *Tim.* iii. 2. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3. Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good.

**3 In (d) the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride; (e) but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.**

(d) 1 *Sam.* ii. 3. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

*Job* v. 21. Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

*Ps.* xii. 3. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

xxi. 18. Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

lii. 1. Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

2. Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

*Ivii.* 4. My soul is among lions; and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

*Prov.* xviii. 6. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

xxi. 24. Proud and haughty scorner is his name who dealeth in proud wrath.

*James* iii. 5. Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among the members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

2 *Pet.* ii. 18. For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

(e) *Prov.* xii. 6. The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

*Rom.* x. 9. That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

**4 Where no oxen are, the crib is (f) clean; (g) but much increase is by the strength of the ox.**

(f) *Amos* iv. 6. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

(g) *Prov.* xiii. 23. Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.

1 *Cor.* ix. 9. For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10. Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: That he that plougheth should plough in hope; and that he that thrasheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11. If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

**5 A (h) faithful witness will not lie; but a false witness will utter lies.**

(h) *Ex.* xx. 16. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

xxiii. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

1 *Kings* xxi. 13. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king: Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

xxii. 12. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver it into the king's hand.

13. And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

14. And Micaiah said, As the Lord liveth, what the Lord saith unto me, that will I speak.

*Prov.* xiii. 5. A righteous man hateth lying; but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

xix. 5. A false witness shall not be unpunished; and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 A (*i*) scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it not*; but (*k*) knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

(*i*) *Prov.* xviii. 2. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

*Is.* viii. 20. To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

*Jer.* viii. 9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

*Rom.* i. 21. Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

1 *Cor.* iii. 18. Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

viii. 2. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

(*k*) *Ps.* cxix. 18. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

98. Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99. I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100. I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

*Prov.* viii. 9. They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

xvii. 24. Wisdom is before him that hath understanding: but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

7 Go (*l*) from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in *him* the lips of knowledge.

(*l*) *Prov.* xix. 27. Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

1 *Cor.* v. 11. But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no not to eat.

*Eph.* v. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

8 The wisdom (*m*) of the prudent is to understand his way; but (*n*) the folly of fools is deceit.

(*m*) *Ps.* cxi. 10. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

cxliii. 8. Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning: for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

*Eph.* v. 17. Wherefore, be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

*James* iii. 13. Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him show, out of a good conversation, his works with meekness of wisdom.

(*n*) *Jer.* xlii. 20. For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God; and according unto all that the Lord our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

2 *Tim.* iii. 13. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

9 (*o*) Fools make a mock at sin; but (*p*) among the righteous *there is* favour.

(*o*) *Job* xxxiv. 7. What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water;

8. Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men?

9. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10. Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: Far be it from God that he should do wickedness, and from the Almighty that he should commit iniquity.

*Prov.* xxvi. 18. As a mad man, who casteth fire-brands, arrows, and death;

19. So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

*Jude* 18. How that they told you, there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

(*p*) *Rom.* xiv. 17. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18. For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

10 The (*q*) heart knoweth his own bitterness; and (*r*) a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

(*q*) 1 *Sam.* i. 10. And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore.

2 *Kings* iv. 27. And when she came to the man of God, to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her; and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

*Job* vii. 11. Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

x. 1. My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

*Ez.* iii. 14. So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

*John* xii. 27. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

(*r*) 1 *Pet.* i. 8. Whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory.

*Rev.* ii. 17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

11 The (*s*) house of the wicked shall be overthrown; but (*t*) the

tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

(*s*) *Job* viii. 15. He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand; he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

xx. 26. All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27. The heavens shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28. The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

*Zech.* v. 4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

*Matt.* vii. 26. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

(*t*) *Job* viii. 6. If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

*Psa.* cxii. 2. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3. Wealth and riches shall be in his house, and his righteousness endureth for ever.

12 There (*u*) is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

(*u*) *Matt.* vii. 13. Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat.

*James* i. 22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

13 Even (*x*) in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

(*x*) *Ec.* ii. 2. I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

vii. 5. It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6. For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.

*James* iv. 9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

14 The (*y*) backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways; and (*z*) a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

(*y*) *Jer.* viii. 5. Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

xvii. 5. Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

*Zeph.* i. 6. And them that are turned back from the Lord, and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

(*z*) *John* iv. 14. But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall

be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

2 *Cor. i. 12.* For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity, and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

*Gal. vi. 4.* But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

**15 The (a) simple believeth every word; but the prudent man looketh well to his going.**

(a) *Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19. For your obedience has come abroad unto all men. I am glad, therefore, on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

*Eph. iv. 14.* That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.

1 *John iv. 1.* Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

**16 A wise man (b) feareth, and departeth from evil; but (c) the fool rageth, and is confident.**

(b) *Gen. xlii. 18.* And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: for I fear God.

*Neh. v. 15.* But the former governors, that had been before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver: yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

*Ps. cxix. 120.* My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

1 *Thess. v. 22.* Abstain from all appearance of evil.

(c) 1 *Kings xix. 2.* Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

xx. 10. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

*Ec. x. 13.* The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

**17 He (d) that is soon angry death foolishly; and (e) a man of wicked devices is hated.**

(d) *Prov. xxii. 24.* Make no friendship with an angry man, and with a furious man thou shalt not go.

xxix. 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

*Ec. vii. 9.* Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

*James i. 19.* Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(e) *Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to

destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*Jer. v. 26.* For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

**18 The simple (f) inherit folly; but (g) the prudent are crowned with knowledge.**

(f) *Jer. xvi. 19.* O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

*Matt. xxiii. 29.* Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30. And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31. Wherefore, ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

(g) *Prov. iv. 7.* Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom; and with all thy getting get understanding.

8. Exalt her, and she shall promote thee; she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9. She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace; a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

**19 The (h) evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.**

(h) *Gen. xlii. 6.* And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

xliii. 28. And they answered, Thy servant, our father, is in good health, he is yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

*Ex. viii. 8.* Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the Lord.

ix. 27. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time; the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28. Entreat the Lord (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thundersings and hail; and I will let ye go, and ye shall stay no longer.

xi. 8. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in great anger.

2 *Kings iii. 12.* And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Lord is with him [Elisha.] So the

king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

*Is. lx. 14.* The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet: and they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

*Mic. vii. 9.* I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me; he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10. Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

16. The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

*Rev. iii. 9.* Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

**20 The (i) poor is hated even of his own neighbour; (k) but the rich hath many friends.**

(i) *Job xix. 13.* He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

xxx. 10. They abhor me, they flee from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

*Prov. x. 15.* The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

xix. 7. All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

(k) *Esth. iii. 2.* And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed and revered Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.

*Prov. xix. 4.* Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

6. Many will entreat the favour of the prince; and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

**21 He (l) that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but (n) he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.**

(l) *Job xxxi. 13.* If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14. What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15. Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

xxxvi. 5. Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.

6. He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

*Ps. xxii. 24.* For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted, neither

bath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

*Prov. xi. 12.* He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

*Luke xviii. 9.* And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others.

(n) *Ps. xli. 1.* Blessed is he that considereth the poor; the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

2. The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

*Prov. xxviii. 27.* He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

*Ec. xi. 1.* Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

22 Do they not (o) err that devise evil? (p) but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

(o) *Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

(p) *Ps. xxv. 10.* All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

*Lxi. 7.* He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.

*Is. xxxii. 8.* But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he stand.

*John i. 17.* For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

23 In (q) all labour there is profit; (r) but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

(q) *Prov. xxviii. 19.* He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

*John vi. 27.* Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the father sealed.

*Heb. vi. 10.* For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11. And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

(r) *Ec. v. 3.* For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.

2 *Thess. iii. 10.* For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11. For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy bodies.

12. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

1 *Tim. v. 13.* And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house: and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

24 The (s) crown of the wise is

their riches; but (t) the foolishness of fools is folly.

(s) *Ps. cxii. 9.* He hath dispersed; he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Ec. vii. 11.* Wisdom is good with an inheritance; and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

*Is. xxxiii. 6.* And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the Lord is his treasure.

(t) *Prov. xxvii. 22.* Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

25 A true (u) witness delivereth souls; but a deceitful witness (x) speaketh lies.

(u) *Acts xx. 21.* Testifying both to the Jews and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

26. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

(x) 1 *Tim. iv. 1.* Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3. Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

2 *Pet. iii. 3.* Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts.

26 In the (y) fear of the LORD is strong confidence; and (z) his children shall have a place of refuge.

(y) *Gen. xxxi. 42.* Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

*Ps. xxxiv. 7.* The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8. O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9. O fear the Lord, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

10. The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

11. Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will teach you the fear of the Lord.

*cxv. 13.* He will bless them that fear the Lord, both small and great.

*Mal. iv. 2.* But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

(z) *Is. xxvi. 20.* Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

*Jer. xv. 11.* The Lord said, verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil, and the time of affliction.

27 The fear of the LORD is a

fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In (a) the multitude of people is the king's honour; but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

(a) *Deut. i. 11.* The Lord God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you.

1 *Kings iv. 20.* Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

29 He that is (b) slow to wrath is of great understanding; (c) but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

(b) *Num. xii. 3.* Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men that were upon the face of the earth.

1 *Cor. xiii. 4.* Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh not evil.

*James i. 19.* Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(c) *Ec. vii. 9.* Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

*Matt. ii. 16.* Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

30 A (d) sound heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones.

(d) *Ps. cxix. 80.* Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

2 *Tim. i. 7.* For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

31 He (e) that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; (f) but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

(e) *Job xxxi. 13.* If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14. What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15. Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16. If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail.

*Ec. v. 8.* If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth, and there be higher than they.

(f) *Matt. xxv. 40.* And the king shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inas-

much as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

*John* xii. 8. For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

*1 John* iv. 21. And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

**32** The wicked is (*g*) driven away in his wickedness; but (*h*) the righteous hath hope in his death.

(*g*) *Job* xviii. 18. He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

*Ps.* lviii. 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living and in his wrath.

*Is.* viii. 21. And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22. And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

*John* viii. 21. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go ye cannot come.

24. I said, therefore, unto you, That ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

*1 Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

(*h*) *Gen.* xlix. 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord.

*Job* xix. 25. For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

*1 Cor.* xv. 55. O death! where is thy sting? O grave! where is thy victory?

56. The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57. But thanks be to God which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

*2 Cor.* v. 8. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

**33** Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding; but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

**34** (*i*) Righteousness exalteth a nation; (*k*) but sin is a reproach to any people.

(*i*) *Deut.* iv. 6. Keep, therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7. For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

8. And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

*Hos.* xiii. 1. When Ephraim spake trembling he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal he died.

(*k*) *Deut.* xxviii. 15. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the

Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

*Ps.* cvii. 34. A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

**35** The (*l*) king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

(*l*) *Ps.* ci. 4. A froward heart shall depart from me; I will not know a wicked person.

5. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8. I will early destroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

*Matt.* xxiv. 45. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46. Blessed is that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49. And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50. The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of.

51. And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAPTER XV.

**A** (*a*) SOFT answer turneth away wrath; but (*b*) grievous words stir up anger.

(*a*) *Judg.* viii. 1. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3. God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

*Prov.* xxv. 15. By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

(*b*) *2 Sam.* xix. 43. And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

*Prov.* xxviii. 25. He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

xxix. 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

**2** The (*c*) tongue of the wise

useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

(*c*) *Ps.* xlv. 1. My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

*Ec.* x. 12. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

*Is.* l. 4. The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning; he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

**3** The (*d*) eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

(*d*) *2 Chr.* xvi. 9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

*Job* xxxiv. 21. For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22. There is no darkness nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

*Jer.* xvi. 17. For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

xxiii. 24. Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

*Heb.* iv. 13. There is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

**4** A wholesome tongue is a tree of life; but perverseness therein is (*e*) a breach in the spirit.

(*e*) *Ps.* iii. 2. Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.

3. But thou, O Lord, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head.

4. I cried unto the Lord with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

cix. 22. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

**5** A (*f*) fool despiseth his father's instruction; (*g*) but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

(*f*) *1 Sam.* ii. 22. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23. And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24. Nay, my sons: for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the Lord's people to transgress.

25. If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.

(*g*) *Ps.* cxli. 5. Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break

my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

*Ty. i.* 13. This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith.

*ii.* 15. These things speak, and exhort; and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

6 In *(h)* the house of the righteous is much treasure; but *(i)* in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

*(h)* *Ps. cxii.* 3. Wealth and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

*Prov. viii.* 21. That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

*xxi.* 20. There is a treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

*(i)* *Ps. xxxvii.* 16. A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

*Ec. iv.* 6. Better is an handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.

*James v.* 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasures together for the last days.

7 The *(k)* lips of the wise dispense knowledge; but *(l)* the heart of the foolish doeth not so.

*(k)* *Ps. xxxvii.* 30. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

*xiv.* 2. Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore, God hath blessed thee for ever.

*Ec. xii.* 9. And, moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order, many proverbs.

10. The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

*Matt. x.* 27. What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house-tops.

*Eph. iv.* 29. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

2 *Tim. ii.* 2. And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

*(l)* *Matt. xii.* 34. O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

8 The *(m)* sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD; but *(n)* the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*(m)* *Is. i.* 10. Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed

beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

12. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13. Bring no more vain oblations: incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons, and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with: it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14. Your new moons, and your appointed feasts, my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me: I am weary to bear them.

15. And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

*Jer. vi.* 20. To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

*Amos v.* 21. I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

*(n)* *Ps. xvii.* 1. Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

*Cant. ii.* 14. O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

9 The *(o)* way of the wicked is *(p)* an abomination unto the LORD; but *(q)* he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

*(o)* *Ps. i.* 6. For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

*Matt. vii.* 13. Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat.

*(p)* *Jer. xlii.* 4. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, O do not this abominable thing that I hate.

*Hab. i.* 13. Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

*(q)* *Is. li.* 1. Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

*Hos. vi.* 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

1 *Tim. vi.* 11. But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

2 *Tim. ii.* 32. Flee also youthful lusts, but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

10 Correction is *(r)* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *(s)* and he that hateth reproof shall die.

*(r)* 1 *Kings xxii.* 8. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah, the son of Imlah, by whom we may in-

quire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

*John iii.* 20. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light; neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

*vii.* 7. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

*(s)* *Ex. xxiv.* 13. In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14. I the Lord have spoken it; it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

11 *(t)* Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then *(u)* the hearts of the children of men.

*(t)* *Job xxvi.* 6. Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

*Ps. cxxxix.* 8. If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

*Rev. i.* 18. I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

*(u)* 2 *Chr. vi.* 30. Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men.)

*Jer. xvii.* 10. I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*John ii.* 24. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25. And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; neither will he go unto the wise.

13 A *(x)* merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance; but *(y)* by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

*(x)* *Prov. xvii.* 22. A merry heart doeth good, like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

*(y)* *Neh. ii.* 2. Wherefore, the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.

*John xiv.* 1. Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 *Cor. ii.* 7. So that, contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest, perhaps, such an one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

*vii.* 10. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation, not to be repented of; but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

14 The *(z)* heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge; but *(a)* the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

*(z)* *Ps. cxix.* 100. I understand more than the ancients; because I keep thy precepts.

*Acts xvii.* 11. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

(a) *Is. xxx.* 10. Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits.

*xliv.* 20. He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

*Hos. xii.* 1. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

15 (b) All the days of the afflicted are evil; (c) but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

(b) *Gen. xlvii.* 9. And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

*Psa. xc.* 7. For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath; we spend our years as a tale that is told.

(c) *Acts xvi.* 25. And at midnight, Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

*Rom. v.* 2. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience.

16 Better is (d) little with the fear of the LORD, than (e) great treasure and trouble therewith.

(d) *Psa. xxxvii.* 16. A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

1 *Tim. vi.* 6. But godliness with contentment is great gain.

(e) *Ec. ii.* 10. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

11. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

v. 10. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This is also vanity.

11. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes?

12. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

17. Better is (f) a dinner of herbs, where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

(f) *Prov. xvii.* 1. Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifices with strife.

*Phil. ii.* 1. If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies.

1 *John iv.* 16. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

18 A (g) wrathful man stirreth up strife; but (h) he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

(g) 2 *Sam. xx.* 1. And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

*James iii.* 14. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

16. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

(h) *Gen. xiii.* 8. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be brethren.

9. Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

*Ec. x.* 4. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

*Matt. v.* 9. Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

*James i.* 19. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20. For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

19 The (i) way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns; but (k) the way of the righteous is made plain.

(i) *Prov. xxii.* 5. Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

13. The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

(k) *Psa. v.* 8. Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness, because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

*xxvii.* 11. Teach me thy way, O Lord, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

*Is. xxx.* 21. And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

*xxxv.* 8. And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

20 A (l) wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish man (m) despiseth his mother.

(l) 1 *Kings i.* 48. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

ii. 9. Now, therefore, hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou

oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

v. 7. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the Lord this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

(m) *Ex. xx.* 12. Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*Lev. xix.* 3. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the Lord your God.

*Prov. xxx.* 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

21 Folly is (n) joy to him that is destitute of wisdom; but (o) a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

(n) *Prov. x.* 23. It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

*xiv.* 9. Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.

(o) *Job xxviii.* 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Psa. cxi.* 10. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

22 (p) Without counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

(p) *Prov. xx.* 18. Every purpose is established by counsel; and with good advice make war.

*Ec. viii.* 6. Because to every purpose there is time and judgment; therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

23 A man hath (q) joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word spoken in due season, (r) how good is it!

(q) *Prov. xii.* 14. A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

*xxiv.* 26. Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.

(r) 1 *Sam. xxv.* 32. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33. And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

24 The way of life is (s) above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

(s) *Phil. iii.* 20. For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Col. iii.* 1. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

25 The LORD will (t) destroy the house of the proud; (u) but he

will establish the border of the widow.

(t) *Ps. lii. 1.* Why boasteth thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

5. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

*cxviii. 6.* Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

*Is. ii. 12.* For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

*Dan. v. 20.* But when his [Nebuchadnezzar's] heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

*1 Pet. v. 5.* Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

(u) *Deut. x. 17.* For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18. He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

*Ps. lxxviii. 5.* A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6. God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

*cxlvi. 9.* The Lord preserveth the strangers, he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

26 The (x) thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD; (y) but the words of the pure are pleasant words.

(z) *Prov. xxiv. 9.* The thought of foolishness is sin; and the scorner is an abomination to men.

*Jer. iv. 14.* O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

*Matt. xv. 19.* For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

(y) *Ps. xix. 14.* Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength and my redeemer.

*xxxvii. 30.* The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31. The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

*xlv. 1.* My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I made touching the king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

*Matt. xii. 34.* O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35. A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things; and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

27 He (z) that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; (a) but he that hateth gifts shall live.

(z) *Deut. vii. 26.* Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

*Josh. vi. 18.* And ye, in anywise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

vii. 11. Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12. Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

24. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the Lord shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

*Prov. i. 19.* So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

xi. 29. He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

xx. 21. An inheritance may be gotten hastily, at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

*Is. v. 8.* Wo unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9. In mine ears, said the Lord of hosts, Of a truth, many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.

10. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

*Jer. xvii. 11.* As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

*Hab. ii. 9.* Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10. Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.

11. For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

(a) *Prov. xxviii. 16.* The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

xxix. 4. The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

*Is. xxxiii. 15.* He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from

hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16. He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

28 The (b) heart of the righteous studieth to answer; but (c) the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

(b) *1 Kings iii. 23.* Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

24. And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25. And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26. Then spake the woman, whose the living child was, unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in nowise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27. Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in nowise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgment.

*Prov. xvi. 23.* The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

*Ec. v. 2.* Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

6. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands?

*1 Pet. iii. 15.* But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts; and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear.

(c) *Prov. x. 19.* In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

xiii. 16. Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly.

xxix. 11. A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

20. Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

*Ec. x. 12.* The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

14. A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him who can tell him?

*Tit. i. 10.* For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11. Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

*James iii. 6.* And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8. But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

29 The **LORD** is (*d*) far from the wicked; but (*e*) he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

(*d*) *Ps.* lxxiii. 27. For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

*Matt.* xxv. 26. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

*Eph.* ii. 13. But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

(*e*) *John* ix. 31. Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

*Rom.* viii. 26. Likewise, the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

1 *Pet.* iii. 12. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

30 The (*f*) light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; and (*g*) a good report maketh (*h*) the bones fat.

(*f*) *Ezra* ix. 8. And now, for a little space, grace hath been showed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

*Ec.* xi. 7. Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.

(*g*) *Ps.* lxxxix. 15. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance.

*Prov.* xxv. 25. As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

(*h*) *Is.* lviii. 11. And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

31 The (*i*) ear that heareth the reproof of life (*k*) abideth among the wise.

(*i*) *Prov.* xix. 20. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

xxv. 12. As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reproof upon an obedient ear.

*Is.* lv. 3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

(*k*) 1 *John* ii. 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

32 He that (*l*) refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

(*l*) *Ps.* i. 17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Prov.* v. 11. And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12. And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof.

*Heb.* xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

33 The (*m*) fear of the **LORD** is the instruction of wisdom; (*n*) and before honour is humility.

(*m*) *Job* xxviii. 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Ps.* cxl. 10. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

(*n*) *Luke* xiv. 11. For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*James* iv. 10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**T**HE (*a*) preparations of the heart in man, (*b*) and the answer of the tongue, is from the **LORD**.

(*a*) *Ps.* x. 17. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.

*Jer.* x. 23. O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

*Phil.* ii. 13. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

(*b*) *Ex.* iv. 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

12. Now, therefore, go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Jer.* i. 7. But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8. Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

9. Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth: and the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

*Matt.* x. 19. But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father, which speaketh in you.

2 All (*c*) the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; (*d*) but the **LORD** weigheth the spirits.

(*c*) *Ps.* xxxvi. 2. For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

*Jer.* ii. 22. For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

23. How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary, traversing her ways.

(*d*) 1 *Sam.* xvi. 7. But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

*Is.* xxvi. 7. The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

*Dan.* v. 27. Tekel; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

3 Commit (*e*) thy works unto the **LORD**, and (*f*) thy thoughts shall be established.

(*e*) *Job* v. 8. I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 5. Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass.

1 *Pet.* v. 7. Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

(*f*) *Job* xxii. 28. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

*Is.* vii. 5. Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken counsel against thee, saying,

6. Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal:

7. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

4 The (*g*) **LORD** hath made all things for himself; (*h*) yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

(*g*) *Is.* xliii. 7. Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

21. This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise.

*Rom.* xi. 36. For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever, Amen.

*Rev.* iv. 11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

(*h*) *Job* xxi. 30. That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

*Rom.* ix. 22. What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endureth with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction.

2 *Pet.* ii. 9. The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished.

5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the **LORD**: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By (*i*) mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and (*k*) by the fear of the **LORD** men depart from evil.

(*i*) *Ps.* lxxxv. 10. Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

*Mic.* vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he re-

taineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

(k) *Gen. xx. 11.* And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

*Job i. 1.* There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 *Cor. vii. 1.* Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

7 When a man's ways (*l*) please the LORD, (*m*) he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

(l) *Ps. lxxix. 31.* This also shall please the Lord better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

*Col. i. 10.* That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God.

iii. 20. Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

1 *John iii. 22.* And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

(m) *Gen. xxvii. 41.* And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jacob.

xxiii. 6. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks and herds, and the camels, into two bands.

28. And he [the angel] said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast prevailed.

xxiii. 4. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

*Jer. xv. 11.* The Lord said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

8 Better (*n*) is a little with righteousness, than (*o*) great revenues without right.

(n) *Ps. xxxvii. 16.* A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

*Prov. xv. 16.* Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

1 *Tim. vi. 6.* But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9. But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurt-

ful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

(o) *Prov. xxi. 6.* The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

*Jer. xvii. 11.* As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

*Mic. vi. 10.* Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

9 A man's (*p*) heart deviseth his way; but the LORD directeth his steps.

(p) *Ps. xxxvii. 23.* The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord; and he delighteth in his way.

*Prov. xix. 21.* There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

xx. 24. Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way?

xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Jer. x. 23.* O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

10 A (*q*) divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth (*r*) transgresseth not in judgment.

(q) *Deut. xvii. 18.* And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites:

19. And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them.

20. That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand or to the left; to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

2 *Sam. xxiii. 3.* The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God:

4. And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Is. xxxii. 1.* Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2. And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

*Jer. xxiii. 5.* Behold, the days cometh, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

(r) *Hos. x. 4.* They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

*Amos v. 7.* Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

vi. 12. Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plough there with oxen? for ye have turned judg-

ment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

11 A (*s*) just weight and balance are the LORD's: all the weights of the bag are his work.

(s) *Lev. xix. 35.* Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

*Ez. xlv. 10.* Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

*Hos. xii. 7.* He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

*Amos viii. 5.* Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

*Mic. vi. 11.* Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 It is (*t*) an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; (*u*) for the throne is established by righteousness.

(t) *Deut. xxv. 16.* For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

*Prov. xxviii. 9.* He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

(u) *Ps. xcix. 4.* The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity: thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

*Prov. xxv. 5.* Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

xxix. 14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The (*x*) wrath of a king is as (*y*) messengers of death; (*z*) but a wise man will pacify it.

(x) *Prov. xx. 2.* The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whose provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.

*Luke xii. 4.* And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5. But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear. Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, fear him.

(y) 2 *Kings vi. 31.* Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha, the son of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32. But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him: and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33. And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer?

(z) *Ec. x. 4.* If the spirit of the ruler rise up

against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

15. In (a) the light of the king's countenance is life; (b) and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

(a) *Job xxix.* 23. And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

24. If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

*Pa. iv.* 6. There be many that say, Who will show us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

*Acts ii.* 28. Thou hast made known to me the ways of life: thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

(b) *Ps. lxxii.* 6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

*Hos. vi.* 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*Zech. x.* 1. Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

16 How much (c) better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

(c) *Pa. cxix.* 127. Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

*Ec. vii.* 12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

*Matt. xvi.* 26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

*Luke xii.* 21. So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

17 The (d) highway of the upright is to depart from evil: (e) he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

(d) *Is. xxxv.* 8. And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

*Acts xxiv.* 16. And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God and toward men.

(e) *Matt. xxiv.* 13. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

*Heb. x.* 39. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition, but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

*Jude* 21. Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

24. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy.

*Rev. iii.* 10. Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

18 (f) Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

(f) *Esth. iii.* 5. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

vii. 10. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

*Is. ii.* 11. The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down; and the Lord alone shall be exalted on that day.

12. For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

*Ob.* 3. The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4. Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

*Rom. xi.* 20. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

19 Better it is (g) to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, (h) than to divide the spoil with the proud.

(g) *Ps. xxxiv.* 18. The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

xxxviii. 6. Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

*Matt. v.* 3. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

(h) *Ec. xv.* 9. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

*Is. ix.* 3. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and (i) whose trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

(i) *Ps. ii.* 12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

xxxiv. 8. O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

cxv. 1. They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

*Is. xxvi.* 3. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

*Jer. xvii.* 7. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord; and whose hope the Lord is.

*Eph. i.* 12. That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

21 The (k) wise in heart shall be called prudent; and (l) the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

(k) *1 Kings iii.* 12. Behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

*Rom. xvi.* 19. For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad, therefore, on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

(l) *Ps. xlv.* 2. Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

*Ec. xii.* 10. The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

*Is. l.* 4. The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning; he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

*Luke iv.* 22. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

*John vii.* 46. The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

22 Understanding is (m) a well-spring of life unto him that hath it; but the instruction of fools is folly.

(m) *Prov. xiv.* 27. The fear of the Lord is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

xviii. 4. The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

*John vi.* 63. It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

68. Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

23 The (n) heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

(n) *Ps. xxxvii.* 30. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31. The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

xlv. 1. My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

*Matt. xii.* 34. O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35. A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

*Col. iii.* 16. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

24 (o) Pleasant words are as (p) a honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

(o) *Deut. xxxii.* 2. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

*Prov. xv.* 23. A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!

26. The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord: but the words of the pure are pleasant words.

(p) *Ps. xix.* 10. More to be desired are they

than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb.

*cxix. 103.* How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

*Can. iv. 11.* Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey-comb; honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

**25** There is (*q*) a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

(*q*) *Is. xxviii. 15.* Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

**16.** Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

**17.** Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

*John ix. 40.* And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

*2 Cor. xiii. 5.* Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

**26** He that laboureth, (*r*) laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

(*r*) *Ec. vi. 7.* All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

*1 Thess. iv. 11.* And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

**12.** That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

**27** An ungodly man (*s*) diggeth up evil; and (*t*) in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

(*s*) *Ps. vii. 14.* Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

**15.** He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

*Hab. ii. 13.* Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

(*t*) *Ps. lvii. 4.* My soul is among lions, and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

*James iii. 6.* And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

**28** A (*u*) froward man soweth strife: and (*x*) a whisperer separateth chief friends.

(*u*) *1 Tim. vi. 3.* If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness,

**4.** He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

**5.** Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

*James iii. 14.* But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

**15.** This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

**16.** For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

(*x*) *1 Sam. xxiv. 9.* And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

*Rom. i. 29.* Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers.

*2 Cor. xii. 20.* For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults.

**29** A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

**30** He (*y*) shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: (*z*) moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

(*y*) *Is. vi. 10.* Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

*Matt. xiii. 15.* For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

*John iii. 20.* For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

(*z*) *Mic. vii. 3.* That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

*Matt. xiv. 7.* Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

**8.** And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

**31** The (*a*) hoary head is a crown of glory, (*b*) *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

(*a*) *Lev. xix. 32.* Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord.

*Job xxxii. 6.* And Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not show you mine opinion.

**7.** I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

*Prov. xx. 29.* The glory of young men is their strength, and the beauty of old men is the gray head.

(*b*) *Gen. xlvii. 7.* And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

**8.** And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?

**9.** And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred

and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

**10.** And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

*1 Sam. xii. 2.* And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

**3.** Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

**4.** And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

**5.** And he said unto them, The Lord is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.

**32** He (*c*) *that is* slow to anger is better than the mighty; (*d*) and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

(*c*) *Prov. xiv. 29.* He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

**xv. 18.** A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

**xix. 11.** The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

*James i. 19.* Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(*d*) *Prov. xxv. 28.* He that hath no rule over his own spirit, is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

*Rev. iii. 21.* To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

**33** The (*e*) lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

(*e*) *Josh. vii. 14.* In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the Lord taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the Lord shall take shall come by households; and the household which the Lord shall take shall come man by man.

**xviii. 10.** And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

*1 Sam. xiv. 41.* Therefore Saul said unto the Lord God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken; but the people escaped.

**42.** And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

*Neh. xi. 1.* And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

*Acts i. 26.* And they gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

## CHAPTER XVII.

**B**ETTER is (a) a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than (b) an house full of sacrifices (c) with strife.

(a) *Ps.* xxxvii. 16. A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

*Prov.* xv. 17. Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

(b) *Prov.* vii. 14. I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows.

(c) *Prov.* xxi. 9. It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

19. It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

2 A (d) wise servant shall have rule over a son (e) that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

(d) *Prov.* xi. 29. He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

xiv. 35. The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

(e) *Prov.* x. 5. He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

xix. 26. He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

3 The (f) fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; but the LORD trieth the hearts.

(f) *Ps.* xxvi. 2. Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

lxvi. 10. For thou, O God, hast proved us: and thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

*Prov.* xxvii. 21. As the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold, so is a man to his praise.

Is. xlvi. 10. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

*Jer.* xvii. 10. I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Mal.* iii. 2. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

1 *Pet.* i. 7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

*Rev.* ii. 23. And I will kill her children with death: and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

4 A (g) wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

(g) *Prov.* xxviii. 4. They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

Is. xxx. 10. Which say to the seers, See not: and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

*Jer.* v. 31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

2 *Tim.* iv. 3. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine: but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

1 *John* iv. 5. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

5 Whoso (h) mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: (i) and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

(h) *Ps.* lxxix. 9. For the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

*Prov.* xiv. 21. He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

31. He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

1 *John* iii. 17. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

(i) *Job* xxxi. 29. If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him.

*Jer.* xvii. 16. As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee; neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

*Ob.* 12. But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13. Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity.

*Rom.* xii. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

6 Children's children are the crown of old men; (k) and the glory of children are their fathers.

(k) *Ex.* iii. 15. And God said, moreover, unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

1 *Kings* xi. 12. Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

xv. 4. Nevertheless, for David's sake, did the

Lord his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem.

7 Excellent (l) speech becometh not a fool: (m) much less do lying lips a prince.

(l) *Ps.* i. 16. But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Matt.* vii. 5. Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

(m) 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 3. The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

8 (n) A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: (o) whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

(n) *Ex.* xxiii. 8. And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

*Deut.* xvi. 19. Thou shalt not wrest judgment: thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

*Prov.* xviii. 16. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

xix. 6. Many will entreat the favour of the prince; and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

(o) *Gen.* xliii. 11. And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; Take of the best fruit of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds.

1 *Sam.* xxv. 35. So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thy house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

9 He (p) that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

(p) *Ps.* xxxii. 1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

*Prov.* x. 12. Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

1 *Pet.* iv. 8. And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An (q) evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

(q) 2 *Sam.* xx. 1. And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

22. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab.

And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

**12 Let (r) a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, (s) rather than a fool in his folly.**

(r) *2 Sam.* xvii. 8. For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

*2 Kings* ii. 24. And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

*Hos.* xiii. 8. I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

(s) *Prov.* xxvii. 3. A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

*Matt.* ii. 16. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

**13 Whoso (t) rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.**

(t) *1 Sam.* xxiv. 17. And he [Saul] said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

*xxxi.* 2. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

*Ps.* xxxv. 12. They rewarded me evil for good, to the spoiling of my soul.

*xxxviii.* 20. They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.

*Jer.* xviii. 20. Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

**14 The (u) beginning of strife is us when one letteth out water: therefore (x) leave off contention, before it be meddled with.**

(u) *Prov.* xxvi. 21. As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

*xxix.* 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

(x) *Gen.* xiii. 8. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be brethren.

9. Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: If thou wilt take

the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

*Judg.* viii. 1. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3. God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

*Rom.* xiii. 18. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

**15 He that (y) justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.**

(y) *Ex.* xxiii. 7. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

*1 Kings* xxi. 13. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

*Is.* v. 23. Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

*James* v. 6. Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

**16 Wherefore is there (z) a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, (a) seeing he hath no heart to it?**

(z) *Prov.* viii. 4. Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

5. O ye simple, understand wisdom; and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

*2 Cor.* vi. 1. We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

(a) *Deut.* v. 29. Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

*Ps.* lxxxi. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

13. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

**17 A friend (b) loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.**

(b) *Ruth* i. 16. And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.

*1 Sam.* xviii. 3. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

*xxiii.* 16. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

*2 Sam.* i. 26. I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto

me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

*Prov.* xviii. 24. A man that hath friends must show himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

*John* xv. 13. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

**18 A man (c) void of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.**

(c) *Prov.* vi. 1. My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2. Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3. Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

4. Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5. Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

*xi.* 15. He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretyship is sure.

*xx.* 16. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

*xxii.* 26. Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27. If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

**19 He (d) loveth transgression that loveth strife, and (e) he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.**

(d) *Prov.* xxix. 9. If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

*2 Cor.* xii. 20. For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, stripes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults.

*James* i. 20. For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

*iii.* 14. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

16. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

(e) *1 Sam.* xxv. 36. And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37. But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38. And it came to pass, about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

*2 Sam.* xv. 1. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

*1 Kings* i. 5. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

*Prov.* xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*Jer.* xxii. 13. Wo unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14. That saith, I will build me a wide house, and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion!

15. Shalt thou reign because thou closest thyself in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?

*Dan.* iv. 30. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31. While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

20 He that (*f*) hath a froward heart findeth no good; (*g*) and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

(*f*) *Ps.* xviii. 26. With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward.

*Prov.* iii. 32. For the froward is abomination to the Lord: but his secret is with the righteous. vi. 12. A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13. He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14. Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

15. Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

viii. 13. The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

(*g*) *Prov.* x. 10. He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow; but a prating fool shall fall.

14. Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

31. The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

*Ec.* x. 12. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

*James* iii. 6. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8. But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

21 He (*h*) that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow; and the father of a fool (*i*) hath no joy.

(*h*) *1 Sam.* ii. 32. And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever.

33. And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart: and all the increase of thy house shall die in the flower of their age.

34. And this shall be a sign unto thee, that

shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

viii. 3. And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

2 *Sam.* xviii. 33. And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

(*i*) *2 Cor.* ii. 3. And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

*Philem.* 19. I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20. Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

3 *John* 4. I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

22 A (*k*) merry heart doeth good like a medicine; but (*l*) a broken spirit drieth the bones.

(*k*) *Ec.* ix. 7. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

*Rom.* v. 2. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience.

(*l*) *Ps.* xxii. 15. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

2 *Cor.* ii. 7. So that, contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such an one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

2 *Cor.* vii. 10. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

23 A wicked man (*m*) taketh a gift (*n*) out of the bosom, to pervert the ways of judgment.

(*m*) *Deut.* xvi. 19. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

*Is.* i. 23. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Ez.* xxii. 12. In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

(*n*) *Prov.* xxi. 14. A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

24 Wisdom is (*o*) before him that hath understanding; but (*p*) the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

(*o*) *Ec.* ii. 14. The wise man's eyes are in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

*John* vii. 17. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

(*p*) *Ps.* cxix. 37. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

*Ec.* vi. 9. Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

1 *John* ii. 16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

25 A (*q*) foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

(*q*) *Ec.* ii. 18. Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun; because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

26 Also (*r*) to punish the just is not good, nor (*s*) to strike princes for equity.

(*r*) *Gen.* xviii. 25. That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Prov.* xviii. 5. It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

(*s*) *Job* xxxiv. 18. Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19. How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

*Mic.* v. 1. Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

*John* xviii. 22. And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23. Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

27 He that hath knowledge (*t*) spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

(*t*) *Prov.* x. 19. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

xv. 28. The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

*James* i. 19. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

ii. 2. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

28 Even (*u*) a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

(*u*) *Job* xiii. 5. Oh that you would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

*Prov.* xv. 2. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

*Ec. v. 3.* For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.

*x. 14.* A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him who can tell?

## CHAPTER XVIII.

**T**HROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddeth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When (a) the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

(a) *Neh. iv. 4.* Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity.

*Ps. lxxix. 9.* For the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

20. Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

*cxxiii. 3.* Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

*1 Pet. iv. 14.* If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

4 The (b) words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

(b) *Matt. xii. 34.* O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

*John iv. 14.* But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

*Col. iii. 16.* Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs: singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

*iv. 6.* Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

5 It is (c) not good to accept the person of the wicked, (d) to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

(c) *Lev. xix. 15.* Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

*Deut. i. 16.* And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment;

but you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

*Job xxxiv. 19.* How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor: for they all are the work of his hands.

*Matt. xxii. 16.* And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men.

(d) *Is. v. 23.* Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

*lix. 14.* And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and (e) his lips are the snare of his soul.

(e) *Judg. xi. 35.* And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back.

*Mark vi. 23.* And he sware unto her, Whatever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24. And she went forth and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25. And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me, by and by, in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26. And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

8 The (f) words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the inmost parts of the belly.

(f) *Lev. xix. 16.* Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord.

*Ps. lii. 2.* Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

*lxix. 3.* Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words,

4. That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

*Prov. xii. 18.* There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

*xvi. 28.* A froward man soweth strife; and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

*xxvi. 20.* Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out; so where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth.

21. As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

9 He also (g) that is slothful in his work, (h) is brother to him that is a great waster.

(g) *Prov. x. 4.* He becometh poor that deal-

eth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

*xxiii. 20.* Be not among wine-bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21. For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

*xxiv. 30.* I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31. And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32. Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34. So shall thy poverty come as one that travaileth; and thy want as an armed man.

*Matt. xxv. 26.* His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.

(h) *Luke xv. 13.* And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

*xvi. 1.* And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2. And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

10 The (i) name of the LORD is (k) a strong tower: (l) the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

(i) *Gen. xvii. 1.* And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

*Ex. iii. 13.* And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14. And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15. And God said, moreover, unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

*vi. 3.* And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty; but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

*xxxiv. 5.* And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord.

6. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

*Is. ix. 6.* For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon

his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

*Ivii.* 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*Jer.* xxiii. 6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Matt.* i. 23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel; which, being interpreted, is, God with us.

*Rev.* i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

*(k)* *2 Sam.* xxii. 3. The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

51. He is the tower of salvation for his king; and showeth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

*Ps.* xviii. 2. The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

*Ixi.* 3. For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4. I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever; I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

*cxlv.* 2. My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

*Is.* xxvi. 4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength.

*(l)* *2 Sam.* xxii. 45. Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46. Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47. The Lord liveth, and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

*Ps.* lvi. 3. What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4. In God I will praise his word; in God I have put my trust: I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

**11 The (m) rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.**

*(m)* *Deut.* xxxii. 31. For their rock is not as our rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

*Ps.* lii. 5. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6. The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7. Lo, this is the man, that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Ixii.* 10. Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that power belongeth unto God.

*Ec.* vii. 12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of know-

ledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

*Luke* xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21. So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

**12 Before (n) destruction the heart of man is haughty; (o) and before honour is humility.**

*(n)* *Prov.* xi. 2. When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

*xvi.* 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

*xxix.* 23. A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

*Ez.* xvi. 49. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

*xxviii.* 2. Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the sea: yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thy heart as the heart of God.

9. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

*Acts.* xii. 21. And upon a set day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

*(o)* *Prov.* xv. 33. The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

*1 Pet.* v. 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

**13 He (p) that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.**

*(p)* *Deut.* xiii. 14. Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you.

*Job* xxix. 16. I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.

*John.* xii. 51. Both our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

**14 The (q) spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; (r) but a wounded spirit who can bear?**

*(q)* *Job* i. 20. Then Job arose and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.

21. And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

*Rom.* v. 3. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4. And patience, experience; and experience, hope;

5. And hope maketh not ashamed; because

the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

*2 Cor.* xii. 9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly, therefore, will I rather glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

*(r)* *Ps.* lxxvii. 2. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3. I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

*lxxxviii.* 14. Lord, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?

15. I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16. Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

*cix.* 22. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

*Prov.* xvii. 22. A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

*Mark* xiv. 33. And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34. And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

**15 The (s) heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.**

*(s)* *1 Kings* iii. 9. Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

*Luke* x. 39. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

*2 Tim.* iii. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith that is in Christ Jesus.

16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness;

17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

*James* i. 5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

**16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.**

**17 He (t) that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.**

*(t)* *2 Sam.* xvi. 1. And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3. And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold,

he shideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

xix. 24. And Mephibosheth, the son of Saul, came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

25. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest thou not with me, Mephibosheth?

26. And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

27. And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do, therefore, what is good in thine eyes.

18 The (u) lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

(u) *Josh.* xiv. 2. By lot was their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

1 *Sam.* xiv. 42. And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

1 *Chr.* vi. 63. Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families; out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

*Neh.* xi. 1. And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

19 A (x) brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city; and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

(x) *Gen.* iv. 5. But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6. And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7. If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8. And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

2 *Sam.* xiii. 22. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not; have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 (y) Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

(y) *Matt.* xii. 36. But I say unto you, That

every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

2 *Cor.* ii. 16. To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

*Col.* iv. 6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

*Tit.* i. 10. For there are many unruly and vain talkers, and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11. Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

22 Whoso (z) findeth a wife findeth a good thing; (a) and obtaineth favour of the Lord.

(z) *Gen.* xxiv. 67. And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

xxix. 20. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

*Ec.* ix. 9. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

(a) *Prov.* iii. 4. So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man. viii. 35. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord.

23 The (b) poor useth entreaties; but (c) the rich answereth roughly.

(b) 1 *Sam.* ii. 36. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thy house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

*Is.* lxvi. 2. For all these things hath my hand made, and all these things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

(c) *Gen.* xlii. 7. And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

1 *Sam.* xxv. 10. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? There be many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master.

11. Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men whom I know not whence they be.

24 A man (d) that hath friends must show himself friendly; and (e) there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

(d) 2 *Sam.* xvi. 17. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

*Prov.* xvii. 17. A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

xxvii. 9. Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

(e) 2 *Sam.* i. 26. I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

*Prov.* xxvii. 10. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.

*John.* xv. 14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

CHAPTER XIX.

BETTER (a) is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is (b) perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

(a) *Ps.* xxxvii. 25. I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26. He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

*Prov.* xvi. 8. Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

xxviii. 6. Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

(b) 1 *Sam.* xxv. 25. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

*Is.* lix. 3. For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

2 Also, (c) that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; (d) and he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.

(c) *Ec.* xii. 9. And, moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order, many proverbs.

*Is.* xxvii. 11. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore, he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Hos.* iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*Rom.* x. 2. For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

*Phil.* i. 9. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment.

(d) *Job* xxxi. 5. If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit.

*Is.* xxviii. 16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

3 The (e) foolishness of a man

perverteth his way; and his heart (*f*) fretteth against the LORD.

(*c*) 1 *Sam.* xiii. 13. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

(*f*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 1. Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

7. Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

*Is.* viii. 21. And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22. And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

4 Wealth (*g*) maketh many friends; but (*h*) the poor is separated from his neighbour.

(*g*) *Prov.* xiv. 20. The poor is hated, even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.

*Luke* xv. 13. And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

(*h*) *Job* xix. 13. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me

14. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15. They that dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16. I called my servant, and he gave me no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.

17. My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's sake of mine own body.

*Prov.* x. 15. The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

5 A (*i*) false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

(*i*) *Deut.* xix. 16. If a false witness rise up against any man, to testify against him that which is wrong;

17. Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days.

18. And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother:

19. Then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shall thou put the evil away from among you.

20. And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21. And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

*Ps.* cxx. 3. What shall be given unto thee, or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4. Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

*Prov.* xxi. 28. A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

*Dan.* vi. 24. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came to the bottom of the den.

6 Many (*k*) will entreat the favour of the prince; (*l*) and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

(*k*) *Gen.* xlii. 6. And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came and bowed down themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

*Job* xxix. 24. If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25. I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

*Ps.* xlv. 12. And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall entreat thy favour.

(*l*) *Gen.* xxxii. 20. And say ye, moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

xliii. 15. And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

7 All (*m*) the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him! (*n*) he pursueth them with words, (*o*) yet they are wanting to him.

(*m*) *Ps.* xxxviii. 11. My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

lxxxviii. 8. Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

*Ec.* ix. 15. Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless, the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not few.

(*n*) *Prov.* xxi. 13. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

(*o*) *James* ii. 15. If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16. And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

8 He that getteth wisdom (*p*) loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

(*p*) *Prov.* viii. 35. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord.

36. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

1 *Pet.* iii. 10. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, (*q*) and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

(*q*) *Is.* ix. 15. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16. For the leaders of the people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

*Jer.* xxviii. 15. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Lord.

17. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

*Ex.* xiii. 22. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

*Rev.* xxi. 8. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

10 (*r*) Delight is not seemly for a fool: (*s*) much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

(*r*) 1 *Sam.* xxv. 36. And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

*Is.* v. 11. Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

12. And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

*Hos.* ix. 1. Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; thou hast loved a reward upon every corn-floor.

*James* iv. 9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

(*s*) 2 *Sam.* iii. 24. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25. Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

39. And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, be too hard for me: the Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

*Is.* iii. 5. And the people shall be oppressed every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

11 The (*t*) discretion of a man deferreth his anger; (*u*) and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

(*t*) *Prov.* xvii. 32. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

xvii. 14. The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with.

(u) *Matt.* xviii. 21. Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22. Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until seventy times seven.

*Eph.* iv. 32. And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

12 The (x) king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but (y) his favour is as the dew upon the grass.

(z) *Ec.* viii. 4. Where the word of a king is, there is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

*Dan.* ii. 12. For this cause the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13. And the decree went forth, that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows, to be slain.

vi. 24. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

(y) 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 4. And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Psa.* lxxii. 6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

*Hos.* xiv. 5. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and (z) the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

(z) *Job* xiv. 19. The waters wear the stones: thou wastest away the things which go out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

*Prov.* xxv. 24. It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

xxvii. 15. A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

14 House and riches are (a) the inheritance of fathers: (b) and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

(a) *Deut.* xxi. 16. Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved first-born before the son of the hated, which is indeed the first-born.

*Josh.* xi. 23. So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

(b) *Gen.* xxiv. 7. The Lord God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land: he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

*James* i. 17. Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variability, neither shadow of turning.

15 Slothfulness (c) casteth into a deep sleep; (d) and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

(c) *Is.* lvi. 10. His watchmen are blind; they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

*Rom.* xiii. 11. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

*Eph.* v. 14. Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

(d) 2 *Thess.* iii. 10. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 He (e) that hath pity on the poor (f) lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

(e) 2 *Sam.* xii. 6. And he shall restore the land fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

*Prov.* xxviii. 8. He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

(f) *Matt.* x. 41. He that receiveth a prophet, in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

xxv. 40. And the king shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

*Heb.* vi. 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

18 (g) Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

(g) *Prov.* xiii. 24. He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

xxii. 15. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

xxiii. 13. Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14. Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

xxix. 15. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

17. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

*Heb.* xii. 7. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons, for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8. But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10. For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11. Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

19 A (h) man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.

(h) 1 *Sam.* xx. 30. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31. For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now, send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

2 *Sam.* xvi. 5. And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

*Prov.* xxii. 24. Make no friendship with an angry man, and with a furious man thou shalt not go;

25. Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

xxv. 28. He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

xxix. 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

20 Hear counsel, and (i) receive instruction, that thou mayest (k) be wise in thy latter end.

(i) *Prov.* i. 8. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

viii. 34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord.

(k) *Num.* xxiii. 10. Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

*Deut.* viii. 16. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end.

xxxii. 29. Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Psa.* xxxvii. 37. Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

21 *There are (l)* many devices in a man's heart; *(m)* nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

*(l) Gen. xxxvii. 19.* And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20. Come now, therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

*Esth. ix. 25.* But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his [Haman's] wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

*Ps. xxi. 11.* For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

*xxxiii. 10.* The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*lxxxiii. 4.* They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

*Prov. xii. 2.* A good man obtaineth favour of the Lord: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

*Ec. vii. 29.* Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

*Is. vii. 6.* Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tahal:

7. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

*Dan. xi. 24.* He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches; yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

*(m) Gen. xlv. 4.* And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother whom ye sold into Egypt.

5. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither; for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6. For these two years hath the famine been in the land; and yet there are five years, in the which there shall be neither earing nor harvest.

7. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8. So now, it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

1. 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

*Job xxiii. 13.* But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

*Prov. xvi. 9.* A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps.

*Is. xiv. 24.* The Lord of hosts hath sworn, say-

ing, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand.

26. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

*xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.

*Dan. iv. 35.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

22 *The (n)* desire of a man is his kindness; *(o)* and a poor man is better than a liar.

*(n) 2 Chr. vi. 8.* But the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart.

*Mark xiv. 6.* And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7. For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8. She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

*2 Cor. viii. 12.* For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

*(o) Ps. lxxii. 9.* Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance they are altogether lighter than vanity.

23 *The fear of the LORD tendeth to life; and and he that hath it (p)* shall abide satisfied: *(q)* he shall not be visited with evil.

*(p) Ps. xc. 14.* O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

*xc. 16.* With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

*Is. lviii. 10.* And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon-day:

11. And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones, and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

*Matt. v. 6.* Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

*Phil. iv. 11.* Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12. I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

*(q) Rom. viii. 28.* And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

*2 Tim. iv. 18.* And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

24 *A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.*

25 *(r)* Smite a scorner, and the

simple will beware: and *(s)* reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

*(r) Deut. xiii. 11.* And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

*xxi. 21.* And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you: and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

*Prov. xxi. 11.* When the scorner is punished the simple is made wise; and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

*(s) Prov. xvii. 10.* A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

*Rev. iii. 19.* As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

26 *He that (t) wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.*

*(t) Deut. xxi. 18.* If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them;

19. Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20. And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.

27 *(u)* Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

*(u) Deut. xiii. 1.* If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2. And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3. Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4. Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice; and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

*Matt. vii. 15.* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

*Mark iv. 24.* And he saith unto them, Take heed what ye hear: With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that have, shall more be given.

*John x. 5.* And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

*Eph. iv. 14.* That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.

1 *John iv. 1.* Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

28 *An ungodly witness scorneth*

judgment; and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 (x) Judgments are prepared for scorers, (y) and stripes for the back of fools.

(x) *Is.* xxviii. 22. Now, therefore, be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

*Acts* xiii. 40. Beware, therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophets:

41. Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

(y) *Prov.* xxvi. 3. A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

*Heb.* xii. 6. For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

## CHAPTER XX.

**W**INE (a) is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

(a) *Gen.* ix. 21. And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

2 *Sam.* xi. 13. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

xiii. 28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

*Is.* xxviii. 7. But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink: they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

*Is.* iv. 11. Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

1 *Cor.* vi. 10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

*Eph.* v. 18. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit.

2 The (b) fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger, (c) sinneth against his own soul.

(b) *Ec.* x. 4. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

*Hos.* xi. 10. They shall walk after the Lord: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

*Amos.* iii. 8. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophecy?

(c) 1 *Kings* ii. 23. Then king Solomon sware by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

*Prov.* viii. 36. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

3 It is (d) an honour for a man to cease from strife; (e) but every fool will be meddling.

(d) *Prov.* xvi. 32. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

xvii. 14. The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with.

(e) 2 *Kings* xiv. 9. And Jehoash, the king of Israel, sent to Amaziah, king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home; for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou; and Judah with thee?

4 The sluggard will not plough by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 (f) Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

(f) *Psa.* lxxiv. 6. They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

*Prov.* xviii. 4. The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

1 *Cor.* ii. 11. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

6 Most men will (g) proclaim every one his own goodness: (h) but a faithful man who can find?

(g) *Matt.* vi. 2. Therefore, when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

*Luke* xviii. 11. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

29. Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

2 *Cor.* xii. 11. I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

(h) *Psa.* xii. 1. Help, Lord; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

*Ec.* vii. 28. Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

*Jer.* v. 1. Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man,

if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

*Mic.* vii. 2. The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

7 The (i) just man walketh in his integrity; (k) his children are blessed after him.

(i) *Is.* xxxiii. 15. He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil.

*Luke* i. 6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

3 *John* 3. For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came, and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4. I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

(k) *Gen.* xvii. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

*Jer.* xxxii. 39. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

*Acts* ii. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

8 (l) A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

(l) *Psa.* lxxii. 4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. xcii. 9. For, lo, thine enemies, O Lord, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

*Is.* xxxiii. 1. Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

9 Who (m) can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

(m) *Job* xiv. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

xv. 14. What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

xxv. 4. How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

*Psa.* li. 5. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

*Ec.* vii. 20. For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

10 Divers weights and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even (n) a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

(n) *Psa.* lviii. 3. The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

*Luke* i. 15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall drink neither wine nor

strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

66. And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

ii. 46. And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions.

47. And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

12 The (o) hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

(o) *Ex. iv. 11.* And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth, or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I, the Lord?

*Ps. xciv. 9.* He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

*cxix. 18.* Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

*Acts xxvi. 18.* To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God; that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

*Eph. i. 17.* That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him:

18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

13 (p) Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; (q) open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

(p) *Rom. xii. 11.* Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord.

2 *Thess. iii. 10.* For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

(q) *Rom. xiii. 11.* And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

*Eph. v. 14.* Wherefore, he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

14 It is naught, (r) it is naught, saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

(r) *Hos. xii. 7.* He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

1 *Thess. iv. 6.* That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: (s) but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

(s) *Ec. xii. 9.* And, moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order, many proverbs.

10. The preacher sought to find out accept-

able words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

11. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

*Eph. iv. 29.* Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 Bread of deceit (t) is sweet to a man; but afterwards (u) his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

(t) *Gen. iii. 6.* And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

*Heb. xi. 25.* Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season.

(u) *Lam. iii. 15.* He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with worm-wood.

16. He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

18 Every purpose is established by counsel: (x) and with good advice make war.

(x) *Judg. i. 1.* Now, after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2. And the Lord said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

*xx. 7.* Behold ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

23. And the children of Israel went up, and went before the Lord until even, and asked counsel of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the Lord said, Go up against him.

*Luke xiv. 31.* Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

19 He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoso (y) curseth his father or his mother, (z) his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

(y) *Ex. xx. 12.* Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*xxi. 17.* And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

*Lev. xx. 9.* For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

*Deut. xxvii. 16.* Cursed be he that setteth

light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(z) *Job xviii. 5.* Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

*Matt. xxv. 8.* And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

21 An inheritance may be (a) gotten hastily at the beginning; (b) but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

(a) *Prov. xxiii. 4.* Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wisdom.

*xxviii. 20.* A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

22. He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

1 *Tim. vi. 9.* For they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

(b) *Job xxvii. 16.* Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

*Hab. ii. 6.* Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Wo to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay?

*Mal. ii. 2.* If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

22 Say not thou, (c) I will recompense evil; but (d) wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

(c) *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Prov. xvii. 13.* Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

*xxiv. 29.* Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.

*Rom. xii. 17.* Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves; but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

1 *Thess. v. 15.* See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

1 *Pet. iii. 9.* Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but, contrariwise, blessing: knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

(d) *Ps. xxvii. 14.* Wait on the Lord; be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

*xxxvii. 34.* Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

*Is. xl. 31.* But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not be faint.

*Lam. iii. 25.* The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

*1 Pt. ii. 23.* Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.

*iv. 19.* Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

23 Divers (*e*) weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good.

(*e*) *Ex. xlv. 10.* Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

24 (*f*) Man's goings are of the LORD: (*g*) how can a man then understand his own way?

(*f*) *Ps. xxxvii. 23.* The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord; and he delighteth in his way.

*Jer. x. 23.* O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

*Acts xvii. 28.* For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

(*g*) *Ps. xxv. 4.* Show me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths.

12. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

*Prov. xiv. 8.* The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

*xvi. 9.* A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps.

25 It is (*h*) a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy; and (*i*) after vows to make inquiry.

(*h*) *Lev. xxii. 10.* There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing; a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

*Mal. iii. 8.* Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? in tithes and offerings.

9. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

(*i*) *Ec. v. 4.* When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

5. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

6. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands?

*Matt. v. 33.* Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

26 A (*k*) wise king scattereth the wicked, and (*l*) bringeth the wheel over them.

(*k*) *2 Sam. iv. 9.* And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the Lord

liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10. When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, (thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11. How much more, when wicken men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12. And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

*Ps. ci. 7.* He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8. I will early destroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

(*l*) *2 Sam. xii. 31.* And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

*Is. xxviii. 27.* For the fitches are not thrashed with a thrashing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28. Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be thrashing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

27 The (*m*) spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, (*n*) searching all the inward parts of the belly.

(*m*) *Gen. ii. 7.* And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

*Job xxxii. 8.* But there is a spirit in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

1 *Cor. ii. 11.* For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

2 *Cor. iv. 6.* For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

(*n*) *Heb. iv. 12.* For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

28 Mercy and truth preserve the king; and (*o*) his throne is upholden by mercy.

(*o*) *Ps. xxi. 7.* For the king trusteth in the Lord; and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.

*Prov. xvi. 12.* It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the throne is established by righteousness.

xxix. 14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

*Is. xvi. 5.* And in mercy shall the throne be established; and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacles of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

29 The (*p*) glory of young men is their strength; and (*q*) the beauty of old men is the gray head.

(*p*) *Jer. ix. 23.* Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

24. But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

1 *John ii. 14.* I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

(*q*) *Lev. xix. 32.* Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord.

30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

## CHAPTER XXI.

THE (*a*) king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, (*b*) as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

(*a*) *Ezra vii. 27.* Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem;

28. And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened, as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

*Ps. cv. 25.* He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

*Dan. iv. 35.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

(*b*) *Ps. xciii. 4.* The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

*Is. xliii. 19.* Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

2 Every way of a man is (*c*) right in his own eyes; but (*d*) the LORD pondereth the hearts.

(*c*) *Ps. xxxvi. 2.* For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

*Luke xviii. 11.* The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican:

12. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

*Gal. vi. 3.* For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

*(d) Jer. xvii. 10.* I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*Luke xvi. 15.* And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

*Rev. ii. 23.* And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

**3 To (e) do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.**

*(e) 1 Sam. xv. 22.* And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Ps. l. 8.* I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me.

*Hos. vi. 6.* For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

**4 An high look, and a proud heart, and the ploughing of the wicked, is sin.**

**5 The (f) thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; (g) but of every one that is hasty only to want.**

*(f) Prov. xiii. 4.* The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

*1 Thess. iv. 11.* And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

*12.* That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

*(g) Prov. xiv. 29.* He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

*xxvii. 22.* He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

**6 The (h) getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that (i) seek death.**

*(h) Jer. xvii. 11.* As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

*1 Tim. vi. 9.* But they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

*10.* For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

*Tit. i. 11.* Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

*(i) Ez. xviii. 31.* Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed;

and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

**7 The (k) robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; (l) because they refuse to do judgment.**

*(k) Ps. vii. 16.* His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealings shall come down upon his own pate.

*Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*24.* Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

*Ez. xxii. 13.* Behold, therefore, I have smitten my hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

*14.* Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it.

*(l) Ez. xviii. 18.* As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

*Eph. v. 6.* Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

**8 The (m) way of man is froward and strange; (n) but as for the pure, his work is right.**

*(m) Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

*6.* And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

*12.* And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

*Ps. xiv. 2.* The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand and seek God.

*3.* They are all gone aside, they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

*Eph. ii. 2.* Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

*3.* Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

*(n) Matt. v. 8.* Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

*Acts xv. 9.* And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

*Tit. i. 15.* Unto the pure all things are pure; but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

*ii. 14.* Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works.

*1 John iii. 3.* And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

**9 It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.**

**10 The (o) soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth (p) no favour in his eyes.**

*(o) Ps. xxxvi. 4.* He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

*lii. 2.* Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

*3.* Thou lovest evil more than good, and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

*1 Cor. x. 6.* Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

*(p) Ps. cxii. 5.* A good man showeth favour, and leneth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

*9.* He hath dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*James ii. 13.* For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy, and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

**11 When (q) the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise; and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.**

*(q) Num. xvi. 34.* And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

*Deut. xiii. 11.* And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

*xxi. 21.* And all the men of this city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you: and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

*Acts v. 5.* And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

*Rev. xi. 13.* And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand; and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

**12 The righteous man (r) wisely considereth the house of the wicked; but God (s) overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.**

*(r) Job viii. 15.* He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

*xviii. 14.* His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle; and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

*15.* It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

*16.* His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

*Hos. xiv. 9.* Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

*(s) Gen. xix. 29.* And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

*Amos iv. 11.* I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

*1 Cor. x. 5.* But with many of them God was

not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

13 Whoso (*t*) stoppeth his ears (*u*) at the cry of the poor, he also shall (*x*) cry himself, but shall not be heard.

(*t*) *Ps.* lviii. 4. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear.

*Zech.* vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

*Acts* vii. 57. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord.

(*u*) *Is.* lviii. 6. Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

*Jer.* xxxiv. 16. But ye turned, and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(*x*) *Ps.* xviii. 41. They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.

*Luke* xiii. 25. When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 It is (*y*) joy to the just to do judgment; but (*z*) destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

(*y*) *Ps.* xl. 8. I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

cxii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

*Ec.* iii. 12. I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

*Is.* lxiv. 5. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth, and worketh righteousness; those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in these is continuance, and we shall be saved.

*Johu* iv. 34. Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

*Rom.* vii. 22. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man.

(*z*) *Matt.* vii. 23. And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

xiii. 41. The son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

16 The man that (*a*) wandereth

out of the way of understanding, shall (*b*) remain in the congregation of the dead.

(*a*) *Ps.* cxxv. 5. As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

*Zeph.* i. 6. And them that are turned back from the Lord; and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

(*b*) *Eph.* ii. 1. And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins.

*Jude* 12. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots.

17 He that (*c*) loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

(*c*) *Prov.* xxiii. 21. For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

*Luke* xv. 13. And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat; and no man gave unto him.

1 *Tim.* v. 6. But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

2 *Tim.* iii. 4. Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God.

18 The (*d*) wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

(*d*) *Is.* xliiii. 3. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

1 *Pet.* iii. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit.

19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is (*e*) a treasure to be desired, and (*f*) oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

(*e*) *Ps.* cxii. 3. Wealth and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

*Ec.* v. 19. Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.

(*f*) *Ps.* xxiii. 5. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou

anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

*Jer.* xli. 8. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

21 He (*g*) that followeth after righteousness and mercy, (*h*) findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

(*g*) *Is.* li. 1. Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

*Hos.* vi. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

*Matt.* v. 6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

*Rom.* xiv. 19. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

*Phil.* iii. 12. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

1 *Tim.* vi. 11. But thou, O man of God, flee these things, and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

2 *Tim.* ii. 22. Flee also youthful lusts; but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

*Heb.* xii. 14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

(*h*) *Rom.* ii. 7. To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life;

8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile:

10. But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

1 *Pet.* i. 7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

22 A (*i*) wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

(*i*) 2 *Sam.* xx. 16. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Lord?

20. And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21. The matter is not so: but a man of Mount Ephraim, (Sheba, the son of Bichri, by name,) hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom; and they cut off the head of Sheba, the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

*Ec. vii.* 19. Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.  
ix. 13. This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me.

14. There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.

15. Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless, the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17. The words of wise men are heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18. Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

**23 Whoso (*k*) keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.**

(*k*) *Prov. x.* 19. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

xii. 13. The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

xiii. 3. He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

xvii. 27. He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

28. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

xviii. 21. Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

*James i.* 26. If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridlETH not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

iii. 2. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3. Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4. Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5. Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8. But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil full of deadly poison.

9. Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11. Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12. Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13. Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

**24 Proud and (*l*) haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.**

(*l*) *Prov. xvi.* 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

xix. 29. Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

*Ec. vii.* 8. Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof; and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

**25 The (*m*) desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.**

(*m*) *Prov. vi.* 6. Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7. Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler, 8. Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep;

11. So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

xii. 24. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

27. The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

xiii. 4. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

xv. 19. The way of the slothful man is as a hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.

xix. 24. A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

xx. 4. The sluggard will not plough by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

xxiv. 30. I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31. And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32. Then I saw, and considered it well; I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34. So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

**26 He (*n*) coveteth greedily all the day long: but (*o*) the righteous giveth and spareth not.**

(*n*) *Acts xx.* 33. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these

hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35. I have showed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

(*o*) *Ps. xxxvii.* 26. He is ever merciful, and lenient; and his seed is blessed.

cxii. 9. He hath dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Luke vi.* 30. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32. For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.

36. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

2 *Cor. viii.* 7. Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

9. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye, through his poverty, might be rich.

ix. 9. (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10. Now, he that ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:)

11. Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12. For the administration of this service not only supplieth the wants of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God:

13. (Whiles by the experiment of this ministrature they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men:)

14. And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

**27 The (*p*) sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind!**

(*p*) 1 *Sam. xiii.* 12. Therefore, said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the Lord: I forced myself, therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

xv. 21. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great

delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft: and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

*Jer. vi. 20.* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

28 A false witness shall perish; but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man (*q*) hardeneth his face; but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

(*q*) *Jer. iii. 2.* Lift up thine eyes to the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

30 *There is* (*r*) no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

(*r*) *Is. vii. 5.* Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6. Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal:

7. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

viii. 9. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

*Acts iv. 27.* For of a truth, against thy holy child Jesus; whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28. For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

v. 39. But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it: lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

31 The (*s*) horse is prepared against the day of battle; but (*t*) safety is of the LORD.

(*s*) *Ps. xx. 7.* Some trust in chariots, and some in horses, but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

xxxiii. 17. An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

cxlvii. 10. He delighteth not in the strength of the horse; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

*Ec. ix. 11.* I returned, and saw under the sun,

that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to all.

(*t*) *Ps. iii. 3.* But thou, O Lord, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head.

lxviii. 20. He that is our God, is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.

CHAPTER XXII.

**A** GOOD (*a*) name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

(*a*) *1 Kings i. 47.* And, moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

*Ec. vii. 1.* A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

*Luke x. 20.* Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

*Phil. iv. 3.* And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

2 The (*b*) rich and poor meet together: (*c*) the LORD is the maker of them all.

(*b*) *1 Sam. ii. 7.* The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

*Ps. xlix. 1.* Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

(*c*) *Job xxxi. 15.* Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

xxxiv. 19. How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

3 A (*d*) prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.

(*d*) *Ex. ix. 20.* He that feared the word of the Lord among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses;

21. And he that regarded not the word of the Lord, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

*Is. xxvi. 20.* Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*Heb. vi. 18.* That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

xi. 7. By faith, Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

4 By (*e*) humility, and the fear of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.

(*e*) *Ps. cxii. 1.* Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3. Wealth and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

*Is. lvii. 15.* For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

1 *Tim. iv. 8.* For bodily exercise profiteth little; but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

5 (*f*) Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: (*g*) he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

(*f*) *Josh. xxiii. 13.* Know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land, which the Lord your God hath given you.

*Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

xxviii. 26. With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward.

27. For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

(*g*) *Ps. xci. 1.* He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

1 *John v. 18.* We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

*Jude 20.* But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21. Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

6 Train up (*h*) a child in the way he should go; and (*i*) when he is old, he will not depart from it.

(*h*) *Gen. xviii. 19.* For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

*Deut. iv. 9.* Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

vi. 7. And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

*Eph. vi. 4.* And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

2 *Tim. iii. 15.* And that from a child thou

hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

(i) 1 *Sam.* i. 28. Therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the Lord. And he worshipped the Lord there.

ii. 26. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the Lord and also with men.

xii. 2. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3. Behold, here I am, witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

7 The (*k*) rich ruleth over the poor, and (*l*) the borrower is servant to the lender.

(*k*) *Amos* ii. 6. Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

iv. 1. Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

v. 11. Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12. For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

*James* ii. 6. But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seat?

(*l*) 2 *Kings* iv. 1. Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant, my husband, is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

*Neh.* v. 4. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.

5. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

8 He (*m*) that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and (*n*) the rod of his anger shall fail.

(*m*) *Job* iv. 8. Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Hos.* viii. 7. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

x. 13. Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity: ye have eaten the fruit of lies; because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

*Gal.* vi. 7. Be not deceived; God is not mock-

ed: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reap life everlasting.

(*n*) *Ps.* cxxv. 3. For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

*Is.* ix. 4. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

x. 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

9 He that hath (*o*) a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

(*o*) *Ps.* cxii. 9. He hath dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Ec.* xi. 1. Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

*Is.* xxxii. 8. But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

*Acts* xx. 35. I have showed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

1 *Tim.* vi. 18. That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19. Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

*Heb.* vi. 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

1 *Pet.* iv. 9. Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 (*p*) Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

(*p*) *Gen.* xxi. 9. And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bond-woman and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

*Ps.* ci. 5. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

*Matt.* xviii. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

11 He (*q*) that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips (*r*) the king shall be his friend.

(*q*) *Ps.* ci. 6. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

*Matt.* v. 8. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

(*r*) *Ezra* vii. 6. This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him.

*Esth.* x. 3. For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and (*s*) he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

(*s*) *Job* v. 12. He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

2 *Thess.* ii. 8. And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan; with all power and signs and lying wonders.

2 *Tim.* iii. 8. Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion without; I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The (*t*) mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is (*u*) abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

(*t*) *Judg.* xvi. 20. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.

21. But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

*Ec.* vii. 26. And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

(*u*) *Deut.* xxxii. 19. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters.

*Ps.* lxxxi. 12. So I gave them up unto their own heart's lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

15 (*x*) Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; (*y*) but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

(*x*) *Job* xiv. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

*Ps.* li. 5. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

*John* iii. 6. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the spirit is spirit.

(*y*) *Heb.* xii. 10. For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, af-

terward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

16 He (*z*) that oppresses the poor to increase his riches, and (*a*) he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

(*z*) *Job* xx. 19. Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away a house which he builded not.

*Ps.* xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

*Mic.* ii. 2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away; so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

(*a*) *Luke* vi. 33. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

17 ¶ Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge:

18 For (*b*) it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be (*c*) fitted in thy lips.

(*b*) *Ps.* xix. 10. More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb.

*Cxix.* 103. How sweet are thy words unto my taste: yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth.

111. Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

*Jer.* xv. 16. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

(*c*) *Ps.* cxix. 13. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

*Mal.* ii. 7. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

*Heb.* xiii. 15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

19 That (*d*) thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

(*d*) *Ps.* lxxii. 8. Trust in him at all times, ye people: pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

*Is.* xli. 2. Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

*Jer.* xvii. 7. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

20 Have not (*e*) I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

(*e*) *Ps.* xii. 6. The words of the Lord are pure words; as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

*Hos.* viii. 12. I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

2 *Tim.* iii. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness;

17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

21 That (*f*) I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest (*g*) answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

(*f*) *Luke* i. 3. It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4. That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

*John* xx. 31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the son of God; and that believing, ye might have life through his name.

1 *John* v. 13. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

(*g*) 1 *Pet.* iii. 15. But sanctify the Lord God in your heart; and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear.

22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor; neither (*h*) oppress the afflicted in the gate:

(*h*) *Ex.* xxiii. 6. Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the poor in his cause.

*Job* xxxi. 21. If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate.

*Zech.* vii. 10. And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

*Mal.* iii. 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

23 For (*i*) the Lord will plead their cause, and (*k*) spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

(*i*) 1 *Sam.* xxiv. 15. The Lord, therefore, be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of their hand.

*Ps.* xxxiv. 1. Plead my cause, O Lord, with

them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

xliiii. 1. Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation; O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

*Jer.* l. 34. Their Redeemer is strong; the Lord of hosts is his name; he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

*Is.* 36. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

*Mic.* vii. 9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me; he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

(*k*) *Is.* xxxiii. 1. Wo to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

*Hab.* ii. 8. Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

24 (*l*) Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go;

(*l*) *Ps.* cvi. 35. But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

*Prov.* xiii. 20. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

1 *Cor.* xv. 33. Be not deceived; evil communications corrupt good manners.

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, (*m*) why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

(*m*) *Ex.* xxii. 26. If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27. For that is his covering only; it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

2 *Kings* iv. 1. Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

*Prov.* xx. 16. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

28 (*n*) Remove not the ancient landmark which thy fathers have set.

(*n*) *Deut.* xix. 14. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it.

xxvii. 17. Cursed be he that removeth his

neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

*Job* xxiv. 2. Some remove the land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and feed thereof.

29 Seest thou (o) a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

(o) 1 *Kings* xi. 28. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

*Ec.* ix. 10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

*Matt.* xxv. 21. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

23. His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

*Rom.* xii. 11. Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

**W**HEN thou (a) sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:

(a) *Gen.* xliii. 32. And they set on for him [Joseph] by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33. And they sat before him the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34. And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

*Jude* 12. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots.

2 And (b) put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

(b) *Matt.* xviii. 8. Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two bands, and two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire.

1 *Cor.* ix. 27. But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection; lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.

*Phil.* iii. 19. Whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.

3 Be not (c) desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.

(c) *Ps.* cxli. 4. Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

*Dan.* i. 8. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

*Luke* xxi. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

4 (d) Labour not to be rich: (e) cease from thine own wisdom.

(d) *Prov.* xxviii. 20. A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

*John* vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

1 *Tim.* vi. 8. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9. But they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

(e) *Prov.* iii. 5. Trust in the Lord with all thy heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

xxvi. 12. Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

*Is.* v. 21. Wo unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

*Rom.* xii. 16. Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

5 Wilt (f) thou set thine eyes upon (g) that which is not? for (h) riches certainly make themselves wings: they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

(f) *Ps.* cxix. 36. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

*Jer.* xxii. 17. But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence to do it.

1 *John* ii. 16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

(g) *Ec.* i. 2. Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

*Is.* lv. 2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread, and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Harken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

1 *Cor.* vii. 29. But this I say, brethren, The time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30. And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they re-

joiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31. And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

(h) *Job* i. 14. And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them;

15. And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

*Ps.* xxxix. 6. Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

*Prov.* xxvii. 24. For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation?

*Ec.* v. 13. There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14. But those riches perish by evil travail; and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.

*Matt.* vi. 19. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

1 *Tim.* vi. 17. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

*James* v. 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.

6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath (i) an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

(i) *Deut.* xv. 9. Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

xxviii. 56. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter.

*Prov.* xxii. 9. He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

*Matt.* xx. 15. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil because I am good?

*Mark* vii. 22. Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness.

7 For (k) as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: (l) Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

(k) *Prov. xix. 22.* The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

*Matt. ix. 3.* And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. 4. And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

(l) *Judg. xvi. 15.* And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

*2 Sam. xiii. 26.* Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27. But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have I not commanded you? be courageous and be valiant.

*Ps. xii. 2.* They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart: do they speak.

*lv. 21.* The words of his mouth were smother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

*Dan. xi. 27.* And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 (m) Speak not in the ears of a fool; for (n) he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

(m) *Is. xxxvi. 21.* But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

*Matt. vii. 6.* Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

*Acts xiii. 45.* But when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

(n) *Luke xvi. 14.* And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

*John x. 20.* And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

*Acts xvii. 18.* Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter-forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the (o) fatherless:

(o) *Job vi. 27.* Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.

*xxii. 9.* Thou hast sent widows away empty; and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

*xxiv. 3.* They drive away the ass of the fatherless; they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

*Ps. xciv. 6.* They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

*Jer. xxii. 3.* Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

*James i. 27.* Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherless and widow in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

11 For (p) their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

(p) *Ex. xxxii. 22.* Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23. If thou afflict them in anywise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24. And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

*Deut. xxvii. 19.* Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

*Jer. i. 33.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together; and all that took them captives, held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34. Their Redeemer is strong; The Lord of hosts is his name; he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

*li. 36.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her spring dry.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child; for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, (q) if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

(q) *1 Thess. ii. 19.* For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20. For ye are our glory and joy.

*iii. 9.* For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God.

*2 John 4.* I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

*3 John 3.* For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came, and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4. I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice when (r) thy lips speak right things.

(r) *Prov. viii. 6.* Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.

*Eph. iv. 29.* Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good, to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

*v. 4.* Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks.

*Col. iv. 4.* That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

*James iii. 2.* For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

17 Let (s) not thine heart envy sinners; but (t) *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

(s) *Ps. xxxvii. 1.* Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

*lxxiii. 3.* For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

(t) *Ps. cxi. 10.* The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

*Ec. v. 7.* For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God.

*xii. 13.* Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

*Acts ix. 31.* Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and, walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

*2 Cor. vii. 1.* Having, therefore, these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

*1 Pet. i. 17.* And if ye call on the Father, who, without respect of persons, judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear.

18 For (u) surely there is an end, and (x) thine expectation shall not be cut off.

(u) *Ps. xxxvii. 37.* Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

*Jer. xxix. 11.* For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

*Luke xvi. 25.* But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

*Rom. vi. 21.* What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22. But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

(x) *Ps. ix. 18.* For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

*Phil. i. 20.* According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also, Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be (y) not among wine-bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

(y) *Is. v. 11.* Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them.

xxii. 13. And, behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.

*Matt. xxiv. 49.* And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken.

*Luke xxi. 34.* And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

*Rom. xiii. 13.* Let us walk honestly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

*Eph. v. 18.* And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit.

21 For (z) the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

(z) *Deut. xxi. 20.* And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious; he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.

*Joel i. 5.* Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for it is cut off from your mouth.

*1 Cor. v. 11.* But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

vi. 10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

22 (a) Hearken unto the father that begat thee, and (b) despise not thy mother when she is old.

(a) *Deut. xxi. 18.* If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them;

19. Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20. And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious; he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.

21. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you: and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

xxvii. 16. Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

*Mark vii. 10.* For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

*Eph. vi. 1.* Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2. Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise.)

(b) *John xix. 26.* When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27. Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy

mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

23 (c) Buy the truth, and (d) sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

(c) *Ps. cxix. 72.* The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

162. I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

*Is. lv. 1.* Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

*Matt. xiii. 44.* Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which, when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45. Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

46. Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

*Rev. iii. 18.* I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

(d) *Matt. xvi. 26.* For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

*Heb. xi. 26.* Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

*Rev. xii. 11.* And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony: and they loved not their lives unto the death.

24 The (e) father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice, and he that begetteth a wise child (f) shall have joy of him.

(e) *1 Kings i. 48.* And also thus said the king, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which hath given one to set on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

*Ec. ii. 19.* And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

(f) *Philemon. 19.* I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine ownself besides.

20. Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, (g) give me thine heart, and (h) let thine eyes observe my ways.

(g) *Deut. vi. 5.* And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

*Matt. x. 37.* He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38. And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

*2 Cor. viii. 5.* And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

(h) *Ps. cvii. 43.* Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

*Hos. xiv. 9.* Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

*2 Pet. i. 19.* We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts.

27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28 She also lieth in wait as for (i) a prey, and (k) increaseth the transgressors among men.

(i) *Prov. ix. 18.* But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

xxii. 14. The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

*Ec. vii. 26.* And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

(k) *Num. xxv. 1.* And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

*Hos. iv. 11.* Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

*1 Cor. x. 8.* Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day, three and twenty thousand.

29 ¶ (l) Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath (m) redness of eyes?

(l) *1 Sam. xxv. 36.* And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37. But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

*Is. v. 22.* Wo unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

*Nah. i. 10.* For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*Luke xii. 45.* But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

45. The lord of that servant will come in a day when he loqueth not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

(m) *Gen. xlix. 12.* His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

30 They that (n) tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek (o) mixed wine.

(n) *Gen. ix. 21.* And he drunk of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

*Amos vi. 6.* That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

(o) *Ps. lxxv. 8.* For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

31 (p) Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

(p) *Job xxxi. 1.* I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

*Ps. cxix. 37.* Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

*Mark ix. 47.* And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

*1 John ii. 16.* For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

32 (q) At the last (r) it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

(q) *Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bare rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Ez. vii. 5.* Thus saith the Lord God, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6. An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

12. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

*Rom. vi. 21.* What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

(r) *Ec. x. 8.* He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

*Jer. viii. 17.* For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Lord.

*Amos v. 19.* As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

ix. 3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, (s) thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

(s) *2 Sam. xiii. 28.* Now, Absalom had com-

manded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

*1 Kings xvi. 9.* And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arzah, steward of his house in Tirzah.

*Joi. i. 5.* Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

*Matt. xxiv. 38.* For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark.

35 They have (t) stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? (u) I will seek it yet again.

(t) *Jer. v. 3.* O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

*xxxii. 18.* I have surely heard Ephraim boasting himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

(u) *Deut. xxix. 19.* And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

*Is. xxii. 13.* And, behold, joy and gladness; slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

*lvi. 12.* Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as to-day, and much more abundant.

*2 Pet. ii. 22.* But it happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

**B**E (a) not thou envious against evil men, (b) neither desire to be with them.

(a) *Gal. v. 19.* Now the works of the flesh are manifest; which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20. Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21. Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

*James iv. 5.* Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

(b) *Ps. xxvi. 9.* Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men.

*Prov. xiii. 20.* He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

2 For (c) their heart studieth

destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

(c) *1 Sam. xxiii. 9.* And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

*Job xv. 35.* They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

*Ps. vii. 14.* Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

x. 7. His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and fraud; under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

*Is. lix. 4.* None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

*Matt. xxvi. 3.* Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4. And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

3 Through wisdom (d) is an house builded; and by understanding (e) it is established:

(d) *1 Cor. iii. 9.* For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

10. According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

(e) *2 Sam. vii. 26.* And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

*Jer. x. 12.* He hath made the earth by his power, and he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

*Col. ii. 7.* Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

4 And (f) by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

(f) *1 Chr. xxvii. 25.* And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth, the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziab.

*2 Chr. iv. 18.* Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19. And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the show-bread was set;

20. Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21. And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold;

22. And the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

*Neh. x. 39.* For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and

the singers; and we will not forsake the house of our God.

*Matt. xiii. 52.* Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

**5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.**

**6 For (g) by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war; and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.**

(g) *Luke xiv. 31.* Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand.

*Eph. vi. 10.* Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

**7 Wisdom is (h) too high for a fool: he (i) openeth not his mouth in the gate.**

(h) *Ps. x. 5.* His ways are always grievous: thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

*xcii. 5.* O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

1 *Cor. ii. 14.* But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

(i) *Job xxxi. 21.* If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate.

*Is. xxix. 21.* That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

*Amos v. 10.* They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

**8 He (k) that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.**

(k) *2 Kings ii. 44.* The king said, moreover, to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father; therefore the Lord shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head.

*Ps. xxi. 11.* For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

*Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*Nah. i. 11.* There is one come out of thee that imagineth evil against the Lord, a wicked counsellor.

**9 The (l) thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.**

(l) *Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

viii. 21. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake: for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Ps. cxix. 113.* I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

*Jer. iv. 14.* O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

*Matt. ix. 4.* And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

xv. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

2 *Cor. x. 5.* Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

**10 If (m) thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.**

(m) *1 Sam. xxvii. 1.* And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

*Job iv. 5.* But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

*Jon. iv. 8.* And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

2 *Cor. iv. 1.* Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not.

*Eph. iii. 13.* Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

*Heb. xii. 3.* For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

*Heb. ii. 3.* And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

**11 If (n) thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;**

(n) *1 Sam. xxvi. 8.* Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day; now, therefore, let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed and be guiltless!

*Job xxix. 17.* And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

*Ps. lxxxii. 4.* Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

*Is. lviii. 7.* Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

*Luke x. 31.* And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

1 *John iii. 16.* Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

**12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; (o) doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he (p) that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? (q) and shall not he render to every man according to his works?**

(o) *1 Sam. xvi. 7.* But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance; or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

*Ps. vii. 9.* O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just; for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

*Jer. xvii. 10.* I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

1 *Cor. iv. 5.* Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

(q) *Ps. lxxvi. 9.* Which holleth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

*Acts xvii. 28.* For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

(r) *Job xxxiv. 11.* For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find, according to his ways.

*Jer. xxxii. 19.* Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*Matt. xvi. 27.* For the son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Rom. ii. 6.* Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

2 *Cor. v. 10.* For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

**13 My son, (r) eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honey-comb, which is sweet to thy taste:**

(r) *Prov. xxv. 27.* It is not good to eat much honey; so for men to search their own glory, is not glory.

*Cant. v. 1.* I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

*Is. vii. 15.* Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

*Matt. iii. 4.* And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about

his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

14 So (s) shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then (t) there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

(s) Ps. xix. 10. More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey, and the honey-comb.

cix. 103. How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

111. Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever! for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

Jer. xv. 16. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

(t) Matt. xix. 21. Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow me.

29. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

James i. 25. But whose looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work; this man shall be blessed in his deed.

15 (u) Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting-place.

(u) 1 Sam. xix. 11. Saul also sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

Ps. xxxvii. 32. The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

Jer. xi. 19. But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree, with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

Matt. xxvi. 4. And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtily, and kill him.

Acts ix. 24. But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

16 For (x) a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again; (y) but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

(x) Job v. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles; yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

Ps. xxxiv. 19. Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth them out of all their troubles.

xxxvii. 24. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand.

Mic. vii. 8. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy; when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

2 Cor. i. 8. For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble, which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life.

9. But we had the sentence of death in our-

selves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us.

iv. 8. We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 9. Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10. Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12. So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

(y) 1 Sam. xxvi. 10. David said furthermore, As the Lord liveth, the Lord shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle and perish.

Ps. vii. 16. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

lii. 5. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

Prov. xxviii. 14. Happy is the man that feareth always: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15. As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16. The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

17. A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18. Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

Amos viii. 14. They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

1 Thess. v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape:

17 (z) Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

(z) Judg. xvi. 25. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport: and they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

Ps. xxxv. 15. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the subjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not.

19. Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

Ob. 12. But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

1 Cor. xiii. 6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

18 Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, (a) and he turn away his wrath from him.

(a) Lam. iv. 21. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

Zech. i. 15. And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the Lord of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For (b) there shall be no reward to the evil man; (c) the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

(b) Ps. ix. 17. The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

Is. iii. 11. Unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

(c) Job xviii. 5. Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

xxi. 17. How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

Matt. viii. 12. But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

xxv. 8. And the foolish said unto the wise, give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

Jude 13. Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

21 My son, (d) fear thou the LORD and the king; and (e) meddle not with them that are given to change:

(d) Ex. xiv. 31. And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses.

1 Sam. xxiv. 6. And he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord.

Matt. xxii. 21. They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render, therefore, unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's, and unto God the things that are God's.

Tit. iii. 1. Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

1 Pet. ii. 17. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

(e) 1 Sam. viii. 5. And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6. But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord.

7. And the Lord said unto Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

22 For (f) their calamity shall rise suddenly; and (g) who knoweth the ruin of them both?

(f) 1 Sam. xxxi. 1. Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons.

3. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4. Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword and fell upon it.

5. And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7. And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

Hos. xiii. 10. I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11. I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

(g) Ps. xc. 11. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear so is thy wrath.

Prov. xvi. 14. The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

23 These (h) things also belong to the wise. (i) It is not good to have respect to persons in judgment.

(h) Ps. cvii. 43. Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

Hos. xiv. 9. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

James iii. 17. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

(i) Lev. xix. 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

Deut. i. 17. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment, but ye shall hear the small as well as

the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

xvi. 19. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

John vii. 24. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

1 Pet. i. 17. And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear.

24 He (k) that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; (l) him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

(k) Is. v. 20. Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil: that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

23. Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

Jer. vi. 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

14. They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

Ez. xiii. 22. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

(l) Is. lxvi. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched: and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

25 But to (m) them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

(m) Lev. xix. 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

1 Sam. iii. 13. For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

Matt. xiv. 3. For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodius' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4. For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

1 Tim. v. 20. Them that sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

2 Tim. iv. 2. Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

ii. 15. These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

26 Every man (n) shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.

(n) Dan. ii. 46. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is that your God is a God of gods,

and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48. Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

Mark xii. 17. And Jesus, answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

27 (o) Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

(o) 1 Kings v. 18. And Solomon's builders, and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

vi. 7. And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was building.

Luke xiv. 28. For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29. Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30. Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

28 Be (p) not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and (q) deceive not with thy lips.

(p) Ex. xx. 16. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

xxiii. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

1 Sam. xxii. 9. Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub.

10. And he inquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath, the Philistine.

Ps. xxxv. 7. For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

(q) Eph. iv. 25. Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

Col. iii. 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.

29 Say not, (r) I will do so to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.

(r) Judg. xv. 11. Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me so I have done unto them.

2 Sam. xiii. 22. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23. And it came to pass, after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers;

let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, why should he go with thee?

27. But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

30 ¶ I (s) went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

(s) *Job* iv. 8. Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Ps.* cvii. 42. The righteous shall see it, and rejoice; and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

*Ec.* vii. 15. All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness.

31 And, lo, (t) it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, (u) and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

(t) *Gen.* iii. 17. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

18. Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

*Jer.* iv. 3. For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and of Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

*Heb.* vi. 8. But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

(u) *Ec.* x. 18. By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

32 Then I saw, and considered it well: (x) I looked upon it, and received instruction.

(x) *Deut.* xiii. 11. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall no more do any such wickedness as this is among you.

xxi. 21. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

xxxii. 29. O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*1 Cor.* x. 6. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

11. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples; and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

33 Yet (y) a little sleep, a little

slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

(y) *Rom.* xiii. 11. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

*Eph.* v. 14. Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

*1 Thess.* v. 6. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7. For they that sleep, sleep in the night, and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8. But let us who are of the day be sober; putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet the hope of salvation.

34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

## CHAPTER XXV.

**T**HESSE are also (a) proverbs of Solomon, (b) which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

(a) *1 Kings* iv. 32. And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

*Ec.* xii. 9. And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

(b) *Is.* i. 1. The vision of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

xxxvi. 22. Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah, that was over the household, and Sheb-nah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

*Ios.* i. 1. The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 It is (c) the glory of God to conceal a thing; but (d) the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

(c) *Deut.* xxix. 29. The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

*Job.* xi. 7. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8. It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34. For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

(d) *Exra* iv. 15. That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same, of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

19. And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time

hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

vi. 1. Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

*Job* xxix. 16. I was a father to the poor; and the cause which I knew not, I searched out.

3 The (e) heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.

(e) *Ps.* ciii. 11. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

*Is.* vii. 11. Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

iv. 9. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

*Rom.* viii. 39. Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

4 Take (f) away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

(f) *Prov.* xvii. 3. The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

*Is.* i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26. And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, The faithful city.

27. Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

*Mal.* iii. 3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

2 *Tim.* ii. 20. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21. If a man, therefore, purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

*1 Pet.* i. 7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

5 Take (g) away the wicked from before the king, and (h) his throne shall be established in righteousness.

(g) *1 Kings* ii. 46. So the king commanded Benaiah, the son of Jehoïada; which went out, and fell upon him that he died: and the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

*Ps.* ci. 7. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8. I will early destroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

(h) *Prov.* xx. 28. Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy. xxix. 14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

*Is.* xvi. 5. And in mercy shall the throne be

established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

**6 Put not forth thyself (i) in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:**

(i) *Ex. iii. 11.* And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel, out of Egypt?

*Ps. cxxxi. 1.* Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

*Prov. xvi. 19.* Better it is to be of a humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

**7 For better it is that it be said unto thee, (k) Come up hither; (l) than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.**

(k) *Luke xiv. 8.* When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him:

*9.* And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

*10.* But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

*Rev. iv. 1.* After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

(l) *Luke xviii. 14.* I tell you, This man went down to his house justified, rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*1 Pet. v. 5.* Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

**8 Go not forth (m) hastily to strive, lest thou know not (n) what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.**

(m) *Prov. xviii. 6.* A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

*xxx. 33.* Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

*Luke xiv. 31.* Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth, whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

*32.* Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

(n) *Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Matt. v. 25.* Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge,

and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

**9 Debate thy cause (o) with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another:**

(o) *Matt. xviii. 15.* Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

*16.* But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

*17.* And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

**10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and (p) thine infamy turn not away.**

(p) *Ps. cxix. 39.* Turn away my reproach which I fear; for thy judgments are good.

**11 A (q) word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.**

(q) *Prov. xxiv. 26.* Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.

*Ec. xii. 10.* The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words; and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

*Is. i. 4.* The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning; he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

**12 As (r) an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is (s) a wise reprove upon an obedient ear.**

(r) *Job xlii. 11.* Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house; and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him; every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

(s) *Ps. cxli. 5.* Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

*Prov. xxvii. 5.* Open rebuke is better than secret love.

*6.* Faithful are the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

**13 As (t) the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.**

(t) *Prov. xiii. 17.* A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.

*Phil. ii. 25.* Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

*26.* For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

*27.* For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him

only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

*28.* I sent him therefore the more carefully; that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

*29.* Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

*30.* Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

**14 Whoso (u) boasteth himself of a false gift, is like clouds and wind without rain.**

(u) *1 Kings xxii. 11.* And Zedekiah, the son of Chenaanah, made him horns of iron; and he said, Thus saith the Lord, With these shalt thou push the Syrians until thou have consumed them.

*2 Cor. xi. 13.* For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

*14.* And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

*15.* Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

*16.* I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

*17.* That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

*18.* Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

*Jude 12.* These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

*13.* Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

*16.* These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts: and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration, because of advantage.

*Prov. xx. 6.* Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

**15 By (x) long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.**

(x) *Prov. xvi. 14.* The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

*Ec. x. 4.* If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

**16 (y) Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, (z) lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.**

(y) *Judg. xiv. 8.* And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion; and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion.

*9.* And he took thereof in his hands; and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

*Is. vii. 15.* Butter and honey shall he eat, that

he may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.

22. And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give, that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

(z) *Prov.* xxiii. 8. The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

*Luke* xxi. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 A man (a) that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

(a) *Ps.* lii. 2. Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

lv. 21. The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

lvii. 4. My soul is among lions; and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

cxx. 3. What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4. Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

cxl. 3. They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

*Jer.* ix. 8. Their tongue is as an arrow shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

*James* iii. 6. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

19 (b) Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

(b) 2 *Chr.* xxviii. 20. And Tilgath-pilnezer, king of Assyria, came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21. For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the Lord, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

2 *Tim.* iv. 16. At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

20 As he (c) that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre; (d) so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

(c) *Job* xxiv. 7. They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.

8. They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9. They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor;

10. They cause him to go naked without

clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry.

*James* ii. 15. If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16. And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit?

(d) *Ps.* cxxxvii. 3. For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4. How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?

*Ec.* iii. 4. A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

*Rom.* xii. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

*James* v. 13. Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

21 If (e) thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

(e) *Ex.* xxiii. 4. If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

*Matt.* v. 44. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you.

*Luke* x. 33. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34. And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35. And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36. Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

*Rom.* xii. 20. Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and (f) the LORD shall reward thee.

(f) 1 *Cor.* xv. 58. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

23 The (g) north wind driveth away rain: (h) so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

(g) *Job* xxxvii. 22. Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

(h) *Ps.* xv. 3. He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

*Prov.* xvi. 20. Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out; so where there is no tale-bearer the strife ceaseth.

*Rom.* i. 30. Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents.

2 *Cor.* xii. 20. For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not; lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults.

24 It is (i) better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

(i) *Prov.* xxi. 19. It is better to dwell in the wilderness than with a contentious and angry woman.

xxvii. 15. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

25 As (k) cold waters to a thirsty soul, (l) so is good news from a far country.

(k) *Gen.* xxi. 16. And she went, and sat her down over against him, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

17. And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18. Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

*Ex.* xvii. 2. Wherefore, the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord?

3. And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this, that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle, with thirst?

6. Behold, I will stand before thee there, upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

2 *Sam.* xxiii. 15. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

*Ps.* xlii. 1. As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

lxiii. 1. O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

*Jer.* xviii. 14. Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon, which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

(l) *Is.* lii. 7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

*Luke* ii. 10. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11. For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

1 *Tim.* i. 15. This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief?

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is not good to eat much honey: (m) so for men to search their own glory, is not glory.*

(m) *Prov. xxvii. 2.* Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

*John v. 44.* How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

2 *Cor. xii. 1.* It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

11. I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you; for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

*Phil. ii. 3.* Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city that is broken down, and without walls.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

**A**S snow (a) in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

(a) *1 Sam. xii. 17.* Is it not wheat-harvest today? I will call unto the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of the Lord, in asking you a king.

18. So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, (b) so the course causeless shall not come.

(b) *Num. xxiii. 8.* How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the Lord hath not defied?

*Ps. cix. 28.* Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

3 A (c) whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

(c) *Judg. viii. 5.* And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6. And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7. And Gideon said, Therefore, when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

16. And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

*Ps. xxxii. 9.* Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

*1 Cor. iv. 21.* What will ye? shall I come unto

you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

2 *Cor. x. 6.* And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

xiii. 2. I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time; and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not spare.

4 Answer (d) not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

(d) *1 Pet. iii. 9.* Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but, contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

*Jude 9.* Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, (he disputed about the body of Moses,) durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

5 Answer (e) a fool according to his folly, (f) lest he be wise in his own conceit.

(e) *Matt. xv. 1.* Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, 2. Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God, by your tradition?

xvi. 1. The Pharisees also, with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would show them a sign from heaven.

2. He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather; for the sky is red:

3. And in the morning, It will be foul weather to-day; for the sky is read and lowering. O ye hypocrites! ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4. A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

*John viii. 7.* So, when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

*Tit. i. 13.* This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith.

(f) *Prov. xxviii. 11.* The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

*Rom. xi. 25.* For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits,) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in.

6 He that (g) sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.

(g) *Num. xiii. 31.* But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.

*Prov. xiii. 17.* A wicked messenger falleth into mischief; but a faithful ambassador is health.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: (h) so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

(h) *Ps. i. 16.* But unto the wicked, God saith,

What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18. When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

19. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself; but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

*Prov. xvii. 7.* Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, (i) so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

(i) *Prov. xix. 10.* Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

xxx. 22. For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great God that formed all things, (k) both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

(k) *Prov. xi. 31.* Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth; much more the wicked and the sinner.

*Rom. ii. 6.* Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

11 As (l) a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

(l) *Ex. viii. 15.* But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

*Matt. xii. 45.* Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

2 *Pet. ii. 22.* But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

12 Seest thou (m) a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

(m) *Prov. xxix. 20.* Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

*Rom. xii. 16.* Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

1 *Cor. iii. 18.* Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

viii. 1. Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

Rom. iii. 17. Because thou sayest I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

13 The (*n*) slothful man saith, *There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the streets.*

(*n*) Prov. xix. 15. Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger. xxii. 13. The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 As (*o*) the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.

(*o*) Prov. xxiv. 33. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

Heb. vi. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

15 The (*p*) slothful hideth his hand in his bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

(*p*) Prov. xix. 24. A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

16 The sluggard is (*q*) wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

(*q*) Prov. xii. 15. The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

1 Pet. iii. 15. But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear.

17 ¶ He that (*r*) passeth by, and meddleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.

(*r*) Prov. xviii. 6. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.

xx. 3. It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

2 Tim. ii. 23. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid; knowing that they do gender strifes.

24. And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient.

18 As a mad man, who casteth fire-brands, arrows, and death;

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, (*s*) and saith, Am not I in sport?

(*s*) Prov. x. 23. It is a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

xiv. 9. Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.

xv. 21. Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

2 Pet. ii. 13. And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you.

20 Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: (*t*) so where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth.

(*t*) Prov. xvi. 28. A froward man soweth strife; and a whisperer separateth chief friends. xxii. 10. Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

James iii. 6. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

21 As (*u*) coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

(*u*) Ps. cxx. 4. Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

Prov. xv. 18. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

xxix. 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

22 The (*x*) words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

(*x*) Prov. xx. 19. He that goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

Ez. xxii. 9. In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood; and in thee they eat upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

23 (*y*) Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

(*y*) 2 Sam. xx. 9. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba, the son of Bichri.

Ez. xxxiii. 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after covetousness.

Luke xxii. 47. And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 When (*z*) he speaketh fair, believe him not; for there are seven abominations in his heart.

(*z*) Ps. xii. 2. They speak vanity, every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart, do they speak.

xxviii. 3. Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

Jer. xii. 6. For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

Mic. vii. 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

Matt. xxiv. 23. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be showed before the whole congregation.

27 Whoso (*a*) diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

(*a*) Ps. vii. 15. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

ix. 15. The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

lvii. 6. They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

Ec. x. 8. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and (*b*) a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

(*b*) Prov. xxix. 5. A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

Luke xx. 20. And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21. And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

**B**OAST (*a*) not thyself of to-morrow; (*b*) for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

(*a*) Is. lvi. 12. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

Luke xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

James iv. 13. Go to now, ye that say, To-day, or to-morrow, we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain;

14. Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that.

16. But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

(b) 1 Sam. xxviii. 19. Moreover, the Lord will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

2 Let (c) another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

(c) 2 Cor. x. 12. For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

18. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

xii. 11. I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you; for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; (d) but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

(d) Gen. xxxiv. 25. And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26. And they slew Hamor, and Shechem his son, with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

lxix. 7. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel; I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

1 Sam. xxii. 18. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg, the Edomite, turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew, on that day, fourscore and five persons, that did wear a linen ephod.

19. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

Dan. iii. 19. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; (e) but who is able to stand before envy?

(e) Gen. xxvi. 14. For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants. And the Philistines envied him.

xxxvii. 11. And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

Job v. 2. For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

Matt. xxvii. 18. For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

5 Open (f) rebuke is better than secret love.

(f) Lev. xix. 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in anywise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

Matt. xviii. 15. Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault

between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

Gal. ii. 14. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter, before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

1 Tim. v. 20. Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

6 Faithful are (g) the wounds of a friend; but (h) the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

(g) Ps. cxli. 5. Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

Heb. xii. 10. For they verily, for a few days, chastened us after their own pleasure; but he, for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

Rev. iii. 19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

(h) 2 Sam. xx. 9. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again, and he died. So Joab, and Abishai his brother, pursued after Sheba, the son of Bichri.

Matt. xxvi. 48. Now, he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

49. And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50. And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

7 The (i) full soul loatheth an honey-comb; but (k) to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

(i) Num. xxi. 5. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

(k) Job vi. 7. The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.

Luke xv. 16. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

8 As (l) a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a (m) man that wandereth from his place.

(l) Job xxxix. 14. Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15. And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16. She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain, without fear.

Is. xvi. 2. For it shall be, that as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

(m) Gen. iv. 16. And Cain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

xvi. 6. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7. And the angel of the Lord found her by a fountain of water, in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

1 Sam. xxii. 5. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

1 Kings xix. 9. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the Lord came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

1 Cor. vii. 20. Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

9 (n) Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: (o) so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

(n) Judg. ix. 9. But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

Ps. xlv. 7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

Cant. i. 3. Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment poured forth; therefore do the virgins love thee.

iv. 10. How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

John xii. 3. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

(o) 1 Sam. xxiii. 16. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David, into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17. And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul, my father, shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

Acts xxviii. 15. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns; whom, when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

10 Thine (p) own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; (q) neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for (r) better is a neighbour that is near, than a brother far off.

(p) 2 Chr. xxiv. 22. Thus Joash, the king, remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada, his father, had done to him, but slew his son: and, when he died, he said, The Lord look upon it, and require it.

Is. xli. 8. But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

9. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of

the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

(*g*) *Prov.* xix. 7. All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

*Ob.* 12. But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13. Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity:

14. Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

(*r*) *Luke* x. 30. And Jesus, answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31. And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34. And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35. And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee.

36. Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37. And he said, He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A (*s*) prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

(*s*) *Ex.* ix. 20. He that feared the Lord among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21. And he that regarded not the word of the Lord, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

*Is.* xxvi. 20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*Matt.* iii. 7. But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

*Heb.* vi. 18. That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

xi. 7. By faith Noah, being warned of God, of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which, he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

13 Take (*t*) his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

(*t*) *Ex.* xxii. 26. If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A (*u*) continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

(*u*) *Prov.* xix. 13. A foolish son is the calamity of his father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

xxv. 24. It is better to dwell in the corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and (*x*) the ointment of his right hand which bewrayeth itself.

(*x*) *John* xii. 3. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

17 (*y*) Iron sharpeneth iron: (*z*) so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

(*y*) *1 Sam.* xiii. 20. But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21. Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

(*z*) *1 Sam.* xxiii. 16. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went to David, into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

*Job* iv. 3. Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4. Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

*Is.* xxxv. 3. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not; behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

2 *Tim.* i. 8. Be not thou, therefore, ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me, his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:

12. For the which cause, I also suffer these things: nevertheless, I am not ashamed; for I

know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

ii. 3. Thou, therefore, endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

*Heb.* x. 24. And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works.

*James* i. 2. My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations.

1 *Pet.* iv. 12. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13. But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

18 Whoso (*a*) keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof: (*b*) so he that waiteth on his master (*c*) shall be honoured.

(*a*) *Cant.* viii. 12. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

1 *Cor.* ix. 7. Who goeth a warfare at any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

(*b*) *Gen.* xxiv. 2. And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh;

3. And I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites; among whom I dwell.

*Acts* x. 7. And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually.

(*c*) *1 Sam.* ii. 30. Wherefore, the Lord God of Israel saith, I said, indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

*Ps.* cxxiii. 2. Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us.

*Matt.* xxiv. 45. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46. Blessed is that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

*Luke* xii. 37. Blessed are those servants, whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching: verily I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

*John* xii. 26. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

19 As (*d*) in water face answereth to face, (*e*) so the heart of man to man.

(*d*) *James* i. 22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24. For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

(e) *Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

*Ps. xxxiii. 15.* He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

*Mark vii. 21.* For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders.

20 (f) Hell and destruction are never full: (g) so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

(f) *Prov. xxx. 15.* The horse-leach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:

16. The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire, that saith not, It is enough.

*Hab. ii. 5.* Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

(g) *Ec. i. 8.* All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

ii. 10. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

v. 10. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This is also vanity.

11. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes?

*Jer. xxii. 17.* But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood; and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

21 As (h) the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; (i) so is a man to his praise.

(h) *Ps. xii. 6.* The words of the Lord are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

*Lxvi. 10.* For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Mal. iii. 3.* And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

*1 Pet. i. 7.* That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

iv. 12. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

(i) *1 Sam. xviii. 7.* And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8. And Saul was very wroth, and the saying

displeased him: and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

15. Wherefore, when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16. But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

30. Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

*2 Sam. xiv. 25.* But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot, even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

22 Though (k) thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

(k) *Is. i. 5.* Why should he be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart is faint.

*Jer. v. 3.* O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

xliv. 15. Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16. As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee.

*Rev. xvi. 10.* And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11. And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

23 ¶ Be thou (l) diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.

(l) *Gen. xxxi. 38.* This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40. Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

xxxiii. 13. And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

*Ez. xxxiv. 22.* Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them: I the Lord have spoken it.

31. And ye, my flock, the flock of my pasture,

are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

*1 Pet. v. 2.* Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind.

24 (m) For riches are not for ever: and (n) doth the crown endure to every generation?

(m) *Prov. xxiii. 5.* Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

*Zeph. i. 18.* Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

*1 Tim. vi. 17.* Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18. That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.

(n) *2 Sam. vii. 16.* And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

*Ps. lxxxix. 36.* His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

*Is. ix. 7.* Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

25 The (o) hay appeareth, and the tender grass showeth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

(o) *Ps. civ. 14.* He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth.

26 The (p) lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field:

(p) *Job xxxi. 20.* If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep.

27 And thou shalt have goats' milk (q) enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for maintenance for thy maidens.

(q) *Prov. xxx. 8.* Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me;

9. Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

*Matt. vi. 33.* But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness: and all these things shall be added unto you.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE (a) wicked flee when no man pursueth; but (b) the righteous are bold as a lion.

(a) *Lev. xxvi. 17.* And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you, and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

36. And upon them that are left alive of you

will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

2 *Kings* vii. 6. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7. Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

*Ps.* liii. 5. There were they in great fear where no fear was; for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee; thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

*Is.* vii. 2. And it was told in the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim; and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

(b) *Ex.* xi. 8. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

*Ps.* xlii. 2. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3. Though the waters thereof roar, and be troubled; though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

cxii. 7. He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord.

*Acts* xiv. 3. Long time, therefore, abode they, speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

1 *Thess.* ii. 2. But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

2 For (c) the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof; (d) but by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.

(c) 1 *Kings* xv. 25. And Nadab, the son of Jeroboam, began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

28. Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

*Hos.* xiii. 11. I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

(d) *Job* xxii. 28. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29. When men are cast down then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the bumble person.

30. He shall deliver the island of the innocent; and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

*Ec.* ix. 15. Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

*Dan.* iv. 27. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by

showing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

3 A poor (e) man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

(e) *Matt.* xviii. 28. But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred pence; and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29. And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30. And he would not; but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

4 They (f) that forsake the law praise the wicked; (g) but such as keep the law contend with them.

(f) *Jer.* v. 30. A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Mul.* iii. 15. And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

*Acts* xii. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

*Rom.* i. 32. Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

(g) 1 *Sam.* xv. 14. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15. And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17. And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel?

18. And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but didst flee upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Lord?

20. And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, and have gone the way which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words: because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.

*Neh.* xiii. 25. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel; nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28. And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat, the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

5 (h) Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek the Lord understand all things.

(h) *Ps.* xxv. 14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

xcii. 6. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

*Jer.* iv. 22. For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

*John* vii. 17. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

1 *Cor.* ii. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

6 (i) Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

(i) *Luke* xvi. 19. There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20. And there was a certain beggar, named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores, 21. And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22. And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23. And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son; but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

8 He (k) that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

(k) *Job* xxvii. 16. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

*Prov.* xiii. 22. A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

*Ec.* ii. 26. For God giveth to man that is good

in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

9 He that (*l*) turneth away his ear from hearing the law, (*m*) even his prayer shall be abomination.

(*l*) *Zech.* vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts had sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

13. Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

2 *Tim.* iv. 3. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

(*m*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 18. If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

cix. 7. When he shall be judged, let him be condemned; and let his prayer become sin.

10 Whoso (*n*) causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, (*o*) he shall fall himself into his own pit; (*p*) but the upright shall have good things in possession.

(*n*) 1 *Sam.* xxvi. 19. Now, therefore, I pray thee, let my lord, the king, hear the words of his servant. If the Lord have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the Lord; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods.

*Acts* xiii. 8. But Elymas the sorcerer, (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9. Then Saul, (who is also called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes upon him,

10. And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness! wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

*Rom.* xvi. 17. Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

*Rev.* ii. 14. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

(*o*) *Ps.* vii. 15. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

ix. 15. The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

(*p*) *Deut.* vii. 12. Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them, that the Lord thy God shall keep

unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers:

13. And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

14. Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

*Matt.* vi. 33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

11 The (*q*) rich man is wise in his own conceit; but (*r*) the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

(*q*) *Is.* x. 13. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:

14. And my hand hath found, as a nest, the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

1 *Cor.* iii. 18. Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftings.

(*r*) *Job* xxxii. 9. Great men are not always wise; neither do the aged understand judgment.

12 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

13 He (*s*) that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but (*t*) whoso confesseth (*u*) and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

(*s*) *Gen.* iii. 12. And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13. And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

iv. 9. And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

*Job* xxxi. 33. If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom.

*Jer.* ii. 22. How canst thou say, I am not polluted; I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

(*t*) *Job* xxxiii. 27. He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not.

*Jer.* iii. 12. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever.

13. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

(*u*) 1 *Sam.* xv. 30. Then he said, I have sin-

ned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the Lord thy God.

*Matt.* xxvii. 4. Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

*Acts* xxvi. 20. But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

14 (*x*) Happy is the man that feareth alway; (*y*) but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

(*x*) *Ps.* cxii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

*Is.* lxvi. 2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

*Jer.* xxxii. 40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

*Rom.* xi. 20. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

*Heb.* iv. 1. Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

1 *Pet.* i. 17. And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear.

(*y*) *Ex.* vii. 22. And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had said.

23. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

*Job* ix. 4. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength; who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The (*z*) prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor; but (*a*) he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

(*z*) 1 *Kings* xii. 10. And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11. And now, whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

*Ec.* iv. 1. So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

*Is. iii.* 12. As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

*Amos iv.* 1. Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

(a) *Ex. xviii.* 21. Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

*Is. xxxiii.* 15. He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16. He shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

17 A (b) man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

(b) *Gen. ix.* 6. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

*Ex. xxi.* 14. But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

2 *Kings ix.* 26. Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the Lord; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the Lord. Now, therefore, take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the Lord.

18 Whoso (c) walketh uprightly shall be saved; (d) but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

(c) *Ps. xxv.* 20. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

*xxvi.* 11. But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity; redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

*Gal. ii.* 14. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

(d) *Ps. cxxv.* 5. As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

2 *Pet. ii.* 1. But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

*Rev. iii.* 3. Remember, therefore, how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If, therefore, thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

19 He that tilleth his land shall

have plenty of bread; (e) but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

(e) *Judg. ix.* 4. And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

*Prov. xiii.* 20. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise; but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

20 A (f) faithful man shall abound with blessings; (g) but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

(f) *Neh. vii.* 2. That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.)

*Ps. ci.* 6. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

*Luke xii.* 42. And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

(g) *Prov. xiii.* 11. Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

*xx.* 21. An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

1 *Tim. vi.* 9. But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

21 To have (h) respect of persons is not good; for, (i) for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

(h) *Ex. xxiii.* 2. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment.

8. And thou shalt take no gift; for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

*Prov. xviii.* 5. It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

*xxiv.* 23. These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

(i) *Ez. xiii.* 19. And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

*Hos. iv.* 18. Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

*Mic. vii.* 3. That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

*Rom. xvi.* 18. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

2 *Pet. ii.* 3. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

22 He that hasteth to be rich hath (k) an evil eye, (l) and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

(k) *Prov. xxiii.* 6. Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

*Matt. xx.* 15. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

(l) *Job xxvii.* 16. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

23 He (m) that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour, than he that flattereth with the tongue.

(m) 2 *Sam.* xii. 7. And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul.

*Ps. cxli.* 5. Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

*Matt. xviii.* 15. Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

*Gal. ii.* 11. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

24 Whoso (n) robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.

(n) *Judg. xvii.* 2. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the Lord, my son.

*Matt. xv.* 4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father, or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6. And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

25 He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife; but (o) he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be (p) made fat.

(o) *Ps. lxxxiv.* 12. O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

(p) *Is. lviii.* 11. And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

26 He (q) that trusteth in his own heart is a fool; (r) but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

(q) 2 *Kings viii.* 13. And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog that he should do this

great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath showed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

*Jer. xvii. 9.* The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

*Mark vii. 21.* For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22. Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness;

23. All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

(*r*) *Job xxviii. 28.* And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

2 *Tim. iii. 15.* And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

27 He (*s*) that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

(*s*) *Deut. xv. 10.* Thou shalt surely give unto him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

*Ps. xli. 1.* Blessed is he that considereth the poor; the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

2. The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3. The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when (*t*) they perish, the righteous increase.

(*t*) *Esth. viii. 17.* And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

*Acts xii. 23.* And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24. But the word of God grew and multiplied.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

**H**E (*a*) that being often reproved (*b*) hardeneth his neck, (*c*) shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

(*a*) 2 *Chr. xxv. 16.* And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou mad of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

xxxiii. 10. And the Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they would not hearken.

xxxvi. 15. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16. But they mocked the messengers of God,

and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

17. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age; he gave them all into his hand.

*Prov. i. 24.* Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25. But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26. I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh:

27. When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you:

28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29. For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord:

30. They would none of my counsel; they despised all my reproof:

31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

*Jer. xxv. 3.* From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, (that is, the three and twentieth year,) the word of the Lord hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4. And the Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early, and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5. They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the Lord hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever.

xxxv. 13. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the Lord.

14. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15. I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16. Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people have not hearkened unto me.

*Zech. i. 3.* Therefore, say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts.

4. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord.

5. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6. But my words and my statutes, which I

commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

(*b*) 2 *Chr. xxxvi. 13.* And he [Zedekiah] also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel.

*Neh. ix. 29.* And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law; yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

*Is. xlviii. 4.* Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

*Jer. xvii. 23.* But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

(*c*) *Prov. vi. 15.* Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

xxviii. 18. Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

*Is. xxx. 13.* Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

*Zech. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

13. Therefore it is come to pass, that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts;

14. But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

1 *Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

2 When (*d*) the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice; but (*e*) when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

(*d*) *Esth. viii. 15.* And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

*Ps. lxxii. 1.* Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2. He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3. The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteousness.

4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5. They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

7. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

*Prov.* xi. 10. When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

xxviii. 12. When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

23. When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

*Is.* xxxii. 1. Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2. And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

*Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

(e) *Ezra.* iii. 15. The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment; and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

*Ec.* x. 5. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler.

*Matt.* ii. 3. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

16. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

3 Whoso (f) loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father; but (g) he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth his substance.

(f) *Prov.* x. 1. The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

xv. 20. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

xxiii. 15. My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

24. The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice; and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

25. Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

xxvii. 11. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

*Luke* i. 13. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14. And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16. And many of the children of Israel shall be torn to the Lord their God.

17. And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just: to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

(g) *Prov.* vi. 26. For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread; and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

xxi. 17. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land; but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man (h) that flattereth his neighbour (i) spreadeth a net for his feet.

(h) *Job* xvii. 5. He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

*Ps.* v. 9. For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness: their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart, do they speak.

(i) *Lam.* i. 13. From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them; he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

*Hos.* v. 1. Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

6 In (k) the transgression of an evil man there is a snare; (l) but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

(k) *Job* xviii. 7. The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9. The gin shall take him by the heel; and the robber shall prevail against him.

10. The snare is laid for him in the ground; and a trap for him in the way.

*Ps.* xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Is.* viii. 14. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15. And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

(l) *Ps.* xcvi. 11. Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

cxviii. 15. The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly.

ccxxii. 16. I will also clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

1 *Pet.* i. 8. Whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory.

1 *John* i. 4. And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

7 The righteous (m) considereth

the cause of the poor; (n) but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

(m) *Job* xxix. 16. I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out. xxxi. 13. If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me.

21. If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate.

*Gal.* vi. 1. Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

(n) *Jer.* v. 28. They are waxen fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

*Ez.* xxii. 7. In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 (o) Scornful men bring a city into a snare; but (p) wise men turn away wrath.

(o) *Is.* xxviii. 14. Wherefore, hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

1 *Thess.* ii. 15. Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men;

16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

(p) *Num.* xvi. 48. And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

xxv. 11. Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while he was zealous for my sake among them,) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

*Jer.* xv. 1. Then said the Lord unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people; cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

*Ez.* xxii. 30. And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

9 If (q) a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

(q) *Ec.* x. 13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

*Matt.* vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs; neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

xi. 17. And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18. For John came neither eating nor drinking; and they say, He hath a devil.

19. The Son of man came eating and drinking; and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

10 The blood-thirsty hate the upright; (r) but the just seek his soul.

(r) 1 *Sam.* xv. 11. It repenteth me that I have

set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night.

*Jer. xiii. 15.* Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the Lord hath spoken.

16. Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

xviii. 20. Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

*Luke xxiii. 54.* Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

*Acts vii. 60.* And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

*Rom. x. 1.* Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

11 A (s) fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

(s) *Judg. xvi. 17.* That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

*Amos v. 13.* Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

*Mic. vii. 5.* Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

12 If (t) a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

(t) *1 Sam. xxiii. 19.* Then came up the Ziphites to Saul, to Gibeath, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?

20. Now, therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.

21. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the Lord; for ye have compassion on me.

22. Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtly.

23. See, therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

*Ps. lii. 2.* Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3. Thou lovest evil more than good, and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4. Thou lovest all-devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the

land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

13 The poor and the deceitful man (u) meet together: the (x) LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

(u) *Neh. v. 5.* Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants; and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6. And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7. Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

*Prov. xxii. 2.* The rich and poor meet together: the Lord is the maker of them all.

(x) *Ps. xliii. 3.* Consider and hear me, O Lord my God; lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death.

*Matt. v. 45.* That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

14 The (y) king that faithfully judgeth the poor, (z) his throne shall be established for ever.

(y) *Ps. lxxii. 2.* He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3. The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

12. For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

*Is. i. 17.* Learn to do well: seek judgment; relieve the oppressed; judge the fatherless; plead for the widow.

(z) *Is. ix. 6.* For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Heb. i. 8.* But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom; but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth; (a) but the righteous shall see their fall.

(a) *Ps. xxxvii. 34.* Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

lviii. 10. The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

xc. 8. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

xcii. 11. Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies; and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

*Rev. xviii. 20.* Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where (b) there is no vision, the people perish; (c) but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

(b) *1 Sam. iii. 1.* And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli. And the word of the Lord was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

*Hos. iv. 6.* My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*Amos viii. 11.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord:

12. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.

*Matt. ix. 36.* But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

*Rom. x. 13.* For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15. And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things.

(c) *Ps. xix. 11.* Moreover, by them is thy servant warned; and in keeping of them there is great reward.

*Luke xi. 28.* But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

*John xiii. 17.* If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

*James i. 25.* But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

*Rev. xxii. 14.* Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words; for (d) though he understand he will not answer.

(d) *Job xix. 16.* I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.

20 (e) Seest thou a man that is

**hasty in his words? *there is (f)* more hope of a fool than of him.**

(*e*) *Ec. v. 2.* Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

*James i. 19.* Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(*f*) *Prov. xxvi. 12.* Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? There is more hope of a fool than of him.

**21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.**

**22 An (*g*) angry man stirreth up strife, and (*h*) a furious man aboundeth in transgression.**

(*g*) *Prov. x. 12.* Hatred stirreth up stripes: but love covereth all sins.

*xv. 18.* A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

(*h*) *Prov. xvii. 19.* He loveth transgression that loveth strife; and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

*James iii. 16.* For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, and every evil work.

**23 A (*i*) man's pride shall bring him low; but (*k*) honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.**

(*i*) *2 Chr. xxxii. 25.* But Hezekiah rendered not again, according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

*26.* Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, (both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,) so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

*Job xl. 12.* Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Is. ii. 11.* The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

*12.* For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

*17.* And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

*Luke xiv. 11.* For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*xviii. 14.* I tell you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*Acts xii. 23.* And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

*James iv. 6.* But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

*7.* Submit yourselves, therefore, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

*8.* Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you.

you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

*9.* Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

*10.* Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

*1 Pet. v. 5.* Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

(*k*) *Deut. viii. 2.* And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no.

*3.* And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know, that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

*16.* Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end.

*Is. lvii. 15.* For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*lxvi. 2.* For all those things have mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

*Matt. v. 3.* Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

*xviii. 4.* Whosoever, therefore, shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

*xxiii. 12.* And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

**24 Whoso is (*l*) partner with a thief hateth his own soul: (*m*) he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.**

(*l*) *Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Mark xi. 17.* And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

(*m*) *Lev. v. 1.* And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it: if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

*Judg. xvii. 2.* And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver is with me; I took it.

**25 The (*n*) fear of man bringeth a snare; but (*o*) whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.**

(*n*) *Gen. xx. 2.* And Abraham said of Sarah his wife. She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

*11.* And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

*xxvi. 7.* And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon.

*1 Sam. xv. 24.* And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

*Is. lvii. 11.* And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

*Matt. x. 28.* And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

(*o*) *1 Chr. v. 20.* And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

*Ps. cxviii. 8.* It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man.

*cxv. 1.* They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

*1 Pet. i. 21.* Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

**26 Many seek the ruler's favour; (*p*) but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.**

(*p*) *Ezra vii. 27.* Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem:

*28.* And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes: and I was strengthened, as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me: and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

*Ps. xx. 9.* The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.

*Dan. iv. 35.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

**27 An (*q*) unjust man is an abomination to the just; and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.**

(*q*) *Ps. cxxxix. 21.* Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

*John vii. 7.* The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

*xv. 23.* He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

*1 John iii. 13.* Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

## CHAPTER XXX.

**T**HE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy:

the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 Surely (a) I am more (b) brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

(a) *Job* xlii. 3. Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eyes seeth thee:

6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

*Ps.* lxxiii. 22. So foolish was I and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee.

*Is.* vi. 5. Then said I, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

1 *Cor.* iii. 18. Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

viii. 2. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

(b) *Ps.* xcii. 6. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

*Jer.* x. 14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

2 *Pet.* ii. 12. But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13. And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15. Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16. But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

3 I (c) neither learned wisdom, (d) nor have the knowledge of (e) the holy.

(c) *Amos* vii. 14. Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore-fruit:

15. And the Lord took me as I followed the flock, and the Lord said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

*Matt.* xvi. 17. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

(d) *Job* xi. 7. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8. It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9. The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

*Matt.* xi. 27. All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

(e) *Is.* vi. 3. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

lvii. 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*Rev.* iii. 7. And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.

iv. 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

4 (f) Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? (g) who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? (h) what is his name, (i) and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

(f) *Deut.* xxx. 12. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

*John* iii. 13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man, which is in heaven.

(g) *Job* xxxviii. 4. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6. Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof,

7. When the morning-stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8. Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?

9. When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10. And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11. And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12. Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the day-spring to know his place;

13. That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14. It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15. And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16. Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17. Have the gates of death been opened unto

thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18. Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19. Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

20. That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21. Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?

22. Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23. Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24. By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25. Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26. To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is: on the wilderness, wherein there is no man;

27. To satisfy the desolate and waste ground, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28. Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29. Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30. The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31. Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?

32. Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

33. Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34. Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35. Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go; and say unto thee, Here we are?

36. Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37. Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38. When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

*Is.* xl. 12. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

(h) *Ex.* iii. 13. And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14. And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15. And God said, moreover, unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

vi. 3. And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty; but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

*Deut.* xxviii. 58. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD.

(i) *Gen.* xxxii. 29. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he

said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

*Judg.* xiii. 18. And the angel of the Lord said unto him, [Manoah] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

*Ps.* ii. 7. I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

*Is.* vii. 14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

*Jer.* xxiii. 6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Mat.* i. 21. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22. (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Immanuel, which, being interpreted, is, God with us.)

*Luke* x. 22. All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

**5 Every (k) word of God is pure: he is a (l) shield unto them that put their trust in him.**

(k) *Ps.* xii. 6. The words of the Lord are pure words; as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

xix. 8. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure.

cxix. 140. Thy word is very pure; therefore thy servant loveth it.

*Rom.* vii. 12. Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

*James* iii. 17. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

(l) *Gen.* xv. 1. After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

*Ps.* lxxxiv. 11. For the Lord God is a sun and shield; the Lord will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

**6 (m) Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, (n) and thou be found a liar.**

(m) *Deut.* iv. 2. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

xii. 32. What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

*Rev.* xxii. 18. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.

19. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall

take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

(n) *Job* xiii. 7. Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8. Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9. Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

*1 Cor.* xv. 15. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God: because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ; whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

**7 ¶ Two things (o) have I required of thee; deny me them not before I die;**

(o) *1 Kings* iii. 5. In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6. And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David, my father, great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee: and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7. And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

8. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9. Give, therefore, thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge thy thy so great a people?

*Ps.* xxvii. 1. One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple.

*Luke* x. 42. But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

**8 (p) Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; (q) feed me with food convenient for me:**

(p) *Ps.* lxxii. 9. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance they are altogether lighter than vanity.

10. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery; if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

cxix. 37. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

*Is.* lix. 4. None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies: they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

(q) *Gen.* xxviii. 20. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on.

xlvi. 15. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day.

*Ex.* xvi. 15. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat.

*Mat.* vi. 11. Give us this day our daily bread.

33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness: and all these things shall be added unto you.

**9 Lest (r) I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, (s) and take the name of my God in vain.**

(r) *Deut.* vi. 10. And it shall be when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11. And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten, and be full,

12. Then beware lest thou forget the Lord, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

xxxi. 20. For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

*Neh.* ix. 25. And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit trees in abundance; so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26. Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations.

*Hos.* xiii. 6. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

(s) *Ex.* xx. 7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

*Lev.* v. 1. And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it: if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

**10 ¶ Accuse (t) not a servant unto his master, (u) lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.**

(t) *Deut.* xxiii. 15. Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

*1 Sam.* xxii. 9. Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10. And he inquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

xxiv. 9. And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

*Rom.* xiv. 4. Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up; for God is able to make him stand.

(u) *Prov.* xxiv. 24. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

xxviii. 27. He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

**11 There is a generation (x) that**

curseth their father, and (y) doth not bless their mother.

(x) *Lev. xx. 9.* For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

xxvii. 16. Cursed be he that setteth light by his father, or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

(y) 1 *Tim. v. 4.* But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to show piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5. Now, she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

12 *There is a generation (z) that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not (a) washed from their filthiness.*

(z) *Judg. xvii. 5.* And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6. In those days there was no king in Israel; but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

13. Then said Micah, Now know I that the Lord will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

*Job xxxiii. 9.* I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.

*Ps. xxxvi. 2.* For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

*Is. lxxv. 5.* Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

1 *John i. 8.* If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

(a) *Ps. li. 2.* Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*Is. i. 16.* Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes: cease to do evil.

*Jer. iv. 14.* O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

*Ez. xxxvi. 25.* Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Zech. xiii. 1.* In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

1 *Cor. vi. 11.* And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

*Rev. i. 5.* And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

13 *There is a generation, (b) O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.*

(b) *Ps. ci. 5.* Whoso privily slandereth his

neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

cxxxi. 1. Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

*Is. ii. 11.* The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

*Ez. xxviii. 9.* Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no god, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

*Hab. ii. 4.* Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

14 *There is a generation, (c) whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, (d) to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.*

(c) *Job xxix. 17.* And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

*Pf. iii. 7.* Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

lvii. 4. My soul is among lions; and I lie even among them that are set on fire, and the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

lviii. 6. Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Lord.

*Rev. ix. 8.* And they had hair as the hair of lions, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

(d) *Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*Amos iv. 1.* Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

viii. 4. Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.

*Hab. iii. 14.* Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages; they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

15 *The (e) horse-leech hath two daughters, crying, (f) Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:*

(e) *Is. lviii. 3.* But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood.

*Ez. xvi. 44.* Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45. Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite:

46. And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand; and thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand is Sodom and her daughters.

*John viii. 44.* Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar; and the father of it.

(f) *Is. lvi. 11.* Yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

12. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

*Hos. iv. 18.* Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

*Mic. vii. 3.* That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

16 (g) *The grave, and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.*

(g) *Prov. xxvii. 20.* Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

*Hab. ii. 5.* Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desires as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

17 *The (h) eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, (i) the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.*

(h) *Gen. ix. 22.* And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

*Lev. xx. 9.* For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

(i) 1 *Sam. xvii. 44.* And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

46. This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth: that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

2 *Sam. xxi. 10.* And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beast of the field by night.

18 *There be three things which are (k) too wonderful for me; yea, four which I know not:*

(k) *Job xlii. 3.* Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered

that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

*Ps. cxxxix.* 6. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

19 The (*l*) way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; (*m*) and the way of a man with a maid.

(*l*) *Job xxxix.* 27. Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

*Is. xl.* 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not faint.

(*m*) *Ex. xxii.* 16. And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 ¶ For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear:

22 For (*n*) a servant when he reigneth; and (*o*) a fool when he is filled with meat;

(*n*) *Ec. x.* 7. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

*Is. iii.* 4. And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

(*o*) 1 *Sam. xxv.* 36. And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37. But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38. And it came to pass, about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

1 *Sam. xxx.* 16. And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

23 For an odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 ¶ There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:

25 The ants are a people not strong; yet they prepare their meat in the summer:

26 The (*p*) conies are but a feeble folk; yet make they their houses in the rocks:

(*p*) *Lev. xi.* 5. And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

*Ps. civ.* 18. The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and the rocks for the conies.

27 The (*q*) locusts have no king; yet go they forth all of them by bands:

(*q*) *Ex. x.* 4. Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5. And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6. And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

*Ps. cv.* 34. He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number.

*Joel i.* 4. That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

6. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig-tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

25. And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I sent among you.

*Rev. ix.* 3. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7. And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10. And they had tails like unto scorpions; and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11. And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 ¶ There be three things

which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion, (*r*) which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

(*r*) *Num. xxiii.* 24. Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

*Judg. xiv.* 18. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

31 A greyhound; an he-goat also; and a king, (*s*) against whom there is no rising up.

(*s*) *Dan. iii.* 15. Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a fiery furnace: and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17. If it be so, our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O king.

18. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship thy golden image which thou hast set up.

32 ¶ If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, (*t*) lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

(*t*) *Job xxi.* 5. Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.

*xl.* 4. Once have I spoken, but I will not answer; yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

*Mic. vii.* 16. The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

*Rom. iii.* 19. Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his (*a*) mother taught him.

(*a*) *Prov. i.* 8. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

vi. 20. My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

2 *Tim.* i. 5. When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

iii. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

2 What, my son? and what, (b) the son of my womb? and what, (c) the son of my vows?

(b) *Is.* xlix. 15. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

(c) 1 *Sam.* i. 11. And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

28. Therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the Lord. And he worshipped the Lord there.

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways (d) to that which destroyeth kings.

(d) *Deut.* xvii. 17. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

*Neh.* xiii. 26. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

4 It is not (e) for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

(e) 1 *Kings* xx. 12. And it came to pass, when Benhadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array: and they set themselves in array against the city.

*Esth.* iii. 15. The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment; and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

*Ec.* x. 17. Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

*Hos.* iv. 11. Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

vii. 3. They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4. They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5. In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scorners.

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 Give (f) strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy heart.

(f) *Ps.* civ. 15. And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

1 *Tim.* v. 23. Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 (g) Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

(g) 1 *Sam.* xx. 32. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

*Ps.* lxxxii. 2. How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

*Jer.* xxvi. 24. Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

*John* vii. 51. Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

9 Open thy mouth, (h) judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

(h) *Lev.* xix. 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

*Deut.* i. 16. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

2 *Sam.* viii. 15. And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

*Ps.* lviii. 1. Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2. Yea, in heart you work wickedness; you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

*Is.* xi. 4. But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

xxxii. 1. Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2. And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

*Jer.* xxii. 3. Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

*Amos* v. 11. Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12. For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they

take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

*Zeck.* vii. 9. Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10. And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

*John* vii. 24. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

10 ¶ Who (i) can find a virtuous woman? for (h) her price is far above rubies.

(i) *Ruth* iii. 11. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

*Prov.* xii. 4. A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

xviii. 22. Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the Lord.

xix. 14. House and riches are the inheritance of fathers; and a prudent wife is from the Lord.

*Ec.* vii. 28. Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

*Cant.* vi. 8. There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9. My dove, my undefiled, is but one: she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

(k) *Prov.* iii. 15. She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

viii. 11. For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

xx. 15. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

11 The (l) heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

(l) 2 *Kings* iv. 9. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God which passeth by us continually.

10. Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

22. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23. And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well.

1 *Pet.* iii. 1. Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the world, they also may, without the word, be won by the conversation of the wives;

2. While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear:

3. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6. Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

**12 She (m) will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.**

(m) 1 Sam. xxv. 18. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

19. And she said unto her servants, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20. And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

(21. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath required me evil for good.

22. So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24. And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be; and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26. Now, therefore, my lord, as the Lord liveth and as thy soul liveth, seeing the Lord hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27. And now this blessing, which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

**13 She seeketh wool and flax, and (n) worketh willingly with her hands.**

(n) Gen. xviii. 6. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

xxiv. 13. Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14. And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac, and thereby shall I know that thou hast showed kindness unto my master.

18. And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19. And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20. And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

xxix. 9. And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she kept them.

Ex. ii. 16. Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

Ruth ii. 2. And Ruth, the Moabitess, said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3. And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

23. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz, to glean unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Acts ix. 39. Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

**14 She (o) is like the merchants' ships, she bringeth her food from afar.**

(o) 1 Kings ix. 26. And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

27. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

2 Chr. ix. 10. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum-trees, and precious stones.

21. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and asses, and peacocks.

**15 She (p) riseth also while it is yet night, (q) and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.**

(p) Ps. cxix. 147. I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148. Mine eyes prevent the night-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

Ec. ix. 10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

Mark i. 35. And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

Rom. xii. 11. Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord.

(q) Matt. xxiv. 45. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

**16 She (r) considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.**

(r) Josh. xv. 18. And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

Cant. viii. 12. My vineyard which is mine is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

Matt. xiii. 44. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which, when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

**17 She (s) girdeth her loins with strength, and (t) strengtheneth her arms.**

(s) 1 Kings xviii. 46. And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah: and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

2 Kings iv. 29. Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

Job xxxviii. 3. Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

Luke xii. 35. Let your loins be girded about, and your light burning.

Eph. vi. 14. Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness.

1 Pet. i. 13. Wherefore, gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

(t) Gen. xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel.

Hos. vii. 15. Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

**18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: (u) her candle goeth not out by night.**

(u) Ps. cxxvii. 2. It is in vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

1 Thess. ii. 9. For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

**19 She (x) layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.**

(x) Ex. xxxv. 25. And all the women that were wiser hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26. And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats' hair.

**20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, (y) she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.**

(y) Ps. xli. 1. Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

cxii. 9. He hath dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Ec. xi. 1.* Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

*Mark xiv. 7.* For ye have the poor with you always, and whosoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

*Eph. iv. 28.* Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

**21** She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.

**22** She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her (*z*) clothing is silk and purple.

(*z*) *Esth. v. 1.* Now it came to pass, on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

viii. 15. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel, of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

*Ps. xlv. 13.* The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

14. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins, her companions that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

*1 Pet. iii. 3.* Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

**23** Her husband is known (*a*) in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

(*a*) *Deut. xvi. 18.* Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

xxi. 19. Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place.

*Ruth iv. 1.* Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman, of whom Boaz spake, came by: unto whom he said, Ho, such an one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

*Job xxix. 7.* When I went out to the gate, through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street.

**24** She (*b*) maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

(*b*) *1 Kings x. 28.* And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

*Ez. xxvii. 16.* Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

*Luke xvi. 19.* There was a certain rich man,

which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

**25** (*c*) Strength and honour *are* her clothing; (*d*) and she shall rejoice in time to come.

(*c*) *Job xl. 10.* Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

*Ps. cxxxii. 9.* Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

16. I will also clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

*Rom. xiii. 14.* But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

(*d*) *Ps. xcvi. 11.* Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12. Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

*Is. lxx. 13.* Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14. Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

**26** She (*e*) openeth her mouth with wisdom; and (*f*) in her tongue is the law of kindness.

(*e*) *Judg. xiii. 23.* But his wife said unto him, If the Lord were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands; neither would he have showed us all these things, nor would, as at this time, have told us such things as these.

*1 Sam. xxv. 23.* And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground.

24. And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be; and let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thy handmaid.

26. Now, therefore, my lord, as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the Lord hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27. And now, this blessing, which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28. I pray thee forgive the trespass of thine handmaid; for the Lord will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the Lord, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

29. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life, with the Lord thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30. And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel,

31. That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the Lord hath dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

*Eph. iv. 29.* Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

*Col. iv. 5.* Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

(*f*) *Cant. iv. 11.* Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey-comb; honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

*Mal. ii. 6.* The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

*Acts xvi. 15.* And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

**27** She (*g*) looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

(*g*) *1 Thess. iv. 11.* And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you.

*1 Tim. v. 10.* Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

13. And withal, they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house, and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14. I will, therefore, that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

*Tit. ii. 4.* That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children.

5. To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

**28** Her (*h*) children arise up, and call her blessed; (*i*) her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

(*h*) *1 Kings ii. 19.* Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

(*i*) *Is. lxii. 5.* For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

**29** Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

**30** (*k*) Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain; but (*l*) a woman that feareth the LORD, (*m*) she shall be praised.

(*k*) *Esth. i. 11.* To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on.

*Job xlii. 15.* And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job; and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

*Ez. xvi. 15.* But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and played the harlot, because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

1 *Pet.* i. 24. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

(*h*) *Ps.* cxlvii. 11. The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

1 *Pet.* iii. 4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

(*m*) *Rom.* ii. 29. But he is a Jew which is one inwardly: and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

1 *Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

31 Give her (*n*) of the fruit of her hands; (*o*) and let her own works praise her in the gates.

(*n*) *Ps.* cxxviii. 2. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22. But now, being made free from sin, and become servants of God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

(*o*) *Acts* ix. 39. Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

1 *Tim.* v. 25. Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

*Heb.* vi. 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

*Rev.* xiv. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

## THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE words of (*a*) the Preacher, the son of David, (*b*) king of Jerusalem.

(*a*) *Neh.* vi. 7. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah; and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now, therefore, and let us take counsel together.

*Ps.* xl. 9. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

*Ec.* vii. 27. Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) counting one by one to find out the account.

*Is.* lxi. 1. The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

*Jom.* iii. 2. Arise, go unto Ninevah, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

2 *Pet.* ii. 5. And spared not the old world, but saved Noe, the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly.

(*b*) 1 *Kings* xi. 42. And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

43. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his Father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, (*c*) vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

(*c*) *Ps.* xxxix. 5. Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

6. Surely every man walketh in a vain show; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth

up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

*Ixii.* 9. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

10. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*cxliv.* 4. Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

*Rom.* viii. 20. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope.

3 What (*d*) profit hath a man of all his labour, which he taketh under the sun?

(*d*) *Prov.* xxiii. 4. Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wisdom.

5. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, as an eagle toward heaven.

*Is.* lv. 2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

*Hab.* ii. 13. Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

18. What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

*Mat.* xvi. 26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

*John* vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

4 One (*e*) generation passeth away, and another generation com-

eth; (*f*) but the earth abideth for ever.

(*e*) *Gen.* xlvii. 9. And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

*Ex.* i. 6. And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7. And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 47. Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48. What man is he that liveth and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

*xc.* 9. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath; we spend our years as a tale that is told.

10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

*Zech.* i. 5. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

(*f*) *Ps.* cii. 24. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.

25. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27. But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28. The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

*civ.* 5. Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

*cxix.* 90. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91. They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

2 *Pet.* iii. 10. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burnt up.

11. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness;

12. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13. Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

5 The (*g*) sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, (*h*) and hasteth to his place where he arose.

(*g*) *Gen.* viii. 22. While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

*Ps.* xix. 4. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun;

5. Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

*Lxxxix.* 36. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

*civ.* 19. He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20. Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.

21. The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22. The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23. Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour, until the evening.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 20. Thus saith the Lord, If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season.

(*h*) *Josh.* x. 13. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher, So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day?

*Hab.* iii. 11. The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.

6 The (*i*) wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually; and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

(*i*) *Job* xxxvii. 9. Out of the south cometh the whirlwind, and cold out of the north.

17. How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind.

*Ps.* cvii. 25. For he commandeth, and raiseth

the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

29. He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

*Jon.* i. 4. But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

*John* iii. 8. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

*Acts* xxvii. 13. And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

14. But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15. And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.

7 All (*k*) the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full: into the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

(*k*) *Job* xxxviii. 10. And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11. And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

*Ps.* civ. 6. Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7. At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8. They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9. Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.

8 All things are (*l*) full of labour; man cannot utter it: (*m*) the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

(*l*) *Matt.* xi. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

*Rom.* viii. 22. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now:

23. And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

(*m*) *Ps.* lxxiii. 5. My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips.

*Prov.* xxx. 15. The horse-leech hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:

16. The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire, that saith not, It is enough.

*Matt.* v. 6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

*Rev.* vii. 16. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat:

17. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

9 The thing (*n*) that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done, is that which shall

be done: (*o*) and there is no new thing under the sun.

(*n*) 2 *Pet.* ii. 1. But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

(*o*) *Is.* xliiii. 19. Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

*Jer.* xxxi. 22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

*Rev.* xxi. 1. And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

5. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 There (*p*) is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

(*p*) *Ps.* ix. 6. O thou enemy! destructions are come to a perpetual end; and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem:

13 And (*q*) I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: (*r*) this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man, to be exercised therewith.

(*q*) *Ps.* cxii. 2. The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

*Prov.* ii. 2. So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3. Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4. If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures.

iv. 7. Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom; and with all thy getting, get understanding.

xxiii. 26. My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

1 *Tim.* iv. 15. Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear to all.

(*r*) *Gen.* iii. 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

*Ec.* iii. 10. I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

14 I have (*s*) seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

(*s*) *Ps.* xxxix. 5. Behold, thou hast made my

days as an hand-breadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

6. Surely every man walketh in a vain show; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

15 *That which is (t) crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.*

(t) *Is. xl. 4.* Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

*Matt. vi. 27.* Which of you, by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his stature?

16 I (u) communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

(u) *Ps. iv. 4.* Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

*lxxvii. 6.* I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart; and my spirit made diligent search.

17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For (x) in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

(x) *1 Cor. iii. 18.* Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise:

19. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

## CHAPTER II.

I (a) SAID in mine heart, Go to, now, (b) I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.

(a) *Ps. x. 6.* He hath said in heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

*xiv. 1.* The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; there is none that doeth good.

*xxvii. 8.* When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek.

*Luke xii. 19.* And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

(b) *Luke xvi. 19.* There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

23. And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being

in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

*James v. 5.* Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

*Rev. xviii. 7.* How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine: and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

2 I said of laughter, (c) *It is mad; and of mirth, What doeth it?*

(c) *Prov. xiv. 13.* Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.

*Is. xxii. 12.* And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

13. And, behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

3 I (d) sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting my heart with wisdom, (e) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

(d) *1 Sam. xxv. 36.* And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a King; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

(e) *Prov. xx. 1.* Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

*Matt. vi. 24.* No man can serve two masters; for, either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

4 I (f) made me great works; (g) I builded me houses; (h) I planted me vineyards:

(f) *Gen. xi. 4.* And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

*2 Sam. xviii. 18.* Now Absalom, in his lifetime, had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

(g) *Deut. viii. 12.* Lest, when thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13. And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14. Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

*1 Kings vii. 1.* But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2. He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

*ix. 1.* And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire, which he was pleased to do.

*Ps. xlix. 11.* Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations: they call their lands after their own names.

(h) *1 Chr. xxvii. 27.* And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards, for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

*Cant. i. 14.* My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Eng-edi.

*viii. 11.* Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

*Is. v. 1.* Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

5 I made (i) me gardens and orchards, and (k) I planted trees in them of all *kind* of fruits;

(i) *Cant. vi. 2.* My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

*Jer. xxxix. 4.* And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain.

(k) *Gen. ii. 8.* And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

6 I made me (l) pools of water, (m) to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

(l) *Neh. ii. 14.* Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

(m) *Ps. i. 3.* And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*Jer. xvii. 8.* For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh; but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, (n) and had servants born in my house; (o) also I had great possessions of great and small cattle, above all that were in Jerusalem before me;

(n) *Gen. xvii. 12.* And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the house, or bought with money from any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

(o) *Gen. xiii. 2.* And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

2 *Kings iii. 4.* And Mesha, king of Moab, was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

*Job i. 3.* His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

xlii. 12. So the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces; I gat me (p) men-singers, and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

(p) 2 *Sam. xix. 35.* I am this day fourscore years old; and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

*Ezra ii. 65.* Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing-men and singing-women.

9 So (q) I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

(q) 1 *Kings iii. 12.* Behold, I have done according to thy words; lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

x. 7. Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

23. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

10 And (r) whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

(r) *Gen. iii. 6.* And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired, to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

vi. 2. That the sons of God saw the daugh-

ters of men, that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

*Job xxxi. 1.* I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

*Ps. cxix. 37.* Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

*Prov. xxiii. 5.* Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, as an eagle toward heaven.

1 *John ii. 16.* For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done.

13 Then (s) I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as (t) light excelleth darkness.

(s) *Prov. iv. 5.* Get wisdom, get understanding; forget it not: neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6. Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee; love her, and she shall keep thee.

7. Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom; and with all thy getting get understanding.

(t) *Ps. cxix. 105.* Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

130. The entrance of thy word giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

*Prov. iv. 18.* But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19. The way of the wicked is as darkness; they know not at what they stumble.

*Matt. vi. 23.* But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

*Eph. v. 8.* For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light.

14 The (u) wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

(u) *Prov. xvii. 24.* Wisdom is before him that hath understanding: but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

1 *John ii. 11.* But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; (x) and why

was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

(x) 1 *Kings iii. 12.* Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

16 For (y) there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

(y) *Ps. ciii. 16.* For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

*Mal. iii. 16.* Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17 Therefore (z) I hated life, because the (a) work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

(z) *Num. xi. 15.* And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

1 *Kings xix. 4.* But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, O Lord, take away my life: for I am not better than my fathers.

*Job iii. 20.* Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21. Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22. Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad when they can find the grave?

vii. 15. So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

16. I loath it; I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days are vanity.

xiv. 13. Oh that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me in secret until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me!

*Jon. iv. 3.* Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for it is better for me to die than to live.

8. And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

(a) *Ez. iii. 14.* So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun; because (b) I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

(b) *Ps. xxxix. 6.* Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

xlix. 10. For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about (c) to cause my heart to despair of all the labour, which I took under the sun.

(c) *Job xvii. 11.* My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.

12. They change the night into day: the light is short, because of darkness.

13. If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14. I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

15. And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

1 *Cor. xv. 19.* If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22 For what (d) hath man of all his labour, (e) and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

(d) *Prov. xvi. 26.* He that laboreth, laboreth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

(e) *Luke xii. 22.* And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

29. And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

*Phil. iv. 6.* Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

23 For (f) all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, (g) his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

(f) *Job v. 7.* Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

xiv. 1. Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

*Ps. xc. 7.* For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath; we spend our years as a tale that is told.

10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

15. Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

(g) *Esth. vi. 1.* On that night could not the

king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the Chronicles; and they were read before the king.

*Job vii. 13.* When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14. Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

*Ps. vi. 6.* I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7. Mine eye is consumed because of grief: it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

xxxii. 4. (For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me) my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

lxxvii. 2. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3. I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4. Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

*Dan. vi. 18.* Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him; and his sleep went from him.

24 *There is (h) nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour.* This also I saw, (i) that it *was* from the hand of God.

(h) *Neh. viii. 10.* Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

1 *Tim. vi. 17.* Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

(i) *Mal. ii. 2.* If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight, (k) wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but (l) to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

(k) 2 *Chr. xxxi. 20.* And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good, and right, and truth, before the Lord his God.

21. And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

*Rom. xiv. 17.* For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18. For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

1 *Cor. i. 30.* But of him are ye in Christ Jesus,

who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

*James iii. 17.* But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

(l) *Job xxvii. 16.* Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

*Prov. xiii. 22.* A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

## CHAPTER III.

**T**O (a) every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

(a) 2 *Kings v. 26.* And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

*Prov. xv. 23.* A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word spoken in due season, how good is it?

2 A (b) time to be born, (c) and a time to die; (d) a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

(b) *Gen. xvii. 21.* But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at the set time in the next year.

xxi. 1. And the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2. For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

2 *Kings iv. 16.* And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

*Acts vii. 17.* But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt.

*Gal. iv. 4.* But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law.

(c) *Gen. xlvii. 29.* And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

*Deut. xxxiv. 5.* So Moses, the servant of the Lord, died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord.

*Job vii. 1.* Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?

xiv. 5. Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee; thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

14. If a man die, shall he live again? All the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come.

*John vii. 30.* Then they sought to take him; but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

*Heb. ix. 27.* And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

(d) *Is. v. 2.* And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4. What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5. And now, go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down.

*Jer. i. 10.* See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

*xlv. 4.* Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Lord saith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

*Matt. xv. 13.* But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

3 A (e) time to kill, and (f) a time to heal; (g) a time to break down, and a time to build up;

(e) *Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

1 *Sam. ii. 6.* The Lord killeth and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

25. If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.

(f) *Num. xxi. 6.* And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7. Therefore, the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned; for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee: pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people:

8. And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass he lived.

*Jer. xxxiii. 6.* Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

*Luke ix. 54.* And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

55. But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

*Acts v. 16.* There came also a multitude out of the cities round about Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

(g) *Is. v. 5.* And now, go to; I will tell you

what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down.

6. And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

*xlv. 26.* That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built; and I will raise up the decayed places thereof.

*Jer. xxxi. 28.* And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord.

*xlv. 4.* Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Lord saith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

4 A (h) time to weep, and (i) a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time (k) to dance;

(h) *Ps. xxx. 5.* For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

*Ps. cxxvi. 1.* When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

5. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*Is. xxii. 12.* And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13. And, behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

*Matt. ix. 15.* And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

*John xvi. 20.* Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21. A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22. And ye now, therefore, have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

(i) *Gen. xxi. 6.* And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

*Luke i. 13.* But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard: and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

58. And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had showed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

*vi. 21.* Blessed are ye that hunger now; for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now; for ye shall laugh.

22. Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reprove you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24. But wo unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25. Wo unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

(k) *Ex. xv. 20.* And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

2 *Sam. vi. 16.* And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.

5 A time (l) to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; (m) a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

(l) *Josh. iv. 5.* And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

4. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man;

5. And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the Lord your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6. That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

7. Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the Lord spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

*x. 27.* And it came to pass, at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

2 *Sam. xviii. 17.* And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18. Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

2 *Kings iii. 25.* And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man

his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

(m) *Ex. xix.* 15. And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

1 *Sam. xxi.* 4. And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand: but there is hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5. And David answered the priest, and said unto him Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

*Can. ii.* 6. His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7. I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

1 *Cor. vii.* 5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 A (n) time to get, (o) and a time to lose; a time to keep, (p) and a time to cast away;

(n) *Gen. xxx.* 30. For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the Lord hath blessed thee since my coming: and now, when shall I provide for mine own house also?

*xxxii.* 18. And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

*Ex. xii.* 35. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36. And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

2 *Kings v.* 26. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

(o) *Matt. xvi.* 25. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

*xix.* 29. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

(p) 2 *Kings vii.* 15. And they went after them unto Jordan; and lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

*Ps. cxii.* 9. He hath dispersed; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Ec. xi.* 1. Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

*Is. ii.* 20. In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made

each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

*Jon. i.* 5. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his God; and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

*Acts xxvii.* 19. And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

38. And, when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

7 A (q) time to rend, and a time to sew; a (r) time to keep silence, (s) and a time to speak;

(q) *Gen. xxxvii.* 29. And Reuben returned unto the pit: and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

34. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

2 *Sam. i.* 11. Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

*iii.* 31. And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

1 *Kings xxi.* 27. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

*Acts ix.* 39. Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

(r) *Job ii.* 13. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

*Ps. xxxix.* 2. I was dumb with silence: I held my peace, even from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

*Is. xxxvi.* 21. But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

*Jer. viii.* 14. Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there; for the Lord our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the Lord.

*Lam. iii.* 28. He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.

*Amos v.* 13. Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

*viii.* 3. And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.

*Mic. vii.* 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom:

(s) 1 *Sam. xix.* 4. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good.

5. For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

*Esth. iv.* 13. Then Mordecai commanded to

answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house more than all the Jews.

14. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place: but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

*vii.* 4. For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

*Prov. xxiv.* 11. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;

12. If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

*xxxii.* 8. Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

*Luke xix.* 37. And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice, and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38. Saying, Blessed be the king that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39. And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40. And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

*Acts iv.* 20. For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

8 A (t) time to love, and (u) a time to hate; (x) a time of war, and a time of peace.

(t) *Ez. xvi.* 8. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

(u) 2 *Chr. xix.* 2. And Jehu, the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord.

*Luke xiv.* 26. If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

(x) *Gen. xiv.* 14. And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

15. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16. And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him,) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

*Josh. viii.* 1. And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed; take all the

people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

**9** What (*y*) profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he labour-eth?

(*y*) *Prov.* xiv. 23. In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

*Ec.* i. 3. What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

ii. 11. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do; and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

22. For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23. For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

v. 16. And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

*Matt.* xvi. 26. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

**10** I have (*z*) seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

(*z*) *Gen.* iii. 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

*Ec.* i. 13. And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man, to be exercised therewith.

14. I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

ii. 26. For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

1 *Thess.* ii. 9. For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

2 *Thess.* iii. 8. Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

**11** He (*a*) hath made every thing beautiful in his time: (*b*) also he hath set the world in their heart, (*c*) so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

(*a*) *Gen.* i. 31. And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

*Deut.* xxxii. 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ec.* vii. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

*Mark* vii. 37. And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

(*b*) *Matt.* xiii. 22. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

*Rom.* i. 19. Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath showed it unto them.

20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead; so that they are without excuse.

28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

(*c*) *Job* xi. 7. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

xxxvii. 23. Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out; he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

*Ps.* civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

*Ec.* viii. 17. Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun; because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea, further, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

*Matt.* xi. 27. All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

**12** I know that *there is no good in them, (d) but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.*

(*d*) *Ec.* ix. 7. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart: for God now accepteth thy works.

8. Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

*Is.* lxiv. 5. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

*Phil.* iv. 4. Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

5. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8. Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things

are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9. Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

1 *Thess.* v. 15. See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16. Rejoice evermore.

**13** And also (*e*) that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, *it is the gift of God.*

(*e*) *Deut.* xxviii. 30. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31. Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

47. Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

48. Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

*Ps.* cxxviii. 2. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

*Ec.* ii. 24. There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw that it was from the hand of God.

v. 18. Behold, that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him; for it is his portion.

19. Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour: this is the gift of God.

20. For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

*Is.* lxxv. 21. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them.

**14** I know that (*f*) whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: (*g*) nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and (*h*) God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

(*f*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

cxix. 90. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91. They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

*Is. xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.

*Dan. iv. 34.* And at the end of the days, I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me: and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

35. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

(*g*) *Prov. xix. 21.* There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

*xxi. 30.* There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

(*h*) *Ps. lxi. 9.* And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

*Is. lix. 18.* According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

19. So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

*Rev. xv. 4.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

15 That (*i*) which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

(*i*) *Ec. i. 9.* The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done, is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.

10. Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

16 ¶ And moreover, (*h*) I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.

(*k*) *Ps. lviii. 1.* Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2. Yea, in heart ye work wickedness: ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

*lxxxii. 2.* How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

*xciv. 20.* Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21. They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

*Ec. iv. 1.* So I returned, and considered all

the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

*v. 8.* If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth: and there be higher than they.

*Is. lix. 14.* And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

*Mic. ii. 2.* And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

*vii. 3.* That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

*Matt. xxvi. 59.* Now, the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death.

*James ii. 6.* But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

17 I said in mine heart, (*l*) God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: (*m*) for there is a time there for every purpose, and for every work.

(*l*) *Gen. xviii. 25.* That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Ps. xcvi. 9.* Before the Lord: for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

*Ec. xii. 14.* For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

*Matt. xvi. 27.* For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*xxv. 31.* When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32. And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35. For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36. Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38. When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39. Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye

have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels;

42. For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43. I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45. Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

*John v. 22.* For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son.

26. For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself,

27. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29. And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

*Acts xvii. 31.* Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

*Rom. ii. 5.* But, after thy hardness, and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7. To them, who, by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life:

8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath;

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

1 *Cor. iv. 5.* Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

2 *Cor. v. 10.* For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

2 *Thess. i. 6.* Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10. When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

*Rev. xx. 11.* And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth

and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

(m) *Acts* i. 7. And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

1 *Thess.* v. 1. But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 *Pet.* iii. 7. But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

18 I said in mine heart (n) concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, (o) and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

(n) *Job* xiv. 1. Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

2. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3. And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

*Ps.* xc. 5. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6. In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7. For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.

10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? Even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

12. So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

*Heb.* ix. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

1 *Pet.* i. 24. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

(o) *Ps.* lxxiii. 22. So foolish was I and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee.

2 *Pet.* ii. 12. But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption.

19 For (p) that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts;

even one thing befalleth them: (q) as the one dieth, so dieth the other: yea, they have all one breath: so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast; for all is vanity.

(p) *Ps.* xlix. 12. Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

(q) 2 *Sam.* xiv. 14. For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person; yet doth he devise means that his banished be not expelled from him.

*Job* xiv. 10. But man dieth, and wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

11. As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up;

12. So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

civ. 29. Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

20 All (r) go unto one place: (s) all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

(r) *Gen.* xxv. 8. Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

17. And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

*Num.* xxvii. 13. And when thou hast seen it thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

*Job* vii. 9. As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away, so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.

xvii. 13. If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

(s) *Gen.* iii. 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

*Job* x. 9. Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10. Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

*Ps.* civ. 29. Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

21 Who (t) knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

(t) *Ec.* xii. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

22 Wherefore, I perceive that there is (u) nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for (x) who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

(u) *Deut.* xii. 7. And there ye shall eat before the Lord your God; and ye shall rejoice in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your house-

holds, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

18. But thou must eat them before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

xxvi. 10. And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God.

11. And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the Lord thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

*Ec.* ii. 10. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

11. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do; and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

24. There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw that it was from the hand of God.

viii. 15. Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

(x) *Job* xiv. 21. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

*Ec.* vi. 12. For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

viii. 7. For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

x. 14. A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him who can tell him?

## CHAPTER IV.

SO (a) I returned, (b) and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, (c) the tears of such as were oppressed, and (d) they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

(a) *Mal.* iii. 18. Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

(b) *Ex.* i. 13. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14. And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

22. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

ii. 23. And it came to pass, in process of time, that the king of Egypt died; and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and

they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reason of their bondage.

24. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

*Deut. xxviii. 33.* The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway.

48. Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

*Job xxiv. 7.* They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold;

8. They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter;

9. They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor:

10. They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

11. Which make oil within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12. Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out; yet God layeth not folly to them.

*Psa. x. 9.* He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10. He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

(c) *Psa. xlii. 3.* My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

9. I will say unto God, my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

*lxxx. 5.* Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

cii. 8. Mine enemies reproach me all the day; and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9. For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

*James v. 4.* Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

(d) *Job xvi. 4.* I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

xix. 21. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22. Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

*Psa. lxi. 20.* Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

cxlii. 4. I looked on my right hand, and beheld; but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

*Prov. xix. 7.* All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him! he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

*Lam. i. 2.* She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

9. Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

2 Wherefore (e) I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

(e) *Job iii. 17.* There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18. There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19. The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master.

20. Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21. Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures.

*Ec. ii. 17.* Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

3 Yea, (f) better is he than both they which hath not yet been, (g) who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

(f) *Job iii. 10.* Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11. Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12. Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13. For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest.

14. With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;

15. Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16. Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been: as infants which never saw light.

x. 18. Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19. I should have been as though I had not been: I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

*Ec. vi. 3.* If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he:

4. For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5. Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known any thing: this hath more rest than the other.

*Jer. xx. 17.* Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.

18. Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

(g) *Psa. lv. 6.* And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away and be at rest.

7. Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8. I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

9. Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10. Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

11. Wickedness is in the midst thereof; deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

*Jer. ix. 2.* Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3. And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 The (h) fool foldeth his hands together, and (i) eateth his own flesh.

(h) *Prov. vi. 10.* Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11. So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

(i) *Job xlii. 14.* Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

*Prov. xi. 17.* The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

*Is. ix. 20.* And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

6 Better is (k) an handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.

(k) *Psa. xxxvii. 16.* A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

*Prov. xv. 16.* Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17. Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

xvi. 8. Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

xvii. 1. Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifice with strife.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is (l) one alone, and there is not a second: yea, (m) he hath neither child nor brother; yet is there (n) no end of all his labour; neither (o) is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, (p) For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.

(l) *Gen. ii. 18.* And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

*Is. lvi. 3.* Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4. For thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep my Sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5. Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

(m) *Gen. xv. 2.* And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3. And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

(n) *Is. v. 8.* Wo unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

(o) *Prov. xxvii. 20.* Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

(p) *Ps. xxxix. 6.* Surely every man walketh in a vain show, surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

*Luke xii. 20.* But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

9 ¶ Two (q) are better than one; because they have (r) a good reward for their labour.

(q) *Num. xi. 14.* I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

*Mark vi. 7.* And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits.

*Acts xiii. 2.* As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

(r) *Ruth ii. 12.* The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

*John iv. 36.* And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

2 *John 8.* Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

10 For (s) if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: (t) but wo to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up.

(s) 1 *Sam. xxiii. 16.* And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

*Job iv. 3.* Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4. Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

*Is. xxxv. 3.* Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

*Gal. vi. 1.* Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

(t) *Gen. iv. 8.* And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

2 *Sam. xiv. 6.* And thine handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

11 Again, (u) if two lie together, then they have heat; but how can one be warm alone?

(u) 1 *Kings i. 1.* Now king David was old, and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2. Wherefore, his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king, a young virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; (x) and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

(x) *Eph. iv. 3.* Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace.

13 ¶ Better (y) is a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.

(y) *Prov. xix. 1.* Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

xxviii. 6. Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

14 For (z) out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas (a) also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.

(z) *Gen. xli. 14.* Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

33. Now, therefore, let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34. Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35. And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36. And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37. And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38. And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is?

39. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

40. Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42. And Pharaoh took off his ring from off his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck:

43. And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

44. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pha-

raoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

*Ps. cxiii. 7.* He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifeth the needy out of the dunghill;

8. That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of the people.

(a) *Lam. iv. 20.* The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

*Dan. iv. 31.* While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely (b) this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

(b) *Ec. i. 14.* I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

ii. 17. Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

## CHAPTER V.

KEEP (a) thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more (b) ready to hear, than to (c) give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

(a) *Gen. xxviii. 16.* And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord is in this place, and I knew it not.

17. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

*Ex. iii. 5.* And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

*Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Josh. v. 15.* And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

*Ps. lxxxix. 7.* God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

(b) *Acts x. 33.* Immediately, therefore, I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now, therefore, are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

xvii. 11. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

*James i. 19.* Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(c) *Gen. iv. 3.* And in process of time it came

to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord:

4. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offerings:

5. But unto Cain and to his offerings he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

1 Sam. xiii. 12. Therefore, said I, The Philistines will come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the Lord: I forced myself, therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

xv. 21. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

Ps. l. 8. I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me.

9. I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goat out of thy folds:

10. For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11. I know all the fowls of the mountains; and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

12. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13. Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows to the Most High:

15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16. But unto the wicked, God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18. When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

Prov. xv. 8. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

xxi. 27. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

Is. i. 12. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13. Bring no more vain oblations: incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with: it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14. Your new moons, and your appointed feasts, my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

15. And, when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

Hos. vi. 6. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7. But they, like men, have transgressed the covenant; there have they dealt treacherously against me.

Mal. i. 10. Who is there even among you that

would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

2 Be (d) not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: (e) for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore (f) let thy words be few.

(d) Gen. xviii. 27. And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes.

30. And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there? And he said, I will not do it if I find thirty there.

32. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there? And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

Judg. xi. 30. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt, without fail, deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31. Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house, to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hands.

33. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh, unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels, and with dances; and she was his only child: besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

35. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back.

36. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

Mark vi. 23. And he swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

(e) Ps. cxv. 3. But our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

Matt. vi. 9. After this manner, therefore, pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy name.

(f) Prov. x. 19. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin; but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

Matt. vi. 7. But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and (g)

a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.

(g) Prov. xv. 2. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

4 When thou (h) vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; (i) for he hath no pleasure in fools: (h) pay that which thou hast vowed.

(h) Num. xxx. 2. If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

Ps. l. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High.

lxxvi. 11. Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

cxix. 106. I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

Matt. v. 33. Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

(i) Mal. i. 10. Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

Heb. x. 6. In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin, thou hast had no pleasure.

(k) Ps. lxxvi. 13. I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will pay thee my vows, 14. Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

cxvi. 14. I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the presence of all his people.

Jon. ii. 9. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.

5 (l) Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

(l) Deut. xxiii. 22. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

6 Suffer not (m) thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou (n) before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and (o) destroy the work of thine hands?

(m) James i. 26. If any man among you seem to be religious, and brideth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

iii. 2. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

(n) Gen. xlvi. 16. The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac: and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Hos. xii. 4. Yes, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5. Even the Lord God of hosts, the Lord is his memorial.

(o) Hag. i. 9. Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I

did blow upon it. Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10. Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

11. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

2 *John* 8. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are also divers vanities: (p)* but fear thou God.

(*p*) *Prov.* xxiii. 17. Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long.

8 ¶ If (*q*) thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, (*r*) marvel not at the matter: (*s*) for *he that is higher than the highest (t)* regardeth; and *there be (u)* higher than they.

(*q*) *Ps.* lv. 9. Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

*Hab.* i. 2. O Lord, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3. Why dost thou show me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

(*r*) 1 *John* iii. 13. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

*Rev.* xvii. 6. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and, when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

(*s*) *Is.* lvii. 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*Luke* i. 32. He shall be great, and shall be called, The Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

76. And thou, child, shalt be called, The prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his way.

(*t*) *Ps.* x. 17. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18. To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord: I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

*Is.* iii. 15. What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Mal.* iii. 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and

against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*u*) 1 *Chr.* xxi. 15. And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem, to destroy it; and as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the thrashing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem: then David, and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

*Is.* xxxvii. 36. Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

*Matt.* xiii. 41. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity.

42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

9 ¶ Moreover, (*x*) the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

(*x*) *Gen.* i. 29. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed: to you it shall be for meat.

30. And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

*Ps.* civ. 14. He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15. And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

cxv. 16. The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

10 He (*y*) that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: *this is also vanity.*

(*y*) *Ps.* lxxii. 10. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*Ec.* iv. 8. There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea it is a sore travail.

*Hab.* ii. 5. Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

6. Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Wo to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7. Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall

bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

*Luke* xii. 15. And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

1 *Tim.* vi. 10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 When goods increase, (*z*) they are increased that eat them: and (*a*) what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of *them* with their eyes?

(*z*) *Neh.* v. 17. Moreover, there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen, that are about us.

18. Now, that which was prepared for me daily was one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this, required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

(*a*) *Prov.* xxiii. 5. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, as an eagle toward heaven.

*Hab.* ii. 13. Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

12 The (*b*) sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

(*b*) *Ps.* iv. 8. I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety.

cxxvii. 2. It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

*Prov.* iii. 24. When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid; yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

*Jer.* xxxi. 26. Upon this I awaked, and beheld, and my sleep was sweet unto me.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* (*c*) riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

(*c*) *Luke* xii. 16. And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17. And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18. And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater: and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21. So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

1 *Tim.* vi. 9. But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction, and perdition.

*James v. 3.* Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4. Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

14 But (*d*) those riches perish by evil travail: (*e*) and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

(*d*) *Job v. 5.* Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

*xxvii. 16.* Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17. He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

*Ps. xxxix. 6.* Surely every man walketh in a vain show; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapech up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

*Hag. i. 9.* Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home I did blow upon it. Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

*Matt. vi. 19.* Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

(*c*) *1 Sam. ii. 36.* And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices; that I may eat a piece of bread.

15 As (*f*) he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

(*f*) *Job i. 21.* And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

*Ps. xlix. 17.* For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him.

*Luke xii. 20.* But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

*1 Tim. vi. 7.* For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

16 And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and (*g*) what profit hath he that hath laboured (*h*) for the wind?

(*g*) *1 Sam. xii. 21.* And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

*Jer. ii. 8.* The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me,

and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

*Mark viii. 36.* For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

(*h*) *Prov. xi. 29.* He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

*Is. xxvi. 18.* We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

*Hos. viii. 7.* For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

17 All his days also (*i*) he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* (*k*) much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

(*i*) *Gen. iii. 17.* And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

*1 Kings xvii. 12.* And she said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

*Job xxi. 25.* And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

*Ps. cii. 9.* For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

*Ez. iv. 16.* Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17. That they may want bread and water, and be astoned one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

(*k*) *2 Kings i. 2.* And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

6. And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

*2 Chr. xxiv. 25.* And when they were departed from him [Joash] (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

*Ps. xc. 7.* For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

9. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath; we spend our years as a tale that is told.

10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear so is thy wrath.

18 Behold, that which I have seen: *it is* (*l*) good and comely for

one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for (*m*) *it is* his portion.

(*l*) *Ec. ii. 24.* There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

ix. 7. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

*1 Tim. vi. 17.* Charge them that are rich in this world that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

(*m*) *Ec. ii. 10.* And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

iii. 22. Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

*Jer. lii. 34.* And for his diet there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

19 Every man also (*n*) to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour, *this is* the gift of God.

(*n*) *Deut. viii. 18.* But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he swear unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

*1 Kings iii. 13.* And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

*Ec. iii. 13.* And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

## CHAPTER VI.

**T**HERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A (*a*) man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, (*b*) so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth; yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, (*c*) but a stranger eateth it: *this is* vanity, and it is an evil disease.

(*a*) *1 Kings iii. 13.* And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

1 *Chr.* xxix. 25. And the Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

28. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon, his son reigned in his stead.

*Dan.* v. 18. O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

(b) *Judg.* xviii. 10. When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

*Ps.* xvii. 15. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

lxxiii. 7. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

*Luke* xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

(c) *Ps.* xxxix. 6. Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

*Lam.* v. 2. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

*Hos.* vii. 9. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth it not.

3 If (d) a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, (e) so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, (f) and also that he have no burial; I say, (g) that an untimely birth is better than he.

(d) *Gen.* xxxiii. 5. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

1 *Sam.* ii. 20. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife; and said, The Lord give thee seed of this woman, for the loan which is lent to the Lord. And they went unto their own home.

21. And the Lord visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

2 *Kings* x. i. And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying.

*Esth.* v. 11. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

*Prov.* xvii. 6. Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

(e) *Gen.* xlvii. 9. And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

(f) 2 *Kings* ix. 35. And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

*Is.* xiv. 19. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

20. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never be removed.

*Jer.* xxii. 19. He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

xxxvi. 30. Therefore, thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

(g) *Job* iii. 16. Or as an hidden untimely birth, I had not been; as infants which never saw light.

*Ps.* lviii. 8. As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away; like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known any thing: (h) this hath more rest than the other.

(h) *Job* iii. 10. Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11. Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12. Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13. For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest.

6 Yea, (i) though he live a thousand years twice told, (k) yet hath he seen no good: (l) do not all go to one place?

(i) *Gen.* v. 5. And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

*Is.* lxxv. 22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

(k) *Job* vii. 7. O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

*Ps.* iv. 6. There be many that say, Who will show us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

xxxiv. 12. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

*Jer.* xvii. 6. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

(l) *Job* xxx. 23. For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

*Heb.* ix. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

7 All (m) the labour of man is

for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

(m) *Prov.* xvi. 26. He that laboreth, laboreth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

*Matt.* vi. 25. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

*John* vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath (n) the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

(n) *Ps.* ci. 2. I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

cxvi. 9. I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living.

*Prov.* xix. 1. Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

*Luke* i. 6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been is named already, (o) and it is known that it is man: (p) neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

(o) *Job* xiv. 1. Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

2. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3. And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

*Ps.* lxxxii. 6. I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the Most High.

7. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

ciii. 15. As for man, his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

(p) *Job* ix. 2. I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

3. If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength; who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

*Rom.* ix. 19. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

20. Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God. Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

12 For (q) who knoweth what

is good for man in *this* life, all the days of (*r*) his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? (*s*) for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

(*g*) *Ps.* iv. 6. There be many that say, Who will show us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us?

xvi. 5. The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

*Mic.* vi. 8. He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

(*r*) *Job* viii. 9. For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 47. Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

cii. 11. My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

cix. 23. I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

cxliv. 4. Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

*James* iv. 14. Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

(*s*) *Job* xiv. 20. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

*Ec.* iii. 22. Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

viii. 7. For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

## CHAPTER VII.

**A** GOOD (*a*) name is better than (*b*) precious ointment; and (*c*) the day of death than the day of one's birth.

(*a*) *Prov.* xxii. 1. A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

*Is.* lvi. 5. Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

*Luke* x. 20. Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

*Heb.* xi. 39. And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise.

(*b*) *Ps.* cxxxiii. 2. It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard; that went down to the skirts of his garments.

*Prov.* xxvii. 9. Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

*Ec.* x. 1. Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

*Can.* i. 3. Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

iv. 10. How fair is thy love, my sister, my

spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

*John* xii. 3. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

(*c*) *Job* iii. 17. There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

*Ec.* iv. 2. Wherefore, I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

*Is.* lvii. 1. The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

2. He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

2 *Cor.* v. 1. For we know that, if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

8. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

*Phil.* i. 21. For me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22. But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better.

*Rev.* xiv. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

2 *It is* (*d*) better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for (*e*) that is the end of all men; and the (*f*) living will lay *it* to his heart.

(*d*) *Job* i. 4. And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all; for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

*Is.* v. 11. Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

12. And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13. And, behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

14. And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Amos* vi. 3. Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4. That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5. That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

6. That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

*Matt.* v. 4. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

(*e*) *Num.* xxiii. 10. Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

*Deut.* xxxii. 29. Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22. But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

*Heb.* ix. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

(*f*) *Is.* xlvii. 7. And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

*Hag.* i. 5. Now, therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your ways.

*Mal.* ii. 2. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

3 Sorrow (*g*) is better than laughter; for (*h*) by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

(*g*) *Ps.* cxix. 67. Before I was afflicted I went astray; but now have I kept thy word.

71. It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

cxxvi. 5. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*Jer.* xxxi. 8. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

15. Thus saith the Lord, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16. Thus saith the Lord, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the Lord; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17. And there is hope in thine end, saith the Lord, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented;

and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did hear the reproach of my youth.

20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

1. 4. In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God.

5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

*Dan. x. 2.* In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks.

3. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

19. And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace be unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And, when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

*Zech. xii. 10.* And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

11. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12. And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13. The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14. All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

*Luke vi. 21.* Blessed are ye that hunger now; for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now; for ye shall laugh.

25. Wo unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

*John xvi. 20.* Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21. A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22. And ye now therefore have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

2 *Cor. vii. 9.* Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry; but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11. For, behold, this self-same thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

*James iv. 8.* Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

(*h*) *Rom. v. 3.* And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4. And patience, experience; and experience, hope.

2 *Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

*Heb. xii. 10.* For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness:

11. Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

4 The (*i*) heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but (*h*) the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

(*i*) *Neh. ii. 2.* Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3. And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4. Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven,

5. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

*Matt. viii. 14.* And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15. And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16. When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick.

*John xi. 31.* The Jews then, which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32. Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled.

34. And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35. Jesus wept.

(*h*) 1 *Sam. xxv. 36.* And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

xxx. 16. And, when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of the great spoil that they had taken

out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

2 *Sam. xiii. 28.* Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine: and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

1 *Kings xx. 16.* And they went out at noon: but Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

*Is. xxi. 4.* My heart panted, fearfulness afflicted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

*Jer. li. 39.* In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord.

57. And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the Lord of hosts.

*Dan. v. 1.* Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2. Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem: that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.

3. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

30. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

*Hos. vii. 5.* In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

*Nah. i. 10.* For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

5 It is (*l*) better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear (*m*) the song of fools.

(*l*) *Ps. cxli. 5.* Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

*Prov. ix. 8.* Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

xiii. 13. Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

xv. 31. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

xvii. 10. A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

xxvii. 6. Faithful are the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

*Rev. iii. 19.* As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

(*m*) *Ps. lxxix. 12.* They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

6 For (*n*) as the crackling of

thorns under a pot, so is (o) the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

(n) *Ps.* lviii. 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living and in his wrath.

cxviii. 12. They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the Lord I will destroy them.

*Ec.* ii. 2. I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

*Luke* vi. 25. Wo unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

(o) *Prov.* xxix. 9. If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

7 ¶ Surely (p) oppression maketh a wise man mad; and (q) a gift destroyeth the heart.

(p) *Deut.* xxviii. 33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away:

34. So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

65. And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

(q) *Ex.* xxiii. 8. And thou shalt take no gift; for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

*Deut.* xvi. 19. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

*1 Sam.* xii. 3. Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

*Prov.* xvii. 23. A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

*Is.* i. 23. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

8 (r) Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof; and (s) the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

(r) *Luke* xvi. 25. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

*James* v. 11. Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

*1 Pet.* i. 13. Wherefore, gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

(s) *Prov.* xiii. 10. Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised is wisdom.

xiv. 29. He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

xv. 18. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: and he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

xvi. 32. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

xxviii. 25. He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

*Luke* xxi. 19. In your patience possess ye your souls.

*Rom.* ii. 7. To them who, by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life;

8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath.

*Heb.* x. 36. For ye have need of patience; that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

*James* v. 8. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

*1 Pet.* ii. 20. For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21. For even hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps.

v. 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud and giveth grace to the humble.

6. Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

9 Be not (t) hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for (u) anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

(t) *1 Sam.* xxv. 21. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow [Nabal] hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath required me evil for good.

22. So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

*2 Sam.* xix. 43. And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

*Esth.* iii. 5. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6. And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had showed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

*Prov.* xiv. 17. He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

xvi. 32. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

*Jon.* iv. 9. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry even unto death.

*Eph.* iv. 26. Be ye angry, and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath;

27. Neither give place to the devil.

*James* i. 19. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(u) *Gen.* iv. 5. But unto Cain and to his offering he had no respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6. And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

8. And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

*Prov.* xxvi. 23. Burning lips, and a wicked heart, are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24. He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25. When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

26. Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be showed before the whole congregation.

10 Say not thou, (x) What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

(x) *Judg.* vi. 13. And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

*Jer.* xlv. 17. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18. But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19. And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our men?

11 ¶ Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For (y) wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but (z) the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

(y) *Job* i. 10. Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

*Prov.* xiv. 20. The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.

xviii. 10. The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11. The rich man's wealth is his strong city; and as a high wall in his own conceit.

*Is.* xxxiii. 6. And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the Lord is his treasure.

(z) *Deut.* xxx. 19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you, life and death, blessing and cursing:

therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live;

20. That thou mayest love the Lord thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him; for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

xxii. 47. For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

Prov. iii. 18. She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is every one that retaineth her.

ix. 11. For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

xi. 4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.

John xii. 50. And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak, therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

xvii. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

**13 (a) Consider the work of God: for (b) who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?**

(a) Job xxxvii. 14. Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

Ps. viii. 3. When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained.

cvi. 43. Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

Is. v. 12. And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

(b) Job ix. 12. Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

xi. 10. If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

xii. 14. Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

Ec. i. 15. That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

**14 In (c) the day of prosperity be joyful, (d) but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, (e) to the end that man should find nothing after him.**

(c) Ps. xxx. 11. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

12. To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

xl. 3. And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the Lord.

(d) Deut. viii. 3. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know, that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

2 Chr. xxxiii. 12. And when he was in affliction he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13. And prayed unto him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God.

Pa. xciv. 12. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law;

13. That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

cxix. 71. It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

Hug. i. 5. Now, therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your ways.

6. Ye have sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

7. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your ways.

(c) Hos. ii. 6. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7. And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

**15 All things (f) have I seen in the days of my vanity: (g) there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and (h) there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.**

(f) Gen. xlvii. 9. And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

Ps. xxxix. 6. Surely every man walketh in a vain show; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

Ec. ii. 23. For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

vi. 12. For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life, which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

(g) 1 Sam. xxii. 18. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite, turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

1 Kings xxi. 13. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

2 Chr. xxiv. 21. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones, at the com-

mandment of the king, in the court of the house of the Lord.

22. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada, his father, had done to him, but slew his son: and, when he died, he said, The Lord look upon it, and require it.

Job ix. 22. This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23. If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

Ec. viii. 14. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said, that this also is vanity.

Matt. xxiii. 34. Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35. That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

Acts vii. 52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

(h) Job xxi. 7. Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8. Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9. Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

10. Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11. They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12. They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

13. They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

Ps. lxxiii. 3. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4. For there are no bands in their death; but their strength is firm.

5. They are not in trouble, as other men; neither are they plagued like other men.

6. Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.

7. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9. They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10. Therefore his people return hither; and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them:

11. And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12. Behold, these are the ungodly who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

13. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

Ec. viii. 12. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

13. But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

Jer. xii. 1. Righteous art thou, O Lord, when

I plead with thee; yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2. Thou hast planted them; yea, they have taken root: they grow; yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

**16 Be (i) not righteous over-much; (k) neither make thyself over-wise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself?**

(i) *Math. vi. 1.* Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

ix. 14. Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

xxiii. 5. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments.

23. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24. Ye blind guides! which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

29. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous.

*Luke xviii. 12.* I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

*Phil. iii. 6.* Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

(k) *Gen. iii. 6.* And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

*Job xi. 12.* For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

xxviii. 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Prov. xxiii. 4.* Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wisdom.

*Rom. xii. 3.* For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

*I Cor. iii. 18.* Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

20. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

**17 Be (l) not over-much wicked, neither be thou foolish: (m) why shouldst thou die before thy time?**

(l) *Jer. ii. 33.* Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

*Ez. viii. 17.* Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned

to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

xvi. 20. Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this, of thy whoredoms, a small matter?

*James i. 1.* Wherefore, lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

(m) *Gen. xxxviii. 7.* And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the Lord; and the Lord slew him.

*I Sam. xxv. 38.* And it came to pass, about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

*Job xv. 32.* It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33. He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

*Ps. lv. 23.* But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

*Prov. x. 27.* The fear of the Lord prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

**18 It is (n) good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: (o) for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.**

(n) *Prov. iv. 25.* Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26. Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27. Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

viii. 20. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment.

*Ec. xi. 6.* In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

(o) *Ec. viii. 12.* Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

xii. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

*Ps. xxv. 12.* What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose:

13. His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

**19 Wisdom (p) strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.**

(p) *2 Sam. xx. 16.* Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely

ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Lord?

20. And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21. The matter is not so: but a man of Mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned unto Jerusalem, unto the king.

*Prov. xxi. 22.* A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

xxiv. 5. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

*Ec. ix. 15.* Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he, by his wisdom, delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless, the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17. The words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

**20 For (q) there is not a just man upon earth, that (r) doeth good, and sinneth not.**

(q) *1 Kings viii. 46.* If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near.

*Job xv. 14.* What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15. Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight:

16. How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

*Ps. cxxx. 3.* If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

cxliii. 2. And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

*Prov. xx. 9.* Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

*Is. liiii. 6.* All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

*Rom. iii. 23.* For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.

(r) *Is. lxiv. 6.* But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

**21 Also take no heed (s) unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:**

(s) *2 Sam. xvi. 10.* And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

**22** For oftentimes (*t*) also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

(*t*) *Matt.* xv. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

**23** ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: (*u*) I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.

(*u*) *1 Kings* iii. 11. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12. Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

xi. 1. But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

2. Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites.

6. And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father.

7. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8. And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

*Rom.* i. 22. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools.

**24** That (*x*) which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

(*x*) *Deut.* xxx. 11. For this commandment, which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13. Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14. But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

*Job* xi. 7. Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8. It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

*Ps.* xxxvi. 6. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.

*Is.* lv. 8. For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

9. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

**25** I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to (*y*) know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:

(*y*) *Josh.* vii. 13. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow; for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

2 *Sam.* xiii. 12. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me: for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

*Prov.* xvii. 12. Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man rather than a fool in his folly.

*Ec.* ix. 3. This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

x. 13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

**26** And (*z*) I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

(*z*) *Judg.* xvi. 18. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath showed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19. And she made him sleep upon her knees: and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out, as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.

21. But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

*Prov.* ii. 18. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

v. 3. For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honey-comb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:

4. But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

5. Her feet go down to death, her steps take hold on hell.

xxii. 14. The mouth of strange women is a

deep pit; he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

**27** Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, counting one by one, to find out the account;

**28** Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: (*a*) one man among a thousand have I found; (*b*) but a woman among all those have I not found.

(*a*) *Job* xxxiii. 23. If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to show unto man his uprightness.

*Ps.* xii. 1. Help, Lord, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

(*b*) *1 Kings* xi. 1. But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

2. Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love.

3. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

**29** Lo, this only have I found, that (*c*) God hath made man upright; but (*d*) they have sought out many inventions.

(*c*) *Gen.* i. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

v. 1. This is the book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him.

(*d*) *Gen.* iii. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

vi. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

11. The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12. And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

xi. 4. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5. And the Lord came down to see the city, and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6. And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be re-

strained from them, which they have imagined to do.

*Ps. xcix. 8.* Thou answeredst them, O Lord our God; thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

*cv. 29.* Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them.

*39.* Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

*Jer. ii. 12.* Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the Lord:

*13.* For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

*Mark vii. 8.* For, laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

*9.* And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**W**HO is as the wise man? and (a) who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? (b) a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, (c) and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

(a) *Gen. xl. 8.* And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

*xli. 15.* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

*16.* And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

*Prov. i. 6.* To understand a proverb, and the interpretation: the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

*Dan. ii. 28.* But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

*29.* As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass:

*30.* But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

*47.* The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

*2 Pet. i. 20.* Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scriptures is of any private interpretation.

(b) *Ex. xxxiv. 29.* And it came to pass, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, (when he came down from the mount,) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while He talked with him.

*30.* And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone: and they were afraid to come nigh him.

*Matt. xvii. 2.* And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

*Acts vi. 15.* And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

(c) *Deut. xxviii. 50.* A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young.

**2 ¶ (d) I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that (e) in regard of the oath of God.**

(d) *Prov. xxiv. 21.* My son, fear thou the Lord and the king; and meddle not with them that are given to change.

*Rom. xiii. 1.* Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers; for there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

*2.* Whosoever, therefore, resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation:

*3.* For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

*4.* For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

*Tit. iii. 1.* Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

*1 Pet. ii. 13.* Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

*14.* Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

*15.* For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

*16.* As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

*17.* Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

(e) *1 Kings ii. 43.* Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

*Ez. xvii. 18.* Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

*19.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

**3 Be (f) not hasty to go out of his sight: (g) stand not in an evil thing; (h) for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.**

(f) *Prov. xiv. 29.* He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

*Ec. x. 4.* If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

(g) *1 Kings i. 50.* And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

*51.* And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath

caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

*52.* And Solomon said, If he will show himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him he shall die.

*Is. xlviii. 4.* Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

(h) *Prov. xvi. 14.* The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

*15.* In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

*Dan. iv. 35.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

*v. 19.* And, for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew; and whom he would, he kept alive; and whom he would, he set up; and whom he would, he put down.

**4 Where (i) the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, (k) What doest thou?**

(i) *1 Kings ii. 29.* And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and, behold, he is by the altar; then Solomon sent Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

*30.* And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

*31.* And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

*32.* And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa, the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

*33.* Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord.

*34.* So Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

*Dan. iii. 15.* Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well; but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

(k) *Job xxxiii. 12.* Behold, in this thou art not just; I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

*13.* Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

*Rom. ix. 20.* Nay, but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed

say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

5 Whoso (*l*) keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing; and (*m*) a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

(*l*) *Luke* xx. 25. And he said unto them, Render, therefore, unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

*Acts* v. 29. Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

*Rom.* xiii. 5. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6. For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7. Render, therefore, to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

1 *Pet.* iii. 13. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14. But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye; and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled.

(*m*) *Luke* xii. 56. Ye hypocrites! ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57. Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

6 ¶ Because (*n*) to every purpose there is time and judgment, (*o*) therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

(*n*) *Ec.* iii. 1. To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

17. I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose, and for every work.

(*o*) *Luke* xix. 42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

7 For (*p*) he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

(*p*) *Prov.* xxiv. 22. For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

*Ec.* vi. 12. For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

x. 14. A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him who can tell him?

*Matt.* xxiv. 44. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

1 *Thess.* v. 1. But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2. For yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

8 *There* (*q*) is no man that hath power over the spirit, to retain the spirit; neither *hath* he power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; (*r*) neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

(*q*) 2 *Sam.* xiv. 14. For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person; yet doth he devise means that his banished be not expelled from him.

*Job* xiv. 5. Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee; thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

*Ps.* xlix. 7. None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him;

8. (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever;)

9. That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

lxxxix. 48. What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

(*r*) *Ps.* lii. 5. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6. The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Is.* xxviii. 15. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehoods have we hid ourselves.

18. And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: (*s*) *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

(*s*) *Deut.* ii. 30. But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

*Ec.* v. 8. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they.

10 And (*t*) so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from (*u*) the place of the holy; and (*x*) they were forgotten in the city

where they had so done: this is also vanity.

(*t*) 2 *Kings* ix. 34. And when he [Jehu] was come in he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.

35. And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

*Job* xxi. 13. They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

*Luke* xvi. 22. And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

(*u*) *Ps.* cxiii. 1. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

2. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

4. Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.

5. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

*Acts* vi. 13. And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

(*x*) *Ps.* xxxi. 12. I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

*Prov.* x. 7. The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

*Ec.* ii. 16. For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

ix. 5. For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

11 Because (*y*) sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is (*z*) fully set in them to do evil.

(*y*) *Ex.* viii. 15. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

*Ps.* i. 21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as myself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

22. Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Is.* v. 18. Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-ropes:

19. That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

lvii. 11. And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

2 *Pet.* iii. 3. Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking in their own lusts,

4. And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6. Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7. But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night: in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burnt up.

(z) *Jer. xlii. 15.* And now, therefore, hear the word of the Lord, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16. Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

12 Though (a) a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet (b) surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which (c) fear before him.

(a) *Prov. xiii. 21.* Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repaid.

*Is. lxx. 20.* There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner, being an hundred years old, shall be accursed.

*Rom. ix. 22.* What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction.

2 *Pet. ii. 9.* The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished.

(b) *Ps. xxxvii. 11.* But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

18. The Lord knoweth the days of the upright; and their inheritance shall be for ever.

*Prov. i. 32.* For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33. But whose hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

*Ec. vii. 18.* It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this: yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

*Is. iii. 10.* Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Matt. xxv. 34.* Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

(c) 1 *Chr. xvi. 30.* Fear before him, all the

earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

*Ps. xcvi. 9.* O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

13 But (d) it shall not be well with the wicked, (e) neither shall he prolong his days, which are (f) as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

(d) *Job xviii. 5.* Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

*Ps. xi. 5.* The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

*Is. lvii. 21.* There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

*Mal. iii. 18.* Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

*Matt. xiii. 49.* So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50. And shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

*John v. 29.* And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

(e) *Ps. lv. 23.* But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

*Is. xxx. 13.* Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

2 *Pet. ii. 3.* And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

(f) *Job vii. 6.* My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7. O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

xiv. 2. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

*Ps. xxxix. 5.* Behold, thou hast made my days as an hand-breadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

cxliv. 4. Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

*James iv. 14.* Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

14 ¶ There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that (g) there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanity.

(g) *Job ix. 22.* This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

*Ec. vii. 15.* All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.

ix. 1. For all this I considered in my heart,

even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

2. All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

*Mal. iii. 15.* And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

15 Then (h) I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

(h) *Ec. ii. 24.* There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw that it was from the hand of God.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also (i) there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

(i) *Gen. xxxi. 40.* Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

*Ps. cxxvii. 2.* It is vain for you to rise up early, to set up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

*Ec. ii. 23.* For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

v. 12. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, (k) that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it: yea, farther; though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

(k) *Job v. 9.* Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number.

xi. 7. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8. It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9. The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

*Ps. civ. 24.* O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

*Prov. xxx. 3.* I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

*Ec.* iii. 11. He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart; so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

## CHAPTER IX.

**F**OR all this I considered in my heart, even to declare all this, that (a) the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: (b) no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

(a) *Deut.* xxxiii. 3. Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet: every one shall receive of thy words.  
*1 Sam.* ii. 9. He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

*2 Sam.* xv. 25. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city; if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and show me both it and his habitation.

26. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

*Job* v. 8. I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause.

*Psa.* xxxi. 5. Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

*John* x. 27. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28. And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and none is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

30. I and my Father are one.

(b) *Psa.* lxxiii. 3. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

11. And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12. Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

13. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

*Mal.* iii. 15. And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

2 All things come (c) alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: (d) as is the

good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that (e) feareth an oath.

(c) *Job* xxi. 7. Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

*Ec.* ii. 14. The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

15. Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me: and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

16. For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

(d) *Ec.* viii. 14. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said, that this also is vanity.

(e) *Gen.* xxiv. 3. And I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites; among whom I dwell.

8. And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

*Josh.* ii. 17. And the men said unto her, [Rahab] We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18. Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window, which thou didst let us down by; and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19. And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless; and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20. And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

*1 Sam.* xiv. 26. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

*Ex.* xvii. 18. Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

*Zech.* v. 3. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

3 This is an evil among all things

that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, (f) also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, (g) and madness is in their heart while they live, and (h) after that they go to the dead.

(f) *Gen.* vi. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

viii. 21. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Job* xv. 16. How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

*Psa.* li. 5. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

*Ec.* viii. 11. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

*Ser.* xvii. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

(g) *Ec.* i. 17. And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly; I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

*Luke* vi. 11. And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

*Acts* xxvi. 11. And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

*2 Pet.* ii. 16. But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbade the madness of the prophet.

(h) *Prov.* xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

*Ec.* xii. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

4 For (i) to him that is joined to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

(i) *Is.* xxxviii. 18. For the grave cannot praise thee; death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

5 For (k) the living know that they shall die; but (l) the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; (m) for the memory of them is forgotten.

(k) *Job* xxx. 23. For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

*Ec.* vii. 2. It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

(l) *Job* xiv. 21. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

*Psa.* vi. 5. For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

*lxxxviii.* 10. Wilt thou show wonders to the

dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11. Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

(m) *Ps. cix. 15.* Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

*Is. xxvi. 14.* They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

6 Also (n) their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither (o) have they any more a portion for ever, in any thing that is done under the sun.

(n) *Job iii. 17.* There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18. There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

*Ps. cxlvi. 3.* Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

(o) *Ec. vi. 12.* For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

7 (p) Go thy way, (q) eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; (r) for God now accepteth thy works.

(p) *Gen. xii. 19.* Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now, therefore, behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

*Mark vii. 29.* And he [Jesus] said unto her, For this saying, go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

*John iv. 50.* Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

(q) *Deut. xvi. 14.* And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15. Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord shall choose: because the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thy hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

1 *Kings viii. 66.* On the eighth day he [Solomon] sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

(r) *Gen. iv. 4.* And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

5. But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

*Acts x. 35.* But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

8 Let (s) thy garments be always white; and (t) let thy head lack no ointment.

(s) 2 *Sam. xix. 24.* And Mephibosheth, the son of Saul, came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

*Esth. viii. 15.* And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

*Rev. iii. 4.* Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

vii. 9. After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

13. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

xix. 8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

14. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

(t) *Ruth iii. 3.* Wash thyself, therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor; but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

2 *Sam. xiv. 2.* And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.

*Dan. x. 3.* I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

*Matt. vi. 17.* But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face.

9 Live joyfully (u) with the wife whom thou lovest, (x) all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: (y) for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

(u) *Prov. v. 18.* Let thy fountain be blessed; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19. Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love.

*Mal. ii. 15.* And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

(x) *Ps. xxxix. 5.* Behold, thou hast made my

days as an hand-breadth, and mine age is as no-thing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

cxliv. 4. Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

(y) *Ec. ii. 10.* And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

v. 18. Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, all the days of his life, which God giveth him; for it is his portion.

10 Whatsoever (z) thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; (a) for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

(z) *Num. xiii. 30.* And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

*Jer. xxix. 13.* And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

*Eph. v. 16.* Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

*Col. iii. 23.* And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men.

(a) *Ps. vi. 5.* For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave, who shall give thee thanks?

*Is. xxxviii. 18.* For the grave cannot praise thee; death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19. The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day; the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

*John ix. 4.* I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

11 ¶ I (b) returned, and saw under the sun, (c) that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; (d) but time and chance happeneth to them all.

(b) *Mal. iii. 18.* Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

(c) 1 *Sam. xvii. 50.* So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

*Ps. xxxiii. 16.* There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17. A horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

cxlvii. 10. He delighteth not in the strength of the horse; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

*Jer. ix. 23.* Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

xlvi. 6. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates.

(d) *Job xxxiv. 29.* When he giveth quietness,

who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only.

*Prov. xxi. 30.* There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

31. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the Lord.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

38. Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good?

12 For (e) man also knoweth not his time: (f) as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are (g) the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

(e) *Ec. viii. 6.* Because to every purpose there is time and judgment; therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

2 *Cor. vi. 2.* For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee; behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.

(f) *Hab. i. 14.* And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them.

15. They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

17. Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

2 *Tim. ii. 26.* And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

(g) *Job xviii. 8.* For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9. The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.

10. The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

*Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Prov. vi. 15.* Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

*Is. xxx. 13.* Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

1 *Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:

14 There (h) was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

(h) 2 *Sam. xx. 15.* And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maach, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the

trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Lord?

20. And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21. The matter is not so: but a man of Mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; (i) yet no man remembered the same poor man.

(i) *Gen. xl. 23.* Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

*Esth. vi. 2.* And it was found written, That Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3. And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

16 Then said I, (k) Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless (l) the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

(k) *Prov. xxi. 22.* A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

xxiv. 5. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

*Ec. vii. 19.* Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

(l) *Prov. x. 15.* The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

*Mark vi. 2.* And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3. Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

17 The words (m) of wise men are heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

(m) *James iii. 17.* But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but (n) one sinner destroyeth much good.

(n) *Josh. vi. 11.* Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12. Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

xxii. 20. Did not Achan, the son of Zerah, commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity?

*Tit. i. 10.* For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11. Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

*Heb. xii. 15.* Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled.

## CHAPTER X.

DEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth (a) a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

(a) *Neh. xiii. 26.* Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

2 A (b) wise man's heart is at his right hand; (c) but a fool's heart is at his left.

(b) *Prov. xv. 8.* The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

(c) *Prov. xvii. 16.* Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, (d) and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

(d) *Prov. xiii. 16.* Every prudent man dealth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly.

xviii. 2. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

4 ¶ If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; (e) for yielding pacifieth great offences.

(e) *Prov. xxv. 15.* By long-forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

5 ¶ There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler :

6 (f) Folly is set in great dignity, and (g) the rich sit in low place.

(f) 1 Kings xii. 13. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14. And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

Esth. iii. 1. After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

Ps. xii. 8. The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

(g) James ii. 3. And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4. Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5. Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

7 I (h) have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

(h) Prov. xix. 10. Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

xxx. 22. For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.

8 He (i) that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, (k) a serpent shall bite him.

(i) Esth. vii. 10. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

Ps. vii. 15. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16. The mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

ix. 15. The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

Prov. xxvi. 27. Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

(k) Amos v. 19. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

ix. 3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he

put to more strength: but (l) wisdom is profitable to direct.

(l) 1 Kings iii. 9. Give, therefore, thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

Matth. x. 16. Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye, therefore, wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

11 ¶ Surely (m) the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

(m) Ps. lviii. 4. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

5. Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

Jer. viii. 17. For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Lord.

12 The (n) words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; (o) but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

(n) Job xvi. 5. But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.

Ps. xxxvii. 30. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

xl. 9. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

10. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

Luke iv. 22. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

Eph. iv. 29. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

Col. iv. 6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

(o) 2 Sam. i. 16. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

Ps. lxiv. 8. So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

cxl. 9. As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

Luke xix. 22. And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

13 The (p) beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

(p) Prov. xxix. 9. If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

Acts xix. 24. For a certain man, named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25. Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26. Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27. So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28. And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The (q) labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them: because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

(q) Is. xlvii. 12. Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

Hab. ii. 13. Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

16 ¶ Wo to thee, O land, (r) when thy king is a child; (s) and thy princes eat in the morning!

(r) 2 Chr. xiii. 7. And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted; and could not withstand them.

Is. iii. 4. And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5. And the people shall be oppressed every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

12. As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

(s) Is. v. 11. Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

12. And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

17 Blessed art thou, O land, (t) when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

(t) Jer. xxx. 21. And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to

draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the Lord.

**18** By much (*u*) slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house drop-peth through.

(*u*) *Prov.* xiv. 1. Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

xxi. 25. The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

xxiii. 21. For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

xxiv. 30. I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31. And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

**19** A (*x*) feast is made for laughter, (*y*) and wine maketh merry; (*z*) but money answereth all things.

(*x*) *Gen.* xliii. 34. And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

(*y*) *Ps.* civ. 15. And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

(*z*) *Ezra* i. 6. And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

*Matt.* xvii. 27. Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

*Luke* xvi. 9. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

**20** (*a*) Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

(*a*) *Ex.* xxii. 28. Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

*Is.* viii. 21. And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

## CHAPTER XI.

**C**AST (*a*) thy bread upon the waters; (*b*) for thou shalt find it after many days.

(*a*) *Deut.* xv. 7. If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand, from thy poor brother:

8. But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto

him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

9. Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11. For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in thy land.

*Prov.* xi. 24. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25. The liberal soul shall be made fat; and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

xxii. 9. He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

*Is.* xxxii. 8. But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he stand.

(*b*) *Ps.* cxxvi. 5. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*Prov.* xi. 18. The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

xix. 17. He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

*Matt.* xxv. 40. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

*Luke* xiv. 14. And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

*2 Cor.* ix. 6. But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

*Gal.* vi. 8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9. And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

**2** Give (*c*) a portion to seven, and also to eight; (*d*) for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

(*c*) *Neh.* viii. 10. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

*Esth.* ix. 19. Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

*Ps.* cxii. 9. He hath dispersed; he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Luke* vi. 30. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32. For if ye love them which love you, what

thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

1 *Tim.* vi. 18. That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19. Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

(*d*) *Gal.* vi. 1. Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

*Eph.* v. 16. Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

*Heb.* xiii. 3. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

**3** If (*e*) the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

(*e*) 1 *Kings* xviii. 45. And it came to pass, in the meanwhile, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

*Ps.* lxxv. 9. Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10. Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly; thou settlest the furrows thereof; thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11. Thou crownest the year with thy goodness: and thy paths drop fatness.

12. They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13. The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

*Is.* lv. 10. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater;

11. So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void; but it shall accomplish that which I please: and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

**4** He (*f*) that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

(*f*) *Prov.* xx. 4. The sluggard will not plough by reason of the cold: therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

xxii. 13. The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

**5** As (*g*) thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, (*h*) nor how the bones do grow in the womb

of her that is with child; (i) even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

(g) *John* iii. 8. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

(h) *Ps.* cxxxix. 14. I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.

15. My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

(i) *Job* v. 9. Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number.

xxxvii. 23. Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out; he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

*Ps.* xl. 5. Many, O Lord my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward; they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

xcii. 5. O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

*Ec.* vii. 24. That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

*Is.* xl. 28. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

6 In the morning (k) sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand; for (l) thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

(k) *Is.* lv. 10. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater.

*Mark* iv. 26. And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27. And should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28. For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29. But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

*John* iv. 36. And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37. And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38. I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

2 *Cor.* ix. 6. But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

2 *Tim.* iv. 2. Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine.

(l) *Acts* xi. 20. And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21. And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

1 *Cor.* iii. 5. Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6. I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7. So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

7 ¶ Truly (m) the light is sweet, and (n) a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:

(m) *Prov.* xv. 30. The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; and a good report maketh the bones fat.

(n) *Matt.* v. 45. That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; (o) yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

(o) *Deut.* xxxii. 29. Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Job* xviii. 18. He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

*Jer.* xiii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*Joel* ii. 2. A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

*Matt.* xxii. 13. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall he weeping and gnashing of teeth.

*Jude* 13. Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

9 (p) Rejoice, O young man, (q) in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and (r) walk in the ways of thine heart, and (s) in the sight of thine eyes: but (t) know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

(p) 1 *Kings* xviii. 27. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god: either he is talking, or he

is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

(q) 1 *Kings* xviii. 12. And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and so, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

*Lam.* iii. 27. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

(r) *Deut.* xxix. 19. And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

*Job* xxxi. 7. If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands.

*Ps.* lxxxii. 12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

*Jer.* vii. 24. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

*Acts* xiv. 16. Who, in times past, suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

(s) *Gen.* iii. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

vi. 2. That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

*Matt.* v. 28. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

(t) *Acts* xvii. 30. And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31. Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

xxiv. 25. And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season I will call for thee.

*Rom.* xiv. 10. But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

1 *Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

2 *Cor.* v. 10. For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

10 Therefore (u) remove sorrow from thy heart, (x) and put away evil from thy flesh; (y) for childhood and youth are vanity.

(u) *Ps.* xxv. 7. Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy, remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O Lord.

(x) *Job* xx. 11. His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

2 *Tim.* ii. 22. Flee also youthful lusts; but

follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

(y) *Ps.* xxxix. 5. Behold, thou hast made my days as an hand-breadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

*Prov.* xxii. 15. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

## CHAPTER XII.

**R**EMEMBER (a) now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, (b) while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, (c) when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

(a) *1 Sam.* i. 28. Therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the Lord. And he worshipped the Lord there.

ii. 18. But Samuel ministered before the Lord, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.

*1 Kings* xviii. 12. And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and so, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

*2 Chr.* xxxiv. 2. And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

*Ps.* xxii. 9. But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

10. I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly.

*Prov.* viii. 17. I love them that love me: and those that seek me early shall find me.

xxii. 6. Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old he will not depart from it.

*Lam.* iii. 27. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

*Dan.* i. 17. As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

*Luke* xviii. 16. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

*2 Tim.* iii. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

(b) *Job* xxx. 2. Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?

*Ps.* xc. 10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

*Hos.* vii. 9. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth it not.

(c) *2 Sam.* xix. 35. I am this day fourscore years old; and can I discern between good and

evil? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

2 While (d) the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

(d) *Gen.* xxvii. 1. And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

xlviii. 10. (Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age; so that he could not see.) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

*1 Sam.* iii. 2. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see.

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the (e) strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out at the windows be darkened,

(e) *Ps.* cii. 23. He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

*Zech.* viii. 4. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low;

5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the (f) almond-tree shall flourish, and the grass-hopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: (g) because man goeth to his long home, (h) and the mourners go about the streets:

(f) *Gen.* xlii. 38. And he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

*Prov.* xvi. 31. The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness. xx. 29. The glory of young men is their strength; and the beauty of old men is their gray head.

*Is.* xli. 4. And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear: even I will carry, and will deliver you.

(g) *Job* xvii. 13. If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

xxx. 23. For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

*Heb.* ix. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

(h) *Ser.* ix. 17. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20. Yet hear the word of the Lord, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21. For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern;

7 Then shall the (i) dust return to the earth as it was; and (k) the spirit shall return unto (l) God who gave it.

(i) *Gen.* iii. 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

xviii. 27. And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes.

*Job* iv. 19. How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

20. They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

vii. 21. And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

xxxiv. 14. If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath,

15. All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

*Ps.* xc. 3. Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

(k) *Ec.* iii. 21. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

(l) *Gen.* ii. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

*Num.* xvi. 22. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

*Is.* lvii. 16. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

*Zech.* xii. 1. The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity.

9 And moreover, because the

preacher was wise, (m) he still taught the people knowledge; yea, (n) he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

(m) 1 Kings x. 8. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

(n) 1 Kings iv. 32. And he spake three thousand and proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

Prov. i. 1. The proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel.

xxv. 1. These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied out.

10 The (o) preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was (p) written was upright, even words of truth.

(o) Ec. i. 1. The words of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

(p) John iii. 11. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

Col. i. 5. For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel.

11 The words of the wise are (q) as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are (r) given from one shepherd.

(q) Jer. xxiii. 29. Is not my word like as a fire, saith the Lord, and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

Aets ii. 37. Now, when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

Heb. iv. 12. For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

(r) Gen. xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: (from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel.)

Ps. xxiii. 1. The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.

lxxx. 1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel; thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

Is. xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

Ez. xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

John x. 14. I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

Heb. xiii. 20. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant.

1 Pet. v. 4. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: (s) Fear God, and keep his commandments; (t) for this is the whole duty of man.

(s) Gen. xxii. 12. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.

Deut. vi. 2. That thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

x. 12. And now, Israel, what doth the Lord

thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him; and to serve the Lord with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

Ps. cxi. 10. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

cxii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

Prov. i. 7. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

xxiii. 17. Let not thine heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long.

1 Pet. ii. 17. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

(t) Job xxviii. 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

14 For (u) God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

(u) Ps. xcvi. 13. Before the Lord: for he cometh; for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

Luke xii. 2. For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

John v. 29. And shall come forth; they that have done good unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation.

Rom. ii. 16. In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

1 Cor. iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the heart; and then shall every man have praise of God.

2 Cor. v. 10. For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

### CHAPTER I.

THE (a) Song of songs, which is (b) Solomon's.

(a) Is. v. 1. Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

(b) 1 Kings iv. 32. And he spake three thousand and proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

2 Let (c) him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; for (d) thy love is better than wine.

VOL. III.

(c) Gen. xxix. 11. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

xlv. 15. Moreover, we kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

Luke xv. 20. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

(d) Ps. xxxvi. 7. How excellent is thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

3 Because of (e) the savour of thy good ointments, (f) thy name is as

ointment poured forth, therefore do (g) the virgins love thee.

(e) Ps. xlv. 7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

cxxxiii. 2. It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard; that went down to the skirts of his garments.

Prov. xxvii. 9. Ointment and perfume rejoice

the heart; so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

*John* xii. 3. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

(f) *Is.* ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

*Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is the name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Phil.* ii. 9. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

10. That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth.

(g) *Ps.* xlv. 14. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work; the virgins, her companions, that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

4 (h) Draw me, (i) we will run after thee: (k) the king hath brought me into his chambers: (l) we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will (m) remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

(h) *Jer.* xxxi. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

*Hos.* xi. 4. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

*John* vi. 44. No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

xii. 32. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

(i) *Ps.* cxix. 32. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

60. I made haste, and delayed not, to keep thy commandments.

(k) *Ps.* xlv. 15. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

*Matt.* xxv. 10. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

*John* xiv. 2. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

*Eph.* ii. 6. And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.

(l) *Ps.* cxlix. 2. Let Israel rejoice in him that made him; let the children of Zion be joyful in their king.

*Is.* xxv. 9. And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have

waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his salvation.

xlv. 25. In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

*Phil.* iv. 4. Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

1 *Pet.* i. 8. Whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory.

(m) *Ps.* xlviii. 9. We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

*Luke* xxii. 19. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

5 I am (n) black, but (o) comely, (p) O ye daughters of Jerusalem, (q) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

(n) *Is.* liii. 2. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

(o) *Ps.* xc. 17. And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

*Ez.* xvi. 14. And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

(p) *Ps.* xlv. 9. Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women; upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

*Luke* xxiii. 28. But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

*Gal.* iv. 26. But Jerusalem, which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

(q) *Ps.* cxx. 5. Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 Look not upon me, (r) because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: (s) my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

(r) *Job* xxx. 30. My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

*Jer.* viii. 21. For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

*Lam.* iv. 8. Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

v. 10. Our skin was black, like an oven, because of the terrible famine.

*Mark* iv. 6. But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and, because it had no root, it withered away.

(s) *Ps.* lxxix. 8. I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

*Jer.* xii. 6. For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

*Mic.* vii. 6. For the son dishonoureth the fa-

ther, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

*Matt.* x. 35. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

36. And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

*Gal.* iv. 29. But as then, he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him that was born after the spirit, even so it is now.

7 ¶ Tell me, (t) O thou whom my soul loveth, where (u) thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon; (x) for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

(t) *Ps.* xviii. 1. I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

*Is.* xxvi. 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

*John* xxi. 17. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

1 *Pet.* i. 8. Whom, having not seen, ye love: in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory.

(u) *Gen.* xxxvii. 16. And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

*Ps.* xxiii. 1. The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.

2. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

*Is.* xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Mic.* v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

*Rev.* vii. 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

(x) 1 *Sam.* xii. 20. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following the Lord, but serve the Lord with all your heart.

21. And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

*John* vi. 67. Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68. Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69. And we believe, and are sure, that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

8 If thou know not, (y) O thou fairest among women, (z) go thy way forth by the footsteps of the

flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

(y) *Ps.* xiv. 11. So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty; for he is thy Lord, and worship thee him.

13. The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

*Eph.* v. 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, and without blemish.

(z) *Prov.* viii. 34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

*Jer.* vi. 16. Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

*1 Cor.* xi. 1. Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

*Heb.* vi. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who, through faith and patience, inherit the promises.

xiii. 7. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy (a) cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, (b) thy neck with chains of gold.

(a) *Gen.* xxiv. 22. And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels weight of gold.

47. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

*Ez.* xvi. 11. I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12. And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work: thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

(b) *Gen.* xli. 42. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

*Prov.* i. 9. For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

11 (c) We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

(c) *Ps.* cxlix. 4. For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

*Cant.* viii. 9. If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver; and if she be a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

12 ¶ While the king (d) sitteth at his table, (e) my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

(d) *Matt.* xxii. 4. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden,

Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

*Rev.* iii. 20. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

(e) *John* xii. 3. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

*Phil.* iv. 18. But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

13 A (f) bundle of myrrh is my well-beloved unto me; (g) he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

(f) *Gen.* xliii. 11. And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; Take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds.

*Ps.* xlv. 8. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

*John* xix. 39. And there came also Nicodemus, (which at the first came to Jesus by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

(g) *Cant.* viii. 3. His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

*Eph.* iii. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith: that ye, being rooted and grounded in love.

14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.

16 Behold, (h) thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.

(h) *Ps.* xlv. 2. Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

*Zech.* ix. 17. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

17 The (i) beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

(i) *Ps.* cxcii. 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

*Heb.* xi. 10. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

## CHAPTER II.

I AM (a) the rose of Sharon, and the (b) lily of the valleys.

(a) *Is.* xxxv. 1. The wilderness, and the soli-

tary place, shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

(b) *Cant.* vi. 3. I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

*Is.* lvii. 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

2 As the (c) lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

(c) *Is.* lv. 13. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the Lord for a name, for an everlasting sign, that shall not be cut off.

*Phil.* ii. 15. That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

3 As (d) the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is (e) my beloved among the sons. I (f) sat down under his shadow with great delight, and (g) his fruit was sweet to my taste.

(d) *Is.* iv. 2. In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

*Ez.* xvii. 23. In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and have done it.

(e) *Ps.* lxxxix. 6. For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord?

(f) *Ps.* lvii. 1. Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

xci. 1. He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

*Is.* iv. 6. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm, and from rain.

xxv. 4. For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

xxxii. 2. And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

(g) *Ez.* xlvi. 12. And by the river, upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade; neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his

months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

*Rev.* xxii. 2. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

4 He brought me to the banquetting-house, and (*h*) his banner over me *was* love.

(*h*) *Ps.* ix. 4. Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

*Is.* xi. 10. And on that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

5 Stay me with (*i*) flagons, comfort me with apples; (*k*) for I am sick of love.

(*i*) *2 Sam.* vi. 19. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

*Hos.* iii. 1. Then said the Lord unto me, Go, yet love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the Lord toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

(*k*) *2 Sam.* xiii. 1. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom, the son of David, had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon, the son of David, loved her.

2. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

6 His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, (*l*) by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

(*l*) *Prov.* v. 19. Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love.

8 ¶ The (*m*) voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh (*n*) leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

(*m*) *John* iii. 29. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly, because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy, therefore, is fulfilled.

x. 4. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

27. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

*Rev.* iii. 20. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the

door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

(*n*) *2 Sam.* vi. 16. And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.

*Is.* xxxv. 6. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall water break out, and streams in the desert.

*Jer.* xlviii. 27. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him thou skippedst for joy.

*Luke* vi. 23. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy; for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

*Acts* iii. 8. And he, leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, (*o*) he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, showing himself through the lattice.

(*o*) *1 Cor.* xiii. 12. For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

*Eph.* ii. 14. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace.

10 ¶ My beloved (*p*), spake, and said unto me, (*q*) Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away:

(*p*) *2 Sam.* xxiii. 3. The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

*Ps.* lxxxv. 8. I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people and to his saints; but let them not turn again to folly.

*Jer.* xxxi. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

(*q*) *Ps.* xlv. 10. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house.

11. So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

*2 Cor.* vi. 17. Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18. And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

*Rev.* xxii. 17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

11 For, lo, (*r*) the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;

(*r*) *Is.* xl. 2. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

liv. 6. For the Lord hath called thee as a

woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

12 The (*s*) flowers appear on the earth; the (*t*) time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

(*s*) *Is.* xxxv. 1. The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

*Hos.* xiv. 5. I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7. They that dwell under his shadow shall return; and they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

(*t*) *Is.* xlii. 10. Sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12. Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The (*u*) fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a good smell.

(*x*) Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

(*u*) *Is.* xviii. 5. For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

ixi. 11. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

*Hag.* ii. 19. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

(*x*) *2 Cor.* v. 20. Now, then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you, in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

vi. 1. We, then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2. (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time: behold, now is the day of salvation.)

14 ¶ O (*y*) my dove, (*z*) that art in the (*a*) clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see

thy countenance, (b) let me hear thy voice; (c) for sweet is thy voice, and (d) thy countenance is comely.

(y) *Ps.* lxxiv. 19. O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

(z) *Ex.* iii. 6. Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

(a) *Ex.* xxxiii. 22. And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23. And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back-parts; but my face shall not be seen.

*Is.* ii. 21. To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

*Jer.* xlix. 16. Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill; though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

*Ob.* 3. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

(b) *Prov.* xv. 8. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*Heb.* iv. 16. Let us, therefore, come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

(c) *Is.* li. 3. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

(d) *Cant.* vi. 10. Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines; for our vines have tender grapes.

16 ¶ My (e) beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

(c) *Ps.* xlvi. 14. For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death.

*Jer.* xxxi. 33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Rev.* xxi. 2. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

17 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved; and be thou like a roe or a

young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

### CHAPTER III.

**B**Y (a) night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: (b) I sought him, but I found him not.

(a) *Ps.* iv. 4. Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

xxii. 2. O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and am not silent.

*Is.* xxvi. 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

(b) *Is.* lv. 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

*Luke.* xiii. 24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

2 I (c) will rise now, and go about the city in (d) the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

(c) *Is.* lxiv. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

*Jon.* i. 6. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

*Rom.* xiii. 11. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

(d) *Prov.* i. 20. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets;

21. She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates; in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me; to whom I said, (e) Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

(e) *John.* xx. 15. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, (f) but I found him whom my soul loveth: (g) I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

(f) *Prov.* viii. 17. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

*Jer.* xxix. 13. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

*Lam.* iii. 25. The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

*Matt.* vii. 7. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

(g) *Gen.* xxxii. 26. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

*Prov.* iv. 13. Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.

*Matt.* xxviii. 9. And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

6 ¶ Who is (h) this that cometh out of the wilderness (i) like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

(h) *Jer.* ii. 2. Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

*Rev.* xii. 6. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

14. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place; where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

(i) *Ex.* xiii. 21. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, to go by day and night.

22. He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

*Joel.* ii. 30. And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's: (k) threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

(k) *1 Sam.* xiv. 52. And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

xxviii. 2. And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

*1 Kings.* ix. 22. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

*Heb.* i. 14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh, (l) because of fear in the night.

(l) *Neh.* iv. 21. So we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22. Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

1 *Thess. v. 6.* Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

9 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made (*m*) the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple; (*n*) the midst thereof being paved with love for the daughters of Jerusalem.

(*m*) 1 *Tim. iii. 15.* But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

*Rev. iii. 12.* Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

(*n*) *Eph. iii. 17.* That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith: that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18. May be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19. And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

11 (*o*) Go forth, O (*p*) ye daughters of Zion, and (*q*) behold king Solomon with the crown where-with his mother crowned him (*r*) in the day of his espousals, and (*s*) in the day of the gladness of his heart.

(*o*) *Heb. xiii. 13.* Let us go forth, therefore, unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

(*p*) *Ps. ix. 14.* That I may show forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

xlviii. 11. Let Mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

(*q*) *Matt. xii. 42.* The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

*Heb. ii. 9.* But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

(*r*) *Is. lxii. 5.* For as a young man marieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

*Jer. ii. 2.* Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

*Hos. ii. 19.* And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in

righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies;

20. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

*Rev. xix. 7.* Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

(*s*) *Jer. xxxii. 41.* Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

*Zeph. iii. 17.* The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

## CHAPTER IV.

**B**EHOLD, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from (*a*) Mount Gilead.

(*a*) *Nam. xxxii. 1.* Now the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bare twins, and (*b*) none is barren among them.

(*b*) *Ex. xxiii. 26.* There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

*Deut. vii. 13.* And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

14. Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

3 Thy (*c*) lips are like a thread of (*d*) scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

(*c*) *Ps. xxxvii. 30.* The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

xlv. 2. Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

cxix. 13. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

*Prov. x. 13.* In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

20. The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21. The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.

*Luke iv. 22.* And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son.

(*d*) *Josh. ii. 18.* Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by:

and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

4 Thy (*e*) neck is like the tower of David, builded for an armory, whereon there (*f*) hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

(*e*) 2 *Sam. xxii. 51.* He is the tower of salvation for his king; and showeth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

(*f*) 2 *Chr. ix. 15.* And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16. And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

5 Thy (*g*) two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

(*g*) *Prov. v. 19.* Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love.

6 Until the (*h*) day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me (*i*) to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

(*h*) *Mal. iv. 2.* But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

*Luke i. 78.* Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us.

2 *Pet. i. 19.* We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts.

1 *John ii. 8.* Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him, and in you; because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

*Rev. xxii. 16.* I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning-star.

(*i*) *Mal. i. 11.* For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Luke i. 9.* According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10. And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

*Rev. v. 8.* And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

7 Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come (*k*) with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of (*l*) Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

(k) *Ps. xlv. 10.* Hearken O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house.

*Prov. ix. 6.* Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

(l) *Deut. iii. 9.* Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion, and the Amorites call it Shenir.

9 Thou hast ravished my heart, (m) my sister, (n) my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

(m) *Gen. xx. 12.* And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

*Matt. xii. 50.* For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

1 *Cor. ix. 5.* Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

(n) *Is. liv. 5.* For thy Maker is thine husband; The Lord of hosts is his name: and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

2 *Cor. xi. 2.* For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

*Rev. xix. 7.* Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy (o) lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey-comb: (p) honey and milk are under thy tongue; and (q) the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

(o) *Prov. xvi. 24.* Pleasant words are as an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

(p) *Is. vii. 15.* Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

(q) *Gen. xxvii. 27.* And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed.

*Ps. xlv. 8.* All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

*Hos. xiv. 7.* They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

12 A (r) garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain (s) sealed.

(r) *Is. lviii. 11.* And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

*Jer. xxxi. 12.* Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock,

and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

(s) 2 *Cor. i. 22.* Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

*Eph. i. 13.* In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise.

iv. 30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

*Rev. vii. 3.* Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

13 Thy plants (t) are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard;

(t) *Ps. xcii. 14.* They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing.

*Is. lx. 21.* Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands; that I may be glorified.

*Lxi. 11.* For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

*Phil. i. 11.* Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A (u) fountain of gardens, (x) a well of living waters, and (y) streams from Lebanon.

(u) *Ec. ii. 6.* I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

(x) *Ps. xxxvi. 8.* They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

*xlvi. 4.* There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

*Jer. ii. 13.* For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

*xvii. 13.* O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters.

*John iv. 14.* But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

*vii. 38.* He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

*Rev. xxii. 1.* And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

(y) *Jer. xviii. 14.* Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon, which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold-flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

16 ¶ (z) Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

(z) *Ec. i. 6.* The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

*Is. li. 9.* Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

*Ez. xxxvii. 9.* Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

*Acts ii. 1.* And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all, with one accord, in one place.

2. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

iv. 31. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

## CHAPTER V.

I AM (a) come into my garden, (b) my sister, my spouse: (c) I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: (d) eat, O (e) friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

(a) *Cant. iv. 16.* Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

*Is. v. 1.* Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

li. 3. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

*lviii. 11.* And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

(b) *Cant. iv. 9.* Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10. How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11. Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey-comb; honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12. A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

(c) *Cant.* iv. 13. Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard;

14. Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

(d) *Is.* lxii. 8. The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9. But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Lord; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

lxv. 13. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed.

(e) *John* xv. 14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

2 ¶ I (f) sleep, but my heart waketh: it is (g) the voice of my beloved that (h) knocketh, saying, (i) Open to me, my sister, my love, (k) my dove, my undefiled: for (l) my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

(f) *Dan.* viii. 18. Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

*Zech.* iv. 1. And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

(g) *Cant.* ii. 8. The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh, leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

10. My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

*John* x. 4. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

(h) *Rev.* iii. 20. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

(i) *Ps.* xxiv. 7. Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

(k) *Ps.* cxix. 1. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.

*Rev.* iii. 4. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

(l) *Gen.* xxix. 20. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

xxx. 40. Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41. Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

*Is.* l. 6. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

*Matt.* viii. 17. That it might be fulfilled, which

was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

3 I (m) have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

(m) *Prov.* iii. 28. Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

*Matt.* xxv. 5. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

*Luke* xi. 7. And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not; the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise, and give thee.

4 My beloved (n) put in his hand by the hole of the door, and (o) my bowels were moved for him.

(n) *Ps.* cx. 3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

(o) *Gen.* xliii. 30. And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.

1 *Kings* iii. 26. Then spake the woman, whose the living child was, unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

*Is.* xxvi. 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night: yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

5 I (p) rose up to open to my beloved; and (q) my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

(p) *Luke* xii. 36. And ye yourselves, like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

*Rev.* iii. 20. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

(q) *Cant.* iii. 6. Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

6 I opened to my beloved: (r) but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: (s) my soul failed when he spake; (t) I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

(r) *Ps.* xxx. 7. Lord, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

*Is.* viii. 17. And I will wait upon the Lord, that I might hide his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

*Hos.* v. 6. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

*Rev.* iii. 19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

(s) *Gen.* xlii. 28. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us.

*Ps.* lix. 3. I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

*Is.* lvii. 16. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirits should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

(t) 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 6. And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by prophets.

*Ps.* xxii. 1. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2. O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and am not silent.

*Zech.* vii. 13. Therefore it came to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

7 The (u) watchmen that went about the city found me, (x) they smote me, they wounded me: (y) the keepers of the walls (z) took away my veil from me.

(u) *Cant.* iii. 3. The watchmen that go about the city found me, to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

*Is.* lvi. 10. His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11. Yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

*Hos.* ix. 8. The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of God.

(x) *John* xvi. 2. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

(y) *Cant.* viii. 11. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

*Is.* lxii. 6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence.

(z) *Luke* vi. 22. Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

*Heb.* xi. 36. And others had trials of cruel mockings and scourgings; yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment:

37. They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, (a) if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that (b) I am sick of love.

(a) *Gal.* vi. 1. Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2. Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

*James v. 16.* Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual, fervent prayer of the righteous man availeth much.

(b) *Ps. xlii. 1.* As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3. My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

*lxiii. 1.* O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

*cxix. 81.* My soul fainteth for thy salvation; but I hope in thy word.

9 ¶ What (c) is thy beloved more than another beloved, (d) O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

(c) *Is. liii. 2.* For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty, that we should desire him.

(d) *Ps. lxxxvii. 3.* Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

*Cant. i. 8.* If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

*vi. 1.* Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside, that we may seek him with thee?

10 My (e) beloved is white and ruddy, the (f) chiefest among ten thousand.

(e) *Heb. vii. 26.* For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

(f) *Phil. ii. 9.* Wherefore, God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

10. That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

11. And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

*Col. i. 18.* And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

*Heb. ii. 10.* For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 His (g) head is as the most fine gold, (h) his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.

(g) *Dan. ii. 37.* Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

*Eph. i. 21.* Far above all principality, and

power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come;

22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church.

(h) *Dan. vii. 9.* I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

*Rev. i. 14.* His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire.

12 His (i) eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.

(i) *Cant. i. 15.* Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.

*iv. 1.* Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Mount Gilead.

*Heb. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

13 His (k) cheeks are (l) as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: (m) his lips like lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

(k) *Cant. i. 10.* Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

*Is. l. 6.* I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

(l) *Cant. iii. 6.* Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant.

(m) *Luke iv. 22.* And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

14 His (n) hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: (o) his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.

(n) *Ex. xv. 6.* Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

*Ps. xlv. 4.* And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

(o) *Ex. xxiv. 10.* And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

*Is. liv. 11.* O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

*Ez. i. 26.* And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27. And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it; from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28. As the appearance of the bow that is in

the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

15 His (p) legs are as pillars of marble, set upon (q) sockets of fine gold: (r) his countenance is (s) as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

(p) *Rev. i. 15.* And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

(q) *Ex. xxvi. 19.* And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

(r) *Judg. xiii. 6.* Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible; but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

*Matt. xvii. 2.* And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

*xxviii. 3.* His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

*Acts ii. 28.* Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

*Rev. i. 16.* And he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

(s) *Ps. xcii. 12.* The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

16 His mouth is (t) most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is (u) my beloved, and this is my (x) friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

(t) *Ps. xlv. 2.* Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

(u) *Gal. ii. 20.* I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

(x) *Johns ii. 23.* And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called The friend of God.

*iv. 4.* Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever, therefore, will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

CHAPTER VI.

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? (a) that we may seek him with thee.

(a) *Ruth i. 16.* And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.

17. Where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me.

*Is.* ii. 5. O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

*Zech.* viii. 21. And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also.

22. Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

23. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold, out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.

2 My beloved is (*b*) gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to (*c*) feed in the gardens, (*d*) and to gather lilies.

(*b*) *Ec.* ii. 5. I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits.

*Is.* lviii. 11. And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

*Lxi.* 11. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

*Matt.* xviii. 20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

(*c*) *Is.* xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Ec.* xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

*Rev.* vii. 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

(*d*) *Is.* lviii. 1. The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

*John* xiv. 3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

3 I am (*e*) my beloved's; and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

(*e*) *Heb.* viii. 10. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

*Rev.* xxi. 2. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

4 ¶ Thou art (*f*) beautiful, O my love, (*g*) as Tirzah, (*h*) comely as Jerusalem, (*i*) terrible as an army with banners.

(*f*) *Ec.* xvi. 13. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work: thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14. And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

*Eph.* v. 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

(*g*) 1 *Kings* xiv. 17. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

xv. 21. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

33. In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

(*h*) *Ps.* xlviii. 2. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion; on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

*Lam.* ii. 15. All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

(*i*) *Zech.* xii. 3. And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

2 *Cor.* x. 4. For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds.

5 Turn (*k*) away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

(*k*) *Gen.* xxxii. 26. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

6 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are (*l*) threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

(*l*) 1 *Kings* xi. 1. But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites.

2 *Chr.* xi. 21. And Rehoboam loved Maacah, the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

9 My dove, my undefiled is but

(*m*) one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her. (*n*) The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

(*m*) *Num.* xxiii. 9. For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

*Ps.* xlv. 9. Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

*Gal.* iv. 26. But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

*Eph.* iv. 3. Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5. One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6. One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

(*n*) *Deut.* xxxiii. 29. Happy art thou, O Israel; who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

*Ps.* cxvii. 2. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

*Prov.* xxxi. 28. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

29. Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

*Rev.* xxi. 9. And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

10 (*o*) Who is she that (*p*) looketh forth as the morning, (*q*) fair as the moon, (*r*) clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?

(*o*) *Is.* lxiii. 1. Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

(*p*) 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 4. And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Job* xi. 17. And thine age shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

*Prov.* iv. 18. But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

*Is.* lviii. 8. Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward.

*Rev.* xxii. 16. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning-star.

(g) *Job xxxi.* 26. If I beheld the sun when it shineth, or the moon walking in brightness.

(r) *Mal. iv.* 2. But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

*Matt. xiii.* 43. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

xvii. 2. And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

*Rev. xxi.* 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

xvii. 5. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

11 I went down into (s) the garden of nuts, (t) to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

(s) *Gen. ii.* 9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

*Psa. xcii.* 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15. To show that the Lord is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

(t) *Is. v.* 2. And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah; judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4. What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

*Mark xi.* 13. And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

*Luke xiii.* 7. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

12 Or ever I was aware, (u) my soul made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

(u) *Luke xv.* 20. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

13 Return, (x) return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the (y) Shulamite? (z) As it were the company of two armies.

(x) *Jer. iii.* 12. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever.

13. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

14. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

22. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God.

*Hos. xiv.* 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

(y) *Gen. xlix.* 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Is. viii.* 6. Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son.

*John ix.* 7. And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is, by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

*Heb. vii.* 2. To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and after that also, King of Salem, which is, King of peace.

(z) *Eph. ii.* 14. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances: for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby;

17. And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

## CHAPTER VII.

**H**OW beautiful are (a) thy feet with shoes, (b) O prince's daughter! (c) the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, (d) the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

(a) *Luke xv.* 22. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

*Eph. vi.* 15. And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

(b) *Ps. xlv.* 13. The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

2 *Cor. vi.* 18. And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

(c) *Dan. ii.* 32. This image's head was of fine

gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass.

*Eph. iv.* 15. But, speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

16. From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

*Col. ii.* 19. And not holding the head, from which all the body, by joints and bands, having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

(d) *Ex. xxviii.* 15. And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

xxxv. 35. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

2 Thy (e) navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: (f) thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

(e) *Prov. iii.* 8. It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

(f) *Is. xlv.* 3. Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

*Jer. i.* 5. Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fish-pools in (g) Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbin: thy nose is as (h) the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward (i) Damascus.

(g) *Num. xxi.* 25. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

*Is. xv.* 4. And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard, even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

(h) 1 *Kings vii.* 2. He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

2 *Chr. viii.* 6. And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

(i) *Gen. xv.* 2. And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

2 *Sam. viii.* 6. Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became ser-

wants to David, and brought gifts. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went.

**5** Thine (*k*) head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the king is held in the galleries.

(*k*) *Is.* xxxv. 2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

*Eph.* i. 22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church.

*Col.* i. 18. And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

**6** ¶ How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

**7** This (*l*) thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and (*m*) thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

(*l*) *Ps.* xcii. 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

*Jer.* x. 5. They are upright as the palm-tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

*Eph.* iv. 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.

(*m*) *Is.* lxvi. 10. Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her; 11. That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

**8** I said, (*n*) I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof; now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and (*o*) the smell of thy nose like apples;

(*n*) *Jer.* xxxii. 41. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

(*o*) *2 Cor.* ii. 14. Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

**9** And (*p*) the roof of thy mouth like (*q*) the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are (*r*) asleep to speak.

(*p*) *Prov.* xvi. 24. Pleasant words are as a honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

*Eph.* iv. 29. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

*Col.* iv. 6. Let your speech be always with

grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

(*q*) *Is.* lxiii. 8. The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine for the which thou hast laboured:

9. But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Lord; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

*Zech.* ix. 15. The Lord of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling-stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

16. And the Lord their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

(*r*) *1 Thess.* iv. 13. But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

*Rev.* xiv. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

**10** ¶ I am (*s*) my beloved's, and (*t*) his desire is toward me.

(*s*) *1 Cor.* vi. 19. What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

*Gal.* ii. 20. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

(*t*) *Job* xiv. 15. Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thy hands.

*Ps.* cxlvii. 11. The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

*John* xvii. 24. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

**11** Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages:

**12** Let us (*u*) get up early to the vineyards; (*x*) let us see if the vine flourish, whether (*y*) the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there (*z*) will I give thee my loves.

(*u*) *Prov.* viii. 17. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

(*x*) *Prov.* xxiv. 30. I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31. And lo, it was all grown over with thorns,

and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

*Acts* xv. 36. And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

(*y*) *Is.* xviii. 5. For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

(*z*) *Ps.* lxxiii. 25. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.

*Ez.* xx. 40. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41. I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

**13** The (*a*) mandrakes give a smell, and (*b*) at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, (*c*) new and old, which (*d*) I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

(*a*) *Gen.* xxx. 14. And Reuben went, in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

(*b*) *John* xv. 8. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

*Gal.* v. 22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23. Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

*Eph.* v. 9. (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth.)

*Phil.* i. 11. Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

(*c*) *Matt.* xiii. 52. Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe, which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

(*d*) *Is.* xxiii. 18. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

*1 Cor.* xvi. 2. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

*Col.* iii. 17. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**O** (*a*) THAT thou wert as my brother, that (*b*) sucked the breasts of my mother; when I should find thee without, (*c*) I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

(a) *Is. vii. 14.* Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

*ix. 6.* For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

*Matt. xiii. 16.* But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears for they hear.

17. For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

1 *Tim. iii. 16.* And, without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

(b) *Gal. iv. 26.* But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

(c) *Ps. ii. 12.* Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

*Luke ix. 26.* For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of (d) spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

(d) *Prov. ix. 2.* She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 His (e) left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

(e) *Deut. xxxiii. 27.* The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 ¶ Who is this that cometh up (f) from the wilderness, (g) leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

(f) *Is. xl. 3.* The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

*xliii. 19.* Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

*Jer. ii. 2.* Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

(g) *Ps. lxxiii. 8.* My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

*Is. xxvi. 3.* Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord; and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*John xiii. 23.* Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom, one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

2 *Cor. xii. 9.* And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly, therefore, will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

6 ¶ Set me (h) as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for (i) love is strong as death; (k) jealousy is cruel as the grave: (l) the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

(h) *Is. xlix. 16.* Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

*Jer. xxii. 24.* As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah, the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

2 *Tim. ii. 19.* Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ, depart from iniquity.

(i) *Ps. xlii. 1.* As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God? *lxiii. 1.* O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

*lxxxiv. 2.* My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

*Acts xx. 24.* But none of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. *xxi. 13.* Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus.

*Rev. xii. 11.* And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

(k) *Num. v. 14.* And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; so if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled.

*Deut. xxxii. 21.* They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

*Prov. vi. 34.* For jealousy is the rage of a man;

therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

(l) *Ps. cxx. 4.* Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

*Prov. xxv. 22.* For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.

*Rom. xii. 20.* Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head.

7 Many (m) waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

(m) *Is. xliiii. 2.* When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

*Matt. vii. 24.* Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock;

25. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

8 ¶ We have (n) a little sister, and (o) she hath no breasts: (p) what shall we do for our sister, (q) in the day when she shall be spoken for?

(n) *Ex. xv. 46.* And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand; and thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand is Sodom and her daughters.

55. When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride.

61. Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

(o) *Rom. iii. 1.* What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2. Much every way: chiefly because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

*Eph. ii. 12.* That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenant of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

(p) *Ps. ii. 8.* Ask of me, and I shall give the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

*Is. xlix. 6.* And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel; I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

*Acts xxii. 21.* And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

(q) *Luke xix. 44.* And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

1 *Pet. ii. 12.* Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles; that, whereas they speak

against you as evil-doers, they may, by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

9 If she *be* a wall, (*r*) we will build upon her a palace of silver; and if she *be* (*s*) a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

(*r*) *Is.* lviii. 12. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations, and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

lvi. 4. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

*Acts* xv. 16. After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up.

(*s*) *Acts* xiv. 27. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and

how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: (*t*) then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

(*t*) *Gen.* vi. 8. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

*Deut.* vii. 7. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

8. But because the Lord loved you; and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh, king of Egypt.

*Prov.* iii. 4. So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

*Luke* i. 30. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favour with God.

11 ¶ Solomon had a vineyard at

Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My (*u*) vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

(*u*) *Prov.* iv. 23. Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE (*a*) vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in (*b*) the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

(*a*) *Num.* xii. 6. And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

xxiv. 4. He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open.

16. He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the Most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open.

2 *Chr.* xxxii. 32. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 19. Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

*Jer.* xxiii. 16. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord.

*Nah.* i. 1. The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

*Hab.* ii. 2. And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

*Matt.* xvii. 9. And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

*Acts* x. 17. Now, while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate.

xxvi. 19. Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision.

2 *Cor.* xii. 1. It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

(*b*) *Hos.* i. 1. The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel.

*Amos* i. 1. The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoah, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

*Mic.* i. 1. The word of the Lord that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 (*c*) Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; (*d*) for the LORD hath spoken, (*e*) I have nourished and brought up children, and (*f*) they have rebelled against me.

(*c*) *Deut.* iv. 26. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not pro-

long your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

xxx. 19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore, choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.

xxxii. 1. Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Ps.* l. 4. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

*Jer.* ii. 12. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the Lord.

vi. 19. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

xxii. 29. O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

*Mic.* i. 2. Hear, all ye people: hearken, O earth, and all that therein is; and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

(*d*) *Jer.* xiii. 15. Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the Lord hath spoken.

*Amos* iii. 1. Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

(*e*) *Deut.* i. 31. And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

iv. 7. For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

*Jer.* xxxi. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will

cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

(f) *Deut. ix. 22.* And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the Lord to wrath.

23. Likewise, when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24. Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you.

*Mal. i. 6.* A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

3 The (g) ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; (h) but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

(g) *Prov. vi. 6.* Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise.

*Jer. viii. 7.* Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming: but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.

(h) *Deut. xxxii. 28.* For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.

29. Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Ps. xciv. 8.* Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

*Jer. iv. 22.* For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

4 (i) Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, (k) a seed of evil-doers, (l) children that are corrupters! They (m) have forsaken the LORD, they (n) have provoked (o) the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

(i) *Gen. xiii. 13.* But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the Lord exceedingly.

*Is. x. 6.* I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

*Acts vii. 51.* Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One: of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

*Hee. xviii. 5.* For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

(k) *Num. xxxii. 14.* And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the Lord toward Israel.

*L. lvii. 3.* But draw near hither, ye sons of the

sorcerers, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

*Jer. vii. 26.* Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck; they did worse than their fathers.

xvi. 11. Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Lord, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

12. And ye have done worse than your fathers: (for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.)

*Matt. iii. 7.* But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

xxiii. 33. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

(l) *Jer. ii. 33.* Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

*Ez. xvi. 33.* They give gifts to all whores; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

(m) *Deut. xxxix. 25.* Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Judg. x. 10.* And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

*Jer. ii. 13.* For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

17. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

19. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

(n) *Deut. xxxii. 19.* And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

*Ps. lxxviii. 40.* How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert?

*Jer. vii. 19.* Do they provoke me to anger? saith the Lord: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

1 *Cor. x. 22.* Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

(o) *Ps. lxxxix. 18.* For the Lord is our defence, and the Holy One of Israel is our King.

*Jer. li. 5.* For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

5 Why (p) should ye be stricken any more? (q) ye will revolt more and more: (r) the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

(p) *Jer. ii. 30.* In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

(q) 2 *Chr. xxviii. 22.* And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this is that king Ahaz.

*Jer. ix. 3.* And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

(r) *Jer. v. 5.* I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 From (s) the sole of the foot even unto the head, there is no soundness in it; but wounds, (t) and bruises, and putrefying sores: (u) they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

(s) *Job ii. 7.* So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

*Luke xvi. 20.* And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21. And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came, and licked his sores.

(t) *Ps. lxxvii. 2.* In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my soul ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

*Jer. vi. 14.* They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

*Nah. iii. 19.* There is no healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

(u) *Job v. 18.* For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

*Jer. viii. 21.* For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22. Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

7 Your (x) country is desolate, your cities are (y) burned with fire: your land, (z) strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

(x) *Lev. xxvi. 34.* Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

*Ps. cvii. 34.* A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

*Jer. vi. 8.* Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,

lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

(y) *Jer. ii. 15.* The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

(z) *Lam. v. 2.* Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

*Ez. xxx. 12.* And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the Lord have spoken it.

*Hos. vii. 9.* Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

8 And (a) the daughter of Zion is left (b) as a cottage in the vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, (c) as a besieged city.

(a) *Ps. ix. 14.* That I may show forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

*Lam. ii. 1.* How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

*Zech. ii. 10.* Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord.

*ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

(b) *Job xxvii. 18.* He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

*Lam. ii. 6.* And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised, in the indignation of his anger, the king and the priest.

(c) *Luke xix. 43.* For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had (d) left unto us (e) a very small remnant, (f) we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

(d) *Rom. ix. 29.* And as *Esaias* said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

(e) *1 Kings xix. 18.* Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

*Ez. vi. 8.* Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

*xiv. 22.* Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem,

even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

*Joel ii. 32.* And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

*Matt. vii. 14.* Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

*Rom. ix. 27.* *Esaias* also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

(f) *Gen. xviii. 26.* And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

32. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there? And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

*xix. 24.* Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

*Deut. xxix. 23.* And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

*Lam. iv. 6.* For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

*Amos iv. 11.* I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

10 ¶ (g) Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of (h) Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

(g) *Amos iii. 1.* Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

8. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

(h) *Gen. xiii. 13.* But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the Lord exceedingly.

*Deut. xxxii. 32.* For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

*Rev. xi. 8.* And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

11 To (i) what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

(i) *1 Sam. xv. 22.* And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Ps. i. 8.* I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me.

9. I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.

*li. 16.* For thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

*Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*Jer. vi. 20.* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

*Mic. vi. 7.* Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

12 When (k) ye come to appear before me, who hath (l) required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

(k) *Ex. xxiii. 17.* Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

(l) *Ps. xl. 6.* Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

*Mic. vi. 8.* He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

13 Bring no more (m) vain oblations: incense is an abomination unto me: (n) the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with: (o) it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

(m) *Mal. i. 10.* Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

(n) *Joel i. 14.* Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land, into the house of the Lord your God, and cry unto the Lord.

*ii. 15.* Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

(o) *1 Cor. xi. 17.* Now, in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

*Phil. i. 15.* Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts (p) my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; (q) I am weary to bear them.

(p) *Amos v. 21.* I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

(q) *Amos ii. 13.* Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

*Mal. ii. 17.* Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

15 And (r) when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

(r) 1 Kings viii. 22. And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven.

Ezra ix. 5. And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and, having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God.

Ps. cxxxiv. 2. Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the Lord.

16 (s) Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; (t) cease to do evil;

(s) Job xi. 13. If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

14. If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

Ps. xxvi. 6. I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O Lord.

Jer. iv. 14. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

Acts xxii. 16. And now, why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

James iv. 8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

Rev. vii. 14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

(t) Ps. xxxiv. 14. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

xxxvii. 27. Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

Amos v. 15. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

Rom. xii. 9. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

17 Learn to do well; (u) seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

(u) Ps. lxxxii. 3. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

Prov. xxxi. 9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

Zech. vii. 9. Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10. And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

18 Come now, (x) and let us reason together, saith the LORD:

(y) though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

(x) 1 Sam. xii. 7. Now, therefore, stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord, of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you, and to your fathers.

Mic. vi. 2. Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

(y) Ps. li. 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

Mic. vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

Rom. v. 20. Moreover, the law entered, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: (z) for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

(z) Num. xxxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

1 Sam. xv. 29. And also the Strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

Tit. i. 2. In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.

21 ¶ How is (a) the faithful city (b) become an harlot! (c) it was full of judgment: righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

(a) Zech. viii. 3. Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called, A city of truth, and the mountain of the Lord of hosts, The holy mountain.

Heb. xii. 22. But ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels.

(b) Jer. ii. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

iii. 1. They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

(c) 2 Sam. viii. 15. And David reigned over all Israel: and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

22 Thy (d) silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

(d) Lam. iv. 1. How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

23 Thy princes are rebellious, (e) and companions of thieves; (f) every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: (g) they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

(e) Prov. xxix. 24. Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

Matt. xxi. 13. And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

(f) Ez. xxiii. 8. And thou shalt take no gift; for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

Prov. xvii. 23. A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

Hos. iv. 18. Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

(g) Mal. iii. 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

24 Therefore, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, (h) Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

(h) Deut. xxviii. 63. And it shall come to pass, that, as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

xxxii. 43. Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

Prov. i. 26. I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh.

Ez. v. 13. Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely (i) purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

(i) Jer. ix. 7. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

Mal. iii. 3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offer in righteousness.

*Matt.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward (*k*) thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, The faithful city.

(*k*) *Zech.* viii. 8. And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

*Rev.* xxi. 27. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie, but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

28 And (*l*) the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and (*m*) they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

(*l*) *Job* xxxi. 3. Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?

*Ps.* i. 6. For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

xxxvii. 38. But the transgressors shall be destroyed together; the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

2 *Thess.* i. 8. In flaming fire; taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ;

9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

(*m*) 1 *Sam.* xii. 25. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

1 *Chr.* xxviii. 9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

29 For they shall be (*n*) ashamed of (*o*) the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

(*n*) *Ez.* xvi. 63. That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

xxxvi. 31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

(*o*) *Ez.* vi. 13. Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

*Hos.* iv. 13. They sacrifice upon the tops of

the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

30 For (*p*) ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

(*p*) *Jer.* xvii. 5. Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord;

6. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

*Ez.* xvii. 9. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof;

10. Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and (*q*) they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

(*q*) *Ez.* xx. 47. And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48. And all flesh shall see that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

*Mal.* iv. 1. For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Rev.* xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

xix. 20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

## CHAPTER II.

**T**HE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass (*a*) in the last days, that (*b*) the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the

hills; (*c*) and all nations shall flow unto it.

(*a*) *Gen.* xlix. 1. And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

*Num.* xxiv. 14. And now, behold, I go unto my people: come, therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

*Job* xix. 25. For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth.

*Jer.* xxiii. 20. The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

*Acts* ii. 17. And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God,) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams.

2 *Tim.* iii. 1. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

*Heb.* i. 2. Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

2 *Pet.* iii. 3. Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts.

(*b*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 15. The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16. Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

(*c*) *Jer.* iii. 17. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem; neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

*Mal.* iii. 12. And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

3 And many people shall go and say, (*d*) Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and (*e*) he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: (*f*) for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

(*d*) *Ps.* cxxii. 1. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

*Jr.* xxxi. 6. For there shall be a day that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God.

1. 4. In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God.

5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

(*e*) *Ps.* xxv. 8. Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9. The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.

(f) *Ps. cx. 2.* The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

*Luke xxiv. 47.* And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

4 And (g) he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; (h) and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

(g) *1 Sam. ii. 10.* The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

*Ps. lxxxii. 8.* Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

*xvii. 13.* Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

*cx. 6.* He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

*Acts xvii. 31.* Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

(h) *Ps. xlvi. 9.* He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*Hos. ii. 18.* And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle, out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

*Joel iii. 10.* Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

*Mic. iv. 3.* And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off: and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Zech. ix. 10.* And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

5 O house of Jacob, (i) come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

(i) *Ps. lxxxix. 15.* Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance.

*Luke i. 79.* To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

*1 John i. 7.* But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another: and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

6 ¶ Therefore (k) thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, (l) and are soothsayers like the Philistines, (m) and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

(k) *Deut. xxxi. 16.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?

2 *Chr. xv. 2.* And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The Lord is with you while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

(l) *Ex. xxii. 18.* Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

*Lev. xix. 31.* Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.

xx. 6. And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

(m) *Ex. xxxiv. 16.* And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

1 *Kings xi. 1.* But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

2. Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love.

*Ps. cvi. 35.* But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; (n) their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots:

(n) *Deut. xvii. 16.* But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

1 *Kings iv. 26.* And Solomon had forty thousand stall of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

*Ps. xx. 7.* Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

8 Their land also (o) is full of idols; they (p) worship the work

of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

(o) *Jer. xi. 13.* For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

*Hos. xii. 11.* Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilead; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

*Acts xvii. 16.* Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

(p) *Deut. iv. 28.* And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

*Hos. xiv. 3.* Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

9 And (q) the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: (r) therefore forgive them not.

(q) *Ps. xlix. 2.* Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

*Rom. iii. 23.* For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.

(r) *Josh. xxiv. 19.* And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Lord: for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

*Jer. xviii. 23.* Yet, Lord, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

*Mark iii. 29.* But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation.

10 ¶ Enter (s) into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, (t) for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

(s) *Job xxx. 5.* They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)

6. To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

*Luke xxiii. 30.* Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

*Rev. vi. 15.* And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

(t) *Job xxxi. 23.* For destruction from God was a terror to me; and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

*Jer. x. 7.* Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 The (u) lofty looks of man

shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, (*x*) and the LORD alone shall be exalted (*y*) in that day.

(*u*) *Ps.* xviii. 27. For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

*Jer.* l. 31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

*Luke* xviii. 4. I tell you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

(*x*) *Jer.* ix. 24. But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

2 *Cor.* x. 17. But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

(*y*) *Jer.* xxx. 7. Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8. For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

ix. 11. In that day will I raise up the remnant of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof: and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

*Ob.* 8. Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

12 For (*z*) the day of the LORD of hosts shall be (*a*) upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low;

(*z*) *Jer.* xli. 10. For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

*Amos* v. 18. Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

*Mal.* iv. 5. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

1 *Thess.* v. 2. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

(*a*) *Dan.* iv. 37. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

*Matt.* xxiii. 12. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

*James* iv. 6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

13 And (*b*) upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

(*b*) *Zech.* xi. 1. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2. Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage is come down.

14 And (*c*) upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

(*c*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 16. Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

2 *Cor.* x. 5. Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures:

17 And (*d*) the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

(*d*) *Is.* xliii. 11. And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

*Jer.* xlvi. 29. We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30. I know his wrath, saith the Lord: but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.

18 And (*e*) the idols he shall utterly abolish.

(*e*) *Ez.* xxxvi. 25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

xxxvii. 23. Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

*Hos.* xiv. 8. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found.

*Zeph.* i. 3. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked: and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.

19 And (*f*) they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, (*g*) when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

(*f*) 1 *Sam.* xiii. 6. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

xiv. 11. And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

*Hos.* x. 8. The high places also of Aven, the son of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

*Mic.* vii. 17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

*Rev.* vi. 15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains.

(*g*) *Ps.* vii. 6. Arise, O Lord, in thine anger; lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies; and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

*Mic.* i. 3. For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

*Hag.* ii. 6. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

*Ileb.* xii. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

*Rev.* xi. 13. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they had made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 (*h*) Cease ye from man, (*i*) whose breath is in his nostrils; (*h*) for wherein is he to be accounted of?

(*h*) *Ps.* cxlvi. 3. Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

(*i*) *Gen.* vii. 22. All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

*Job* xxvii. 3. All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils.

(*k*) *Ps.* viii. 4. What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

cxliv. 3. Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4. Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

## CHAPTER III.

**F**OR, behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, (a) the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

(a) *Lev. xxvi. 26.* And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

*Ps. cv. 16.* Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land; he brake the whole staff of bread.

*Ez. iv. 16.* Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17. That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

xiv. 13. Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

2 The (b) mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

(b) *Ps. lxxiv. 9.* We see not our signs; there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

*Lam. v. 12.* Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13. They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14. The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.

*Amos ii. 3.* And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and I will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the Lord.

3 The (c) captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

(c) *Ez. xviii. 21.* Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

*Deut. i. 15.* So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

1 *Sam. viii. 12.* And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

4 And I will give (d) children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

(d) 2 *Chr. xxxiii. 1.* Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.

xxxiv. 1. Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

*Ec. x. 16.* Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

5 And (e) the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the (f) base against the honourable.

(e) *Jer. xxii. 17.* But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

*Amos iv. 1.* Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

*James ii. 6.* But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

v. 4. Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

(f) *Ec. x. 5.* There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler:

6. Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

*Matt. xxvii. 67.* Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,

68. Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ; Who is he that smote thee?

6 When (g) a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing; be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:

(g) *Judg. xi. 6.* And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8. And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

*John vi. 15.* When Jesus, therefore, perceived that they would come and take him by force to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be (h) an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

(h) *Is. lviii. 12.* And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise

up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

*Jer. xiv. 19.* Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

*Lam. ii. 13.* What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

*Hos. v. 13.* When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: (i) because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, (k) to provoke the eyes of his glory.

(i) *Ps. lxxiii. 8.* They are corrupt; and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9. They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

*Hos. vii. 16.* They return, but not to the Most High; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue. This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

*Jude 15.* To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed; and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

(k) *Ez. viii. 17.* Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

9 The (l) show of their countenance doth witness against them; (m) and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. (n) Wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

(l) 2 *Kings ix. 30.* And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

*Ps. x. 4.* The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

*Prov. xxx. 13.* There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

*Jer. iii. 3.* Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

*Dan. vii. 20.* And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very

great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

(m) *Gen. xiii. 13.* But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the Lord exceedingly.

(n) *Lam. v. 16.* The crown is fallen from our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

*Hos. xiii. 9.* O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

10 ¶ Say (o) ye to the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*; for (p) they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

(o) *Ec. viii. 12.* Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

*Jer. xv. 11.* The Lord said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

*Zeph. ii. 3.* Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness; it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

(p) *Ps. cxxviii. 1.* Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways.

2. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

11 (q) Wo unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*; (r) for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

(q) *Ps. xi. 5.* The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Ec. viii. 13.* But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

(r) *Prov. i. 31.* Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

2 *Cor. v. 10.* For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD (s) standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

(s) *Ps. xii. 5.* For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord: I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

*Prov. xxii. 22.* Rob not the poor, because he is poor; neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23. For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

xxiii. 10. Remove not the old land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless;

11. For their Redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

*Mic. vi. 2.* Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

14 The LORD will (t) enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for (u) ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

(t) *Job xxii. 4.* Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment? xxxiv. 23. For he will not lay upon man more than right, that he should enter into judgment with God.

*Ps. cxliii. 2.* And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

(u) *Jer. v. 27.* As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit; therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

*Mic. ii. 2.* And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

vi. 10. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

15 What mean ye that (x) ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

(x) *Amos ii. 6.* Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7. That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name.

*Mic. iii. 2.* Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3. Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion (y) are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks (z) and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

(y) *Prov. xvi. 18.* Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

*Ez. xvi. 50.* And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me; therefore I took them away as I saw good.

*Zeph. iii. 11.* In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then will I take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

(z) *Prov. vii. 10.* And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtle of heart.

11. She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house.

17 Therefore the LORD will (a) smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.

(a) *Lev. xiii. 29.* If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30. Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin, and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosy, upon the head or beard.

*Deut. xxviii. 27.* The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

19 The chains, and (b) the bracelets, and the mufflers,

(b) *Gen. xxiv. 22.* And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels weight of gold.

xxxviii. 18. And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand: and he gave it her, and came in unto her; and she conceived by him.

*Ex. xxxv. 22.* And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold; and every man that offered, offered an offering of gold unto the Lord.

*Num. xxxi. 50.* We have, therefore, brought an oblation for the Lord, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the Lord.

*Ez. xvi. 11.* I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and (c) the ear-rings,

(c) *Gen. xxxv. 4.* And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears: and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

*Ex. xxxii. 2.* And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

*Ez. xvi. 12.* And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

*Hos. ii. 13.* And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and

her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and she forgot me, saith the Lord.

21 The *(d)* rings, and *(e)* nose-jewels,

*(d)* *Gen.* xli. 42. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

*Esth.* viii. 2. And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

*Cant.* v. 14. His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl; his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.

*Luke* xv. 22. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

*James* ii. 2. For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment.

*(e)* 1 *Tim.* ii. 9. In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with brodered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10. But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

1 *Pet.* iii. 3. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The *(f)* glasses, and the *(g)* fine linen, and the hoods, and the *(h)* vails.

*(f)* *Ex.* xxxviii. 8. And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the looking glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

*(g)* *Ez.* xvi. 10. I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badger's skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

*Luke* xvi. 19. There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

*Rev.* xix. 8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

14. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

*(h)* *Gen.* xxiv. 65. For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master; therefore she took a veil and covered herself.

*Ruth* iii. 15. Also he said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And, when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

*Cant.* v. 7. The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

24 And it shall come to pass, that *(i)* instead of sweet smell, there

shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, *(k)* baldness; and instead of a stomacher, *(l)* a girding of sackcloth; and *(m)* burning instead of beauty.

*(i)* *Prov.* vii. 17. I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

*(k)* *Ez.* vii. 18. They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

*Mic.* i. 16. Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

*(l)* *Job* xvi. 15. I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

*Jer.* iv. 8. For this gird you with sackcloth; lament and howl; for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us.

vi. 26. O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes; make thee mourning as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

*Lam.* ii. 10. The elders of the daughter of Zion set upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

*(m)* *Deut.* xxviii. 22. The Lord shall smite thee with consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

*Rev.* xvi. 9. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

xviii. 9. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.

25 Thy *(n)* men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

*(n)* 2 *Chr.* xxix. 9. For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives, are in captivity for this.

*Jer.* xi. 22. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

*Lam.* ii. 21. The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

*Amos* ix. 10. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

26 And *(o)* her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* desolate, *(p)* shall sit upon the ground.

*(o)* *Jer.* xiv. 2. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish: they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

*Lam.* i. 4. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts; all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

*(p)* *Job* ii. 8. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

13. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

*Ez.* xxvi. 16. Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

*Luke* xix. 44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

## CHAPTER IV.

AND in that day *(a)* seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, *(b)* We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name, to take away our *(c)* reproach.

*(a)* *Is.* xiii. 12. I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

*(b)* 2 *Thess.* iii. 12. Now them that are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

*(c)* *Gen.* xxx. 23. And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach.

1 *Sam.* i. 6. And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the Lord had shut up her womb.

*Luke* i. 25. Thus hath the Lord dealt with me, in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

2 ¶ In that day shall *(d)* the Branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and *(e)* the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely, for them *(f)* that are escaped of Israel.

*(d)* *Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

xxxiii. 15. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up into David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

*Zech.* iii. 8. Hear now, O Joshua, the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at; for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, The Branch.

*(e)* *Ps.* lxxvii. 6. Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

lxxxv. 11. Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12. Yea, the Lord shall give that which is good; and our land shall yield her increase.

*Joel* iii. 18. And it shall come to pass on that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all

the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

(f) *Jer.* xlv. 28. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

*Ez.* vii. 16. But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, (g) shall be called holy, even every one that is (h) written among the living in Jerusalem:

(g) *Ez.* xlvi. 12. This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

*Zech.* xiv. 20. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come, and take of them, and see the therein; and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

(h) *Ez.* xxxii. 32. Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33. And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

*Ez.* xiii. 9. And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies; they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

4 When the LORD shall have (i) washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, (k) by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

(i) *Lam.* i. 9. Her filthiness is in her skirts: she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

*Ez.* xxii. 15. And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and thou shalt consume thy filthiness out of thee.

*Jud.* iii. 21. For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion.

*Zech.* xiii. 1. In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

(k) *Mel.* iii. 2. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and

purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

*Matt.* iii. 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

5 And the LORD will create (l) upon every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, (m) a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon (n) all the glory shall be a defence.

(l) *Ps.* lxxxvii. 2. The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3. Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

lxxxix. 7. God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

cxi. 1. Praise ye the Lord. I will praise the Lord with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

(m) *Ez.* xiii. 21. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, to go by day and night.

22. He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

*Neh.* ix. 12. Moreover, thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein he should go.

(n) *Ps.* lxxxv. 9. Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

6 And there shall be (o) tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and (p) for a covert from storm and from rain.

(o) *Ps.* xxvii. 5. For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

xc. 1. He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

ccxi. 5. The Lord is thy keeper; the Lord is thy shade upon thy right hand.

6. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

*Prov.* xviii. 10. The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

*Is.* viii. 14. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

xxv. 4. For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

*Ez.* xi. 16. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet I will be to

them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

*Heb.* vi. 18. That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

*Rev.* vii. 16. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

(p) *Is.* xxxii. 18. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places;

19. When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

*Heb.* xi. 7. By faith, Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

## CHAPTER V.

**N**OW (a) will I sing to my (b) well-beloved a song of my beloved, (c) touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

(a) *Ps.* ci. 1. I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O Lord, will I sing.

(b) *Cant.* ii. 16. My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

(c) *Ps.* lxxx. 8. Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt; thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

*Cant.* viii. 11. Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

*Is.* xxvii. 2. In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3. I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

*Matt.* xxi. 33. Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

*John* xv. 1. I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 And (d) he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and (e) planted it with the choicest vine, (f) and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made (g) a wine-press therein: and (h) he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth (i) wild grapes.

(d) *Ez.* xxxiii. 16. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? Is it not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

*Num.* xxiii. 9. For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

*Deut.* xxxii. 8. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he sepa-

rated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

(c) *Jer. ii. 21.* Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

(f) *Is. i. 8.* And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

*Mic. iv. 8.* And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

(g) *Neh. xiii. 15.* In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

*Is. lxiii. 2.* Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3. I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

*Rev. xiv. 18.* And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire: and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20. And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

(h) *Deut. xxxii. 6.* Do ye thus requite the Lord? O foolish people and unwise! is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

*Matt. xxi. 34.* And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

*Mark xi. 13.* And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

*1 Cor. ix. 7.* Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

(i) *Deut. xxxii. 32.* For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33. Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

*Hos. x. 1.* Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, (k) judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

(k) *Jer. ii. 4.* Hear ye the word of the Lord,

O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5. Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

*Mic. vi. 2.* Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

*Luke xx. 15.* So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16. He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

4 What (l) could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

(l) *2 Chr. xxxvi. 14.* Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

*Jer. ii. 30.* In vain have I smitten your children: they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31. O generation, see ye the word of the Lord: Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

*Ez. xxiv. 13.* In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

*Matt. xxiii. 37.* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

5 And now, (m) go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: (n) I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

(m) *Gen. xi. 4.* And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

7. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

(n) *Ps. lxxx. 12.* Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13. The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14. Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15. And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

16. It is burnt with fire; it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

*Lam. iv. 12.* The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

6 And (o) I will lay it waste: (p) it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: (q) I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

(o) *Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12. And the Lord have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

*Jer. xlv. 4.* Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Lord saith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

*Luke xxi. 24.* And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

(p) *Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

(q) *Deut. xxviii. 23.* And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

*Amos iv. 7.* And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

*Zech. xiv. 16.* And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

*Rev. xi. 6.* These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 For (r) the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and (s) he looked for judgment, but behold, oppression; for righteousness, but (t) behold, a cry.

(r) *Jer. xii. 10.* Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard; they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

(s) *Matt.* xxiii. 23. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

(t) *Gen.* iv. 10. And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

*Ex.* ii. 23. And it came to pass, in process of time, that the king of Egypt died; and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

*Job* xxxiv. 28. So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

*Prov.* xxi. 13. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

*Luke* xviii. 7. And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

*James* v. 4. Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

8 ¶ Wo unto (u) them that join house to house, that lay (x) field to field, till there be no place, that they may be (y) placed alone in the midst of the earth!

(u) *Mic.* ii. 2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

*Matt.* xxiii. 14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

(x) *1 Kings* xxi. 16. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

20. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee; because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord.

(y) *Ex.* xi. 15. Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the Lord; unto us is this land given in possession.

xxxiii. 24. Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

9 In mine ears, said the LORD of hosts, Of a truth, many houses shall be (z) desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.

(z) *Amos* v. 11. Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

vi. 11. For, behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

*Matt.* xxii. 7. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

xxiii. 38. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield (a) one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

(a) *Lev.* xxvii. 16. And if a man shall sanctify unto the Lord some part of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley-seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

*Ez.* xlv. 10. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer; the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that (b) rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

(b) *Prov.* xxiii. 29. Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30. They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixed wine.

*Hab.* ii. 15. Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

*Luke* xxi. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

*1 Cor.* vi. 10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

12 And (c) the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but (d) they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

(c) *Gen.* xxxi. 27. Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

*Amos* vi. 5. That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

6. That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

(d) *Job* xxxiv. 27. Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways.

*Ps.* xxviii. 5. Because they regard not the works of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

xcii. 5. O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, (e) because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and

(f) their multitude dried up with thirst.

(e) *Jer.* viii. 7. Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming: but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.

*Hos.* iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*Luke* xix. 44. And they shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

*John* iii. 19. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

*Rom.* i. 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

(f) *Jer.* xiv. 3. And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

*Amos* viii. 13. In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 Therefore (g) hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and (h) he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

(g) *Ps.* xlix. 14. Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

*Prov.* xxvii. 20. Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

*Hab.* ii. 5. Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

(h) *Ps.* lv. 15. Let death seize them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folded together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*Luke* xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

15 And (i) the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and (k) the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

(i) *Ps.* lxii. 9. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be

hid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

*Jer. v. 4.* Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God.

5. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

*Rev. vi. 15.* And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

*(k) Ex. ix. 17.* As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

*Job xl. 11.* Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath, and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Dan. iv. 37.* Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment; and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

16 But *(l)* the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment; and God that is holy shall be *(m)* sanctified in righteousness.

*(l) Ps. ix. 16.* The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

*xxi. 13.* Be thou exalted, Lord, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

*xlvi. 10.* Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

*Ez. xxviii. 22.* And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon: and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

*(m) Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses spake unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Ez. xxxvi. 23.* And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

17 Then *(n)* shall the lambs feed after their manner, and *(o)* the waste places of the fat ones shall *(p)* strangers eat.

*(n) Zeph. ii. 6.* And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

14. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

*(o) Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat,

and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

*Ps. xvii. 10.* They are enclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

*Jer. v. 28.* They are waxen fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

*(p) Deut. xxviii. 33.* The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway.

*Neh. viii. 37.* And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

*Lam. v. 2.* Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

*Hos. viii. 7.* For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

18 ¶ Wo unto them that *(q)* draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

*(q) Ps. x. 11.* He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.

*xiv. 1.* The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; there is none that doeth good.

*Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Zeph. i. 12.* And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil.

19 That say, *(r)* Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and *(s)* let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

*(r) Is. lxvi. 5.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

*Jer. xvii. 15.* Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come now.

*Amos v. 18.* Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you! the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

19. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

2 *Pet. iii. 3.* Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4. And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

*(s) Jer. xxiii. 18.* For who hath stood in the council of the Lord, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

36. And the burden of the Lord shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his

burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the Lord of hosts, our God.

20 ¶ Wo unto *(t)* them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

*(t) Prov. xvii. 15.* He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just; even they both are abomination to the Lord.

*Mat. ii. 17.* Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

*iii. 15.* And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

*Mat. xv. 3.* But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your traditions?

4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5. But ye say, Whosoever shall say, to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6. And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

21 Wo unto them that are *(u)* wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

*(u) Job xi. 12.* For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

*Prov. iii. 7.* Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

*xxvi. 16.* The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

*John ix. 41.* Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see: therefore your sin remaineth.

*Rom. i. 22.* Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools.

*xii. 16.* Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

22 Wo unto them that are *(x)* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

*(x) Prov. xxiii. 19.* Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20. Be not among wine-bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh.

*Hab. ii. 15.* Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

23 Which *(y)* justify the wicked *(z)* for reward, and *(a)* take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

*(y) Prov. xvii. 15.* He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the Lord.

*xxiv. 24.* He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

*(z) Deut. xvi. 19.* Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, neither

take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

2 *Chr.* xix. 7. Wherefore now, let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

*Prov.* xvii. 23. A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

*Mic.* iii. 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

vii. 3. That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

(a) *Ps.* xciv. 21. They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

*Matt.* xxiii. 35. That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

*James* v. 6. Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

24 Therefore, (b) as the fire devoureth the stubble, and (c) the flame consumeth the chaff; so (d) their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have (e) cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and (f) despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

(b) *Ex.* xv. 7. And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

*Joel* ii. 5. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folded together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*Mal.* iv. 1. For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

1 *Cor.* iii. 12. Now, if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13. Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

(c) *Matt.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

(d) *Job* xviii. 16. His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

*Hos.* ix. 16. Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.

*Amos* ii. 9. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

(e) 1 *Sam.* xv. 23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

*Ps.* i. 17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Jer.* vi. 19. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

viii. 9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed, and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

(f) 2 *Sam.* xii. 9. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

*Luke* x. 16. He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

*Acts* xiii. 41. Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

1 *Thess.* iv. 8. He, therefore, that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and (g) the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. (h) For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

(g) *Ps.* xviii. 7. Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

lxviii. 8. The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

*Jer.* iv. 24. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

*Mic.* i. 4. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

*Hab.* iii. 10. The mountains saw thee, and they trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.

(h) *Ps.* lxxviii. 38. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

*Dan.* ix. 16. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

*Hos.* xiv. 4. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

26 ¶ And he (i) will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will (k) hiss unto them (l) from the

end of the earth: and, behold, (m) they shall come with speed swiftly:

(i) *Jer.* li. 27. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

(k) *Zech.* x. 8. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

(l) *Deut.* xxviii. 49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Ps.* lxxii. 8. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

*Jer.* v. 15. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

(m) *Jer.* iv. 13. Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

*Lam.* iv. 19. Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

27 None (n) shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; (o) neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, (p) nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

(n) *Joel* ii. 7. They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8. Neither shall one trust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword they shall not be wounded.

(o) *Ps.* xviii. 32. It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

xciii. 1. The Lord reigneth; he is clothed with majesty: the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

*Dan.* v. 6. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

(p) *Deut.* xxxiii. 25. Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days so shall thy strength be.

28 Whose (q) arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; (r) their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

(q) *Ps.* xlv. 5. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

cxx. 4. Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

*Jer.* v. 16. Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

(r) *Judg.* v. 22. Then were the horse hoofs broken by means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

*Jer. xlvii. 3.* At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands.

*Mic. iv. 13.* Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

**29** Their (*s*) roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and (*t*) lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

(*s*) *Gen. xlix. 9.* Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

*Num. xxiv. 9.* He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

*Jer. iv. 7.* The lion is come up from the thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

*Hos. xi. 10.* They shall walk after the Lord; he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

*Amos iii. 8.* The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

(*t*) *Ps. l. 22.* Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Mic. v. 8.* And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

**30** And in that day they shall roar against them, (*u*) like the roaring of the sea: and (*x*) if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

(*u*) *Ps. xciii. 3.* The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

**4.** The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

*Jer. vi. 23.* They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

**1. 42.** They shall hold the bow and the lance; they are cruel, and will not show mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

(*x*) *Lam. iii. 2.* He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

*Ez. xxxii. 7.* And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

**8.** All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

*Joel ii. 10.* The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble; the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

*Amos viii. 9.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

*Matt. xxiv. 29.* Immediately after the tribulation of those days, shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.

*Rev. vi. 12.* And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

**xvi. 10.** And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

**11.** And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

## CHAPTER VI.

**I**N the year that king Uzziah died, (*a*) I saw also the LORD (*b*) sitting upon a throne, (*c*) high and lifted up, and his train (*d*) filled the temple.

(*a*) *Ex. xxiv. 10.* And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

**11.** And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

*Num. xii. 8.* With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

*Ez. i. 1.* Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

**25.** And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

**26.** And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

**27.** And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it; from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward; I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

**28.** As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

*John i. 18.* No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

**xii. 41.** These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

**45.** And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

*1 Tim. vi. 16.* Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

(*b*) *1 Kings xxii. 19.* And he said, Hear thou, therefore, the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

*Ez. x. 1.* Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

*Dan. vii. 9.* I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

*Matt. xxv. 31.* When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

*Rev. iii. 21.* To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

**xx. 11.** And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

(*c*) *Ps. xlvii. 10.* Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

**cviii. 5.** Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; and thy glory above all the earth.

**cxliii. 5.** Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high?

*Eph. i. 20.* Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

**21.** Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come.

(*d*) *1 Kings viii. 10.* And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord,

**11.** So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

*Rev. xv. 8.* And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

**2** Above it (*e*) stood the (*f*) seraphims: each one had six (*g*) wings; (*h*) with twain he covered his face, and (*i*) with twain he covered his feet, and (*k*) with twain he did fly.

(*e*) *1 Kings xxii. 19.* And he said, Hear thou, therefore, the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

*Job i. 6.* Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

*Dan. vii. 10.* A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

*Zech. iii. 4.* And he answered and spake unto

those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

*Luke* i. 19. And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings.

*Rev.* vii. 11. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God.

(*f*) *Ps.* civ. 4. Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire.

*Ez.* i. 4. And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

*Heb.* i. 7. And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

(*g*) *Ez.* xxxvii. 9. And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

*1 Kings* vi. 24. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost parts of the one wing unto the uttermost parts of the other, were ten cubits.

*Ez.* x. 21. Every one had four faces a piece, and every one had four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

*Rev.* iv. 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

(*h*) *Gen.* xvii. 3. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying.

*Ez.* iii. 6. Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

*1 Kings* xix. 13. And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave: and, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What dost thou here, Elijah?

*Ps.* lxxxix. 7. God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all that are about him.

(*i*) *Job* xv. 15. Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

*Ez.* i. 11. Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

(*k*) *Ps.* ciii. 20. Bless the Lord, ye his angels that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

*Dan.* ix. 21. Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

*Rev.* viii. 13. And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

xiv. 6. And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

3 And one (*l*) cried unto another, and said, (*m*) Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the (*n*) whole earth is full of his glory.

(*l*) *Ezra* iii. 11. And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the Lord; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid.

(*m*) *Ex.* xv. 11. Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

*Rev.* xv. 3. And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

(*n*) *Num.* xiv. 21. But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

*Ps.* lxxii. 19. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and amen.

*Hab.* ii. 14. For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*Zech.* xiv. 9. And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

4 And (*o*) the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and (*p*) the house was filled with smoke.

(*o*) *Ez.* i. 24. And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood they let down their wings.

x. 5. And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

*Amos* ix. 1. I saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake; and cut them in the head of all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

(*p*) *Ez.* xl. 34. Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

*Ps.* xviii. 8. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

5 ¶ Then (*q*) said I, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am (*r*) a man of unclean lips, and (*s*) I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for (*t*) mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

(*q*) *Ez.* xxxiii. 20. And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

*Judg.* vi. 22. And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the Lord face to face.

xiii. 22. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

*Job* xlii. 5. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee;

6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

*Luke* v. 8. When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me: for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9. For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken.

(*r*) *Ex.* iv. 10. And Moses said unto the Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

vi. 12. And Moses spake before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

*Jer.* i. 6. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak; for I am a child.

(*s*) *Ez.* ii. 6. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

7. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

8. But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

xxxiii. 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

(*t*) *Is.* xxxiii. 17. Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off.

6 Then (*u*) flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, (*x*) which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

(*u*) *Heb.* i. 14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

(*x*) *Lev.* xvi. 12. And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the Lord, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil.

*Rev.* viii. 3. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4. And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

7 And (*y*) he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips: and (*z*) thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

(*y*) *Jer.* i. 9. Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth: and the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

*Dan. x. 16.* And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

(z) *Matt. ix. 2.* And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed; and Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

*1 John i. 7.* But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another: and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

ii. 1. My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2. And he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, (a) Whom shall I send, and who will go for (b) us? (c) Then said I, Here am I; send me.

(a) *1 Kings xxii. 20.* And the Lord said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

*Acts xxii. 21.* And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

*xxvi. 16.* But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17. Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee.

(b) *Gen. i. 26.* And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

iii. 22. And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever.

xi. 7. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

(c) *Acts xx. 24.* But none of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

*Eph. iii. 8.* Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.

9 And he said, (d) Go, and tell this people, (e) Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

(d) *Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

*Hos. i. 9.* Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

(e) *Matt. xiii. 14.* And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15. For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

*Luke viii. 10.* And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

*John xii. 40.* He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

10 Make (f) the heart of this people (g) fat, and make (h) their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; (i) lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, (k) and convert, and be healed.

(f) *Ex. vii. 3.* And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

x. 27. But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

*Deut. ii. 30.* But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

2 *Cor. iii. 16.* Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

(g) *Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

*Ps. xvii. 10.* They are enclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

cxix. 70. Their heart is as fat as grease: but I delight in thy law.

(h) *Jer. vi. 10.* To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken; behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

*Zech. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

*Acts vii. 51.* Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

(i) *Jer. v. 21.* Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

*John iii. 19.* And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20. For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

(k) *Acts iii. 19.* Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

11 Then said I, (l) LORD, how long? And he answered, (m) Until

the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

(l) *Ps. lxxiv. 10.* O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

xc. 13. Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

xciv. 3. Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

*Hab. i. 2.* O Lord, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

*Rev. vi. 10.* And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge, and revenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

(m) *Jer. xxvi. 6.* Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

9. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

*Mic. iii. 12.* Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

12 And (n) the LORD have removed men far away, and there be (o) a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

(n) *2 Kings xxv. 11.* Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carry away.

21. And the king of Babylon smote them and slew them at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

*Jer. xv. 4.* And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

(o) *Jer. iv. 29.* The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

*Lam. v. 20.* Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

13 But (p) yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten; as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: (q) so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

(p) *Matt. xxiv. 22.* And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened.

*Rom. xi. 5.* Even so then, at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6. And if by grace, then is it no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

(q) *Gen. xxii. 18.* And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

*Ezra ix. 2.* For they have taken of their

daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

*Mat. ii. 15.* And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

*Rom. ix. 5.* Whose are the fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

## CHAPTER VII.

**A**ND it came to pass (*a*) in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that (*b*) Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, (*c*) but could not prevail against it.

(*a*) *2 Kings xvi. 1.* In the seventeenth year of Pekah, the son of Remaliah, Ahaz, the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign.

(*b*) *2 Kings xv. 37.* In those days the Lord began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

(*c*) *2 Sam. vii. 16.* And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

*Is. xxxvii. 35.* For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. (*d*) And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

(*d*) *Lev. xxvi. 36.* And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

*Deut. xxviii. 65.* And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but the Lord shall give thee a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66. And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

*2 Kings vii. 6.* For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7. Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

*Ps. xi. 1.* In the Lord put I my trust; how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

*Prov. xxviii. 1.* The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

*Mat. ii. 3.* When Herod the king had heard these things he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

3 Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, (*e*) Take heed, and be quiet; (*f*) fear not, neither be faint-hearted, for (*g*) the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

(*e*) *Ex. xiv. 13.* And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever:

14. The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

*2 Chr. xx. 17.* Ye shall not need to fight in this battle; set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them; for the Lord will be with you.

*Is. xxx. 7.* For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

15. For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

*Lam. iii. 26.* It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

(*f*) *Is. xxxv. 4.* Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not; behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

xli. 14. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

li. 12. I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13. And forgettest the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

*Mat. x. 28.* And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

xxiv. 6. And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

(*g*) *2 Kings xv. 29.* In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30. And Hoshea, the son of Elah, made a

conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

*Amos iv. 11.* I have overcome some of you as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord God, (*h*) It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

(*h*) *Ps. xxxiii. 11.* The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

lxxvi. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

*Prov. xxi. 30.* There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

*Dan. iv. 35.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin: and (*i*) within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

(*i*) *Is. viii. 4.* For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

xvii. 1. The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous city.

2. The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

3. The fortress shall also cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the Lord of hosts.

9 And (*k*) the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye (*l*) will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

(*k*) *2 Kings xv. 27.* In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

(*l*) *2 Chr. xx. 20.* And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: Believe in the Lord your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

*Acts xxvii.* 11. Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

25. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

*Rom. xi.* 20. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

1 *John v.* 10. He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself; he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee (*m*) a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

(*m*) *Judg. vi.* 36. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said,

37. Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth besides, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

38. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

*Jer. li.* 63. And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates;

64. And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her, and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, (*n*) neither will I (*o*) tempt the LORD.

(*n*) *Ez. xxxiii.* 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

(*o*) *Deut. vi.* 16. Ye shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

*Mal. iii.* 15. And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

*Acts v.* 9. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

1 *Cor. x.* 9. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, (*p*) is it a small

thing for you to (*q*) weary men, but (*r*) will ye weary my God also?

(*p*) *Gen. xxx.* 15. And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

*Num. xvi.* 9. Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

*Ez. xvi.* 20. Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter?

47. Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

(*q*) *Chr. xxxvi.* 15. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place.

16. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

(*r*) *Amos ii.* 13. Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

*Mal. ii.* 17. Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

*Acts vii.* 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

*Heb. iii.* 10. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their hearts; and they have not known my ways.

11. So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

14 Therefore the LORD himself shall give you a sign, (*s*) Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name (*t*) Immanuel.

(*s*) *Jer. xxxi.* 22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

*Matt. i.* 23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son; and they shall call his name Emmanuel; which being interpreted, is, God with us.

*Luke i.* 35. And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

(*t*) *John i.* 1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2. The same was in the beginning with God. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

*Rom. ix.* 5. Whose are the fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

1 *Tim. iii.* 16. And, without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

15 (*u*) Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may (*x*) know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

(*u*) *Matt. iii.* 4. And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins: and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

(*x*) *Amos v.* 15. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

*Rom. xii.* 9. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

16 For (*y*) before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, (*z*) the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

(*y*) *Deut. i.* 39. Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

*Jon. iv.* 11. And should I not spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than six-score thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

(*z*) 2 *Kings xv.* 29. In the days of Pekah, king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son Uzziah.

xvi. 9. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for (*a*) the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee (*b*) that is in the land of Assyria:

(*a*) *Ex. viii.* 21. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

*Deut. vii.* 20. Moreover, the Lord thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that

are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

*Josh. xxiv. 12.* And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

(b) *Deut. i. 44.* And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

*Ps. cxviii. 12.* They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the Lord will I destroy them.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and (c) in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

(c) 2 *Chr. xxxiii. 11.* Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

*Jer. xvi. 16.* Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord; and they shall fish them; and after I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

*Mic. vii. 17.* They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth; they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

20 In that same day shall the LORD (d) shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

(d) 2 *Kings xvi. 7.* So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

*Jer. xxvii. 6.* And now have I given all these hands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were (e) a thousand vines at a thousand silverings, it

shall *even* (f) be for briers and thorns.

(e) *Cant. viii. 11.* Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

(f) *Jer. iv. 26.* I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce anger.

*Heb. vi. 8.* But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is high unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: (g) but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

(g) *Is. xvii. 2.* The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

*Zeph. ii. 6.* And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**M**OREOVER, the LORD said unto me, (a) Take thee a great roll, and (b) write in it with (c) a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

(a) *Jer. xxxvi. 2.* Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

28. Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

(b) *Job xix. 23.* Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24. That they were graven with an iron pen, and lead, in the rock for ever!

*Hab. ii. 2.* And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

(c) *Rev. xiii. 18.* Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto (d) the prophetess; and (e) she conceived and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz:

(d) *Judg. iv. 4.* And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

2 *Kings xxii. 14.* So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

(e) *Hos. i. 3.* So he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4. And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of (f) Shiloah, (g) that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

(f) *Neh. iii. 15.* But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

*John ix. 7.* And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloan, (which is, by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

(g) *Jer. ii. 13.* For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

18. And now, what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

xviii. 14. Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

7 Now, therefore, behold, (h) the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, (i) strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50. A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young:

51. And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, or

wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

*Jer. xlvii. 7.* Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8. Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

*Dan. ix. 26.* And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

*Amos viii. 8.* Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

(i) *Ps. lxxii. 8.* He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ (k) Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye (l) shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

(k) *Jer. xlvii. 9.* Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

*Mic. iv. 11.* Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13. Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

*Zech. xiv. 1.* Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

(l) *Ps. xxxvii. 14.* The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.

15. Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

10 Take (m) counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak

the word, and it shall not stand: (n) for God is with us.

(m) *Job v. 12.* He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

*Ps. ii. 1.* Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2. The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

*Acts v. 38.* And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39. But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

(n) *Deut. xx. 1.* When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Josh. i. 5.* There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

*Ps. xlvii. 7.* The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

*Rom. viii. 31.* What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and (o) instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

(o) *Ps. xxxii. 8.* I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

*Jer. xv. 19.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither (p) fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

(p) *Ps. liii. 5.* There were they in great fear where no fear was; for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

*Luke xii. 4.* And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5. But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

xxi. 9. But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

1 *Pet. iii. 14.* But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15. But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts; and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear.

13 (q) Sanctify the LORD of hosts

himself: (r) and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

(q) *Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Num. xx. 12.* And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believe me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13. This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

(r) *Gen. xxxi. 53.* The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob swear by the fear of his father Isaac.

*Ps. lxxvi. 7.* Thou, even thou, art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

*Mal. ii. 5.* My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

*Rev. xv. 4.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

14 And (s) he shall be for a sanctuary: but for (t) a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for (u) a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

(s) *Ps. xlvii. 1.* God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble:

2. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea.

*Prov. xviii. 10.* The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

*Is. xxvi. 20.* Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

*Ez. xi. 16.* Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

(t) *Is. xxviii. 16.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

*Luke ii. 34.* And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against.

*Rom. ix. 32.* Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33. As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

1 *Pet. ii. 8.* And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

(u) *Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain

snare, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Ixix.* 22. Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

**15 And many among them shall (x) stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.**

(x) *Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

*xxi.* 44. And whosoever shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

*Rom.* xi. 9. And David saith, Let their table be made a snare and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

*1 Cor.* i. 23. But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks foolishness.

**16 Bind up (y) the testimony, (z) seal the law (a) among my disciples.**

(y) *Deut.* iv. 45. These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt.

*John* iii. 32. And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33. He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

*Heb.* iii. 5. And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

*Rev.* xix. 10. And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

(z) *Dan.* ix. 24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

*Rev.* x. 4. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

(a) *Ps.* xxv. 14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

*Matt.* xiii. 11. He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

*1 Cor.* ii. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

*Rev.* ii. 17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

**17 And (b) I will wait upon the LORD, that (c) hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and (d) I will look for him.**

(b) *Gen.* xlix. 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord.

*Ps.* xxvii. 14. Wait on the Lord; be of good

courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

*xxxiii.* 20. Our souls waiteth for the Lord; he is our help and our shield.

*xxvii.* 34. Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

*xl.* 1. I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

*Hos.* xii. 6. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

*Mic.* vii. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

*1 Thess.* i. 10. And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

*2 Thess.* iii. 5. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

(c) *Deut.* xxxi. 18. And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

*xxxii.* 20. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

*Mic.* iii. 4. Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

(d) *Luke* ii. 38. And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

*Heb.* ix. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

**18 Behold, (e) I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, are (f) for signs and for wonders in Israel, from the LORD of hosts, (g) which dwelleth in Mount Zion.**

(e) *Ps.* xxii. 30. A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

*Heb.* ii. 13. And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children which God hath given me.

14. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil.

(f) *Ps.* lxxi. 7. I am as a wonder unto many: but thou art my strong refuge.

*Ez.* xiv. 8. And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Zech.* iii. 8. Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at; for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, The BRANCH.

*Luke* ii. 34. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against.

(g) *1 Chr.* xxiii. 25. For David said, The Lord God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

*Ps.* ix. 11. Sing praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

*Zech.* viii. 3. Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, A city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hosts, The holy mountain.

**19 And when they shall say unto you, (h) Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: (i) should not a people seek unto their God? (k) for the living to the dead?**

(h) *Lev.* xx. 6. And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

*Deut.* xviii. 11. Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

(i) *1 Sam.* xxviii. 16. Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the Lord is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

*2 Kings* i. 3. But the angel of the Lord said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron?

(k) *Ps.* cvi. 28. They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

*Jer.* x. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

*1 Thess.* i. 9. For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God.

**20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, (l) it is because there is no light in them.**

(l) *Ps.* xix. 7. The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple:

8. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes.

*Jer.* viii. 9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

*Matt.* vi. 23. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

*xxii.* 29. Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

*Rom.* i. 22. Professing themselves to be wise, they become fools.

**21 And they shall pass through it, (m) hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, (n) they shall fret themselves, and (o) curse their king and their God, and look upward.**

(m) *Deut.* xxviii. 33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou know-

eat not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always:

34. So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

*Jer. xiv. 18.* If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

*Lam. iv. 4.* And the tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

(*n*) *Prov. xix. 3.* The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the Lord.

(*o*) *Ex. xxii. 28.* Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

*Job i. 11.* But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

*Rev. xvi. 9.* And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11. And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

22 And they shall (*p*) look unto the earth; and, behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be (*q*) driven to darkness.

(*p*) *Jer. xiii. 16.* Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*Jude 13.* Raging waves of the sea, foaming to their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

(*q*) *Job xviii. 18.* He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

*Prov. xiv. 32.* The wicked is driven away in his wickedness; but the righteous hath hope in his death.

*Jer. xxiii. 12.* Wherefore, their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the Lord.

*Matt. xxii. 13.* Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAPTER IX.

**N**EVERTHELESS, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, (*a*) when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and (*b*) afterward did more grievously afflict her (*c*) by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

(*a*) *2 Kings xv. 29.* In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilcad, and

Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

*2 Chr. xvi. 4.* And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

(*b*) *Lev. xxvi. 24.* Then will I also walk contrary unto you; and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

*2 Kings xvii. 5.* Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

(*c*) *Matt. iv. 15.* The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthaim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.

2 The people that (*d*) walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell (*e*) in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

(*d*) *Mic. viii. 8.* Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me; he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

*Matt. iv. 16.* The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

*Eph. v. 8.* For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light.

1 *Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(*e*) *Job x. 21.* Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death.

*Ps. xxiii. 4.* Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

*Amos v. 8.* Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth. The Lord is his name.

3 Thou (*f*) hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: (*g*) they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, (*h*) and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

(*f*) *Neh. ix. 23.* Their children also multiplied thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

*Ps. cvii. 38.* He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

*Hos. iv. 7.* As they were increased, so they

sinned against me; therefore will I change their glory into shame.

*Zech. ii. 11.* And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

x. 8. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

(*g*) *Ps. iv. 7.* Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

*cxxvi. 5.* They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*Acts viii. 8.* And there was great joy in that city.

*Phil. iv. 4.* Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

(*h*) *Judg. v. 30.* Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey? to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil.

*Ps. cxix. 162.* I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

*Luke xi. 22.* But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overthrow him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

4 For thou hast (*i*) broken the yoke of his burden; and (*k*) the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

(*i*) *Gen. xxvii. 40.* And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

*Lev. xxvi. 13.* I am the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

*Jer. xxx. 8.* For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

*Nah. i. 13.* For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

(*k*) *Is. xxx. 31.* For through the voice of the Lord shall the Assyrian be beaten down; which smote with a rod.

32. And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the Lord shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

5 For every battle of the warrior is with (*l*) confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with (*m*) burning and fuel of fire.

(*l*) *Jer. xvii. 3.* At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands.

*Jos. ii. 5.* Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

*Nah.* iii. 2. The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

(*m*) *Ps.* xlvii. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*Mal.* iii. 2. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

*Matt.* iii. 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire.

2 *Thess.* i. 8. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

6 For (*n*) unto us a child is born, (*o*) unto us a son is given: and (*p*) the government shall be upon his shoulder: and (*q*) his name shall be called Wonderful, (*r*) Counsellor, (*s*) The mighty God, (*t*) The everlasting Father, (*u*) The Prince of Peace.

(*n*) *Luke* i. 35. And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy thing, which shall be born of thee, shall be called, The Son of God.

ii. 11. For unto you is born, this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

(*o*) *John* iii. 14. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the son of man be lifted up.

16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

*Rom.* viii. 32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he be not with him also freely give us all things?

(*p*) *Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his day Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Zech.* ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

1 *Cor.* xv. 25. For he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

(*q*) *Judg.* xiii. 18. And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

1 *Tim.* iii. 16. And, without controversy, great

is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

(*r*) *Zech.* vi. 13. Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

*Luke* xxi. 15. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

*Col.* ii. 3. In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

(*s*) *Ps.* l. 1. The mighty God, even the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

*John* i. 1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2. The same was in the beginning with God.

*Tit.* ii. 13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

1 *John* v. 20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

(*t*) *Prov.* viii. 23. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

(*u*) *Ps.* lxxii. 3. The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteousness.

7. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

lxxxv. 10. Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

*Mic.* v. 5. And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

*Luke* ii. 14. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

*John* xiv. 27. Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

*Col.* i. 20. And (having made peace through the blood of his cross,) by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

*Heb.* xiii. 20. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant.

7 Of (*x*) the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and (*y*) to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. (*z*) The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

(*x*) 2 *Sam.* vii. 16. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

*Ps.* ii. 8. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

*Dan.* ii. 38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thine hand, and

hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

(*y*) *Ps.* xlv. 4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

6. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

*Rev.* xix. 11. And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

(*z*) *Ez.* xxxvii. 21. But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23. And I will sanctify my great name which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

8 ¶ The LORD (*a*) sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

(*a*) *Zech.* i. 6. But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

9 And (*b*) all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say, (*c*) in the pride and stoutness of heart,

(*b*) 1 *Kings* xxii. 25. And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

*Job* xxi. 19. God layeth up his iniquity for his children; he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

*Jer.* xlv. 28. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

29. And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the Lord, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

*Ez.* xxxiii. 33. And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

(*c*) *Prov.* xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

*Mal.* iii. 13. Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

iv. 1. For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

1 *Pet. v. 5.* Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

10 The *(d)* bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into cedars.*

*(d)* 1 *Kings vii. 9.* All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11. And above were costly stones, (after the measures of hewed stones,) and cedars.

12. And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the Lord, and for the porch of the house.

x. 27. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore-trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

*Mal. i. 4.* Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

11 Therefore the LORD shall *(e)* set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

*(e)* 2 *Kings xvi. 9.* And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

12 The *(f)* Syrians before, and the Philistines behind: and they shall *(g)* devour Israel with open mouth. *(h)* For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*(f)* 2 *Kings xvi. 6.* At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

*Jer. xxxv. 11.* But it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

*(g)* *Deut. xxxi. 17.* Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?

*Ps. lxxix. 7.* For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

*Jer. x. 25.* Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up

Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

*(h)* *Is. v. 25.* Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets.

*Jer. iv. 8.* For this gird you with sackcloth; lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us.

13 For *(i)* the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, *(k)* neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

*(i)* *Job xxxvi. 13.* But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them.

*Jer. v. 3.* O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

*(k)* *Deut. iv. 29.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

*Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

14 Therefore the LORD *(l)* will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, *(m)* in one day.

*(l)* *Hos. i. 4.* And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

iv. 5. Therefore, shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

*Amos iii. 12.* Thus saith the Lord, As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch.

v. 2. The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

3. For thus saith the Lord God, The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

*(m)* *Hos. x. 15.* So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

*Rev. xviii. 8.* Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine: and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

10. Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

17. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the

company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and *(n)* the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

*(n)* 1 *Kings xiii. 18.* He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

*Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bare rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

xxviii. 15. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Lord.

*Matt. vii. 15.* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

xxiv. 24. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

1 *John iv. 1.* Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

16 For the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are led of them are destroyed.*

17 Therefore the LORD *(o)* shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: *(p)* for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and *(q)* every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*(o)* *Ps. cxlvii. 10.* He delighteth not in the strength of the horse; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

*Jer. xviii. 21.* Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

*Zech. ix. 17.* For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

*(p)* *Job xv. 34.* For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

*Mic. vii. 2.* The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

*(q)* *Matt. xii. 34.* O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

18 For *(r)* wickedness burneth

as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall (s) mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

(r) *Num.* xi. 1. And when the people complained, it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2. And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched.

3. And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the Lord burnt among them.

*Job* xxxi. 12. For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

*Amos* vii. 4. Thus hath the Lord God showed unto me; and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

*Nah.* i. 6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

(s) *Psa.* xxxvii. 20. But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

*Hos.* xiii. 3. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts (t) is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: (u) no man shall spare his brother.

(t) *Jer.* xiii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*Joel* ii. 2. A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

*Amos* v. 18. Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

*Matt.* xxvii. 45. Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

(u) *Ez.* ix. 5. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

*Mic.* vii. 2. The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

20 And (x) he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry: and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

(x) *Lev.* xxvi. 26. And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

29. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*Jer.* xix. 9. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

## CHAPTER X.

WO unto (a) them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

(a) 1 *Kings* xxi. 13. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones that he died.

*Psa.* lviii. 2. Yea, in heart ye work wickedness: ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

xciv. 20. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21. They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

*Dan.* vi. 8. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9. Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

*Mic.* iii. 1. And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment?

2. Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3. Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4. Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

*John* ix. 22. These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

xix. 6. When the chief priests, therefore, and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, Crucify him! Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

2 To (b) turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my peo-

ple, (c) that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless.

(b) *Lam.* iii. 35. To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,  
36. To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not.

*Amos* ii. 7. That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name.

v. 11. Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12. For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

*Mal.* iii. 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

(c) *Jer.* vii. 6. If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt.

*Ez.* xxii. 7. In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

*Matt.* xxiii. 14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

3 And (d) what will ye do in the day of visitation, and (e) in the desolation which shall come from far? (f) to whom will ye flee for help? and (g) where will ye leave your glory?

(d) *Job* xxxi. 14. What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

*Jer.* v. 31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Hos.* ix. 7. The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know it; the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred!

*Luke* xix. 44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

(e) *Deut.* xxviii. 49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

(f) *Hos.* v. 13. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

(g) *Gen.* xxxi. 1. And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all

that was our father's: and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

*Ps. xlix.* 16. Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17. For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him.

*Prov. xi.* 4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.

*Zeph. i.* 18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

4 (*h*) Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

(*h*) *Lev. xxvi.* 17. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

36. And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

37. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

*Deut. xxxii.* 30. How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

*Jer. xxxvii.* 10. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

*Hos. ix.* 12. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them!

5 ¶ O Assyrian, (*i*) the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

(*i*) *Ps. cxxv.* 3. For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

*Jer. li.* 20. Thou art my battle-axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21. And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22. With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23. I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captives and rulers.

24. And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord.

6 I will send him (*k*) against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath (*l*) will I give

him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

(*k*) *Jer. iii.* 10. And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

*iv.* 14. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

*Matt. xv.* 7. Ye hypocrites! well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying.

(*l*) *Jer. xxxiv.* 22. Behold, I will command, saith the Lord, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

*xlvii.* 6. O thou sword of the Lord, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7. How can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

7 Howbeit, (*m*) he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

(*m*) *Gen. i.* 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

*Mic. iv.* 11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of (*n*) the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and (*o*) the glory of his high looks.

(*n*) *Job xl.* 11. Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath, and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

(*o*) *Prov. xxx.* 13. There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

*Ez. xxxi.* 10. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the

thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height.

13 (*p*) For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and (*q*) I have removed the bounds of the people, and have (*r*) robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:

(*p*) *Deut. viii.* 17. And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

*Ez. xxix.* 3. Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

*Amos vi.* 13. Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns, by our own strength?

(*q*) *Amos v.* 27. Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose name is, The God of hosts.

(*r*) *2 Kings xvi.* 8. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

*xviii.* 15. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house.

14 And (*s*) my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

(*s*) *Job xxxi.* 25. If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much.

*Prov. xviii.* 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*xxi.* 6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

*Hos. xii.* 7. He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

15 Shall (*t*) the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up *itself*, as if it were no wood.

(*t*) *Ps. xvii.* 13. Arise, O Lord; disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword!

*Jer. li.* 20. Thou art my battle-axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21. And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22. With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23. I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

*Ez.* xxviii. 9. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

*Rom.* ix. 20. Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21. Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

16 Therefore shall the LORD, (*u*) the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

(*u*) *Is.* xxxvii. 6. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7. Behold, I will send a blast upon him; and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

17 And (*x*) the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One (*y*) for a flame: and it shall burn and (*z*) devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

(*x*) *Ps.* xxvii. 1. The Lord is my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

xxxiv. 11. For the Lord God is a sun and shield; the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

*Rev.* xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it; for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

xxxii. 5. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun: for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

(*y*) *Ps.* xviii. 8. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

*Jer.* iv. 4. Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

vii. 20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

*Matth.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

*Heb.* xii. 29. For our God is a consuming fire.

(*z*) *Ps.* xcvi. 3. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folded together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

18 And (*a*) shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

(*a*) *Is.* ix. 18. For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest; and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

*Jer.* xxi. 14. But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the Lord: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* (*b*) the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall (*c*) no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

(*b*) *Ezra* ix. 14. Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations, wouldest thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

*Is.* xxxvii. 4. It may be the Lord thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard; wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

(*c*) *Hos.* v. 13. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

xiv. 3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

21 The remnant shall (*d*) return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

(*d*) *Hos.* vi. 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

vii. 10. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this.

16. They return, but not to the Most High; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue. This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

*Acts* xxvi. 20. But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent, and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

22 For (*e*) though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: (*f*)

the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

(*e*) *1 Kings* iv. 20. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

*Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Rom.* ix. 27. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

*Rev.* xx. 8. And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog: to gather them together to battle; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

(*f*) *Is.* xxviii. 22. Now, therefore, be ye not mockers, lest your hands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

*Rom.* ix. 28. For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness; because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

23 For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For (*g*) yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

(*g*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 10. For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be; yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

*Heb.* x. 37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, (*h*) according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as (*i*) his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

(*h*) *Judg.* vii. 25. And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

*Ps.* lxxxiii. 11. Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb; yea, all their princes as Zebah and as Zalmunna.

(*i*) *Ez.* xiv. 25. And took off their chariot-wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel: for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26. And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

*Ps.* cvi. 10. And he saved them from the hand

of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11. And the waters covered their enemies; there was not one of them left.

*Rev. xix. 15.* And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that (k)* his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed *(l)* because of the anointing.

*(k) 2 Kings xviii. 13.* Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

*(l) Ps. xx. 6.* Now know I that the Lord saveth his anointed: he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

xiv. 7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

*Acts iv. 27.* For of a truth, against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together.

28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over *(m)* the passage: they have taken up their lodging at *(n)* Geba; *(o)* Ramah is afraid; *(p)* Gibeah of Saul is fled.

*(m) 1 Sam. xiii. 23.* And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

xiv. 4. And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

*(n) Josh. xxi. 17.* And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs.

*(o) Josh. xviii. 25.* Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth.

1 *Sam. vii. 17.* And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Lord.

xv. 34. Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

*Jer. xxxi. 15.* Thus saith the Lord, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

*(p) 1 Sam. xiii. 2.* Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in Mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

*Ho. ix. 9.* They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he

will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor *(q)* Anathoth.

*(q) Josh. xxi. 18.* Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

1 *Kings ii. 26.* And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art worthy of death: for I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

*Jer. i. 1.* The words of Jeremiah, the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin.

xxxii. 8. So Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the Lord, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine: buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the Lord.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall *(r)* shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

*(r) Is. xiii. 2.* Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

xix. 16. In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

*Zech. ii. 9.* For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me.

33 Behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, *(s)* and the haughty shall be humbled.

*(s) Job xl. 11.* Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath, and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Dan. iv. 37.* Now, I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

*Luke xiv. 11.* For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

34 And he shall *(t)* cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and *(u)* Lebanon shall fall by *(x)* a mighty one.

*(t) Jer. xxii. 7.* And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

xlvi. 22. The voice thereof shall go like a ser-

pent: for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23. They shall cut down her forest, saith the Lord, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

xlviii. 2. There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a nation; also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

*Nah. i. 12.* Thus saith the Lord, Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

*(u) Zech. xi. 1.* Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2. Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

*(x) Dan. iv. 13.* I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven:

14. He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

2 *Pet. ii. 11.* Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring no railing accusation against them before the Lord.

*Rev. x. 1.* And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

xviii. 21. And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

## CHAPTER XI.

AND *(a)* there shall come forth A Rod out of the stem of *(b)* Jesse, and *(c)* a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

*(a) Rev. v. 5.* And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

xxii. 16. I, Jesus, have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

*(b) Ruth iv. 17.* And the women, her neighbours, gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

1 *Sam. xvii. 58.* And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

*Rom. xv. 12.* And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

*(c) Jer. xxxiii. 5.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

xxxiii. 15. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

*Zech. iii. 8.* Hear now, O Joshua, the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at; for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, The Branch.

**2** And *(d)* the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, *(e)* the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

*(d) Num. xi. 25.* And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

*Matt. iii. 16.* And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

*John i. 32.* And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

*33.* And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

*iii. 34.* For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

*(e) Deut. xxxiv. 9.* And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses.

*John xv. 26.* But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.

*Eph. i. 17.* That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

*18.* The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

*James iii. 17.* But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

**3** And *(f)* shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and *(g)* he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

*(f) Prov. ii. 5.* Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

*9.* Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.

*Luke ii. 52.* And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

*(g) 1 Sam. xvi. 7.* But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

*2 Sam. xiv. 17.* Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfort-

able: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king, to discern good and bad; therefore the Lord thy God will be with thee.

*John vii. 24.* Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

*viii. 15.* Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

*16.* And yet if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

**4** But *(h)* with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity *(i)* for the meek of the earth: and *(k)* he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and *(l)* with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

*(h) 2 Sam. viii. 15.* And David reigned over all Israel: and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

*1 Kings x. 8.* Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

*9.* Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the Lord loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

*Matt. xi. 5.* The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear; the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

*Rev. xix. 11.* And I saw heaven opened, and, behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

*(i) Zeph. ii. 3.* Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

*Matt. v. 5.* Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

*2 Cor. x. 1.* Now I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

*Gal. v. 23.* Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

*Tit. iii. 2.* To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men.

*James iii. 13.* Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him show, out of a good conversation, his works with meekness of wisdom.

*(k) Job iv. 9.* By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

*Ps. ii. 9.* Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron: thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*cx. 2.* The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

*Mal. iv. 6.* And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

*2 Thess. ii. 8.* And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

*Rev. i. 16.* And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

*ii. 16.* Repent; or else I will come unto thee

quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

*xix. 15.* And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

*(l) Ps. xviii. 8.* There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

*Is. xxx. 33.* For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

*Acts ix. 1.* And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest.

**5** And *(m)* righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, *(n)* and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

*(m) Is. lix. 17.* For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head: and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

*2 Cor. vi. 7.* By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left.

*Eph. vi. 14.* Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness.

*1 Pet. iv. 1.* Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin.

*Rev. i. 13.* And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

*(n) Is. xxv. 1.* O Lord, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

*Hos. ii. 20.* I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

*Heb. ii. 17.* Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

*1 John i. 9.* If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

*Rev. iii. 14.* And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the beginning of the creation of God.

**6** The *(o)* wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

*(o) Ez. xxxiv. 25.* And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

*Hos. ii. 18.* And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle, out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

*Rev. v. 9.* And they sung a new song, saying,

Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

9 They shall (*p*) not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: (*q*) for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

(*p*) *Mic. iv. 2.* And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off: and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4. But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

*Phil. ii. 14.* Do all things without murmurings and disputings;

15. That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

•1 *Thess. v. 15.* See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

(*q*) *Ps. xcvi. 3.* He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

*Hab. ii. 14.* For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*Zech. xiv. 9.* And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

10 ¶ And in (*r*) that day there shall be a root of Jesse, (*s*) which shall stand for an ensign of the people; (*t*) to it shall the Gentiles seek: and (*u*) his rest shall be glorious.

(*r*) *Rom. xv. 12.* And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

*Rev. xxii. 16.* I, Jesus, have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

(*s*) *Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his

feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*John iii. 14.* And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up;

15. That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

xii. 32. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

(*t*) *Matt. ii. 1.* Now, when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east of Jerusalem,

2. Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

*John xii. 20.* And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

21. The same came, therefore, to Philip, which was of Bethsaida, of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

*Acts xi. 18.* When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Thus hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

xxviii. 28. Be it known, therefore, unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

(*u*) *Ps. cxvi. 7.* Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.

*Jer. vi. 16.* Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

*Matt. xi. 28.* Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall (*x*) set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, (*y*) from Assyria, and from (*z*) Egypt, and from (*a*) Pathros, and from (*b*) Cush, and from (*c*) Elam, and from (*d*) Shinar, and from (*e*) Hamath, and from (*f*) the islands of the sea.

(*x*) *Deut. xxx. 3.* That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4. If any of thine be driven out unto the utmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

*Jer. xxxiii. 7.* Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8. But the Lord liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

*Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build

the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

(*y*) *Mic. vii. 12.* In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

(*z*) *Jer. xlv. 1.* The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

(*a*) *Ez. xxx. 14.* And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

(*b*) *Gen. x. 6.* And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

(*c*) *Gen. x. 22.* The children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

*Jer. xxv. 25.* And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes.

(*d*) *Gen. x. 10.* And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

*Zech. v. 11.* And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

(*e*) *Jer. xlix. 23.* Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings; they are faint-hearted: there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

*Zech. ix. 2.* And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very wise.

(*f*) *Gen. x. 5.* By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*Jer. xxxi. 10.* Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

*Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will fathom all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and (*g*) shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth.

(*g*) *Deut. xxxii. 26.* I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men.

*Ps. lxxvii. 22.* The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan; I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea.

*Zeph. iii. 10.* From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring my offering.

*James i. 1.* James, a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

13 The (*h*) envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim

shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

(*k*) *Jer.* iii. 18. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

*Hos.* i. 11. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west: they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And (*i*) the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and (*k*) with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dry-shod.

(*i*) *Zech.* x. 11. And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

(*k*) *Ex.* xiv. 21. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

16 And (*l*) there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria; (*m*) like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

(*l*) *Is.* xix. 23. In that day shall there be an highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

xl. 3. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

(*m*) *Ex.* xiv. 26. And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

29. But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters

were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

## CHAPTER XII.

AND in that day thou shalt say, (*a*) O LORD, I will praise thee: (*b*) though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

(*a*) *Ps.* lxxix. 34. Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35. For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36. The seed also of his servants shall inherit it; and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

*Rev.* xv. 3. And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee: for thy judgments are made manifest.

(*b*) *Is.* xl. 1. Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

li. 3. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord: joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

liv. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

lxvi. 13. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

*Jer.* xxxi. 18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus: Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

*Hos.* xi. 8. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

2 Behold, (*c*) God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for (*d*) the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.

(*c*) *Ps.* xxvii. 1. The Lord is my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

*Jer.* iii. 23. Truly in vain is salvation hoped

for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

xxiii. 6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Jon.* ii. 9. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.

(*d*) *Ex.* xv. 2. The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

*Ps.* cxviii. 14. The Lord is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

*Is.* xxvi. 4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

*Hos.* i. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

3 Therefore (*e*) with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

(*e*) *Ps.* xxxvi. 9. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

*Jer.* ii. 13. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

*John* i. 16. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

iv. 10. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11. The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12. Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13. Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14. But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

vii. 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink.

38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

*Rev.* vii. 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

xxii. 1. And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

4 And (*f*) in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, (*g*) declare his doings among the people, make mention that (*h*) his name is exalted.

(f) *Ps.* cvi. 47. Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting, and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the Lord.

cxiii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Praise, O ye servants of the Lord, praise the name of the Lord.

2. Blessed be the name of the Lord, from this time forth and for evermore.

3. From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the Lord's name is to be praised.

cxvii. 1. O praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2. For his merciful kindness is great toward us; and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise ye the Lord.

(g) *Ps.* ix. 11. Sing praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

xxii. 31. They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

xl. 5. Many, O Lord my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward; they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

*Jer.* li. 9. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10. The Lord hath brought forth our righteousness; come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the Lord our God.

*Joh.* xvii. 26. And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it; that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

(h) 1 *Chr.* xxix. 11. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.

*Neh.* ix. 5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up, and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

*Ps.* xviii. 46. The Lord liveth; and blessed be my Rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

xlvi. 10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

xcvii. 9. For thou, Lord, art high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods.

5 (i) Sing unto the LORD, for he hath done excellent things: (k) this is known in all the earth.

(i) *Ex.* xv. 1. Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

*Ps.* xcvi. 1. O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

cv. 2. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

(k) *Pt.* lxxii. 19. And blessed be his glorious

name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and amen.

*Hab.* ii. 14. For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for (l) great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

(l) *Ps.* ix. 11. Sing praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

lxxxix. 18. For the Lord is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our King.

*Ez.* xliii. 7. And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.

*Zech.* ii. 5. For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

10. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord.

11. And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

## CHAPTER XIII.

THE (a) burden of (b) Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

(a) *Ez.* xii. 10. Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

*Nah.* i. 1. The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

*Hab.* i. 1. The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

*Zech.* ix. 1. The burden of the word of the Lord in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the Lord.

(b) *Is.* xliii. 14. Thus saith the Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

*Jer.* li. 1. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind.

2 (c) Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

(c) *Jer.* l. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

li. 27. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; ap-

point a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my (d) mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

(d) *Joi.* iii. 11. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about; thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: (e) the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

(e) *Jer.* l. 14. Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows; for she hath sinned against the Lord.

15. Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

*Rev.* xviii. 8. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine: and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

5 They come (f) from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

(f) *Jer.* l. 3. For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

li. 11. Make bright the arrows; gather the shields; the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.

*Mat.* xxiv. 31. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

6 ¶ (g) Howl ye; (h) for the day of the LORD is at hand: it shall come (i) as a destruction from the Almighty.

(g) *Jer.* xxv. 34. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

xlix. 3. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Kabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges: for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.

li. 8. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

*Ez.* xxi. 12. Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel; terrors, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

xxx. 2. Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Howl ye, Wo worth the day!

*Joel* i. 5. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine; because of the new wine: for it is cut off from your mouth.

*James* v. 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

(*h*) *Ez.* xxx. iii. For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

*Amos* v. 18. Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

*Mal.* iv. 5. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

(*i*) *Job* xxxi. 23. For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

*Joel* i. 15. Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

7 Therefore (*k*) shall all hands be faint, and (*l*) every man's heart shall melt:

(*k*) *Jer.* i. 43. The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish took hold of him, and pangs, as of a woman in travail.

*Ez.* vii. 17. All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

xxi. 7. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

(*l*) *Ez.* xv. 15. Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

*Nah.* ii. 10. She is empty, and void, and waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

8 And they shall be afraid: (*m*) pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

(*m*) *Ps.* xlvi. 5. They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

6. Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*Jer.* xxx. 6. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child; wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

1. 43. The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish took hold of him, and pangs, as of a woman in travail.

*Dan.* v. 5. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick, upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh

upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, (*n*) cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and (*o*) he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

(*n*) *Jer.* vi. 22. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy: their roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

*Nah.* i. 2. God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious: the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Mal.* iv. 1. For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

(*o*) *Ps.* civ. 35. Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: Bless thou the Lord, O my soul. Praise ye the Lord.

*Prov.* ii. 22. But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

10 For (*p*) the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

(*p*) *Joel* ii. 10. The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble; the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

*Zeph.* i. 15. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness.

*Matt.* xxiv. 29. Immediately after the tribulation of these days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.

*Mark* xii. 24. But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light;

25. And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

*Luke* xxi. 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring.

*Rev.* vi. 12. And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

viii. 12. And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

11 And (*q*) I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; (*r*) and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

(*q*) *Jer.* li. 34. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35. The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldaea, shall Jerusalem say.

36. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38. They shall roar together like lions; they shall yell as lions' whelps.

*Rev.* xii. 9. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

xviii. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

(*r*) *Jer.* i. 29. Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work: according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.

30. Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the Lord.

31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13. Therefore (*s*) I will shake the

heavens, and (t) the earth shall remove out of her place, (u) in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

(s) *Joel* iii. 16. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

*Hag.* ii. 6. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7. And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rev.* vi. 13. And the stars of heaven fell upon the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

(t) *Jer.* iv. 23. I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

24. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

2 *Pet.* iii. 10. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burned up.

*Rev.* xx. 11. And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

(u) *Ps.* cx. 5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

*Lam.* i. 12. Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: (x) they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

(x) *Jer.* i. 16. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

ii. 9. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

*Rev.* xviii. 9. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10. Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.

VOL. III.

16 Their (y) children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, (z) and their wives ravished.

(y) *Ps.* cxxxvii. 8. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9. Happy shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

*Hos.* x. 14. Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

*Nah.* iii. 10. Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

(z) *Lam.* v. 11. They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

*Zech.* xiv. 2. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

17 Behold, (a) I will stir up the Medes against them, which (b) shall not regard silver: and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

(a) *Jer.* i. 9. For lo, I will raise, and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken; their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

ii. 11. Make bright the arrows; gather the shields; the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.

(b) *Prov.* vi. 34. For jealousy is the rage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35. He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

18 Their bows also (c) shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; (d) their eye shall not spare children.

(c) *3 Kings* viii. 12. And Hazeel said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

*Hos.* xiii. 16. Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

*Nah.* ii. 1. He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.

(d) *Ez.* ix. 5. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city,

and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity;

6. Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

10. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; but I will recompense their way upon their head.

19 ¶ And (e) Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

(e) *Jer.* li. 41. How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

*Dan.* ii. 37. Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

iv. 30. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

20 It (f) shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

(f) *Jer.* i. 3. For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

13. Because of the wrath of the Lord it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

21. Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the Lord, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

45. Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the island shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and (g) her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

(g) *Deut.* xxxii. 35. To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide

in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Jer. li. 33.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a thrashing-floor, it is time to thrash her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

*Hab. ii. 3.* For the vision is yet for an appointed time: but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

*2 Pet. ii. 3.* And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

*iii. 9.* The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

*10.* But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burned up.

## CHAPTER XIV.

**F**OR (a) the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet (b) choose Israel, and (c) set them in their own land: and (d) the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

(a) *Deut. iv. 29.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

*30.* When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

*31.* (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.

*Neh. i. 8.* Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

*9.* But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

*Ps. xcvi. 3.* He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

(b) *Zech. i. 17.* Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the Lord shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Israel.

*ii. 12.* And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

(c) *Deut. xxx. 3.* That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion on thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

*4.* If any of thine be driven out unto the utmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord

thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

*5.* And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

*Jer. xxiv. 6.* For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

*xxix. 14.* And I will be found of you, saith the Lord; and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

(d) *Ruth i. 14.* And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.

*15.* And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law.

*16.* And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.

*17.* Where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me.

*18.* When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

*Esth. viii. 17.* And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

*Zech. ii. 11.* And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

*viii. 22.* Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

*23.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts: In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

**2** And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: (e) and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: (f) and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and (g) they shall rule over their oppressors.

(e) *Ezra ii. 65.* Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

*2 Cor. viii. 4.* Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

*5.* And this they did, not as we hoped; but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

*Gal. v. 13.* For, brethren, ye have been called

unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

(f) *Ps. lxxviii. 18.* Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

*2 Cor. x. 5.* Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

(g) *Jer. xxx. 16.* Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

*Dan. vii. 18.* But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

*Rev. iii. 9.* Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie,) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

**3** ¶ And it shall come to pass (h) in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 48.* Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

*Ezra ix. 8.* And now for a little space grace hath been showed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

*9.* For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

*Jer. xxx. 10.* Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

*Rev. xviii. 20.* Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

**4** That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, (i) How hath the oppressor ceased! (k) the golden city ceased!

(i) *Jer. xxvii. 6.* And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant: and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

*7.* And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come; and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

*Hab. ii. 17.* For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

*Rev. xvi. 5.* And I heard the angel of the

waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

(k) *Lam.* iv. 1. How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

*Dan.* ii. 38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

*Rev.* xviii. 16. And saying, Alas, alas! that great city that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

5 The LORD hath (l) broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

(l) *Ps.* cxxv. 3. For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

cxxix. 4. The Lord is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

6 He (m) who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, (n) is persecuted, (o) and none hindereth.

(m) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 17. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

*James* ii. 13. For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

(n) *Jer.* i. 31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

*Rev.* xvii. 16. And the ten horns, which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

(o) *Job* ix. 13. If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Dan.* iv. 35. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: (p) they break forth into singing.

(p) *Ps.* xevi. 11. Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12. Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13. Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the

world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

*Prov.* xi. 10. When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish there is shouting:

*Jer.* li. 48. Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord.

*Rev.* xviii. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

8 Yea, (q) the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

(q) *Ez.* xxxi. 16. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

*Zech.* xi. 2. Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage is come down.

9 Hell (r) from beneath (s) is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

(r) *Prov.* xv. 24. The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

(s) *Ez.* xxxii. 21. The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22. Aslur is there, and all her company: his graves are about him; all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23. Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, (t) Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

(t) *Ps.* xlix. 20. Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

lxxxii. 6. I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the Most High:

7. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

*Ec.* ii. 16. For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

11 Thy (u) pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: (x) the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

(u) *Ez.* xxvi. 13. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

xxxii. 19. Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20. They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

(x) *Job* xvii. 13. If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14. I have said to corruption, Thou art my father; to the worm, Thou art my mother and my sister.

xxiv. 19. Drought and heat consume the snow-waters; so doth the grave those which have sinned.

20. The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

12 (y) How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst (z) weaken the nations!

(y) *Is.* xxxiv. 4. And all the hosts of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their hosts shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from a fig-tree.

*Ez.* xxviii. 13. Thou hast been in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty: thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

*Luke* x. 18. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

2 *Pet.* ii. 4. For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment.

(z) *Jer.* i. 23. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

li. 24. And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord.

13 For (a) thou hast said in thine heart, (b) I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

(a) *Ez.* xxviii. 2. Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

*Dan.* iv. 30. The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house

of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty.

31. While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

*Zeph. ii. 15.* This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

*Rev. xviii. 7.* How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine: and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

(b) *Ez. xxviii. 9.* Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; (c) I will be like the Most High.

(c) *Gen. iii. 5.* For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

2 *Thess. ii. 4.* Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

15 Yet (d) thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

(d) *Ez. xxviii. 8.* They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

*Matt. xi. 23.* And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

*Rev. xix. 20.* And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

16 They that see thee, (e) shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, (f) Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

(e) *Ps. lvi. 10.* The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11. So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

*Xiv. 9.* And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

(f) *Ps. lii. 7.* Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Jer. li. 20.* Thou art my battle-axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; 21. And with thee will I break in pieces the

horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22. With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid.

17 That (g) made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

(g) *Ez. vi. 14.* So I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblah, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

*Joel ii. 3.* A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

*Zeph. ii. 13.* And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria: and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows, desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

18 All the kings of the nations, even (h) all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own (i) house.

(h) 2 *Chr. xxiv. 16.* And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

*Ec. vi. 3.* If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he.

(i) *Job xxx. 23.* For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

*Ec. xii. 5.* Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail; because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

19 But (k) thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that (l) go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

(k) 1 *Kings xxi. 19.* And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

24. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

*Jer. viii. 1.* At that time, saith the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2. And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

(l) *Jer. xli. 7.* And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

9. Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, (whom he had slain because of Gedaliah) was it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; and Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, filled it with them that were slain.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare (m) slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that (n) they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

(m) *Ex. xx. 5.* Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Lev. xxvi. 39.* And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

*Matt. xxiii. 35.* That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

(n) *Is. xxvii. 6.* He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

22 For (o) I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon, (p) the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

(o) *Jer. i. 26.* Come against her from the utmost border, open her store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27. Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

(p) *Job xxviii. 16.* His root shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17. His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18. He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19. He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

*Prov. x. 7.* The memory of the just is blessed, but the name of the wicked shall rot.

23 I will also (q) make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and (r) I will sweep it with

the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

(g) *Zeph. ii. 14.* And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

*Rev. xviii. 2.* And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

(r) *2 Kings xxi. 13.* And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

*Jer. li. 25.* Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Lord.

24 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, (s) Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

(s) *Job xxiii. 13.* But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

*Ps. xxxiii. 10.* The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Prov. xix. 21.* There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Jer. xxiii. 20.* The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

*Acts iv. 28.* For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For (t) the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and (u) his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

(t) *Job xl. 8.* Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

*Jer. iv. 28.* For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

*Jer. li. 29.* And the land shall tremble and sor-

row: for every purpose of the Lord shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

*Rom. viii. 28.* And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

31. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

(u) *2 Chr. xx. 6.* And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hands is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

*Job ix. 12.* Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ (x) Rejoice not thou, (y) whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

(x) *Prov. xxiv. 17.* Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth.

*Ez. xxvi. 2.* Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste.

*Hos. ix. 1.* Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; thou hast loved a reward upon every corn-floor.

*Ob. 12.* But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

*Mic. vii. 8.* Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

(y) *Josh. xiii. 3.* From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

30 And (z) the first-born of (a) the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: (b) and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

(z) *Job xviii. 13.* It shall devour the strength of his skin: even the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

(a) *Is. vii. 21.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep.

22. And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

xxxiii. 16. He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

xxxvii. 30. And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as growth of itself;

and the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

(b) *Ez. xxv. 15.* Thus saith the Lord God, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;

16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coast.

17. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That (c) the LORD hath founded Zion, (d) and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

(c) *Ps. lxxxvii. 1.* His foundation is in the holy mountains.

5. And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her; and the Highest himself shall establish her.

*Matt. xvi. 18.* And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

(d) *Zeph. iii. 12.* I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.

*Zech. xi. 7.* And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands: and I fed the flock.

11. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the Lord.

## CHAPTER XV.

**T**HE burden of Moab. Because in the night (a) Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence:

(a) *Num. xxi. 28.* For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon; it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

*Deut. ii. 9.* And the Lord said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

18. Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

2 He (b) is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: (c) Moab shall howl over Nebo and over Medeba; (d) on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

(b) *Josh. xiii. 17.* Heshbon, and all the cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon.

*Jer. xlviii. 18.* Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

(c) *Jer. xlviii. 31.* Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; my heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

(d) *Lev. xix. 27.* Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord.

*Deut. xiv. 1.* Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

*Job i. 20.* Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.

*Jer. vii. 29.* Cut off thy hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the Lord hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

3 In (e) their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: (f) on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

(e) 2 *Sam. iii. 31.* And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

*Matt. xi. 21.* Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

(f) *Deut. xxii. 8.* When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall from thence.

*Jer. xix. 13.* And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled, as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

*xlvi. 38.* There shall be a lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the Lord.

4 And (g) Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; (h) his life shall be grievous unto him.

(g) *Num. xxxii. 3.* Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nibo, and Beon.

*Jer. xlviii. 34.* From the city of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old; for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

(h) *Gen. xxvii. 46.* And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because of the

daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

*Num. xi. 15.* And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

1 *Kings xix. 4.* But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

*Job vii. 15.* So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

16. I loathe: I would not live always: let me alone; for my days are vanity.

*Jer. viii. 3.* And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the Lord of hosts.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of (i) three years old: for by (k) the mounting up of Luhith (l) with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

(i) *Is. xvi. 14.* But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

(k) *Jer. xlviii. 5.* For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

(l) 2 *Sam. xv. 23.* And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

30. And David went up by the ascent of Mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered; and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, (m) the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

(m) *Joel i. 10.* The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12. The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth: the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

*Hab. iii. 17.* Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

*Rev. viii. 7.* The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

7 Therefore (n) the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

(n) *Is. v. 29.* Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

*Nah. ii. 12.* The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall be no more heard.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof into Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, (o) lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

(o) *Lev. xxvi. 22.* I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate.

2 *Kings xvii. 25.* And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the Lord; therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

*Jer. xv. 3.* And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

*Amos v. 19.* As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

## CHAPTER XVI.

SEND ye (a) the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

(a) 2 *Sam. viii. 2.* And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive; and so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

2 *Kings iii. 4.* And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

*Ezra vii. 17.* That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

2 For it shall be, that, (b) as a

wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at (c) the fords of Arnon.

(b) *Prov. xxvii. 8.* As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.

(c) *Deut. ii. 36.* From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the Lord our God delivered all unto us.

ii. 8. And we took at that time, out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto Mount Hermon.

*Josh. xiii. 16.* And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba.

*Judg. xi. 18.* Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

3 Take counsel, (d) execute judgment; (e) make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; (f) hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

(d) *Ps. lxxxii. 3.* Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

*Jer. xxi. 12.* O house of David, thus saith the Lord, Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

xxii. 3. Thus saith the Lord, Execute judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

*Zech. vii. 9.* Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassion every man to his brother.

(e) *Judg. ix. 15.* And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

(f) *Ob. 13.* Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity:

14. Neither shouldst thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

*Matt. xxv. 35.* For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in.

*Heb. xiii. 2.* Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained strangers unawares.

4 Let (g) mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: (h) for the extortioner is at an end,

the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

(g) *Deut. xxiii. 15.* Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16. He shall dwell with thee, even among you in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

xxiv. 14. Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates.

(h) *Jer. xlviii. 8.* And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Lord hath spoken.

*Zech. ix. 8.* And I will encamp about my house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

5 And (i) in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, (k) judging, and seeking judgment, and (l) hastening righteousness.

(i) *Ps. lxi. 6.* Thou wilt prolong the king's life; and his years as many generations.

7. He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.

*Prov. xx. 28.* Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upheld by mercy.

xxix. 14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

(k) *2 Sam. xxiii. 3.* The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

*2 Chr. xxx. 20.* And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the Lord his God.

21. And in every work that he begun in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

*Ps. xcvi. 13.* Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

(l) *2 Pet. iii. 11.* Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness;

12. Looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat!

6 ¶ We (m) have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

(m) *Jer. xlviii. 26.* Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

29. We have heard of the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30. I know his wrath, saith the Lord: but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it

*Ob. 3.* The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4. Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

*Zeph. ii. 9.* Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts.

7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl; for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn: surely they are stricken.

8 For (n) the fields of Heshbon languish, and (o) the vine of Sibmah: (p) the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto (q) Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness; her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

(n) *Is. xv. 4.* And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

(o) *Num. xxxii. 38.* And Nebo and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shihmah; and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

*Josh. xiii. 19.* And Kerjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley.

(p) *Jer. xxvii. 6.* And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

(q) *Num. xxxii. 3.* Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon.

*Josh. xxi. 39.* Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh; (r) for the shouting for thy summer-fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

(r) *Judg. ix. 27.* And they went out into their fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

*Is. ix. 3.* Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

*Is. xl. 10.* As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-

fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

12. Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits very much.

10 And (s) gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

(s) *Jer.* xlviii. 33. And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting: their shouting shall be no shouting.

*Amos* v. 11. Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

17. And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the Lord.

*Hab.* iii. 17. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

*Zeph.* i. 13. Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

11 Wherefore (t) my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

(t) *Jer.* iv. 19. My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me: I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

xxxi. 29. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? For since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

xlviii. 36. Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-haresh: because the riches that he hath gotten is perished.

*Hos.* xi. 8. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

*Phil.* ii. 1. If there be, therefore, any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the spirit, if any bowels and mercies.

12 And it shall come to pass, (u) when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that (x) he shall come to the sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

(u) *Nun.* xxii. 41. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought

him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

xxiii. 14. And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

*Jer.* xlviii. 35. Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the Lord, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

(x) *2 Kings* iii. 27. Then he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

*Is.* xxxvii. 38. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within (y) three years, as the years of an hireling, and (z) the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

(y) *Deut.* xv. 18. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

(z) *Gen.* xxxi. 1. And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

*Esth.* v. 11. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

*Jer.* ix. 23. Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

## CHAPTER XVII.

**T**HE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be (a) a ruinous heap.

(a) *Is.* xxv. 2. For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

xxxvii. 26. Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it; and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

*Jer.* xlix. 2. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto him that were his heirs, saith the Lord.

*Mic.* i. 6. Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard:

and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: (b) they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and (c) none shall make them afraid.

(b) *Ez.* xxv. 5. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Zeph.* ii. 6. And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

(c) *Jer.* vii. 33. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.

3 The (d) fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

(d) *2 Kings* xvi. 9. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Ker, and slew Rezin.

*Hos.* i. 4. And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

iii. 4. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

*Amos* v. 25. Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26. But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27. Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose name is The God of hosts.

viii. 14. They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and (e) the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

(e) *Deut.* xxxii. 15. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness: then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

*Is.* xxiv. 16. From the uttermost parts of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 20. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God unto them, Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

*Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto thee: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

5 And it shall be (*f*) as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

(*f*) *Jer. ix. 22.* Speak, Thus saith the Lord, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather them.

*li. 33.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon is like a thrashing-floor, it is time to thrash her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

*Hos. vi. 11.* Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

*Joel iii. 13.* Put ye in the sickle; for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for the wickedness is great.

*Matt. xiii. 30.* Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

6 Yet (*g*) gleanings shall be left in it; as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

(*g*) *Deut. iv. 27.* And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*Judg. viii. 2.* And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

*Ob. 5.* If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolten till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

*Mic. vii. 1.* Wo is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

7 At that day (*h*) shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

(*h*) *Judg. x. 15.* And the children of Israel said unto the Lord, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee: deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

*Hos. iii. 5.* Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

*vi. 1.* Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

*Mic. vii. 7.* Therefore I will look unto the

Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

8 And (*i*) he shall not look to the altars, (*k*) the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves or the images.

(*i*) *2 Chr. xxxiv. 6.* And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

7. And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

*Ez. xxxvi. 25.* Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Hos. xiv. 8.* Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree. From me is thy fruit found.

*Zech. xiii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

(*k*) *Hos. x. 1.* Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2. Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

*xiii. 1.* When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2. And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

*Mic. v. 13.* Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images, out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thy hands.

14. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because (*l*) thou hast forgotten (*m*) the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of (*n*) the Rock of thy strength, therefore (*o*) shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

(*l*) *Deut. viii. 11.* Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

*Ps. ix. 17.* The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

*Jer. ii. 32.* Can a maid forget her ornaments,

or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

*Hos. iv. 6.* My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*viii. 14.* For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

(*m*) *Ps. lxxv. 5.* By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea.

*Hub. iii. 18.* Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

(*n*) *Deut. xxxii. 4.* He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ps. xviii. 2.* The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

*xxxi. 2.* Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

(*o*) *Lev. xxvi. 20.* And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

*Deut. xxviii. 30.* Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

*Jer. xii. 13.* They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

*Amos v. 11.* Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but (*p*) the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

(*p*) *Job. iv. 8.* Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Hos. viii. 7.* For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

*ix. 16.* Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

12 ¶ Wo to the multitude of many people, which (*q*) make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make

a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

(*g*) *Ps.* xviii. 4. The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

lxv. 6. Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power:

7. Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

*Jer.* vi. 23. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

*Luke* xxi. 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and (*r*) shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

(*r*) *Joh* xxi. 18. They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

*Ps.* i. 4. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

xxxv. 5. Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the Lord chase them.

*Dan.* ii. 35. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer thrashing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

*Hos.* xiii. 3. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is (*s*) the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

(*s*) *Joh* xx. 29. This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

*Prov.* xxii. 23. For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

*Jer.* xiii. 25. This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the Lord; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

*Ez.* xxxix. 10. So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

*Zeph.* ii. 9. Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10. This shall they have for their pride, be-

cause they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

**W**O to the land (*a*) shadowing with wings, (*b*) which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

(*a*) *Ruth* ii. 12. The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

*Ps.* xvii. 8. Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

xxxvi. 7. How excellent is thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

lvii. 1. Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

xc. 4. He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

*Matt.* xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

(*b*) 2 *Kings* xix. 9. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying.

*Ez.* xxx. 4. And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5. Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

*Zeph.* ii. 12. Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

iii. 10. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughters of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

2 That (*c*) sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, (*d*) to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

(*c*) *Ez.* xxx. 9. In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

(*d*) *Gen.* x. 8. And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9. He was a mighty hunter before the Lord; wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord.

2 *Chr.* xiv. 9. And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Maresiah.

xvi. 8. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the Lord, he delivered them into thine hand.

3 (*e*) All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, (*f*) see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

(*e*) *Ps.* xlix. 1. Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together. 1. The mighty God, even the Lord, hath spoken and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same.

*Jer.* xxii. 29. O earth, earth, earth, hear ye the word of the Lord.

*Mic.* vi. 2. Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

(*f*) *Is.* xlii. 2. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

4. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together; the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

*Zech.* ix. 14. And the Lord shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

4 For so the Lord said unto me, (*g*) I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling-place (*h*) like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

(*g*) *Ps.* cxxxii. 13. For the Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

14. This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

*Hos.* v. 15. I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

(*h*) 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 4. And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Ps.* lxxii. 6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

5 For (*i*) afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

(*i*) *Cant.* ii. 13. The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

15. Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

*Ez.* xvii. 6. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned towards him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7. There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot

forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8. It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10. Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

6 They (*k*) shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

(*k*) *Jer.* vii. 33. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth: and none shall fray them away.

xv. 3. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

*Ez.* xxxii. 4. Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

*Rev.* xix. 17. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

7 In that time (*l*) shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

(*l*) *2 Chr.* xxxii. 23. And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

*Is.* xxiii. 17. And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for, her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

*Zeph.* iii. 10. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offerings.

*Mal.* i. 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Matt.* ii. 11. And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

*Acts* viii. 27. And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28. Was returning, and, sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

## CHAPTER XIX.

**T**HE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD (*a*) rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and (*b*) the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and (*c*) the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

(*a*) *Deut.* xxxiii. 26. There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

*Ps.* xviii. 10. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11. He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

12. At the brightness that was before him, his thick clouds passed; hail-stones and coals of fire.

*Ixviii.* 4. Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name Jah, and rejoice before him.

33. To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

34. Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.

*civ.* 3. Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

*Matt* xxvi. 64. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless, I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

*Rev.* i. 7. Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

(*b*) *Ez.* xii. 12. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

*Is.* xlvi. 1. Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy laden: they are a burden to the weary beast.

2. They stoop; they bow down together; they

could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

*Jer.* xliii. 12. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

1. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces: her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

li. 44. And I will punish Bel in Babylon; and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

(*c*) *Ez.* xv. 14. The people shall hear and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestine.

15. Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16. Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over which thou hast purchased.

*Josh.* ii. 9. And she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land shall faint because of you.

*Jer.* xli. 5. Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the Lord.

2 And (*d*) I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

(*d*) *Judg.* vii. 22. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, in Zere-rath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

ix. 23. Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech.

1 *Sam.* xiv. 16. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

20. And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle; and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

*Ez.* xxxviii. 21. And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

*Matt.* xii. 25. And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; (*e*) and I will destroy the council thereof; and they shall seek to the idols, and

to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

(e) 2 Sam. xv. 31. And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

Job v. 12. He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

Prov. xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

5 And (f) the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

(f) Jer. li. 36. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

Ez. xxx. 12. And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the Lord have spoken it.

Zech. x. 11. And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: (g) the reeds and flags shall wither.

(g) Ez. ii. 3. And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

Job viii. 11. Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and (h) every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

(h) Jer. xiv. 4. Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

Ez. xix. 13. And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

Joel i. 17. The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18. How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

8 The (i) fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

(i) Ex. vii. 21. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

Ez. xlvii. 10. And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

9 Moreover, they that (k) work in fine flax, and they that weave net-works, shall be confounded.

(k) 1 Kings x. 28. And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

Prov. vii. 16. I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

Ez. xxvii. 7. Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail: blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

11 Surely the princes of (l) Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become (m) brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, (n) I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

(l) Num. xiii. 22. And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron, where Ahiman, Shishai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

Ps. lxxviii. 12. Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

Ez. xxx. 14. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

(m) Ps. lxxiii. 22. So foolish was I and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee.

xcii. 6. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

Prov. xxx. 2. Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

Jer. x. 14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

21. For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

(n) Gen. xli. 38. And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

39. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

1 Kings iv. 30. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

Acts vii. 22. And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

12 Where are they? (o) where are thy wise men? and (p) let them tell thee now, and let them know

what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

(o) Judg. ix. 38. Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

Jer. ii. 28. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

1 Cor. i. 20. Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

(p) Job xi. 6. And that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know, therefore, that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

7. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

Is. xli. 22. Let them bring them forth, and show us what shall happen: let them show the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23. Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

xliv. 7. And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, and I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them show unto them.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of (q) Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

(q) Jer. ii. 16. Also the children of Noph and Tahpanes have broken the crown of thy head.

xlvi. 14. Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee: for the sword shall devour round about thee.

19. O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

Ez. xxx. 13. Thus saith the Lord God, I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt; and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 The LORD (r) hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, (s) as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

(r) Is. xlvii. 10. For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.

11. Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

Ez. xiv. 7. For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and

cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will answer him by myself:

8. And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

9. And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

2 *Thess.* ii. 11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie;

12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

(s) *Job* xii. 25. They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

*Jer.* xxv. 15. For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me, Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it.

16. And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

27. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

xlviii. 26. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

15 Neither (t) shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

(t) *Psa.* cxxviii. 2. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

*Prov.* xiv. 23. In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury. •

*Hab.* iii. 17. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vine; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls.

*Hag.* i. 11. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

16. In that day shall Egypt be (u) like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of (x) the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

(u) *Psa.* xlviii. 6. Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*Jer.* li. 30. The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women; they have burnt her dwelling-places; her bars are broken.

*Nah.* iii. 13. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

(x) *Zech.* ii. 9. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me.

• 17 And the land of Judah shall

be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, (y) and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

(y) *Deut.* x. 20. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

*Neh.* x. 29. They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses, the servant of God, and to observe, and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments, and his statutes.

*Jer.* xii. 16. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The Lord liveth; (as they taught my people to swear by Baal:) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

19 In that day shall (z) there be an altar to the LORD, in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

(z) *Gen.* xii. 7. And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him.

xxviii. 18. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

*Ex.* xxiv. 4. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD, because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And (a) the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they (b) shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

(a) *Psa.* lxxvii. 2. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations. xcviii. 2. The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the heathen.

3. He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

*Hab.* ii. 14. For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*John* xvii. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

*Gal.* iv. 8. Howbeit then, when ye knew not

God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9. But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, wherewith ye desire again to be in bondage?

(b) *Ec.* v. 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

*Jon.* i. 16. Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the Lord, and made vows.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt; (c) he shall smite and heal it: and (d) they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

(c) *Deut.* xxxii. 39. See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

*Job* v. 18. For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

*Hos.* vi. 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2. After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

(d) *Hos.* xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even (e) a blessing in the midst of the land:

(e) *Gen.* xii. 2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 26. And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

*Zech.* viii. 13. And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

*Gal.* iii. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

25 Whom (f) the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, (g) Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

(f) *Num.* vi. 24. The Lord bless thee, and keep thee.

27. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

xxiv. 1. And when Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord to bless Israel, he went not, as at other

times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

*Ps. lxxvii. 6.* Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

7. God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

*cxv. 15.* You are blessed of the Lord, which made heaven and earth.

*Eph. i. 3.* Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ.

*(g) Ps. c. 3.* Know ye, that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves: we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

*cxlviii. 3.* The Lord will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

*Is. xxix. 23.* But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

*Hos. ii. 23.* And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

*Rom. iii. 29.* Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also.

*Gal. vi. 15.* For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

*Eph. ii. 10.* For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

*Col. iii. 10.* And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him.

## CHAPTER XX.

**I**N the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose (a) the sackcloth from off thy loins, and (b) put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking (c) naked and barefoot.

*(a) Zech. xiii. 4.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive.

*Matt. iii. 4.* And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins: and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

*Rev. xi. 3.* And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

*(b) Ex. iii. 5.* And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

*Josh. v. 15.* And the captain of the Lord's

host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

*(c) 1 Sam. xix. 24.* And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot (d) three years, for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

*(d) Num. xiv. 34.* After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years; and ye shall know my breach of promise.

*Ez. iv. 5.* For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

4 So (e) shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even (f) with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

*(e) Is. xix. 4.* And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts.

*Jer. xlvi. 26.* And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the Lord.

*Ez. xxx. 18.* At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

*(f) 2 Sam. x. 4.* Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

*Jer. xliii. 22.* And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

*Mic. i. 11.* Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt (g) their glory.

*(g) Jer. ix. 23.* Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24. But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

*xvii. 5.* Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the

man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

*1 Cor. iii. 21.* Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, (h) whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: (i) and how shall we escape?

*(h) Is. xxviii. 17.* Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

*xxxi. 1.* Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord!

2. Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

*(i) Matt. xxiii. 33.* Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

*1 Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

*Heb. ii. 3.* How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

## CHAPTER XXI.

**T**HE burden of (a) the desert of the sea. As (b) whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, (c) from a terrible land.

*(a) Jer. li. 42.* The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

*(b) Job xxxvii. 9.* Out of the south cometh the whirlwind; and cold out of the north.

*Dan. xi. 40.* And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

*Zech. ix. 14.* And the Lord shall be seen over them; and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

*(c) Ez. xxx. 11.* He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

*xxxi. 12.* And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

2 A grievous vision is declared.

unto me; (*d*) the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. (*e*) Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: (*f*) all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

(*d*) 1 Sam. xxiv. 13. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but my hand shall not be upon thee.

Is. xxxiii. 1. Wo to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

Jer. li. 48. Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord.

49. As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

53. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the Lord.

Rev. xiii. 10. He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

(*e*) Jer. l. 14. Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow shoot at her, spare no arrows; for she hath sinned against the Lord.

li. 11. Make bright the arrows, gather the shields: the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.

(*f*) Ps. xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

lxxix. 11. Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power, preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

Lam. i. 22. Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

3 Therefore (*g*) are my loins filled with pains: (*h*) pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: (*i*) I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

(*g*) Is. xvi. 11. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

Hab. iii. 16. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

(*h*) Ps. xlviii. 6. Fear took hold upon them there, and pain as of a woman in travail.

Is. xxvi. 17. Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O Lord.

(*i*) Deut. xxviii. 67. In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou

shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thy heart, wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

Dan. v. 5. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: (*k*) the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

(*k*) 2 Sam. xiii. 28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

Jer. li. 39. In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord.

Dan. v. 1. Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

30. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, (*l*) eat, drink; arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

(*l*) 1 Cor. xv. 32. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and (*m*) he hearkened diligently with much heed.

(*m*) Heb. ii. 1. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

8 And he cried, (*n*) A lion: My lord, (*o*) I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward whole nights.

(*n*) Jer. iv. 7. The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

1 Pet. v. 8. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.

(*o*) Hab. ii. 1. I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, (*p*) Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

(*p*) Jer. l. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken; Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

Rev. xiv. 8. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

xviii. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

10 O (*q*) my thrashing, and the corn of my floor; that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

(*q*) 2 Kings xiii. 7. Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by thrashing.

Jer. li. 33. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon is like a thrashing-floor, it is time to thrash her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

Mic. iv. 13. Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

Hab. iii. 12. Thou didst march through thy land in indignation, thou didst thrash the heathen in anger.

Mat. iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

11 ¶ The burden of (*r*) Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

(*r*) Gen. xxv. 14. And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa.

1 Chr. i. 30. Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Zema.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon (*s*) Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, (*t*) O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

(*s*) 1 Kings x. 15. Besides that he had of the merchant-men, and of the traffic of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

Gal. iv. 25. For this Agar is Mount Sina in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem, which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

(*t*) *Ez.* xxvii. 15. The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.

20. Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

14 The inhabitants of the land of (*u*) Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

(*u*) *Gen.* xxv. 15. Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphtish, and Kedemah.

*Job* vi. 19. The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of (*x*) Kedar shall fail.

(*x*) *Ps.* cxx. 5. Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

*Cant.* i. 5. I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem; as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

*Jer.* xlix. 28. Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the Lord, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

*Ez.* xxvii. 21. Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats; in these were thy merchants.

17 And the residue of the number of archers, (*y*) the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: (*z*) for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

(*y*) *Ps.* cvii. 39. Again, they are diminished, and brought low, through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

*Is.* xvii. 4. And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5. And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

(*z*) *Num.* xxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Jer.* xlv. 29. And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the Lord, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

## CHAPTER XXII.

**T**HE burden of the valley (*a*) of vision. (*b*) What aileth thee now, (*c*) that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

(*a*) *1 Sam.* iii. 1. And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli. And the word of the Lord was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

*Ps.* cxlvii. 19. He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20. He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

*Prov.* xxix. 18. Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

*Mic.* iii. 6. Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

(*b*) *Gen.* xxi. 17. And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

*Judg.* xviii. 23. And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

(*c*) *Is.* xv. 3. In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

*Jer.* xlviii. 33. There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the Lord.

2 Thou (*d*) that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: (*e*) thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

(*d*) *Is.* xxxii. 13. Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.

(*e*) *Jer.* xiv. 13. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

xxxviii. 2. Thus saith the Lord, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

*Lam.* ii. 20. Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

iv. 9. They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

10. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

3 All (*f*) thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

(*f*) *2 Kings* xxv. 4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6. So they took the king, and brought him

up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

4 Therefore said I, (*g*) Look away from me: I will weep bitterly, (*h*) labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

(*g*) *Jer.* ix. 1. Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

xiii. 17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

(*h*) *Ps.* lxxvii. 2. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

*Jer.* viii. 18. When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

xxxii. 15. Thus saith the Lord, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

5 For *it is* (*i*) a day of trouble, and of (*k*) treading down, and of (*l*) perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision, (*m*) breaking down the walls, and of (*n*) crying to the mountains.

(*i*) *2 Kings* xix. 3. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Jer.* xxx. 7. Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

(*k*) *Is.* xxv. 10. For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

(*l*) *Esth.* iii. 15. The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment; and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

*Mic.* vii. 4. The best of them is as a brier; the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

(*m*) *2 Kings* xxv. 10. And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

*Lam.* ii. 2. The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

(*n*) *Hos.* x. 8. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

*Matt.* xxiv. 16. Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

*Luke* xxiii. 30. Then shall they begin to say

to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

*Rev. vi. 16.* And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be (o) full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

(o) *Is. x. 28.* He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

*Jer. xxxix. 1.* In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2. And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

3. And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezar, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

8 And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to (p) the armour of the house of the forest.

(p) *1 Kings vii. 2.* He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

x. 17. And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

*Cant. iv. 4.* Thy neck is like the tower of David, builded for an amory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

9 Ye have also seen the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but (q) ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

(q) *Is. xxxi. 1.* Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord!

*xxxvii. 26.* Hast thou not heard long ago how

I have done it; and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

*Jer. xxxiii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord, the maker thereof, the Lord that formed it, to establish it; The Lord is his name;

3. Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things which thou knowest not.

*Mic. vii. 7.* Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

12 And in that day did the Lord God of hosts (r) call to weeping, and to mourning, and (s) to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

(r) *Ec. iii. 4.* A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

*Joel i. 13.* Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God; for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

ii. 17. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

*James v. 1.* Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

(s) *Ezra ix. 3.* And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

*Amos viii. 10.* And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation: and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as bitter day.

*Jon. iii. 6.* For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

*Mic. i. 16.* Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

13 And (t) behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; (u) let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

(t) *Luke xvii. 26.* And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27. They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28. Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29. But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

(u) *Is. lvi. 12.* Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink, and to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

*1 Cor. xv. 32.* If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what ad-

vantage it me if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

*James v. 5.* Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

14 And (x) it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, (y) Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

(x) *1 Sam. ix. 15.* Now, the Lord had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

(y) *1 Sam. iii. 14.* And therefore have I sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

*Ez. xxiv. 13.* In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

*Heb. x. 26.* For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27. But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

*Rev. xxii. 11.* He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, (z) which is over the house, *and say,*

(z) *1 Kings iv. 6.* And Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram, the son of Abda, was over the tribute.

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast (a) hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

(a) *2 Sam. xviii. 18.* Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day Absalom's place.

*2 Chr. xvi. 14.* And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds of spices, prepared by the apothecaries' art; and they made a very great burning for him.

*Job iii. 14.* With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves.

*Is. xiv. 18.* All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

*Math. xxvii. 60.* And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and

he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely (b) cover thee.

(b) *Job ix. 24.* The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

*Jer. xiv. 3.* And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

18 He will (c) surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.

(c) *Is. xvii. 13.* The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

*Amos vii. 17.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

19 And (d) I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

(d) *Job xl. 11.* Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath, and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Ps. lxxv. 6.* For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south:

7. For God is the judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

*Ez. xvii. 24.* And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and have done it.

*Luke i. 52.* He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will (e) clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house Judah.

(e) *Gen. xli. 42.* And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck:

43. And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before

him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

1 *Sam. xviii. 4.* And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

*Esth. viii. 2.* And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

15. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

22 And (f) the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; (g) so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

(f) *Matt. xvi. 18.* And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

*Rev. i. 18.* I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

(g) *Job xii. 14.* Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

*Matt. xviii. 18.* Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

*Rev. iii. 7.* And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David; he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and he that shutteth, and no man openeth.

23 And (h) I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a (i) glorious throne of his father's house.

(h) *Ezra ix. 8.* And now for a little space grace hath been showed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

*Ec. xiii. 11.* The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

(i) 1 *Sam. ii. 8.* He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Job xxxvii. 7.* He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

*Rev. iii. 21.* To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

24 And they shall (k) hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue,

all (l) vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flacons.

(k) *Dan. vi. 1.* It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2. And over these three presidents, of whom Daniel was first; that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3. Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

*Matt. xxviii. 18.* And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

(l) *Rom. ix. 22.* What, if God willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction;

23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; (a) for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from (b) the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

(a) *Jer. xxv. 10.* Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-stones, and the light of the candle.

11. And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

(b) *Num. xxiv. 24.* And ships shall come from the coasts of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

*Jer. ii. 10.* For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

*Ez. xxvii. 6.* Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

*Dan. xi. 30.* For the ships of Chittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom (c) the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

(c) *Ez. xxvii. 8.* The inhabitants of Zidon and Aryad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9. The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof, were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, (*d*) the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and (*e*) she is a mart of nations.

(*d*) *Deut.* xi. 10. For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs.

*Is.* xxxii. 20. Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

(*e*) *Ex.* xxvii. 33. When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

xxviii. 4. With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5. By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffic, hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

*Rev.* xviii. 11. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her: for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12. The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13. And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, (*f*) I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

(*f*) *Hos.* ix. 11. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them!

13. Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is pleased in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14. Give them, O Lord; what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

5 As (*g*) at the report concerning Egypt, (*h*) so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

(*g*) *Is.* xix. 16. In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

(*h*) *Ex.* xxvi. 15. Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

*Rev.* xviii. 17. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18. And cried when they saw the smoke of

her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19. And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish: howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your joyous city, (*i*) whose antiquity is of ancient days?

(*i*) *Josh.* xix. 29. And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city of Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.

(*k*) *Ec.* x. 7. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

(*k*) *Ec.* x. 7. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The (*l*) LORD of hosts hath purposed it, (*m*) to stain the pride of all glory, and to (*n*) bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

(*l*) *Jer.* xlvi. 6. O thou sword of the Lord, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7. How can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

ii. 62. Then shalt thou say, O Lord, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

*Acts* iv. 28. For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

*Eph.* i. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

(*m*) *Job* xl. 11. Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath, and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Mal.* iv. 1. For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*James* iv. 6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

(*n*) *Job* xii. 21. He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

*Psa.* cvii. 40. He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is (*o*) no more strength.

(*o*) *Lam.* i. 6. And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are be-

come like harts that find no pasture: and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

*Rom.* v. 6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

11 He (*p*) stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

(*p*) *Ex.* xv. 8. And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

*Ps.* xli. 6. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O (*q*) thou oppressed virgin, (*r*) daughter of Zidon: arise, (*s*) pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

(*q*) *Jer.* xiv. 17. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

*Lam.* i. 15. The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

(*r*) *Gen.* xlix. 13. Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships: and his border shall be unto Zidon.

(*s*) *Num.* xxiv. 24. And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

*Ez.* xxvii. 6. Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

13 Behold the (*t*) land of the Chaldeans: this people was not, till (*u*) the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

(*t*) *Gen.* xi. 28. And Haran died before his father Zerah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

*Hab.* i. 6. For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places that are not theirs.

(*u*) *Gen.* ii. 14. And the name of the third river is Hiddekel; that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of (x) one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

(x) *Dan.* viii. 21. And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

*Rev.* xvii. 10. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh he must continue a short space.

16 Take an harp, (y) go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

(y) *Prov.* vii. 10. And, behold, there met him a woman, with the attire of an harlot, and subtle of heart.

11. (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12. Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will (z) visit Tyre, (a) and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world, upon the face of the earth.

(z) *Jer.* xxix. 10. For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

(a) *Mic.* i. 7. And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

18 And (b) her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be (c) for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

(b) *Zech.* xiv. 20. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and scethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

(c) *Deut.* xii. 18. But thou must eat them before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

*Prov.* xiii. 22. A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

*Ec.* ii. 26. For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

*Mal.* iii. 10. Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

*Luke.* viii. 3. And Joanna, the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

*Phil.* iv. 18. But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19. But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

**B**EHOLD, (a) the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and (b) turneth it upside down, and (c) scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

(a) *Jer.* iv. 7. The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate: and thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

*Ez.* v. 14. Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

vi. 6. In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

*Nah.* ii. 10. She is empty, and void, and waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

(b) 2 *Kings* xxi. 13. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.

*Psa.* cxlvi. 9. The Lord preserveth the strangers, he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

(c) *Deut.* iv. 27. And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*Neh.* i. 8. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations.

*Jer.* i. 17. Israel is as scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

*James* i. 1. James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 And it shall be (d) as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress;

as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

(d) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 14. Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

*Jer.* v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God.

5. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them: for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

xliv. 12. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

*Lam.* iv. 13. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

*Ez.* vii. 12. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13. For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

*Hos.* iv. 9. And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 She (e) mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

(e) *Is.* xxxiii. 9. The earth mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down; Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

xiv. 6. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

*Jer.* iv. 28. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

xii. 4. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

*Hos.* iv. 3. Therefore shall the land mourn; and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of

heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

5 The earth also is (*f*) defiled under the inhabitants thereof; (*g*) because they have transgressed the laws, (*h*) changed the ordinance, (*i*) broken the everlasting covenant.

(*f*) *Gen.* iii. 17. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

18. Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

vi. 11. The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12. And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13. And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

*Mic.* ii. 10. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

*Rom.* viii. 20. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope;

21. Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

(*g*) *Ezra* ix. 6. And said, O my God! I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7. Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day: and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

*Ez.* xx. 13. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

(*h*) *Josh.* xxiv. 25. So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

*Dan.* vii. 25. And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time, and times, and the dividing of time.

*Heb.* ix. 1. Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

(*i*) *Gen.* xvii. 13. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14. And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

*Ps.* cv. 10. And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant.

*Jer.* l. 5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us

join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

*Ez.* xxxvii. 26. Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

6 Therefore (*k*) hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, (*l*) and few men left.

(*k*) *Deut.* xxx. 18. I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.

*Zech.* v. 3. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

*Mal.* ii. 2. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

iii. 9. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

iv. 6. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

(*l*) *Deut.* xxviii. 62. And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

*Ez.* v. 3. Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

*Rom.* ix. 27. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

7 The (*m*) new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

(*m*) *Hos.* ix. 1. Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; thou hast loved a reward upon every corn-floor.

2. The floor and the wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

*Joel* i. 10. The field is wasted; the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12. The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

8 The (*n*) mirth of tabrets ceas-

eth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

(*n*) *Jer.* vii. 34. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

xxv. 10. Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

*Ez.* xxvi. 13. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Hos.* ii. 11. I will cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

*Rev.* xviii. 22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee.

9 They shall not (*o*) drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

(*o*) *Ps.* lxxix. 12. They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

*Ec.* ix. 7. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

*Amos* viii. 3. And the songs of the temples shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.

10. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

*Eph.* v. 18. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19. Speaking to yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord.

10 The (*p*) city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

(*p*) *Gen.* xi. 9. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

*Rev.* xi. 7. And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

xvii. 6. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

xviii. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

11 There is (*q*) a crying for wine

in the streets; (*r*) all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

(*q*) *Prov.* xxxi. 6. Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

*Hos.* vii. 14. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

*Joel* i. 5. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

(*r*) *Jer.* xlviii. 33. And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting.

*Lam.* v. 14. The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.

15. The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

12 In (*s*) the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

(*s*) *Jer.* ix. 11. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

*Lam.* i. 1. How doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

4. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

v. 18. Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

*Matt.* xxii. 7. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed these murderers, and burned up their city.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, (*t*) there shall be as the shaking of an olive-tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

(*t*) *Jer.* xlv. 28. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

*Ez.* vii. 16. But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valley, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

*Matt.* xxiv. 22. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

*Rev.* iii. 4. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore (*u*) glorify ye the

LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel (*x*) in the isles of the sea.

(*u*) *Job* xxxv. 9. By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make the oppressed to cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty:

10. But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

*Hab.* iii. 17. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

*Zech.* xiii. 8. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off, and die; but the third shall be left therein.

9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Acts* xvi. 25. And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

1 *Pet.* i. 7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

(*x*) *Zeph.* ii. 11. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

*Mal.* i. 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

16 From (*y*) the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even (*z*) glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me! (*a*) the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

(*y*) *Ps.* ii. 8. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

xviii. 3. He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

*Mic.* v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

*Mark* xiii. 27. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

*Acts* xiii. 47. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

(*z*) *Ez.* xv. 11. Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

*Rev.* xv. 3. And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works,

Lord God Almighty: just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

(*a*) *Jer.* iii. 20. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

*Lam.* i. 2. She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

*Hos.* v. 7. They have dealt treacherously against the Lord; for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

17 ¶ Fear, (*b*) and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

(*b*) *Jer.* viii. 3. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the Lord of hosts.

xlviii. 43. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord.

44. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xiv. 21. For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

18 And it shall come to pass, that (*c*) he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: (*d*) for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

(*c*) *Josh.* x. 10. And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

*Job* xx. 24. He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

*Amos* v. 19. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

(*d*) *Gen.* vii. 11. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

2 *Kings* vii. 2. Then a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the Lord would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

19 The earth is (*e*) utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

(*e*) *Nah.* i. 5. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

*Hab.* iii. 6. He stood and measured the earth; he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

*Matt.* xx. 11. And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

20 The earth shall (*f*) reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage: and (*g*) the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; (*h*) and it shall fall, and not rise again.

(*f*) *Is.* xix. 14. The Lord hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

*xxix.* 9. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

(*g*) *Lam.* i. 14. The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand; they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall; the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

*Matt.* xxiii. 35. That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

(*h*) *Jer.* viii. 4. Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

*xxv.* 27. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

*Dan.* xi. 19. Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble, and fall, and not be found.

*Rev.* xviii. 21. And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great mill-stone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

21 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* (*i*) the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

(*i*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 12. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

*Hag.* ii. 21. Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22. And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

*Rev.* xvii. 14. These shall make war with the

Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

22 And they shall be gathered together *as* prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then (*k*) the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, (*l*) when the LORD of hosts shall reign in Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

(*k*) *Ez.* xxxii. 7. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

*Joel* ii. 31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

iii. 15. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

*Rev.* xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

(*l*) *Ez.* xv. 21. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

*Ps.* xcvi. 1. The Lord reigneth, let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

*Zech.* ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Matt.* vi. 10. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

13. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

xix. 6. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

## CHAPTER XXV.

**O** LORD, (*a*) thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for (*b*) thou hast done wonderful *things*; (*c*) *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness and truth.

(*a*) *Ex.* xv. 2. The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

*Ps.* xcix. 5. Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool, for he is holy.

cxviii. 28. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee; thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

*Rev.* vii. 12. Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and ho-

nour, and power, and might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

(*b*) *Ps.* xl. 5. Many, O Lord my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward; they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

*Dan.* iv. 2. I thought it good to show the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

5. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

*Rev.* xv. 3. And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

(*c*) *Num.* xxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Ps.* xxxiii. 10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Eph.* i. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

2 For thou hast made (*d*) of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin; (*e*) a palace of strangers to be no city: it shall never be built.

(*d*) *Deut.* xiii. 16. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

*Jer.* li. 26. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Lord.

*Nah.* iii. 12. All thy strong holds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14. Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds, go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

15. There shall the fire devour thee, the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

(*e*) *Rev.* xviii. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

3 Therefore (*f*) shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

(*f*) *Ps.* xiv. 10. Be still, and know that I am

God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11. The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

*Ez.* xxxviii. 23. Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

*Zech.* xiv. 9. And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

*Rev.* xi. 13. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

4 For (*g*) thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, (*h*) when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

(*g*) *Job* v. 15. But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16. So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

*Zeph.* iii. 12. I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.

(*h*) *Ez.* xiii. 11. Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12. Lo, when the wall is fallen shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury, to consume it.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers (*i*) as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the (*k*) branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

(*i*) *Ps.* cv. 39. He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.

*Is.* xviii. 4. For so the Lord said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

xlix. 10. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

*Jon.* iv. 5. So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6. And the Lord God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

(*k*) *Job* viii. 16. He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17. His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.

18. If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

19. Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

6 ¶ And (*l*) in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto (*m*) all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow (*n*) of wines on the lees well refined.

(*l*) *Mic.* iv. 1. But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills: and people shall flow unto it.

2. And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Zech.* viii. 3. Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, A city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hosts, The holy mountain.

*Heb.* xii. 22. But ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels.

(*m*) *Dan.* vii. 14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

*Matt.* viii. 11. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

*Mark* xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

(*n*) *Cant.* i. 2. Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.

4. Draw me, we will run after thee. The king hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

*Jer.* xlviii. 11. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

*Matt.* xxvi. 29. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

7 And (*o*) he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

(*o*) *Matt.* xxvii. 51. And behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom: and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

*Luke* ii. 32. A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

*Acts* xvii. 30. And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent.

*Eph.* iv. 18. Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

v. 8. For ye were sometimes darkness, but

now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light.

8 He will (*p*) swallow up death in victory; and the (*q*) LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and (*r*) the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

(*p*) *Hos.* xiii. 14. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

1 *Cor.* xv. 26. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

54. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

2 *Tim.* i. 10. But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

(*q*) *Is.* xxxv. 10. And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

*Rev.* vii. 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

xxi. 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

(*r*) *Ps.* lxxix. 9. For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

*Matt.* v. 11. Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

1 *Pet.* iv. 14. If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

9 And (*s*) it shall be said in that day, (*t*) Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, (*u*) we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

(*s*) *Is.* xii. 1. And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

(*t*) *Gen.* xlix. 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord.

*Ps.* xxvii. 14. Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; wait, I say, on the Lord.

*Mic.* vii. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

*Luke* ii. 25. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the

consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

*Ty. ii. 13.* Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour, Jesus Christ.

*2 Pet. iii. 12.* Looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13. Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

*(u) Zech. ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Rom. v. 2.* By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience.

*1 Pet. i. 6.* Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations.

8. Whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory.

10 For (x) in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, (y) even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

*(z) Ps. cxxxii. 13.* For the Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

14. This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

*Ez. xlvi. 35.* It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is there.

*(y) Ps. lxxxiii. 10.* Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

*Lam. i. 15.* The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and (z) he shall bring down their pride, together with the spoils of their hands.

*(z) Jer. xlvi. 29.* We have heard the pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

42. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the Lord.

*Dan. iv. 37.* Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

*James iv. 6.* But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

12 And (a) the fortress of the high fort of thy wall shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

*(a) Jer. li. 58.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts,

The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

64. And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

*2 Cor. x. 4.* For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;

5. Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

*Heb. xi. 30.* By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

*Rev. xviii. 21.* And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great mill-stone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

CHAPTER XXVI.

**I**N that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; (a) salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

*(a) Ps. xlviii. 12.* Walk about Zion, and go round about: tell the towers thereof.

13. Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

*cxxv. 1.* They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2. As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth, even for ever.

*Zech. ii. 5.* For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

2 (b) Open ye the gates, that the (c) righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

*(b) Ps. cxviii. 19.* Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the Lord;

20. This gate of the Lord, into which the righteous shall enter.

*Ez. xlvi. 31.* And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33. And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34. At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

*(c) Ex. xix. 6.* And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

*Rev. v. 9.* And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof; for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

*xxi. 27.* And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie, but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

3 Thou (d) wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; (e) because he trusteth in thee.

*(d) Ps. lxxxv. 8.* I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people and to his saints; but let them not turn again to folly.

*Mic. v. 5.* And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

*John xiv. 27.* Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

*xvi. 33.* These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

*Rom. v. 1.* Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

*Phil. iv. 7.* And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

*(e) Ps. ix. 10.* And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

*Jer. xvii. 7.* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

4 (f) Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for (g) in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

*(f) 2 Chr. xxxii. 8.* With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

*Ps. lv. 22.* Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

*lxii. 8.* Trust in him at all times, ye people; pour out your heart before him; God is a refuge for us. Selah.

*Prov. iii. 5.* Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

*(g) Job ix. 19.* If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

*Ps. xlv. 1.* God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

*xciii. 1.* The Lord reigneth; he is clothed with majesty: the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

*Phil. iv. 13.* I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low: he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The (*h*) foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

(*h*) *Josh. x. 24.* And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

*Dan. vii. 27.* And the kingdom, and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

*Zeph. iii. 11.* In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughtily because of my holy mountain.

12. I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.

*Mal. iv. 3.* And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

7 ¶ The (*i*) way of the just is upright; thou, (*h*) most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

(*i*) *Job xxvii. 5.* God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6. My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

*Prov. xx. 7.* The just man walketh in his integrity; his children are blessed after him.

xxi. 8. The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.

1 *John iii. 7.* Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

(*k*) *Job xxxi. 6.* Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

*Zeph. iii. 5.* The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity; every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

8 Yea, (*l*) in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; (*m*) the desire of *our* soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

(*l*) *Num. xxxvi. 13.* These are the commandments and the judgments which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

*Job xxiii. 10.* But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11. My foot hath held his steps; his way have I kept, and not declined.

(*m*) 2 *Sam. xxiii. 5.* Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

*Ps. xlii. 1.* As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

9 With my soul (*n*) have I desired thee in the night; yea, with (*o*) my spirit within me will I seek thee early: (*p*) for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

(*n*) *Ps. lxiii. 6.* When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7. Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

*Cant. iii. 1.* By night upon my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

v. 2. I sleep, but my heart waketh; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

*Luke vi. 12.* And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

(*o*) *Ps. lxiii. 1.* O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

*Prov. viii. 17.* I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

*Matt. vi. 33.* But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness: and all these things shall be added unto you.

*Mark i. 35.* And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

(*p*) *Ps. lxiv. 9.* And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10. The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

*Rev. xi. 13.* And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

xv. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

10 Let (*q*) favour be showed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: (*r*) in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and (*s*) will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

(*q*) *Ps. cvi. 43.* Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

*Prov. i. 32.* For the turning away of the wicked shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

*Ec. viii. 11.* Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

*Hos. xiii. 6.* According to their pasture so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

(*r*) *Jer. ii. 7.* And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

*Hos. ix. 3.* They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

(*s*) *Ps. xxviii. 4.* Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5. Because they regard not the works of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

*Hos. xi. 7.* And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all will exalt him.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, (*t*) they will not see: *but* they (*u*) shall see, and (*x*) be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, (*y*) the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

(*t*) *Job xxxiv. 27.* Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways.

*Jer. v. 3.* O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock: they have refused to return.

*Mic. vi. 9.* The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

(*u*) *Ex. ix. 14.* For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

1 *Kings xxii. 25.* And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

*Jer. xiv. 23.* Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

(*x*) 1 *Pet. iii. 16.* Having a good conscience: that, whereas they speak evil of you as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

*Rev. iii. 9.* Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie,) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

(*y*) *Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Matt. xxv. 41.* Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

2 *Thess. i. 8.* In flaming fire, taking vengeance

on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt (z) ordain peace for us: (a) for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

(z) *Prov. xvi. 7.* When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

*Jer. xxxiii. 6.* Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

*Mic. v. 5.* And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

(a) *Deut. xxx. 6.* And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Ps. li. 10.* Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

*Jer. xxxi. 33.* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After these days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*John iii. 21.* But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

*Eph. ii. 10.* For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

*Phil. ii. 13.* For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

13 O LORD our God, (b) other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but (c) by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

(b) *Neh. ix. 28.* But after they had rest they did evil again before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them; yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies.

*Lam. v. 8.* Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

*Rom. vi. 22.* But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

(c) *Ex. xxiii. 13.* And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

*Josh. xxiii. 7.* That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you, neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them.

*Heb. xiii. 15.* By him, therefore, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

14 They are (d) dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and (e) made all their memory to perish.

(d) *Ex. xiv. 30.* Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

*Matt. ii. 20.* Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

(e) *Ps. ix. 6.* O thou enemy! destructions are come to a perpetual end; and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

*Prov. x. 7.* The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

15 Thou hast (f) increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: (g) thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

(f) *Num. xxiii. 10.* Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

*Deut. x. 22.* Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

*Jer. xxx. 19.* And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

(g) *Deut. iv. 27.* And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

28. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

*Jer. xxxii. 37.* Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

16 LORD, (h) in trouble have they visited thee, (i) they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

(h) *Deut. iv. 29.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

*Jer. xxii. 23.* O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

(i) *1 Sam. i. 15.* And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord; I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.

*Lam. ii. 19.* Arise, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

17 Like (k) as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and

crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

(k) *Ps. xlviii. 6.* Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*Jer. iv. 31.* For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Wo is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

vi. 24. We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*John xvi. 24.* Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

1 *Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

18 We have been with child, (l) we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have (m) the inhabitants of the world fallen.

(l) *2 Kings xix. 3.* And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Hos. xiii. 13.* The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

(m) *Ps. xvii. 14.* From men which are thy hand, O Lord, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

*John vii. 7.* The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

1 *John v. 19.* And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

19 Thy (n) dead men shall live, together with (o) my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for (p) thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and (q) the earth shall cast out the dead.

(n) *Hos. vi. 2.* After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

xiii. 14. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

*Acts xxiv. 15.* And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

1 *Thess. iv. 14.* For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

*Rev. xx. 5.* But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

(o) *Matt. xxvii. 52.* And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose.

*John xi. 25.* Jesus said unto her, I am the re-

urrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;

26. And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

(p) *Gen. ii. 5.* And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the Lord God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

6. But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

*Deut. xxxii. 2.* My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew; as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

*Job xxix. 19.* My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

*Zech. viii. 12.* For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

(q) *Rev. xx. 13.* And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

20 ¶ Come, my people, (r) enter thou into thy chambers, and (s) shut thy doors about thee: (t) hide thyself as it were (u) for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

(r) *Gen. vii. 1.* And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy house, into the ark: for there have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

16. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him; and the Lord shut him in.

*Ex. xii. 22.* And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood, that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23. For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

*Prov. xviii. 10.* The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

(s) *Matt. vi. 6.* But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet; and, when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

(t) *Ps. xvii. 8.* Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

cxliii. 9. Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

(u) *2 Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

21 For, behold, (x) the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: (y) the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

(x) *Hos. v. 14.* For I will be unto Ephraim as

a lion; and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15. I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

*Jude 14.* And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15. To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed; and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

(y) *Gen. iv. 10.* And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

*Job xvi. 18.* O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

**I**N that day, the LORD, (a) with his sore, and great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that (b) crooked serpent; and he shall slay (c) the dragon that is (d) in the sea.

(a) *Deut. xxxii. 41.* If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Job xl. 19.* He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.

*Ps. xlv. 3.* Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and with thy majesty.

(b) *Job xxvii. 13.* By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

(c) *Ps. lxxiv. 13.* Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14. Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

*Ex. xxix. 3.* Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

(d) *Rev. xiii. 1.* And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

xvii. 1. And there came one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD (e) do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

(e) *Deut. xxxiii. 26.* There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27. The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

28. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

1 *Sam. ii. 9.* He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

*Ps. xlii. 5.* God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

*John xv. 1.* I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

4 (f) Fury is not in me: (g) who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

(f) *Ps. lxxxv. 3.* Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

ciii. 9. He will not always chide; neither will he keep his anger for ever.

*Ex. xvi. 63.* That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

2 *Pet. ii. 9.* The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished.

(g) 2 *Sam. xxiii. 6.* But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

*Mal. iv. 3.* And ye shall tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Matt. iii. 12.* Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

*Heb. vi. 8.* But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

5 Or (h) let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; (i) and he shall make peace with me.

(h) *Josh. ix. 24.* And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the Lord thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

25. And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

x. 6. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly,

and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

*Luke* xiv. 32. Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

xix. 42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

(i) *Ez.* xxxiv. 25. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26. And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

*Eph.* ii. 16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby;

17. And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

6 He shall (*k*) cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

(*k*) *Jer.* xxx. 19. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

*Hos.* ii. 23. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

*Zech.* x. 8. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9. And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

7 ¶ Hath (*l*) he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

(*l*) *Jer.* xxx. 33. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together; and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34. Their Redeemer is strong; the Lord of hosts is his name; he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

li. 24. And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord.

8 In (*m*) measure, when it shooteth forth, (*n*) thou wilt debate with it: he sayeth (*o*) his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

(*m*) *Jer.* x. 24. O Lord, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

xvi. 28. Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant,

saith the Lord; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will make not a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

(*n*) *Hos.* iv. 1. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

(*o*) *Jer.* iv. 11. At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse.

*Ez.* xix. 12. But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit; her strong rods are broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

*Hos.* xiii. 15. Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up; he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

9 By (*p*) this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin: when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, (*q*) the groves and images shall not stand up.

(*p*) *Prov.* xx. 30. The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil; so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

*Is.* xlviii. 10. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

*Ez.* xxiv. 13. In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

*Mal.* iii. 2. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

(*q*) *Hos.* xiv. 8. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found.

*Mic.* v. 13. Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

10 Yet (*r*) the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

(*r*) *Jer.* xxvi. 6. Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

18. Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Zion shall be ploughed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

*Lam.* i. 4. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts; all her

gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

*Mic.* iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

11 When (*s*) the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: (*t*) for it is a people of no understanding; (*u*) therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

(*s*) *Ps.* lxxx. 15. And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

16. It is burned with fire; it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

*Matt.* iii. 10. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

*John* xv. 6. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

(*t*) *Deut.* iv. 6. Keep, therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

*Jer.* iv. 22. For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

*Rom.* i. 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

(*u*) *Ps.* cvi. 40. Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, inasmuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

*Ez.* ix. 10. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; but I will recompense their way upon their head.

*James* ii. 13. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and (*x*) ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

(*x*) *Deut.* xxx. 3. That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Jer.* iii. 14. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that (*y*) the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the

land of Assyria, and (z) the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and (a) shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

(y) *Ps. xlvii. 5.* God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with the sound of a trumpet.

*Matt. xxiv. 31.* And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

*Rev. viii. 2.* And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

(z) *Jer. xliii. 7.* So they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of the Lord. Thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

xliv. 28. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

(a) *Is. xxv. 6.* And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow of wines on the lees well refined.

7. And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

*Zech. xiv. 16.* And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

*John iv. 21.* Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship; for salvation is of the Jews.

23. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

**W**O to the crown of pride, to the (a) drunkards of Ephraim, (b) whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

(a) *Prov. xxiii. 29.* Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30. They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixed wine.

*Hos. iv. 11.* Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

*Amos vi. 6.* That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

(b) *Is. vii. 8.* For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one, which (c) as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,

as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

(c) *Is. xxix. 6.* Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm, and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

xxx. 30. And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

*Ez. xiii. 11.* Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

*Nah. i. 8.* But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

*Rev. xviii. 8.* Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine: and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, (d) shall be trodden under feet:

(d) *2 Kings ix. 33.* And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

*Lam. i. 15.* The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

*Dan. viii. 13.* Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

*Rev. xi. 2.* But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall (e) be a fading flower, and as (f) the hasty summer fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth it, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

(e) *Hos. vi. 4.* O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee: for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

ix. 10. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

11. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

*James i. 10.* But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

(f) *Mic. vii. 1.* Wo is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat; my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

*Nah. iii. 12.* All thy strong holds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

*Rev. vi. 13.* And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

5 In that day (g) shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and (h) for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

(g) *Jer. ix. 23.* Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24. But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord, which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

*Luke ii. 32.* A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

1 *Cor. i. 30.* But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31. That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 *Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

1 *Pet. v. 4.* And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

(h) *Job xxix. 14.* I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.

6 And (i) for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, (k) and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

(i) *Gen. xli. 38.* And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

39. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

*Num. xi. 16.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17. And I will come down, and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

*John iii. 34.* For he, whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

(k) *Deut. xx. 4.* For the Lord your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

*Josh. i. 9.* Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed; for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

7 ¶ But they also have (l) erred through wine, and have through strong drink are out of the way; the priest

and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink: they (*m*) err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

(*l*) *Lev. x. 9.* Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be for a statute for ever throughout your generations.

*Prov. xx. 1.* Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

*Ec. x. 17.* Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness.

*Ez. xlv. 21.* Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court.

(*m*) *Jer. xiv. 14.* Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

*Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

*Ez. xiii. 7.* Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith it, albeit I have not spoken?

*Hos. iv. 12.* My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

8 For (*n*) all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

(*n*) *Prov. xxvi. 11.* As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

*Jer. xlviii. 26.* Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

*Hab. ii. 15.* Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16. Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? *them that are* (*o*) weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

(*o*) *Ps. cxxxi. 2.* Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

*Matt. xi. 25.* At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

*Mark x. 15.* Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

1 *Pet. ii. 2.* As new born babes, desire the

sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby.

10 For (*p*) precept *must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:*

(*p*) *Neh. ix. 29.* And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30. Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets; yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

*Phil. iii. 1.* Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 *Tim. iii. 7.* Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

*Heb. v. 12.* For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong drink.

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, (*q*) *This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing: (r) yet they would not hear.*

(*q*) 2 *Chr. xiv. 11.* And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude.

*Jer. vi. 16.* Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

*Matt. xi. 28.* Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

(*r*) *Jer. xlv. 16.* As for the word which thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee.

*Heb. xii. 25.* See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; (*s*) that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

(*s*) *Ps. lxxix. 22.* Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

*Matt. xxi. 44.* And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

*Rom. xi. 9.* And David said, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

2 *Cor. ii. 16.* To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, (*t*) ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

(*t*) *Prov. i. 22.* How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scornful delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge.

iii. 34. Surely he scorneth the scornful: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

xxix. 8. Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

*Hos. vii. 5.* In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scornful.

*Acts xiii. 41.* Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

15 Because ye have said, (*u*) We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for (*x*) we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

(*u*) *Job xv. 25.* For he stretched out his hand against God, and strengthened himself against the Almighty.

26. He rumeth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers;

27. Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

(*x*) *Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

xvi. 19. O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanities, and things wherein there is no profit.

*Jon. ii. 8.* They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, (*y*) Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: (*z*) he that believeth shall not make haste.

(*y*) *Ps. cxviii. 22.* The stone which the builders refused is become the head-stone of the corner.

*Zech. iii. 9.* For, behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

*Luke xx. 17.* And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which

the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

*Rom. ix. 33.* As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

x. 11. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

1 *Cor. iii. 11.* For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

(z) *Hab. ii. 3.* For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

*James v. 7.* Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8. Be ye also patient; establish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

17 (a) Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: (b) and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, (c) and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

(a) *2 Kings xxi. 13.* And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

*Rom. ii. 2.* But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

*Rev. xix. 2.* For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

(b) *Ex. ix. 18.* Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19. Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

*Jer. xxx. 23.* Behold, the whirlwind of the Lord goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

(c) *Job xxii. 16.* Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood.

*Dan. xi. 22.* And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

*Matt. vii. 27.* And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

18 And (d) your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; (e) when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

(d) *Jer. xlv. 28.* Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

*Ez. xvii. 15.* But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

(e) *Jer. xlvii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord, Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

*Dan. xi. 40.* And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: (f) and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

(f) *1 Sam. iii. 11.* And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the cars of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

*Jer. xix. 3.* And say, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

*Dan. viii. 27.* And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days: afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

*Hab. iii. 16.* When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

*Luke xxi. 25.* And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26. Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

20 For (g) the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

(g) *Is. lxiv. 6.* But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

*Rom. ix. 30.* What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in Mount Perazim, he shall be wrath as in the valley of Gibeon, that he

may do his work, (h) his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

(h) *Lam. ii. 15.* All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

*Ez. xxxiii. 21.* And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, (i) lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

(i) *2 Chr. xxxiii. 11.* Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

*Ps. cvii. 16.* For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

*Jer. xxxix. 7.* Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

*Lam. i. 14.* The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand; they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fall; the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

23 ¶ Give (k) ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

(k) *Deut. xxxii. 1.* Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Jer. xxii. 29.* O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

*Rev. ii. 7.* He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

29. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? doth he open and (l) break the clods of his ground?

(l) *Jer. iv. 3.* For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

*Hos. x. 11.* And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plough, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the rye in their place?

26 For (m) his God doth instruct

him to discretion, and doth teach him.

(*m*) *Ex.* xxviii. 3. And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

xxxvi. 2. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the Lord had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

*Job* xxxv. 11. Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

xxxix. 17. Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

*Ps.* cxliv. 1. Blessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight.

*Dan.* i. 17. As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

*James* i. 17. Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights; with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

27 For the fitches are not (*n*) thrashed with a thrashing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but (*o*) the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

(*n*) 2 *Kings* xiii. 7. Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by thrashing.

*Amos* i. 3. Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have thrashed Gilead with thrashing instruments of fire.

(*o*) *Is.* xxvii. 7. Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8. In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

28 (*p*) Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be thrashing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

(*p*) *Matt.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

*Luke* xxii. 31. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

1 *Cor.* ix. 9. For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10. Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that plougheth should plough in hope; and that

he that thrasheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

29 This also (*q*) cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

(*q*) *Job* v. 9. Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number.

xxxvii. 23. Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

*Ps.* xcii. 5. O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

*Dan.* iv. 2. I thought it good to show the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

WO to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt: (*a*) add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

(*a*) *Jer.* vii. 21. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

*Hos.* v. 6. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him: he hath withdrawn himself from them.

*Amos* iv. 4. Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years;

5. And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings; for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: (*b*) and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

(*b*) *Is.* xxxiv. 6. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood: it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

*Ez.* xxxix. 17. And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come: gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

*Zeph.* i. 7. Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

8. And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

3 And I will (*c*) camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

(*c*) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 11. And Nebuchadnezzar

king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

*Ez.* xxi. 22. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

*Matt.* xxii. 7. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be (*d*) as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be (*e*) at an instant suddenly.

(*d*) *Job* xxi. 18. They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

*Ps.* i. 4. The ungodly are not so; but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

xxxv. 5. Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the Lord chase them.

(*e*) *Ps.* xli. 5. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

6 Thou shalt be (*f*) visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

(*f*) 1 *Sam.* ii. 10. The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them; the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

xii. 17. Is it not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call upon the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the Lord, in asking you a king.

18. So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel.

*Matt.* xxiv. 7. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

*Rev.* xi. 19. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

7 And (*g*) the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be (*h*) as a dream of a night vision.

(*g*) *Jer.* li. 42. The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

44. And I will punish Bel in Babylon; and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

*Zech.* xii. 3. And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4. In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

*Rev.* xx. 8. And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God, out of heaven, and devoured them.

(*h*) *Job* xx. 8. He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

*Psa.* lxxiii. 20. As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against Mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and (*i*) wonder; cry ye out, and cry: (*h*) they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

(*i*) *Jer.* ii. 12. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the Lord.

*Hab.* i. 5. Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

*Acts* xiii. 40. Beware, therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophets;

41. Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

(*k*) *Jer.* xxiii. 9. Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the Lord, and because of the words of his holiness.

*Lam.* iv. 21. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

10 For (*l*) the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and (*m*) hath closed your eyes: the prophets, and your rulers, (*n*) the seers hath he covered.

(*l*) *Psa.* lxxix. 23. Let their eyes be darkened that they see not, and make their loins continually to shake.

*Mic.* iii. 6. Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

(*m*) *2 Cor.* iv. 4. In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

*2 Thess.* ii. 11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

(*n*) *Amos* vii. 12. Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13. But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, (*o*) I cannot; for it is sealed.

(*o*) *Dan.* xii. 4. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

*Matt.* xi. 25. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

xiii. 11. He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

xvi. 17. And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon-barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

*Rev.* v. 1. And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

5. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying,

Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, (*p*) I am not learned.

(*p*) *Jer.* v. 4. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish; for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God.

*Hos.* iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*John* vii. 15. And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knowest this man letters, having never learned?

16. Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

13 Wherefore the LORD said, (*q*) Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and (*r*) their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

(*q*) *Psa.* xvii. 1. Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

*Jer.* iii. 10. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

v. 2. And though they say, The Lord liveth, surely they swear falsely.

(*r*) *Matt.* xv. 2. Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3. But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6. And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: (*s*) for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

(*s*) *Job* v. 13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

*Jer.* viii. 7. Yea, the stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.

8. How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it: the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

xlix. 7. Concerning Edom, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

*Ob.* 8. Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord,

even destroy the wise men out of Teman, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

*Acts xxviii.* 26. Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27. For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

1 *Cor.* iii. 19. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

15 Wo unto them that (*t*) seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, (*u*) and their works are in the dark, and they say, (*x*) Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

(*t*) *Job xxii.* 13. And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14. Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

*Ps.* lxxv. 5. They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6. They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

(*u*) *John* iii. 19. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

1 *Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the heart: and then shall every man have praise of God.

(*x*) *Mal.* ii. 17. Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed (*y*) as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? (*z*) or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

(*y*) *Is.* xlv. 9. Wo unto him that striveth with his maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

*Rom.* ix. 19. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

20. Nay, but, O man, who art thou that resistest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21. Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

(*z*) *Ps.* xciv. 8. Understand, ye brutish among the people; and, ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9. He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little

while, and (*a*) Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and (*b*) the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

(*a*) *Hos.* i. 9. Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Matt.* xxi. 43. Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

(*b*) *Mic.* iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

*Matt.* xxi. 18. Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19. And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

18 And in that day shall the (*c*) deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

(*c*) *Deut.* xxix. 4. Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

*Ps.* cxix. 18. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

*Prov.* xx. 12. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the Lord hath made even both of them.

*Matt.* xi. 5. The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

*Luke* iv. 18. The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised.

19 The (*d*) meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, (*e*) and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

(*d*) *Ps.* xxv. 9. The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.

*Zeph.* ii. 3. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

*Matt.* v. 5. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

(*e*) *Ps.* ix. 18. For the needy shall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

*Matt.* v. 3. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

*James* ii. 5. Hearken, my beloved brethren. Hath not God chosen the poor of this world,

rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

20 For (*f*) the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

(*f*) *Dan.* vii. 7. After this I saw in the night visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

*Hab.* i. 6. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places that are not theirs.

7. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

21 That (*g*) make a man an offender for a word, and (*h*) lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

(*g*) *Judg.* xii. 6. Then said they unto him, Say now, Shibboleth; and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan; and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

*Matt.* xxii. 15. Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

(*h*) *Jer.* xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Amos* v. 10. They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, (*i*) who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob; (*k*) Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

(*i*) *Gen.* xlviii. 16. The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

*Neh.* ix. 7. Thou art the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham:

8. And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous.

(*k*) *Joel* ii. 27. And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

23 But when he seeth his children, (*l*) the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall (*m*) sanctify my name, and sanctify the

Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

(*l*) *Is. xix. 25.* Whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

*Is. 21.* Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

*Eph. ii. 10.* For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

(*m*) *Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

24 They (*n*) also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

(*n*) *Acts ii. 37.* Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

*vi. 7.* And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

*ix. 19.* And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20. And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

## CHAPTER XXX.

**W**O to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, (*a*) that take counsel, but not of me; and that (*b*) cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add (*c*) sin to sin:

(*a*) *Hos. iv. 10.* For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the Lord.

11. Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

12. My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

(*b*) *Ps. lxi. 4.* I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever; I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

*Is. xxxii. 2.* And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

(*c*) *Hos. xiii. 2.* And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

2 *Tim. iii. 13.* But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

2 That (*d*) walk to go down into Egypt, and (*e*) have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen them-

selves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

(*d*) *Deut. xxviii. 68.* And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

*Jer. xliii. 7.* So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Lord. Thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

(*e*) *Josh. ix. 14.* And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the Lord.

*Jer. xlii. 2.* And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the Lord our God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us.)

20. For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God; and according unto all that the Lord our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21. And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt (*f*) your confusion.

(*f*) *Jer. xvii. 5.* Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord:

6. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

*Rom. v. 5.* And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: (*g*) into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, (*h*) the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

(*g*) *Ex. i. 14.* And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

*Deut. iv. 20.* But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

*Jer. xi. 4.* Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the

land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

(*h*) *Num. xxi. 6.* And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he may take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

*Deut. viii. 15.* Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought; where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, (*i*) Their strength is to sit still.

(*i*) *Ex. xiv. 13.* And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

*Ps. lxxvi. 8.* Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still.

*Lam. iii. 26.* It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

8 ¶ Now go, (*k*) write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

(*k*) *Deut. xxxi. 19.* Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be witness for me against the children of Israel.

*Job xix. 23.* Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24. That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

*Hab. ii. 2.* And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

9 That this is a rebellious people, (*l*) lying children, children that (*m*) will not hear the law of the LORD:

(*l*) *Deut. xxxii. 20.* And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

*Is. i. 4.* Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

(*m*) *Prov. xxviii. 9.* He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

*Jer. vii. 13.* And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the Lord, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not.

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, (*n*) speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:

(n) *Jer. vi. 13.* For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

14. They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

*Mic. ii. 11.* If a man, walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine, and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

*John vii. 7.* The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

*Gal. iv. 16.* Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, (o) cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

(o) *John xv. 23.* He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin; but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

*Rom. i. 28.* And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

viii. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, (p) Because ye despise this word, (q) and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

(p) *2 Sam. xii. 9.* Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

*Amos ii. 4.* Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the Lord, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

(q) *Ps. lii. 7.* Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Ixii. 10.* Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*Jer. xiii. 25.* This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the Lord; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you (r) as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking (s) cometh suddenly at an instant.

(r) *Ps. lxxiii. 3.* How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

*Matt. vii. 27.* And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

*Luke vi. 49.* But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that, without a foundation, built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

(s) *Job xxxvi. 18.* Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

*Ps. lxxiii. 19.* How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

*Prov. xxix. 1.* He that, being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

14 And (t) he shall break it, as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; (u) he shall not spare: (x) so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

(t) *Ps. ii. 9.* Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*Jer. xix. 10.* Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11. And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Even so will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

*Rev. ii. 27.* (And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) even as I received of my Father.

(u) *Deut. xxix. 20.* The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

*Job. xxvii. 22.* For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

*Ez. v. 11.* Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

(x) *Ps. xxxi. 12.* I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

*Jer. xlviii. 38.* There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the Lord.

*Lam. iv. 2.* The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No: (y) for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; (z) therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

(y) *Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

*Jer. iii. 7.* And I said, after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

*Mic. i. 13.* O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

(z) *Jer. iv. 13.* Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us, for we are spoiled!

*Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

*Hab. i. 8.* Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to cat.

17 One (a) thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: (b) till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

(a) *Lev. xxvi. 8.* And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

*Josh. xxiii. 10.* One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

*Prov. xxviii. 1.* The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

(b) *Is. xxxvii. 3.* And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4. It may be the Lord thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD (c) wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

(c) *Jer. xxxi. 18.* I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place

till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction they will seek me early.

vi. 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2. After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

Rom. ix. 22. What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: (d) he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

(d) Ps. l. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

Jer. xxxiii. 3. Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

1 John v. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15. And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

20 And though the LORD give you (e) the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, (f) yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

(e) Deut. xvi. 3. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste;) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

Ps. lxxx. 5. Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

Ez. xxiv. 22. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

(f) Amos viii. 11. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord:

12. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.

Eph. iv. 11. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers.

21 And (g) thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, (h) when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

(g) Ps. xxv. 8. Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9. The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.

Prov. iii. 5. Trust in the Lord with all thy heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

(h) Deut. v. 32. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

Josh. i. 7. Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then (i) shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall (k) thy cattle feed in large pastures.

(i) Jer. xiv. 22. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou he, O Lord our God: therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

Amos iv. 7. And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city; one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

Zech. viii. 12. For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

Mal. iii. 10. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open to you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

(k) Ps. xxxvii. 8. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

24 The (l) oxen likewise, and the young asses that (m) ear the ground, shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

(l) Deut. xxv. 4. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

1 Cor. ix. 9. For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

(m) Gen. xlv. 6. For these two years hath the famine been in the land; and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

Ez. xxxiv. 21. Six days thou shalt work; but

on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

Deut. xxi. 4. And the elders of the city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley.

25 And there shall be (n) upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, (o) when the towers fall.

(n) Ez. xvii. 22. Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the crop of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon a high mountain, and eminent.

John vii. 38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

Rev. xxii. 1. And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

(o) Nah. iii. 12. All thy strong holds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

2 Cor. x. 4. For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds.

26 Moreover, (p) the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun; and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD (q) bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

(p) Zech. xii. 7. But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening-time it shall be light.

Rev. xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

xxii. 5. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

(q) Deut. xxxii. 39. See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive: I wound and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

Job v. 18. For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

Hos. vi. 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, (r) burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

(r) Deut. xxxii. 22. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

Dan. vii. 9. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his

head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

2 *Thess.* ii. 8. And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

*Heb.* xii. 29. For our God is a consuming fire.

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, (s) to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be (t) a bridle in the jaws of the people, (u) causing them to err.

(s) *Amos* ix. 9. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

*Matt.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

(t) 2 *Kings* xix. 28. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

*Ps.* xxxii. 9. Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

(u) 2 *Thess.* ii. 11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

29 Ye shall have a song, as (x) in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.

(x) *Lev.* xxiii. 32. It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

*Deut.* xvi. 6. But at the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

*Matt.* xxvi. 30. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall show (y) the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

(y) *Ex.* xv. 16. Fear and dread shall fall upon them: by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over which thou hast purchased.

*Ps.* xcvi. 1. O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things; his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

*Luke* i. 51. He hath showed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps; and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

33 For (z) Tophet is (a) ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood: (b) the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

(z) 2 *Kings* xxiii. 10. And he defiled Tophet, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Moloch.

(a) *Matt.* xxv. 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

*Jude* 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

(b) *Gen.* xix. 24. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

*Rev.* xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

WO (a) to them that go down to Egypt for help; and (b) stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but (c) they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

(a) *Ex.* xvii. 15. But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

*Hos.* xi. 5. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

(b) *Deut.* xvii. 16. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

*Ps.* xx. 7. Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

(c) *Jer.* ii. 13. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain

of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

xvii. 5. Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and (d) will not call back his words; but will (e) arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

(d) *Num.* xxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Jer.* xxxvi. 32. Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

(e) *Num.* x. 35. And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

*Ps.* xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

3 Now (f) the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, (g) both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

(f) *Ps.* ix. 20. Put them in fear, O Lord; that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

*Acts* xii. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

(g) *Jer.* xxxvii. 7. Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, (h) like as a lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for Mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

(h) *Num.* xxiv. 8. God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.

9. He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as

a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blest thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

*Hos. xi. 10.* They shall walk after the Lord; he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

*Amos iii. 8.* The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

5 As (*i*) birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; (*k*) defending also he will deliver it; and (*l*) passing over he will preserve it.

(*i*) *Ex. xix. 4.* Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

*Deut. xxxii. 11.* As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12. So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

(*k*) *Ps. xxxvii. 40.* And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them; he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

(*l*) *Ex. xii. 27.* That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For (*m*) in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

(*m*) *Deut. vii. 25.* The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire; thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

*Ez. xxxvi. 25.* Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Hos. xiv. 8.* Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree. From me is thy fruit found.

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

**B**EHOLD, (*a*) a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

(*a*) *Ps. xlv. 6.* Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

*Zech. ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Rev. xix. 11.* And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

2 And (*b*) a man shall be as (*c*) an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as (*d*) rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

(*b*) *Mic. v. 5.* And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and, when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

*Zech. xiii. 7.* Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hand upon the little ones.

(*c*) *Ps. xxxii. 7.* Thou art my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

*cxliii. 9.* Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: I fly unto thee to hide me.

(*d*) *Is. xli. 18.* I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

*xlvi. 20.* The beasts of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

3 And (*e*) the eyes of them that see shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

(*e*) *Matt. xiii. 11.* He answered and said unto them: Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

*Mark vii. 37.* And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

2 *Cor. iv. 6.* For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

4 The (*f*) heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

(*f*) *Matt. xi. 25.* At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things

from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

*Acts vi. 7.* And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

*Gal. i. 23.* But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For (*g*) the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make (*h*) empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

(*g*) *1 Sam. xxiv. 13.* As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but my hand shall not be upon thee.

*Matt. xv. 19.* For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

*James iii. 5.* Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

(*h*) *Amos ii. 6.* Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

*viii. 6.* That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But (*i*) the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

(*i*) *Ps. cxii. 9.* He hath dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Prov. xi. 24.* There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

*Acts ix. 39.* Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them.

*xi. 29.* Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 Many (*k*) days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: (*l*) for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

(*k*) *Jer. xxv. 10.* Moreover, I will take from

them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11. And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

*Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

*(l) Jer. viii. 13.* I will surely consume them, saith the Lord: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

*Hos. ii. 12.* And I will destroy her vines, and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards, that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; *(m)* strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

*(m) Deut. xxviii. 48.* Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in wickedness, and in want of all things; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

*Hos. ii. 3.* Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briars; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until *(n)* the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

*(n) Prov. i. 23.* Turn you at my reproof; behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Ez. xxxix. 29.* Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

*Joel ii. 28.* And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

29. And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

*Acts ii. 33.* Therefore, being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in

the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And *(o)* the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, *(p)* quietness and assurance for ever.

*(o) Ps. lxxii. 2.* He shall judge the people with righteousness, and the poor with judgment.

3. The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

*Rom. xiv. 17.* For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

*(p) Prov. xiv. 26.* In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence; and his children shall have a place of refuge.

*Mic. iv. 4.* But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

*Heb. vi. 11.* And we desire that every one of you, do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

18 And *(q)* my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places;

*(q) Jer. xxxiii. 16.* In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness.

*Ez. xxxiv. 26.* And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

1 *John iv. 15.* And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

19 When *(r)* it shall hail, *(s)* coming down on the forest; and the *(t)* city shall be low in a low place.

*(r) Matt. vii. 25.* And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

*Rev. viii. 7.* The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

*(s) Zech. xi. 2.* Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because all the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

*(t) Rev. xviii. 21.* And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

**W**O to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: *(a)*

when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

*(a) Matt. vii. 2.* For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

*Rev. xiii. 10.* He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity; he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

*xvi. 6.* For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

2 O LORD, *(b)* be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: *(c)* be thou their arm every morning, *(d)* our salvation also in the time of trouble.

*(b) Ps. lxii. 1.* Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

5. My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation is from him.

*cxlii. 2.* Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

*Lam. iii. 25.* The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

*(c) Ex. xiv. 27.* And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

*Ps. cxliii. 8.* Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

*Lam. iii. 23.* They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

*(d) Ps. xxxvii. 39.* But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; he is their strength in the time of trouble.

*xlvi. 1.* God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

*xc. 15.* He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Jer. xiv. 8.* O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

2 *Cor. i. 3.* Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4. Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as *(e)* the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

(e) *Joel* ii. 9. They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall; they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

25. And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I sent among you.

5 (f) The LORD is exalted; for (g) he dwelleth on high: (h) he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

(f) *Ex.* ix. 16. And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

xv. 1. Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

6. Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

xviii. 11. Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them.

*Ps.* xlvi. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

xcvii. 9. For thou, Lord, art high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods.

cxv. 1. Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.

cxviii. 16. The right hand of the Lord is exalted; the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly.

(g) *Ps.* cxliii. 5. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high;

6. Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

cxliii. 1. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

*Eph.* i. 20. Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21. Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion; and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come.

(h) *2 Chr.* xxxi. 20. And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good, and right, and truth, before the Lord his God.

21. And in every work that he begun in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

*Rom.* xi. 26. And so all Israel shall be saved; as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

6 And (i) wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: (k) the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

(i) *Ps.* xlv. 4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

*Prov.* xxiv. 3. Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established;

4. And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6. For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war; and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.

7. Wisdom is too high for a fool; he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

xxviii. 2. For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge, the state thereof shall be prolonged.

*Ec.* vii. 12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

(k) *Ps.* cxlii. 1. Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3. Wealth and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

*Prov.* xv. 16. Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

xix. 23. The fear of the Lord tendeth to life, and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

2 *Cor.* vi. 10. As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The (l) highways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, (m) he regardeth no man.

(l) *Judg.* v. 6. In the days of Shamgar, the son of Anath, in the days of Joel, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through by-ways.

*Lam.* i. 4. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts; all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

(m) *1 Sam.* xvii. 10. And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

*Ps.* x. 5. His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

9 The (n) earth mourneth and languisheth: (o) Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: (p) Sharon is like a wilderness; (q) and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

(n) *Is.* xxiv. 19. The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

(o) *Is.* xxxvii. 24. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the

choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

*Zech.* xi. 1. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2. Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen: because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3. There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

(p) *Is.* lxxv. 10. And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

(q) *Deut.* iii. 4. And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

*Jer.* l. 19. And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon Mount Ephraim and Gilead.

*Mic.* vii. 14. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

10 (r) Now will I rise, saith the LORD: (s) now will I be exalted: now (t) will I lift up myself.

(r) *Ps.* xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

lxxviii. 65. Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouted by reason of wine.

(s) *Ex.* xiv. 18. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

*Ps.* xlvi. 10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

(t) *Ps.* vii. 6. Arise, O Lord, in thine anger; lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies; and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

11 Ye shall (u) conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble; your breath, as fire, shall devour you.

(u) *Job* xv. 35. They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

*Ps.* vii. 14. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

*James* i. 15. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

12 And the people shall be as (x) the burnings of lime: as (y) thorns cut up, shall they be burned in the fire.

(x) *Amos* ii. 1. Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

(y) *2 Sam.* xxiii. 6. But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7. But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

13 ¶ (*z*) Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and (*a*) ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

(*z*) *Ex. xv. 14.* The people shall hear and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

15. Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over which thou hast purchased.

*Josh. ix. 9.* And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt.

10. And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

*Ps. xlviii. 10.* According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

(*a*) *Ps. xcvi. 8.* Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of thy judgments, O Lord.

xcix. 2. The Lord is great in Zion, and he is high above all people.

3. Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

cxlviii. 14. He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the Lord.

14 The (*b*) sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. (*c*) Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with (*d*) everlasting burnings?

(*b*) *Num. xvii. 12.* And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the Lord, shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

*Job xv. 21.* A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22. He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

xviii. 11. Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

*Prov. xxviii. 1.* The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

(*c*) *Deut. v. 24.* And ye said, Behold, the Lord our God hath showed us his glory, and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire; we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25. Now, therefore, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die.

*Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

1. 3. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Heb. xii. 29.* For our God is a consuming fire.

(*d*) *Is. lxvi. 24.* And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have

transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched: and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

*Matt. xviii. 8.* Therefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

xxv. 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire; prepared for the devil and his angels.

46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

2 *Thess. i. 8.* In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ;

9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

*Rev. xiv. 10.* The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

xx. 10. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

15 He (*e*) that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; (*f*) he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, (*g*) that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

(*e*) *Ps. xv. 1.* Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

cvi. 3. Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

*Mat. ii. 6.* The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

*Luke i. 6.* And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

1 *John iii. 7.* Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

(*f*) *Luke xix. 8.* And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold.

*James v. 4.* Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

(*g*) *Num. xvi. 15.* And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the Lord, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

*Deut. xvi. 19.* Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a

gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

1 *Sam. xii. 3.* Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

*Matt. xxvi. 15.* And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 He (*h*) shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: (*i*) bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

(*h*) *Ps. xc. 1.* Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place in all generations.

xcii. 14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

cvi. 41. Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction; and maketh him families like a flock.

*Prov. i. 33.* But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

xviii. 10. The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

*Hub. iii. 19.* The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

(*i*) *Ps. xxxiii. 18.* Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him; upon them that hope in his mercy;

19. To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

xxxiv. 10. The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

xxxvii. 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

cxv. 5. He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

17 Thine (*k*) eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

(*k*) *Ps. xlv. 2.* Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

*Cant. v. 10.* My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

*Zech. ix. 17.* For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

*Matt. xvii. 2.* And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

1 *John iii. 2.* Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

18 Thine (*l*) heart shall meditate terror. (*m*) Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

(*l*) 1 *Sam. xxx. 6.* And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him:

because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God.

*Ps. xxxi.* 22. For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless, thou hearest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

(*m*) *1 Cor. i.* 20. Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

19 Thou (*n*) shalt not see a fierce people, a people of (*o*) a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst not understand.*

(*n*) *Ex. xiv.* 13. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

*Deut. xxviii.* 49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50. A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young.

(*o*) *Jer. v.* 15. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

*Ez. iii.* 5. For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel:

6. Not to many people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

*1 Cor. xiv.* 21. In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

20 (*p*) Look upon Zion, (*q*) the city of our solemnities: (*r*) thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that shall not be taken down*; (*s*) *not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed*, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

(*p*) *Ps. xlviii.* 12. Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13. Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

(*q*) *Deut. xii.* 5. But unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come.

*Ps. lxxviii.* 68. But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69. And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

*cxxxii.* 13. For the Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

(*r*) *Ps. xlv.* 5. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

*cxxv.* 1. They that trust in the Lord shall be

as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2. As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth, even for ever.

*cxxviii.* 5. The Lord shall bless thee out of Zion; and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

(*s*) *Is. liv.* 2. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

*Matt. xvi.* 18. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

21 But there (*t*) the glorious LORD *will be unto us* (*u*) a place of broad rivers *and streams*; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

(*t*) *Ps. xxix.* 3. The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth; the Lord is upon many waters.

*Acts vii.* 2. And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

(*u*) *Ps. xli.* 4. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

22 For (*x*) the LORD *is our judge*, (*y*) the LORD *is our lawgiver*, (*z*) the LORD *is our king*; he will save us.

(*x*) *Gen. xviii.* 25. That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Ps. i.* 6. And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.

*lxxv.* 7. But God is the Judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

*xciv.* 2. Lift up thyself, thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

*2 Cor. v.* 10. For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

(*y*) *Deut. xxxiii.* 2. And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from Mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

*Neh. ix.* 14. And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

*James iv.* 12. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

(*z*) *Ps. xlv.* 4. Thou art my king, O God; command deliverances for Jacob.

*lxxv.* 12. For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

*Jer. xxiii.* 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby

he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Zech. ix.* 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Rev. xix.* 16. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: (*a*) then is the prey of a great spoil divided; (*b*) the lame take the prey.

(*a*) *2 Chr. xx.* 25. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stripped off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

(*b*) *1 Sam. xxx.* 10. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

22. Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away and depart.

23. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24. For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

*2 Kings vii.* 8. And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink; and carried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

*Ps. lxxviii.* 12. Kings of armies did flee apace; and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

24 And (*c*) the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein (*d*) *shall be forgiven their iniquity.*

(*c*) *Ex. xv.* 26. And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

*Deut. vii.* 15. And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

*Rev. xxi.* 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

(*d*) *Is. xlv.* 22. I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

*Jer. l. 20.* In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none: and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

*Mic. vii. 18.* Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

**C**OME (*a*) near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: (*b*) let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

(*a*) *Judg. v. 3.* Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes: I, even I, will sing unto the Lord; I will sing praise to the Lord God of Israel.

*Ps. xlix. 1.* Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together. 1. The mighty God, even the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

*Mark xvi. 15.* And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16. He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

(*b*) *Deut. iv. 26.* I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

*xxxii. 1.* Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Jer. xxii. 29.* O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

*Mic. vi. 1.* Hear ye now what the Lord saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2. Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

2 For (*c*) the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, (*d*) and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

(*c*) *Rom. i. 18.* For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

(*d*) *Nah. i. 2.* God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious: the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

3. The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

3 Their (*e*) slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, (*f*) and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

(*e*) *Jer. viii. 1.* At that time, saith the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves:

2. And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

*xxii. 19.* He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

*Ez. xxxix. 4.* Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field, to be devoured.

*Joel ii. 20.* But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his sting shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

(*f*) *Ez. xxxii. 5.* And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimst even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

*Rev. xiv. 20.* And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

4 And (*g*) all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

(*g*) *Ps. cii. 25.* Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

*Jer. iv. 23.* I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

24. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

*Ez. xxxii. 7.* And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

*Joel ii. 30.* And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and

the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

iii. 15. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

*Matt. xxiv. 29.* Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.

35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

5 For (*h*) my sword shall be bathed in heaven; behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

(*h*) *Deut. xxxii. 41.* If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Ps. xvii. 13.* Arise, O Lord; disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword.

*Jer. xli. 10.* For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

*xlvi. 6.* O thou sword of the Lord, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

*Zeph. ii. 12.* Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

6 The sword of the LORD is (*i*) filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with (*k*) the fat of the kidneys of rams: for (*l*) the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

(*i*) *Is. lxiii. 3.* I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people there was none with me, for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

*Ez. xxi. 4.* Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of her sheath against all flesh from the south to the north.

(*k*) *Deut. xxxii. 14.* Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

(*l*) *Jer. l. 27.* Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter; wo unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

ii. 40. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

*Zeph. i. 7.* Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

*Rev. xix. 17.* And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven,

Come, and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

7 And (m) the unicorns shall come down with them, and (n) the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

(m) Num. xxiii. 22. God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

Deut. xxxiii. 17. His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns; with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

(n) Ps. lxxviii. 30. Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.

Jer. xlvi. 21. Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

8 For it is (o) the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

(o) Deut. xxxii. 35. To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

Ps. xciv. 1. O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself.

9 And (p) the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

(p) Gen. xix. 28. And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

Deut. xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

Job. xviii. 15. It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

Ps. xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

Luke xvii. 29. But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

10 It (q) shall not be quenched night nor day; (r) the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; (s) from generation to generation it shall lie waste;

none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

(q) Jer. vii. 20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

Ez. xx. 47. And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48. And all flesh shall see that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

Mark ix. 43. And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched.

(r) Lev. xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

xix. 3. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

(s) Ez. xxix. 11. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

Mal. i. 3. And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

11 But (t) the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also, and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall (u) stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

(t) Is. xiv. 23. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

Zeph. ii. 14. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

Rev. xviii. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

(u) 2 Sam. viii. 2. And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

2 Kings xxi. 13. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as

a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

Lam. ii. 8. The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying; therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

12 They shall (x) call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

(x) Ec. x. 16. Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17. Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

13 And (y) thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortress thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

(y) Hos. ix. 6. For, lo, they are gone because of destruction; Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

Zeph. ii. 9. Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vulture also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ (z) Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for (a) my mouth it hath commanded; and his spirit it hath gathered them.

(z) Deut. xxxi. 21. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imaginations which they go about even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

Amos iii. 7. Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

Mal. iii. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

John v. 39. Search the scriptures; for in them

ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

(a) *Gen. vi. 17.* And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven: and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

*Ps. xxxiii. 6.* By the word of the Lord were the heavens made: and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

9. For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

17 And (b) he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

(b) *Josh. xviii. 8.* And the men arose, and went away; and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the Lord in Shiloh.

*Ps. lxxviii. 55.* He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line; and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

*Acts xiii. 19.* And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

**T**HE (a) wilderness and the solitary place (b) shall be glad for them; and (c) the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

(a) *Ez. xxxvi. 35.* And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

(b) *Ps. xlviii. 11.* Let Mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

xvii. 8. Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of thy judgments, O Lord.

(c) *Is. xxvii. 6.* He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

*Hos. xiv. 5.* I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, (d) and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: (e) they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

(d) 1 *Chr. xvi. 33.* Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the Lord, because he cometh to judge the earth.

*Ps. lxxv. 12.* They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13. The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

lxxxix. 12. The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

(e) *Ez. xxxiii. 18.* And he said, I beseech thee, show me thy glory.

19. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious, to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.

*Ps. l. 2.* Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

lxxii. 19. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and amen.

xvii. 6. The heavens declare his righteousness; and all the people see his glory.

cii. 15. So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

*Hab. ii. 14.* For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*John xii. 41.* These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

xvii. 24. Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

2 *Cor. iii. 18.* But we all with open face, beholding, as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

*Rev. xxi. 23.* And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

3 ¶ (f) Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

(f) *Judg. vii. 11.* And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Pharaoh his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

*Job iv. 3.* Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4. Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

xvi. 5. But I will strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips shall assuage your grief.

*Luke xxii. 32.* But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

43. And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

*Acts xviii. 23.* And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

*Ilb. xii. 12.* Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, (g) Be strong, (h) fear not: (i) behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

(g) *Josh. i. 6.* Be strong and of a good courage; for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I swore unto their fathers to give them.

7. Only be thou strong and very courageous,

that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

1 *Chr. xxviii. 20.* And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the Lord God, even my God, will be with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord.

*Dan. x. 19.* And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace be unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And, when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

*Ilag. ii. 4.* Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the Lord; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and work: for I am with you, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Eph. vi. 10.* Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

2 *Tim. ii. 1.* Thou, therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

(h) *Zeph. iii. 16.* In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not; and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17. The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

*Rev. ii. 10.* Fear none of these things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

(i) *Ps. l. 3.* Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

*Hos. i. 7.* But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

*Mal. iii. 1.* Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Heb. ix. 28.* So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

*Rev. i. 7.* Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

xxii. 20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly; Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

5 Then (k) the eyes of the blind shall be opened, (l) and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

(k) *Ps. cxlvi. 8.* The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous.

*Is. xliii. 8.* Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

*Matt. xi. 4.* Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and show John again those things which ye do hear and see;

5. The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear; the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

*Acts xxvi.* 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

(*l*) *Ex. iv.* 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

*Job xxxiii.* 16. Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction.

*Prov. xx.* 12. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the Lord hath made even both of them.

*Is. xviii.* 8. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

*Jer. vi.* 10. To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken; behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

*Mark ix.* 25. When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26. And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

6 Then (*m*) shall the lame man leap as an hart, (*n*) and the tongue of the dumb sing: (*o*) for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

(*m*) *Matt. xv.* 30. And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet, and he healed them;

31. Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

(*n*) *Ps. li.* 15. O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.

*Matt. ix.* 32. As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33. And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake; and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

*Luke i.* 64. And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

(*o*) *Ex. xvii.* 6. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

*Ps. xlvii.* 4. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

*Zech. xiv.* 8. And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

7 And (*p*) the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: (*q*) in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

(*p*) *Is. xlv.* 3. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4. And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

(*q*) *Is. xxxiv.* 13. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

8 And (*r*) an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, (*s*) The way of holiness: (*t*) the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: (*u*) the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

(*r*) *Jer. xxxi.* 21. Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps; set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

*John xiv.* 6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

(*s*) *1 Thess. iv.* 7. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

2 *Tim. i.* 9. Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began.

*Heb. xii.* 14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

(*t*) *Ez. xlv.* 9. Thus saith the Lord God, No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

*Joel iii.* 17. So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*Rev. xxi.* 27. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie; but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

(*u*) *Ps. cxix.* 136. The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

9 (*x*) No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; (*y*) but the redeemed shall walk there.

(*x*) *Lev. xxvi.* 6. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

*Ez. xxxiv.* 25. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

*Hos. ii.* 18. And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle, out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

(*y*) *Ex. xv.* 13. Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

*Ps. cvii.* 2. Let the redeemed of the Lord say

so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy.

*Gal. iii.* 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

*Tit. ii.* 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

*Rev. v.* 9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

10 And (*z*) the ransomed of the LORD shall return, (*a*) and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, (*b*) and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

(*z*) *Matt. xx.* 28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister; and to give his life a ransom for many.

1 *Tim. ii.* 6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

(*a*) *Ps. lxxxiv.* 7. They go from strength to strength; every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

(*b*) *Rev. xxi.* 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

**N**OW (*a*) it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

(*a*) 2 *Kings xviii.* 13. Now, in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 *Chr. xxxii.* 1. After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, (*b*) Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, (*c*) What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

(b) *Prov.* xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

*Dan.* iv. 30. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty.

*Acts* xii. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

*Jude* 16. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

(c) *2 Kings* xviii. 5. He trusted in the Lord God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

19. And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

xix. 10. Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

*Ps.* xlii. 3. My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

10. As with a sword in my bones mine enemies reproach me, while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

5 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and strength for war: now, on whom dost thou trust, (d) that thou rebellest against me?

(d) *2 Kings* xviii. 7. And the Lord was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth; and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

xxiv. 1. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, (e) We trust in the LORD our God: (f) is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

(e) *2 Kings* xviii. 22. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Lord our God: is not that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

*1 Chr.* v. 20. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried

to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

*2 Chr.* xxxii. 7. Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us than with him.

8. With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

*Ps.* xxii. 4. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5. They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

xliii. 5. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.

(f) *Deut.* xii. 13. Take heed to thyself, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14. But in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

*2 Chr.* xxx. 14. And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

xxxii. 12. Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, (g) and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

(g) *2 Kings* xviii. 23. Now, therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

*Ps.* cxxiii. 3. Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of (h) the least of my master's servants, (i) and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

(h) *2 Kings* xviii. 24. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

(i) *Deut.* xvii. 16. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

*Prov.* xxi. 31. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the Lord.

10 And (k) am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

(k) *1 Kings* xiii. 18. He said unto him, I am

a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

*2 Kings* xviii. 25. Am I now come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

*2 Chr.* xxxv. 21. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants (l) in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

(l) *2 Kings* xviii. 26. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

*Ezra* iv. 7. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, (m) that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

(m) *Lev.* xxvi. 29. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*Jer.* xix. 9. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and (n) cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

(n) *2 Kings* xviii. 28. Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

*2 Chr.* xxxii. 18. Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews' speech, unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

*Ps.* lxxiii. 8. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9. They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

14 Thus saith the king, (o) Let

not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

(o) 2 *Chr.* xxxii. 11. Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The Lord our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

*Dan.* vi. 20. And when he came to the den he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

2 *Thess.* ii. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

15 Neither let Hezekiah (p) make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

(p) *Ps.* iv. 2. O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

xxii. 7. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8. He trusted on the Lord, that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and (q) come out to me: and (r) eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one of the waters of his own cistern;

(q) 1 *Sam.* xi. 3. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

(r) 1 *Kings* iv. 20. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

25. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

*Mic.* iv. 4. But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree: and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

*Zech.* iii. 10. In that day saith the Lord of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, (s) a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

(s) *E.c.* iii. 8. And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

*Deut.* viii. 7. For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land; a land of brooks of water,

of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8. A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil-olive and honey:

9. A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

xi. 12. A land which the Lord thy God careth for; the eyes of the Lord thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. (t) Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

(t) 2 *Kings* xix. 12. Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in the Thelasar?

17. Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18. And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

*Ps.* cxxxiv. 5. For I know that the Lord is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6. Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

*Hab.* ii. 19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

19 Where are the gods of (u) Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of (x) Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

(u) *Num.* xxxiv. 8. From Mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

2 *Sam.* viii. 9. When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer.

(x) 2 *Kings* xvii. 24. And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

20 Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, (y) that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

(y) *Ex.* v. 2. And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

2 *Chr.* xxxii. 15. Now, therefore, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

*Job* xv. 25. For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26. He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers.

*Ps.* lxxiii. 9. They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

*Dan.* iii. 15. Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well; but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

21 But (z) they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

(z) 2 *Kings* xviii. 36. But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

*Ps.* xxxix. 1. I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me.

*Prov.* ix. 7. He that reproveth a scorner,getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

xxvi. 4. Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

*Amos* v. 13. Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

*Matt.* vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearl before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

22 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

AND (a) it came to pass, when a king Hezekiah heard it, that (b) he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

(a) 2 *Kings* xix. 1. And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord.

(b) 2 *Kings* xxii. 11. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

*Jer.* xxxvi. 24. Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garment, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

*Jon.* iii. 5. So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

*Matt.* xi. 21. Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo

unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, (c) This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy; (d) for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

(c) 2 Kings xix. 3. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

Ps. l. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

Jer. xxx. 7. Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

(d) Is. xxvi. 17. Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O Lord.

18. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

Is. lvi. 9. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.

Hos. xiii. 13. The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

4 (e) It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent (f) to reproach the living God, (g) and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore (h) lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

(e) 1 Sam. xiv. 6. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the Lord will work for us: for there is no restraint to the Lord to save, by many or by few.

2 Sam. xvi. 12. It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day.

Amos v. 15. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

(f) 1 Sam. xvii. 26. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

2 Kings xix. 4. It may be the Lord thy God

will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

(g) Ps. l. 21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

(h) 1 Sam. vii. 8. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the Lord our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

xii. 19. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

2 Chr. xxxii. 20. And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

Ps. cvi. 23. Therefore he said, that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

Joel ii. 17. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, keep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

James v. 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, (i) Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

(i) Ex. xiv. 13. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see again no more for ever.

Lev. xxvi. 8. And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

Josh. xi. 6. And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

Mark iv. 40. And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? v. 36. As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

7 Behold, (k) I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and (l) I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

(k) 2 Kings vii. 6. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the

king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

Job iv. 9. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. xv. 21. A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

Ps. lviii. 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living and in his wrath.

(l) 2 Chr. xxxii. 21. And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And, when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth out of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

8 ¶ So (m) Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

(m) 2 Kings xix. 8. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And (n) he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

(n) 1 Sam. xxiii. 27. But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah, (o) received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: (p) and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

(o) 2 Kings xix. 14. And Hezekiah received

the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord.

(p) *Ps. cxliii.* 6. I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

**15** And Hezekiah (q) prayed unto the LORD, saying,

(q) *1 Sam. vii.* 8. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the Lord our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the Lord: and Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel; and the Lord heard him.

2 *Chr. xiv.* 11. And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

*Phil. iv.* 6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

*James v.* 13. Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

**16** O (r) LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that (s) dwellest between the cherubims, (t) thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: (u) thou hast made heaven and earth.

(r) *2 Sam. vii.* 26. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

*Ps. xlii.* 7. The Lord of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

(s) *Ex. xxv.* 22. And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

*Ps. lxxx.* 1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel; thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

*Heb. iv.* 16. Let us, therefore, come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

(t) *1 Kings xviii.* 39. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces; and they said, The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God.

2 *Kings v.* 15. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; now, therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

(u) *Gen. i.* 1. In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

*Ps. cxlvi.* 6. Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth truth for ever.

*Is. xl.* 28. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.

xliv. 24. Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer,

and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens above; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself.

*John i.* 3. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

*Col. i.* 16. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him.

**17** (x) Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and (y) hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

(x) *2 Chr. vi.* 40. Now, my God, let I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

*Ps. xvii.* 6. I have called upon thee; for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

lxxi. 2. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

cxxx. 1. Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord.

2. Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

1 *Pet. iii.* 12. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers; but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

(y) *Ps. lxxiv.* 10. O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

22. Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

lxxix. 12. And render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

**18** Of a truth, LORD, (z) the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

(z) *Nah. ii.* 11. Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?

12. The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

**19** And (a) have cast their gods into the fire: for they were (b) no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

(a) *Ex. xxxii.* 20. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

2 *Sam. v.* 21. And there they left their images, and David and his men burnt them.

(b) *Hos. viii.* 6. For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

**20** Now, therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, (c) that all the kingdoms of the earth may

know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

(c) *Ps. lix.* 13. Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be; and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

lxvii. 1. God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us. Selah.

2. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

lxxxiii. 17. Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the Most High over all the earth.

*Ez. xxxvi.* 23. And I will sanctify my great name which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

*Mal. i.* 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

**21** ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

**22** This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; (d) The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath (e) shaken her head at thee.

(d) *Jer. xiv.* 17. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

*Lam. i.* 15. The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

ii. 13. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

*Amos v.* 2. The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

(e) *Job xvi.* 4. I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

**23** (f) Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and (g) against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against (h) the Holy One of Israel.

(f) *Ex. v.* 2. And Pharaoh said, Who is the

Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

2 *Kings* xix. 22. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

2 *Chr.* xxxii. 17. He wrote also letters to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

*Ps.* xliv. 16. For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

lxxiii. 9. They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

(g) *Ex.* ix. 17. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

*Prov.* xxx. 13. There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

*Ez.* xxviii. 2. Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God, Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

(h) *Ez.* xxxix. 7. So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One of Israel.

*Hab.* i. 12. Art thou not from everlasting, O Lord my God, mine Holy One? We shall not die. O Lord, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

13. Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, (i) By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon: and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

(i) *Ez.* xv. 9. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

*Ps.* xx. 7. Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

*Dan.* iv. 30. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

25 I have digged and drunk water; and (k) with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

(k) 2 *Kings* xix. 24. I have digged and drunk

strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago, (l) how I have done it; and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defended cities into ruinous heaps.

(l) *Gen.* i. 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

*Ps.* lxxvi. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee, the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

*Is.* xlv. 7. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil. I the Lord do all these things.

xlvi. 10. Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Amos* iii. 6. Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

*Acts* ii. 23. Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain.

*Jude* 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 Therefore (m) their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were (n) as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

(m) *Num.* xiv. 9. Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us; fear them not.

2 *Kings* xix. 26. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

*Jer.* xxxvii. 10. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

(n) *Ps.* xxxvii. 2. For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

xc. 5. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. ciii. 15. As for man, his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

*James* i. 10. But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burn-

ing heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

1 *Pet.* i. 24. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

28\*But (o) I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

(o) *Prov.* v. 21. For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings.

xv. 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

*Jer.* xxiii. 23. Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off?

24. Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

*Rev.* ii. 13. I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you where Satan dwelleth.

29 Because (p) thy rage against me, and (q) thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore (r) will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

(p) 2 *Kings* xix. 28. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

*Ps.* ii. 1. Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2. The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together against the Lord, and against the Anointed, saying,

3. Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

xlvi. 6. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

*Acts* ix. 4. And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

(q) *Ps.* lxxiv. 4. Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregation; they set up their ensigns for signs.

23. Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

lxxxiii. 2. For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

*Matt.* xxvii. 24. When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it.

(r) *Job* xli. 2. Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

*Ps.* xxxii. 9. Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

*Ez.* xxix. 4. But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales: and I will bring thee up out of

the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

**xxxviii. 4.** And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

*Amos iv. 2.* The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

**30** And (s) this shall be a sign unto thee: (t) Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

(s) *Ex. iii. 12.* And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee that I have sent thee; When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

**2 Kings xix. 29.** And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

**xx. 9.** And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the Lord, that the Lord will do the thing that he hath spoken; Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

(t) *Lev. xxv. 4.* But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord; thou shalt neither sow thy field nor prune thy vineyard.

**5.** That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

**31** And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again (u) take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

(u) **2 Kings xix. 30.** And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

*Ps. lxxx. 9.* Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

*Jer. xxx. 19.* And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

*Rom. ix. 27.* Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

**xi. 5.** Even so then, at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

**32** For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of Mount Zion: (x) the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

(x) *Joel ii. 18.* Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

*Zech. i. 14.* So the angel that communed with

me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

**33** Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

**34** By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

**35** For I will defend this city, to save it, (y) for mine own sake, (z) and for my servant David's sake.

(y) *Deut. xxxii. 27.* Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest thou say, Our hand is high, and the Lord hath not done all this.

*Ex. xx. 9.* But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

**xxxvi. 22.** Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

(z) **1 Kings xi. 12.** Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

**13.** Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen.

**xv. 4.** Nevertheless, for David's sake, did the Lord his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem.

**36** ¶ Then (a) the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: (b) and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

(a) *Ex. xii. 23.* For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

**2 Sam. xxiv. 16.** And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the thrashing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

**2 Kings xix. 35.** And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the Lord went out and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

*Ps. xxxv. 5.* Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the Lord chase them.

**6.** Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of the Lord persecute them.

*Acts xii. 23.* And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

(b) *Ex. xii. 30.* And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

*Job xxiv. 24.* They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

**1 Thess. v. 2.** For yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

**3.** For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

**37** So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

**38** And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

**I**N those days (a) was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; (b) for thou shalt die, and not live.

(a) **2 Chr. xxxii. 24.** In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the Lord: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

*Acts ix. 37.* And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom, when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

(b) *Jon. iii. 4.* And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

**2** Then Hezekiah (c) turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

(c) *Ps. l. 15.* And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

**xc. 15.** He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Matt. vi. 6.* But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet; and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

**3** And said, (d) Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how (e) I have walked before thee in truth and with (f) a perfect heart, and

have done *that which is good* in thy sight. And Hezekiah (*g*) wept sore.

(*d*) *Neh. v. 19.* Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

xiii. 14. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

*Heb. vi. 10.* For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have showed toward his name; in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

(*e*) *Gen. v. 22.* And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24. And Enoch walked with God, and he was not; for God took him.

vi. 9. These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

xvii. 1. And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me; and be thou perfect.

*Job xxiii. 11.* My foot hath held his steps; his way have I kept, and not declined.

*Ps. xvi. 8.* I have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

1 *John iii. 21.* Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

22. And whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

(*f*) 1 *Kings x. 14.* But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days.

1 *Chr. xxix. 9.* Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

*Ps. ci. 2.* I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

cxix. 80. Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

(*g*) 2 *Sam. xii. 21.* Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive; but when the child was dead thou didst rise and eat bread.

22. And he said, While the child was yet alive I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

*Ezra x. 1.* Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept very sore.

*Ps. cii. 9.* For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

4 Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the (*h*) God of David thy father, (*i*) I have heard thy prayer, (*k*) I have seen thy tears: behold, (*l*) I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

(*h*) 1 *Kings ix. 4.* And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all

that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments;

5. Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

*Ps. lxxxix. 3.* I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4. Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

*Matt. xxii. 32.* I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

(*i*) *Ps. xxxiv. 5.* They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not ashamed.

6. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

*Luke i. 13.* But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

1 *John v. 14.* And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us.

15. And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

(*k*) *Ps. xxxix. 12.* Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry: hold not thy peace at my tears; for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

lvi. 8. Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?

cxlvii. 3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

(*l*) *Job xiv. 5.* Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee; thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6 And (*m*) I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

(*m*) 2 *Chr. xxxii. 22.* Thus the Lord saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

7 And (*n*) this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:

(*n*) *Gen. ix. 13.* I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

8 Behold, (*o*) I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

(*o*) *Josh. x. 12.* Then spake Joshua to the Lord, in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the

midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel.

2 *Kings xx. 11.* And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord; and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

*Matt. xvi. 1.* The Pharisees also, with the Sadducees, came, and, tempting, desired him that he would show them a sign from heaven.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when (*p*) he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

(*p*) *Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

1 *Sam. ii. 6.* The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

*Job v. 18.* For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

*Hos. vi. 1.* Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

10 I said (*q*) in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

(*q*) *Job vi. 11.* What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

2 *Cor. i. 9.* But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God, which raiseth the dead.

11 I said, (*r*) I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

(*r*) *Ps. vi. 4.* Return, O Lord, deliver my soul: O save me for thy mercies' sake.

5. For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give the thanks?

xxvii. 13. I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

xxxi. 22. For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless, thou hearest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

cxvi. 8. For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9. I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living.

*Ec. ix. 5.* For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6. Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever, in any thing that is done under the sun.

12 Mine age is departed, and (*s*) is removed from me (*t*) as a shepherd's tent: I (*u*) have cut off like

a weaver my life: (x) he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

(s) *Job* vii. 7. O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

*Ps.* cii. 11. My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

23. He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

24. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.

(t) *Is.* xiii. 20. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

(u) *Job* vii. 6. My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

ix. 25. Now my days are swifter than a post; they flee away, they see no good.

26. They are passed away as the swift ships; as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

xiv. 2. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

*James* iv. 14. Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

(x) *Job* vii. 3. So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4. When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5. My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

xvii. 1. My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.

*Ps.* cix. 23. I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

13 I reckoned till morning, that, (y) as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

(y) *Job* x. 16. For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.

17. Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increaseth thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

*Ps.* xxxix. 10. Remove thy stroke away from me; I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

1. 22. Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

ii. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

*Dan.* vi. 24. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

*Hos.* v. 14. For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

14 Like (z) a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter; (a) I did mourn as a dove: (b) mine eyes fail with

looking upward: O LORD, (c) I am oppressed; undertake for me.

(z) *Job* xxx. 29. I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

*Ps.* cii. 6. I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7. I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

(a) *Is.* lix. 11. We roar like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

*Ez.* vii. 16. But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

*Nah.* ii. 7. And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

(b) *Ps.* lxxix. 3. I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried, mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God.

cxix. 82. Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

123. Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

cxliii. 1. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2. Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

*Lam.* iv. 17. As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

(c) *Ps.* cxix. 122. Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

cxliii. 7. Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

15 (d) What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: (e) I shall go softly all my years (f) in the bitterness of my soul.

(d) *Josh.* vii. 8. O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

*Ezra* ix. 10. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments.

*Ps.* xxxix. 9. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

*John* xii. 27. Now is my soul troubled: and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

(e) 1 *Kings* xxi. 27. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

(f) 1 *Sam.* i. 10. And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore.

*Job* vii. 11. Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

x. 1. My soul is weary of my life: I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

xxi. 25. And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

16 O LORD, (g) by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit; so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

(g) *Deut.* viii. 3. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger; and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know, that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

*Ps.* lxxi. 20. Thou, which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth:

1 *Cor.* xi. 32. But when we are judged we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

2 *Cor.* iv. 17. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

*Heb.* xii. 10. For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11. Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for (h) thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

(h) *Ps.* lxxxv. 2. Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

*Is.* xliii. 25. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

*Jer.* xxxi. 34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

*Mic.* vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

18 For (i) the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee; (k) they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

(i) *Ps.* vi. 5. For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

xxx. 9. What profit is there in my blood when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

lxxxviii. 11. Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

cxv. 17. The dead praise not the Lord, neither any that go down into silence.

(k) *Prov.* xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

19 The living, (l) the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day; (m) the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

(l) *Ps. cxlvi. 2.* While I live will I praise the Lord: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

*Ec. ix. 10.* Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

*John ix. 4.* I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day; the night cometh, when no man can work.

(m) *Gen. xviii. 19.* For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

*Deut. iv. 9.* Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

*Ps. cxlv. 4.* One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

*Joel i. 3.* Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

20 The LORD was ready to save me: (n) therefore we will sing my songs (o) to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

(n) *Ps. ix. 13.* Have mercy upon me, O Lord; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14. That I may show forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

*xxvii. 5.* For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6. And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the Lord.

*xxx. 11.* Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12. To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

*cxlv. 2.* Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

(o) *Ps. cl. 4.* Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

*Hab. iii. 19.* The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet; and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

21 ¶ For (p) Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the bile, and he shall recover.

(p) *2 Kings xx. 7.* And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs: and they took and laid it on the bile, and he recovered.

*Mark vii. 33.* And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears; and he spit, and touched his tongue.

22 Hezekiah also had said, (q) VOL. III.

What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD.

(q) *2 Kings xx. 8.* And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the Lord the third day?

*Ps. xlii. 1.* As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

*lxxxiv. 1.* How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts!

2. My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of the Lord; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

*ccxii. 1.* I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

### CHAPTER XXXIX.

AT that time Merodach-baldan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, (a) sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

(a) *2 Sam. viii. 10.* Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer had wars with Toi;) and Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.

*2 Chr. xxxii. 23.* And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

2 And Hezekiah (b) was glad of them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: (c) there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not.

(b) *2 Chr. xxxii. 25.* But Hezekiah rendered not again, according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

31. Howbeit, in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

*Job xxxi. 25.* If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much.

*Ps. cxlvi. 3.* Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

*Prov. iv. 23.* Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

*Jer. xvii. 9.* The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

(c) *Ec. vii. 20.* For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

3 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto

him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, (d) They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.

(d) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Jer. v. 15.* Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, (e) All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.

(e) *Josh. vii. 19.* And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him: and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

*Job xxxi. 33.* If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom.

*Prov. xxviii. 13.* He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

1 *John i. 9.* If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, (f) that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

(f) *2 Kings xxiv. 13.* And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said.

*Jer. xx. 5.* Moreover, I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

*Dan. i. 2.* And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, (g) Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said

moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

(g) *Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

1 *Sam. iii. 18.* And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the Lord; let him do what seemeth him good.

2 *Sam. xv. 26.* But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

*Job i. 21.* And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

*Ps. xxxix. 9.* I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

1 *Pet. v. 6.* Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

## CHAPTER XL.

**C**OMFORT ye, (a) comfort ye my people, saith your God.

(a) *Ps. lxxxv. 8.* I will hear what God the Lord will speak; for he will speak peace unto his people and to his saints; but let them not turn again to folly.

*Zech. i. 13.* And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me with good words, and comfortable words.

2 *Cor. i. 4.* Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

1 *Thess. iv. 18.* Wherefore, comfort one another with these words.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, (b) that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand (c) double for all her sins.

(b) *Ps. xxxii. 1.* Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

*Jer. xxxi. 33.* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34. And they shall teach no more, every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

xxxiii. 8. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

(c) *Jer. xvi. 18.* And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine in-

heritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

xvii. 18. Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

*Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Zech. i. 15.* And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

ix. 12. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee.

*Rev. xviii. 6.* Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

3 ¶ The (d) voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, (e) Prepare ye the way of the LORD, (f) make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

(d) *Matt. iii. 1.* In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2. And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

*Mark i. 2.* As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3. The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5. And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

*Luke iii. 2.* Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3. And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

*John i. 23.* He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

(e) *Is. lvii. 14.* And shall say, Cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

lxii. 10. Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people: cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones: lift up a standard for the people.

11. Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

*Mal. iii. 1.* Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

iv. 5. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

6. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

*Matt. iii. 3.* For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

*Luke i. 17.* And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

76. And thou, child, shalt be called, The Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77. To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins.

(f) *Is. xliii. 19.* Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

xliv. 11. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

4 Every (g) valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: (h) and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

(g) 1 *Sam. ii. 8.* He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Ez. xvii. 34.* And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and have done it.

xxi. 26. Thus saith the Lord God, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

*Luke i. 52.* He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

iii. 5. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth.

xviii. 14. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

(h) *Is. xlv. 2.* I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

5 And (i) the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and (k) all flesh shall see it together: (l) for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

(i) *Ps. lxxii. 19.* And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and amen.

xcvi. 6. Honour and majesty are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

cii. 16. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

*Hab. ii. 14.* For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*John i. 14.* And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

xii. 4. These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

2 Cor. iii. 18. But we all with open face, beholding, as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

Rev. xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

(k) Jer. xxxii. 27. Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

Joel ii. 28. And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

Zech. ii. 13. Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord; for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

Luke iii. 6. And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

John xvii. 2. As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

(l) Jer. ix. 12. Who is the wise man that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

Mic. iv. 4. But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? (m) All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

(m) Job xiv. 2. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

Ps. xc. 5. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

1 Pet. i. 24. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

7 The grass withereth; the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but (n) the word of our God shall stand for ever.

(n) Ps. cxix. 89. For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven.

Matt. v. 18. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Mark xiii. 31. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

John x. 35. If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken.

1 Pet. i. 25. But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

9 ¶ O Zion, that (o) bringest good tidings, (p) get thee up into

the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, (q) lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

(o) Luke ii. 10. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

xxiv. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

(p) Judg. ix. 7. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice and cried, and said unto them, Harken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

1 Sam. xxvi. 13. Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them.

2 Chr. xiii. 4. And Abijah stood up upon Mount Zemaraim, which is in Mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel.

(q) Jer. xxii. 20. Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

Acts ii. 14. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words.

10 Behold, the LORD God will come with strong hand, and (r) his arm shall rule for him: behold, (s) his reward is with him, and his work before him.

(r) Ps. ii. 8. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2. The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

Matt. xxviii. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

Phil. ii. 10. That at the name of Jesus, every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

11. And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Rev. ii. 26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27. And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers; even as I received of my Father.

xvii. 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

(s) Rev. xxii. 12. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

11 He shall (t) feed his flock like a shepherd: (u) he shall gather the

lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

(t) Gen. xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: (from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel.)

Ps. lxxviii. 71. From following the ewes great with young, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72. So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

lxxx. 1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel; thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

Mic. v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

(u) Gen. xxxiii. 13. And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

Ez. xxxiv. 16. I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

12 Who hath (x) measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and (y) weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

(x) Job xxxviii. 4. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6. Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof,

7. When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8. Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the womb?

9. When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10. And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11. And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

Ps. cii. 25. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

civ. 2. Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain;

3. Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

Prov. viii. 26. While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

27. When he prepared the heavens I was there; when he set a compass upon the face of the depth;

28. When he established the clouds above; when he strengthened the fountains of the deep;

29. When he gave to the sea his decree, that the water should not pass his commandment;

when he appointed the foundations of the earth.

**xxx. 4.** Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

**Is. xlviii. 13.** Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.

**(y) Job xxviii. 25.** To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

**13 Who (z) hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor, hath taught him?**

**(z) Job xxi. 22.** Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

**xxxvii. 22.** Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

**23.** Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

**Luke x. 22.** All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

**Rom. xi. 34.** For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

**1 Cor. ii. 16.** For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

**Eph. i. 11.** In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

**14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding?**

**15 Behold, (a) the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.**

**(a) Job xxxiv. 14.** If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath,

**15.** All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

**Jer. x. 10.** But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

**16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.**

**17 All nations before him are (b) as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.**

**(b) Job xxv. 6.** How much less man, that is a worm; and the son of man, which is a worm?

**Ps. lxxii. 9.** Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

**Dan. iv. 35.** And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and

among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

**18 To (c) whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?**

**(c) Ex. xv. 11.** Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

**xx. 4.** Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

**Deut. xxxiii. 26.** There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

**1 Sam. ii. 2.** There is none holy as the Lord: for there is none besides thee; neither is there any rock like our God.

**Job xl. 9.** Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

**Ps. lxxxix. 6.** For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord?

**8.** O Lord God of hosts, who is a strong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

**cxiii. 5.** Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high?

**Jer. x. 6.** Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

**Mic. vii. 18.** Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

**Acts xvii. 29.** Forasmuch then, as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

**Heb. i. 3.** Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

**19 The (d) workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.**

**(d) Judg. xvii. 4.** Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

**Jer. x. 9.** Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing; they are all the work of cunning men.

**Hab. ii. 18.** What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

**19.** Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

**20 He that is so impoverished, that he hath no oblation, (e) chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning work-**

**man to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.**

**(e) Jer. x. 3.** For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe:

**4.** They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

**21 Have (f) ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?**

**(f) Acts xiv. 17.** Nevertheless, he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

**Rom. i. 28.** And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

**22 It is he (g) that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and (h) the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that (i) stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in;**

**(g) Ps. ii. 4.** He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

**xxix. 10.** The Lord sitteth upon the flood: yea, the Lord sitteth king for ever.

**lxviii. 33.** To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

**(h) Num. xiii. 33.** And there we saw the giants; the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

**(i) Job ix. 8.** Which also spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

**xxxvii. 18.** Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking-glass?

**xxxviii. 4.** Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

**5.** Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

**6.** Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof,

**7.** When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

**8.** Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth as it had issued out of the womb?

**9.** When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it.

**Ps. cii. 25.** Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

**26.** They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

**civ. 2.** Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

**Jer. x. 12.** He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

**23 That (k) bringeth the princes**

to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

(k) *Job* xii. 21. He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

xxxiv. 19. How much less to him that accepteth not the person of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

20. In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

*Ps.* lxxvi. 12. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

cvi. 40. He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

24 Yea, (l) they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and (m) he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, (n) and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

(l) *2 Kings* x. 11. So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

*Job* xv. 30. He shall not depart out of darkness: the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31. Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity; for vanity shall be his recompense.

32. It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33. He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

*Jer.* xxii. 30. Thus saith the Lord, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

*Nah.* i. 14. And the Lord hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

(m) *2 Sam.* xxii. 16. And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the Lord, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

*Job* iv. 9. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

*Hag.* i. 9. Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home I did blow upon it. Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

(n) *Job* xxi. 18. They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

*Ps.* lviii. 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

*Prov.* i. 27. When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

*Jer.* xxiii. 19. Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

*Hos.* xiii. 3. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

*Zech.* ix. 14. But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 (o) Lift up your eyes on high, and behold (p) who hath created these things, that (q) bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, (r) by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

(o) *Deut.* iv. 19. And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

*Ps.* viii. 3. When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4. What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

xix. 1. The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth his handy work.

(p) *Gen.* ii. 1. Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

*Col.* i. 16. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him;

17. And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

(q) *Ps.* cxlvii. 4. He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by their names.

5. Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

(r) *Ps.* lxxxix. 11. The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12. The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

*Jer.* xxxii. 17. Ah! Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

18. Thou slowest loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompenseth the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them! The Great, The Mighty God, The Lord of hosts, is his name.

19. Great in counsel, and mighty in work: (for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.)

27 ¶ Why (s) sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and (t) my judgment is passed over from my God?

(s) *1 Sam.* xii. 22. For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, be-

cause it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 24. Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

*Ez.* xxxvii. 11. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts.

*Rom.* xi. 1. I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias, how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

(t) *Job* xxvii. 2. As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul.

*Mal.* ii. 17. Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

28 Hast (u) thou not known? hast thou not heard, that (x) the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of (y) the ends of the earth, (z) fainteth not, neither is weary? there is (a) no searching of his understanding.

(u) *Jer.* iv. 22. For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

*Mark* viii. 17. And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18. Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

xvi. 14. Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

*Luke* xxiv. 25. Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

*John* xiv. 9. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father?

*1 Cor.* vi. 19. What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

(x) *Gen.* xxi. 33. And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God.

*Deut.* xxxiii. 27. The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

*Jer.* x. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

*Rom.* xvi. 26. But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to

the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith.

1 *Tim.* i. 17. Now, unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

(y) 1 *Sam.* ii. 10. The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

*Acts* xiii. 47. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

(z) *Ps.* cxxxviii. 8. The Lord will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

*John* v. 17. But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

*Phil.* i. 6. Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.

(a) *Ps.* cxxxix. 6. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34. For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

1 *Cor.* ii. 16. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

29 He (b) giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.

(b) *Gen.* xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: (from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel.)

*Deut.* xxxiii. 25. Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.

*Ps.* xxxix. 11. The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

*Zech.* x. 12. And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.

2 *Cor.* xii. 9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly, therefore, will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

*Phil.* iv. 13. I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

30 Even (c) the youth shall faint, and be weary; and the young men shall utterly fall:

(c) *Ps.* xxxiii. 16. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

xxxiv. 10. The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

*Ec.* ix. 11. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to all.

*Amos* ii. 14. Therefore the slight shall perish

from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen the force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself.

31 But (d) they that wait upon the LORD (e) shall renew their strength: they shall (f) mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and (g) not faint.

(d) *Ps.* xxv. 3. Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

cxxiii. 2. Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

*Lam.* iii. 25. The Lord is good unto him that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

(e) *Judg.* xvi. 28. And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

*Job* xvii. 9. The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

*Ps.* ciii. 5. Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

cxxxviii. 3. In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.

(f) *Ex.* xix. 4. Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

(g) *Ps.* xxvii. 13. I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

*Luke* xviii. 1. And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint.

*Rev.* ii. 3. And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

## CHAPTER XLI.

**K**EEP (a) silence before me, O islands; and (b) let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

(a) *Ps.* xlvi. 10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

*Hab.* ii. 20. But the Lord is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

*Zech.* ii. 13. Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord; for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

(b) *Job* xxxviii. 3. Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

xl. 7. Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

*Joel* iii. 10. Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

11. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round

about; thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord.

2 (c) Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, (d) gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

(c) *Gen.* xii. 1. Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee;

2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

*Heb.* xi. 8. By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

(d) *Gen.* xiv. 14. And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

15. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

*Heb.* vii. 1. For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him.

3 He pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, (e) calling the generations from the beginning? (f) I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he.

(e) *Deut.* xxxii. 7. Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will show thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee;

8. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

*Acts* xv. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

xvii. 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation.

(f) *Rev.* i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

*Rev.* ii. 8. And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.

xxii. 13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

5 The isles saw it, and feared;

(g) the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

(g) *Ez. xxvi. 15.* Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16. Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

6 They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So (h) the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is ready for the soldering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

(h) *Is. xlvi. 6.* They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

*Jer. x. 9.* Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing; they are all the work of cunning men.

8 ¶ But (i) thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, (k) the seed of Abraham (l) my friend.

(i) *Ez. xix. 5.* Now, therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

*Lev. xxv. 42.* For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bond-men.

*Deut. vii. 6.* For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people, (for ye were the fewest of all people;)

8. But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

*xiv. 2.* For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

*Ps. xxxiii. 12.* Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

*cv. 6.* O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

*cxxxv. 4.* For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

(k) *Matth. iii. 9.* And think not to say within

yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

*Rom. iv. 12.* And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only; but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had, being yet uncircumcised.

13. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

(l) *Chr. xx. 7.* Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

*John xv. 14.* Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

*James ii. 23.* And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called, The Friend of God.

9 Thou (m) whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and (n) called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

(m) *Ps. cvii. 2.* Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy,

3. And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

*Luke xiii. 29.* And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

*Rev. v. 9.* And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

(n) *Deut. vii. 7.* The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people, (for ye were the fewest of all people.)

*James ii. 5.* Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

10 (o) Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; (p) for I am thy God: (q) I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

(o) *Gen. xv. 1.* After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

*Deut. xx. 1.* When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them; for the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Josh. i. 9.* Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage; be not afraid, nei-

ther be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

*Ps. xxvii. 1.* The Lord is my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

*Luke i. 13.* But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard: and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

30. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favour with God.

(p) *Ps. cxlvii. 12.* Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

(q) *Ps. xxxix. 11.* The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

*Zech. x. 12.* And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.

*2 Cor. xii. 9.* And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly, therefore, will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

*Eph. iii. 16.* That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man.

*Phil. iv. 13.* I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God (r) will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

(r) *Ps. lxxiii. 8.* My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

*lxxiii. 23.* Nevertheless, I am continually with thee; thou hast holden me by my right hand.

*cix. 31.* For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, (s) I will make thee a new sharp thrashing instrument, having teeth: (t) thou shalt thrash the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

(s) *Hab. iii. 12.* Thou didst march through thy land in indignation, thou didst thrash the heathen in anger.

(t) *Ps. xviii. 42.* Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

*Mic. iv. 13.* Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

*Zech. iv. 7.* Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace, unto it.

16 Thou (*u*) shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and (*x*) thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

(*u*) *Ps. i. 4.* The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away.

*Jer. xv. 7.* And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.

li. 2. And I will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

*Matt. iii. 12.* Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

(*x*) *1 Sam. ii. 1.* And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord; mine horn is exalted in the Lord; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

*Jer. ix. 23.* Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24. But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

*Hab. iii. 18.* Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

*Phil. iv. 4.* Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

17 When (*y*) the poor and needy (*z*) seek water, and there is none, and (*a*) their tongue faileth for thirst, (*b*) I the LORD will hear them, (*c*) I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

(*y*) *Ps. lxxii. 12.* For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

cii. 17. He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

(*z*) *Ex. xvii. 3.* And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle, with thirst?

(*a*) *Ps. xxii. 15.* My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

*Lam. iv. 4.* The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

*Luke xvi. 24.* And he cried, and said, Father

Abraham, have mercy on me; and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

(*b*) *Judg. xv. 18.* And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19. But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

*Ps. xxxiv. 6.* This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him; and saved him out of all his troubles.

l. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

cvii. 5. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

(*c*) *Gen. xxviii. 15.* And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

*Ps. xciv. 14.* For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

*Heb. xiii. 5.* Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they (*d*) may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

(*d*) *Ex. ix. 16.* And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

*Nim. xxiii. 23.* Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, What hath God wrought!

*Job xii. 9.* Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?

*Ps. cix. 27.* That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, Lord, hast done it.

21 ¶ Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the king of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and show us what shall happen: let

them show the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, (*e*) do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

(*e*) *Jer. x. 5.* They are upright as the palm-tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

24 Behold, (*f*) ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: (*g*) an abomination is he that chooseth you.

(*f*) *Ps. cxv. 8.* They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Jer. x. 8.* But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

*1 Cor. viii. 4.* As concerning, therefore, the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

(*g*) *Deut. vii. 26.* Neither shalt thou bring an abomination unto thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

xxvii. 15. Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that showeth; yea, there is none that declareth; yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 The (*h*) first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and (*i*) I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

(*h*) *Is. xlvi. 12.* Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he: I am the first, I also am the last.

*Rev. ii. 8.* And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first, and the last, which was dead, and is alive.

(*i*) *Is. lii. 7.* How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good

tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

*Nah. i. 15.* Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

*Luke ii. 10.* And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11. For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

28 For *(k)* I beheld, and *there* was no man; even among them, and *there* was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

*(k) Dan. ii. 10.* The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11. And it is a rare thing that the king requireth; and there is none other that can show it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

v. 8. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* *(l)* wind and confusion.

*(l) Jer. v. 13.* And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

## CHAPTER XLII.

**B**EHOLD my servant, *(a)* whom I uphold; *(b)* mine elect, *in* whom *(c)* my soul delighteth; *(d)* I have put my spirit upon him: *(e)* he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

*(a) John xvi. 32.* Behold, the hour cometh, ye are now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

*(b) Ps. lxxxix. 19.* Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20. I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him.

*John vi. 27.* Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

1 *Pet. ii. 4.* To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious.

6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

*(c) Matt. iii. 17.* And, lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

*Eph. i. 6.* To the praise of the glory of his

grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved.

*Col. i. 13.* Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son.

*(d) Matt. iii. 16.* And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

*John iii. 34.* For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

*Acts x. 38.* How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God is with him.

*(e) Mal. i. 11.* For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Acts ix. 15.* But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

xxviii. 28. Be it known, therefore, unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

*Eph. iii. 8.* Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.

2 He shall *(f)* not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

*(f) Zech. ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Matt. xi. 29.* Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

2 *Tim. ii. 24.* And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient.

1 *Pet. ii. 23.* Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.

3 A *(g)* bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: *(h)* he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

*(g) Ps. ciii. 14.* For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we are dust.

cxlviii. 3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

*Ez. xxxiv. 16.* I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

*(h) Ps. xcvi. 13.* Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

*Mic. vii. 9.* I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me; he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

*John v. 30.* I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear I judge; and my judgment is just: because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

*Rev. xix. 11.* And I saw heaven opened, and, behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

4 He *(i)* shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: *(k)* and the isles shall wait for his law.

*(i) John xvii. 4.* I have glorified thee in the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

*Heb. xii. 2.* Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4. Ye have not resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

*(k) Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

lxvii. 8. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

*Mic. iv. 1.* But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills: and people shall flow unto it.

2. And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Zech. ii. 11.* And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

1 *Cor. ix. 21.* To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; *(l)* he that spread forth the earth, and that

which cometh out of it; (*m*) he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

(*l*) *Gen. i. 10.* And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11. And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself upon the earth: and it was so.

12. And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

*Ps. xxiv. 1.* The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2. For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

(*m*) *Gen. ii. 7.* And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

*Job xii. 10.* In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

*xxvii. 3.* All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils.

*xxxiii. 4.* The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

*Ps. xxxiii. 6.* By the word of the Lord were the heavens made: and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

*Acts xvii. 25.* Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

6 I the LORD have (*n*) called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, (*o*) and give thee for a covenant of the people, (*p*) for a light of the Gentiles:

(*n*) *Jer. xxiii. 5.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Rom. iii. 25.* Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26. To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

*Heb. vii. 2.* To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and after that also, King of Salem, which is, King of peace.

26. For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

(*o*) *Matt. xxvi. 28.* For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins.

*Rom. xv. 8.* Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers;

9. And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

2 *Cor. i. 20.* For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

*Gal. iii. 15.* Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16. Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17. And this I say, that the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

*Heb. viii. 6.* But now hath he attained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

*ix. 15.* And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

*xii. 24.* And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

(*p*) *Luke ii. 32.* A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

*John viii. 12.* Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

*Acts xiii. 47.* For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

*xxvi. 23.* That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

7 To (*q*) open the blind eyes, (*r*) to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house.

(*q*) *Ps. cxlvi. 8.* The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous.

*Matt. xi. 5.* The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear: the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

*Acts xxvi. 18.* To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

(*r*) *Ps. cxlvi. 7.* Which executeth judgment for the oppressed; which giveth food to the hungry. The Lord looseth the prisoners.

*Zech. ix. 11.* As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

12. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee.

2 *Tim. ii. 26.* And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

*Heb. ii. 14.* Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death; that is, the devil;

15. And deliver them who, through fear of death, were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

8 I *am* the LORD: (*s*) that is my name: and (*t*) my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

(*s*) *Ex. iv. 5.* That they may believe that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

*Ps. lxxxiii. 18.* That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the Most High over all the earth.

(*t*) *Ex. xxxiv. 14.* For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

*John v. 23.* That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth, I tell you of them.

10 ¶ (*u*) Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; (*x*) the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

(*u*) *Ps. xxxiii. 3.* Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

*Rev. v. 9.* And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

*xiv. 3.* And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts and the elders: and no man could learn that song; but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

(*x*) *Ps. xcvi. 1.* The Lord reigneth, let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

*Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that (*y*) Kedar doth inhabit: (*z*) let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

(*y*) *Ps. cxx. 5.* Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

(*z*) *Jer. xxi. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the Lord; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

*xlvi. 28.* O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

*xlix. 16.* Thy terriblest hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill; though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

*Ob. 3.* The pride of thine heart hath deceived

thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth (a) as a mighty man, he shall stir up (b) jealousy like a man of war: he (c) shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

(a) *Ex. xv.* 1. Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2. The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3. The Lord is a man of war: The Lord is his name.

*Ps. lxxviii.* 65. Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

cx. 5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

(b) *Nah. i.* 2. God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious: the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

*Zeph. i.* 18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

iii. 8. Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured by the fire of my jealousy.

(c) *Joel iii.* 16. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

*Amos i.* 2. And he said, The Lord will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

14 I have (d) long time holden my peace: I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

(d) *Ps. l.* 21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

*Ec. viii.* 11. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

*Jer. xlv.* 22. So that the Lord could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

*Luke xviii.* 7. And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And (e) I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and (f) crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, (g) and not forsake them.

(e) *Jer. xxxi.* 8. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

*Luke i.* 78. Through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79. To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

(f) *Ec. i.* 15. That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

vii. 13. Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

*Is. xl.* 4. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

xlv. 2. I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

*Luke iii.* 5. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth.

(g) *Ps. xciv.* 14. For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

17 ¶ They shall be turned back, (h) they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

(h) *Ps. xcvi.* 7. Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

*Jer. ii.* 26. As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27. Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face; but in the time of their trouble, they will say, Arise, and save us.

18 Hear, (i) ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

(i) *Ex. iv.* 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

*Prov. xx.* 12. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the Lord hath made even both of them.

*Luke vii.* 22. Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 (k) Seeing many things, but thou observest not; (l) opening the ears, but he heareth not.

(k) *Num. xiv.* 22. Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice.

*Deut. iv.* 9. Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

cvii. 43. Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

(l) *Ex. xxxiii.* 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh; and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, and they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

21 The LORD is (m) well pleased for his righteousness' sake; (n) he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.

(m) *Matt. iii.* 17. And, lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

xvii. 5. While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

*John viii.* 29. And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

(n) *Ps. xl.* 8. I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law is within my heart.

*Matt. iii.* 15. And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

*Rom. iii.* 31. Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

*Gal. iii.* 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

21. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid; for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

*Heb. viii.* 10. For this is the covenant that I

will make with the house of Israel. After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

1 *John* iii. 4. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you (o) will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear for the time to come?

(o) *Deut.* xxxii. 29. Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Prov.* i. 22. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23. Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Mic.* vi. 9. The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

**B**UT now thus saith the LORD that (a) created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, (b) Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, (c) I have called thee by thy name; (d) thou art mine.

(a) *Ps.* c. 3. Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

cii. 18. This shall be written for the generation to come; and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord.

(b) *Ex.* xv. 13. Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

*Tit.* ii. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

(c) *Ex.* xxxiii. 17. And the Lord said unto  
244

Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

(d) *Ex.* xix. 5. Now, therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Deut.* xxxii. 9. For the Lord's portion is his people: Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

*Ex.* xvi. 8. Now, when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

*Mal.* iii. 17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

2 *Tim.* ii. 19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

2 When thou (e) passest through the waters, (f) I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: (g) when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

(e) *Ex.* xiv. 29. But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

*Josh.* iii. 15. And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest.)

16. That the water which came down from above stood, and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan; and those that came down towards the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off; and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

*Ps.* lxxvi. 10. For thou, O God, hast proved us; thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

12. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads: we went through fire and through water; but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

(f) *Deut.* xxxi. 6. Be strong, and of a good courage; fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

7. And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8. And the Lord, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed.

*Ps.* xxiii. 4. Yea, though I walk through the

valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

xvi. 4. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

6. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7. The Lord of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

xc. 15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Matt.* i. 23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel; which, being interpreted, is, God with us.

(g) *Don.* iii. 25. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Mal.* iii. 2. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

1 *Pet.* iv. 12. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

13. But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, (h) the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: (i) I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

(h) *Hos.* xiii. 4. Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

*Jude* 25. To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever, Amen.

(i) *Ex.* x. 7. And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the Lord their God. Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

*Prov.* xi. 8. The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

xxi. 18. The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

4 Since thou wast (*k*) precious in my sight, (*l*) thou hast been honourable, and (*m*) I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

(*k*) *Ex.* xix. 5. Now, therefore; if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Deut.* xiv. 2. For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

*Mal.* iii. 17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

(*l*) *Gen.* xii. 2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

*Ps.* cxlii. 9. He hath dispersed; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*John* v. 44. How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

1 *Pet.* i. 7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

(*m*) *Jer.* xxxi. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

*Hos.* xi. 1. When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

*Mal.* i. 2. I have loved you, saith the Lord: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob.

*John* xvi. 27. For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

xvii. 23. I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

5 (*n*) Fear not; for I *am* with thee: (*o*) I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west:

(*n*) *Jer.* xxx. 10. Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11. For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

*Acts* xviii. 9. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10. For I am with thee, and no man shall set

on thee to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city.

(*o*) *Deut.* xxx. 3. That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

*Ps.* cvi. 47. Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

cvii. 3. And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north and from the south.

*Jer.* xxxi. 8. Behold, I will bring them from the east, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*Zech.* viii. 7. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country.

*Luke* xiii. 29. And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: (*p*) bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

(*p*) *Jer.* iii. 14. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

18. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19. But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the host of nations? And I said, Thou shalt not call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

*Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Rom.* ix. 7. Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called;

8. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

2 *Cor.* vi. 18. And I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

7 *Even* every one that is (*q*) called by my name: (*r*) for I have created him (*s*) for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

(*q*) *Jer.* xxxiii. 16. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness.

*Acts* xi. 26. And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

*James* ii. 7. Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

*Rev.* iii. 12. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

(*r*) *Ps.* xcvi. 6. O come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord our maker:

7. For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye will hear his voice.

2 *Cor.* v. 17. Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature; old things are passed away: behold, all things are become new.

*Eph.* ii. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

(*s*) *Ps.* l. 23. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I show the salvation of God.

*John* xv. 8. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

*Rom.* ix. 23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

*Eph.* i. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved.

8 ¶ Bring (*t*) forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

(*t*) *Deut.* xxix. 2. And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3. The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4. Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

*Jer.* v. 21. Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not: which have ears, and hear not.

*Ez.* xii. 2. Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

9 Let (*u*) all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, (*x*) that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

(*u*) *Ps.* xlix. 1. Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together.  
1. 1. The mighty God, even the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

*Joel* iii. 11. Assemble yourselves, and come,

all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about; thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord.

(x) 1 *Kings* xviii. 21. And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the Lord; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under; and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24. And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord; and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

36. And it came to pass, at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

37. Hear me, O Lord, hear me; that this people may know that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

38. Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

39. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God.

10 Ye *are* (y) my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen; (z) that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was no god formed, neither shall there be after me.

(y) *John* i. 7. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8. He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

xv. 27. And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

*Acts* i. 8. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

(z) *John* xx. 31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

11 I, *even* (a) I, *am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

(a) *Deut.* vi. 4. Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord.

*Hos.* xiii. 4. Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

*Luke* i. 47. And my spirit hath rejoiced in God, my Saviour.

ii. 11. For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

*Tit.* ii. 13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 I have declared, and have

saved, and I have showed, when *there was* (b) no strange god among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

(b) *Deut.* xxxii. 12. So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

*Psa.* lxxxii. 9. There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10. I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

13 Yea, (c) before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* (d) none that can deliver out of my hand: (e) I will work, and who shall let it?

(c) *Psa.* xc. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world; even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

xciii. 2. Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

*Prov.* viii. 23. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

*Mic.* v. 2. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from old, from everlasting.

*John* i. 1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2. The same was in the beginning with God. viii. 58. Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

*Heb.* xiii. 8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

*Rev.* i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

(d) *Deut.* xxviii. 31. Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

xxxii. 39. See now, I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

*Psa.* i. 22. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Hos.* ii. 10. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

(e) *Job* ix. 12. Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Dan.* iv. 35. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

*Rom.* ix. 18. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

*Eph.* i. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I *am* (f) the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

(f) *Jer.* li. 5. For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

*Hab.* i. 12. Art thou not from everlasting, O Lord, my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O Lord, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 (g) Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

(g) *Deut.* vii. 18. Thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt.

viii. 2. And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no.

1 *Chr.* xvi. 12. Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

19 Behold, (h) I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth: shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and (i) rivers in the desert.

(h) *Jer.* xxxi. 22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

*Rev.* xxi. 5. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

(i) *Ex.* xvii. 6. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

*Num.* xx. 11. And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly: and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

*Deut.* viii. 15. Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought; where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint?

*Psa.* cv. 41. He opened the rock, and the

waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

20 The (*k*) beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, (*l*) my chosen.

(*k*) *Ps.* civ. 21. The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

(*l*) 1 *Chr.* xvi. 13. O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

*Ps.* xxxiii. 12. Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

1 *Pet.* ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

*Rev.* xvii. 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

21 This (*m*) people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise.

(*m*) *Ps.* iv. 3. But know that the Lord hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the Lord will hear when I call unto him.

*Prov.* xvi. 4. The Lord hath made all things for himself; yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

22 ¶ But (*n*) thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but (*o*) thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

(*n*) *Dan.* ix. 13. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

*Hos.* xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

(*o*) *Job* xxi. 14. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

*xxvii.* 9. Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10. Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

*Mic.* vi. 3. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

*Mal.* i. 13. Ye said also, Behold what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts: and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord.

iii. 14. Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?

*John* vi. 66. From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67. Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68. Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69. And we believe, and are sure, that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

23 Thou (*p*) hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou (*q*) honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

(*p*) *Amos* v. 25. Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

*Mal.* i. 14. But cursed be the deceiver which hath in his flock a male, and boweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

iii. 8. Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

(*q*) *Prov.* xv. 8. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*xxi.* 27. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

*Amos* v. 21. I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

*Zech.* vii. 5. Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6. And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves?

24 Thou hast bought me (*r*) no sweet cane with money, (*s*) neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifice: but (*t*) thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

(*r*) *Jer.* vi. 20. To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

(*s*) *Lev.* iii. 16. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. All the fat is the Lord's.

iv. 31. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, for a sweet savour unto the Lord: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

(*t*) *Ps.* xc. 10. Forty years long was I grieved with the generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

*Ez.* xvi. 43. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the

Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

*Amos* ii. 13. Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

*Mal.* ii. 17. Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

25 I, (*u*) even I, am he that blot-teth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and (*x*) will not remember thy sins.

(*u*) *Ps.* li. 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

*Mic.* vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage; he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

*Mark* ii. 7. Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

*Acts* iii. 19. Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

(*x*) *Ps.* lxxix. 8. O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low.

*Heb.* viii. 12. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness; and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

26 (*y*) Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: (*z*) declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

(*y*) *Gen.* xxxii. 12. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

*Job* xvi. 21. Oh, that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!

*Ez.* xxxvi. 37. Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel to do it for them; I will increase them with men, like a flock.

(*z*) *Job* xl. 7. Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8. Will thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

*Luke* x. 29. But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

27 Thy (*a*) first father hath sinned, (*b*) and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

(*a*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 8. And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

cvi. 6. We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7. Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of

thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red Sea.

*Jer. iii. 25.* We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

*Mal. iii. 7.* Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

*Acts vii. 51.* Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

*Rom. v. 12.* Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.

(*b*) *Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Hos. iv. 6.* My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

28 Therefore (*c*) I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, (*d*) and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

(*c*) *2 Sam. i. 21.* Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

*Ps. lxxxix. 39.* Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown, by casting it to the ground.

(*d*) *Ps. lxxix. 4.* We are become a reproach to our neighbours; a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*Jer. xxiv. 9.* And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

*Zech. viii. 13.* And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

**Y**ET now hear, O Jacob my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD (*a*) that made thee, and (*b*) formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, (*c*) Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

(*a*) *Is. xliii. 7.* Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

(*b*) *Ps. lxxi. 6.* By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.

*Is. xlix. 1.* Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people from far; The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

(*c*) *Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness: then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

*xxxiii. 5.* And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

3 For I will (*d*) pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon (*e*) the dry ground: I will (*f*) pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

(*d*) *Ez. xxxiv. 26.* And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

*Joel iii. 18.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall enter the valley of Shittim.

*Rev. xxi. 6.* And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

(*e*) *Ps. lxxiii. 1.* O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

(*f*) *Ez. xxxix. 29.* Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

*Joel ii. 28.* And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29. And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

*Zech. xii. 10.* And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

*Tit. iii. 5.* Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6. Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

4 And they shall (*g*) spring up as among the grass, as (*h*) willows by the water-courses.

(*g*) *Acts ii. 41.* Then they that gladly received his word were baptized; and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

*iv. 4.* Howbeit, many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

*v. 14.* And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.

(*h*) *Ps. i. 3.* And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*Ez. xvii. 5.* He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow-tree.

5 One shall say, (*i*) I am the LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall (*k*) subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by (*l*) the name of Israel.

(*i*) *Ps. cxvi. 16.* O Lord, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

*Jer. l. 5.* They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant, never to be forgotten.

*Mic. iv. 2.* And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

(*k*) *Neh. ix. 38.* And because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it: and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.

(*l*) *Gal. vi. 16.* And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts: (*m*) I am the first, and I am the last; and (*n*) beside me *there is no God*.

(*m*) *Is. xlviii. 12.* Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

*Rev. i. 8.* I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last.

*xxii. 13.* I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

(*n*) *Deut. vi. 4.* Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord.

*1 Tim. iii. 16.* And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, (*o*) since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them show unto them.

(*o*) *Gen. xvii. 7.* And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting

covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8. And I will give unto thee, and thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Deut.* xxxii. 8. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

*Acts* xvii. 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth; and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? *(p)* ye are even my witnesses. *(q)* Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is no God: I know not any.*

*(p)* *Dan.* v. 25. That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

*Acts* i. 8. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

*Heb.* xii. 5. Wherefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.

*(q)* *Deut.* iv. 35. Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God: there is none else beside him.

39. Know therefore this day, and consider it in thy heart, that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

1 *Sam.* ii. 2. There is none holy as the Lord: for there is none beside thee; neither is there any rock like our God.

9 ¶ They that *(r)* make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; *(s)* and their delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses: they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

*(r)* *Deut.* xxvii. 15. Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

*Ps.* xcvi. 7. Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

*Jer.* x. 14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15. They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

*(s)* *Judg.* x. 14. Go, and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

*Jer.* ii. 11. Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have

changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

*Hos.* viii. 4. They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6. For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

10 Who *(t)* hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that is* profitable for nothing?

*(t)* 1 *Kings* xii. 28. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Dan.* iii. 1. Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

*Acts* xix. 26. Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods, which are made with hands.

11 Behold, *(u)* all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: *(x)* let them all be gathered together, let them stand up: *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

*(u)* *Ps.* xcvi. 7. Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

*Jer.* ii. 26. As a thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

x. 14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

*(x)* *Rev.* xix. 19. And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone.

21. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

12 *(y)* The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: *(z)* yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

*(y)* *Ex.* xxxii. 4. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Is.* xlvi. 6. They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down; yea, they worship.

*(z)* *Hab.* ii. 13. Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; *(a)* he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with a compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; *(b)* that it may remain in the house.

*(a)* *Acts* xvii. 29. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

*Rom.* i. 23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like unto corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

*(b)* *Gen.* xxxi. 19. And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's.

xxxv. 2. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments.

*Judg.* xvii. 4. Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5. And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

14 He *(c)* heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

*(c)* *Jer.* x. 3. For the customs of the people are vain; for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe:

4. They deck it with silver and with gold: they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn; for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he

maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, (*d*) Deliver me; for thou *art* my God.

(*d*) *Dan.* iii. 17. If it be so, our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O king.

29. Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dung-hill; because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

vi. 16. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, The God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

27. He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

18 They (*e*) have not known nor understood: (*f*) for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they (*g*) cannot understand.

(*e*) *Jer.* x. 8. But they are altogether brutish and foolish; the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

(*f*) *Ps.* lxxxix. 12. So I gave them up unto their own heart's lust; and they walked in their own counsel.

*Is.* xxix. 10. For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets, and your rulers, the seers, hath he covered.

(*g*) *Prov.* xxviii. 5. Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the Lord understand all things.

*Jer.* v. 21. Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding, which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

*Dan.* xii. 10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also, I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He (*h*) feedeth on ashes: (*i*) a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, (*k*) *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

250

(*h*) *Job* xv. 2. Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

*Ps.* cii. 9. For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

*Prov.* xv. 14. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

(*i*) *Job* xv. 31. Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity; for vanity shall be his recompense.

2 *Tim.* iii. 13. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

*Rev.* xii. 9. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

(*k*) *Hab.* ii. 18. What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

1 *Tim.* iv. 2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, (*l*) thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

(*l*) *Is.* xlix. 15. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: (*m*) return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

(*m*) *Is.* xlviii. 20. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

*Jer.* iii. 1. They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted: but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

*Acts* iii. 19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

1 *Cor.* vi. 20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

1 *Pet.* i. 18. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and (*n*) glorified himself in Israel.

(*n*) *Ez.* xxxix. 13. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God.

*Eph.* i. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved:

7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

iii. 21. Unto him be glory in the church by Jesus Christ, throughout all ages, world without end, Amen.

1 *Pet.* iv. 11. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever, Amen.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, (*o*) I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth (*p*) by myself;

(*o*) *Job* ix. 8. Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

xxvi. 7. He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

*Ps.* civ. 2. Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

*Jer.* li. 15. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

(*p*) *John* i. 3. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

*Eph.* iii. 9. And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ.

*Col.* i. 16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him;

17. And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that (*q*) turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

(*q*) 2 *Sam.* xv. 31. And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

*Job* v. 12. He disappointeth the desires of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

*Jer.* xlix. 7. Concerning Edom, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

1 *Cor.* iii. 19. For the wisdom of this world is

foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

26 That (*r*) confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof;

(*r*) 1 Kings xiii. 3. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the Lord hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4. And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the Lord.

Zech. i. 6. But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

Matth. xxvi. 56. But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Luke xxiv. 44. And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

27 That saith to the deep, (*s*) Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers;

(*s*) Ps. lxxiv. 15. Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

Jer. i. 38. A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

Rev. xvi. 12. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* (*t*) my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even (*u*) saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

(*t*) Is. lxiii. 11. Then he remembered the days of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

(*u*) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 22. Now, in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished,) the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

23. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.

## CHAPTER XLV.

**T**HUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, (*a*) to open before him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut:

(*a*) Nah. ii. 6. The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

2 I will go before thee, and (*b*) make the crooked places straight: I will (*c*) break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

(*b*) Ec. i. 15. That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

Is. xl. 4. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

xlii. 16. And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

Luke iii. 5. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth.

(*c*) Ps. cvii. 16. For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

3 And (*d*) I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

(*d*) Jer. li. 53. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the Lord.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, (*e*) though thou hast not known me.

(*e*) Acts xvii. 23. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

Gal. iv. 8. Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9. But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

Eph. ii. 12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

1 Thess. iv. 5. Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God.

5 I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That (*f*) they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me: I am the LORD, and there is none else.

(*f*) 1 Sam. xvii. 46. This day will the Lord deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the hosts of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

Ps. xlvi. 10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

Ixxxiii. 18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the Most High over all the earth.

cii. 15. So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

Ez. xxxviii. 23. Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

xxxix. 21. And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

Mal. i. 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

7 I (*g*) form the light, and (*h*) create darkness: (*i*) I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

(*g*) Gen. i. 3. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

Ps. viii. 3. When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained.

Jer. xxxi. 35. Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name.

2 Cor. iv. 6. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

(*h*) Jer. xlii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

Ez. xxxii. 8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

Amos iv. 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morn-

ing darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, the God of hosts, is his name.

(i) *Job* ii. 10. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

*Ec.* vii. 13. Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

*Amos* iii. 6. Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

8 (k) Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: (l) let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: (m) I the LORD have created it.

(k) *Ps.* lxxii. 6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 26. And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

*Hos.* x. 12. Sow to yourselves in righteousness: reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

(l) *Is.* liii. 2. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

*Ixi.* 11. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

(m) *Jer.* xxxi. 22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

*Eph.* iv. 24. And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

9 ¶ Wo (n) unto him who striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. (o) Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

(n) *Ez.* ix. 16. And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go.

*Job* xl. 8. Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord.

*Jer.* l. 24. I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the Lord.

1 *Cor.* x. 22. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

(o) *Jer.* xviii. 6. O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel.

*Rom.* ix. 20. Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21. Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour.

10 Wo unto him that (p) saith unto his father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

(p) *Deut.* xxvii. 16. Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

*Mal.* i. 6. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

*Heb.* xii. 9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us; and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come (q) concerning my sons; and (r) concerning the work of my hands (s) command ye me.

(q) *Jer.* iii. 19. But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

*Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

2 *Cor.* vi. 18. And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

(r) *Eph.* ii. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

(s) *Josh.* x. 12. Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

*Hos.* xii. 4. Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even (t) my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and (u) all their host have I commanded.

(t) *Jer.* xxxii. 17. Ah, Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great

power and stretched-out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee.

*Zech.* xii. 1. The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

(u) *Gen.* ii. 1. Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

*Neh.* ix. 6. Thou, even thou, art Lord alone: thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: (x) he shall build my city; and he shall let (y) go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

(x) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 22. Now, in the first year of Cyrus, king of Persia, (that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished,) the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

23. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.

(y) *Is.* lii. 2. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3. For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, (z) men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; (a) in chains they shall come over, and (b) they shall fall down unto thee; they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, (c) Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no god.

(z) *Num.* xiii. 32. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it, are men of a great stature.

*Ez.* xxxi. 3. Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and with his top was among the thick boughs.

(a) *Is.* xlix. 23. And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

(b) *Ez.* xi. 8. And all these thy servants shall

come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

*Esth.* viii. 17. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

(c) *Zech.* viii. 20. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people and the inhabitants of many cities:

21. And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts; I will go also.

22. Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

23. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, In those days it shall come to pass, that two men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

15 Verily thou *art* (d) a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

(d) *Ps.* xlv. 24. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

*Ixxvii.* 19. Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

*John* xiii. 7. Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34. For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

17 But (e) Israel shall be saved in the LORD with (f) an everlasting salvation: (g) ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

(e) *Hos.* i. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

*Rom.* viii. 1. There is, therefore, now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

*Phil.* iii. 8. Yea, doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

1 *John* iv. 15. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

(f) *Ps.* ciii. 17. But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children.

*Jer.* xxxi. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

*John* v. 24. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

(g) *Ps.* xxv. 3. Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

*Zeph.* iii. 11. In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

*Rom.* x. 11. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

1 *Pet.* ii. 6. Wherefore it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, (h) he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I *am* the LORD; and *there is none else*.

(h) *Gen.* i. 28. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

*ix.* 1. And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

*Ps.* cxv. 16. The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, (i) Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD (k) speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

(i) 1 *Chr.* xxviii. 8. Now, therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the Lord your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

2 *Chr.* xv. 2. And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: The Lord is with you while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

*Ps.* xxiv. 6. This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

*Jer.* xxix. 13. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

*Amos* v. 4. For thus saith the Lord unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

(k) *Ps.* xii. 6. The words of the Lord are

pure words; as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

*Prov.* viii. 6. Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.

xxx. 5. Every word of God is pure; he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves, and come; draw near together, ye that are (l) escaped of the nations: (m) they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

(l) *Jer.* i. 28. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of his temple.

(m) *Ps.* cxv. 8. They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Jer.* ii. 27. Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah?

21 Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient times? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; (n) a just God, and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

(n) *Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Zeph.* iii. 5. The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

*Zech.* ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Tit.* ii. 13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

22 (o) Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; (p) for I *am* God, and there is none else.

(o) *Num.* xxi. 8. And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put

it upon a pole: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

*Mic.* vii. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

(*p*) *2 Pet.* i. 1. Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

23 I have (*q*) sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, (*r*) That unto me every knee shall bow, (*s*) every tongue shall swear.

(*q*) *Jer.* xxii. 5. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the Lord, that this house shall become a desolation.

xlix. 13. For I have sworn by myself, saith the Lord, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

(*r*) *Rom.* xiv. 11. For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

*Phil.* ii. 10. That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth.

(*s*) *Deut.* vi. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

*Neh.* x. 29. They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments, and his statutes.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, (*t*) In the LORD have I righteousness and (*u*) strength: (*x*) *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

(*t*) *1 Cor.* i. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

*2 Cor.* v. 21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

(*u*) *2 Cor.* xii. 9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

*Eph.* iii. 16. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner man.

*Phil.* iv. 13. I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

(*x*) *Gen.* xlix. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Matt.* xi. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

*John* vii. 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

25 In (*y*) the LORD shall all (*z*) the seed of Israel be justified, and shall (*a*) glory.

(*y*) *Acts* xiii. 39. And by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

*Rom.* iii. 24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ.

*1 Cor.* vi. 11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

(*z*) *Ps.* xxii. 23. Ye that fear the Lord, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

*Rom.* iv. 16. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all.

(*a*) *Ps.* lxxv. 10. The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

*1 Cor.* i. 31. That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

*Gal.* vi. 14. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

*Phil.* iii. 3. For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

**B**EL (*a*) boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle; your carriages were heavy laden; they are a burden to the weary beast.

(*a*) *Ex.* xii. 12. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

*1 Sam.* v. 3. And when they of Ashdod rose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the Lord. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

*Jer.* i. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, (*b*) but themselves are gone into captivity.

(*b*) *Judg.* xviii. 17. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18. And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

*2 Sam.* v. 21. And there they left their images; and David and his men burned them.

3 ¶ Harken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are (*c*) borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

(*c*) *Ex.* xix. 4. Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

*Deut.* i. 31. And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bare his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place.

xxxii. 11. As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings; 12. So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

*Ps.* xxii. 9. But thou art he that took me out of the womb; thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breast.

10. I was cast upon thee from the womb; thou art my God from my mother's belly.

4 And (*d*) *even* to your old age I am he; and (*e*) *even* to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

(*d*) *Ps.* cii. 26. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27. But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

*Heb.* i. 12. And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

xiii. 8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

(*e*) *Ps.* xlviii. 14. For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death.

lxxi. 18. Now also, when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not, until I have showed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.

5 ¶ To (*f*) whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

(*f*) *Ex.* xv. 11. Who is like unto thee, O Lord, amongst the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

*Ps.* lxxxvi. 8. Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works.

cxiii. 5. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high?

*Phil.* ii. 6. Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God.

*Heb.* i. 3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

6 They (*g*) lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

(*g*) *Judg.* xvii. 3. And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mo-

ther, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the Lord, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image; now, therefore, I will restore it unto thee.

4. Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

1 *Kings* xii. 28. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Jer.* x. 4. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth: from his place shall he not remove: yea, (h) one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

(h) *Judg.* x. 12. The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

*Jer.* ii. 28. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

8 (i) Remember this, and show yourselves men: (k) bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

(i) *Deut.* xxxii. 29. Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.

*Ps.* cxv. 8. They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Jer.* x. 8. But they are altogether brutish and foolish; the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

1 *Cor.* xiv. 20. Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children; but in understanding be men.

(k) *Ez.* xviii. 28. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

*Hag.* i. 5. Now, therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your ways.

9 Remember the (l) former things of old: for (m) I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

(l) *Deut.* xxxii. 7. Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will show thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

*Jer.* xxiii. 7. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8. But the Lord liveth, which brought up, and which led, the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither

I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

(m) *Deut.* xxxiii. 26. There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

10 Declaring (n) the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, (o) My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

(n) *Gen.* iii. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

xii. 2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

*Acts* xv. 18. Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world.

(o) *Prov.* xix. 21. There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Dan.* iv. 35. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

11 Calling (p) a ravenous bird from the east, (q) the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, (r) I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

(p) *Ez.* xxxix. 4. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field, to be devoured.

(q) *Ezra* i. 2. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth: and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

*Ps.* lxxvi. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee; the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

*Acts* iv. 28. For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

(r) *Job* xxiii. 13. But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

*Acts* v. 39. But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it: lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

*Eph.* i. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

12 Harken unto me, (s) ye stout-hearted, that (t) are far from righteousness.

(s) *Ps.* lxxvi. 5. The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands.

*Acts* vii. 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

(t) *Jer.* ii. 5. Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

*Eph.* ii. 13. But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation (u) shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for (x) Israel my glory.

(u) *Hab.* ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

*Heb.* x. 37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

(x) *Hag.* i. 8. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the Lord.

*John* xvii. 10. And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

*Eph.* i. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved.

2 *Thess.* i. 10. When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

COME (a) down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for (b) thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

(a) *Jer.* xiii. 18. Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

xlvi. 18. Thou daughter that dost inhabit Didon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

*Ez.* xxvii. 16. Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

*Ob.* 3. The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4. Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

(b) *Deut.* xxviii. 56. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57. And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

*Lam.* iv. 5. They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

*Rev. xviii. 7.* How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

**2** Take (c) the mill-stones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, (d) make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

(c) *Judg. xvi. 21.* But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

*Job xxxi. 10.* Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

*Lam. v. 13.* They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

*Luke xvii. 35.* Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

(d) *Hos. ii. 3.* Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

*Mic. i. 11.* Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked; the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

**3** Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: (e) I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

(e) *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Ps. xciv. 1.* O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth, O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself.

*2.* Lift up thyself, thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

*Rom. xii. 19.* Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves; but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

*Heb. x. 30.* For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

*31.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

**4** As for our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.

**5** Sit thou (f) silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: (g) for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

(f) *Ps. xxxi. 17.* Let me not be ashamed, O Lord; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.

*Jer. xxv. 10.* Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

*Hab. ii. 20.* But the Lord is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

*Zech. ii. 13.* Be silent, O all flesh, before the

Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

(g) *Dan. ii. 37.* Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

*38.* And whosoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

*Rev. xvii. 18.* And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

**6** I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: (h) thou didst show them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

(h) *Is. xiv. 17.* That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners.

*Matt. vii. 2.* For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

*James ii. 13.* For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy, and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

**7** And (i) thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: (k) so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

(i) *Ez. xxix. 3.* Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

*Dan. iv. 29.* At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

*30.* The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

(k) *Deut. xxxii. 29.* Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.

*Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

**8** Therefore hear now this, thou that art (l) given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, (m) I am, and none else beside me; (n) I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

(l) *Judg. xviii. 7.* Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that they might put them to shame in any thing: and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

*Zeph. ii. 15.* This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly: that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in!

every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

(m) *Jer. li. 53.* Though Babylon shall mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the Lord.

*Dan. iv. 22.* It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

(n) *Ps. x. 5.* His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

*6.* He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

*Rev. xviii. 7.* How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

**9** But these two things shall come to thee (o) in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, (p) for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

(o) *Ps. lxxiii. 19.* How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

*1 Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

(p) *Dan. ii. 2.* Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to show the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

*Nah. iii. 4.* Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

*Rev. ix. 20.* And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

*21.* Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

**10** For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. (q) Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.

(q) *Ez. xxviii. 2.* Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

*4.* With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

*5.* By thy great wisdom and by thy traffic hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

*Rom. i. 22.* Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools.

*1 Cor. iii. 19.* For the wisdom of this world is

foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; (r) thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; (s) thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

(r) *Ex.* xii. 29. And it came to pass, that, at midnight, the Lord smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

30. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not an house where there was not one dead.

*Neh.* iv. 11. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

*Rev.* iii. 3. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard; and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

(s) 1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

*Rev.* xviii. 9. And the kings of the earth who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou (t) art wearied in the multitude of thy counsellors. (u) Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

(t) *Ez.* xxiv. 12. She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

*Hab.* ii. 13. Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

(u) *Dan.* v. 7. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

14 Behold, (x) they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them;

they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: (y) there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

(x) *Ex.* xv. 7. And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

*Joel* ii. 5. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

*Ob.* 18. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau: for the Lord hath spoken it.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

(y) *Is.* xxx. 14. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd, to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants from thy youth: (z) they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

(z) *Rev.* xviii. 15. The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16. And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

**H**EAR ye this, O house of Jacob, (a) which are called by the name of Israel, and (b) are come forth out of the waters of Judah; (c) which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but (d) not in truth, nor in righteousness.

(a) *Gen.* xxxii. 28. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

2 *Kings* xvii. 34. Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the Lord, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

*John* i. 47. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

*Rev.* ii. 9. I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and I know

the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

(b) *Ps.* lxxviii. 26. Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord from the fountain of Israel.

*Prov.* v. 16. Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

(c) *Deut.* vi. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

x. 20. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

*Zeph.* i. 5. And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham.

(d) *Lev.* xix. 12. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

*Jer.* iv. 2. And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

*Mal.* iii. 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

1 *Tim.* iv. 2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

2 For (e) they call themselves of the holy city, and (f) stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts is his name.

(e) *Neh.* xi. 1. And the rulers of the people dwell at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

*Ps.* xlvi. 1. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

*Mat.* iv. 5. Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple.

(f) *Judg.* xvii. 13. Then said Micah, Now know I that the Lord will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

*Mic.* iii. 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*John* viii. 40. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them: I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because (g) I knew that thou art obstinate, (h) and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

(g) *Ps.* lxxviii. 8. And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their hearts aright, and was not steadfast with God.

*Zech. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their heart as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

(*h*) *Ex. xxxii. 9.* And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

*xxxiii. 3.* Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiff-necked people; lest I consume thee in the way.

*Deut. x. 16.* Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

*Neh. ix. 16.* But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17. And refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I showed it thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou (*i*) hast heard, see all this; (*k*) and will not ye declare *it*? I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

(*i*) *Jer. ii. 31.* O generation, see ye the word of the Lord: Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

*Mic. vi. 9.* The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

(*k*) *Ps. xl. 9.* I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

*Jer. i. 2.* Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

*Matt. x. 27.* What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house-tops.

*Acts i. 8.* But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses to me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning: even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, (*l*) thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened:

for (*m*) I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called (*n*) a transgressor from the womb.

(*l*) *Is. xlii. 19.* Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?

20. Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

*Jer. v. 21.* Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

(*m*) *Jer. iii. 20.* Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

*Hos. v. 7.* They have dealt treacherously against the Lord; for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

*Mal. ii. 11.* Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

(*n*) *Deut. ix. 7.* Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the Lord.

*Ps. li. 5.* Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

*lviii. 3.* The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

*Eph. ii. 3.* Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

9 ¶ For (*o*) my name's sake will I (*p*) defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

(*o*) *Josh. vii. 9.* For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us around, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

*1 Sam. xii. 22.* For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people.

*Jer. xiv. 7.* O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

*Ez. xx. 9.* But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

(*p*) *Neh. ix. 30.* Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets; yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31. Nevertheless, for thy great mercies' sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

*Prov. xix. 11.* The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

10 Behold, (*q*) I have refined

thee, but not with silver: (*r*) I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

(*q*) *Job xxxiii. 10.* But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

*Prov. xvii. 3.* The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

*Jer. ix. 7.* Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

*Zech. xiii. 8.* And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off, and die; but the third shall be left therein.

9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Mal. iii. 2.* But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

*Heb. xii. 10.* For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

1 *Pet. i. 7.* That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

*iv. 12.* Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

*Rev. iii. 19.* As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

(*r*) *Deut. iv. 20.* But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: (*s*) for how should *my name* be polluted? and (*t*) I will not give my glory unto another.

(*s*) *Num. xiv. 15.* Now, if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16. Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

*Ez. xx. 9.* But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

39. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

(t) *Is.* xlii. 8. I am the Lord; that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

12 ¶ (u) Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, (x) my called; (y) I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

(u) *Prov.* vii. 24. Hearken unto me now, therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

viii. 32. Now, therefore, hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways.

*Is.* li. 4. Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

(x) *1 Pet.* ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(y) *Is.* xli. 4. Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he.

xliv. 6. Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts, I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

*Rev.* i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

13 Mine (z) hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, (a) and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: (b) when I call unto them, they stand up together.

(z) *Ex.* xx. 11. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

*Ps.* cii. 25. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

*Is.* xliii. 5. Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out: he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

xlv. 18. For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; I am the Lord, and there is none else.

*Heb.* i. 10. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thy hands:

11. They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12. And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

(a) *Is.* xl. 12. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance.

(b) *Ps.* cxlvii. 4. He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.

*Is.* xl. 26. Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them

all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear: which among them hath declared these things? The Lord hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall (c) make his way prosperous.

(c) *Josh.* i. 8. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

*Ps.* xlv. 4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning: from the time that it was, there am I: and now (d) the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

(d) *Is.* lxi. 1. The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

*John* iii. 34. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

xx. 21. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and said unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, I am the LORD thy God (e) which teacheth thee to profit, (f) which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

(e) *1 Kings* viii. 36. Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

xxxvi. 22. Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

*Jer.* xxxi. 33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

*John* vi. 45. It is written in the prophets, And

they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

*Eph.* iv. 21. If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus.

(f) *Ps.* xxxii. 8. I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

*Jer.* vi. 16. Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

18 Oh (g) that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! (h) then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

(g) *Deut.* v. 29. Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

*Matt.* xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

(h) *Ps.* xxxvi. 8. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

*Amos* v. 24. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

19 Thy (i) seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; (k) his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed before me.

(i) *Gen.* xiii. 16. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be remembered.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 22. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto him.

*Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Rom.* ix. 27. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

(k) *Josh.* vii. 9. For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us around, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

*Ruth* iv. 10. Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

*Zeph.* i. 4. I will also stretch out my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon,

flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And *(l)* they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: *(m)* he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

*(l)* Is. xli. 17. When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

Jer. xxxi. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*(m)* Ex. xvii. 6. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb: and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

Num. xx. 11. And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly: and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

Neh. ix. 15. And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

Ps. lxxviii. 15. He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.

20. Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

cv. 41. He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

22 *There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.*

## CHAPTER XLIX.

**L**ISTEN, O isles, unto me; *(a)* and hearken, ye people, from far: *(b)* The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

*(a)* Is. lvii. 19. I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him.

Eph. ii. 17. And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

Heb. xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escape not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not

we escape if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

*(b)* Matt. i. 20. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

Luke i. 15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

Gal. i. 15. But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace.

1 Pet. i. 20. Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.

2 And *(c)* he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; *(d)* in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and *(e)* made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

*(c)* Hos. vi. 5. Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

Heb. iv. 12. For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Rev. i. 16. And he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

*(d)* Ps. xci. 1. He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

Luke xxiii. 46. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit; and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

*(e)* Ps. xlv. 5. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

Jer. xv. 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20. And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

3 And said unto me, *(f)* Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

*(f)* Zech. iii. 8. Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, The Branch.

Matt. xvii. 5. While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

John xii. 28. Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

Eph. i. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved.

4 Then I said, *(g)* I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *(h)* yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God.

*(g)* Matt. xvii. 17. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him hither to me.

John i. 11. He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

Rom. x. 21. But to Israel he saith, All day long have I stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

Gal. iv. 11. I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

*(h)* Luke xxiv. 26. Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

Heb. xii. 2. Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

5 And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, *(i)* to bring Jacob again to him, Though *(k)* Israel be not gathered, *(l)* yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

*(i)* Matt. xv. 24. But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

Rom. xv. 8. Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers.

*(k)* Matt. xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

1 Thess. ii. 15. Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men;

16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

*(l)* Matt. iii. 17. And, lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

John iii. 35. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

1 Pet. iii. 22. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers, being made subject unto him.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: *(m)* I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, *(n)* that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

*(m)* Is. lx. 3. And the Gentiles shall come to

thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

*Luke* ii. 32. A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

*Acts* xiii. 47. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

(*n*) *Psa.* xcvi. 2. The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shown in the sight of the heathen.

3. He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

*Luke* xxiv. 46. And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day;

47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, (*o*) to a servant of rulers; (*p*) kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, (*q*) and he shall choose thee.

(*o*) *Matt.* xx. 28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

*Luke* xxii. 27. For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

(*p*) *Psa.* lxxviii. 31. Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

*Isa.* lxxii. 10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded: and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

(*q*) *Luke* xxiii. 35. And the people stood beholding: and the rulers also with them, derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

8 Thus saith the LORD, (*r*) In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and (*s*) give thee for a covenant, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

(*r*) *Psa.* lxxix. 13. But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O Lord, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me: in the truth of thy salvation.

*John* xi. 41. Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42. And I know that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

*Heb.* v. 7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications,

with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared.

(*s*) *Heb.* viii. 6. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

xii. 24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

9 That thou (*t*) mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; (*u*) to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all (*x*) high places.

(*t*) *Psa.* lxxix. 33. For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

*Zech.* ix. 11. As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

12. Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee.

*Col.* i. 13. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son.

(*u*) *John* viii. 12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

*Acts* xxvi. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God; that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified, by faith that is in me.

*Eph.* v. 8. For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light.

14. Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

(*x*) *Deut.* xxxii. 13. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

10 They (*y*) shall not hunger nor thirst; (*z*) neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for (*a*) he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

(*y*) *Matt.* v. 6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

*John* vi. 35. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

*Rev.* vii. 16. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more: neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat:

17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

(*z*) *Psa.* cxxi. 5. The Lord is thy keeper; the Lord is thy shade upon thy right hand.

6. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

(*a*) *Jer.* xxxi. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters

in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

*John* x. 3. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

11 And (*b*) I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

(*b*) *Is.* xliii. 19. Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

xii. 10. Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

*Luke* iii. 4. As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

6. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth.

12 Behold, (*c*) these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

(*c*) *Psa.* xxii. 27. All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

*Isa.* lxxii. 10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

*Mic.* iv. 2. And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Zech.* ii. 11. And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

*Matt.* viii. 11. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for (*d*) the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

(*d*) *Jer.* xxxi. 13. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

2 *Cor.* vii. 6. Nevertheless, God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

14 ¶ But Zion said, (e) The LORD hath forsaken me, and (f) my LORD hath forgotten me.

(e) *Ps. xxii.* 1. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

*Rom. xi.* 1. I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3. Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life?

4. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5. Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

(f) *Ps. xliii.* 1. How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

*Jer. xxiii.* 39. Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence.

*Lam. v.* 20. Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

15 Can (g) a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, (h) they may forget, (i) yet will I not forget thee.

(g) *1 Kings iii.* 26. Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, (for her bowels yearned upon her son,) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27. Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

*Ps. ciii.* 13. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

*Mal. iii.* 17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

*Matt. vii.* 11. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to him that ask him?

(h) *Lev. xxvi.* 29. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*Deut. xxviii.* 56. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57. And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

2 *Kings vi.* 28. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-mor-

row.

29. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son.

xi. 1. And when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal.

2. But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

*Lam. iv.* 3. Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

10. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

(i) *Rom. xi.* 29. For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

16 Behold, (k) I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; (l) thy walls are continually before me.

(k) *Cant. viii.* 6. Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

*Jer. xxii.* 24. As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

(l) *Is. lx.* 18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders: but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

17 Thy (m) children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

(m) *Is. li.* 18. There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons that she hath brought up.

19. These things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20. Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: (n) all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. (o) As I live, saith the LORD, (p) thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, (q) as a bride doth.

(n) *Jer. xxxi.* 8. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return hither.

*Gal. iii.* 28. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

(o) *Gen. xxii.* 16. And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord; for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son.

*Heb. vi.* 13. For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself,

14. Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

(p) *Prov. xvii.* 6. Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

(q) *Jer. ii.* 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

*Rev. xxi.* 2. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

19 For (r) thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and (s) they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

(r) *Jer. xxx.* 18. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

*Zech. ii.* 4. And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

x. 10. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

(s) *Ps. lvi.* 1. Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2. Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou Most High.

*Prov. i.* 12. Let us swallow them up alive, as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit.

*Jer. xxx.* 16. Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

*Ez. xxxvi.* 3. Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people.

20 The (t) children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, (u) The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

(t) *Matt. iii.* 9. And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

*Gal. iv.* 26. But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27. For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren, that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

29. But as then, he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

(u) *Josh. xvii. 14.* And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto?

15. And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and the giants, if Mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, (x) seeing I have lost my children, and am (y) desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had they been?*

(z) *Jer. xxxi. 15.* Thus saith the Lord, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16. Thus saith the Lord, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the Lord; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17. And there is hope in thine end, saith the Lord, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

*Gal. iv. 26.* But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27. For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren, that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

(y) *Lam. i. 1.* How doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

2. She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

3. Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and because of great servitude; she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

*Luke xxi. 24.* And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And (z) kings shall be (a) thy nursing-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall

(b) bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and (c) lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: (d) for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

(z) *Ezra i. 2.* Thus saith Cyrus, king of Persia, The Lord God hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah:

3. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

*Ps. lxxii. 10.* The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

*cxxxviii. 4.* All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

(a) *Num. xi. 12.* Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them: that thou shouldst say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

(b) *Ps. lxii. 9.* They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

*Rev. iii. 9.* Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy face, and to know that I have loved thee.

(c) *Mic. vii. 17.* They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

(d) *Ps. xxv. 3.* Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

*Rom. ix. 33.* As it is written, Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

24 Shall the (e) prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

(e) *Ps. cxxiv. 6.* Blessed be the Lord, who hath not given us a prey to their teeth.

7. Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

*Matt. xii. 29.* Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

*Luke xi. 21.* When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22. But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

25 But thus saith the LORD, (f) Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered:

for (g) I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

(f) *Jer. xxix. 10.* For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

1 *John iii. 8.* He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning.

(g) *Gen. xii. 3.* And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

*Rev. xviii. 20.* Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

26 And (h) I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be (i) drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine: (k) and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

(h) *Is. ix. 20.* And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

(i) *Rev. xiv. 20.* And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

*xvi. 6.* For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

*xvii. 6.* And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

(k) *Ps. ix. 16.* The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

*lxxxiii. 18.* That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth.

*Ez. xxxix. 7.* So I will make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

## CHAPTER L.

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* (a) the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? (b) or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, (c) for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

(a) *Jer. iii. 1.* They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

*Hos. ii. 2.* Plead with your mother, plead; for

she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her, therefore, put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3. Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

(b) *Ex. xxi. 7.* And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

2 *Kings iv. 1.* Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

*Neh. v. 5.* Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

*Matt. xviii. 25.* But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

(c) *Jer. iii. 8.* And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

*iv. 18.* Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thy heart.

2 Wherefore, (d) when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? (e) Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, (f) at my rebuke (g) I dry up the sea; I make the rivers a wilderness: (h) their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

(d) *Prov. i. 24.* Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded.

*Hos. xi. 7.* And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

*John i. 11.* He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

*iii. 19.* And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

(e) *Gen. xviii. 14.* Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

*Num. xi. 23.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the Lord's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

*Dan. iii. 15.* Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a fiery furnace: and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

29. Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dung-hill; because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

(f) *Nah. i. 4.* He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Babylon languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

*Mark iv. 39.* And he arose, and rebuked the wind; and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

(g) *Josh. iii. 16.* That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zartan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

*Ps. cvii. 33.* He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground.

(h) *Ex. vii. 18.* And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the waters of the river.

21. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

3 I (i) clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

(i) *Ex. x. 21.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

*Ps. xviii. 11.* He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed; hail-stones and coals of fire.

*Matt. xxvii. 45.* Now from the sixth hour, there was darkness over all the land, until the ninth hour.

*Rev. vi. 12.* And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

4 The Lord (k) God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak (l) a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

(k) *Ex. iv. 11.* And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb or deaf, or the seeing or the blind? have not I the Lord?

12. Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Ps. xlv. 2.* Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

*Luke iv. 22.* And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

*John vii. 46.* The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

(l) *Prov. xv. 23.* A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!

xv. 11. A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

*Matt. xi. 28.* Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

5 ¶ The Lord God hath (m) opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back:

(m) *Matt. xxvii. 39.* And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

*John viii. 29.* And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

*Phil. ii. 8.* And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

*Heb. v. 8.* Though he were a son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered.

6 I (n) gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them (o) that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

(n) *Lam. iii. 30.* He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

*Mic. v. 1.* Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

*Mark xiv. 65.* And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

*John xviii. 22.* And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

*Heb. xii. 2.* Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

(o) *Neh. xiii. 25.* And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

7 ¶ For (p) the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have (q) I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

(p) *Ps. cx. 1.* The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

*John xvi. 33.* These things have I spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

*Heb. xii. 6.* So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

(q) *Ez. iii. 8.* Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9. As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

1 *Pet. iv. 1.* Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves like-

wise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin.

8 *He is (r)* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? (*s*) let us stand together; who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

(*r*) *Rom.* viii. 33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

1 *Tim.* iii. 16. And, without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

(*s*) *Deut.* xix. 17. Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests, and the judges, which shall be in those days.

*Matt.* v. 25. Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

9 Behold, the Lord God will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, (*t*) they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

(*t*) *Job* xiii. 28. And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

*Ps.* xxxix. 11. When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

cii. 26. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure, yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

*Heb.* i. 11. They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12. And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

10 ¶ Who is (*u*) among you that feareth the LORD, that (*x*) obeyeth the voice of his servant, (*y*) that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? (*z*) let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

(*u*) *Ps.* xxv. 12. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

cxxviii. 1. Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways.

*Ec.* xii. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

*Mal.* iii. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

(*x*) *Heb.* v. 9. And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

(*y*) *Job* xxix. 3. When his candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness.

*Ps.* xxiii. 4. Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil;

for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

*Lam.* iii. 2. He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

*John* vii. 12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

(*z*) 1 *Sam.* xxx. 6. And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him; because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God.

*Job* xiii. 15. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

11 Behold, (*a*) all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: (*b*) walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. (*c*) This shall ye have of mine hand; (*d*) ye shall lie down in sorrow.

(*a*) *Jon.* ii. 8. They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

(*b*) *Ec.* xi. 9. Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

*Amos* iv. 4. Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years;

5. And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

(*c*) *John* ix. 39. And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world; that they which see might not see, and that they which see might be made blind.

(*d*) *Matt.* viii. 12. But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

xxii. 13. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAPTER LI.

**H**EARKEN to me, (*a*) ye that follow after righteousness, (*b*) ye that seek the LORD: (*c*) look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

(*a*) *Ps.* xciv. 15. But judgment shall return unto righteousness; and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

*Prov.* xv. 9. The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the Lord: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

*Rom.* xiv. 19. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things where-with one may edify another.

*Phil.* iii. 13. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before.

1 *Tim.* vi. 11. But thou, O man of God, flee

these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

2 *Tim.* ii. 22. Flee also youthful lusts; but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

*Heb.* xii. 14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

(*b*) *Ps.* xxiv. 6. This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

cv. 3. Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

4. Seek the Lord, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

*Amos* v. 6. Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

*Zeph.* ii. 3. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

(*c*) *Eph.* ii. 11. Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision, by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

2 Look (*d*) unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: (*e*) for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

(*d*) *Gen.* xv. 2. And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

6. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them.

*Josh.* xxiv. 3. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood; and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.

(*e*) *Gen.* xii. 1. Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee:

2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing;

3. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

*Neh.* ix. 7. Thou art the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham:

8. And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert (*f*) like the garden of the LORD: (*g*) joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

(f) *Gen. ii. 8.* And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

xiii. 10. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

*Joel ii. 3.* A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

(g) *Jer. xxxiii. 11.* The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness; the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hosts: for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for (h) a law shall proceed from me, and (i) I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

(h) *Mic. iv. 2.* And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Rom. viii. 2.* For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh.

1 *Cor. ix. 21.* To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law of Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

(i) *Prov. vi. 23.* For the commandment is a lamp, and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life.

*Luke ii. 32.* A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

5 My (h) righteousness is near; (l) my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; (m) the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

(h) *Deut. xxx. 14.* But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

*Ps. lxxxv. 9.* Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

*Matt. iii. 2.* And saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

(l) *Mark xvi. 15.* And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

*Luke xxiv. 47.* And that repentance and re-

mission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

*Rom. x. 17.* So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18. But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

(m) *Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

*Rom. i. 16.* For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

6 (n) Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for (o) the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but (p) my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

(n) *Deut. iv. 19.* And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

*Ps. viii. 3.* When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4. What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

(o) *Ps. cii. 26.* They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

*Matt. xxiv. 35.* Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

*Heb. i. 11.* They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12. And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

*Rev. xx. 11.* And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

(p) *Dan. ix. 24.* Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

*John iii. 15.* That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

*Heb. v. 9.* And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people (q) in whose heart is my law; (r) fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

(q) *Ps. xxxvii. 31.* The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

xl. 8. I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

*Jer. xxxi. 33.* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

2 *Cor. iii. 3.* Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

(r) *Jer. i. 17.* Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

*Matt. v. 11.* Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake.

8 For (s) the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

(s) *Job iv. 19.* How much less on them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth.

xiii. 28. And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

*Hos. v. 12.* Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, (t) put on strength, (u) O arm of the LORD: awake, (x) as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

(t) *Ps. xxi. 13.* Be thou exalted, Lord, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

xciii. 1. The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

(u) *Is. liii. 1.* Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

lix. 16. And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

*Luke i. 51.* He hath showed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

(x) *Judg. vi. 13.* And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

*Ps. xlv. 1.* We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

10 Art thou not it which hath (y) dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the

depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

(y) *Ex. xiv. 22.* And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

23. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

xv. 13. Thou in thy mercy hath led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

*Ps. lxxiv. 13.* Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

*Is. lxxiii. 11.* Then he remembered the days of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12. That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

11 Therefore (z) the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and (a) everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; (b) and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

(z) *Is. xxxv. 10.* And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

xliv. 23. Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

*Jer. xxx. 18.* Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy upon his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

xxi. 11. For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

(a) *Is. lxi. 7.* For your shame you shall have double, and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

2 *Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18. While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

(b) *Is. xxv. 8.* He will swallow up death in victory; and the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people

shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

ix. 20. Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

lxv. 19. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

*Rev. vii. 17.* For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

xxii. 3. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

12 I, even (c) I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, (d) that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of (e) man which shall be made as grass;

(c) *John xiv. 18.* I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

*Acts ix. 31.* Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and, walking in the fear of the LORD, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

2 *Cor. vii. 5.* For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

6. Nevertheless, God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

(d) *Ps. cxlvi. 4.* His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

*Luke xii. 4.* And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do:

5. But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

(e) *Ps. xc. 5.* Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

1 *Pet. i. 24.* For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were (f) ready to destroy? and (g) where is the fury of the oppressor?

(f) *Ex. xv. 9.* The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

*Esth. v. 14.* Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

(g) *Ex. xiv. 13.* And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will show to you to-day, for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

*Esth. vii. 10.* So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

*Ps. ix. 6.* O thou enemy! destructions are come to a perpetual end; and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

1 *Cor. i. 20.* Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

14 The (h) captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not (i) die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

(h) *Is. lii. 2.* Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

*Acts xii. 7.* And, behold, the angel of the LORD came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

(i) *Lam. iii. 53.* They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

*Zech. ix. 11.* As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that divideth the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name.

16 And (k) I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may (l) plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, (m) Thou art my people.

(k) *Deut. xviii. 18.* I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

*John iii. 34.* For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth unto the Spirit by measure unto him.

*Rev. i. 1.* The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.

(l) *Is. lxxv. 17.* For, behold, I create new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

2 *Pet. iii. 13.* Nevertheless, we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

(m) *Jer. xxxi. 33.* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

xxii. 38. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God,

*Zech.* viii. 8. And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, (*n*) which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

(*n*) *Deut.* xxviii. 28. The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

34. So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

*Ps.* xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Ixxv.* 8. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Zech.* xii. 2. Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

*Rev.* xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

18 *There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any (o) that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons that she hath brought up.*

(*o*) *Is.* xli. 13. For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

*Jer.* xxxi. 32. Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord.

19 *These two things are come unto thee; (p) who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: (q) by whom shall I comfort thee?*

(*p*) *Ps.* lxxix. 20. Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

*Lam.* i. 9. Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction, for the enemy hath magnified himself.

(*q*) *Job* xlii. 11. Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house; and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

*Ec.* iv. 1. So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and,

behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

*Lam.* i. 16. For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

20 *Thy (r) sons have fainted; they lie at the head of all the streets, (s) as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.*

(*r*) *Jer.* xiv. 18. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

*Lam.* ii. 12. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mother's bosom.

(*s*) *Ps.* lxxxviii. 15. I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up; while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16. Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

*Rev.* xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

21 ¶ *Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:*

22 *Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD, and thy God that (t) pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:*

(*t*) 1 *Sam.* xxv. 39. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the Lord hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

*Prov.* xxii. 23. For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

*Jer.* i. 34. Their Redeemer is strong; The Lord of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

li. 36. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

*Mic.* vii. 9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

23 *But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, (u) Bow down,*

*that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.*

(*u*) *Josh.* x. 24. And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of them.

*Ps.* lxxvi. 12. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads: we went through fire and through water; but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

*Rev.* xi. 2. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

## CHAPTER LII.

**A** WAKE, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; (*a*) put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth (*b*) there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

(*a*) *Luke* xv. 22. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

*Rom.* iii. 22. Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference.

xiii. 14. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

*Eph.* iv. 24. And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

*Rev.* xix. 8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

(*b*) *Ez.* xliv. 9. Thus saith the Lord God, No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

*Nah.* i. 15. Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

*Rev.* xxi. 27. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

2 (*c*) *Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.*

(*c*) *Zech.* ii. 6. Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord.

7. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

*Rev.* xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

3 *For thus saith the LORD, Ye*

have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, (d) My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them, (e) without cause.

(d) *Gen. xli. 6.* And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him.

*Acts vii. 14.* Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15. So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers.

(e) *Job ii. 3.* And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil; and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him to destroy him without cause.

*Ps. xxv. 3.* Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

*Lix. 4.* They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

*John xv. 25.* But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in this law, they hated me without a cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them (f) make them to howl, saith the LORD; and (g) my name continually every day is blasphemed.

(f) *Ex. ii. 23.* And it came to pass, in process of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

iii. 7. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows.

*Lam. i. 21.* They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

(g) *Ps. lxxiv. 10.* O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

18. Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

*Ex. xx. 9.* But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted among the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Rom. ii. 24.* For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

6 Therefore my people (h) shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.

(h) *Ex. xxxiii. 19.* And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.

*Ps. xlviii. 10.* According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

*Ex. xx. 44.* And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

*Heb. viii. 10.* For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

7 ¶ How (i) beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that (k) publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, (l) Thy God reigneth!

(i) *Nah. i. 15.* Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee: he is utterly cut off.

*Luke ii. 10.* And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

(k) *Ps. lxxviii. 11.* The Lord gave the word; great was the company of those that published it.

*Mark xiii. 10.* And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

(l) *Ps. lix. 13.* Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be; and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

xciii. 1. The Lord reigneth; he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

*Mic. iv. 7.* And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in Mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

*Zech. ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

8 Thy (m) watchmen shall (n) lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall (o) see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

(m) *Cant. iii. 3.* The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

v. 7. The watchmen that went about the city found me; they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

*Jer. vi. 17.* Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

*Ex. iii. 17.* Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

*Heb. xiii. 17.* Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

(n) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

(o) *Acts ii. 1.* And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

*1 Cor. i. 10.* Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD (p) hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and (q) all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

(p) *Ps. xcvi. 1.* O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

*Rev. xv. 4.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee: for thy judgments are made manifest.

(q) *Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

*Luke iii. 6.* And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

*Acts xiii. 47.* For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded: and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

xiv. 6. And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

11 ¶ Depart ye, (r) depart ye, go ye out from thence, (s) touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the

midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the LORD.

(r) *Jer.* i. 8. Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats-before the flocks.

2 *Cor.* vi. 17. Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

*Rev.* xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

(s) *Ez.* xliv. 23. And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause men to discern between the unclean and the clean.

*Acts* x. 14. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

28. And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company or come unto one of another nation; but God hath showed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

*Eph.* v. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For (t) ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: (u) for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rere-ward.

(t) *Ex.* xii. 33. And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.

39. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

(u) *Ex.* xiii. 21. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of a fire, to give them light to go by day and night.

xiv. 19. And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

*Deut.* xx. 4. For the Lord your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

*Judg.* iv. 14. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered *Sisera* into thy hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

*Mic.* ii. 13. The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the Lord on the head of them.

13 ¶ Behold, (x) my servant shall deal prudently, (y) he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

(x) *Ez.* xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

*Zech.* iii. 8. Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at; for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, The Branch.

*Phil.* ii. 7. But he made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

(y) *Ps.* cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2. The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

*Matt.* xxviii. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

*John* iii. 31. He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

*Eph.* i. 20. Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21. Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come;

22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the church.

*Heb.* i. 3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

14 As (z) many were astonished at thee; (a) his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men;

(z) *Ps.* lxxi. 7. I am as a wonder unto many: but thou art my strong refuge.

*Matt.* vii. 28. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine.

xxii. 22. When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

xxvii. 14. And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

*Luke* iv. 36. And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

(a) *Ps.* xxii. 6. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

*Matt.* xxvi. 67. Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands.

xxvii. 29. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews!

30. And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

*Luke* xxii. 64. And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

15 So shall he (b) sprinkle many nations; the (c) kings shall shut their mouths at him: (d) for that which had not been told them shall

they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

(b) *Num.* viii. 7. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Matt.* xxviii. 19. Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

*Tit.* iii. 5. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6. Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

*Heb.* ix. 13. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God.

(c) *Job* xxix. 9. The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

10. The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

*Zech.* ii. 13. Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

(d) *Rom.* xv. 20. Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21. But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

*Eph.* iii. 5. Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit.

8. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9. And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER LIII.

WHO (a) hath believed our report? and to whom is (b) the arm of the LORD revealed?

(a) *John* xii. 38. That the saying of *Esaias* the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

*Rom.* x. 16. But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For *Esaias* saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

(b) *Rom.* i. 16. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

1 *Cor.* i. 18. For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God.

2 For (c) he shall grow up before

him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: (*d*) he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is no beauty that we should desire him.*

(*c*) *Jer. xxiii. 5.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

(*d*) *John i. 10.* He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11. He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.

*xviii. 40.* Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

1 *Pet. ii. 4.* To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God and precious.

3 He is (*e*) despised and rejected of men; (*f*) a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and (*g*) we esteemed him not.

(*e*) *Ps. lxxix. 10.* When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11. I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb unto them.

12. They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

19. Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

20. Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

*Matt. xxvi. 67.* Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands.

*Heb. xii. 3.* For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

(*f*) *Ps. lxxix. 29.* But I am poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

*Matt. xxvi. 37.* And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

*Heb. v. 7.* Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared.

(*g*) *Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness: then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

4 Surely (*h*) he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; (*i*) yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

(*h*) *Matt. viii. 17.* That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, say-

ing, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

*Gal. iii. 13.* Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

*Heb. ix. 28.* So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

(*i*) *John xix. 7.* The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

5 But (*h*) he was wounded for our transgressions, *he was* (*l*) bruised for our iniquities: (*m*) the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

(*h*) *Zech. xiii. 7.* Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hand upon the little ones.

*Matt. xx. 28.* Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

*Rom. iv. 25.* Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

1 *Cor. xv. 3.* For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures.

2 *Cor. v. 21.* For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

(*l*) *Gen. iii. 15.* And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

(*m*) 1 *Pet. ii. 24.* Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

6 All (*n*) we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his (*o*) own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

(*n*) *Ps. cxix. 176.* I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

*Matt. xviii. 12.* How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13. And if so be that he find it, verily, I say unto you, He rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14. Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

1 *Pet. ii. 25.* For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and bishop of your souls.

(*o*) *Ez. iii. 18.* When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thy hand.

*James v. 20.* Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins,

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, (*p*) yet he opened not his mouth: (*q*) he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

(*p*) *Matt. xxvi. 63.* But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee, by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

*xvii. 12.* And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13. Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14. And he answered him to never a word; inasmuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

*Mark xiv. 61.* But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

*John xix. 9.* And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

1 *Pet. ii. 23.* Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth rightly.

(*q*) *Acts viii. 32.* The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before the shearers, so he opened not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and (*r*) who shall declare his generation? for he was (*s*) cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

(*r*) *Matt. i. 1.* The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

*Acts viii. 33.* In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

*Rom. i. 4.* And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

(*s*) *Dan. ix. 26.* And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

9 And he (*t*) made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he hath done no violence, neither was any (*u*) deceit in his mouth.

(*t*) *Matt. xxvii. 57.* When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple.

58. He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59. And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60. And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

(*u*) 2 *Cor. v. 21.* For he hath made him to be

sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

*Heb. iv. 15.* For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

*vii. 26.* For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

*1 John iii. 5.* And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

**10** Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; (*x*) he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt (*y*) make his soul an offering for sin, (*z*) he shall see his seed, (*a*) he shall prolong his days, and (*b*) the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

(*x*) *Ps. lxxix. 26.* For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

*Zech. xiii. 7.* Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts; smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hand upon the little ones.

*Rom. viii. 32.* He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

*1 John iv. 9.* In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten son into the world, that we might live through him.

*10.* Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

(*y*) *Rom. viii. 3.* For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh.

*Eph. v. 2.* And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

*Heb. vii. 27.* Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

(*z*) *Ps. xxii. 30.* A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

(*a*) *Ez. xxxvii. 25.* And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever; and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

*Luke i. 33.* And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

(*b*) *Ps. lxxii. 7.* In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

*Jer. xxxiii. 41.* Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

*Eph. i. 5.* Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will.

*9.* Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself.

*2 Thess. i. 11.* Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power.

**11** He shall (*c*) see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant (*d*) justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

(*c*) *Luke xxii. 44.* And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

*John xvi. 21.* A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

*Gal. iv. 19.* My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you.

(*d*) *Rom. v. 1.* Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

*9.* Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

*1 Cor. vi. 11.* And such were some of you; but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

*Tit. iii. 6.* Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

*7.* That, being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

**12** Therefore (*e*) will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath (*f*) poured out his soul unto death: (*g*) and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and (*h*) made intercession for the transgressors.

(*e*) *Ps. ii. 8.* Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

*Phil. ii. 8.* And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

*9.* Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

*10.* That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth.

(*f*) *Ps. xxii. 14.* I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

(*g*) *Mark xv. 28.* And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

*Luke xxii. 37.* For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me. And he was reckoned among the transgressors; for the things concerning me have an end.

*xxiii. 32.* And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

*33.* And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

(*h*) *Luke xxiii. 34.* Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

*Rom. viii. 34.* Who is he that condemneth? It

is Christ that died, yea, rather, that is risen again, who is ever at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

*Heb. vii. 25.* Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

*1 John ii. 1.* My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if a man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

*12.* I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

## CHAPTER LIV.

**S**ING, (*a*) O barren, thou that didst not bear; (*b*) break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: (*c*) for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

(*a*) *Cant. viii. 8.* We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

*Gal. iv. 27.* For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren, that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

(*b*) *Zeph. iii. 14.* Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

*Zech. ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion: shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

(*c*) *1 Sam. ii. 5.* They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath borne seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

*Ps. cxiii. 9.* He maketh the barren woman to keep house, to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the Lord.

**2** Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

**3** For (*d*) thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and (*e*) make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

(*d*) *Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Is. xliii. 5.* Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

*6.* I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

*Rom. x. 18.* But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, their sound went into all the earth: and their words unto the ends of the world.

*Col. i. 23.* If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the

hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

(e) *Is. xlix. 8.* Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages.

*Ez. xxxvi. 35.* And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36. Then the heathen, that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for (f) thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

(f) *Jer. xxxi. 19.* Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

*Ez. xvi. 22.* And in all thy abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

5 For (g) thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; (h) The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

(g) *Jer. iii. 14.* Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

*Ez. xvi. 8.* Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

*Hos. ii. 19.* And I will betroth thee unto me for ever: yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies:

20. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

(h) *Zech. xiv. 9.* And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

*Rom. iii. 19.* Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30. Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded: and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as (i) a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a (k) wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

(i) *Is. xlix. 14.* But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

*lxii. 4.* Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

2 *Cor. vii. 6.* Nevertheless, God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

(k) *Prov. v. 18.* Let thy fountain be blessed; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

*Mal. ii. 14.* Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

7 For (l) a small moment have I forsaken thee; but (m) with great mercies will I gather thee.

(l) *Ps. xxx. 5.* For his anger endureth but for a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

2 *Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

2 *Pet. iii. 8.* But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

(m) *Deut. xxx. 3.* That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

*Ps. cvi. 47.* Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Ez. xxxvi. 20.* For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

8 In (n) a little wrath (o) I hid my face from thee for a moment; (p) but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

(n) *Is. lvii. 16.* For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

17. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

*Zech. i. 15.* And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

(o) *Ps. xiii. 1.* How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

*xxvii. 9.* Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

*Ez. xxxix. 24.* According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions, have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

(p) *Ps. ciii. 17.* But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children.

*Jer. xxxi. 3.* The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yes, I have loved thee with an

everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

9 For this is as (q) the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

(q) *Gen. viii. 21.* And the Lord smelled a sweet savour: and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Ps. civ. 9.* Thou hast set a bound, that they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.

*Jer. xxxi. 35.* Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name:

36. If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O (r) thou afflicted, (s) tossed with tempest, and (t) not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

(r) *Ex. ii. 23.* And it came to pass, in process of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

*Ps. xxxiv. 19.* Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

*Acts xiv. 22.* Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

(s) *Matt. viii. 24.* And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

*Acts xxvii. 18.* And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship.

(t) *Lam. i. 2.* She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

16. For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And (u) all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and (x) great shall be the peace of thy children.

(u) *Jer. xxxi. 34.* And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

*Matt. xvi. 17.* And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

*Luke x. 21.* In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

*John vi. 45.* It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

*Eph. iv. 21.* If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus.

(x) *Ps. cxix. 165.* Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

*Jer. xxxiii. 6.* Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

*Rom. v. 1.* Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

xv. 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

*Phil. iv. 7.* And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; (y) for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

(y) *Jer. xxiii. 3.* And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them; and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful, and increase.

4. And I will set up shepherds over them, which shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord.

xxx. 10. Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity.

*Zeph. iii. 13.* The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, (z) I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the

fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

(z) *Ex. ix. 16.* And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

*Prov. xvi. 4.* The Lord hath made all things for himself; yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

*John xix. 11.* Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

17 ¶ No (a) weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and (b) every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, (c) and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

(a) *Matt. xvi. 18.* And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

*John x. 28.* And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

(b) *Rev. xii. 10.* And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

(c) *Rom. iii. 22.* Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference.

x. 4. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

1 *Cor. i. 30.* But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

2 *Cor. v. 21.* For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

2 *Pet. i. 1.* Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER LV.

HO, (a) every one that thirsteth, he come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, (b) buy, and eat: yea, come, (c) buy wine and milk, (d) without money and without price.

(a) *Ps. xlii. 1.* As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

lxiii. 1. O God, thou art my God: early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is:

2. To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

*John vii. 37.* In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

*Rev. xxi. 6.* And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

xxii. 17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come: and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

(b) *Matt. xiii. 44.* Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45. Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

46. Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

*Rev. iii. 18.* I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

(c) *Cant. v. 1.* I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

(d) *Rom. iii. 24.* Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

*Eph. ii. 8.* For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God.

2 Wherefore (e) do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? (f) Harken diligently unto me, and (g) eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

(e) *Hos. viii. 7.* For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

*Hab. ii. 13.* Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

(f) *Deut. xi. 13.* And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

*Ps. xxxiv. 11.* Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will teach you the fear of the Lord.

*Prov. i. 33.* But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

(g) *Prov. ix. 5.* Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

*Jer. xxxi. 14.* And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the Lord.

*Matt. xxii. 4.* Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Be-

hold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

**3** Incline your ear, and (*h*) come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live: (*i*) and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* (*k*) the sure mercies of David.

(*h*) *Matt.* xi. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

*John* vi. 37. All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

(*i*) *Gen.* xvii. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

*2 Sam.* xxiii. 5. Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

(*k*) *Ps.* lxxxix. 28. My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

*Acts* xiii. 34. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he saith on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

**4** Behold, (*l*) I have given him for a witness to the people, (*m*) a leader and commander to the people.

(*l*) *John* iii. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

xviii. 37. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

*Rev.* iii. 14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the beginning of the creation of God.

(*m*) *Matt.* ii. 6. And thou, Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

*John* x. 3. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

**5** Behold, (*n*) thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and (*o*) nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel: (*p*) for he hath glorified thee.

(*n*) *Ps.* xviii. 43. Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.

*Rom.* xv. 20. Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21. But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

(*o*) *Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children

of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Zech.* ii. 11. And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

(*p*) *John* xiii. 31. Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32. If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

*Heb.* v. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

**6** ¶ (*q*) Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him (*r*) while he is near:

(*q*) *Job* viii. 5. If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty.

*Ps.* xiv. 2. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

*Amos* v. 6. Seek the Lord, and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

*John* vii. 33. Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

(*r*) *Ps.* lxxv. 1. Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near, thy wondrous works declare.

*Eph.* ii. 13. But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

17. And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

**7** Let (*s*) the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man (*t*) his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, (*u*) for he will abundantly pardon.

(*s*) *Prov.* xxviii. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

*Ez.* iii. 18. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thy hand.

19. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity: but thou hast delivered thy soul.

*Jon.* iii. 10. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

*Acts* iii. 19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

(*t*) *Gen.* vi. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every

imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

*Ps.* xlvi. 18. If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

*Jer.* iv. 14. O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

*Matt.* xv. 18. But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

*Acts* viii. 21. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness; and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee.

(*u*) *Ps.* li. 1. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.

*Jer.* iii. 12. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever.

*Luke* vii. 47. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

**8** ¶ For (*x*) my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

(*x*) *Ps.* xl. 5. Many, O Lord my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

xcii. 5. O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

*Jer.* iii. 1. They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

*Hos.* xiv. 9. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

**9** For as (*y*) the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

(*y*) *Ps.* ciii. 11. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

**10** For (*z*) as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

(*z*) *2 Sam.* xxiii. 4. And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even

a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Ps. lxxii. 6.* He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

7. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace, so long as the moon endureth.

*Ex. xxxiv. 26.* And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing: and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

*Hos. x. 12.* Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

*Rev. xi. 6.* These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

11 So (a) shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

(a) *Deut. xxxii. 2.* My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

*John vi. 63.* It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

*Rom. x. 17.* So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

1 *Thess. ii. 13.* For this cause, also, we thank God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

*James i. 18.* Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

1 *Pet. i. 23.* Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

12 For (b) ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: (c) the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

(b) *Jer. xxx. 19.* And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

*xxxiii. 11.* The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness; the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hosts; for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

*Rom. xv. 13.* Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

*Gal. v. 22.* But the fruit of the Spirit is love,

joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith.

(c) *Ps. lxx. 13.* The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn: they shout for joy, they also sing.

*xcvi. 11.* Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12. Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

13 Instead (d) of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD (e) for a name, for (f) an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

(d) *Is. lx. 13.* The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

*lxi. 3.* To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

2 *Cor. v. 17.* Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

(e) *Jer. xiii. 11.* For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the Lord; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

*John xv. 8.* Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

1 *Pet. iv. 11.* If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

(f) *Is. liv. 10.* For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

*Jer. i. 5.* They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

## CHAPTER LVI.

**T**HUS saith the LORD, (a) Keep ye judgment, and do justice: (b) for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

(a) *Mal. iv. 4.* Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

*John vii. 17.* If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

(b) *Ps. lxxxv. 9.* Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

*Matt. iii. 2.* And saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

*Mark i. 15.* And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the gospel.

2 (c) Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that (d) layeth hold on it; that (e) keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and (f) keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

(c) *Ps. cvi. 3.* Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

*cxii. 1.* Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

*Luke xi. 28.* But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

*John xiii. 17.* If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

(d) *Prov. iv. 13.* Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go; keep her, for she is thy life.

*Ec. vii. 18.* It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

(e) *Lev. xix. 30.* Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the Lord.

*Jer. xvii. 21.* Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22. Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers.

(f) *Ps. xxxiv. 14.* Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

*Prov. iv. 27.* Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

*Rom. xii. 9.* Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

3 ¶ Neither let (g) the son of the stranger, that hath (h) joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: (i) neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

(g) *Zech. viii. 20.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people and the inhabitants of many cities:

21. And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also.

22. Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

23. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, In those days it shall come to pass, that two men shall take hold, out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

*Rom. ii. 10.* But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile;

11. For there is no respect of persons with God.

(h) 1 *Cor. vi. 17.* But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

(i) *Jer. xxxix. 16.* Go and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the Lord; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

*Matt. xix. 12.* For there are some eunuchs, which were so from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and (*k*) choose *the things* that please him, and (*l*) take hold of my covenant;

(*k*) *Josh. xxiv. 15.* And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.

*Pa. cxix. 111.* Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

*Luke x. 42.* But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

(*l*) *2 Sam. xxiii. 5.* Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

*Jer. l. 5.* They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

5 Even unto them (*m*) will I give in mine house and within my walls, a place (*n*) and a name (*o*) better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, (*p*) that shall not be cut off;

(*m*) *1 Tim. iii. 15.* But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

*Heb. iii. 6.* But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

(*n*) *John i. 12.* But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.

*1 John iii. 1.* Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God! therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

(*o*) *1 Sam. i. 8.* Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?

(*p*) *Is. lv. 13.* Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the Lord for a name, and for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and (*q*) to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

(*q*) *Rom. viii. 28.* And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

*1 Cor. xvi. 22.* If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha.

*Gal. v. 6.* For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

*Eph. vi. 24.* Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity.

*James i. 12.* Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

7 Even (*r*) them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: (*s*) their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; (*t*) for mine house shall be called An house of prayer for all people.

(*r*) *Mic. iv. 1.* But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2. And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Zech. viii. 3.* Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, A city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hosts, The holy mountain.

(*s*) *Rom. xii. 1.* I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

*Heb. xiii. 15.* By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

*1 Pet. ii. 5.* Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

(*t*) *Matt. xxi. 13.* And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

*Mark xi. 17.* And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

*1 Tim. ii. 8.* I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

8 The Lord God, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All (*u*) ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

(*u*) *Deut. xxviii. 26.* And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

*Jer. xii. 9.* My heritage is unto me as a speckled bird; the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

*Ex. xxix. 5.* And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

xxxix. 17. And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

*Rev. xix. 17.* And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come, and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them; and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they are all ignorant, (*x*) they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, (*y*) loving to slumber.

(*x*) *Ex. iii. 26.* And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house.

27. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbearth, let him forbear; for they are a rebellious house.

xxxiii. 6. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

(*y*) *Prov. xxiv. 30.* I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31. And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32. Then I saw, and considered it well; I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34. So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

*Nah. iii. 18.* Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

11 *Yea*, (*z*) they *are* greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they *are* (*a*) shepherds that cannot

understand: they (*b*) all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

(*z*) *Mic.* iii. 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Mal.* i. 10. Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

(*a*) *John* viii. 43. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

*2 Cor.* iv. 4. In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

(*b*) *Ez.* xxiii. 8. And thou shalt take no gift; for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

*Jer.* xxii. 17. But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

*2 Pet.* ii. 15. Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16. But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbade the madness of the prophet.

12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and (*c*) to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

(*c*) *Prov.* xxvii. 1. Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

*Jer.* xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Luke* xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

1 *Cor.* xv. 32. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantage me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.

## CHAPTER LVII.

**T**HE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that (*a*) the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

(*a*) 1 *Kings* xiv. 13. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

2 *Kings* xxii. 20. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

2 He (*b*) shall enter into peace: they shall (*c*) rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

(*b*) *Job* iii. 17. There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

*Matt.* xxv. 21. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

*Rev.* xiv. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

(*c*) *Is.* xiv. 18. All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

*Ez.* xxxii. 25. They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye (*d*) sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

(*d*) *Hos.* i. 2. The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredoms, departing from the Lord.

*Matt.* xii. 34. O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

*James* iv. 4. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

4 Against whom (*e*) do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? (*f*) are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

(*e*) *Psa.* lxix. 12. They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

*Matt.* xxvii. 29. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

39. And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads.

2 *Pet.* ii. 13. And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you.

(*f*) *Ez.* ii. 4. For they are impudent children, and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

*Hos.* x. 9. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the

days of Gibeah; there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

*Matt.* xiii. 38. The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

*Eph.* ii. 2. Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

5 (*g*) Inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, (*h*) slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks?

(*g*) *Ez.* xxxii. 6. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

*Jer.* l. 38. A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

*Rev.* xviii. 3. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

(*h*) 2 *Kings* xxiii. 10. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Moloch.

*Jer.* vii. 31. And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

*Ez.* xvi. 20. Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter?

6 Among (*i*) the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: even to them thou hast poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. (*k*) Should I receive comfort in these?

(*i*) *Jer.* iii. 9. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

*Hab.* ii. 19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

(*k*) *Is.* lxvi. 3. He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol; yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

7 Upon (*l*) a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

(*l*) *Jer.* ii. 20. For of old time I have broken my yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

iii. 2. Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

*Ez. xvi. 16.* And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

xx. 28. For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And (*m*) thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

(*m*) *Ez. xvi. 33.* They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

10 Thou art (*n*) wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, (*o*) There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

(*n*) *Jer. ii. 36.* Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

*Ez. xxiv. 12.* She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

*Hab. ii. 13.* Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

(*o*) *Jer. ii. 25.* Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

*Rom. vii. 9.* For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

11 And (*p*) of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, (*q*) that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? (*r*) have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

(*p*) *Prov. xxix. 25.* The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

*Gal. ii. 12.* For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when

they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

(*q*) *Jer. ix. 3.* And they bend their tongue like their bow for lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

4. Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5. And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongues to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

*Ez. xiii. 22.* Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

*Hos. xi. 12.* Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

(*r*) *Ps. i. 21.* These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself; but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

*Ec. viii. 11.* Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the hearts of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 I (*s*) will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

(*s*) *Is. lxiv. 5.* Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness; those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

*Matt. xxiii. 5.* But all their works they do to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments.

14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

*Rom. x. 2.* For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3. For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

13 ¶ When thou criest, (*t*) let thy companies deliver thee; (*u*) but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: (*x*) but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

(*t*) *Judg. x. 14.* Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

*Zech. vii. 13.* Therefore it is come to pass, that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*u*) *Job xxi. 18.* They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

*Ps. i. 4.* The ungodly are not so; but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

lviii. 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

*Hos. xiii. 3.* Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away; as the chaff that is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

(*x*) *Ps. cxxv. 1.* They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

*Jer. xvii. 7.* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is:

8. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, (*y*) take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

(*y*) *Rom. xiv. 13.* Let us not therefore judge one another any more; but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

*1 Cor. vii. 9.* But take heed, lest by any means this liberty of your's become a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

x. 32. Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33. Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

*2 Cor. vi. 3.* Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One (*z*) that inhabiteth eternity, (*a*) whose name is Holy; (*b*) I dwell in the high and holy place, (*c*) with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, (*d*) to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

(*z*) *Gen. xxi. 33.* And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God.

*Deut. xxxiii. 27.* The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

*Ps. xc. 2.* Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

xciii. 2. Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

*Prov. viii. 23.* I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

*Jer. x. 10.* But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

*1 Tim. i. 17.* Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

*Heb. ix. 14.* How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?

(*a*) *Ez. xv. 11.* Who is like unto thee, O

Lord, among the gods? who' is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders.

1 *Sam.* ii. 2. There is none holy as the Lord; for there is none beside thee; neither is there any rock like our God.

*Luke* i. 49. For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

(b) 1 *Kings* viii. 27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded!

*Zech.* ii. 13. Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

*Matt.* vi. 9. After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

(c) *Psa.* xxxiv. 18. The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

*Matt.* v. 4. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

*James* iv. 6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

1 *Pet.* v. 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

(d) *Psa.* cxlvii. 3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

*Luke* iv. 18. The Spirit of the Lord is upon me; because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised.

2 *Cor.* i. 4. Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

16 For (e) I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and (f) the souls which I have made.

(e) *Psa.* lxxviii. 38. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

*Jer.* x. 24. O Lord, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

*Mic.* vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

(f) *Num.* xvi. 22. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

*Ec.* xii. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

*Jer.* xxxviii. 16. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the Lord liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

*Zech.* xii. 1. The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

17 For (g) the iniquity of his

covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

(g) *Jer.* vi. 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

viii. 10. Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

xxii. 17. But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

*Ez.* xxxiii. 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love; but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

*Mic.* ii. 2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

*Luke* xii. 15. And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness; for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

18 I (h) have seen his ways, and will (i) heal him: (k) I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

(h) *Ez.* xvi. 60. Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61. Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: but I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62. And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord;

63. That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

(i) *Jer.* iii. 22. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God.

xxxiii. 6. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

(k) *Psa.* xxiii. 2. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside still waters.

*Rev.* vii. 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

19 I create (l) the fruit of the lips; (m) Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

(l) *Ez.* iv. 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh

the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

12. Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Hos.* xiv. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

*Heb.* xiii. 15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

(m) *Matt.* x. 13. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

*Luke* ii. 14. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

20 But the wicked are (n) like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

(n) *Job* xv. 20. The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21. A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22. He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23. He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24. Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him as a king ready to the battle.

*Jude* 13. Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

21 There is (o) no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

(o) *Is.* xlvi. 22. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

*Rom.* iii. 16. Destruction and misery are in their ways;

17. And the way of peace have they not known.

## CHAPTER LVIII.

**C**RY aloud, (a) spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

(a) *Psa.* xl. 9. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation; lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

10. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

*Acts* vii. 51. Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

xx. 26. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

*Ty.* ii. 15. These things speak and exhort; and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

2 Yet (b) they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: (c) they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

(b) *Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*Ez. xxxiii. 30.* Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the Lord.

31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words; but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32. And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33. And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

*Mark vi. 20.* For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

(c) *Jer. xlii. 2.* And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the Lord thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us;)

3. That the Lord thy God may show us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

20. For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God; and according unto all that the Lord our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

*Mark xii. 14.* And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15. Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.

3 Wherefore have (d) we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we (e) afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, (f) in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, (g) and exact all your labours.

(d) *Zech. vii. 5.* Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, when ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6. And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did ye not eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves?

*Mal. iii. 14.* Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?

*Luke xv. 29.* And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends.

(e) *Lev. xvi. 29.* And this shall be a statute for ever unto you, that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

*Ps. lxxix. 10.* When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

(f) *Dan. x. 2.* In those days, I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks.

3. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

*Jon. iii. 6.* For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and nobles,) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water:

8. But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

(g) *Neh. v. 7.* Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

4 Behold, (h) ye fast for strife and debate, (i) and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ye shall not fast as ye do this day, (k) to make your voice to be heard on high.

(h) *Prov. xxi. 27.* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

*Matt. vi. 16.* Moreover, when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

xxiii. 14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourselves.

(i) *Phil. i. 15.* Some indeed preach Christ, even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

16. The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds.

(k) *Joel ii. 15.* Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16. Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breast; let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

5 Is (l) it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sack-

cloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and (m) an acceptable day to the LORD?

(l) *2 Chr. xx. 3.* And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

*Ezra x. 6.* Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

*Esth. iv. 16.* Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

(m) *Ps. lxxix. 13.* But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O Lord, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me: in the truth of thy salvation.

*Luke iv. 19.* To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? (n) to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye (o) break every yoke?

(n) *Neh. v. 10.* I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11. Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

(o) *1 Tim. vi. 1.* Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

7 Is it not (p) to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou (q) bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest (r) the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from (s) thine own flesh?

(p) *Job xxii. 7.* Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

*Ps. cxii. 9.* He hath dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Prov. xxii. 9.* He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

xxv. 21. If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink.

xxviii. 27. He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

*Ec. xi. 1.* Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;

for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

1 *Tim.* v. 10. Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

(*q*) *Judg.* xix. 20. And the old man said, Peace be with thee: howsoever, let all thy wants be upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21. So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

*Acts* xvi. 15. And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

(*r*) *Job* xxxi. 19. If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20. If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep.

*Ez.* xviii. 7. And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

(*s*) *Judg.* ix. 2. Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is it better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

1 *John* iii. 17. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

8 Then shall (*t*) thy light break forth as the morning, (*u*) and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy re-reward.

(*t*) *Job* xi. 17. And thine age shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 6. And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

*Prov.* iv. 18. But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

*Hos.* vi. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

(*u*) *Jer.* xxxiii. 6. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

*Hos.* vi. 2. After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

*Matt.* xii. 15. But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence; and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

9 Then (*x*) shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, (*y*) the putting forth of the finger, and (*z*) speaking vanity;

(*x*) *Ps.* l. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

lxvi. 18. If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

19. But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

xc. 15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Jer.* xxix. 12. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

*Matt.* vii. 7. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

(*y*) *Prov.* vi. 13. He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

*Is.* lvii. 4. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

(*z*) *Ps.* xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour; with flattering lips, and with a double heart, do they speak.

*Ez.* xiii. 8. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God.

*Zech.* x. 2. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled because there was no shepherd.

10 And if (*a*) thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon-day:

(*a*) *Deut.* xv. 7. If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother:

8. But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

9. Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eyes be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought: and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10. Thou shalt surely give him, and thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

*Prov.* xi. 24. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25. The liberal soul shall be made fat: but he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, (*b*) and satisfy thy soul in drought, and (*c*) make fat thy bones: and thou shalt (*d*) be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water whose waters fail not.

(*b*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 19. To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

xxvii. 19. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time; and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

*Jer.* xvii. 8. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

(*c*) *Prov.* iii. 8. It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

xxviii. 25. He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

(*d*) *Cant.* iv. 15. A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

*Jer.* xxxi. 12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd; and their souls shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 35. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

12 And they that shall be of thee shall (*e*) build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

(*e*) *Neh.* ii. 17. Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

*Jer.* xxxi. 38. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 33. Thus saith the Lord God; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

*Amos* ix. 14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

13 ¶ If thou (*f*) turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and (*g*) call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

(*f*) *Ex.* xx. 8. Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10. But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-

servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.

11. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

xxxv. 2. Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

(g) *Ps. xxviii.* 4. One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple.

lxxxiv. 2. My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of the Lord; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

cxlii. 1. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

14 Then shalt (*h*) thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee (*i*) to ride upon the high places of the earth, (*k*) and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for (*l*) the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

(h) *Job xxii.* 26. For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

xxvii. 10. Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

*Ps. xxxvii.* 4. Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thy heart.

*Hab. iii.* 18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

1 *Pet. i.* 8. Whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory.

(i) *Deut. xxxii.* 13. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

xxxiii. 29. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee: and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

*Hab. iii.* 19. The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon my high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

(k) *Ps. cxxxv.* 12. And gave their land for a heritage, a heritage unto Israel his people.

*Jer. iii.* 19. But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

(l) *Mic. iv.* 4. But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

*Matt. xxiv.* 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

## CHAPTER LIX.

**B**EHOOLD, (*a*) the LORD's hand is not shortened, (*b*) that it

cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

(a) *Gen. xviii.* 14. Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

*Num. xi.* 23. And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the Lord's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

*Jer. xxxii.* 17. Ah, Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out-arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee.

(b) *Heb. vii.* 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

2 But (*c*) your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

(c) *Deut. xxxii.* 19. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

*Josh. vii.* 11. Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12. Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accused: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

*Prov. xv.* 29. The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

*Jer. v.* 25. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

3 For (*d*) your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; (*e*) your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

(d) *Jer. ii.* 34. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

*Ez. vii.* 23. Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

ix. 9. Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Judah and Israel is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth not.

(e) *Jer. vii.* 8. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

*Ez. xiii.* 8. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God.

*Hos. vii.* 13. Wo unto them! for they have fled from me; destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me; though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

*Mic. vi.* 12. For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

1 *Tim. iv.* 2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

4 None (*f*) calleth for justice,

nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; (*g*) they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

(f) *Jer. v.* 1. Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

*Ez. xxii.* 29. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy; yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30. And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

(g) *Job xv.* 35. They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

*Ps. vii.* 14. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

*Prov. iv.* 16. For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

*James i.* 15. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, (*h*) neither shall they cover themselves with their works: (*i*) their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

(h) *Rom. iii.* 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21. But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22. Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference.

*Rev. iii.* 17. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

(i) *Gen. vi.* 11. The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

*Ps. lviii.* 2. Yea, in heart you work wickedness; you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

*Jer. vi.* 7. As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

*Amos vi.* 3. Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near.

7 Their (*k*) feet run to evil, (*l*)

and they make haste to shed innocent blood; (*m*) their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

(*k*) *Prov.* i. 16. For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

vi. 17. A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, 1

18. A heart that desireth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief.

*Rom.* iii. 15. Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16. Destruction and misery are in their ways.

(*l*) *Lam.* iv. 13. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

*Ez.* ix. 9. Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth not.

*Iter.* xvii. 6. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus; and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

(*n*) *Prov.* xv. 26. The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord: but the words of the pure are pleasant words.

xxiv. 9. The thought of foolishness is sin; and the scorner is an abomination to men.

8 The (*n*) way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

(*n*) *Prov.* iii. 17. Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

*Luke* i. 79. To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

*Rom.* iii. 17. And the way of peace have they not known.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: (*o*) we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

(*o*) *Job* xxx. 26. When I looked for good, then evil came unto me; and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

*Jer.* viii. 15. We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

*Amos* v. 18. Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

19. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20. Shall not the day of the Lord be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

10 We (*p*) grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead men:

(*p*) *Deut.* xxviii. 29. And thou shalt grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou

shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

*Job* v. 14. They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

*Prov.* iv. 19. The way of the wicked is as darkness; they know not at what they stumble.

*Lam.* iv. 14. They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

1 *John* ii. 11. But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

11 We (*q*) roar all like bears, and (*r*) mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far from us.

(*q*) *Ps.* xxxii. 3. When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

xxxviii. 8. I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

*Hos.* vii. 14. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

(*r*) *Job* xxx. 28. I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29. I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

*Ez.* vii. 16. But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

12 For (*s*) our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and (*t*) our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, (*u*) we know them;

(*s*) *Ezra* ix. 6. And said, O my God! I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

*Ez.* v. 6. And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

*Hos.* iv. 2. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

(*t*) *Jer.* xiv. 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

*Hos.* vii. 10. And the pride of Israel testified to his face; and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this.

*Rom.* iii. 19. Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20. Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

(*u*) *Ezra* ix. 13. And, after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this.

*Neh.* ix. 33. Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

13 In transgressing and (*x*) lying against the LORD, and (*y*) departing away from our God, (*z*) speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

(*x*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 36. Nevertheless they did father him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

*Jer.* iii. 10. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xviii. 25. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

*Hos.* vi. 7. But they, like men, have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

(*y*) *Ps.* xviii. 21. For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

*Jer.* iii. 20. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

*Hos.* i. 2. The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said unto Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the Lord.

*Heb.* iii. 12. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

(*z*) *Jer.* v. 23. But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

*James* iii. 6. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

14 And (*a*) judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

(*a*) *Ec.* iii. 16. And, moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.

*Amos* v. 7. Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

*Mic.* iii. 9. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

*Hab.* i. 4. Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

*Zeph.* iii. 1. Wo to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2. She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction: she trusted not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God.

3. Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

15 Yea, (*b*) truth faileth; and (*c*) he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

(b) *Ps. v. 9.* For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

xii. 1. Help, Lord; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

*Jer. vii. 28.* But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

(c) *Hab. i. 13.* Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

14. And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

*Rom. viii. 36.* As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

16 And (d) he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

(d) *Ps. cvi. 23.* Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses, his chosen, stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

*Is. lxiv. 7.* And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and consumed us, because of our iniquities.

*Ez. xxii. 30.* And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

17 For (e) he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on (f) the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad (g) with zeal as a cloak.

(e) *Job xxix. 14.* I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.

*2 Cor. vi. 7.* By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness, on the right hand and on the left.

*Eph. vi. 14.* Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness.

*1 Thess. v. 8.* But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

*Rev. xix. 11.* And I saw heaven opened, and, behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

(f) *Ps. xciv. 1.* O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself.

*2 Thess. i. 8.* In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

*Heb. x. 30.* For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me. I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

(g) *Ps. lxxix. 9.* For the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

*John ii. 17.* And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thy house hath eaten me up.

18 (h) According to *their deeds*, accordingly he will repay, (i) fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

(h) *Job xxxiv. 11.* For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

*Ps. lxxii. 12.* Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

*Jer. xvii. 10.* I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*Matt. xvi. 27.* For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Rom. ii. 6.* Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

(i) *Ps. xxi. 8.* Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

*Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion; and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Ez. v. 13.* Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

*Nah. i. 2.* God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious: the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

*Luke xxi. 22.* For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

*Rev. xvi. 19.* And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

19 So (k) shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When (l) the enemy shall come in like a flood, (m) the spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

(k) *Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

cii. 15. So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

*Zeph. iii. 8.* Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

*Mal. i. 11.* For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

(l) *Rev. xii. 15.* And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

(m) *Zech. iv. 6.* Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

*2 Thess. ii. 8.* And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and (n) unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

(n) *Ez. xviii. 30.* Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Dan. ix. 13.* As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

*Acts xxvi. 20.* But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; (o) My spirit that is upon thee, and (p) my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

(o) *John i. 33.* And I knew him not; but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

iii. 34. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

*Rom. viii. 9.* But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God

dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

(p) *John* vii. 16. Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

viii. 38. I speak that which I have seen with my Father; and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

xvii. 8. For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

## CHAPTER LX.

**A**RISE, (a) shine; for (b) thy light is come, and (c) the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

(a) *Matt.* v. 16. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

*Eph.* v. 14. Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

*Phil.* ii. 15. That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

(b) *Matt.* iv. 16. The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

*Luke* i. 78. Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79. To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

*Eph.* v. 8. For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord; walk as children of light.

(c) *Luke* ii. 32. A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

1 *Pet.* iv. 14. If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

2 For, behold, (d) the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but (e) the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

(d) *Acts* xxvi. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God; that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

*Eph.* iv. 17. This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind;

18. Having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the light of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

(e) *Lev.* ix. 23. And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

*Num.* xvi. 19. And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

*Ps.* lxxx. 1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

*Ez.* x. 4. Then the glory of the Lord went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the Lord's glory.

*Mal.* iv. 2. But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and (f) kings to the brightness of thy rising.

(f) *Ps.* ii. 10. Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

lxviii. 29. Because of the temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

lxxii. 11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

cxxxviii. 4. All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

*Rev.* xxi. 24. And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

4 (g) Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, (h) they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

(g) *Is.* xlix. 18. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together and come to thee. As I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doeth.

*John* iv. 35. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

*Acts* xiii. 44. And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together, to hear the word of God.

(h) *Matt.* viii. 11. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

*Gal.* iii. 28. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

5 Then (i) thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and (k) be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

(i) *Jer.* xxxiii. 9. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

*Hos.* iii. 5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

(k) 1 *Sam.* ii. 1. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord; my horn is exalted in the Lord; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

2 *Cor.* x. 15. Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly.

6 The (l) multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and (m) they shall show forth the praises of the LORD.

(l) *Judg.* vi. 5. For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude: for both they and their camels be without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

vii. 12. And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

1 *Kings* x. 2. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

(m) *Rom.* xv. 9. And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

1 *Pet.* ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

*Rev.* v. 9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests; and we shall reign on the earth.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: (n) they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

(n) *Job* xlii. 8. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for him will I accept; lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, like my servant Job.

*Rom.* xii. 1. I beseech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

xv. 16. That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

*Heb.* xiii. 15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

16. But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

8 Who *are* these *that* (o) fly as (p) a cloud, and (q) as the doves to their windows?

(o) *Is.* xlv. 22. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else.

*Luke* xiii. 29. And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

(p) *Heb.* xii. 1. Wherefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.

(q) *Gen.* viii. 8. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground:

9. But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark;

10. And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

11. And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth was an olive-leaf plucked off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

9 Surely (r) the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, (s) unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

(r) *Psa.* lxxii. 10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

*Is.* xlix. 1. Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

li. 5. My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

*Zeph.* ii. 11. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

(s) *Josh.* ix. 9. And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt.

*Prov.* xviii. 10. The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

*John* xvii. 26. And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it; that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

*Acts* ix. 15. But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee; for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore (t) thy gates shall be opened continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

(t) *Neh.* xiii. 19. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

*Rev.* xxi. 25. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

12 For (u) the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

(u) *Psa.* ii. 12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

*Dan.* ii. 44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it break in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

*Matt.* xxi. 44. And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

*Luke* xix. 27. But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

*Rev.* ii. 26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my words unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27. (And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) even as I received of my Father.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary: and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The (x) sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

(x) *Is.* xlv. 14. Thus saith the Lord, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabceans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come

over, and they shall fall down unto thee; they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none else; there is no god.

xlix. 23. And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

*Jer.* xvi. 19. O Lord, my strength, my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanities, and things wherein there is no profit.

*Rev.* iii. 9. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

15 Whereas (y) thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

(y) *Jer.* xxx. 17. For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

*Lam.* i. 1. How doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

2. She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers, she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

*Rev.* xi. 2. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For (z) brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron; I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

(z) *1 Kings* x. 21. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

25. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

*Is.* xxx. 26. Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the

breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

18 Violence (*a*) shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

(*a*) *Ps.* lxxii. 3. The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteousness.

4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5. They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

7. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

*Mic.* iv. 3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Zech.* ix. 8. And I will encamp about my house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

19 The sun shall no more be thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy (*b*) sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and (*c*) the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

(*b*) *Ps.* xxvii. 1. The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

*Is.* lxxiv. 11. For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

*Amos* viii. 9. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

*Mal.* iv. 2. But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

(*c*) *Is.* xxx. 19. For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

xxxv. 10. And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

*Rev.* xxi. 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow nor crying, neither

shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

21 Thy (*d*) people also shall be all righteous: they shall (*e*) inherit the land for ever, (*f*) the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

(*d*) *2 Pet.* iii. 13. Nevertheless, we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

*Rev.* xxi. 27. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

(*e*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 11. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

22. For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

*Matt.* v. 5. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

(*f*) *Matt.* xv. 13. But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted shall be rooted up.

*John* xv. 2. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

*Eph.* ii. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

22 A (*g*) little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: (*h*) I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

(*g*) *Matt.* xiii. 31. Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

32. Which indeed is the least of all seeds; but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

*Rev.* vii. 9. After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

(*h*) *Hab.* ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

*Luke* xviii. 7. And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8. I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

*2 Pet.* iii. 8. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

## CHAPTER LXI.

**T**HE (*a*) Spirit of the Lord God is upon me: because

the LORD hath (*b*) anointed me (*c*) to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me (*d*) to bind up the broken-hearted, (*e*) to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

(*a*) *Matt.* iii. 16. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

*Luke* iv. 18. The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised.

*John* i. 32. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

(*b*) *Ps.* xlv. 7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

*Dan.* ix. 24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

(*c*) *Ps.* xxii. 26. The meek shall eat, and be satisfied; they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

xxv. 9. The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.

*Luke* vii. 22. Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

(*d*) *Ps.* xxxiv. 18. The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

cxlvii. 3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

*Hos.* vi. 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

(*e*) *Ps.* cii. 20. To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to death.

*Jer.* xxxiv. 8. This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them.

*Acts* xxvi. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

2 To proclaim (*f*) the acceptable year of the LORD, (*g*) and the day of vengeance of our God; (*h*) to comfort all that mourn;

(f) *Lev. xxv. 9.* Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11. A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you; ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12. For it is the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13. In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

*Luke iv. 19.* To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

(g) *Ps. cx. 5.* The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

*Jer. xlvi. 10.* For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

*1 Thess. ii. 16.* Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

(h) *Jer. xxxi. 13.* Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

*Matt. v. 4.* Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

*Luke vi. 21.* Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them (i) beauty for ashes, (k) the oil of joy for mourning, (l) the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, (m) that he might be glorified.

(i) *Esth. iv. 1.* When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry.

viii. 15. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

*Ps. xxx. 11.* Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

(k) *Ps. xxiii. 5.* Thou preparast a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

VOL. III.

*Ec. ix. 8.* Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

(l) *Zech. iii. 5.* And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the Lord stood by.

*Luke xv. 22.* But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him: and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

(m) *Matt. v. 16.* Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

*John xv. 8.* Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

*1 Cor. vi. 20.* For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

4 ¶ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall (n) be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you (o) the Ministers of our God: (p) ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

(n) *Ex. xix. 6.* And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

*Rev. i. 6.* And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

v. 10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

(o) *1 Cor. iii. 5.* Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man.

iv. 1. Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

(p) *Is. xxiii. 18.* And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

*Rom. xv. 26.* For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27. It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

7 ¶ For (q) your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they

shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: (r) everlasting joy shall be unto them.

(q) *Deut. xxi. 17.* But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the first-born is his.

*Job xlii. 10.* And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.

*Zech. ix. 12.* Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee.

*2 Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

(r) *Ps. xvi. 11.* Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

*Matt. xxv. 46.* And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

*2 Thess. ii. 16.* Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, (s) I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and (t) I will direct their work in truth, and (u) I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

(s) *1 Sam. xv. 21.* But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

(t) *Ps. xxxii. 8.* I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

*Prov. iii. 6.* In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

viii. 20. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment.

(u) *2 Sam. xxiii. 5.* Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

*Jer. xxxii. 40.* And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that (x) they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

(x) *Ps. cxv. 14.* The Lord shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

*Is. lxx. 23.* They shall not labour in vain, nor

bring forth for trouble: for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them.

*Acts* iii. 26. Unto you first, God having raised up his son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

10 I will (*y*) greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; (*z*) for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, (*a*) as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* (*b*) with her jewels.

(*y*) 1 *Sam.* ii. 1. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord; my horn is exalted in the Lord; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies, because I rejoice in thy salvation.

*Ps.* xviii. 7. The Lord is my strength and my shield: my heart trusted in him, and I am helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him.

*Hab.* iii. 18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

*Zech.* x. 7. And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their I shall rejoice in the Lord.

*Rom.* v. 11. And not only so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

(*z*) *Rom.* iii. 22. Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference.

xiii. 14. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

*Phil.* iii. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

(*a*) *Rev.* xix. 7. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine linen is the righteousness of the saints.

xxi. 2. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

(*b*) *Gen.* xxiv. 53. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

11 For (*c*) as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; (*d*) so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise (*e*) to spring forth before all the nations.

(*c*) *Cant.* iv. 16. Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

v. 1. I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;

I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk; eat, O friends, drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

*Matt.* xiii. 23. But he that had received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

(*d*) *Ps.* lxxii. 16. There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

lxxxv. 11. Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

(*e*) 1 *Pet.* ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

## CHAPTER LXII.

**F**OR (*a*) Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until (*b*) the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

(*a*) *Ps.* li. 18. Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

cxxxvii. 6. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

*Luke* x. 2. Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

(*b*) *Ps.* xcvi. 1. O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2. The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the heathen.

3. He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

*Mic.* iv. 2. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

2 And (*c*) the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and (*d*) all kings thy glory: and (*e*) thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

(*c*) *Mic.* v. 8. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down and careth in pieces, and none can deliver.

*Acts* ix. 15. But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

xxvi. 23. That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

(*d*) *Ps.* lxxii. 10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

(*e*) *Gen.* xvii. 5. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name shall be called Abraham: for a father of many nations have I made thee.

xxxii. 28. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 16. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness.

*Rev.* ii. 17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

3 Thou shalt also be (*f*) a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

(*f*) *Zech.* ix. 16. And the Lord their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

1 *Thess.* ii. 19. For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

4 Thou (*g*) shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

(*g*) *Is.* xlix. 14. But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

liv. 6. For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

*Hos.* i. 9. Then said God, Call his name Lomami: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

1 *Pet.* ii. 10. Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so (*h*) shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

(*h*) *Is.* xlix. 18. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doeth.

19. For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20. The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place for me that I may dwell.

21. Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22. Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

6 ¶ I have (i) set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, (k) keep not silence,

(i) Jer. vi. 17. Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

1 Cor. xii. 28. And God hath set some in the church; first, apostles; secondarily, prophets; thirdly, teachers; after that, miracles; then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

Eph. iv. 11. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers.

Heb. xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

(k) Ps. cxxxiv. 1. Behold, bless ye the Lord, all ye servants of the Lord, which by night stand in the house of the Lord.

2. Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the Lord.

Rev. iv. 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and (l) till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

(l) Jer. xxxiii. 9. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

Zeph. iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all the people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

8 The LORD hath (m) sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I (n) will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured.

(m) Deut. xxxii. 40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

Ez. xx. 5. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto them, saying, I am the Lord your God.

(n) Lev. xxvi. 16. I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

Deut. xxviii. 31. Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away.

Jer. v. 17. And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, (o) go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; (p) lift up the standard for the people.

(o) Is. lii. 11. Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

lvii. 14. And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way; take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

Matt. xxii. 9. Go ye, therefore, into the highways; and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

Heb. xii. 13. And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

(p) Is. xlix. 22. Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

11 Behold, (q) the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, (r) Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

(q) Mark xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

(r) Zech. ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Matt. xxi. 5. Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

John xii. 15. Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh sitting on an ass's colt.

12 And they shall call them, (s) The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called (t) Sought out, A city not forsaken.

(s) Deut. vii. 6. For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

xxvi. 19. And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

1 Pet. ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(t) Luke xix. 10. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

John x. 16. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

## CHAPTER LXIII.

WHO (a) is this that cometh from Edom, with (b) dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, (c) travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, (d) mighty to save.

(a) Cant. iii. 6. Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

vi. 10. Who is this that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?

viii. 5. Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

Matt. xxi. 10. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

(b) Is. ix. 5. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

Rev. xix. 13. And he was clothed in a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called, The Word of God.

(c) Ps. xlv. 3. Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

(d) Heb. vii. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

1 Pet. i. 5. Who are kept by the power of

God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

*Jude* 24. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy.

2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have (*e*) trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people *there was none with me*: for I will tread them in mine anger, (*f*) and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

(*e*) *Lam.* i. 15. The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

*Mal.* iv. 3. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rev.* xiv. 19. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the wine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20. And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

(*f*) *2 Kings* ix. 83. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

*Mic.* vii. 10. Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

4 For (*g*) the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

(*g*) *Jer.* li. 6. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul; be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

*Luke* xxi. 22. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

*Rev.* xi. 13. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

xviii. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

5 And (*h*) I looked, and *there was none to help*; and I wondered that *there was none to uphold*: therefore (*i*) mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

(*h*) *Is.* lix. 16. And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no interces-

sor; therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

*John* xvi. 32. Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

(*i*) *Ps.* xlv. 3. For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

*Hos.* i. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, (*h*) and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

(*h*) *Job* xxi. 20. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

*Ps.* lx. 3. Thou hast showed thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

lxxv. 8. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Lam.* iii. 15. He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

*Rev.* xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

xvi. 19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and (*l*) the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, (*m*) according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

(*l*) *1 Kings* viii. 66. On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

*Neh.* ix. 25. And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

*Zech.* ix. 17. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

*Rom.* ii. 4. Or despisest thou the riches of his

goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

(*m*) *Num.* xiv. 18. The Lord is long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

19. Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt even until now.

*Ps.* li. 1. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.

*Lam.* iii. 32. But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

8 For he said, (*n*) Surely they are my people, (*o*) children that will not lie: (*p*) so he was their Saviour.

(*n*) *Ex.* iii. 7. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their task-masters; for I know their sorrows.

iv. 22. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

vi. 7. And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

*Rom.* xi. 1. I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

(*o*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 36. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

*Eph.* iv. 25. Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

*Col.* iii. 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.

(*p*) *Deut.* xxxiii. 29. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee: and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

*Jer.* xiv. 8. O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

*Hos.* xiii. 4. Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

1 *John* iv. 14. And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

¶ 9 In (*q*) all their affliction he was afflicted, and (*r*) the angel of his presence saved them: (*s*) in his love and in his pity he redeemed them: and he bare them, and (*t*) carried them all the days of old.

(*q*) *Judg.* x. 16. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

*Zech.* ii. 8. For thus saith the Lord of hosts;

After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

*Acts ix.* 4. And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

*Heb. iv.* 15. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

*(r) Ex. xxiii.* 20. Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

*Mal. iii.* 1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

*(s) Deut. vii.* 7. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people.

8. But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh, king of Egypt.

1 *John iv.* 9. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

*Rev. i.* 5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

*(t) Ex. xix.* 4. Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

*Deut. i.* 31. And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

10 ¶ But they rebelled, and *(u)* vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore *(x)* he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

*(u) Ez. vi.* 9. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

*Acts vii.* 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

*Eph. iv.* 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God; whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

*(x) Jer. xxi.* 5. And I myself will fight against you with an out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

*Lam. ii.* 4. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5. The Lord was as an enemy; he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

11 Then *(y)* he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, *(z)* Where is he that brought them up out of the sea, with the shepherd of his flock? *(a)* where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

*(y) Deut. iv.* 30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice,

31. (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God,) he will not forsake thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he swore unto them.

*Ps. xxv.* 6. Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies, and thy loving-kindnesses; for they have been ever of old.

*cxliii.* 5. I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

*(z) Ex. xxxii.* 11. And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12. Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Num. xiv.* 13. And Moses said unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14. And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou, Lord, art among this people; that thou, Lord, art seen face to face; and that thy cloud standeth over them; and that thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

*Jer. ii.* 6. Neither said they, Where is the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

*(a) Neh. ix.* 20. Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and witheldest not manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

*Hag. ii.* 5. According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

*Zech. iv.* 6. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That *(b)* led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

*(b) Ps. cvi.* 9. He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

*Hab. iii.* 15. Thou didst walk through the sea with thy horses, through the heap of great waters.

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, *(c)* the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, *(d)* to make thyself a glorious name.

*(c) Josh. xxii.* 4. And now the Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan.

*xxiii.* 1. And it came to pass, a long time after that the Lord had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.

*(d) Num. xiv.* 21. But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

2 *Sam. vii.* 23. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

*Neh. ix.* 5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up, and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessings and praise.

*Eph. i.* 12. That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

14. Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 ¶ Look *(e)* down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: *(f)* where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of *(g)* thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

*(e) Deut. xxvi.* 15. Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

*Ps. xxxiii.* 14. From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

*lxxx.* 14. Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine.

*Lam. iii.* 50. Till the Lord look down, and behold from heaven.

*(f) Ps. lxxxix.* 49. Lord, where are thy loving-kindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

*(g) Hos. xi.* 8. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

*Phil. ii.* 1. If there be, therefore, any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies.

1 *John* iii. 17. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

16 Doubtless (*h*) thou art our father, (*i*) though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not; thou, O LORD, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

(*h*) *Deut.* xxxii. 6. Do ye thus requite the Lord? O foolish people and unwise! is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee and established thee?

1 *Chr.* xxix. 10. Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel, our Father, for ever and ever.

*Jer.* iii. 19. But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

xxxii. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*Mal.* i. 6. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master; if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

ii. 10. Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

*Matt.* vi. 9. After this manner therefore pray ye; Our Father, which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

(*i*) *Job* xiv. 21. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

17 O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, (*k*) and hardened our heart from thy fear? (*l*) Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

(*k*) *Deut.* ii. 30. But Sihon, king of Heshbon, would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

*Josh.* xi. 20. For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the Lord commanded Moses.

(*l*) *Num.* x. 36. And when it rested, he said, Return, O Lord, unto the many thousands of Israel.

*Ps.* lxxiv. 1. O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2. Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

18 The (*m*) people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little

while; (*n*) our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

(*m*) *Deut.* vii. 6. For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God; the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

*Dan.* viii. 24. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

(*n*) *Lam.* i. 10. The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

*Matt.* xxiv. 2. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

*Rev.* xi. 2. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

19 We (*o*) are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

(*o*) *Ps.* cxxxv. 4. For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

*Jer.* x. 25. Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

*Eph.* ii. 12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

## CHAPTER LXIV.

**O**H (*a*) that thou wouldest rend the heavens, (*b*) that thou wouldest come down, (*c*) that the mountains might flow down at thy presence;

(*a*) *Ps.* cxliv. 5. Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6. Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

*Mark* i. 10. And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit, like a dove, descending upon him.

(*b*) *Ex.* iii. 8. And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

*Mic.* i. 3. For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

(*c*) *Judg.* v. 4. Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5. The mountains melted from before the

Lord, even that Sinai, from before the Lord God of Israel.

*Amos* ix. 5. And the Lord God of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

*Nah.* i. 5. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Rev.* xx. 11. And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

2 As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, (*d*) to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the (*e*) nations may tremble at thy presence!

(*d*) *Ex.* xiv. 4. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

1 *Sam.* xvii. 46. This day will the Lord deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47. And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands.

*Ps.* xlii. 10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

(*e*) *Deut.* ii. 25. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble and be in anguish because of thee.

*Ps.* ix. 20. Put them in fear, O Lord; that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

xcix. 1. The Lord reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 9. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

3 When (*f*) thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

(*f*) *Ex.* xxxiv. 10. And he said, Behold, I make a covenant; before all the people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the Lord; for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

*Deut.* iv. 34. Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

2 *Sam.* vii. 23. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

*Ps.* cvi. 22. Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.

4 For since the beginning of the world *men* (*g*) have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that (*h*) waiteth for him.

(*g*) 1 *Cor.* ii. 9. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

1 *Tim.* iii. 15. And, without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

1 *John* iii. 1. Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God! therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

iv. 10. Mercies is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

(*h*) *Gen.* xlix. 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord!

*Ps.* lxxiii. 1. Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

*Lam.* iii. 25. The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

*Luke* ii. 25. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

1 *Cor.* i. 7. So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

1 *Thess.* i. 10. And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

*James* v. 7. Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

5 Thou (*i*) meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness; those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

(*i*) *Ex.* xx. 24. An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

xxv. 22. And there I will meet with thee, and

I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

xxx. 6. And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

6 But we (*k*) are all as an unclean thing, and (*l*) all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and (*m*) we all do fade as a leaf; and (*n*) our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

(*k*) *Job* xiv. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

xxv. 4. How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

xlii. 5. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee.

6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

*Ps.* li. 5. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

(*l*) *Zech.* iii. 3. Now Joshua was clothed in filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4. And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

*Phil.* iii. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

*Rev.* iii. 17. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

(*m*) *Ps.* xc. 5. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

*James* i. 10. But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

(*n*) *Ps.* i. 4. The ungodly are not so; but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

*Jer.* iv. 11. At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse.

*Hos.* iv. 19. The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

7 And (*o*) there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and

hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

(*o*) *Ps.* xiv. 4. Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord.

*Ez.* xxii. 30. And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

*Hos.* vii. 7. They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen; there is none among them that calleth unto me.

14. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

8 But now, O LORD, (*p*) thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we (*q*) all are the work of thy hand.

(*p*) *Ez.* iv. 22. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

*Deut.* xxxii. 6. Do you thus requite the Lord? O foolish people, and unwise! is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

*Gal.* iii. 26. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

29. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

(*q*) *Job* x. 8. Thine hands have made me, and fashioned me together, round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9. Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

*Ps.* c. 3. Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves: we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

*Eph.* ii. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

9 ¶ Be not (*r*) wroth very sore, O LORD, neither (*s*) remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

(*r*) *Ps.* vi. 1. O Lord, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

lxxiv. 1. O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

*Jer.* x. 24. O Lord, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

*Hab.* iii. 2. O Lord, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O Lord, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

(*s*) *Jer.* iii. 12. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever.

*Mal.* i. 4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

10 Thy (*t*) holy cities are a wil-

derness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

(t) 2 Kings xxv. 9. And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

Mic. iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

Rev. xi. 1. And there was given me a reed like unto a rod; and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

**11 Our (u) holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste.**

(u) Ps. lxxiv. 7. They have cast fire into thy sanctuary; they have defiled by casting down the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

Jer. lii. 13. And burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

Ez. xxiv. 25. Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters.

**12 Wilt (x) thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?**

(x) Ps. x. 1. Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

lxxiv. 10. O God, how long shall the enemy reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

lxxix. 5. How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

lxxx. 3. Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4. O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

Zech. i. 12. Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

Rev. vi. 10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

## CHAPTER LXV.

**I AM (a) sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, (b) Behold me, behold me, (c) unto a nation that was not called by my name.**

(a) Ps. xxii. 27. All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28. For the kingdom is the Lord's; and he is the governor among the nations.

Rom. x. 20. But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after thee.

(b) John i. 29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world!

(c) Hos. i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

Zech. ii. 11. And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

1 Pet. ii. 10. Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

**2 I have (d) spread out my hands all the day unto (e) a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, (f) after their own thoughts;**

(d) Prov. i. 24. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded.

Matt. xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not.

Rom. x. 21. But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

(e) Jer. v. 23. But this people hath a revolting and rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

Acts vii. 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

(f) Ps. lxxxi. 12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lusts; and they walked in their own counsels.

Jer. iii. 17. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

iv. 14. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

Matt. xv. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

**3 (g) A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; (h) that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;**

(g) Deut. xxxii. 16. They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

Ez. viii. 17. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

(h) Lev. xvii. 5. To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest: and to offer them for peace-offerings unto the Lord.

Ez. xx. 28. For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up my hand to give it them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

**4 Which (i) remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, (k) which eat swine's flesh, (l) and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;**

(i) Matt. viii. 28. And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

Mark v. 2. And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3. Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4. Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

(k) Lev. xi. 7. And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he is unclean to you.

Deut. xiv. 8. And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

(l) Deut. xiv. 3. Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

Ez. iv. 14. Then said I, Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up, even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

**5 Which say, (m) Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. (n) These are a**

smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

(m) *Luke* v. 30. But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

vii. 39. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

xv. 2. And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

*Jude* 19. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

(n) *Prov.* xvi. 5. Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord; though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

*James* iv. 6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

6 Behold, (o) it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

(o) *Ex.* xvii. 14. And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

*Deut.* xxxii. 34. Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

*Ps.* lvi. 8. Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?

*Mal.* iii. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

*Rev.* xx. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: (p) therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

(p) *Jer.* v. 9. Shall not I visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

vii. 19. Do they provoke me to anger? saith the Lord: do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?

20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

*Matt.* xxiii. 32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

1 *Thess.* ii. 16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, (q)

As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

(q) *Jer.* xxx. 11. For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

*Amos* ix. 8. Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

9. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

*Matt.* xxiv. 22. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened.

*Rom.* xi. 5. Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

9 And (r) I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains; and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

(r) *Is.* xxvii. 6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 24. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

*Zeph.* iii. 20. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye are (s) they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that (t) prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that number.

(s) *Deut.* xxix. 25. Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

1 *Chr.* xxviii. 9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

*Jer.* xvii. 13. O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters.

(t) *Jer.* ii. 28. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can

save thee in the time of trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

*Ez.* xxiii. 41. And sattet upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42. And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabceans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

1 *Cor.* x. 20. But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

12 Therefore (u) will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: (x) because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear: but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

(u) *Lev.* xxvi. 25. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and, when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

*Deut.* xxxii. 25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.

*Jer.* xviii. 21. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

(x) *Prov.* i. 24. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25. But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof;

26. I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh.

*Jer.* vii. 13. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the Lord, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, (y) my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

(y) *Is.* lxi. 7. For your shame you shall have double, and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

*Is.* lvi. 5. Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

*Dan.* xii. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to ever-

lasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

14 Behold, (z) my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but (a) ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

(z) *Job xxix.* 13. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

*Ps. lxxvi.* 4. All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

*Jer. xxxi.* 7. For thus saith the Lord, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Lord, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

*James v.* 13. Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

(a) *Matt. viii.* 12. But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. *xiii.* 42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

*James v.* 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

15 And (b) ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

(b) *Prov. x.* 7. The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

*Jer. xxix.* 22. And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The Lord make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

*Zech. viii.* 13. And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in (c) the God of truth; and (d) he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth: (e) because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

(c) *Deut. xxxii.* 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ps. xxxi.* 5. Into thy hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

*Jer. x.* 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

(d) *Deut. vi.* 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

*x.* 20. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave; and swear by his name.

*Ps. lxxii.* 11. But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

(e) *Is. xxxv.* 10. And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall

obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

*liv.* 4. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

17 ¶ For, behold, (f) I create new heavens and a new earth: and (g) the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

(f) *Is. li.* 16. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

*2 Pet. iii.* 13. Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

(g) *Jer. iii.* 16. And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Lord; neither shall it come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit it, neither shall that be done any more.

18 But be ye glad, and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And (h) I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and (i) the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

(h) *Jer. xxxii.* 41. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

*Zeph. iii.* 17. The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save thee, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

*Luke xv.* 5. And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

(i) *Jer. xxxi.* 12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

*Rev. vii.* 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

*xxi.* 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

20 There (k) shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; (l) but the sinner, being an hundred years old, shall be accursed.

(k) *Deut. iv.* 40. Thou shalt keep therefore

his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for ever.

*Job v.* 26. Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in his season.

*Ps. xxxiv.* 12. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

(l) *Ec. viii.* 12. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

*Is. iii.* 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

21 And (m) they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

(m) *Lev. xxvi.* 16. I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

*Jer. xxxi.* 4. Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5. Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.

*Amos ix.* 14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they also shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: (n) for as the days of a tree are the days of my people; and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

(n) *Gen. v.* 5. And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

27. And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years, and he died.

*Ps. xcii.* 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing.

23 They (o) shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them.

(o) *Lev. xxvi.* 20. And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.

*Hos. ix.* 11. As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12. Though they bring up their children, yet

will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

*Hag. ii. 19.* Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

*1 Cor. xv. 58.* Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

24 And it shall come to pass, that (*p*) before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

(*p*) *Ps. i. 15.* And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

*xci. 15.* He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Dan. x. 12.* Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

*Acts iv. 31.* And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

*1 John v. 14.* And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15. And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

25 The (*q*) wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and (*r*) dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

(*q*) *Acts ix. 1.* And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest.

19. And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20. And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21. But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

*1 Cor. vi. 9.* Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

(*r*) *Gen. iii. 14.* And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

*Rom. xvi. 20.* And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

*Rev. xx. 2.* And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3. And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

## CHAPTER LXVI.

THUS saith the LORD, (*a*) The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: (*b*) where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

(*a*) *Ps. xi. 4.* The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

*Matt. v. 34.* But I say unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35. Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

*xxiii. 21.* And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22. And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

*Acts xvii. 24.* God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands.

(*b*) *Acts vii. 48.* Howbeit, the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49. Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: What house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50. Hath not my hand made all these things?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD; but (*c*) to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and (*d*) trembleth at my word.

(*c*) *2 Kings xxii. 19.* Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the Lord.

20. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

*Ps. xxxiv. 18.* The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart, and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

*cxxxviii. 6.* Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

*Matt. v. 3.* Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

(*d*) *Ezra ix. 4.* Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of

those who had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

*x. 3.* Now, therefore, let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and such as were born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

*Hab. iii. 16.* When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

*Phil. ii. 12.* Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have also obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

3 He that (*e*) killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he (*f*) cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, (*g*) they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

(*e*) *Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord, but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*xxi. 27.* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when he bringeth it with a wicked mind.

*Amos v. 21.* I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

(*f*) *Deut. xxiii. 18.* Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the Lord thy God.

(*g*) *Judg. v. 8.* They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

*x. 14.* Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

*Is. lxxv. 12.* Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter; because, when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

4 I also (*h*) will choose their delusions, and (*i*) will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

(*h*) *Ps. lxxxi. 12.* So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

*Prov. i. 31.* Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

*Matt. xxiv. 24.* For there shall arise false Christs and false prophets, and shall show great

signs and wonders; insomuch, that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

(i) *Prov. x. 24.* The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; (k) Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: (l) but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

(k) *Ps. xxxviii. 20.* They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I found the thing that good is.

*Cant. i. 6.* Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

*Matt. x. 22.* And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

*Luke vi. 22.* Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

1 *John iii. 13.* Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

(l) *Tit. ii. 13.* Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

*Heb. ix. 28.* So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

1 *Pet. iv. 12.* Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

13. But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14. And if ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before (m) she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

(m) *Gal. iv. 26.* But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

*Rev. xii. 1.* And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars;

2. And she, being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and, behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5. And she brought forth a man-child, who

was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or (n) shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

(n) *Is. xlix. 20.* The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place for me, that I may dwell.

21. Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22. Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

*Acts ii. 41.* Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

xxi. 20. And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord; and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, (o) all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye (p) that mourn for her:

(o) *Ps. cxxii. 6.* Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

cxxxvii. 6. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth.

(p) *Ez. ix. 4.* And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry, for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

*John xvi. 20.* Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21. A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22. And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

11 That (q) ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

(q) *Ps. xxxvi. 8.* They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou

shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

*Is. lx. 16.* Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breasts of kings, and thou shalt know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

*Joel iii. 18.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As (r) one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and (s) ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

(r) 1 *Thess. ii. 7.* But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children.

(s) *Is. lxxv. 18.* But be ye glad, and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and (t) your bones shall flourish like an herb: and (u) the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

(t) *Prov. xvii. 22.* A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

(u) *Ezra vii. 9.* For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

viii. 18. And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen.

*Mal. iii. 18.* Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

*Heb. x. 27.* But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

15 For, behold, (x) the LORD will come with fire, and (y) with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

(x) *Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

xxi. 9. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swal-

low them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

xvii. 3. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

Amos vii. 4. Thus hath the Lord God showed to me; and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

Matt. xxii. 7. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

(y) Jer. iv. 13. Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

Dan. xi. 40. And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

16 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ For (z) I know their works, and (a) their thoughts: it shall come, (b) that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

(z) Amos v. 12. For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

John v. 42. But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

Rev. ii. 2. I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars.

(a) Job xlii. 2. I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

Ez. xxxviii. 10. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought.

Matt. ix. 4. And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

1 Cor. iii. 20. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

Heb. iv. 12. For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

(b) Ps. lxxxvi. 9. All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

Joel iii. 2. I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to (c) the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

(c) Ps. lxxii. 10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

Is. xlii. 4. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

xliii. 6. I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

xlix. 1. Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

Zeph. ii. 11. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And (d) I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.

(d) Ex. xix. 6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

1 Pet. ii. 5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

Rev. i. 6. And hath made us kings and priests unto God and to his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

v. 10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign upon the earth.

xx. 6. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

22 For as (e) the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, (f) so shall your seed and your name remain.

(e) Heb. xii. 27. And this word, Yet once more,

signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28. Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

2 Pet. iii. 13. Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Rev. xxi. 1. And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

(f) 1 Pet. i. 4. To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5. Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, (g) shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

(g) Ps. lxxv. 2. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

Zech. xiv. 16. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

John iv. 23. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

Rev. xv. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

24 And they shall come forth, (h) and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for (i) their worm shall not die, neither shall (k) their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

(h) Zech. xiv. 12. And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord shall smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

18. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain, there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

(i) Mark ix. 44. Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

Rev. xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

(k) Matt. iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

## CHAPTER I.

**T**HE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom (a) the word of the LORD came, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

(a) 1 Kings xiii. 20. And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back.

Hos. i. 1. The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel.

Jon. i. 1. Now, the word of the LORD came unto Jonah, the son of Amittai, saying.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before (b) I formed thee in the belly, (c) I knew thee; (d) and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

(b) Ps. lxxi. 5. For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

6. By thee have I been holden up from the womb; thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.

Is. xlix. 1. Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far! The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

5. And now, saith the Lord that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

Gal. i. 15. But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace.

(c) Ez. xxxiii. 12. And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me: yet thou hast said, I

know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

17. And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

Rom. viii. 29. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

(d) Luke i. 15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

41. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost.

Rom. i. 1. Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God.

6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, (e) I cannot speak: for I am a child.

(e) Ez. iv. 10. And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

12. Now, therefore, go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

vi. 12. And Moses spake before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me who am of uncircumcised lips?

Is. vi. 5. Then said I, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: (f) for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

(f) Ez. vii. 1. And the Lord said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

Ez. iii. 27. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

Matt. xxviii. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Mark xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye

into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16. He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

Acts xx. 27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

8 Be (g) not afraid of their faces: (h) for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

(g) Is. li. 7. Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their reviling.

12. I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass.

Ez. ii. 6. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

7. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

iii. 8. Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9. As an adamant, harder than a flint, have I made thy forehead: fear thou not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

Matt. x. 26. Fear them not, therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

28. And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

(h) Ez. iii. 12. And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

Deut. xxxi. 6. Be strong, and of a good courage; fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee: he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

Is. xliii. 2. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, (i) and touched my mouth; and the LORD said unto me, (k) Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

(i) Ez. iv. 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

12. Now, therefore, go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Is. vi. 6.* Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7. And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

*xli. 2.* And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword: in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me.

*Luke xxi. 15.* For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

(*k*) *Ex. iv. 15.* And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

*Is. li. 16.* And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundation of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

*Ez. iii. 10.* Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

*Matt. x. 19.* But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

*Luke xii. 12.* For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour, what ye ought to say.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, (*l*) to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, (*m*) to build, and to plant.

(*l*) *Ez. xxxii. 18.* Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

(*m*) *Ez. xxxvi. 36.* Then the heathen, that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate; I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.

*Amos ix. 11.* In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof: and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, (*n*) what seest thou? And I said, I see (*o*) a rod of an almond-tree.

(*n*) *Amos vii. 8.* And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more.

*viii. 2.* And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my

people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

*Zech. v. 2.* And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

(*o*) *Nam. xviii. 8.* And it came to pass, that on the morrow, Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron, for the house of Levi, was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

*Ez. vii. 10.* Behold the day, behold, it is come; the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed; pride hath budded.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, (*p*) Thou hast well seen; for (*q*) I will hasten my word to perform it.

(*p*) *Deut. v. 28.* And the Lord heard the voice of your word, when he spake unto me; and the Lord said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

*xviii. 17.* And the Lord said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

*Luke x. 28.* And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

*xx. 39.* Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

(*q*) *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Ez. xii. 22.* Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23. Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

25. For I am the Lord; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me (*r*) the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, (*s*) I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

(*r*) *Gen. xli. 32.* And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

2 *Cor. xiii. 1.* This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2. I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present the second time; and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare.

(*s*) *Ez. xi. 3.* Which say, It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, (*t*) Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

(*t*) *Is. xli. 25.* I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the

sun shall he call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

*Ez. i. 4.* And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire unfolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and (*u*) they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, (*x*) and against all the cities of Judah.

(*u*) *Is. xxii. 7.* And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

(*x*) *Lam. v. 11.* They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

16 And (*y*) I will utter my judgments against them, touching all their wickedness, (*z*) who have forsaken me, (*a*) and have burned incense unto other gods, and (*b*) worshipped the works of their own hands.

(*y*) *Ez. xxiv. 14.* I the Lord have spoken it; it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

*Joel ii. 11.* And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army; for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

*Matt. xxiii. 35.* That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Baruchias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

(*z*) *Deut. xxviii. 20.* The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

*Josh. xxiv. 20.* If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

2 *Kings xxii. 17.* Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

2 *Chr. vii. 19.* But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them.

*xv. 2.* And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: The Lord is with you while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

*xxxiv. 25.* Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of

their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

(a) *Is. lxx. 3.* A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick.

*Hos. xi. 2.* As they called them, so they went from them; they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

(b) *Is. ii. 8.* Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

*xxxvii. 19.* And have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.

*Hos. viii. 6.* For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

*Acts vii. 41.* And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

**17 ¶** Thou therefore (c) gird up thy loins, and arise, (d) and speak unto them all that I command thee; be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

(c) *1 Kings xviii. 46.* And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah: and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

*Job xxxviii. 3.* Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

*Luke xii. 35.* Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning.

*1 Pet. i. 13.* Wherefore, gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

(d) *Ex. vii. 2.* Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

*Ez. iii. 10.* Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

*11.* And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

*Jon. iii. 2.* Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

**18** For, behold, (e) I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

(e) *Is. i. 7.* For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

*Ez. iii. 8.* Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

*9.* As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

*John i. 42.* And he brought him to Jesus. And, when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon, the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, A stone.

**19** And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

## CHAPTER II.

**M**OREOVER, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** Go, and (a) cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, (b) the kindness of thy youth, the love of (c) thine espousals, (d) when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

(a) *Prov. i. 20.* Wisdom crieth without: she uttereth her voice in the streets.

*Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Jon. i. 2.* Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

*Matt. xi. 15.* He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Luke xii. 3.* Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

(b) *Ez. xvi. 8.* Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

*22.* And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

*60.* Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

*Hos. ii. 15.* And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

(c) *Cant. iii. 11.* Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

(d) *Deut. ii. 7.* For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

*viii. 2.* And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no.

*15.* Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought; where there was no water: who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

*16.* Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end.

**3** Israel was (e) holiness unto

the LORD, and (f) the first-fruits of his increase: (g) all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

(e) *Deut. vii. 6.* For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

*xiv. 2.* For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

*xxvi. 19.* And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

*Zech. xiv. 20.* In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

*21.* Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

*Eph. i. 4.* According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(f) *Ex. xxii. 29.* Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors; the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

*xxiii. 16.* And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field; and the feast of in-gathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

*Num. xviii. 12.* And the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them, which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee.

*Rom. xi. 16.* For if the first-fruit be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

*xvi. 5.* Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

*James i. 18.* Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

*Rev. xiv. 4.* These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

(g) *Ex. iv. 22.* And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

*23.* And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy first-born.

*Ps. cv. 14.* He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes;

*15.* Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

*Is. xli. 11.* Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded:

they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

*Zech. ii. 8.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

**4** Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

**5** Thus saith the LORD, (*h*) What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they (*i*) are gone far from me, and have (*h*) walked after vanity, (*l*) and are become vain?

(*h*) *Is. v. 3.* And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, bewtixt me and my vineyard.

**4.** What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

*Mic. vi. 2.* Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

**3.** O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

(*i*) *Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of man.

*Matt. xv. 8.* This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

(*h*) *Deut. xxxii. 21.* They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

**1** *Sam. xii. 21.* And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

*Jon. ii. 8.* They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

*Acts xiv. 15.* And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities, unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

(*l*) *Ps. cxv. 8.* They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Is. xliv. 9.* They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

*Rom. i. 21.* Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

**6** Neither said they, (*m*) Where is the LORD, that (*n*) brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a

land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

(*m*) *Judg. vi. 13.* And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

**2** *Kings ii. 14.* And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the Lord God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

*Job xxxv. 10.* But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night.

*Is. lxiv. 7.* And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us because of our iniquities.

(*n*) *Hps. xii. 13.* And by a prophet the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

**xiii. 4.** Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me, for there is no saviour beside me.

**7** And (*o*) I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, (*p*) ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

(*o*) *Num. xiii. 27.* And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

**xiv. 7.** And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

**8.** If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

*Ez. xx. 6.* In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I have espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands.

(*p*) *Ps. lxxviii. 58.* For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

**59.** When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

**cvi. 38.** And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

**39.** Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

*Ez. xxxvi. 17.* Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

**18.** Wherefore I poured my fury upon them, for the blood which they had shed upon the land: and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it.

**8** The priests said not, Where is the LORD? (*q*) and they that handled the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by

Baal, and walked after things that (*r*) do not profit.

(*q*) *Luke xi. 52.* Wo unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

*John viii. 55.* Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

(*r*) *Is. xxx. 5.* They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

*Hab. ii. 18.* What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

*Matt. xvi. 26.* For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or, what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

**9** Wherefore (*s*) I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and (*t*) with your children's children will I plead.

(*s*) *Is. iii. 13.* The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

**xliii. 26.** Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

*Ez. xx. 35.* And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

**36.** Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

*Hos. ii. 2.* Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her, therefore, put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts.

*Mic. vi. 2.* Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

(*t*) *Ez. xx. 5.* Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Lev. xx. 5.* Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

**10** For pass over (*u*) the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto (*x*) Kedar, and consider diligently, (*y*) and see if there be such a thing.

(*u*) *Num. xxiv. 24.* And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

*Ez. xxvii. 6.* Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

(*x*) *Gen. xxv. 13.* And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.

(*y*) *Judg. xix. 30.* And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel

came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

1 *Cor.* v. 1. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

11 Hath (z) a nation changed their gods, which are yet (a) no gods? but my people have (b) changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

(z) *Mic.* iv. 5. For all people will walk every one in the name of his God, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever.

1 *Pet.* i. 18. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers.

(a) *Ps.* cxv. 4. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

*Is.* xxxvii. 19. And have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.

1 *Cor.* viii. 4. As concerning, therefore, the eating of those things which are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

(b) *Ps.* cvi. 20. Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

*Rom.* i. 23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

12 (c) Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

(c) *Deut.* xxxii. 1. Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Is.* i. 2. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the Lord hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

*Mic.* vi. 2. Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

*Matt.* xxvii. 45. Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

50. Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51. And, behold, the veil of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom: and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52. And the graves were opened, and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53. And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

13 For (d) my people have committed two evils; they have (e) forsaken me, (f) the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, (g) broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

(d) *Ps.* lxxxi. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

13. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways.

*Is.* i. 3. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

v. 13. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

*Mic.* ii. 8. Even of late my people has risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

vi. 3. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

(e) *Judg.* x. 13. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

1 *Sam.* xii. 10. And they cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

(f) *Ps.* xxxvi. 9. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

*John* iv. 14. But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

vii. 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39. (But this spake he of, the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

*Rev.* xxi. 6. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

(g) *Ps.* cxlvi. 3. Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

*Ec.* i. 14. I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

*Is.* xlvi. 6. They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

lv. 2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

2 *Pet.* ii. 17. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

14 ¶ *Is* (h) Israel a servant? is (i) he a home-born slave? why is he spoiled?

(h) *Ex.* iv. 22. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

1. I. Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have

ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

(i) *Gen.* xv. 3. And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

*Ec.* ii. 7. I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

15 The (k) young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and (l) they made his land waste: (m) his cities are burned without inhabitant.

(k) *Judg.* xiv. 5. Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath; and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

*Job* iv. 10. The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

*Is.* v. 29. Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

*Hos.* v. 14. For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

*Amos* iii. 4. Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing?

(l) *Ex.* v. 14. Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

(m) *Is.* v. 9. In mine ears, said the Lord of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.

vi. 11. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*Zeph.* i. 18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 (n) Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, (o) when he led thee by the way?

(n) *Num.* xxxii. 23. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord; and be sure your sin will find you out.

*Job* iv. 8. Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Is.* i. 4. Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! They have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

(o) *Deut.* xxxii. 10. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

*Ps.* lxxvii. 20. Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou

to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine (*p*) own wickedness shall correct thee, and (*q*) thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and (*r*) bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, (*s*) and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the LORD GOD of hosts.

(*p*) *Prov. i. 31.* Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

v. 22. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

Is. iii. 9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

(*q*) *Hos. iv. 16.* For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

xi. 7. And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

*Zech. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

(*r*) *Amos viii. 10.* And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation: and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

(*s*) *Ps. xxxvi. 1.* The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

*Rom. iii. 18.* There is no fear of God before their eyes.

20 ¶ For (*t*) of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; (*u*) and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when (*x*) upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, (*y*) playing the harlot.

(*t*) *Lev. xxvi. 13.* I am the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

*Deut. iv. 20.* But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

Is. ix. 4. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the days of Midian.

(*u*) *Ex. xix. 8.* And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

*Deut. v. 27.* Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear it, and do it.

(*x*) *Deut. xii. 2.* Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high moun-

tains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

*Ps. lxxviii. 58.* For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

*Ez. xvi. 24.* That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

(*y*) *Ex. xxxiv. 15.* Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice.

*Ez. xvi. 15.* But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16. And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with diverse colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

*Hos. iii. 3.* And I said unto her, Thou shalt not abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man; so will I also be for thee.

21 Yet (*z*) I had planted thee a noble vine, (*a*) wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned (*b*) into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

(*z*) *Ex. xv. 17.* Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O Lord, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in; in the sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.

*Ps. xlii. 2.* How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

*lxxx. 8.* Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt; thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

Is. v. 1. Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2. And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

ix. 21. Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands; that I may be glorified.

*John xv. 1.* I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

(*a*) *Deut. iv. 37.* And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt.

*Ps. cv. 6.* O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

Is. xli. 8. But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

(*b*) *Deut. xxxii. 32.* For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

Is. i. 21. How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

v. 4. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

*Lam. iv. 1.* How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

22 For (*c*) though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, (*d*) yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

(*c*) *Job ix. 30.* If I wash myself with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31. Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

(*d*) *Deut. xxxii. 34.* Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

*Job xiv. 17.* My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

*Ps. xc. 8.* Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

*clxxx. 3.* If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

*Amos viii. 7.* The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

23 How (*e*) canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

(*e*) *Gen. iii. 12.* And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13. And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

*Ps. xxxvi. 2.* For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

*Prov. xxviii. 13.* He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

*xxx. 12.* There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

20. Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

*Luke x. 29.* But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

*Rom. iii. 19.* Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

*Rev. iii. 17.* Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being

unshod, and thy throat from thirst; but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As (*f*) the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

(*f*) *Prov.* vi. 30. Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry.

31. But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face; but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according* to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, (*g*) We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

(*g*) *Deut.* xxxi. 20. For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

*Ps.* x. 4. The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

xii. 4. Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us?

*Prov.* xxix. 9. Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

*Hos.* xiii. 6. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

32 Can (*h*) a maid forget her or-

naments, or a bride her attire? (*i*) yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

(*h*) *Gen.* xxiv. 22. And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels weight of gold.

53. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

2 *Sam.* i. 24. Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

*Ps.* xiv. 13. The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

14. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work; the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

1 *Pet.* iii. 3. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5. For after this manner, in the old time, the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

(*i*) *Ps.* cvi. 21. They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt.

*Is.* xvii. 10. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

*Ez.* xxii. 12. In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

*Hos.* viii. 14. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

33 Why (*k*) trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore (*l*) hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

(*k*) *Is.* lvii. 7. Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8. Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

9. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.

10. Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

*Hos.* ii. 13. And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.

(*l*) 2 *Chr.* xxxiii. 9. So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to

do worse than the heathen, whom the Lord had destroyed before the children of Israel.

*Ez.* xvi. 47. Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

51. Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52. Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame, for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

34 Also (*m*) in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

(*m*) 2 *Kings* xxi. 16. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another, besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

xxiv. 4. And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Lord would not pardon.

*Ps.* cvi. 37. Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38. And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

*Is.* lvii. 5. Inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks?

lix. 7. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

*Ez.* xvi. 20. Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21. That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?

xx. 31. For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head; for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, (*n*) and thou shalt not prosper in them.

(*n*) *Num.* xiv. 41. And Moses said, Where-

Are now do ye transgress the commandment of the Lord? but it shall not prosper.

2 *Côr.* xiii. 12. And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets, to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

### CHAPTER III.

**T**HEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? (a) but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; (b) yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

(a) *Judg.* xix. 2. And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house, to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

*Eccl.* xvi. 26. Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

28. Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29. Thou hast, moreover, multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

(b) *Eccl.* xxxiii. 11. Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Zech.* i. 3. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with. (c) In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

(c) *Gen.* xxxviii. 14. And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face. *Prov.* vii. 11. She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12. Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.

xxiii. 28. She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

*Eccl.* xvi. 24. That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25. Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

3 Therefore (d) the showers have been withholden, and there

hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst (e) a whore's forehead, (f) thou refusedst to be ashamed.

(d) *Lev.* xxvi. 19. And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

*Deut.* xxviii. 23. And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

*Is.* v. 6. And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

*Amos* iv. 7. And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

*Hag.* i. 11. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth; and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

(e) *Eccl.* iii. 7. But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted.

(f) *Zech.* vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their heart as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

*Heb.* xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

4 Wilt (g) thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art (h) the guide of my youth?

(g) *Hos.* xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously; so will we render the calves of our lips.

3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

(h) *Psa.* xlvi. 14. For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death.

lxxi. 5. For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

17. O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

*Prov.* ii. 17. Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

5 Will (i) he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

(i) *Psa.* lxxvii. 7. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8. Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?

9. Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

lxxxv. 5. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

ciii. 8. The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9. He will not always chide; neither will he keep his anger for ever.

*Is.* lvii. 16. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

lxiv. 9. Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and (k) committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

(k) *Is.* lvii. 6. Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

*Eccl.* xli. 17. Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them.

*Hos.* iv. 12. My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

*Hab.* ii. 19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister (l) Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

(l) *Psa.* lxxviii. 36. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues:

37. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

*Is. x. 6.* I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

*Hos. vii. 14.* And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

**11** And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath (*m*) justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

(*m*) *Ez. xvi. 47.* Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

51. Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52. Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins which thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

*xxiii. 11.* And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.

**12** ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, (*n*) Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; (*o*) and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: (*p*) for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

(*n*) *Is. xlv. 22.* I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

*Ez. xxxiii. 11.* Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Hos. vi. 1.* Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

*xiv. 1.* O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

(*o*) *Ihs. xi. 8.* How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not enter into the city.

(*p*) *Ps. lxxxvi. 5.* For thou, Lord, art good,

and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

*ciii. 8.* The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy.

9. He will not always chide; neither will he keep his anger for ever.

17. But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children.

**13** Only (*q*) acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

(*q*) *Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

*Prov. xxviii. 13.* He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

**14** Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, (*r*) for I am married unto you; and I will take you, (*s*) one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

(*r*) *Is. liv. 5.* For thy Maker is thine husband; The Lord of hosts is his name: and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

*Hos. ii. 19.* And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies;

20. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

(*s*) *Is. i. 9.* Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

*vi. 13.* But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

*x. 22.* For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

*xvii. 6.* Yet gleanings grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

**15** And (*t*) I will give you pastors according to mine heart, (*u*) which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

(*t*) *1 Sam. xiii. 14.* But now thy kingdom shall not continue: The Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the Lord commanded thee.

*Is. xxx. 20.* And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

21. And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

*Ez. xxxvii. 24.* And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

*Eph. iv. 11.* And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers:

12. For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ.

(*u*) *Prov. x. 21.* The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.

*Luke xii. 42.* And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

*Acts xx. 28.* Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

*1 Pet. ii. 2.* As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby.

**16** And it shall come to pass, (*x*) when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, (*y*) The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.

(*x*) *Ez. xxxvii. 26.* Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

*Amos ix. 9.* For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

(*y*) *Is. lxxv. 17.* For, behold, I create new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

*lxvi. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

*John iv. 20.* Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth.

*Heb. x. 8.* Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; (which are offered by the law;)

9. Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem (*z*) the throne of the LORD; (*a*) and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, (*b*) to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they (*c*) walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

(*z*) *Ps. lxxxvii. 3.* Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

*Is. vi. 1.* In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

*Gal. iv. 26.* But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

(*a*) *Zech. ii. 11.* And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

(*b*) *Is. xxvi. 8.* Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

*lvi. 6.* Also the sons of the stranger that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant.

*lix. 19.* So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

(*c*) *Gen. viii. 21.* And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every living thing, as I have done.

*Num. xv. 39.* And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring.

*Rom. i. 21.* Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

2 *Cor. x. 4.* For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;

5. Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

18 In those days (*d*) the house of Judah, shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

(*d*) *Hos. i. 11.* Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

*Zech. x. 6.* And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and will hear them.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee (*e*) a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

(*e*) *Ps. cvi. 24.* Yea, they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word.

*Ez. xx. 6.* In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands.

*Dan. viii. 9.* And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

20 ¶ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: (*f*) for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

(*f*) *Num. xxii. 32.* And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me.

*Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

*Prov. x. 9.* He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

*xix. 3.* The foolishness of man perverteth his way; and his heart fretteth against the Lord.

*Mic. iii. 9.* Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. (*g*) Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.

(*g*) *Ps. xxvii. 8.* When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek.

*Cant. i. 4.* Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will re-

member thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

*Hos. iii. 5.* Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

*vi. 1.* Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2. After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly (*h*) in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

(*h*) *Ps. iii. 8.* Salvation belongeth unto the Lord: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

*Is. xii. 2.* Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

*xliii. 11.* I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no saviour.

*xlv. 15.* Verily, thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

17. But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

*John iv. 22.* Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship; for salvation is of the Jews.

24 For (*i*) shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

(*i*) *Hos. ix. 10.* I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

*Rom. vi. 21.* What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

25 We (*k*) lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: (*l*) for we have sinned against the LORD our God, (*m*) we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, (*n*) and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

(*k*) *Ps. cix. 29.* Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame; and let them cover themselves with their own confusion as with a mantle.

*Is. i. 11.* Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks; walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

*Dan. xii. 2.* And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

(*l*) *Deut. xxxi. 17.* Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them,

and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?

18. And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

*Ezra ix. 6.* And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

(*m*) *Ps. cvi. 7.* Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.

*Lam. v. 7.* Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

(*n*) *Judg. ii. 2.* And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

*Prov. v. 13.* And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

*Dan. ix. 10.* Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

## CHAPTER IV.

**I**F thou wilt return, O Israel, I saith the LORD, (*a*) return unto me: and if thou wilt (*b*) put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

(*a*) *Is. xxxi. 6.* Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

*Joel ii. 12.* Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

(*b*) *Gen. xxxv. 2.* Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments.

*Deut. xxvii. 15.* Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

*Josh. xxiv. 14.* Now, therefore, fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.

*Judg. x. 16.* And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

1 *Sam. vii. 3.* And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

*Ez. xi. 18.* And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

2 And thou (*c*) shalt swear, The LORD liveth, (*d*) in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; (*e*) and the nations shall bless themselves in him, (*f*) and in him shall they glory.

(*c*) *Deut. x. 20.* Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

*Is. xlv. 23.* I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

(*d*) 1 *Kings iii. 6.* And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

*Ps. xcix. 4.* The king's strength also loveth judgment: thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

*Zech. viii. 8.* And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

(*e*) *Gen. xxii. 18.* And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

*Ps. lxxii. 17.* His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun; and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

*Is. lxxv. 16.* That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

(*f*) *Is. xlv. 25.* In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

1 *Cor. i. 31.* That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 *Cor. x. 17.* But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, (*g*) Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

(*g*) *Hos. x. 12.* Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy. Break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

*Matt. xiii. 7.* And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up and choked them.

22. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, (*h*) and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; (*i*) lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

(*h*) *Deut. x. 16.* Circumcise, therefore, the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

*xxx. 6.* And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Ez. xviii. 31.* Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Rom. ii. 28.* For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly: neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh:

29. But he is a Jew which is one inwardly: and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

*Col. ii. 11.* In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ.

(*i*) *Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Is. xxx. 27.* Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

33. For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

li. 17. Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury: thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

*Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Amos v. 6.* Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest he break out like a fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, (*k*) Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, Gather together, and say, (*l*) Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

(*k*) *Hos. viii. 1.* Set the trumpet to thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

*Amos iii. 6.* Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

8. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

(*l*) *Josh. x. 20.* And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.

6 Set up (*m*) the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, (*n*) and a great destruction.

(*m*) *Is. lxii. 10.* Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones: lift up a standard for the people.

(*n*) *Jer. i. 22.* A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

li. 54. A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and (*o*) the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone

forth from his place (*p*) to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

(*o*) *Ez. xxx. 10.* Thus saith the Lord God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

11. He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

*Dan. v. 19.* And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

(*p*) *Is. i. 7.* Your country is desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 For (*q*) this gird you with sackcloth, lament (*r*) and howl: for (*s*) the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

(*q*) *Is. xv. 3.* In their streets shall they gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

*xxxii. 11.* Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

*Joel ii. 12.* Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning;

13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

(*r*) *Is. xliii. 6.* Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

*Ez. xxi. 12.* Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel; terrors, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

*xxx. 2.* Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Howl ye, Wo worth the day!

(*s*) *Is. v. 25.* Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, (*t*) that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; (*u*) and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

(*t*) *1 Sam. xxv. 37.* But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38. And it came to pass, about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

*Ps. cii. 4.* My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

(*u*) *Is. xxix. 9.* Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10. For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers, hath he covered.

*Acts xliii. 41.* Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

10 Then said I, (*x*) Ah, Lord God! (*y*) surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, (*z*) Ye shall have peace; whereas (*a*) the sword reacheth unto the soul.

(*x*) *Ez. xi. 13.* And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah, the son of Benaiah, died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah, Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

(*y*) *Is. lxiii. 17.* O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

*Ez. xiv. 9.* And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10. And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him.

*Rom. i. 24.* Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves.

(*z*) *Is. xxx. 10.* Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

(*a*) *Ex. ix. 14.* For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A (*b*) dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward (*c*) the daughter of my people, (*d*) not to fan nor to cleanse;

(*b*) *Is. xxvii. 8.* In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

*Ez. xvii. 10.* Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

*xix. 12.* But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

*Hos. xliii. 15.* Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

(*c*) *Is. xxii. 4.* Therefore, said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

*Lam. ii. 11.* Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of

my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

*iii. 48.* Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

(*d*) *Is. xli. 16.* Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

*Matt. iii. 12.* Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

12 Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

13 Behold, (*e*) he shall come up as clouds, and (*f*) his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: (*g*) his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

(*e*) *Is. xliii. 5.* They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

*xix. 1.* The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

*Nah. i. 3.* The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

*Matt. xxiv. 30.* And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

(*f*) *Is. v. 28.* Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent: their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

*lxvi. 15.* For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

*Nah. ii. 3.* The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4. The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways; they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightning.

(*g*) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

*Hab. i. 8.* Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

14 ¶ O Jerusalem, (*h*) wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. (*i*) How

long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

(h) *Is. lv. 7.* Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Ez. xviii. 31.* Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Matt. xii. 33.* Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

*Luke xi. 39.* And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

*James iv. 8.* Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

(i) *Ps. lxxv. 18.* If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

*cxix. 113.* I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

*Prov. i. 22.* How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scornors delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

*Acts viii. 22.* Repent, therefore, of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

*1 Cor. iii. 20.* And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from Mount Ephraim.

16 Make (k) ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come (l) from a far country, and (m) give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

(k) *Is. xxxiv. 1.* Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

(l) *Is. xxxix. 3.* Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.

(m) *Ez. xxi. 22.* At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

17 As (n) keepers of a field, are they against her round about; (o) because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

(n) *Is. i. 8.* And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

*Luke xix. 43.* For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not

leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

(o) *Is. xxx. 9.* That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord.

*Lam. i. 18.* The Lord is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

18 Thy (p) way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

(p) *Ps. cvii. 17.* Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

*Prov. i. 31.* Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

v. 22. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

19 ¶ My bowels, (q) my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

(q) *Ps. cxix. 53.* Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

136. Rivers of waters run down mine eyes; because they keep not thy law.

*Is. xv. 5.* My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luthith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

xvi. 11. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresch.

*Lam. i. 16.* For these things I weep: mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: (r) suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains (s) in a moment.

(r) *Hab. iii. 7.* I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

(s) *Ex. xxxiii. 5.* For the Lord had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people; I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

*Num. xvi. 21.* Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

*Ps. lxxiii. 19.* How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

*Is. xlvii. 9.* But these two things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For (t) my people is foolish, (u) they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: (x) they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

(t) *Deut. xxxii. 6.* Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people, and unwise! is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

*Ps. xiv. 1.* The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; there is none that doeth good.

2. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

3. They are all gone aside, they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4. Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord.

*Is. i. 3.* The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

vi. 9. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

xxvii. 11. When the boughs thereof are withered they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

(u) *Hos. v. 4.* They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the Lord.

*John xvi. 3.* And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

*Rom. i. 28.* And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

*1 Cor. i. 21.* For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

(x) *Luke xvi. 8.* And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

*Rom. xvi. 19.* For your obedience has come abroad unto all men. I am glad, therefore, on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

*1 Cor. xiv. 20.* Brethren, be not children in understanding; howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

23 I beheld (y) the earth, and, lo, it was without form and void; and (z) the heavens, and they had no light.

(y) *Gen. i. 2.* And the earth was without form,

and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

*Rev. xx. 11.* And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

(*z*) *Is. v. 30.* And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

*xiii. 10.* For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

*Ez. xxxii. 7.* And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

*Joel ii. 10.* The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble; the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

30. And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come.

*Amos viii. 9.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

*Matt. xxiv. 29.* Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.

35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

24 I beheld the (*a*) mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

(*a*) *Judg. v. 5.* The mountains melted from before the Lord, even that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel.

*Ps. xviii. 7.* Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wrath.

*lxxvii. 18.* The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world, the earth trembled and shook.

*Mic. i. 4.* And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

*Hab. iii. 6.* He stood and measured the earth; he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

10. The mountains saw thee, and they trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.

25 I beheld, and, lo, (*b*) there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

(*b*) *Hos. iv. 3.* Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

*Zeph. i. 2.* I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the Lord.

3. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked: and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.

26 I beheld, and, lo, (*c*) the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

(*c*) *Ps. cvii. 34.* A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

*Mic. iii. 12.* Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; (*d*) yet will I not make a full end.

(*d*) *Lev. xxvi. 44.* And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God.

*Is. xxiv. 12.* In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13. When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive-tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

*Amos ix. 8.* Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

28 For this shall (*e*) the earth mourn, and (*f*) the heavens above be black: (*g*) because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

(*e*) *Is. xxiv. 4.* The earth mourneth, and fadeth away; the world languisheth, and fadeth away: the haughty people of the earth do languish.

*xxxiii. 8.* The highways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth; he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9. The earth mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

*Hos. iv. 3.* Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

*Joel i. 10.* The field is wasted, the land mourneth, for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

(*f*) *Is. v. 30.* And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

*xxxiv. 4.* And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

1. 3. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

*Matt. xxvii. 45.* Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

*Rev. vi. 12.* And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

(*g*) *Num. xxiii. 19.* God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

1 *Sam. xv. 29.* And also the Strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

*Is. xiv. 24.* The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand;

25. That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27. For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

*xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Ez. xxiv. 14.* I the Lord have spoken it; it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

*1Th. vii. 21.* For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord swear, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; (*h*) they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

(*h*) 1 *Sam. xiii. 6.* When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

*Luke xxiii. 30.* Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

*Rev. vi. 13.* And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains:

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

30 And (*i*) when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though

thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

(i) *Is. x. 3.* And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help, and where will ye leave your glory?

*xx. 6.* And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

*Heb. ii. 3.* How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation: which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, (k) *Wo is me now!* (l) for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

(k) *Ps. cxx. 5.* Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesoch, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

*Is. vi. 5.* Then said I, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

*Mic. vii. 1.* Wo is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

*1 Cor. ix. 16.* For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the gospel.

(l) *Gen. xxvii. 46.* And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

*Job x. 1.* My soul is weary of my life: I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

## CHAPTER V.

**R**UN (a) ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and (b) seek in the broad places thereof, (c) if ye can find a man, (d) if there be *any* that executeth judgment, (e) that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

(a) *2 Chr. xvi. 9.* For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

*Dan. xii. 4.* But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

*Joel ii. 9.* They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall; they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

*Amos viii. 12.* And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.

(b) *Prov. viii. 3.* She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

*Cant. iii. 2.* I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

(c) *1 Kings xix. 10.* And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

*Prov. xx. 6.* Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

*Ez. xxii. 30.* And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

(d) *Ps. xii. 1.* Help, Lord, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

*xiv. 3.* They are all gone aside, they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

(e) *Is. lix. 4.* None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies: they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.

14. And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15. Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, (f) *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? (g) thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: (h) they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

(f) *Ps. xi. 4.* The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

*li. 6.* Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

*Prov. xxii. 12.* The eyes of the Lord preserve knowledge; and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

*Rom. ii. 2.* But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

(g) *2 Chr. xxviii. 22.* And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this is that king Ahaz.

*Prov. xxiii. 35.* They have stricken me, shall thou say, and I was not sick: they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

*xxvii. 22.* Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

*Is. i. 5.* Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

*ix. 13.* For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

(h) *Prov. xxi. 29.* A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.

*Is. xlvi. 4.* Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, (i) *and* a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, (k) a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased.

(i) *Hab. i. 8.* Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far: they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

(k) *Dan. vii. 6.* After this I beheld, and, lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl: the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

*Hos. xiii. 7.* Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe them.

*Rev. xiii. 2.* And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion; and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

7 (l) How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, (m) they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

(l) *Hos. xi. 8.* How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

*Math. xxiii. 37.* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou

that killeth the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

58. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

(m) *Lev. xx. 10.* And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

*Ps. l. 18.* When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

*Ez. xxii. 11.* And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

*Hos. iv. 2.* By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

8 They were as fed horses in the morning: (n) every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

(n) *Ex. xx. 17.* Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

*Job xxxi. 9.* If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door.

*Matt. v. 27.* Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

9 Shall (o) I not visit for these things? saith the LORD; (p) and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

(o) *Sam. iv. 22.* The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

*Hos. ii. 13.* And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.

viii. 13. They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the Lord accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

(p) *Is. i. 24.* Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

*Ez. vii. 9.* And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the Lord that smiteth.

10 ¶ Go (q) ye up upon her walls, and destroy; (r) but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for (s) they are not the LORD's.

(q) *Ez. ix. 5.* And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city,

and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6. Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women, but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

xiv. 17. Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it.

*Matt. xxii. 7.* But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

(r) *Ez. xii. 16.* But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

(s) *Hos. i. 9.* Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They (t) have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he; (u) neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

(t) *Deut. xxix. 19.* And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

*Is. xxviii. 14.* Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men that rule this people which is in Jerusalem:

15. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

*Ez. xiii. 6.* They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith; and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

1 *John v. 10.* He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

(u) *Ps. x. 6.* He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

1 *Thess. v. 2.* For yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

13 And (x) the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not

in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

(x) *Job vi. 26.* Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?

viii. 2. How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, (y) I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

(y) *Hos. vi. 5.* Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

*Rev. xi. 5.* And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, (z) O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is (a) a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, (b) a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

(z) *Is. v. 7.* For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

*Ez. xviii. 31.* Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

(a) *Dan. ii. 37.* Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

vii. 7. After this I saw in the night visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

(b) *Is. xxviii. 11.* For with stammering lips, and another tongue, will he speak to this people. xxxiii. 19. Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

1 *Cor. xiv. 21.* In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

16 Their (c) quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

(c) *Ps. v. 9.* For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wicked-

ness; their throat is an open sepulchre: they flatter with their tongue.

*Rom. iii. 13.* Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongue they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips.

17 And (*d*) they shall eat up thine harvest and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: (*e*) they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

(*d*) *Lev. xxvi. 16.* I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.

*Deut. xxviii. 30.* Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway.

*Judg. vi. 3.* And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4. And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza; and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

*Hab. iii. 17.* Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vine; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18. Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

(*e*) *Zeph. iii. 6.* I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end of you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 ¶ Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

318

22 (*f*) Fear ye not me? saith the LORD; will ye not (*g*) tremble at my presence, which have (*h*) placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

(*f*) *Deut. xxviii. 58.* If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, that are written in the book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD.

*Matt. v. 28.* And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

(*g*) *Ps. cxix. 120.* My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

*Is. lxvi. 5.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

*Dan. vi. 26.* I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

(*h*) *Job xxvi. 10.* He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

xxxviii. 10. And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11. And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

*Ps. xxxiii. 7.* He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

civ. 9. Thou hast set a bound, that they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.

*Prov. viii. 29.* When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment; when he appointed the foundations of the earth.

*Amos ix. 6.* It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the Lord is his name.

*Mark iv. 39.* And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

23 But this people hath (*i*) a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

(*i*) *Ps. xcvi. 10.* Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

*Is. i. 5.* Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

xxx. 6. Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

*Hos. xi. 7.* And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

*Heb. iii. 12.* Take heed, brethren, lest there

be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, (*k*) that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us (*l*) the appointed weeks of the harvest.

(*k*) *Deut. xi. 14.* That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

*Job v. 10.* Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields.

xxxvi. 27. For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof,

28. Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.

*Ps. cxlvii. 8.* Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

*Joel ii. 23.* Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

(*l*) *Gen. viii. 22.* While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

25 Your (*m*) iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

(*m*) *Deut. xxviii. 23.* And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

*Is. lix. 2.* But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

26 For (*n*) among my people are found wicked *men*: (*o*) they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they (*p*) catch men.

(*n*) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

(*o*) *1 Sam. xix. 10.* And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled and escaped that night.

11. Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

*Ps. x. 9.* He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10. He croucheth and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

lxiv. 5. They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

*Prov. i. 17.* Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18. And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

*Hab. i. 14.* And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things that have no ruler over them?

15. They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

(*p*) *Luke v. 10.* And so was also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, (*q*) so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

(*q*) *Prov. i. 11.* If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12. Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole as those that go down into the pit:

13. We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil.

*Hos. xii. 7.* He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

*Mic. vi. 10.* Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11. Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

28 They are (*r*) waxen fat, they shine: yea, (*s*) they overpass the deeds of the wicked: (*t*) they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, (*u*) yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

(*r*) *Job xv. 27.* Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collups of fat on his flanks.

*xxi. 23.* One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24. His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

*Ps. lxxiii. 7.* Their eyes stand out with fatness; they have more than heart could wish.

*cxix. 70.* Their heart is as fat as grease: but I delight in thy law.

(*s*) *Ez. v. 6.* And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes: neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you.

1 *Cor. v. 1.* It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

(*t*) *Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Zech. vii. 10.* And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let

none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

(*u*) *Job xii. 6.* The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

*Ps. lxxiii. 12.* Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and (*x*) horrible thing is committed in the land;

(*x*) *Hos. vii. 10.* And the pride of Israel testified to his face, and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this.

31 The (*y*) prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and (*z*) my people love to have it so: (*a*) and what will ye do in the end thereof?

(*y*) *Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

*Ez. xiii. 6.* They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

(*z*) *Is. xxx. 10.* Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11. Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

2 *Tim. iv. 3.* For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned into fables.

(*a*) *Is. x. 3.* And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*xx. 6.* And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

*xxxiii. 14.* The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites; who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

## CHAPTER VI.

**O** YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened (*a*) the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.

(*a*) *Lam. ii. 1.* How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the

beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger?

13. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 (*b*) Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up (*c*) at noon. Wo unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

(*b*) *Joel iii. 9.* Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

(*c*) *Zeph. ii. 4.* For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and (*d*) let us destroy her palaces.

(*d*) 2 *Chr. xxxvi. 19.* And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

*Is. xxxii. 14.* Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.

*Hos. viii. 14.* For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

*Amos ii. 5.* But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

*Zech. xi. 1.* Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

6 For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, (*e*) Hew ye down trees, (*f*) and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is (*g*) wholly oppression in the midst of her.

(*e*) *Deut. xx. 19.* When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them: and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:

20. Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy, and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

(*f*) *Is. xxxvii. 33.* Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

*Ez. xxi. 22.* At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

(g) 2 *Kings* xxi. 16. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

Is. lix. 13. In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14. And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

Ez. vii. 23. Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

7 As (*h*) a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

(*h*) *Prov.* iv. 23. Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

Is. lvii. 20. But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

*James* iii. 10. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11. Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12. Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olives? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 ¶ To whom shall I speak, and (*i*) give warning, that they may hear? behold, (*k*) their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, (*l*) the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

(*i*) *Ez.* xxxiii. 3. If, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people.

9. Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

*Matt.* iii. 7. But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

*Col.* i. 28. Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

*Heb.* xi. 7. By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

(*k*) *Ex.* vi. 12. And Moses spake before the

Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

*Deut.* xxix. 4. Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

Is. vi. 9. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

*Acts* vii. 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye.

(*l*) *Luke* xi. 45. Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

xx. 19. And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him: and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

*John* ix. 40. And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

2 *Tim.* iv. 3. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

11 Therefore (*m*) I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is full of days.*

(*m*) *Job* xxxii. 18. For I am full of matter; the spirit within me constraineth me.

19. Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

*Acts* xvii. 16. Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their fields and wives together*: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For (*n*) from the least of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

(*n*) *Mic.* iii. 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Zeph.* iii. 3. Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

*Luke* xvi. 14. And the Pharisees also, who

were covetous, heard all these things; and they derided him.

14 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is no peace.*

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore (*o*) they shall fall among them that fall; at the time *that I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.*

(*o*) *Is.* x. 4. Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

16 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, (*p*) Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where *is* the good way, (*q*) and walk therein, and (*r*) ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, (*s*) We will not walk *therein.*

(*p*) *Deut.* xxxii. 7. Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will show thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

*Cant.* i. 8. If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

*Luke* xvi. 29. Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

*John* v. 39. Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

(*q*) *Is.* ii. 5. O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

xxx. 21. And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

*John* xii. 35. Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you; walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

xiii. 17. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

(*r*) *Is.* xxviii. 12. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

*Matt.* xi. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

(*s*) *Jer.* xlii. 16. As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound

of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, (*t*) O earth; behold, I will bring evil upon this people, (*u*) even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

(*t*) *Deut.* iv. 26. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land wherunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

xxx. 19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.

xxxiii. 1. Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Is.* i. 2. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the Lord hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

*Mic.* vi. 2. Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

(*u*) *Prov.* xv. 26. The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord: but the words of the pure are pleasant words.

*Is.* lix. 7. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

*Acts* viii. 22. Repent, therefore, of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, (*x*) I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

(*x*) *Is.* viii. 14. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

*Ez.* iii. 20. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

*Rom.* ix. 33. As it is written, Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

1 *Pet.* ii. 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a

rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are (*y*) cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

(*y*) *Is.* xiii. 18. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

xix. 4. And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: (*z*) anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

(*z*) *Ps.* xlvi. 6. Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*Is.* xxi. 3. Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for (*a*) the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

(*a*) *Job* xviii. 11. Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

*Ps.* xxxi. 13. For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

*Luke* xix. 43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, (*b*) gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes; (*c*) make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

(*b*) *Is.* xxxii. 11. Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

*Ez.* xxvii. 30. And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads; they shall wallow themselves in the ashes;

31. And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

(*c*) *Is.* xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord

God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

*Zech.* xii. 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

*Luke* vii. 12. Now, when he came night to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

*James* iv. 9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

v. 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

27 ¶ I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all (*d*) corrupters.

(*d*) *Is.* i. 4. Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

*Rev.* xix. 2. For true and righteous are his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants, at her hand.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; (*e*) the founder melteth (*f*) in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

(*e*) *Prov.* xvii. 3. The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Mal.* iii. 2. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

(*f*) *Is.* xlix. 4. Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

30 Probrate (*g*) silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

(*g*) *Ps.* cxix. 119. Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

*Prov.* xxv. 4. Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

*Is.* i. 22. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.

25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and

purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

*Ez. xxii. 18.* Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.

## CHAPTER VII.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,  
2 Stand (*a*) in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, (*b*) Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

(*a*) *Prov. i. 20.* Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets;

21. She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates; in the city she uttereth her words, saying.

viii. 2. She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths;

3. She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

*John xviii. 20.* Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world: I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

*Acts v. 20.* Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

42. And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

(*b*) *1 Kings xxii. 19.* And he said, Hear thou therefore, the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

*Is. i. 10.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear, unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

*Jer. xxii. 29.* O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

*Matt. xiii. 9.* Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Rev. ii. 29.* He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye (*c*) steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, (*d*) and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

(*c*) *Mal. iii. 5.* And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

*1 Cor. vi. 9.* Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

(*d*) *Ex. xx. 3.* Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

*Deut. xxxii. 17.* They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

*Judg. v. 8.* They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

10 And (*e*) come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

(*e*) *Prov. vii. 14.* I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows:

15. Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face; and I have found thee.

xv. 8. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*Is. xlvi. 2.* For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The Lord of hosts is his name.

*Ez. xx. 39.* As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

xxxiii. 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

11 Is (*f*) this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, (*g*) even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

(*f*) *Is. lvi. 7.* Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called, An house of prayer for all people.

*Matt. xxi. 13.* And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

*John ii. 16.* And said unto them that sold

doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

(*g*) *Josh. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

*Rev. ii. 18.* And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write; These things, saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass.

19. I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

12 But go ye now unto (*h*) my place which was in Shiloh, (*i*) where I set my name at the first, (*k*) and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

(*h*) *Josh. xviii. 1.* And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there; and the land was subdued before them.

*Judg. xviii. 31.* And they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

(*i*) *Deut. xii. 5.* But unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come.

(*k*) *1 Sam. iv. 3.* And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4. So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

22. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, (*l*) and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; (*m*) and I called you, but ye answered not;

(*l*) *2 Chr. xxxvi. 15.* And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place.

(*m*) *2 Chr. xxxvi. 16.* But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

*Prov. i. 24.* Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out mine hand, and no man regarded.

*Is. i. 2.* Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

lxv. 12. Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil be-

fore mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

*Hos. xi. 2.* As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

7. And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And (*n*) I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* (*o*) the whole seed of Ephraim.

(*n*) 2 *Kings xxiv. 20.* For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

*Hos. ix. 9.* They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

(*o*) 2 *Chr. xv. 9.* And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the Lord his God was with him.

*Ps. lxxviii. 67.* Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim;

68. But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

16 Therefore (*p*) pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for (*q*) I will not hear thee.

(*p*) *Ex. xxxii. 10.* Now, therefore, let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation.

1 *John v. 16.* If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

(*q*) 1 *Sam. viii. 18.* And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth you hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear; your hands are full of blood.

*Mic. iii. 4.* Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven,

and (*r*) to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, (*s*) that they may provoke me to anger.

(*r*) *Deut. xxxii. 37.* And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted; 38. Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up, and help you, and be your protection.

*Ps. xvi. 4.* Their sorrows shall be multiplied, that hasten after another god: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

*Is. lvii. 6.* Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

*Is. lxv. 11.* But ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that number.

(*s*) *Is. iii. 8.* For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

*Is. lv. 3.* A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face: that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they not provoke themselves to* (*t*) *the confusion of their own faces?*

(*t*) *Ezra ix. 7.* Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

*Is. xlv. 16.* They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; (*u*) Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground: and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

(*u*) *Is. xlii. 25.* Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

*Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Ez. xx. 47.* And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48. And all flesh shall see that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, (*x*) nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

(*x*) 1 *Sam. xv. 22.* And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifice, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Ps. li. 16.* For thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

*Hos. vi. 6.* For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice: and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

*Mark xii. 33.* And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, (*y*) Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, (*z*) that it may be well unto you.

(*y*) *Ex. xv. 26.* And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

*Deut. xi. 27.* A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day.

*Heb. v. 9.* And, being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

(*z*) *Deut. iv. 10.* Specially the day that thou stoolest before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

v. 16. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

24 But (*a*) they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but (*b*) walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

(*a*) *Ex. xxxii. 7.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:

8. They have turned aside quickly out of

the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Ps. lxxxi. 11.* But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

(b) *Deut. xxix. 19.* And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

25 Since (c) the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending them:

(c) *1 Sam. viii. 8.* According to all the works which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherein they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto thee.

*Ez. ii. 3.* And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, (d) but hardened their neck: (e) they did worse than their fathers.

(d) *2 Kings xvii. 14.* Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God.

*Prov. xxix. 1.* He that, being often reprov'd, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

*Is. xlvi. 4.* Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is as an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

(e) *Matt. xxiii. 32.* Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

27 Therefore (f) thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

(f) *Ez. iii. 17.* Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

*Acts xx. 27.* For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, (g) nor receiveth correction: (h) truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

(g) *Is. i. 4.* Ah, sinful nation, a people laden

with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

*Zeph. iii. 2.* She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction: she trusted not in the Lord: she drew not near to her God.

(h) *Is. lix. 14.* And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15. Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw it, and it displeas'd him that there was no judgment.

*Hos. iv. 1.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God, in the land.

29 ¶ (i) Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, (k) and take up a lamentation on high places: for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken (l) the generation of his wrath.

(i) *Job i. 20.* Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.

*Is. xv. 2.* He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

*Mic. i. 16.* Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

(k) *Ez. xix. 1.* Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel.

(l) *Matt. iii. 7.* But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? *xxiii. 36.* Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: (m) they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

(m) *Ez. vii. 20.* As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

31 And they have built (n) the high places of Tophet, which is in (o) the valley of the son of Hinnom, (p) to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; (q) which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

(n) *2 Kings xxiii. 20.* And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

(o) *Josh. xv. 8.* And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain

that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward.

(p) *Deut. xii. 31.* Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

*2 Kings xvii. 17.* And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

*Ps. cvi. 37.* Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38. And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.

(q) *Lev. xviii. 21.* And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Moloch, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

*Deut. xvii. 3.* And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.

32 Therefore, behold, (r) the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter: (s) for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

(r) *Lev. xxvi. 30.* And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

(s) *2 Kings xxiii. 10.* And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Moloch.

33 And (t) the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.

(t) *Deut. xxviii. 26.* And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

*Ps. lxxix. 2.* The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3. Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

34 Then will I cause (u) to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: (x) for the land shall be desolate.

(u) *Is. xxiv. 7.* The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

*Ez. xxvi. 13.* And I will cause the noise of

thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Hos. ii. 11.* I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

*Rev. xviii. 23.* And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

(z) *Lev. xxvi. 33.* And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Is. iii. 26.* And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

*Mic. vii. 13.* Notwithstanding, the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**A**T that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun and the moon, (a) and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; (b) they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

(a) *Deut. iv. 19.* And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

xvii. 3. And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.

2 *Kings xvii. 16.* And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

*Zeph. i. 5.* And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham.

*Acts vii. 42.* Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

(b) 2 *Kings ix. 36.* Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezebel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37. And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of

Jezebel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

*Ps. lxxxiii. 10.* Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

*Zeph. i. 17.* And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

3 And (c) death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain (d) in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

(c) 1 *Kings xix. 4.* But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

*Job iii. 20.* Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul; 21. Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22. Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad when they can find the grave?

vii. 15. So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

16. I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days are vanity.

*Jon. iv. 3.* Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for it is better for me to die than to live.

*Rev. vi. 16.* And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

ix. 6. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

(d) *Deut. xxx. 1.* And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee.

*Dan. ix. 7.* O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee; but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; (e) Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he (f) turn away, and not return?

(e) *Prov. xxiv. 16.* For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

*Amos v. 2.* The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

*Mic. vii. 8.* Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

(f) *Is. xlv. 22.* I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

lv. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Ez. xviii. 23.* Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God; and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? (g) they hold fast deceit, (h) they refuse to return.

(g) *Is. xxx. 10.* Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

xliv. 20. He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

(h) *Is. i. 20.* But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

*Zech. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

*Heb. xii. 25.* See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

6 I (i) hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: (k) no man repented him of his wickedness, (l) saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

(i) *Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

*Ps. xiv. 2.* The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

*Mal. iii. 16.* Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

(k) *Is. lix. 16.* And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

*Ez. xxii. 30.* And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

(l) *Job x. 2.* I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; show me wherefore thou contendest with me.

*Ez. xviii. 28.* Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

*Hag. i. 5.* Now, therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your ways.

*Luke xv. 17.* And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18. I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19. And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and (m) the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their

coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

(m) *Cant.* ii. 12. The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

8 How do ye say, *We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us?* Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

12 Were they (n) ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

(n) *Is.* iii. 9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

*Zeph.* iii. 5. The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity; every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

*Phil.* iii. 19. Whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.

13 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: (o) there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and (p) the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

(o) *Lev.* xxvi. 20. And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

*Hab.* iii. 17. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vine; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the field shall yield no meat; the flocks shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls.

*Hag.* i. 11. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

*Matt.* xxi. 19. And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing there-

on but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

(p) *Ps.* i. 3. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away.

*James* i. 11. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

14 ¶ Why (q) do we sit still? assemble yourselves, (r) and let us enter into the defenced cities, and (s) let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us (t) water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

(q) *2 Kings* vii. 3. And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate; and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4. If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now, therefore, come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

(r) *2 Sam.* xx. 6. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba, the son of Bichri, do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

(s) *Lev.* x. 3. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Ps.* xxxix. 2. I was dumb with silence: I held my peace, even from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

*Lam.* iii. 27. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28. He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.

*Hab.* ii. 20. But the Lord is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

*Zech.* ii. 13. Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

(t) *Deut.* xxxii. 32. For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33. Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

*Ps.* lxxix. 21. They gave me also gall for my meat, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

*Lam.* iii. 19. Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

*Matt.* xxvii. 34. They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

15 We (u) looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

(u) *Mic.* i. 12. For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the Lord unto the gate of Jerusalem.

16 The snorting of his horses was

heard from Dan: (x) the whole land trembled (y) at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

(x) *Hab.* iii. 10. The mountains saw thee, and they trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by, the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.

(y) *Judg.* v. 22. Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

*Nah.* iii. 2. The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

17 For, behold, (z) I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, (a) which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

(z) *Deut.* xxxii. 24. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

*Is.* xiv. 29. Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

*Amos* ix. 3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

(a) *Ps.* lxxviii. 4. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

5. Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

*Ec.* x. 11. Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babler is no better.

18 ¶ When I would comfort myself against sorrow, (b) my heart is faint in me.

(b) *Job* vii. 13. When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14. Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

*Dan.* x. 16. And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, because of them that dwell in a far country: (c) Is not the LORD in Zion? (d) is not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

(c) *Is.* xii. 6. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

lii. 1. Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

*Joel* iii. 21. For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion.

(d) *Ps.* cxlix. 2. Let Israel rejoice in him that made him; let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

20 The (e) harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

(e) *Prov.* x. 5. He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

*Luke* xiii. 25. When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know ye not, whence ye are.

21 For (f) the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; (g) I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

(f) *Neh.* ii. 3. And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

*Luke* xix. 41. And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it.

(g) *Cant.* i. 5. I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem; as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6. Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

*Joel* ii. 6. Before their face the people shall be much pained; all faces shall gather blackness.

*Nah.* ii. 10. She is empty, and void, and waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

22 Is there (h) no balm in Gilead? is there (i) no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

(h) *Gen.* xxxvii. 25. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.

(i) *Luke* v. 31. And Jesus, answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

## CHAPTER IX.

**O**H that (a) my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might (b) weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

(a) *Ps.* cxix. 136. Rivers of waters run down mine eyes; because they keep not thy law.

*Is.* xvi. 9. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

*Lam.* ii. 11. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

18. Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river, day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19. Arise, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

iii. 48. Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission.

(b) *Ps.* xliii. 3. My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

2 Oh (c) that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! (d) for they be all adulterers, (e) an assembly of treacherous men.

(c) *Ps.* lv. 6. And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.

7. Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8. I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

cxx. 5. Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6. My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7. I am for peace: but, when I speak, they are for war.

(d) *Hos.* iv. 2. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

vii. 4. They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

(e) *Hos.* v. 7. They have dealt treacherously against the Lord; for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

vi. 7. But they, like men, have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

*Zeph.* iii. 4. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

3 And (f) they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not (g) valiant for the truth upon the earth; (h) for they proceed from evil to evil, and (i) they know not me, saith the LORD.

(f) *Ps.* lxi. 3. Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:

4. That they may shoot in secret at the per-

fect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

*Is.* lix. 4. None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies: they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

*Mic.* vii. 3. That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttered his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

*Rom.* iii. 13. Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit: the poison of asps is under their lips.

(g) *Matt.* x. 32. Whosoever, therefore, shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

*Rom.* i. 16. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth: to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

*Phil.* i. 28. And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake.

*Jude* 3. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

(h) *2 Tim.* iii. 13. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

(i) *Judg.* ii. 10. And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

1 *Sam.* ii. 12. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial: they knew not the Lord.

*Hos.* iv. 1. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God, in the land.

*John* xvii. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 Take (k) ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for (l) every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

(k) *Ps.* xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart, do they speak.

lv. 12. For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13. But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

*Prov.* xxvi. 24. He that hateth, dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25. When he speaketh fair, believe him not; for there are seven abominations in his heart.

*Mic.* vii. 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the

daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

*Matt. x. 17.* But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

21. And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

(*l*) *Gen. xxvii. 35.* And he said, Thy brother came with subtlety, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36. And he said, Is he not rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

xxxii. 28. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

*1 Thess. iv. 6.* That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have (*m*) taught their tongue to speak lies, and (*n*) weary themselves to commit iniquity.

(*m*) *Job xv. 5.* For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooseth the tongue of the crafty.

*Ps. l. 19.* Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

(*n*) *Gen. xix. 11.* And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great; so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

*Ps. vii. 14.* Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

*Prov. iv. 16.* For they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall.

*Is. v. 18.* Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope.

lviii. 10. Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou hast not grieved.

*Hab. ii. 13.* Behold, it is not of the Lord of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, (*o*) I will melt them, and try them: for how (*p*) shall I do for the daughter of my people?

(*o*) *Is. i. 25.* And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

xlvi. 10. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they

shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*1 Pet. iv. 12.* Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

(*p*) *Hos. vi. 4.* O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

xi. 8. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: (*q*) one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

(*q*) *2 Sam. iii. 27.* And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate, to speak to him quietly; and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

*Ps. xxviii. 3.* Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

lv. 21. The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his breast; his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

*Matt. xxvi. 48.* Now, he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

49. And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

9 Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, (*r*) because they are burned up, (*s*) so that none can pass through them, neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

(*r*) *Joel i. 10.* The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11. Be ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12. The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

(*s*) *Is. xxxv. 9.* No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon; it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk there.

*Ez. xiv. 15.* If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts.

xxix. 11. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

xxxiii. 28. For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

11 And (*t*) I will make Jerusalem heaps, and (*u*) a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate without an inhabitant.

(*t*) *Ps. lxxix. 1.* O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

*Is. xxv. 2.* For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

*Mic. i. 6.* Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field: and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

(*u*) *Is. xlii. 22.* And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

xxxiv. 13. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

12 Who is (*x*) the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

(*x*) *Deut. xxxii. 29.* Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Ps. cvii. 43.* Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

*Hos. xiv. 9.* Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

*Matt. xxiv. 15.* When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

13 And the LORD saith, (*y*) Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

(*y*) *Ps. lxxxix. 30.* If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments,

cxix. 53. Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

*Prov. xxvii. 4.* They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

14 But have (*z*) walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, (*a*) which their fathers taught them:

(*z*) *Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wicked-

ness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

*Eph. ii. 3.* Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

(a) *Zech. i. 4.* Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord.

5. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

*Gal. i. 14.* And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

1 *Pet. i. 18.* Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will (b) scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

(b) *Lev. xxvi. 33.* And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut. iv. 27.* And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*Ps. cvi. 27.* To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and (c) call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come:

(c) 2 *Chr. xxxv. 25.* And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

*Job iii. 8.* Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

*Ec. xii. 5.* Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail; because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

*Amos v. 16.* Therefore the Lord, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17. And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the Lord.

*Matt. ix. 23.* And when Jesus came into the

ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise.

*Mark v. 38.* And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled!

(d) we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because (e) our dwellings have cast us out.

(d) *Deut. xxviii. 29.* And thou shalt grope at noon-day as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

*Lam. v. 2.* Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

*Mic. ii. 4.* In that day shall one take up aparable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say; We be utterly spoiled; he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

(e) *Lev. xviii. 25.* And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

*Lam. iv. 15.* They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean: depart, depart, touch not; when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

*Mic. ii. 10.* Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

20 Yet (f) hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear (g) receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

(f) *Is. xxxii. 9.* Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10. Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11. Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

(g) *Job xxii. 22.* Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

21 For (h) death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

(h) 2 *Chr. xxxvi. 17.* Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age; he gave them all into his hand.

*Ez. xxi. 14.* Thou, therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the

slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15. I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied; ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall (i) fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather them.

(i) 2 *Kings ix. 37.* And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

*Ps. lxxxiii. 10.* Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

*Is. v. 25.* Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*Zeph. i. 17.* And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, (k) Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, (l) neither let the mighty man glory in his might; (m) let not the rich man glory in his riches:

(k) *Is. v. 21.* Wo unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

*Rom. i. 22.* Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools.

1 *Cor. i. 27.* But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28. And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29. That no flesh should glory in his presence.

(l) *Deut. viii. 17.* And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

1 *Kings xx. 10.* And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

*Ps. xxxiii. 16.* There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17. An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

*Ez. xxix. 9.* And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the Lord: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

(m) *Job xxxi. 24.* If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

25. If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much.

*Ps. lii. 6.* The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his

riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Is.* x. 10. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*Prov.* xi. 4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.

*Ez.* vii. 19. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels, because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

*Mark* x. 24. And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

*Luke* xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

*1 Tim.* vi. 10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

24 But (*n*) let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and (*o*) knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exercise (*p*) loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth: (*q*) for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

(*n*) *Ps.* xlv. 8. In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

*Is.* xlv. 25. In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

*1 Cor.* i. 31. That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

*Gal.* vi. 14. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

(*o*) *Ps.* xci. 14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

*Matt.* xi. 27. All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

*John* xvii. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

(*p*) *Ex.* xxxiv. 5. And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord.

6. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

*Ps.* xxxvi. 7. How excellent is thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

li. 1. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according unto the

multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

*cxlv.* 7. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8. The Lord is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

(*q*) *1 Sam.* xv. 22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Is.* lxi. 8. For I the Lord love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAPTER X.

**H**EAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, (*a*) Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

(*a*) *Lev.* xviii. 3. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

*xx.* 23. And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

*Deut.* xii. 30. Take heed to thyself, that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

*xx.* 18. That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the Lord your God.

3 For (*b*) the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

(*b*) *Lev.* xviii. 30. Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the Lord your God.

*Matt.* vi. 7. But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

*Rom.* i. 21. Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools.

4 They (*c*) deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

(*c*) *Ps.* cxv. 4. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

*Is.* xl. 19. The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20. He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree that will not rot: he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.

5 They are upright as the palm-tree, but (*d*) speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

(*d*) *Ps.* cxv. 5. They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

6. They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not;

7. They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

*Hab.* ii. 19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

*1 Cor.* xii. 2. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

6 Forasmuch as (*e*) there is none like unto thee, O LORD; (*f*) thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

(*e*) *Ex.* viii. 10. And he said, To-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God.

*2 Sam.* vii. 22. Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any god beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

*Ps.* xxxv. 10. All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto thee, which delivereth the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him!

(*f*) *Ps.* xlvi. 1. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

*xcvi.* 4. For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

*cxlv.* 3. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

*Is.* xii. 6. Cry out, and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

7 Who (*g*) would not fear thee, (*h*) O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the

nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is none like unto thee.*

(g) *Job xxxvii. 23.* Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24. Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not them that are wise of heart.

*Luke xii. 5.* But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

*Rev. xv. 4.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

(h) *Ps. xxii. 28.* For the kingdom is the Lord's; and he is the governor among the nations.

*lxxii. 11.* Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

8 But they are altogether (i) brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

(i) *Ps. cxv. 8.* They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Is. xli. 29.* Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

*Zech. x. 2.* For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled because there was no shepherd.

*Rom. i. 21.* Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from (k) Tarshish, and gold from (l) Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

(k) *1 Kings x. 22.* For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish, with the navy of Hiram; once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

*Ez. xxvii. 12.* Tarshish was thy merchant, by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

(l) *Dan. x. 5.* Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz.

10 But (m) the LORD is the true God, he is (n) the living God, (o) and an everlasting King: (p) at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and (q) the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

(m) *1 Kings xviii. 39.* And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces; and they said, The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God.

*John xvii. 3.* And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

1 *Thess. i. 9.* For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God.

1 *John v. 20.* And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

(n) *Deut. v. 26.* For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

*Ps. xlii. 2.* My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

*lxxxiv. 2.* My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

*Matt. xvi. 16.* And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

*Heb. x. 31.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

(o) *Ps. xciii. 2.* Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

*cxlv. 13.* Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

1 *Tim. i. 17.* Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

(p) *Judg. v. 4.* Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

*Job ix. 6.* Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

*Ps. xviii. 7.* Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

*Mic. i. 4.* And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

(q) *Ps. lxxvi. 7.* Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight, when once thou art angry?

*xc. 11.* Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear so is thy wrath.

*Joel ii. 11.* And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army, for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

*Mal. iii. 2.* But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, (r) The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* (s) they shall perish from the earth, and from (t) under these heavens.

(r) *Ps. xcvi. 5.* For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens.

(s) *Is. ii. 18.* And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

*Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will furnish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

*Zech. xiii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will

cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

(t) *Lam. iii. 66.* Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the Lord.

12 He (u) hath made the earth by his power, he hath (x) established the world by his wisdom, and hath (y) stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

(u) *Ps. xxxiii. 6.* By the word of the Lord were the heavens made: and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

*cxixvi. 5.* To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

6. To him that stretcheth out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*cxlvi. 6.* Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth truth for ever.

*cxlviii. 4.* Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.

5. Let them praise the name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were created.

*John i. 3.* All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

(x) *Ps. xxiv. 2.* For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

*lxxviii. 69.* And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

*cxix. 90.* Thy faithfulness is unto all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

*Prov. iii. 19.* The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

*Is. xlv. 18.* For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth, and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else.

(y) *Job ix. 8.* Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

*Ps. civ. 2.* Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

*Is. xl. 22.* It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.

*xlv. 12.* I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 When he (z) uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and (a) he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he (b) maketh lightnings with rain, and (c) bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

(z) *Ps. xxxviii. 34.* Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35. Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?

*Ps. xviii. 13.* The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hailstones and coals of fire.

*lxviii. 33.* To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens which were of old: lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

(a) *Ps. cxxxv. 7.* He causeth the vapours to

ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

cxlvii. 8. Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

(b) *Ex.* ix. 23. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven; and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

*Zech.* x. 1. Ask ye of the Lord rain, in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

(c) *Job* xxxviii. 22. Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail?

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge; (d) every founder is confounded by the graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, (e) and there is no breath in them.

(d) *Ps.* xcvi. 7. Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

*Is.* xlii. 17. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

xlv. 16. They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

(e) *Hab.* ii. 18. What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

15 They are (f) vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

(f) 1 *Sam.* xii. 21. And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

*Is.* xli. 24. Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

29. Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

*Jon.* ii. 8. They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

16 The (g) portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and (h) Israel is the rod of his inheritance: (i) The LORD of hosts is his name.

(g) *Ps.* xvi. 5. The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

lxxiii. 26. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

cxix. 57. Thou art my portion, O Lord; I have said that I would keep thy words.

cxlii. 5. I cried unto thee, O Lord; I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.

*Lam.* iii. 24. The Lord is my portion, saith my soul: therefore will I hope in him.

(h) *Deut.* xxxii. 9. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

*Ps.* lxxiv. 2. Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

(i) *Is.* xlvii. 4. As for our Redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.

li. 15. But I am the Lord thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The Lord of hosts is his name.

liv. 5. For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall be called.

17 Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, (k) I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, (l) that they may find it so.

(k) *Deut.* xxviii. 63. And it shall come to pass, that, as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64. And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

1 *Sam.* xxv. 29. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the Lord thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

(l) *Ex.* vi. 10. And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

*Zech.* i. 6. But my words, and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

19 Wo is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, (m) Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.

(m) *Ps.* xxxix. 9. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

lxxvii. 10. And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.

*Lam.* iii. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40. Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: (n) my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: (o) there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

(n) *Job* vii. 8. The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

*Prov.* xii. 7. The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

(o) *Is.* li. 16. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all (p) their flocks shall be scattered.

(p) *Ex.* xxxiv. 5. And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field when they were scattered.

6. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill; yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

12. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

*Zech.* xiii. 7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts; smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, (q) I know that the way of man is not in himself; it is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

(q) *Ps.* xvii. 5. Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not.

xxxvii. 23. The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord, and he delighteth in his way.

cxix. 116. Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live; and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117. Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe; and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

*Prov.* xvi. 1. The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the Lord.

xx. 24. Man's goings are of the Lord; how can a man then understand his own way?

24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, (r) lest thou bring me to nothing.

(r) *Job* vi. 18. The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

*Is.* xl. 23. That bringeth the princes to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

xli. 11. Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

12. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

25 Pour out thy fury upon the

heathen (*s*) that know thee not, and upon the families that (*t*) call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

(*s*) *Job* xviii. 21. Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

*John* xvii. 25. O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

*Acts* xvii. 23. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom, therefore, ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

*1 Cor.* xv. 34. Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

(*t*) *Psa.* xiv. 4. Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord.

*Is.* xliii. 22. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

xiv. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

*Zeph.* i. 6. And them that are turned back from the Lord; and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

## CHAPTER XI.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,  
2 Hear ye (*a*) the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

(*a*) *Ex.* xix. 5. Now, therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

*2 Kings* xi. 17. And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; between the king also and the people.

*2 Chr.* xxix. 10. Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; (*b*) Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

(*b*) *Deut.* xxvii. 26. Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

xxviii. 15. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

4 Which (*c*) I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the (*d*) iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, ac-

ording to all which I command you: so shall (*e*) ye be my people, and I will be your God:

(*c*) *Deut.* v. 2. The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3. The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

*Jer.* xxxi. 32. Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; (which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord.)

(*d*) *Deut.* iv. 20. But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

*1 Kings* viii. 51. For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron.

*Is.* xlvi. 10. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

(*e*) *Gen.* xvii. 8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Lev.* xxvi. 12. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

*Ex.* xi. 20. That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

*2 Cor.* vi. 16. And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Heb.* viii. 10. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For (*f*) I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

(*f*) *1 Sam.* viii. 9. Now, therefore, hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and show them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

*2 Thess.* iii. 12. Now them that are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ,

that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, (*g*) A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

(*g*) *Hos.* vi. 9. And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

*Matt.* xxi. 38. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39. And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

xxvi. 3. Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the place of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas;

4. And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtily, and kill him.

15. And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

*John* xi. 53. Then, from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, (*h*) which they shall not be able to escape; and though (*i*) they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

(*h*) *Is.* xxiv. 17. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Amos* ii. 14. Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself.

15. Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself; neither shall he that rideth his horse deliver himself.

v. 19. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

*1 Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

*Heb. ii. 3.* How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

*Rev. vi. 16.* And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

(i) *Ps. xviii. 41.* They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.

*Ixvi. 18.* If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

*Prov. i. 28.* Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear; your hands are full of blood.

*Ez. viii. 18.* Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

*Mic. iii. 4.* Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

*Zech. vii. 13.* Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For (k) according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

(k) *Deut. xxxii. 16.* They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

*Is. ii. 8.* Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

*Hos. xii. 11.* Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved (l) to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee?

when thou (m) doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

(l) *Ps. i. 16.* But unto the wicked, God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

(m) *Prov. ii. 14.* Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

*x. 23.* It is a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

*xxvi. 18.* As a mad man, who casteth fire-brands, arrows, and death;

19. So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

*1 Cor. xiii. 6.* Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth.

*James iv. 16.* But now ye rejoice in your boastings; all such rejoicing is evil.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair and of goodly fruit: (n) with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

(n) *Ps. lxxx. 16.* It is burnt with fire; it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

*Is. i. 30.* For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31. And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

*xxvii. 11.* When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women came and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Matt. iii. 10.* And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

*John xv. 6.* If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves, to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And (o) the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou showedst me their doings.

(o) *1 Sam. xxiii. 11.* Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, He will come down.

12. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver thee up.

*2 Kings vi. 9.* And the man of God sent unto the King of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10. And the king of Israel sent to the place

which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

*Matt. ii. 13.* And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

19 But (p) I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; (q) and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, (r) and let us cut him off (s) from the land of the living, (t) that his name may be no more remembered.

(p) *Prov. vii. 22.* He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks.

*Is. liii. 7.* He was oppressed, and he was afflicted; yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

(q) *Ps. xxxi. 13.* For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

*xxxv. 15.* But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not.

*Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

(r) *Ps. lxxxiii. 4.* They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

*Is. liii. 8.* He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

(s) *Ps. lii. 5.* God shall likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

*cxlii. 5.* I cried unto thee, O Lord; I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.

(t) *Ps. cix. 13.* Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

*Prov. x. 7.* The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

*Nah. i. 14.* And the Lord hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image; I will make thy grave: for thou art vile.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, (u) that judgest righteously, (x) that triest the reins and the heart, (y) let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I (z) revealed my cause.

(u) *Gen. xviii. 25.* That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Ps.* xviii. 9. Before the Lord: for he cometh to judge the earth; with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

*Acts* xvii. 31. Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

(x) *1 Sam.* xvi. 7. But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

*1 Chr.* xxviii. 9. And thou, Solomon, my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

*Ps.* vii. 9. O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

*Rev.* ii. 23. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

(y) *2 Tim.* iv. 14. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works.

*Rev.* xviii. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

(z) *Job* v. 8. I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause.

*Ps.* x. 14. Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

*xxxv.* 1. Plead my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

*xliiii.* 1. Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation; O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

*Phil.* iv. 6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, (a) Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that (b) thou die not by our hand:

(a) *Ls.* xxx. 10. Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits.

*Amos* ii. 12. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

*Mic.* ii. 6. Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.

(b) *Matt.* xxi. 35. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

*xxii.* 6. And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: (c) the young men shall die by the

sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

(c) *2 Chr.* xxxvi. 17. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age; he gave them all into his hand.

*Lam.* ii. 21. The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed and not pitied.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

## CHAPTER XII.

**R**IGHTEOUS (a) art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: (b) Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

(a) *Gen.* xviii. 25. That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Deut.* xxxii. 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ps.* li. 4. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight; that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

*cxix.* 75. I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

*137.* Righteous art thou, O Lord, and upright are thy judgments.

*cxiv.* 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

*Rom.* iii. 5. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man.)

6. God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

(b) *Job* xii. 6. The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 1. Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

*35.* I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree.

*lxxiii.* 12. Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

*xcii.* 7. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

*xciv.* 3. Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4. How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

*Mal.* iii. 15. And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

2 Thou hast planted them; yea,

they have taken root: they grow; yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art (c) near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

(c) *Ls.* xxix. 13. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

*Ez.* xxxiii. 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

*Matt.* xv. 8. This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

*Mark* vii. 6. He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

*Tit.* i. 16. They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

3 But thou, O LORD, (d) knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for (e) the day of slaughter.

(d) *Job* xxiii. 10. But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

*Ps.* xvii. 3. Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

*cxix.* 1. O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me.

23. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts.

*John* xxi. 17. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

*1 John* iii. 20. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

(e) *Ps.* xlv. 22. Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

*James* v. 5. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace,

wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even (*f*) thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, (*g*) though they speak fair words unto thee.

(*f*) *Job* vi. 15. My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away.

*Ps.* lxi. 8. I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

*Mic.* vii. 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

*Matt.* x. 21. And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

*John* vii. 5. For neither did his brethren believe in him.

(*g*) *Ps.* xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart, do they speak.

*Prov.* xxvi. 25. When he speaketh fair, believe him not; for there are seven abominations in his heart.

7 ¶ I (*h*) have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

(*h*) *Is.* ii. 6. Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

*Hos.* ix. 15. All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird; the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard; they (*i*) have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

(*i*) *Is.* lxi. 18. The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

*Rev.* xi. 2. But the court which is without the

temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man (*k*) layeth it to heart.

(*k*) *Ec.* vii. 2. It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

*Is.* xlii. 25. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

lvii. 1. The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

*Mal.* ii. 2. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for (*l*) the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: (*m*) no flesh shall have peace.

(*l*) *Lev.* xxvi. 33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Is.* xxxiv. 6. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

lxvi. 16. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

*Ez.* xiv. 17. Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land: so that I cut off man and beast from it.

(*m*) *Is.* lvii. 21. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

*Matt.* xxiv. 21. For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

13 (*n*) They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

(*n*) *Lev.* xxvi. 16. I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.

*Deut.* xxviii. 38. Thou shalt carry much seed

out into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for the locust shall consume it.

*Mic.* vi. 15. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

*Hag.* i. 6. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, (*o*) that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, (*p*) and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

(*o*) *Ps.* cv. 15. Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

*Zech.* i. 15. And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

(*p*) *Deut.* xxx. 3. That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

*Ps.* cvi. 47. Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Hos.* i. 11. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, (*q*) every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

(*q*) *Num.* xxxii. 18. We will not return unto our houses until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

*Deut.* iii. 20. Until the Lord have given rest unto your brethren as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the Lord your God hath given them beyond Jordan; and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; (*r*) as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be (*s*) built in the midst of my people.

(*r*) *Josh.* xxiii. 7. That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you, neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them.

*Ps.* cvi. 35. But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36. And they served their idols; which were a snare unto them.

*Zeph.* i. 5. And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that

worship, and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham.

(a) *Is. lvi. 5.* Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

*Zech. ii. 11.* And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

**17** But (t) if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

(f) *Is. lx. 12.* For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

*Luke xix. 27.* But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

*2 Thess. i. 8.* In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

### CHAPTER XIII.

**T**HUS saith the LORD unto me, (a) Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

(a) *Jer. xix. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, Go, and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests.

*xxvii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

**2** So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

**3** And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

**4** Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

**5** So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

**6** And it came to pass, after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

**7** Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, (b) it was profitable for nothing.

(b) *Is. lxiv. 6.* But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

*Ec. xv. 3.* Shall wood be taken thereof to do

any work? or will men take a piece of it to hang any vessel thereon?

**3.** Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt. Is it meet for any work?

**5.** Behold, when it was whole it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burnt.

*Zech. iii. 3.* Now Joshua was clothed in filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

**4.** And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

*Luke xiv. 34.* Salt is good; but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

**35.** It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Rom. iii. 12.* They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

*Philem. 11.* Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me.

**8** Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**9** Thus saith the LORD, After this manner (c) will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

(c) *Lev. xxvi. 19.* And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

*Job xl. 11.* Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath; and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

**12.** Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Prov. xvi. 18.* Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

*Is. xxiii. 9.* The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

*Nah. ii. 2.* For the Lord hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

*Zeph. iii. 11.* In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

*1 Pet. v. 5.* Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

**10** This (d) evil people, which refuse to hear my words, (e) which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

(d) *Num. xiv. 11.* And the Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have showed among them?

*2 Chr. xxxvi. 15.* And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place.

**16.** But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

*Heb. xii. 25.* See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

(e) *Ec. xi. 9.* Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

*Eph. iv. 17.* This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind;

**18.** Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

**19.** Who, being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

**11** For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have (f) I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and (g) for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: (h) but they would not hear.

(f) *Ex. xix. 5.* Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

**6.** And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Deut. iv. 7.* For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

*xxvi. 18.* And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his commandments.

*Ps. cxxxv. 4.* For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself; and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

(g) *Is. xliiii. 21.* This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(h) *Ps. lxxxi. 11.* But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

*John v. 37.* And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

**38.** And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

**39.** Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me.

40. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, (i) I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

(i) *Ps.* lx. 3. Thou hast showed thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

lxxv. 8. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Is.* xxix. 9. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

xliv. 26. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

lxiii. 6. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

*Hab.* ii. 16. Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

14 And (k) I will dash them one against another, (l) even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: (m) I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

(k) 1 *Sam.* xiv. 16. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeath of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

2 *Chr.* xx. 23. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

*Ps.* ii. 9. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*Is.* ix. 20. And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21. Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

(l) *Ez.* v. 10. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the world.

*Matt.* x. 21. And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

*Mark* xiii. 12. Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

(m) *Deut.* xxix. 20. The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in his book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

*Is.* xxvii. 11. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Ez.* v. 11. Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

viii. 18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and (n) give ear: (o) be not proud: (p) for the LORD hath spoken.

(n) *Is.* xlii. 23. Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear for the time to come?

*Joel* i. 2. Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your day, or even in the days of your fathers?

*Rev.* ii. 29. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

(o) *James* iv. 10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

(p) *Amos* vii. 15. And the Lord took me as I followed the flock, and the Lord said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

*Acts* iv. 19. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20. For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

16 (q) Give glory to the LORD your God, (r) before he cause darkness, and before (s) your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and (t) while ye look for light, he turn it into (u) the shadow of death, and make it (x) gross darkness.

(q) *Josh.* vii. 19. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

1 *Sam.* vi. 5. Wherefore ye shall make images of your emeralds, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

*Ps.* xcvi. 7. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

(r) *Ec.* xi. 8. But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

xii. 2. While the sun, or the light, or the moon be not darkened; nor the clouds return after the rain.

*Is.* v. 30. And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

viii. 22. And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

(s) *Prov.* iv. 19. The way of the wicked is as darkness; they know not at what they stumble.

1 *Pet.* ii. 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

1 *John* ii. 10. He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11. But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

(t) *Lam.* iv. 17. As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching, we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

(u) *Ps.* xlv. 19. Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

(x) *Ez.* x. 21. And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand towards heaven, that there may be darkness upon the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

17 But (y) if ye will not hear it, (z) my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, (a) because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

(y) *Mal.* ii. 2. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

(z) 1 *Sam.* xv. 11. It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night.

35. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the Lord repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

cxix. 136. Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

*Lam.* i. 2. She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

*Luke* xix. 41. And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

(a) *Ez.* xxxiv. 31. And ye my flock, the

flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

xxxvi. 38. As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

18 Say (*b*) unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, (*c*) sit down; for your principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

(*b*) 2 Kings xxiv. 15. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land: those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

(*c*) Is. iii. 26. And her gates shall lament and mourn: and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

xlvii. 1. Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

Lam. ii. 10. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

19 The (*d*) cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them; (*e*) Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

(*d*) Josh. xviii. 5. And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Judah shall abide in their coast on the north.

Ez. xx. 46. Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47. And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree; the flaming fire shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

(*e*) Lev. xxvi. 31. And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries into desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32. And I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

Jer. xxxix. 9. Then Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

20 Lift up your eyes, (*f*) and behold them that come from the north: (*g*) where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

(*f*) Jer. x. 22. Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

Hab. i. 6. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans,

that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places that are not theirs.

(*g*) Ez. xxiv. 7. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

8. As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9. Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

10. Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

21 What (*h*) will thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: (*i*) shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

(*h*) Is. x. 3. And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Ez. xxviii. 9. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no god, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

(*i*) Is. xiii. 8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

1 Thess. v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

22 And (*k*) if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy (*l*) skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

(*k*) Deut. vii. 17. If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?

viii. 17. And thou say in thy heart, My power, and the might of my hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

Zeph. i. 12. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil.

Luke v. 21. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22. But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he, answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

(*l*) Is. xx. 4. So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

Lam. i. 8. Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness; yea, she sighth, and turneth backward.

Nah. iii. 5. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

23 Can (*m*) the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

(*m*) Prov. xxvii. 22. Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

Is. i. 5. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

Jer. xvii. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

Matt. xix. 24. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25. When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26. But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

24 Therefore (*n*) will I scatter them (*o*) as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

(*n*) Lev. xxvi. 33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

Deut. iv. 27. And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

Ez. v. 2. Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind: and I will draw out a sword after them.

vi. 8. Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

(*o*) Ps. i. 4. The ungodly are not so; but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

Is. xvii. 13. The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Hos. xiii. 3. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away; as the chaff that is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

25 This (*p*) is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and (*q*) trusted in falsehood.

(*p*) Job xx. 29. This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Ps. xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

Matt. xxiv. 51. And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

(*g*) *Hab.* ii. 18. What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols.

19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen (*r*) thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and (*s*) thine abominations on the hills, in the fields. (*t*) Wo unto thee, O Jerusalem! (*u*) wilt thou not be made clean? when (*x*) shall it once be?

(*r*) *Hos.* i. 2. The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the Lord.

iv. 2. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

*James* iv. 4. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whoever, therefore, will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

(*s*) *Is.* lvii. 7. Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

lxv. 7. Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the Lord, which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

*Ez.* vi. 13. Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high bill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

(*t*) *Ez.* ii. 10. And he spread it before me: and it was written within and without; and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

*Zeph.* iii. 1. Wo to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

*Rev.* viii. 13. And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound.

(*u*) *Ez.* xxiv. 13. In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my prey to rest upon thee.

xxxvi. 25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

2 *Cor.* vii. 1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

(*x*) *Prov.* i. 22. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scornors delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

*Hos.* viii. 5. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast

thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency!

## CHAPTER XIV.

**T**HE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah (*a*) mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; (*b*) they are black unto the ground; (*c*) and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

(*a*) *Is.* iii. 26. And her gates shall lament and mourn: and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

*Hos.* iv. 3. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

(*b*) *Lam.* iv. 8. Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

v. 10. Our skin was black like an oven, because of the terrible famine.

*Joel* ii. 6. Before their face the people shall be much pained; all faces shall gather blackness.

(*c*) *Ez.* ii. 24. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

*Job* xxxiv. 28. So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

*Is.* v. 7. For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but beheld, oppression; for righteousness, but beheld, a cry.

*Zech.* vii. 13. Therefore it is come to pass, that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

3 And (*d*) their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; (*e*) they were ashamed and confounded, and (*f*) covered their heads.

(*d*) 1 *Kings* xviii. 5. And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6. So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it. Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

(*e*) *Ps.* xl. 14. Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

*Is.* xlv. 16. They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

17. But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

(*f*) 2 *Sam.* xv. 30. And David went up by the ascent of Mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered; and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

*Esth.* vi. 12. And Mordecai came again to the

king's gate: but Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

4 Because (*g*) the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, (*h*) the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

(*g*) *Lev.* xxvi. 19. And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

20. And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

*Deut.* xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

(*h*) *Joel* i. 11. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

17. The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

5 Yea, (*i*) the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

(*i*) *Job* xxxix. 1. Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2. Canst thou number the months that they fulfil; or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3. They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4. Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

*Ps.* xxix. 9. The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.

6 And (*k*) the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; (*l*) their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

(*k*) *Job* xxxix. 5. Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6. Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

(*l*) 1 *Sam.* xiv. 29. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

*Lam.* iv. 17. As for us, our eyes are yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

v. 17. For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.

7 ¶ O LORD, (*m*) though our iniquities testify against us, (*n*) do thou it for thy name's sake: for (*o*) our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

(*m*) *Is.* lix. 12. For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them.

*Hos.* v. 5. And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim

fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

vii. 10. And the pride of Israel testified to his face; and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him, for all this.

(n) *Josh.* vii. 9. For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

*Ps.* xxv. 11. For thy name's sake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

*Ez.* xx. 9. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Dan.* ix. 18. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies.

19. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken, and do; defer not for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

(o) *Ezra* ix. 6. And said, O my God! I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

15. O Lord God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day; behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

8 O (*p*) the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof (*q*) in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

(*p*) *Joel* iii. 16. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

*Acts* xxviii. 20. For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

1 *Tim.* i. 1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope.

(*q*) *Ps.* ix. 9. The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

xxxvii. 39. But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; he is their strength in the time of trouble.

40. And the Lord shall help them and deliver them; he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

cxxxviii. 7. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, (*r*) art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; (*s*) leave us not.

(*r*) *Deut.* xxiii. 14. For the Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; there-

fore shall thy camp be holy; that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

*Ps.* xvi. 5. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

*Is.* xii. 6. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

*Zech.* ii. 5. For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

(*s*) 1 *Sam.* xii. 22. For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people.

*Ps.* xxvii. 9. Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

*Heb.* xiii. 5. Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have; for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore (*t*) the LORD doth not accept them: (*u*) he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

(*t*) *Amos* v. 22. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

*Mal.* i. 8. And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor: will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the Lord of hosts.

13. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts: and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord.

(*u*) 1 *Sam.* xv. 2. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

1 *Kings* xvii. 18. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

*Hos.* viii. 13. They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the Lord accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

ix. 9. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.

12 When (*x*) they fast, I will not hear their cry; (*y*) and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

(*x*) *Prov.* i. 28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

xxviii. 9. He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

*Is.* i. 15. And when ye spread forth your hands I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

*Ez.* viii. 18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

*Mic.* iii. 4. Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

(*y*) *Prov.* xv. 8. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord, but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

xxi. 27. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, (*z*) The prophets prophesy lies in my name: (*a*) I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and (*b*) divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

(*z*) *Is.* ix. 15. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

*Zech.* xiii. 3. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

1 *Tim.* iv. 2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with an hot iron.

(*a*) *Jer.* xxviii. 15. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

xxix. 9. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the Lord.

(*b*) *Ez.* xii. 24. For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

xiii. 23. Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Zech.* x. 2. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain; therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled because there was no shepherd.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, (*c*) Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

(c) *Ez.* xiv. 10. And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him.

*Amos* vii. 17. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

2 *Pet.* ii. 1. But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

16 And (d) the people to whom they prophesy shall (e) be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them; them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

(d) *Is.* ix. 16. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

*Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

(e) *Ps.* lxxxix. 2. The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3. Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

*Jer.* xvi. 4. They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: (f) for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, (g) with a very grievous blow.

(f) *Is.* xxxvii. 22. This is the word which the Lord hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

*Lam.* i. 15. The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

*Amos* v. 2. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

(g) *Ps.* xxxix. 10. Remove thy stroke away

from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand.

*Mic.* vi. 13. Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

18 If I (h) go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! (i) yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

(h) *Lam.* iv. 9. They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

*Ez.* vii. 15. The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

(i) *Deut.* xxviii. 36. The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

*Is.* xxviii. 7. But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink; they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

*Lam.* iv. 13. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

14. They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15. They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

16. The anger of the Lord hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

19 Hast thou (h) utterly rejected Judah? (i) hath thy soul loathed Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? (m) we looked for peace, and there is no good: and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

(h) 2 *Kings* xvii. 19. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20. And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 38. But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

*Lam.* v. 22. But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

(i) *Zech.* xi. 8. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

(m) *Job* xxx. 26. When I looked for good, then evil came unto me; and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

*Lam.* iv. 17. As for us, our eyes are yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

20 (n) We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

(n) *Nah.* ix. 2. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

*Ps.* li. 3. For I acknowledge my transgressions; and my sin is ever before me.

*Dan.* ix. 5. We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments:

6. Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants, the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee; but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

21 Do (o) not abhor us, for thy name's sake, (p) do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: (q) remember, break not thy covenant with us.

(o) *Deut.* xxxii. 19. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters.

*Ps.* cvi. 40. Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

*Amos* vi. 8. The Lord God of hosts hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

(p) *Ez.* xxiv. 21. Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

xlvi. 7. And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

(q) *Ez.* xxxii. 13. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swearst by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

*Zech.* xi. 10. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

*Luke i. 72.* To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant.

22 Are there *any* among (*r*) the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause ruin? or can the heavens give showers? (*s*) art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will (*t*) wait upon thee, for thou hast made all these *things*.

(*r*) *1 Kings xviii. 1.* And it came to pass, after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

*Zech. x. 1.* Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

(*s*) *Deut. xxviii. 12.* The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thy hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

*Job v. 10.* Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields.

*Ps. cxlvii. 8.* Who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

*Is. xxx. 23.* Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

*Joel ii. 23.* Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

(*t*) *Is. xxx. 18.* And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

*Lam. iii. 25.* The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

*Mic. vii. 7.* Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

## CHAPTER XV.

**T**HEN said the LORD unto me, Though (*a*) Moses and Samuel (*b*) stood before me, yet (*c*) my mind *could* not be toward this people: (*d*) cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

(*a*) *Ex. xxxii. 11.* And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12. Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people:

13. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply

your seed as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

*1 Sam. vii. 9.* And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the Lord: and Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel; and the Lord heard him.

(*b*) *Gen. xix. 27.* And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the Lord.

*Zech. iii. 3.* Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

*Heb. ix. 24.* For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

(*c*) *Judg. v. 9.* My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Lord.

*Prov. xiv. 35.* The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

(*d*) *2 Kings xvii. 20.* And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; (*e*) Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

(*e*) *Is. xxiv. 18.* And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Ez. v. 12.* A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and the third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds; and I will draw out a sword after them.

xiv. 21. For thus saith the Lord God, How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast.

*Amos iv. 19.* As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

*Zech. xi. 9.* Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

3 And (*f*) I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

(*f*) *Lev. xxvi. 16.* I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

*Deut. xxviii. 26.* And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

*1 Kings xxi. 22.* And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Abijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23. And of Jezebel also spake the Lord, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

*Is. xviii. 6.* They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

*lvi. 9.* All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

*Rev. vi. 8.* And I looked, and, behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

xix. 17. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come, and gather yourselves together, unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For (*g*) who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

(*g*) *Job xix. 21.* Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

*Ps. lxi. 20.* Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

*Is. li. 19.* These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

*Lam. ii. 15.* All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16. All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, (*h*) thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; (*i*) I am weary with repenting.

(*h*) *Is. i. 4.* Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that

are corrupters! they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

xxviii. 13. But the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

Hos. iv. 16. For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

xi. 7. And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

Zech. vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

(i) Ps. lxxviii. 38. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath:

39. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

7 And (k) I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; (l) I will bereave them of children, I will restore my people, (m) since they return not from their ways:

(k) Ps. i. 4. The ungodly are not so; but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

Is. xli. 16. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

Matt. iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner, but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

(l) Deut. xxviii. 18. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

32. Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thy hand.

(m) Is. ix. 13. For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

Amos iv. 10. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

11. I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

12. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon-day; I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She (n) that hath borne seven

344

languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; (o) her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

(n) 1 Sam. ii. 5. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath borne seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

Is. xlvi. 9. But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

(o) Amos viii. 9. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

10 ¶ Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me (p) a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth! (q) I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth (r) curse me.

(p) 1 Kings xviii. 17. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18. And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim.

Ez. ii. 6. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though bribes and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though thou be a rebellious house.

7. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

(q) Ex. xxii. 25. If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

Deut. xxiii. 19. Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20. Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all that thou doest thy hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

Ps. xv. 5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

(r) Ps. cix. 22. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

Prov. xxvi. 2. As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying; so the curse causeless shall not come.

Matt. v. 44. But I say unto you, Love your

enemies, bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall (s) iron break the northern iron and the steel?

(s) Job xl. 9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

Is. xlv. 9. Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

13 Thy (t) substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil (u) without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

(t) Jer. xvii. 3. O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

xx. 5. Moreover, I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labour thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

(u) Ps. xlv. 12. Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.

Is. lii. 3. For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4. For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

14 And I will make thee to (x) pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not; for (y) a fire is kindled in mine anger which shall burn upon you.

(x) Lev. xxvi. 38. And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39. And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

Deut. xxviii. 25. The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(y) Deut. xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning; that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zebaim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

Ps. xxi. 9. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

Is. xlii. 25. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it hath set him on fire round about,

yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire; and the rocks are thrown down by him.

15 ¶ O LORD, (z) thou knowest: (a) remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; (b) take me not away in thy long-suffering: (c) know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

(z) *Job x. 7.* Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thy hand.

*Ps. xvii. 3.* Thou hast proved my heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

(a) *Neh. v. 19.* Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

xiii. 22. And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

*Luke xviii. 7.* And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

*Rev. vi. 10.* And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth.

(b) *Ps. cxxxix. 13.* O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

(c) *Ps. lxxix. 7.* Because for thy sake I have borne reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8. I am become a stranger unto my brethren; and an alien unto my mother's children.

9. For the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

*Matt. x. 22.* And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

*Rom. viii. 35.* Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

16 Thy words were found, and (d) I did eat them; and (e) thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

(d) *Ez. iii. 1.* Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2. So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3. And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

*Rev. x. 9.* And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

(e) *Job xxiii. 12.* Neither have I gone back

from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

*Ps. cxix. 72.* The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

97. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced: (f) I sat alone, because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

(f) *Lam. iii. 28.* He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.

*Ez. iii. 24.* Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go; shut thyself within thy house.

25. But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

*Dan. vii. 28.* Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my cogitations trouble me, and my countenance changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

18 Why is (g) my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me (h) as a liar, and as waters that fail?

(g) *Ps. vi. 3.* My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O Lord, how long?

xiii. 1. How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2. How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

(h) *Ex. v. 22.* And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil-entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23. For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

*Jer. xx. 7.* O Lord, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, (i) If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and (k) thou shalt stand before me: and (l) if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be (m) as my mouth: (n) let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

(i) *Ex. vi. 29.* Then the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, I am the Lord: speak thou unto Pharaoh, king of Egypt, all that I say unto thee.

30. And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

*Jon. iii. 2.* Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

(k) *1 Kings xvii. 1.* And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

*Luke i. 17.* And he shall go before me in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of

the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

(l) *Lev. x. 10.* And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean.

*Is. xxxii. 5.* The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

*Heb. v. 14.* But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who, by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

(m) *Ex. iv. 12.* Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Luke xii. 12.* For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

xxi. 15. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

(n) *Acts xx. 27.* For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

*Gal. i. 10.* For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: (o) for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

(o) *Ps. xli. 7.* The Lord of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

*Is. vii. 14.* Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

viii. 10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

xli. 10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

*Acts xviii. 9.* Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10. For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

21 And (p) I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

(p) *Gen. xlviii. 16.* The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my father Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

*Ps. xxvii. 2.* When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

*Is. xlix. 24.* Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25. But thus saith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be terrible: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

*Rom. xvi. 20.* And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

*2 Cor. i. 10.* Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**T**HE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,  
**2** Thou (*a*) shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

(*a*) *Gen. xix. 14.* And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law.

*Matt. xxiv. 19.* And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days.

*Luke xxiii. 29.* For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

*1 Cor. vii. 26.* I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress; I say, that it is good for a man so to be.

**27.** Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife, seek not a wife.

**3** For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

**4** They shall (*b*) die of grievous deaths; (*c*) they shall not be lamented; (*d*) neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be (*e*) as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be (*f*) meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

(*b*) *Jer. xiv. 16.* And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them; them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters; for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

(*c*) *Jer. xxii. 18.* Therefore, thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

*Amos vi. 9.* And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

**10.** And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? And he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue; for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord.

(*d*) *Ps. lxxix. 2.* The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

**3.** Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

(*e*) *2 Kings ix. 36.* Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

**37.** And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

*Zeph. i. 17.* And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

(*f*) *Is. xviii. 6.* They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

*Rev. xix. 17.* And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come, and gather yourselves together, unto the supper of the great God;

**18.** That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

**5** For thus saith the LORD; Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament or bemoan them: for (*g*) I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and mercies.

(*g*) *2 Chr. xv. 5.* And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

**6.** And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

*Is. xxvii. 11.* When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Zech. viii. 10.* For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

*Rev. vi. 4.* And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

**6** Both (*h*) the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, (*i*) nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:

(*h*) *Is. xxiv. 2.* And it shall be as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

*Ez. ix. 5.* And to the others he said in my hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and

smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

**6.** Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

*Amos vi. 11.* For, behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

*Rev. vi. 15.* And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains.

(*i*) *Lev. xix. 28.* Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord.

*Deut. xiv. 1.* Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

**7** Neither shall *men* tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead: neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father, or for their mother.

**8** Thou shalt not also go into (*k*) the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

(*k*) *Ec. vii. 2.* It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

**3.** Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

**4.** The heart of the wise man is in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

*Is. xxii. 12.* And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

*Amos vi. 4.* That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

**5.** That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

**6.** That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

*Matt. xxiv. 38.* For as, in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark.

**9** For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, (*l*) I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

(*l*) *Is. xxiv. 8.* The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

**9.** They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

**10.** The city of confusion is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

**11.** There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

*Ez. xxvi. 13.* And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Hos. ii. 11.* I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

*Rev. xviii. 22.* And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, (*m*) Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin, that we have committed against the LORD our God?

(*m*) *Deut. xxix. 24.* Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25. Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

1 *Kings ix. 8.* And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done this unto this land, and to this house?

9. And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

*Hos. xii. 8.* For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, (*n*) Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have (*o*) walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

(*n*) *Judg. ii. 12.* And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods; of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the Lord to anger.

13. And they forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

*Dan. ix. 10.* Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12. And he hath confirmed his words, which

he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

(*o*) *Ez. xi. 21.* But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own head, saith the Lord God.

1 *Pet. iv. 3.* For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not show you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, (*p*) behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, (*q*) that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

(*p*) *Is. xliii. 18.* Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19. Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

*Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

5. Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

(*y*) *Ez. xx. 2.* I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

*Deut. xv. 15.* And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

*Mic. vi. 4.* For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

15 But, The LORD liveth (*r*) that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

(*r*) *Deut. xxx. 3.* That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4. If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord

thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5. And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

*Ps. cvi. 47.* Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Is. xiv. 1.* For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

*Ez. xxxvi. 24.* For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

xxxix. 28. Then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

*Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

16 ¶ Behold, (*s*) I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many (*t*) hunters, and they shall hunt them from (*u*) every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

(*s*) *Amos iv. 2.* The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

*Hab. i. 14.* And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

15. They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

(*t*) 1 *Sam. xxiv. 11.* Moreover, my father, see; yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

xxvi. 20. Now, therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

*Mic. vii. 2.* The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

(*u*) *Is. xxiv. 17.* Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Amos v. 19.* As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

ix. 1. I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2. Though they dig into hell, thence shall my hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

Rev. vi. 15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains.

17 For (x) mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

(x) Job xxxiv. 22. There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

Ps. xi. 8. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

Prov. v. 21. For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings.

xv. 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

Is. xxix. 15. Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us, and who knoweth us?

Ez. viii. 12. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.

ix. 9. Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth not.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because (y) they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

(y) Lev. xviii. 27. For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;

28. That the land spew not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that were before you.

Num. xxxv. 33. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34. Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.

Is. xxiv. 5. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

19 ¶ O LORD, (z) my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, (a) the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, (b) Surely our fathers have inherited

lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

(z) Ps. xviii. 1. I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

2. The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

xix. 14. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.

Prov. xviii. 10. The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

Is. xxv. 4. For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

xxxii. 2. And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

(a) Ps. lxxviii. 31. Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

lxxxvi. 9. All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

Is. xi. 9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

Zech. ii. 11. And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

Mal. i. 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

(b) Hab. ii. 18. What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, (c) I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; (d) and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

(c) Ez. xiv. 4. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

Ps. ix. 16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

Ez. vi. 7. And the slain shall fall in the midst of you; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

(d) Ez. xv. 3. The Lord is a man of war: the Lord is his name.

Ps. lxxxiii. 18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth.

Amos v. 8. Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name.

## CHAPTER XVII.

THE sin of Judah is (a) written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is (b) graven upon the table of their heart, (c) and upon the horns of your altars;

(a) Job xix. 23. Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24. That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

(b) Prov. iii. 3. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thy heart.

vii. 3. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thy heart.

2 Cor. iii. 3. Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

(c) Lev. iv. 7. And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Hos. xii. 11. Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

2 Whilst (d) their children remember (e) their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

(d) Hos. iv. 13. They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14. I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery; for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

(e) Judg. iii. 7. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

Ps. lxxviii. 58. For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

Is. xvii. 8. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves or the images.

Ez. xx. 28. For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they

made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

3 O (*f*) my mountain in the field, I (*g*) will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, (*h*) *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

(*f*) *Is.* ii. 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Mic.* iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

(*g*) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 13. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasure of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon, king of Israel, had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said.

xxv. 13. And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the Lord, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass, wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15. And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16. The two pillars, one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the Lord; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

(*h*) *Lev.* xxvi. 30. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

*Ez.* vi. 3. And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

xvi. 39. And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

4 And thou, even thyself, (*i*) shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; (*k*) and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: (*l*) for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

(*i*) *Lev.* xxvi. 31. And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32. And I will bring the land into desolation;

and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut.* xxviii. 25. The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shall be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(*k*) *Deut.* xxviii. 47. Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

48. Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

*Is.* xiv. 3. And it shall come to pass, in the day that the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

(*l*) *Is.* v. 25. Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them, and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

xxx. 33. For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; and the pile thereof is fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

*Lam.* i. 12. Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; (*m*) Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh (*n*) flesh his arm, and (*o*) whose heart departeth from the LORD.

(*m*) *Ps.* cxviii. 8. It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in man:

9. It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in princes.

cxlvi. 3. Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

*Is.* ii. 22. Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

xxxvi. 6. Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it; so is Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all that trust in him?

*Ez.* xxix. 6. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

(*n*) 2 *Chr.* xxxii. 8. With him is an arm of flesh: but with us is the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah, king of Judah.

(*o*) *Ps.* xviii. 21. For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

*Ez.* vi. 9. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they

shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

*Heb.* iii. 12. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

6 For he shall be (*p*) like the heath in the desert, (*q*) and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in (*r*) a salt land and not inhabited.

(*p*) *Job* viii. 11. Can the rush grow up without mire? Can the flag grow without water?

12. Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13. So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish.

*Ps.* xcii. 7. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

(*q*) 2 *Kings* vii. 2. Then a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the Lord would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

19. And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the Lord should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20. And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

*Job* xx. 17. He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

(*r*) *Deut.* xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

*Ez.* xlvii. 11. But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not be healed: they shall be given to salt.

*Zeph.* ii. 9. Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is:

8 For (*s*) he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

(*s*) *Job* viii. 16. He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

*Ps.* i. 3. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his

fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*Is.* lviii. 11. And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

*Ez.* xlvi. 12. And by the river, upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

**9 ¶ The (t) heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?**

(t) *Gen.* vi. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

viii. 21. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour: and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake: for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Job* xv. 14. What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15. Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight:

16. How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water.

*Ps.* liii. 1. The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.

2. God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3. Every one of them is gone back; they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

*Prov.* xxviii. 26. He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

*Ec.* ix. 3. This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all; yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

*Mat.* xv. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

*Heb.* iii. 12. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

**10 I (u) the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, (x) even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the (y) fruit of his doings.**

(u) *1 Chr.* xxviii. 9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

*2 Chr.* vi. 30. Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose

heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men.)

*Ps.* vii. 9. O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

cxxxix. 1. O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2. Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

*John* ii. 25. And needed not that any should testify of man, for he knew what was in man.

*Rev.* ii. 23. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

(x) *Ps.* lxxii. 12. Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

*Mat.* xvi. 27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Rev.* xx. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

xxii. 12. And, behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

(y) *Is.* iii. 10. Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked, it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Mic.* vii. 13. Notwithstanding, the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of these things is death.

**11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so (z) he that getteth riches, and not by right, (a) shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be (b) a fool.**

(z) *Prov.* xiii. 11. Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

xxi. 6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

xxviii. 8. He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

*Amos* iii. 10. For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

*1 Tim.* vi. 9. But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

(a) *Ps.* lv. 23. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

*Prov.* xxiii. 5. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make

themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

(b) *Luke* xii. 20. But God said unto him, Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

**12 ¶ A (c) glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.**

(c) *Is.* vi. 1. In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

lxvi. 1. Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

*Ez.* i. 26. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

xlvi. 7. And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

*Mat.* xxv. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

*Rev.* iii. 21. To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

**13 O LORD, (d) the hope of Israel, (e) all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and (f) they that depart from me shall be (g) written in the earth, because they have (h) forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.**

(d) *Ps.* xxii. 4. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

*Joel* iii. 16. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

*1 Tim.* i. 1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope.

(e) *Is.* xlv. 16. They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

17. But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 32. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

(f) *Ps.* lxxiii. 27. For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

*Prov.* xiv. 14. The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways; and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

*Is.* i. 28. And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed.

(g) *Prov. x. 7.* The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

*Luke x. 20.* Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

(h) *Ps. xxxvi. 8.* They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

*John iv. 10.* Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

vii. 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

*Rev. vii. 17.* For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

xxi. 6. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

14 ¶ (i) Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed: (k) save me, and I shall be saved: for (l) thou art my praise.

(i) *Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

*Ps. vi. 2.* Have mercy upon me, O Lord; for I am weak: O Lord, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

*Luke iv. 18.* The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised.

(k) *Ps. lx. 5.* That thy beloved may be delivered, save with thy right hand, and hear me.

*Matt. viii. 25.* And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

xiv. 30. But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

(l) *Deut. x. 21.* He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

*Ps. cix. 1.* Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise.

15 Behold, they say unto me, (m) Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

(m) *Is. v. 19.* That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

*Ez. xii. 22.* Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth.

*Amos v. 18.* Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

2 *Pet. iii. 3.* Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4. And saying, Where is the promise of his

coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

16 As for me, (n) I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have (o) I desired the woful day; thou knowest: (p) that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

(n) *Ez. iii. 14.* So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

xxxiii. 7. So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8. When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.

9. Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

*Amos vii. 14.* Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore-fruit:

15. And the Lord took me as I followed the flock, and the Lord said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

(o) *Jer. ix. 1.* Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

xiii. 17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

(p) *Acts xx. 27.* For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

2 *Cor. ii. 17.* For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

17 Be not (q) a terror unto me: (r) thou art my hope in the day of evil.

(q) *Job xxxi. 23.* For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

*Ps. lxxxviii. 15.* I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16. Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

(r) *Ps. xli. 1.* Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

lix. 16. But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

*Nah. i. 7.* The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring

upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto me; (s) Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

(s) *Prov. i. 20.* Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets;

21. She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scornors delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

ix. 3. She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest place of the city.

*Jer. vii. 2.* Stand in the gate of the Lord's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the Lord, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the Lord.

xix. 2. And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee.

20 And say unto' them, (t) Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

(t) *Ps. xlix. 1.* Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

*Ez. ii. 7.* And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

iii. 17. Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

*Hos. v. 1.* Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

*Amos v. 1.* Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

*Mic. iii. 1.* And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment?

*Rev. ii. 29.* He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

21 Thus saith the LORD; (u) Take heed to yourselves, and (x) bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

(u) *Deut. iv. 9.* Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons.

23. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the Lord thy God hath forbidden thee.

*Josh. xxiii. 11.* Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God.

*Prov. iv. 23.* Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

*Mark iv.* 24. And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

*Luke viii.* 18. Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

(*x*) *Num. xv.* 32. And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34. And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35. And the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the Lord commanded Moses.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, (*y*) neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers.

(*y*) *Gen. ii.* 2. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

*Ex. xx.* 8. Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10. But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.

*Lev. xix.* 3. Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the Lord your God.

xxiii. 3. Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings.

*Ex. xx.* 12. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them.

xxii. 8. Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

*Luke xxiii.* 56. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

23 But (*z*) they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, (*a*) nor receive instruction.

(*z*) *Is. xlvi.* 8. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

*Ex. xx.* 13. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness, they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

*Zech. vii.* 11. But they refused to hearken,

and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

*Acts vii.* 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

(*a*) *Ps. l.* 17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

v. 12. And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof.

viii. 10. Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

*Zeph. iii.* 7. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes, (*b*) sitting upon the throne of David, (*c*) riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: (*d*) and this city shall remain for ever.

(*b*) *2 Sam. vii.* 16. And thy house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

*1 Kings ix.* 4. And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and will keep my statutes, and my judgments;

5. Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

*Ps. cxxxii.* 11. The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12. If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

*Is. ix.* 7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Luke i.* 32. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

(*c*) *Deut. xvii.* 16. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

*1 Sam. viii.* 11. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you; He will take your sons, and appoint them for him-

self, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

2 *Sam. viii.* 4. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

(*d*) *Ex. xii.* 14. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations; you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

*Ps. cxxxii.* 13. For the Lord hath chosen Zion: he hath desired it for his habitation.

14. This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing (*e*) sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

(*e*) *Ps. cvii.* 22. And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

cxvi. 17. I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord.

*Heb. xiii.* 15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

*1 Pet. ii.* 5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light:

10. Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; (*f*) then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, (*g*) and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

(*f*) *Deut. xxxii.* 22. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Is. ix.* 18. For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest; and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

19. Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

*Lam. iv.* 11. The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Amos i.* 4. But I will send a fire into the house of Hazeal, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

(g) *2 Kings xxv. 9.* And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

*2 Chr. xxxv. 19.* And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

*Amos ii. 5.* But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

**T**HE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,  
2 Arise, (a) and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause (b) thee to hear my words.

(a) *Jer. xix. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, Go, and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2. And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee.

*Heb. i. 1.* God, who at sundry times and in diverse manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets.

(b) *Acts ix. 6.* And he, trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

3 Then (c) I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

(c) *Jon. i. 3.* But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.

*John xv. 14.* Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

*Acts xxvi. 19.* Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter; so he made it again another vessel, (d) as seemed good unto the potter to make it.

(d) *Is. xlv. 9.* Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

*Rom. ix. 20.* Nay, but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21. Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22. What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction;

23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, (e) cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

(e) *Is. lxiv. 8.* But now, O Lord, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter: and we are all the work of thy hand.

*Matt. xx. 15.* Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil because I am good?

*Rom. xi. 34.* For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35. Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36. For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, (f) to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

(f) *Jer. xxv. 9.* Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

*xlv. 4.* Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Lord saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

*Amos ix. 8.* Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

*Jon. iii. 4.* And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey; and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, (g) I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

(g) *Ex. xxxii. 12.* Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Deut. xxxii. 36.* For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left.

*Judg. ii. 18.* And when the Lord raised them up judges, then the Lord was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the Lord because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

*Ps. xc. 13.* Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

*Ios. xi. 8.* How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

*Joel ii. 13.* And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-

offering and a drink-offering unto the Lord your God.

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, (h) to build and to plant it;

(h) *Ec. iii. 2.* A time to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted:

3. A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

*Jer. xxx. 18.* Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

*xxxi. 4.* Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

*xxxii. 41.* Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

10 If (i) it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

(i) *Ps. cxxv. 5.* As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

*Ez. iii. 20.* Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered: but his blood will I require at thy hand.

*xxxiii. 18.* When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

*Zeph. i. 6.* And them that are turned back from the Lord; and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: (k) return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

(k) *Is. lv. 6.* Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Lam. iii. 40.* Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord.

*Ez. xiii. 22.* Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

*xviii. 23.* Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God; and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

*Zech. i. 3.* Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Acts xxvi. 20.* But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coast of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent, and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

12 And they said, *(l)* There is no hope; but *(m)* we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

*(l)* *2 Kings vi. 33.* And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer?

*Is. lvii. 10.* Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thy hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

*Ez. xxxvii. 11.* Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts.

*(m)* *Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

*Deut. xxix. 19.* And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

*Mark vii. 21.* For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22. Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? *(n)* The virgin of Israel hath done *(o)* a very horrible thing.

*(n)* *Is. xxxvii. 22.* This is the word which the Lord hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

*Lam. i. 15.* The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

*(o)* *Jer. xxiii. 14.* I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

*Hos. vi. 10.* I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

14 Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people have for-

354

gotten me, they have *(p)* burned incense to vanity, and they have *(q)* caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

*(p)* *Is. lxxv. 7.* Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the Lord, which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

*Hos. ii. 13.* And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.

*xi. 2.* As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

*(q)* *Is. iii. 12.* As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

*ix. 16.* For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

*Mal. ii. 8.* But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rom. xiv. 21.* It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

16 To *(r)* make their land desolate, and *(s)* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, *(t)* and wag his head.

*(r)* *Lev. xxvi. 33.* And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

*Deut. xxix. 23.* And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrow in his anger and in his wrath.

*Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*Ez. vi. 14.* So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

*(s)* *1 Kings ix. 8.* And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

*Lam. ii. 16.* All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

*Mic. vi. 16.* For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a his-

ing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

*(t)* *Ps. xxii. 7.* All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

*Matt. xxvii. 39.* And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads.

17 I will *(u)* scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will *(x)* show them the back, and not the face, in *(y)* the day of their calamity.

*(u)* *Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

*Job xxvii. 21.* The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; and as a storm, hurleth him out of his place.

*(x)* *Deut. xxxi. 17.* Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

*(y)* *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

18 ¶ Then said they, *(z)* Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: *(a)* for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor *(b)* counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. *(c)* Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*(z)* *Ps. xxi. 11.* For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

*Is. xxxii. 11.* For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

*Is. xxxii. 7.* The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*(a)* *Jer. xiv. 14.* Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them; them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters; for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

*(b)* *2 Sam. xv. 31.* And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

*Job v. 13.* He taketh the wise in their own

craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

(c) *Ps. lii. 2.* Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

*Ivii. 4.* My soul is among lions; and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

*Prov. xviii. 21.* Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

19 (d) Give heed to me, O LORD, and (e) hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

(d) *Ps. lv. 16.* As for me, I will call upon God; and the Lord shall save me.

17. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud; and he shall hear my voice.

*Mic. vii. 8.* Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

(e) *2 Kings xix. 16.* Lord, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, Lord, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

*Neh. iv. 4.* Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity;

5. And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

20 Shall (f) evil be recompensed for good? for they have (g) digged a pit for my soul. (h) Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

(f) *Ps. xxxiv. 12.* They rewarded me evil for good, to the spoiling of my soul.

*xxxviii. 20.* They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.

*Prov. xvii. 13.* Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

(g) *Job vi. 27.* Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.

*Ps. vii. 15.* He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

*Prov. xxvi. 27.* Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

(h) *Ps. cvi. 23.* Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

*Ez. xxii. 30.* And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

31. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath; their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

21 Therefore (i) deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; (k) and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put

to death; (l) let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

(i) *Jer. xi. 22.* Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

*2 Tim. iv. 14.* Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works.

(k) *Ex. xxii. 24.* And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

*Lam. v. 3.* We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.

(l) *2 Chr. xxxvi. 17.* Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

*Jer. ix. 21.* For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

*Amos iv. 10.* I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

22 Let (m) a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

(m) *Is. x. 30.* Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

*Jer. xlvii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord, Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

*xlviii. 3.* A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4. Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5. For in the going up of Luhith, continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim, the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

*Zeph. i. 10.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and a howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee: deal thus with them (n) in the time of thine anger.

(n) *Is. x. 3.* And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*Jer. xi. 23.* And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

*Luke xxi. 22.* For these be the days of ven-

geance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

*Rom. ii. 5.* But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

## CHAPTER XIX.

THUS saith the LORD, Go, and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take (a) of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

(a) *Num. xi. 16.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

*Ez. viii. 11.* And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah, the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.

*ix. 6.* Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

*Matt. xxvii. 1.* When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus, to put him to death.

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, (b) and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee;

(b) *Prov. i. 20.* Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets;

21. She crieth in the chief place of concourse; in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

*Ez. iii. 10.* Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears.

11. And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

*Jon. iii. 2.* Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

*Matt. x. 27.* What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house-tops.

*Acts v. 20.* Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

3 And say, (c) Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, (d) his ears shall tingle.

(c) *Ps. ii. 10.* Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

cx. 5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

*Rev. ii. 29.* He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

(d) *1 Sam. iii. 11.* And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

*2 Kings xxi. 12.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

*Is. xxviii. 19.* From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

4 Because (e) they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and (f) have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

(e) *Deut. xxviii. 20.* The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thy hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

*xxxi. 16.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

18. And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

(f) *2 Kings xxi. 6.* And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards; he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

*Is. lix. 7.* Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

*Lam. iv. 13.* For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

*Rev. xvi. 6.* For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

5 They have built also (g) the high places of Baal, (h) to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, (i) neither came it into my mind:

(g) *Nim. xxii. 41.* And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Baalam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

(h) *Deut. xii. 31.* Thou shalt not do so unto

the Lord thy God; for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

*2 Kings xvii. 17.* And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

*Ez. xvi. 20.* Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21. That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?

(i) *Ez. xxxviii. 10.* Thus saith the Lord God, It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought.

*Dan. ii. 29.* As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And (k) I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and (l) I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: (m) and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

(k) *Job v. 12.* He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

*Ps. xxxiii. 10.* The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Is. viii. 10.* Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

(l) *Lev. xxvi. 17.* And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

*Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(m) *Deut. xxviii. 26.* And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

*Ps. lxxix. 2.* The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3. Their blood have they shed like water round

about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

8 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to (n) eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

(n) *Lev. xxvi. 29.* And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*Is. ix. 20.* And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

*Lam. ii. 20.* Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

iv. 10. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

*Ez. v. 10.* Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the world.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; (o) Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

(o) *Ps. ii. 9.* Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*Is. xxx. 14.* And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

*Lam. iv. 2.* The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

*Rev. ii. 27.* And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be (*p*) defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses (*q*) upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

(*p*) 2 *Kings* xxiii. 10. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Moloch.

14. And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

*Ps.* lxxiv. 7. They have cast fire into thy sanctuary; they have defiled by casting down the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

*Ixxix.* 1. O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

*Ez.* vii. 21. And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22. My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

(*q*) 2 *Kings* xxiii. 12. And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

*Jer.* xxxii. 29. And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it, with the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

*Zeph.* i. 5. And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy: and he (*r*) stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

(*r*) 2 *Chr.* xx. 5. And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court.

*xxiv.* 20. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? Because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones, at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the Lord.

*Jer.* xvii. 19. Thus said the Lord unto me, Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem.

*xxvi.* 2. Thus saith the Lord, Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word.

*Acts* v. 20. Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it, (*s*) because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

(*s*) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 16. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord rose against his people, till there was no remedy.

17. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age; he gave them all into his hand.

*Neh.* ix. 17. And refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

29. And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

*Jer.* xxxv. 15. I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16. Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me.

17. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

*Zech.* vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

## CHAPTER XX.

**N**OW Pashur the son of Immer the priest, (*a*) who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

(*a*) 2 *Chr.* xxxv. 8. And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

*Acts* iv. 8. Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

v. 24. Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests, heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

2 Then Pashur (*b*) smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were (*c*) in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

(*b*) 1 *Kings* xxii. 27. And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

2 *Chr.* xvi. 10. Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing.

*Amos* vii. 10. Then Amaziah, the priest of Beth-el, sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his words.

11. For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12. Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13. But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

*Matt.* v. 10. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

*xxi.* 35. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

*Acts* iv. 3. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

vii. 52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

*Heb.* xi. 36. And others had trial of cruel mockings, and scourgings; yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment:

37. They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

(*c*) *Jer.* xxxvii. 13. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

*xxxviii.* 7. Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin.)

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD (*d*) hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

(*d*) *Gen.* xvii. 5. Neither shall thy name any

more be called Abram; but thy name shall be called Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

15. And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

xxxii. 28. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

*Jer. vii. 32.* Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet till there be no place.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, (e) I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and (f) thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

(c) *Deut. xxviii. 65.* And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66. And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of life:

67. In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thy heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

*Job xviii. 11.* Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

xx. 23. When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24. He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25. It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

26. All darkness shall be hid in his secret places; a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

*Ps. lxxiii. 19.* How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

(f) *Deut. xxviii. 32.* Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thy hand.

33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away:

34. So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

1 *Sam. ii. 33.* And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart: and all the increase of thy house shall die in the flower of their age.

2 *Kings xxv. 7.* And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

5 Moreover, (g) I will deliver all  
358

the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

(g) 2 *Kings xx. 17.* Behold, the days come, that all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.

18. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

*Jer. xxiv. 8.* And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the Lord, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt;

9. And I will deliver them, to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

*Lam. i. 10.* The adversary has spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

*Ez. xxii. 25.* There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

*Dan. i. 2.* And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

6 And (h) thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all (i) thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

(h) *Jer. xxix. 21.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22. And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The Lord make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

32. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the Lord; because he hath taught rebellion against the Lord.

(i) *Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain

and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

*Ez. xiii. 22.* Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:

23. Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Mic. ii. 11.* If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: (k) thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: (l) I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

(k) *Ez. iii. 14.* So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

*Mic. iii. 8.* But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

(l) 2 *Kings ii. 23.* And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head.

*Ps. xxii. 6.* But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7. All that see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying—

*Lam. iii. 14.* I was a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

*Luke xvi. 14.* And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

xxii. 63. And the men that held Jesus mocked him and smote him.

64. And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

*Heb. xi. 36.* And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

xiii. 13. Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because (m) the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

(m) 2 *Chr. xxxvi. 16.* But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

*Luke xi. 45.* Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

*Heb. xi. 26.* Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

1 *Pet. iv. 14.* If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

9 Then I said, (n) I will not make

mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* (*o*) was in mine heart, as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

(*n*) 1 *Kings* xix. 3. And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

4. But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

*Jon.* i. 2. Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3. But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.

*Luke* ix. 62. And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

*Acts* xv. 37. And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38. But Paul thought it not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

(*o*) *Job* xxxii. 18. For I am full of matter; the spirit within me constraineth me.

19. Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20. I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

*Ps.* xxxix. 3. My heart was hot within me; while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue.

*Acts* iv. 20. For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

xvii. 16. Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

xviii. 5. And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

10 For (*p*) I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. (*q*) Report, say they, and we will report it. All (*r*) my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and (*s*) we shall take our revenge on him.

(*p*) *Ps.* xxxi. 13. For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

lvii. 4. My soul is among lions; and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

(*q*) *Ls.* xxix. 21. That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

*Es.* xxii. 9. In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood; and in thee they eat upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

*Luke* xx. 20. And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

(*r*) *Job* xix. 19. All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

*Ps.* xli. 9. Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

lv. 13. But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14. We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

*Luke* xii. 52. For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

(*s*) *Acts* v. 33. When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

vii. 54. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore (*t*) my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: (*u*) their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

(*t*) *Ps.* xxvii. 2. When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, come upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

*Jer.* xvii. 18. Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

(*u*) *Ps.* vi. 10. Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return, and be ashamed suddenly.

xxxv. 26. Let them be ashamed, and brought to confusion together, that rejoice at my hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

*Ls.* xiv. 16. They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

*Dan.* xii. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, (*x*) let me see thy vengeance on them: (*y*) for unto thee have I opened my cause.

(*x*) 2 *Chr.* xxiv. 22. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The Lord look upon it, and requite it.

*Rev.* vi. 10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

xvii. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and

ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

(*y*) 1 *Sam.* i. 15. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord: I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.

*Ps.* lxxxvi. 4. Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

*Ls.* xxxvii. 14. And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: (*z*) for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

(*z*) *Ps.* xxxv. 10. All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

lxix. 33. For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

lxxii. 4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

*Ls.* xxv. 4. For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

*James* ii. 5. Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6. But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

14 ¶ (*a*) Cursed be the day wherein I was born; let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

(*a*) *Job* iii. 3. Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4. Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5. Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6. As for that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.

7. Lo, let that night be solitary; let no joyful voice come therein.

8. Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

9. Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10. Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, (*b*) A man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

(*b*) *Gen.* xxi. 5. And Abraham was an hundred years old when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6. And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

*Luke* i. 14. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

16 And let that man be (c) as the cities which the LORD overthrew, (d) and repented not: and (e) let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

(c) *Gen. xix.* 24. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

25. And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

*Deut. xxix.* 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth; nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger and in his wrath.

*Amos iv.* 11. I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

*Zeph. ii.* 9. Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

(d) *Jon. iii.* 9. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

iv. 2. And he prayed unto the Lord, and said, I pray thee, O Lord, was not this my saying when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

(e) *Ez. xxi.* 22. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

*Amos ii.* 2. But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kiriath; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

17 Because (f) he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.

(f) *Job iii.* 11. Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

x. 18. Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19. I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

18 Wherefore (g) came I forth out of the womb (h) to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed (i) with shame?

(g) *Job iii.* 20. Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul?

(h) *Job xiv.* 1. Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble.

*Ps. xc.* 10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

*Lam. i.* 13. Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

(i) *Ps. lxi.* 19. Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

*Is. l.* 6. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

*Acts v.* 41. And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

2 *Tim. i.* 12. For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

*Heb. xii.* 2. Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

## CHAPTER XXI.

**T**HE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 (a) Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us (b) according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

(a) 2 *Kings xxv.* 1. And it came to pass, in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they pitched forts against it round about.

2. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

*Ez. xx.* 1. And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and sat before me.

2. Then came the word of the Lord unto me, saying,

3. Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

(b) 1 *Sam. vii.* 10. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12. Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of

it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us.

2 *Chr. xxxii.* 21. And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

*Ps. xli.* 8. Come, behold the works of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; (c) Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and (d) I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

(c) *Is. x.* 4. Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*Jer. xxxii.* 5. And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the Lord: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

(d) *Is. xiii.* 4. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

*Lam. ii.* 7. The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the Lord, as in the day of a solemn feast.

*Zech. xiv.* 2. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the cities shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished: and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

5 And (e) I myself will fight against you, (f) with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

(e) *Is. lxiii.* 10. But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy: and he fought against them.

*Lam. ii.* 4. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5. The Lord was as an enemy; he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

(f) *Ez. vi.* 6. Wherefore, say unto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments.

*Deut. iv.* 34. Or hath God assayed to go and

take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

*Is. v. 25.* Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*Nah. i. 5.* The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

6 And (g) I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

(g) *Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*Ez. xiv. 13.* Son of man, when the land sinneth against me, by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out my hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

*Zeph. i. 3.* I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea; and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.

*Luke xxi. 24.* And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah, king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in the city, from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; (h) he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 50.* A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young.

2 *Chr. xxxvi. 17.* Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age; he gave them all into his hand.

*Is. xlii. 17.* Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the

fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

*Ez. vii. 9.* And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the Lord that smiteth.

viii. 18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, (i) I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

(i) *Deut. xi. 26.* Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse.

xxx. 15. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil.

19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.

*Is. i. 19.* If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20. But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For (k) I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: (l) it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

(k) *Lev. xvii. 10.* And whatever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood, I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

xvii. 17. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

*Ps. xxxiv. 16.* The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

*Ez. xv. 7.* And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them.

(l) 2 *Chr. xxxvi. 19.* And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

*Jer. xxxviii. 18.* But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

23. So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment (m) in the morning, and (n) deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, (o) lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

(m) *Ex. xviii. 13.* And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

(n) *Job xxix. 17.* And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

*Ps. lxxxii. 4.* Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

*Prov. xxxi. 8.* Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

(o) *Lev. xxvi. 28.* Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

*Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Lam. ii. 3.* He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

iv. 11. The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Zeph. i. 18.* Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

13 ¶ Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, (p) Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

(p) 2 *Sam. v. 6.* And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither; thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

*Lam. iv. 12.* The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

*Ob. 3.* The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4. Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

14 But I will punish you (*q*) according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

(*q*) *Prov. i. 31.* Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

*Is. iii. 10.* Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

## CHAPTER XXII.

**T**HUS saith the LORD; (*a*) Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word:

(*a*) *2 Sam. xii. 1.* And the Lord sent Na than unto David, and he came unto him, and said, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

*1 Kings xxi. 18.* Arise, go down to meet Ahab, king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

*Hos. v. 1.* Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpeh, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And say, (*b*) Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, (*c*) that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

(*b*) *1 Kings xxii. 19.* And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

*Is. xxviii. 13.* But the word of the Lord was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

(*c*) *Is. ix. 7.* Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Jer. xxix. 16.* Know that thus saith the Lord of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity.

*xxxvi. 30.* Therefore thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong, (*d*) do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, (*e*) neither shed innocent blood in this place.

(*d*) *Deut. x. 18.* He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

*Job xxii. 9.* Thou hast sent widows away empty; and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

*xxiv. 9.* They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

*Ps. lxxviii. 5.* A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

*Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Ez. xxii. 7.* In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

(*e*) *2 Kings xxiv. 4.* And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,) which the Lord would not pardon.

*Ps. xciv. 21.* They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

*Prov. vi. 17.* A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood.

*Joel iii. 19.* Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But (*f*) if ye will not hear these words, (*g*) I swear by myself, saith the LORD, (*h*) that this house shall become a desolation.

(*f*) *Is. i. 20.* But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

*Jer. xvii. 27.* But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

(*g*) *Gen. xxii. 16.* And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord; for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son.

*Deut. xxxii. 40.* For if I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

*Ps. xc. 11.* Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

*Amos vi. 8.* The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

(*h*) *Jer. xxxix. 8.* And the Chaldeans burnt the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

*Mic. iii. 12.* Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

6 For thus saith the LORD (*i*) unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon; yet (*k*) surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

(*i*) *Jer. xxi. 11.* And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the Lord.

(*k*) *Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*xxvii. 10.* Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

*Ez. xxxiii. 27.* Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that be in the forts, and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28. For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

7 And (*l*) I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall (*m*) cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

(*l*) *Is. liv. 16.* Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord; and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

*Matt. xxii. 7.* But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

(*m*) *Is. x. 33.* Behold, the Lord, the Lord of

hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

xxxvii. 24. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountain, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

Zech. xi. 1. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

8 And (n) many nations shall pass by this city; and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

(n) Deut. xxix. 24. Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

1 Kings ix. 8. And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9. And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

Dan. ix. 7. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee; but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

9 Then (o) they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

(o) Deut. xxix. 25. Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26. For they went, and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them.

27. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28. And the Lord rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day.

2 Kings xxii. 17. Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

10 ¶ (p) Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but (q) weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

(p) 2 Kings xxii. 20. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

xxiii. 30. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz, the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

Luke xxiii. 28. But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

(q) 2 Kings xxiii. 31. Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

33. And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoikim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

Ez. xix. 3. And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4. The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto him that (r) buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

(r) Lev. xix. 13. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

Deut. xxiv. 14. Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

15. At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the Lord, and it be sin unto thee.

Job xxiv. 10. They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

11. Which make oil within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

Mic. iii. 10. They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

Mul. iii. 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

James v. 4. Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

14 That saith, (s) I will build me a wide house, and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is (t) ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

(s) Prov. xvii. 19. He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

xxiv. 27. Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field, and afterwards build thine house.

Dan. iv. 30. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

Mal. i. 4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, they shall build, but I will throw down: and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord had indignation for ever.

Luke xiv. 28. For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether ye have sufficient to finish it?

29. Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him.

(t) 2 Sam. vii. 2. That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

Cant. i. 17. The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

Hag. i. 4. Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste?

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father (u) eat and drink, (x) and do judgment and justice, and (y) then it was well with him?

(u) Ec. ii. 24. There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

x. 17. Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness.

1 Cor. x. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

(x) 2 Sam. viii. 15. And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

Prov. xx. 28. Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy.

xxi. 3. To do judgment and justice is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

*Is. ix. 7.* Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

(*y*) *Deut. iv. 40.* Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever.

*Is. iii. 10.* Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was well with him*: (*z*) *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

(*z*) 1 *Chr. xxviii. 9.* And thou, Solomon, my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of thy thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

*Ps. ix. 10.* And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

*John xvi. 3.* And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

*Tit. i. 16.* They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

1 *John ii. 3.* And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

17 But (*a*) thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy (*b*) covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it*.

(*a*) *Job xxxi. 7.* If my step hath turned out of the way, and my heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands.

*Ec. xxxiii. 31.* And they shall come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

2 *Pet. ii. 14.* Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children.

1 *John ii. 15.* Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

(*b*) *Ec. xviii. 21.* Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

*Ps. x. 3.* For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth.

*Rom. i. 29.* Being filled with all unrighteous-

ness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers.

*Col. iii. 5.* Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

1 *Tim. vi. 9.* But they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah; (*c*) They shall not lament for him, *saying*, (*d*) Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

(*c*) 2 *Chr. xxi. 19.* And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness; so he died of sore diseases: and his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

*xxxv. 25.* And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

(*d*) 2 *Sam. i. 26.* I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

1 *Kings xv. 30.* And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

19 He shall be buried (*e*) with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

(*e*) 1 *Kings xiv. 11.* Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it.

*xxi. 23.* And of Jezebel also spake the Lord, saying, The dogs shall cat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

*Jer. xxxvi. 30.* Therefore thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, (*f*) and cry: and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: (*g*) for all thy lovers are destroyed.

(*f*) *Is. xx. 5.* And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6. And the inhabitant of this isle shall say

in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

(*g*) *Jer. xxv. 9.* Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

*Lam. i. 2.* She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

21 I (*h*) spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. (*i*) This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

(*h*) 2 *Chr. xxxiii. 10.* And the Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they would not hearken.

11. Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captain of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

*Prov. xxx. 9.* Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

(*i*) *Deut. ix. 7.* Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the Lord.

*xxxii. 27.* For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord; and how much more after my death?

*Is. xlvi. 8.* Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

22 The wind shall eat up all (*k*) thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

(*k*) *Jer. xii. 10.* Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

*Zech. xi. 8.* Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

17. Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that (*l*) makest thy nest in the cedars, (*m*) how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

(*l*) *Num. xxiv. 21.* And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

*Amos ix. 3.* And though they hide them-

selves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

*Ob.* 4. Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

*Hab.* ii. 9. Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil.

*(m) Hos.* v. 15. I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction, they will seek me early.

*vi.* 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were (*n*) the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

*(n) Cant.* viii. 6. Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

*Hag.* ii. 23. In that day saith the Lord of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord of hosts.

25 And (*o*) I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them (*p*) whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

*(o) 2 Kings* xxiv. 15. And he carried away Jehoiakim to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land: those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Lebanon.

*(p) Prov.* x. 24. The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

26 And (*q*) I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

*(q) 2 Chr.* xxxvi. 9. Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

10. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

*Is.* xxii. 17. Behold, the Lord will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 ¶ *Is* this man Coniah (*r*) a de-

spised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

*(r) Ps.* xxxi. 12. I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

*Hos.* viii. 8. Israel is swallowed up; now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

xiii. 15. Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

2 *Tim.* ii. 20. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

29 (*s*) O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD;

*(s) Deut.* iv. 26. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go unto Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

xxxii. 1. Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Is.* i. 2. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the Lord hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

xxxiv. 1. Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people; let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

*Mic.* i. 2. Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

30 Thus saith the LORD, (*t*) Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, (*u*) sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

*(t) 1 Chr.* iii. 17. And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son.

*Matt.* i. 12. And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13. And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14. And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15. And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob.

16. And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

*(u) Ps.* xciv. 20. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

### CHAPTER XXIII.

**W**O be unto (*a*) the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

*(a) Is.* lvi. 9. All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

10. His watchmen are blind; they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

12. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as to-day, and much more abundant.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 20. Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad.

*Matt.* ix. 36. But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, (*b*) and have not visited them: behold, (*c*) I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

*(b) Matt.* xxv. 36. Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison and ye came unto me.

*James* i. 27. Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

*(c) Ez.* xxxiii. 34. Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

*Hos.* ii. 13. And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.

*Mic.* vii. 4. The best of them is as a brier; the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge; the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

3 And (*d*) I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful, and increase.

*(d) Deut.* xxx. 3. That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4. If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5. And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

*Ps.* cvi. 47. Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Is.* xxvii. 12. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

xliii. 5. Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6. I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

*Zeph.* iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

4 And (e) I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, (f) neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

(e) *Is.* xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

*Mic.* vii. 14. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thy heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

(f) *Num.* xxxi. 49. And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

*John* vi. 39. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40. And this is the will of him that sent me, That every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

xvii. 12. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

xviii. 9. That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me, I have lost none.

5 Behold, (g) the days come, saith the LORD, that I will (h) raise unto David a righteous Branch, and (i) a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

(g) *Jer.* xxx. 3. For, lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord; and will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

xxxiii. 14. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

(h) *Ps.* lxxii. 1. Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2. He shall judge the people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

*Amos* ix. 11. In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

(i) *Ps.* xlv. 4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

*Is.* ix. 7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

lii. 13. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

6 In his days (k) Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall (l) dwell safely: (m) and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE (n) LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

(k) *Deut.* xxxiii. 28. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee: and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

*Is.* xxxiii. 23. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us.

xlv. 17. But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

(l) *1 Kings* iv. 25. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

*Is.* xxxv. 9. No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk there.

*Zeph.* iii. 13. The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

(m) *Is.* vii. 14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

(n) *Is.* xlv. 24. Surely, shall one say, In the Lord have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25. In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

liv. 17. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord; and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

*1 Cor.* i. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

*2 Cor.* v. 21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

*Phil.* iii. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But the LORD liveth, (o) which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

(o) *Is.* xiv. 1. For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 13. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

xxxvi. 24. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you unto your own land.

xxxix. 28. Then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

9 ¶ Mine (p) heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am (q) like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

(p) *Ez.* ix. 4. And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry, for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

*Dan.* vii. 27. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days: afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

*Hab.* iii. 16. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

(q) *Ps.* lx. 3. Thou hast showed thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

*Is.* xxviii. 1. Wo to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

xxix. 9. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

li. 21. Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for (r) because of swearing

(s) the land mourneth; (t) the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.

(r) *Hos. iv. 2.* By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

*Zech. v. 3.* Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

(s) *Jer. xiv. 2.* Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

*Joel i. 10.* The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

(t) *Ps. cvii. 34.* A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

*Jer. ix. 10.* For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle: both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 For (u) both prophet and priest are profane; yea, (x) in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

(u) *Jer. vi. 13.* For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

viii. 10. Therefore will I give their wives unto others and their fields to them that shall inherit them; for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

*Zeph. iii. 4.* Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

(x) *2 Chr. xxxiii. 7.* And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

*Ez. viii. 16.* And he brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house; and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five-and-twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

xxiii. 39. For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house.

*Matt. xxi. 12.* And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

13. And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

12 Wherefore their ways shall be unto them (y) as slippery ways (z) in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

(y) *Ps. xxxv. 6.* Let their way be dark and slippery; and let the angel of the Lord persecute them.

lxxiii. 18. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

*Prov. iv. 19.* The way of the wicked is as darkness; they know not at what they stumble.

(z) *Job xviii. 18.* He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

*Is. viii. 22.* And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

*John xii. 35.* Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

1 *John ii. 11.* But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

*Jude 13.* Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people to err.

14 I have seen also (a) in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

(a) *Ez. xiii. 2.* Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the Lord;

3. Thus saith the Lord God, Wo unto the foolish prophets that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4. O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

16. To wit, the prophets of Israel, which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Zeph. iii. 4.* Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, (b) I will feed them with

wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

(b) *Ps. lxxix. 21.* They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

*Lam. iii. 5.* He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.

15. He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

19. Remembering my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

*Matt. xxvii. 34.* They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

*Rev. viii. 11.* And the name of the star was called wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were so bitter.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, (c) Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; (d) they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

(c) *Prov. xix. 27.* Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

*Matt. xii. 15.* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

2 *Cor. xi. 13.* For such are false prophets, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

1 *John iv. 1.* Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

(d) 2 *Kings xvii. 15.* And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.

*Rom. i. 21.* Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

17 They say still unto them (e) that despise me, The LORD hath said, (f) Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, (g) No evil shall come upon you.

(e) *Num. xi. 20.* But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the Lord which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

1 *Sam. ii. 30.* Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy fathers, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

2 *Sam. xii. 10.* Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast

despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

*Mal. i. 6.* A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

*Luke x. 16.* He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

*(f) Is. lvii. 21.* There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

*Jer. viii. 11.* For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

*Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

*Ez. xiii. 16.* To wit, the prophets of Israel, which prophecy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

*Mic. iii. 5.* Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

*(g) Amos ix. 10.* All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

*Zeph. i. 12.* And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil.

**18 For (h) who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?**

*(h) Job xv. 8.* Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9. What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?

10. With us are both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

*Is. xl. 13.* Who hath directed the spirit of the Lord, or being his counsellor, hath taught him?

14. With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding?

*1 Cor. ii. 16.* For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

**19 Behold, (i) a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.**

*(i) Ps. lviii. 9.* Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

*Prov. i. 27.* When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

x. 25. As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

*Is. xxi. 1.* The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

xl. 24. Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not

take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

*Amos i. 14.* But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

*Zech. ix. 14.* And the Lord shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

**20 The anger of the LORD shall not return (k) until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: (l) in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.**

*(k) Is. xiv. 24.* The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand.

*Zech. i. 6.* But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

viii. 14. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not;

15. So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

*(l) Gen. xlix. 1.* And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

*Deut. xxxi. 29.* For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

*Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:

5. Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

**21 I (m) have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.**

*(m) Is. vi. 8.* Also, I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? then I said, Here am I; send me.

*John xx. 21.* Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

*Acts xiii. 4.* So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

*Rom. x. 15.* And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

**22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, (n) then they**

should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

*(n) Jer. xxxvi. 3.* It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

*Ez. xiii. 22.* Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad: and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

xviii. 30. Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God.

*Zech. i. 4.* Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord.

*1 Thess. i. 9.* For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

10. And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

**23 Am (o) I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?**

*(o) 1 Kings xx. 23.* And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

28. And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Lord, Because the Syrians have said, The Lord is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Ps. cxiii. 5.* Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high;

6. Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

*Ez. xx. 32.* And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33. As I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you;

34. And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

**24 Can any (p) hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. (q) Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.**

*(p) Gen. xvi. 13.* And she called the name of the Lord that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

*Job xxii. 13.* And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14. Thick clouds are a covering to him, that

he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

*Ps. x. 11.* He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten; he hideth his face; he will never see it. xc. 8. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

*Prov. xv. 3.* The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

*Is. xxix. 15.* Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

*Ez. viii. 12.* Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.

*ix. 9.* Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth not.

*Amos ix. 2.* Though they dig into hell, thence shall my hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

*(g) 1 Kings viii. 27.* But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

*2 Chr. ii. 6.* But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

*Ps. cxlviii. 13.* Let them praise the name of the Lord: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

*Is. lxvi. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

25 I have (*r*) heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, (*s*) I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

*(r) Ps. cxxxix. 4.* For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether.

*Jer. xxix. 23.* Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the Lord.

*Luke xii. 3.* Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear, in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

*1 Cor. iv. 5.* Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

*Heb. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

*(s) Num. xii. 6.* And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him, and will speak unto him in a dream.

*Joel ii. 28.* And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh;

and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

*Matt. i. 20.* But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

26 (*t*) How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* (*u*) prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

*(t) Ps. iv. 2.* O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing?

*Hos. viii. 5.* Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them; how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

*Acts xiii. 10.* And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

*(u) Is. xxx. 10.* Which say to the seers, See not: and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

*1 Tim. iv. 1.* Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

*2 Tim. iv. 3.* For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers having itching ears.

27 Which (*x*) think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

*(x) Deut. xiii. 1.* If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2. And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3. Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4. Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him and cleave unto him.

5. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

*Acts xiii. 8.* But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

*2 Tim. ii. 17.* And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18. Who concerning the truth have erred; saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him (*y*) speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

*(y) Prov. xiv. 5.* A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

*Matt. xxiv. 45.* Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

*1 Cor. iv. 2.* Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

*2 Cor. ii. 17.* For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

*1 Tim. i. 12.* And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry.

29 Is not my word (*z*) like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

*(z) Luke xxiv. 32.* And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

*John vi. 63.* It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

*Acts ii. 3.* And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

37. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

*Heb. iv. 12.* For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

*Rev. xi. 5.* And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

30 Therefore, behold, (*a*) I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

*(a) Lev. xx. 3.* And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people, because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

*xxvi. 17.* And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

*Deut. xxix. 20.* The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

*Ps. xxxiv. 16.* The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

*Ez. xiii. 8.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God.

*xv. 7.* And I will set my face against them;

they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them.

1 *Pet.* iii. 12. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and (b) cause my people to err by their lies, (c) and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: (d) therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

(b) *Deut.* xviii. 20. But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

*Zech.* xiii. 2. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

*Rev.* xix. 20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone.

(c) *Zeph.* iii. 4. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

(d) *Lam.* ii. 14. Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

*Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, (e) What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? (f) I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

(e) *Is.* xliii. 1. The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

xiv. 28. In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

*Nah.* i. 1. The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nabum the Elkoshite.

*Hab.* i. 1. The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

(f) *Deut.* xxxi. 17. Then my anger shall be

kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

18. And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

xxxii. 19. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters.

20. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 59. When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60. So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men.

*Hos.* ix. 12. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them!

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD: I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: (g) for every man's word shall be his burden: (h) for ye have perverted the words (i) of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

(g) *Ps.* lxxiv. 8. So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

cxl. 9. As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

*Matt.* xii. 36. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

*Jude* 15. To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

(h) *Is.* xxviii. 13. But the word of the Lord was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14. Wherefore, hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

2 *Pet.* iii. 16. As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do

also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

(i) *Deut.* v. 26. For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

1 *Sam.* xvii. 26. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

36. Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

*Acts* xiv. 15. And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities, unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

1 *Thess.* i. 9. For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, (k) I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence.

(k) *Gen.* vi. 17. And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

*Lev.* xxvi. 28. Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

*Deut.* xxxii. 39. See now, that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

*Is.* xlvi. 15. I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

*Ez.* v. 8. Therefore thus saith the Lord God. Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

*Hos.* v. 14. For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

40 And I will bring (l) an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

(l) *Deut.* xxviii. 37. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word,

among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

*Jer. xxiv. 9.* And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

*Ez. v. 14.* Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15. So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee, in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes. I the Lord have spoken it.

*Dan. ix. 16.* O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

xii. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

**T**HE (a) LORD showed me, and, behold, (b) two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, (c) after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters (d) and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

(a) *Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

*Zech. i. 20.* And the Lord showed me four carpenters.

iii. 1. And he showed me Joshua, the high priest, standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

(b) *Deut. xxvi. 2.* That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3. And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the Lord thy God, that I am come unto the country which the Lord sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4. And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of the Lord thy God.

(c) 2 *Chr. xxxvii. 10.* And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadrezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

*Jer. xxix. 2.* After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem.

(d) 1 *Sam. xiii. 19.* Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel; (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears;)

20. But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

2 One (e) basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had (f) very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

(e) *Hos. ix. 10.* I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

*Mic. vii. 1.* Wo is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

(f) *Is. v. 4.* What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

7. For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

*Matt. v. 13.* Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I (g) acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans (h) for their good.

(g) *Nah. i. 7.* The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

*Matt. xxv. 12.* But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

*John x. 27.* My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

1 *Cor. viii. 3.* But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

(h) *Deut. viii. 5.* Thou shalt also consider in thy heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee.

16. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end.

*Ps. cxix. 67.* Before I was afflicted I went astray; but now have I kept thy word.

*Rom. viii. 28.* And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

*Rev. iii. 19.* As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

6 For (i) I will set mine eyes upon

them for good, and (k) I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

(i) *Deut. xi. 12.* A land which the Lord thy God careth for: the eyes of the Lord thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

*Neh. v. 19.* Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

*Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

*Ps. xxxiv. 15.* The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

1 *Pet. iii. 12.* For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

(k) *Jer. xxix. 10.* For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

xxxii. 37. Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

*Ez. xxxvi. 24.* For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

7 And (l) I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: (m) for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

(l) *Deut. xxx. 6.* And the Lord thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Ez. xi. 19.* And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh;

20. That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

(m) *Deut. iv. 29.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice,

31. (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God,) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

1 *Sam. vii. 3.* And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

8 And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely

thus saith the LORD, (n) So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and (o) them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

(n) *Jer.* xxxii. 28. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29. And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it, with the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

xxxvii. 17. Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the Lord? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

(o) *Jer.* xliii. 11. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death, to death; and such as are for captivity, to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

12. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

xliv. 1. The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying.

9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, (p) to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and (q) a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

(p) 1 *Kings* ix. 7. Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them: and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all people.

2 *Chr.* vii. 20. Then will I pluck them out by the roots out of my land which I have given them: and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

*Ps.* xlv. 14. Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

*Ex.* xxvi. 2. Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste.

(q) *Ps.* cix. 18. As he clothed himself with cursing, like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19. Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

*Is.* lxxv. 15. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name.

10 And I (r) will send the sword,

the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

(r) *Is.* li. 19. These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

*Jer.* xvi. 4. They shall die of grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

*Ez.* vii. 15. The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

xxxiii. 27. Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that be in the forts, and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

## CHAPTER XXV.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, (a) in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon:

(a) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 1. In his days Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

*Dan.* i. 1. In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet (b) spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

(b) *Ps.* xlix. 1. Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 From (c) the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is, in the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, (d) rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

(c) 1 *Kings* xxii. 3. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

(d) *Ex.* viii. 20. And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

*Mark* i. 35. And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

*John* viii. 2. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down, and taught them.

2 *Tim.* iv. 2. Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants, the prophets, rising early and sending them; but (e) ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

(e) *Zech.* vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

*Heb.* xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers, (f) for ever and ever:

(f) *Gen.* xvii. 8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 27. Depart from evil, and do good, and dwell for evermore.

cv. 10. And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant;

11. Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

6 And (g) go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

(g) *Deut.* vi. 14. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you.

viii. 19. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, (h) I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this

land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

(h) *Is. xxxix. 7.* And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

10 Moreover, I will take from them the (i) voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, (k) the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

(i) *Ez. xxvi. 13.* And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Hos. ii. 11.* I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

*Rev. xviii. 22.* And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the brides shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

(k) *Ec. xii. 4.* And the doors shall be shut in the streets when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird; and all the daughters of music shall be brought low.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, (l) when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it (m) perpetual desolations.

(l) *Dan. ix. 2.* In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

(m) *Is. xliii. 19.* And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

xiv. 23. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

xlvii. 1. Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

*Ez. xxxv. 9.* I will make thee perpetual de-

solations, and thy cities shall not return; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For (n) many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and (o) I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

(n) *Is. xiv. 2.* And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

*Dan. v. 28.* PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

(o) *Ps. cxxxvii. 8.* O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

*Is. lxvi. 6.* A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; (p) Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it.

(p) *Job xxi. 20.* His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

*Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*lxxv. 8.* For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Is. li. 17.* Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury: thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

*Rev. xiv. 19.* And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

16 And they shall (q) drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

(q) *Lam. iii. 15.* He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

iv. 21. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

*Nah. iii. 11.* Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

*Rev. xiv. 8.* And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit, (r)* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; (s) as it is this day;

(r) *Ps. lx. 3.* Thou hast showed thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

*Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his word, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Amos ii. 5.* But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

iii. 2. You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

*1 Pet. iv. 17.* For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

(s) *1 Kings viii. 24.* Who hast kept with thy servant David, my father, that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

*Neh. ix. 36.* Behold, we are servants this day; and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it.

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and

the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; (t) Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

(t) *Lam. iv. 21.* Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

*Hab. ii. 16.* Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

28 And it shall be, (u) if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

(u) *Job xxxiv. 33.* Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

29 For, lo, (x) I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? (y) Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

(x) *Ez. ix. 6.* Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

*1 Pet. iv. 17.* For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

(y) *Prov. xi. 21.* Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

*xvii. 5.* Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker; and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from (z) his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

(z) *Deut. xxvi. 15.* Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

*Ps. xi. 4.* The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

*lxviii. 5.* A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

*Zeck. ii. 13.* Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord; for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished: and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion; for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

**I**N the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; (a) Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah which come to worship in the LORD's house, (b) all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; (c) diminish not a word:

(a) *Luke xxi. 37.* And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out,

and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

*John viii. 2.* And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

*xviii. 20.* Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

*Acts v. 20.* Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

(b) *Matt. xxviii. 20.* Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

*Acts xx. 20.* And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house.

27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

(c) *Deut. iv. 2.* Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

*xii. 32.* What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

*Rev. xxii. 19.* And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, (d) which I have set before you,

(d) *Deut. iv. 8.* And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

44. And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel.

*xi. 32.* And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

*Heb. vi. 18.* That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

5 To hearken to the words of (e) my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened;

(e) *2 Kings ix. 7.* And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel.

*xxiv. 2.* And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to de-

stroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

*Ezra ix. 11.* Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he reveals his secret unto his servants the prophets.

*Rev. x. 7.* But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he **gr** declared to his servants the prophets.

**¶** Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city **(f)** a curse to all the nations of the earth.

**(f)** *Is. xliii. 28.* Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

*Ixv. 15.* And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen; for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name.

*Dan. ix. 11.* Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

*Mal. iv. 6.* And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

**7** So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

**8** Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

**9** Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? **(g)** And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

**(g)** *Matt. xxvii. 20.* But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude, that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

*Mark xv. 11.* But the chief priests moved the people that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

*Acts xliii. 50.* But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

*xxi. 30.* And all the city was moved, and the people ran together, and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

**10 ¶** When the princes of Judah

heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of **(h)** the new gate of the LORD's house.

**(h)** *2 Kings xv. 35.* Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the Lord.

**11** Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, **(i)** saying, This man is worthy to die: **(k)** for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

**(i)** *Deut. xviii. 20.* But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

*Matt. xxvi. 66.* What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

*John xviii. 30.* They answered and said unto him, If we were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

*xix. 7.* The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

**(k)** *Acts vi. 11.* Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

*12.* And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

*13.* And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

*14.* For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

**12** Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, **(l)** The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

**(l)** *Acts iv. 19.* But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you, more than unto God, judge ye.

*v. 29.* Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

**13** Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

**14 (m)** As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you:

**(m)** *Josh. ix. 25.* And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

**15** But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, **(n)** ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon

yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

**(n)** *Gen. xlii. 22.* And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child? and ye would not hear; therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

*Num. xxxv. 33.* So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

*Deut. xix. 10.* That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

*2 Kings xxiv. 4.* And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon.

*Prov. vi. 17.* A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood.

*1 Thess. ii. 15.* Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets; and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men;

*16.* Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sin alway: for the wrath is come upon them.

**16** Then said **(o)** the princes and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

**(o)** *Prov. xvi. 7.* When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

*Matt. xxvii. 23.* And the governor said, Why? what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

*24.* When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it.

*Acts xxvi. 31.* And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

**17** Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

**18 (p)** Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be ploughed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and **(q)** the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

**(p)** *Mic. i. 1.* The word of the Lord that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

**(q)** *Is. ii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains,

and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Zech. viii. 3.* Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, A city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hosts, The holy mountain.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? (r) Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

(r) *Num. xvi. 38.* The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

*Is. xxvi. 21.* For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*Lam. iv. 13.* For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14. They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

*Acts v. 39.* But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

20 ¶ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, (s) the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, (t) he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

(s) *2 Chr. xvi. 10.* Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house: for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

*Math. xiv. 5.* And, when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

*Mark vi. 19.* Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

(t) *Prov. xxix. 25.* The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

*Math. x. 23.* But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

28. And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear

him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

39. He that findeth his life shall lose it; and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

*xvi. 26.* For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent (u) men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt.

(u) *Ps. xii. 8.* The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

*Prov. xxix. 12.* If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 ¶ Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, (x) that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

(x) *1 Kings xviii. 4.* For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

*Acts xxiii. 10.* And when there arose a great dissention, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled on pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

*xxv. 3.* And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4. But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

*xxvii. 43.* But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

**I**N the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith (a) the

LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

(a) *Ex. v. 1.* And afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

5 I have (b) made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, (c) and have given it unto whom it meet unto me.

(b) *Ex. xx. 11.* For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

*Ps. cii. 25.* Of old hast thou laid the foundations of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

*cxlvi. 5.* Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God:

6. Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth truth for ever.

*Is. xlii. 5.* Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

*Acts xvii. 24.* God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands.

(c) *Gen. i. 29.* And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed: to you it shall be for meat.

30. And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

*ix. 2.* And the fear of you, and the dread of you, shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3. Every moving thing that liveth, shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

*Deut. ii. 7.* For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

*Ps. cxv. 16.* The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

6 And now have (d) I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, (e) my servant: and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

(d) *Don. ii. 37.* Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38. And whosoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of

the heaven, hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

(c) *Is.* xlv. 28. That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

7 And (f) all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, (g) until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

(f) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 20. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon, where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21. To fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

(g) *Ps.* xxxvii. 13. The Lord shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

xxxvii. 8. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9. Happy shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, (h) with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

(h) *Ex.* xiv. 21. For thus saith the Lord God, How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

9 Therefore, (i) hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

(i) *Ex.* vii. 11. Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

*Deut.* xviii. 14. For these nations which thou shalt possess hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, (k) to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

(k) *Lam.* ii. 14. Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy cap-

tivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah, according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 (l) Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

(l) *Prov.* viii. 36. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me love death.

*Ez.* xviii. 24. But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass, that he hath trespassed, and in his sin, that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

xxxiii. 11. Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; (m) that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, (n) ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

(m) 2 *Chr.* xxv. 16. And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

*Matt.* xxiv. 24. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch, that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

2 *Tim.* iv. 3. For the time will come, when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

(n) *Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be

blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

*Rev.* xix. 20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, (o) Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

(o) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 13. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said.

*Dan.* i. 2. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, (p) let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

(p) *Gen.* xx. 17. So Abraham prayed unto God; and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare children.

1 *Sam.* vii. 8. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the Lord our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

*Mal.* i. 9. And now I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us; this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the Lord of hosts.

19 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be (*q*) carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; (*r*) then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

(*q*) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 18. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

(*r*) Ezra i. 7. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods.

11. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur (*a*) the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

(*a*) Is. ix. 15. The ancient and honourable, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, (*b*) that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

(*b*) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 10. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for (*c*) I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

(*c*) Gen. xxvii. 40. And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the domi-

nion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

Is. ix. 4. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

Nah. i. 13. For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bands in sunder.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD;

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, (*d*) Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

(*d*) Num. v. 22. And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

1 Kings i. 36. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, answered the king, and said, Amen: the Lord God of my lord the king say so too.

Ps. xli. 13. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

Matt. vi. 13. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

1 Cor. xiv. 16. Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say, Amen, at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

2 Cor. i. 20. For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

Rev. i. 18. I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

iii. 14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the beginning of the creation of God.

v. 14. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets, that have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesied of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations, within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; (*e*) Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

(*e*) Ps. cxlix. 8. To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; (*f*) The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

(*f*) 1 Kings xxii. 23. Now, therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee.

Ez. xiii. 2. Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the Lord;

3. Thus saith the Lord God, Wo unto the foolish prophets that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

22. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.

xxii. 28. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, (*g*) I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

(*g*) Gen. vii. 4. For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

Ez. xxxii. 12. Wherefore should the Egyp-

tians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Deut. vi. 15.* (For the Lord thy God is a jealous God among you;) lest the anger of the Lord thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

*1 Kings xiii. 34.* And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

*Amos ix. 8.* Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

17 So (h) Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

(h) *Is. xlv. 26.* That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers: that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built; and I will raise up the decayed places thereof.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

**N**OW these are the words (a) of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

(a) *Esth. ix. 20.* And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far.

*Acts xv. 23.* And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles, and elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

*2 Cor. vii. 8.* For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

*Gal. vi. 11.* Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

*Heb. xiii. 22.* And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

2 (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are

carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 (b) Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and (c) take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

(b) *Gen. i. 27.* So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

28. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

*ix. 7.* And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

*1 Tim. v. 14.* I will, therefore, that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

(c) *Gen. xxi. 21.* And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

*xxiv. 3.* And I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites; among whom I dwell:

4. But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

*Judg. xiv. 2.* And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines; now, therefore, get her for me to wife.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives; and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For (d) I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

(d) *Job xxiii. 13.* But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

*Ps. xxxiii. 11.* The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Is. xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Mic. iv. 12.* But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

12 Then (e) shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

(e) *Ps. x. 17.* Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.

1. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

*Is. lxxv. 24.* And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

*Ez. xxxvi. 37.* Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

13 And (f) ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me (g) with all your heart.

(f) *Ps. xci. 15.* He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him; and honour him.

*Is. lv. 6.* Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

*Luke xi. 9.* And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10. For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

(g) *Deut. xxx. 2.* And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

10. If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the Lord thy God, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

*Ps. cxix. 2.* Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

10. With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

145. I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord: I will keep thy statutes.

*Joel ii. 12.* Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. *Acts viii. 37.* And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and (*h*) will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them.

(*h*) *Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

64. And the Lord shall scatter thee among all the people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

*Ps. xlv. 11.* Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

*Ez. xii. 15.* And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

*Zech. vii. 14.* But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

19 Because they have not heark-

380

ened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab, the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah, the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them (*i*) shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon (*k*) roasted in the fire.

(*i*) *Gen. xlviii. 20.* And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh. And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

*Ruth iv. 11.* And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The Lord make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthy in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem.

*Is. lxxv. 15.* And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name.

1 *Cor. xvi. 22.* If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.

(*k*) *Dan. iii. 6.* And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

21. Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and (*l*) have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; (*m*) even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

(*l*) *Zeph. iii. 4.* Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

(*m*) *Prov. v. 21.* For the ways of a man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings.

*Mal. ii. 14.* Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee and

the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

*Heb. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

*Rev. i. 5.* And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful Witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

iii. 14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the beginning of the creation of God.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, (*n*) Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah, the son of Maasciah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

(*n*) *2 Kings xix. 14.* And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord.

*2 Chr. xxxii. 17.* He wrote also letters to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

*Neh. vi. 5.* Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand.

*Acts ix. 2.* And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be (*o*) officers in the house of the LORD, (*p*) for every man that is mad, (*q*) and maketh himself a prophet, (*r*) that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

(*o*) *2 Kings xi. 15.* But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord.

*Acts iv. 1.* And, as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them.

(*p*) *2 Kings ix. 11.* Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? Wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

*Hos. ix. 7.* The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

*Mark iii. 21.* And when his friends heard of

it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

*John* x. 20. And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

*Acts* xxvi. 11. And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

24. And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

(*q*) *Matt.* xxi. 23. And, when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

*John* viii. 53. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

x. 33. The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

(*r*) *2 Chr.* xvi. 10. Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house: for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

*Acts* v. 18. And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

xvi. 24. Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

*Rev.* ii. 10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

27 Now (*s*) therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, (*t*) which maketh himself a prophet to you?

(*s*) *Acts* v. 28. Saying, Did not we straitly command you, that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

40. And to him they agreed: and, when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

(*t*) *Num.* xvi. 3. And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them: and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord?

*Matt.* xxvii. 63. Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the cap-

tivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, (*u*) I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: (*x*) he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

(*u*) *Ex.* xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*2 Kings* v. 27. The leprosy, therefore, of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

*Is.* xiv. 20. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

22. For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

(*x*) *1 Sam.* ii. 30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31. Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32. And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33. And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34. And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.

## CHAPTER XXX.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, (*a*) Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

(*a*) *Ex.* xvii. 14. And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

*Deut.* xxxi. 19. Now, therefore, write ye this song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

*Job* xix. 23. O that my words were now written! Oh that they were printed in a book!

24. That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

*Is.* viii. 1. Moreover, the Lord said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

xxx. 8. Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever.

*Rom.* xv. 4. For whatever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of the scriptures, might have hope.

3 For, lo, (*b*) the days come, saith the LORD, (*c*) that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: (*d*) and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

(*b*) *Luke* xvii. 22. And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

xix. 43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side.

xxi. 6. As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

*Heb.* viii. 8. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah.

(*c*) *Deut.* xxx. 3. That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

*Ps.* liii. 6. Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

*Ex.* xxxix. 25. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name.

*Joel* iii. 1. For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

(*d*) *Ex.* xx. 42. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

xxxvi. 24. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman

in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! (e) for that day is great, so that none is like it: (f) it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

(e) *Hos. i. 11.* Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

*Joel ii. 11.* And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army; for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Rev. vi. 17.* For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

(f) *Gen. xxxii. 7.* Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands.

24. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27. And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 Therefore (g) fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

(g) *Gen. xv. 1.* After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

*Is. xliii. 1.* But now, thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

5. Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

*Zeph. iii. 16.* In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not; and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17. The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

*John xii. 15.* Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

11 For I (h) am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: (i) though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

(h) *Is. viii. 10.* Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

xliii. 25. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

*Ez. xi. 16.* Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet I will be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

*Matt. xxviii. 20.* Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

*Acts xviii. 10.* For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city.

(i) *Ez. xi. 13.* And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah, the son of Benaiah, died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

*Amos ix. 8.* Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

9. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is (k) none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: (l) thou hast no healing medicines.

(k) *Ps. cvi. 23.* Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

cxlii. 4. I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

*Is. lix. 16.* And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness it sustained him.

*Ez. xxii. 30.* And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

(l) *Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

*Job v. 18.* For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

*Hos. vi. 1.* Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

xiv. 4. I will heal their backsliding; I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

*Nah. iii. 19.* There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually.

1 *Pet. ii. 24.* Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed.

14 All (m) thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for (n) I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

(m) *Lam. i. 2.* She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

19. I called for my lovers, but they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

(n) *Job xvi. 9.* He teareth me in his wrath who hateth me; and he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

xix. 11. He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.

xxx. 21. Thou art become cruel to me; with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

*Hos. v. 14.* For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? (o) thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

(o) *Job xxxiv. 6.* Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.

*Hos. v. 12.* Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

*Mic. i. 9.* For her wound is incurable: for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

16 Therefore (*p*) all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

(*p*) *Ex. xxiii. 22.* But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

*Is. xxxiii. 1.* Wo to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

*Rev. xiii. 10.* He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity; he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD: because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And (*q*) out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; (*r*) I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

(*q*) *Ps. liii. 6.* Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

*cxxvi. 1.* When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongues with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

*Is. xxxv. 10.* And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

*lii. 9.* Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

(*r*) *Is. lx. 19.* The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the

moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

*lxii. 2.* And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.

3. Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

*John xvii. 22.* And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

20 Their (*s*) children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

(*s*) *Ps. cii. 18.* This shall be written for the generation to come; and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord.

28. The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

21 And (*t*) their nobles shall be of themselves, and their (*u*) governor shall proceed from the midst of them; (*x*) and I will cause them to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that (*y*) engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

(*t*) *Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Neh. vii. 2.* That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.)

(*u*) *Deut. xviii. 18.* I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

*xxxiii. 5.* And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

*Is. ix. 6.* For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, the everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Ez. xxiv. 23.* And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them: I the Lord have spoken it.

*Matt. ii. 2.* Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

*Mark xi. 9.* And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10. Blessed be the kingdom of our father Da-

vid that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

*Luke i. 32.* He shall be great, and shall be called The Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever: and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

(*x*) *Num. xvi. 5.* And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even tomorrow the Lord will show who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

40. To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the Lord, that he be not as Korah, and as his company, as the Lord said to him by the hand of Moses.

(*y*) *Gen. xviii. 27.* And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes.

*Job xxiii. 3.* Oh that I knew where I might find him: that I might come even to his seat!

4. I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5. I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

22 And (*z*) ye shall be my people, nad I will be your God.

(*z*) *Cant. ii. 16.* My beloved is mine, and I am his; he feedeth among the lilies.

*Ez. xi. 20.* That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

*Matt. xxii. 32.* I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

*Rev. xxi. 3.* And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The (*a*) fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

(*a*) *1 Sam. iii. 12.* In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

*Job xxiii. 13.* But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

14. For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me; and many such things are with him.

*Is. xiv. 24.* The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand.

26. This is the purpose that is purposed upon

the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27. For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

## CHAPTER XXXI.

**A**T the same time, saith the LORD, (a) will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

(a) *Gen. xvii. 7.* And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Lev. xxvii. 12.* And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

*Ps. xlvi. 14.* For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death.

*Is. xli. 10.* Fear thou not, for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

*Ez. xi. 20.* That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

*Heb. xi. 16.* But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword (b) found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, (c) when I went to cause him to rest.

(b) *Deut. i. 30.* The Lord your God, which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

33. Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night to show you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

ii. 7. For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

*Ps. lxxviii. 52.* But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

(c) *Num. x. 33.* And they departed from the mount of the Lord three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

*Deut. xii. 9.* For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the Lord your God giveth you.

*Ps. cv. 11.* Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

*Is. lxiii. 14.* As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

*Matt. xi. 28.* Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me;

for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

*Heb. iv. 8.* For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9. There remaineth, therefore, a rest to the people of God.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, (d) I have loved thee (e) with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

(d) *Deut. vii. 7.* The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

8. But because the Lord loved you; and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9. Know, therefore, that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations.

x. 15. Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

*Hos. i. 1.* When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

*Mal. i. 2.* I have loved you, saith the Lord: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob.

1 *John iv. 19.* We love him, because he first loved us.

(e) *Ps. ciii. 17.* But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children.

*Is. xlv. 17.* But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

liv. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment: but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

2 *Tim. i. 9.* Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.

4 Again I will (f) build thee, and thou shalt be built, (g) O virgin of Israel: (h) thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

(f) *Ps. li. 18.* Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

lxix. 35. For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

cii. 16. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

cxlvii. 2. The Lord doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

*Amos ix. 11.* In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the

breaches thereof: and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

(g) 2 *Kings xix. 21.* This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

*Amos v. 2.* The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

(h) *Ex. xv. 20.* And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

*Judg. xi. 34.* And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances; and she was his only child: beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

1 *Sam. xviii. 6.* And it came to pass, as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music.

7. And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

*Ps. cxlix. 3.* Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

5 Thou shalt (i) yet plant vines upon (k) the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.

(i) *Deut. xxviii. 30.* Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

*Is. lxv. 21.* And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

*Mic. iv. 4.* But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

(k) *Ez. xxxvi. 8.* But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

6 For there shall be (l) a day that the watchmen (m) upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, (n) Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

(l) *Is. xl. 9.* O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountains; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

lii. 7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8. Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with

the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

**lxiii. 6.** I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence.

**Ez. iii. 17.** Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore, hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

**(m) 2 Chr. xliii. 4.** And Abijah stood upon Mount Zemaraim, which is in Mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel.

**(n) Ezra i. 5.** Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

**Hos. i. 11.** Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

**7** For thus saith the LORD; **(o)** Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, **(p)** O LORD, save thy people, **(q)** the remnant of Israel.

**(o) Deut. xxxii. 43.** Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

**Is. xlv. 23.** Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

**(p) Ps. xiv. 7.** Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

**xxviii. 9.** Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

**lxix. 35.** For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

**cvi. 47.** Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

**cxviii. 25.** Save now, I beseech thee, O Lord; O Lord, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

**(q) Is. i. 9.** Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

**xxxvii. 31.** And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

**Ez. vi. 8.** Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

**Joi. ii. 32.** And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

**Amos v. 15.** Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

**8** Behold, **(r)** I will bring them  
VOL. III.

from the north country, and gather them **(s)** from the coasts of the earth, and with **(t)** them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

**(r) Ps. cvii. 3.** And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

**Zech. ii. 6.** Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord.

**(s) Ps. lxxv. 5.** By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea.

**xcviii. 3.** He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

**Is. xliiii. 6.** I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

**xlv. 22.** Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else.

**(t) Is. xl. 11.** He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

**xlii. 16.** And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

**Ez. xxxiv. 16.** I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

**Mic. iv. 6.** In that day, saith the Lord, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

**Matt. xii. 20.** A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

**1 Thess. v. 14.** Now we exhort you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you.

**Heb. xii. 12.** Wherefore, lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

**13.** And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

**9** They shall **(u)** come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: **(x)** I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters **(y)** in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: **(z)** for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

**(u) Ps. cxxvi. 5.** They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

**6.** He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

**Hos. xii. 4.** Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication

unto him: he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

**Matt. v. 4.** Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

**Luke vi. 21.** Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

**(x) Is. xxxv. 6.** Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

**7.** And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass, with reeds and rushes.

**8.** And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it: but it shall be for those; the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

**xl. 16.** Thus saith the Lord, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters.

**19.** Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

**(y) Is. xl. 3.** The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

**4.** Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

**lvii. 14.** And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

**lxiii. 13.** That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

**(z) Ez. iv. 22.** And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

**Deut. xxxii. 6.** Do ye thus requite the Lord? O foolish people and unwise! is not he thy father, that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

**1 Chr. xxix. 10.** Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel, our father, for ever and ever.

**Is. lxiii. 16.** Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

**2 Cor. vi. 18.** And I will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

**10** Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, **(a)** and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, **(b)** He that scattered Israel will gather him, **(c)** and keep him as a shepherd doth his flock.

**(a) Gen. x. 5.** By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

**Ps. lxxii. 10.** The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

**Is. xxiv. 14.** They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the Lord, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

**15.** Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the fires, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

xli. 1. Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near, then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment.

*Zeph.* ii. 11. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will finish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

(b) *Deut.* xxx. 4. If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

*Is.* liv. 7. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

*Zeph.* iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

*John* xi. 52. And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

(c) *Is.* xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 12. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

*Luke* xii. 32. Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

11 For the LORD hath (d) redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was (e) stronger than he.

(d) *Is.* liii. 12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

*Matt.* xx. 28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

*Tit.* ii. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

(e) *Ps.* cxlii. 6. Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

*Matt.* xii. 29. Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

*Luke* xi. 21. When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22. But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; (f) and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

(f) *Is.* xxxv. 10. And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

lxv. 19. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

*John* xvi. 22. And ye now, therefore, have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

*Rev.* vii. 17. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters, and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

xxi. 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will (g) satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and (h) my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

(g) 2 *Chr.* vi. 41. Now therefore arise, O Lord God, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength; let thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

*Ps.* cxxxii. 9. Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

16. I will also clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

*Is.* lxi. 6. But ye shall be named the priests of the Lord; men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

*Rev.* v. 10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

(h) *Ps.* xvii. 15. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeness.

xxxvi. 8. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

cvii. 9. For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

*Cant.* v. 1. I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

*Is.* xxv. 6. And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees, well refined.

*Matt.* v. 6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

*Eph.* i. 3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ.

iii. 19. And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, A

voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, (i) refused to be comforted for her children, (k) because they were not.

(i) *Gen.* xxxvii. 35. And all his sons, and all his daughters, rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

*Ps.* lxxvii. 2. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

*Is.* xxiii. 4. Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

(k) *Gen.* xlii. 13. And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

36. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away. All these things are against me.

*Job* vii. 21. And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not; yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Lam.* v. 7. Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

16 Thus saith the LORD; (l) Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: (m) for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD: and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

(l) *Gen.* xliiii. 31. And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

xlv. 1. Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

(m) *Ruth* ii. 12. The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

2 *Chr.* xv. 7. Be ye strong, therefore, and let not your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.

*Ec.* ix. 7. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

*Heb.* vi. 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

xi. 6. But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

17 And (n) there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

(n) *Lam.* iii. 21. This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

*Ez.* xxxix. 28. Then shall they know that I

am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

*Hos. ii. 15.* And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

*iii. 5.* Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king, and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; (*o*) Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, (*p*) as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: (*q*) turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

(*o*) *Job v. 17.* Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth; therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

*Ps. xciv. 12.* Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law.

*cxix. 75.* I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

*Prov. iii. 11.* My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction.

*Heb. xii. 5.* And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

*Rev. iii. 19.* As many as I love I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

(*p*) *Ps. xxxii. 9.* Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

*Prov. xxvi. 3.* A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

*Is. li. 20.* Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

*liii. 7.* He was oppressed, and he was afflicted; yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

(*q*) *Ps. lxxxv. 4.* Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

*Lam. v. 21.* Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, (*r*) I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because (*s*) I did bear the reproach of my youth.

(*r*) *Ez. xxi. 12.* Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel; terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

*Luke xviii. 13.* And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

(*s*) *Job xiii. 26.* For thou writest bitter things

against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

*xx. 11.* His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

*Ps. xxv. 7.* Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, O Lord.

*Is. liv. 4.* Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

*Luks xv. 30.* But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

20 (*t*) *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? (*u*) for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore (*x*) my bowels are troubled for him; (*y*) I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

(*t*) *Ps. ciii. 13.* Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

*Prov. xiii. 12.* For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

*Luke xv. 24.* For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

(*u*) *Deut. xxxii. 36.* For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left.

*Judg. x. 16.* And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

*Hos. xi. 8.* How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not enter into the city.

(*x*) *Gen. xliii. 30.* And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.

1 *Kings iii. 26.* Then spake the woman whose the living child was, unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

*Cant. v. 4.* My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him.

*Phil. i. 8.* For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

(*y*) *Is. lv. 7.* Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*lvii. 18.* I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

*Hos. xiv. 4.* I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

*Mic. vii. 18.* Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he re-

taineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

21 (*z*) Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: (*a*) set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: (*b*) turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

(*z*) *Is. lvii. 14.* And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

*lxii. 10.* Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones: lift up a standard for the people.

(*a*) *Deut. xxxii. 46.* And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe, to do all the words of this law.

1 *Chr. xxix. 3.* Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.

2 *Chr. xi. 16.* And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the Lord God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the Lord God of their fathers.

*Ps. lxii. 10.* Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*lxxxiv. 5.* Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of them.

*Prov. xxiv. 32.* Then I saw, and considered it well; I looked upon it, and received instruction.

(*b*) *Is. xlviii. 20.* Go ye forth of Babylon; flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing; declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

*lii. 11.* Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

12. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Lord will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rereward.

*Zeck. ii. 6.* Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord.

7. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

22 (*c*) How long wilt thou go about, O thou (*d*) backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath (*e*) created a new thing in the earth, (*f*) A woman shall compass a man.

(*c*) *Hos. viii. 5.* Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them; how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

(*d*) *Hos. iv. 16.* For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

*Zeck. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

(e) *Num. xvi. 30.* But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit, then ye shall understand that those men have provoked the Lord.

(f) *Gen. iii. 15.* And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

*Is. vii. 14.* Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

*Matt. i. 21.* And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus; for he shall save his people from their sins.

*Luke i. 34.* Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35. And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called The Son of God.

*Gal. iv. 4.* But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, (g) The LORD bless thee, (h) O habitation of justice, (i) and mountain of holiness.

(g) *Ruth ii. 4.* And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The Lord be with you. And they answered him, The Lord bless thee.

*Ps. xxviii. 9.* Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

*cxxviii. 5.* The Lord shall bless thee out of Zion; and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

*cxxix. 8.* Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the Lord be upon you; we bless you in the name of the Lord.

*cxxxiv. 3.* The Lord, that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

(h) *Is. i. 21.* How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

(i) *Ps. xlviii. 1.* Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

2. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

*Ob. 17.* But upon Mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

24 And there shall dwell (k) in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

(k) *Ez. xxxvi. 10.* And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11. And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

12. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this, (l) I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

(l) *Ps. cxxvii. 2.* It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows; for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

*Zech. iv. 1.* And the angel that talked with me came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2. And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and, behold, a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top thereof.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, (m) that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

(m) *Ez. xxxvi. 9.* For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

*Hos. ii. 23.* And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art my God.

*Zech. x. 9.* And I will sow them among the people; and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

28 And it shall come to pass, (n) that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; (o) so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

(n) *Dan. ix. 14.* Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

(o) *Ps. lxxix. 35.* For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

*cii. 16.* When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

*Ec. iii. 2.* A time to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted:

3. A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

29 In those days they shall say no more, (p) The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

(p) *Lam. v. 7.* Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

*Ez. xviii. 2.* What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying,

The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3. As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

30 But (q) every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

(q) *Deut. xxiv. 16.* The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

*Is. iii. 11.* Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Ez. xviii. 4.* Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

20. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

*xxxiii. 8.* When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

*Gal. vi. 5.* For every man shall bear his own burden.

7. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to the flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

*James i. 15.* Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

31 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that (r) I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

(r) *Ez. xxxvii. 26.* Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

*Matt. xxvi. 28.* For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

*Mark xiv. 24.* And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

*Luke xxii. 20.* Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

1 *Cor. xi. 25.* After the same manner also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

2 *Cor. iii. 6.* Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

*Heb. ix. 15.* And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

xii. 24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, (s) in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

(s) *Deut. i. 31.* And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

*Ps. lxxiii. 23.* Nevertheless I am continually with thee; thou hast holden me by my right hand.

*Is. xli. 13.* For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will keep thee.

*Mark viii. 23.* And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw aught?

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, (t) I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

(t) *Ps. xxxvii. 31.* The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

*xl. 8.* I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law is within my heart.

*Is. li. 7.* Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

*Rom. vii. 22.* For I delight in the law of God after the inward man.

*2 Cor. iii. 3.* Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

*Heb. viii. 10.* For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

*x. 16.* This is the covenant that I will make with them, After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

34 And they shall (u) teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: (x) for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: (y) for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

(u) *1 Thess. iv. 9.* But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you; for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

*Heb. v. 12.* For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

(x) *Is. xi. 9.* They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*liv. 13.* And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

*Hab. ii. 14.* For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*John vi. 45.* It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man, therefore, that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

(y) *Is. xxxiii. 24.* And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

*xliiii. 25.* I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

*xliv. 22.* I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

*Mic. vii. 18.* Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

*19.* He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

*Heb. viii. 12.* For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness; and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, (z) which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, (a) which divideth the sea (b) when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:

(z) *Gen. i. 14.* And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

*15.* And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

*16.* And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

*17.* And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

*18.* And to rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

*Ps. xix. 1.* The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth his handywork.

*2.* Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night showeth knowledge.

*3.* There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard.

*4.* Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

*5.* Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

*6.* His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

*lxxiv. 16.* The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

*Matt. v. 45.* That ye may be the children of

your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

(a) *Ex. xiv. 21.* And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

*22.* And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

*Job xxvi. 12.* He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

*Ps. lxxiv. 13.* Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

*lxxviii. 13.* He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

*cvi. 9.* He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

*Is. li. 15.* But I am the Lord thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The Lord of hosts is his name.

*lxiii. 12.* That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name.

(b) *Ps. xciii. 3.* The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

*4.* The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

*Matt. viii. 25.* And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

*26.* And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful? O ye of little faith! Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

36 If (c) those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

(c) *Ps. lxxii. 5.* They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

*17.* His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun; and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

*lxxxix. 36.* His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

*37.* It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

*cxix. 89.* For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven.

*Is. liv. 9.* For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

*10.* For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

37 Thus saith the LORD; (d) If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off

all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

(d) *Job xi. 7.* Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8. It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9. The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

*Prov. xxx. 4.* Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

*Is. xl. 12.* Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up nor thrown down any more for ever.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah, king of Judah, had shut him up, saying, (a) Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

(a) *Luke xx. 2.* And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

*Acts vi. 12.* And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

13. And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14. For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

4 And (b) Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

(b) *Ez. xii. 12.* And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

xxi. 25. And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

26. Thus saith the Lord God, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this shall not be the same; exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: (c) though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

(c) *Num. xiv. 41.* And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the Lord? but it shall not prosper.

2 *Chr. xiii. 12.* And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

xxiv. 20. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? Because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

*Prov. xxi. 30.* There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

*Ez. xvii. 9.* Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10. Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

15. But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 (d) Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum, thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my

field that is in Anathoth: (e) for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

(d) *1 Kings xiv. 5.* And the Lord said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

(e) *Lev. xxv. 23.* The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

24. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25. If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

*Num. xxxv. 2.* Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites, of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine, buy it for thyself. (f) Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

(f) *1 Sam. ix. 16.* To-morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17. And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

1 *Kings xxii. 25.* And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

*Zech. xi. 11.* And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the Lord.

*John iv. 53.* So the father knew that it was at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and (g) weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.

(g) *Gen. xxiii. 15.* My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron: and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

10 And (h) I subscribed the evidence, (i) and sealed it, (k) and

took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

(h) *Is.* xliv. 5. One shall say, I am the Lord's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

(i) *Deut.* xxxii. 34. Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

*Job* xiv. 17. My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

*Cant.* viii. 6. Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

*Dan.* viii. 26. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

*John* iii. 33. He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

*2 Cor.* i. 22. Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

*Eph.* i. 13. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise.

iv. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

*Rev.* vii. 2. And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea.

(k) *Ruth* iv. 9. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10. Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The Lord make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephrath, and be famous in Beth-lehem.

*Ls.* viii. 1. Moreover, the Lord said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2. And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah, the son of Jeberchiah.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed (l) according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

(l) *Luke* ii. 27. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law.

*1 Cor.* xi. 16. But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the wit-

nesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, (both which is sealed,) and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days:

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, and (m) there is nothing too hard for thee:

(m) *Gen.* xviii. 14. Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

*Job* xlii. 2. I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

*Luke* i. 37. For with God nothing shall be impossible.

xviii. 27. And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

18 Thou (n) showest loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: (o) The Great, The Mighty God, The LORD of hosts is his name.

(n) *Ex.* xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6. And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

xxxiv. 7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

*Num.* xiv. 18. The Lord is long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

*Deut.* v. 9. Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

10. And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

vii. 9. Know, therefore, that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10. And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

(o) *Gen.* xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: (from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel.)

*Deut.* vii. 21. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

x. 17. For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

*Ps.* l. 1. The mighty God, even the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

*Is.* ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

x. 21. The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

19 (p) Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

(p) *Is.* xxviii. 29. This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

xl. 13. Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or, being his counsellor, hath taught him?

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34. For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; (q) and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

(q) *Ex.* ix. 16. And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

*2 Sam.* vii. 23. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

*Is.* lxxii. 12. That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt, with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a

stretched-out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey:

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; (r) they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

(r) *Luke xvii. 10.* So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

*John xv. 14.* Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

*Gal. iii. 10.* For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

*James ii. 10.* For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans!

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, (s) the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

(s) *Num. xvi. 22.* And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

*xvii. 16.* Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation.

*Ps. lxx. 2.* O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

*Is. lxiv. 8.* But now, O Lord, thou art our Father: we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

*Luke iii. 6.* And all flesh shall see the salvation of the Lord.

*John xvii. 2.* As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

*Rom. iii. 29.* Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? yes, of the Gentiles also:

30. Seeing it is one God which shall justify

the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come (t) and set fire on this city, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

(t) *2 Kings xxv. 9.* And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

*2 Chr. xxxvi. 19.* And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

*Is. lxiv. 10.* Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

*Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Matt. xxii. 7.* But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

30 For (u) the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me (x) from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

(u) *Ps. cvi. 6.* We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7. Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.

*Is. lxiii. 10.* But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

*Ez. xxiii. 43.* Then said I unto her that is old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

44. Yet they went in unto her; as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot, so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

(x) *Gen. viii. 21.* And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Ez. xxiii. 3.* And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their

youth: there were their breasts preast, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

31 For (y) this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

(y) *1 Kings xi. 7.* Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8. And likewise did he for all his strange wives which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

*2 Kings xxi. 4.* And he built altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord said, In Jerusalem will I put my name there.

5. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

6. And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

7. And he set a graven image of the grove that he made in the house, of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

*Matt. xxiii. 37.* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not.

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, (z) they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

(z) *Ezra ix. 7.* Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

*Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Ez. xxii. 6.* Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; (a) which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, (b) to cause Judah to sin.

(a) *Lev. xviii. 21.* And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

*Deut. xviii. 10.* There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

(b) *Ex. xxxii. 21.* And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

*Deut. xxiv. 4.* Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the Lord: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

*1 Kings xiv. 16.* And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

*2 Chr. xxxiii. 9.* So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the Lord had destroyed before the children of Israel.

36 ¶ And (c) now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

(c) *Ez. xxxvi. 31.* Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

*Hos. ii. 14.* Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

37 Behold, (d) I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

(d) *Deut. xxx. 3.* That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4. If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

*Ps. cvi. 47.* Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Ez. xi. 17.* Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

*Hos. iii. 5.* Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

38 And (e) they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

(e) *Gen. xvii. 7.* And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

*Ps. cxliv. 15.* Happy is that people that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people whose God is the Lord.

*Ez. xi. 20.* That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

*Heb. xi. 16.* But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city.

*Rev. xxi. 7.* He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

39 And (f) I will give them one heart, and (g) one way, that (h) they may fear me for ever, (i) for the good of them, and of their children after them:

(f) *2 Chr. xxx. 12.* Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord.

*Ez. xi. 19.* And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh.

*xxxvi. 26.* A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

*John xvii. 21.* That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

*Acts iv. 32.* And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

(g) *Is. xxxv. 8.* And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

*John xiv. 6.* Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

*Heb. x. 20.* By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us through the veil, that is to say, his flesh.

(h) *Gen. xxii. 12.* And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.

*Ps. cxii. 1.* Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

*Prov. xiv. 26.* In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence; and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27. The fear of the Lord is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

*xxiii. 17.* Let not thine heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long.

*Acts ix. 31.* Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and, walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

(i) *Gen. xviii. 19.* For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

*Deut. v. 29.* Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

*Ps. cxxxviii. 6.* Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

*Ez. xxxvii. 25.* And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they and their children, and their children's children, for ever; and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

*Acts ii. 39.* For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And (k) I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

(k) *2 Sam. xxiii. 5.* Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

*Is. xxiv. 5.* The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

*lv. 3.* Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

*lxi. 8.* For I the Lord love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

*Heb. xii. 24.* And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

41 Yea, (l) I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

(l) *Deut. xxx. 9.* And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers.

*Is. lxii. 5.* For as a young man marieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the

bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

**Lxv. 19.** And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

**Zeph. iii. 17.** The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

**42** For thus saith the LORD ; ( *m* ) Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

( *m* ) **Josh. xxiii. 14.** And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

**15.** Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the Lord your God promised you; so shall the Lord bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land, which the Lord your God hath given you.

**43** And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.*

**44** Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

**M**OREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

**2** Thus saith the LORD, ( *a* ) the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; The LORD is his name;

( *a* ) **Ps. lxxxvii. 5.** And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her; and the Highest himself shall establish her.

**Is. xiv. 32.** What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

**xl. 1.** But now, thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

**21.** This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise.

**lxii. 7.** And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

**Heb. xi. 10.** For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

**3 ( b )** Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

( *b* ) **Ps. l. 15.** And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

**xc. 15.** He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

**cxlv. 18.** The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

**Is. lv. 6.** Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

**7.** Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

**lxv. 24.** And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

**Joel ii. 32.** And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

**Luke xi. 9.** And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

**10.** For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

**4** For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are ( *c* ) thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

( *c* ) **Ez. iv. 2.** And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering-rams against it round about.

**xxi. 22.** At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

**xxvi. 8.** He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

**Hab. i. 10.** And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

**5** They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

**6** Behold, ( *d* ) I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

( *d* ) **Deut. xxxii. 39.** See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

**Ps. lxxvii. 2.** That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

**Is. xxx. 26.** Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

**lviii. 8.** Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Lord shall be thy re-ward.

**Hos. vi. 1.** Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

**7** And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

**8** And ( *e* ) I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

( *e* ) **Ps. li. 2.** Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

**lxv. 3.** Iniquities prevail against me; as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

**lxxxv. 2.** Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

**3.** Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

**Is. xl. 2.** Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

**Joel iii. 21.** For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion.

**Mic. vii. 18.** Who is a god like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

**19.** He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

**Zech. xiii. 1.** In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

**9** And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall ( *f* ) fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

( *f* ) **Ez. xv. 14.** The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

**15.** Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

**16.** Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still

as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over which thou hast purchased.

2 *Chr.* xx. 29. And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel.

*Ps.* xl. 3. And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the Lord.

*Is.* lx. 5. Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

*Mic.* vii. 16. The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

*Zech.* xii. 2. Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,)

11 The (*g*) voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring (*h*) the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

(*g*) *John* iii. 29. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy, therefore, is fulfilled.

*Rev.* xviii. 23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

(*h*) *Lev.* vii. 12. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13. Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

2 *Chr.* xxix. 31. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the Lord; come near, and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

*Ps.* cvii. 22. And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

cxvi. 17. I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord.

*Jon.* ii. 9. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.

*Heb.* xiii. 15. By him, therefore, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Behold, (*i*) the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

(*i*) *Gen.* xlix. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Is.* vii. 14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

*Dan.* ii. 44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

*Amos* ix. 11. In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof: and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

2 *Cor.* i. 20. For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; (*k*) and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

(*k*) *Ps.* xlv. 4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness, and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

*Rev.* xix. 11. And I saw heaven opened, and, behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

16 In those days shall Judah be

saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this *is* the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD; David shall (*l*) never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

(*l*) 2 *Sam.* vii. 16. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

1 *Kings* ii. 4. That the Lord may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

1 *Chr.* xvii. 27. Now, therefore, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O Lord, and it shall be blessed for ever.

*Luke* i. 32. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

18 Neither (*m*) shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

(*m*) *Is.* lvi. 7. Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for mine house shall be called An house of prayer for all people.

ixi. 6. But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord; men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

*Ez.* xlv. 5. And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

*Rom.* xii. 1. I beseech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

xv. 16. That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

1 *Pet.* ii. 5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and

that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* (*n*) may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, (*o*) that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

(*n*) 2 *Chr.* vii. 18. Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

xxi. 7. Howbeit, the Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 34. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

cxxxii. 11. The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David, he will not turn from it. Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12. If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

(*o*) *Is.* ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Dan.* vii. 14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

22 As (*p*) the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: (*q*) so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and (*r*) the Levites that minister unto me.

(*p*) *Gen.* xiii. 16. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth; so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

xv. 5. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them. And he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

xxii. 17. That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed, as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies.

*Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Heb.* xi. 12. Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

(*q*) *Ps.* xxii. 30. A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

lxxxix. 3. I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4. Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

29. His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

*Zech.* xii. 8. In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the Lord before them.

(*r*) *Is.* lxvi. 21. And I will also take of thine for priests and for Levites, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xlv. 15. But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God.

23 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, (*s*) The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off?

(*t*) Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

(*s*) *Ps.* xci. 14. For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

*Rom.* xi. 1. I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3. Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5. Even so then, at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6. And if by grace, then is it no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

(*t*) *Ps.* xlv. 13. Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14. Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

lxxi. 11. Saying, God hath forsaken him; persecute and take him: for there is none to deliver him.

lxxxiii. 4. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

*Lam.* ii. 15. All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their heads at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16. All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, (*u*) and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

(*u*) *Ps.* lxxiv. 16. The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17. Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.

civ. 19. He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, (*x*) and have mercy on them.

(*x*) *Is.* xiv. 1. For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of David.

liv. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

xxxix. 25. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name.

*Zech.* x. 6. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and will hear them.

*Rom.* xi. 32. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and (*a*) all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

(*a*) *Dan.* ii. 37. Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory:

38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

*Dan.* iv. 1. Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you.

22. It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; (*b*) Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I

will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:

(b) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 12. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the Lord.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But (c) thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah, lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

(c) 2 Kings xxii. 20. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

2 Chr. xxxiv. 28. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being (d) an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

(d) Gen. xiv. 13. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

xl. 15. For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

Ex. ii. 6. And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.

Deut. xv. 12. And if thy brother, an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

1 Sam. iv. 6. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the Lord was come into the camp.

9. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines! that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you; quit yourselves like men, and fight.

2 Cor. xi. 22. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

Phil. iii. 5. Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews, as touching the law a Pharisee.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, (e) then they obeyed, and let them go.

(e) Is. xxix. 13. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precepts of men.

Mark vi. 20. For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

11 But (f) afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

(f) Ex. viii. 8. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the Lord.

15. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

Ps. xxxvi. 3. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

Prov. xxvi. 11. As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

Hos. vi. 4. O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers, in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, (g) out of the house of bondmen, saying,

(g) Ex. xiii. 3. And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

Deut. v. 6. I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

vi. 12. Then beware lest thou forget the Lord, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

14 At (h) the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

(h) Is. lviii. 6. Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye brake every yoke?

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty ever man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me, in the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned, and (i) polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-maid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants, and for hand-maids.

(i) Ex. xx. 7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Lev. xix. 12. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God; I am the Lord.

Ex. xx. 39. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: (k) behold, I proclaim a

liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(k) *Deut.* xix. 19. Then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

*Josh.* i. 6. But Adoni-bezek fled: and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath required me. And they brought him to Jerusalem; and there he died.

*Esth.* vii. 10. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

*Matt.* vii. 2. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

*Gal.* vi. 7. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

*James* ii. 13. For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

*Rev.* xvi. 6. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

18 And I will give the men that (l) have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, (m) when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

(l) *Deut.* xvii. 2. If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant.

*Josh.* vii. 11. Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

xxiii. 16. When ye have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them, then shall the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

*Hos.* vi. 7. But they, like men, have transgressed the covenant; there have they dealt treacherously against me.

viii. 1. Set the trumpet to thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

(m) *Gen.* xv. 10. And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another; but the birds divided he not.

17. And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18. In that same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

*Ps.* l. 5. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

19 The (n) princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem; the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

(n) *Zeph.* iii. 3. Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: (o) and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

(o) 1 *Sam.* xvii. 44. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air and to the beasts of the field.

1 *Kings* xiv. 11. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it.

*Ez.* xxix. 5. And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, (p) I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: (q) and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

(p) 2 *Sam.* xvi. 11. And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? Let him alone, and let him curse: for the Lord hath bidden him.

2 *Kings* xxiv. 2. And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3. Surely at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did.

*Is.* xliii. 3. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

*Amos* iii. 6. Shall a trumpet be blown in the

city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

(q) *Is.* vi. 11. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

xxiv. 12. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

lxiv. 10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

*Mic.* vii. 13. Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, (a) into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

(a) 2 *Chr.* xxxi. 11. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the Lord; and they prepared them.

*Ezra* viii. 29. Watch ye, and keep them until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the Lord.

*Neh.* xiii. 5. And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil (which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters,) and the offerings of the priests.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites:

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, (b) a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, (c) the keeper of the door:

(b) *Deut.* xxxiii. 1. And this is the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

*Josh.* xiv. 6. Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephthanneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Lord said unto Moses, the man of God, concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

1 *Tim.* vi. 11. But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

2 *Tim.* iii. 17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

(c) 2 *Kings* xii. 9. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set

it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the Lord: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the Lord.

*Ps. lxxxiv.* 10. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand: I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, *(d)* Drink ye wine.

*(d) Ec. ix.* 7. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

*Amos ii.* 12. But ye gave the Nazarites time to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

*2 Cor. ii.* 9. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, *(e)* Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:

*(e) Lev. x.* 9. Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations.

*Num. vi.* 2. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the Lord;

3. He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4. All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5. All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the Lord, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

*Judg. xiii.* 7. But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

*Luke i.* 15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but *(f)* all your days ye shall dwell in tents; *(g)* that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

*(f) Gen. xxv.* 27. And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

*Lev. xxiii.* 42. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths;

43. That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths; when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

*Heb. xi.* 9. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

1 *Pet. ii.* 11. Dearly beloved, I beseech you, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

*(g) Gen. xxxvi.* 7. For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them, because of their cattle.

*Ex. xx.* 12. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

1 *Chr. xvi.* 19. When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.

8 Thus have *(h)* we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

*(h) Prov. i.* 2. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9. For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

iv. 1. Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2. For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

xiii. 1. A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

*Col. iii.* 20. Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in; *(i)* neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

*(i) Num. xvi.* 14. Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

2 *Kings v.* 26. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

*Ps. xxxvii.* 16. A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

1 *Tim. vi.* 6. But godliness with contentment is great gain.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that he said, *(k)* Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

*(k) Mark xiii.* 14. But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let

him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains.

*Luke xxi.* 20. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21. Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains: and let them which are in the midst of it depart out: and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go, and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *(l)* Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

*(l) Ps. xxxii.* 8. I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

*Prov. viii.* 10. Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

xix. 20. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

*Is. xlii.* 23. Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear for the time to come?

*Heb. xii.* 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment; notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants

of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; (m) Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

(m) *Deut. v. 16.* Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*Eph. vi. 1.* Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2. Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise.)

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to (n) stand before me for ever.

(n) *Luke xxi. 36.* Watch ye, therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

*Jude 24.* Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee (a) a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

(a) *Ex. xvii. 14.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

*Deut. xxxi. 24.* And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book until they were finished.

*Ezra vi. 2.* And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written.

*Job xxxi. 35.* Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.

*Psa. xl. 7.* Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me.

*Is. viii. 1.* Moreover, the Lord said unto me, take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

*xxx. 8.* Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever.

*Ez. ii. 9.* And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein.

3 It (b) may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them: that (c) they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

(b) *Deut. v. 29.* Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

*Ez. xii. 3.* Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight: and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

*Zeph. ii. 3.* Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

*Luke xx. 13.* Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

*2 Tim. ii. 25.* In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

26. And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

*2 Pet. iii. 9.* The Lord is not slack concerning his promise as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

(c) *Deut. xxx. 2.* And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

8. And thou shalt return, and obey the voice of the Lord, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

*Is. lv. 6.* Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Ez. xviii. 23.* Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God; and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

*Jon. iii. 10.* And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

*Acts xxvi. 20.* But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch

wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that (d) they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

(d) *Lev. xxiii. 27.* Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement; it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

*2 Chr. xx. 3.* And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

*Neh. ix. 1.* Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

*Esth. iv. 16.* Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night nor day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

*Joel i. 13.* Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14. Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land, into the house of the Lord your God, and cry unto the Lord.

ii. 12. Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13. And rend your heart, and not your gar-

ments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the Lord your God?

15. Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16. Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

*Jon.* iii. 5. So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber; and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Set down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when

they had heard all the words, they were afraid, both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, (e) He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

(e) *Prov.* xxvi. 4. Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, (f) Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

(f) 1 *Kings* xvii. 3. Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

xviii. 4. For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

*Amos* vii. 12. Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there.

*Luke* xiii. 31. The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, (but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe,) and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, (g) he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

(g) *Ps.* i. 17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Prov.* i. 30. They would none of my counsel; they despised all my reproof.

v. 12. And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof.

xxix. 1. He that, being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

24 Yet (h) they were not afraid,

nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

(h) *Job* xv. 4. Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

*Ps.* xxxvi. 1. The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

*Rom.* iii. 18. There is no fear of God before their eyes.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; (i) but the LORD hid them.

(i) *Ps.* xxvii. 5. For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

xxxii. 7. Thou art my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

lvii. 1. Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

lxiv. 2. Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity.

lxi. 1. He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

cxxi. 8. The Lord shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

*Is.* xxvi. 20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

*John* viii. 59. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

*Acts* xii. 11. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again (k) another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah hath burned.

(k) *Job* xxiii. 13. But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

2 *Tim.* ii. 13. If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; (l) Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

(l) *Is. xiv. 9.* Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

*Acts v. 39.* But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

*1 Cor. x. 22.* Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: (m) and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

(m) *Gen. xxxi. 40.* Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night: and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

31 And I will punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity: and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; (n) who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

(n) *Ex. iv. 15.* And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

*Rom. xvi. 22.* I, Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

**A**ND king Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, reigned instead of Co-niah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nehuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But (a) neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land,

did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

(a) *2 Kings xxiv. 19.* And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20. For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

*Prov. xxix. 12.* If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

*Ez. xxi. 25.* And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end.

*1 Thess. iv. 8.* He, therefore, that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, (b) Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

(b) *Ex. viii. 8.* Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the Lord.

*ix. 28.* Entreat the Lord (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thundersings and hail: and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

*Num. xxi. 7.* Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned: for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee: pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

*Acts viii. 24.* Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then (c) Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt, and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

(c) *2 Kings xxiv. 7.* And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; (d) Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, (e) Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

(d) *2 Kings xxii. 18.* But to the king of Judah, which sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of

Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard.

(e) *Prov. xxi. 30.* There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord.

*Lam. iv. 17.* As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

*Ez. xvii. 17.* Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company, make for him in the war, by casting up mounts and building forts, to cut off many persons.

*xxix. 6.* And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all thy shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

16. And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord God.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, (f) Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart.

(f) *Ob. 3.* The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high: that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

*Matt. xxiv. 4.* And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you:

5. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

*Gal. vi. 3.* For if a man think himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

*Eph. v. 6.* Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

*James i. 22.* But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

10 For (g) though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

(g) *Lev. xxvi. 36.* And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38. And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

*Is. x. 4.* Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*xxx. 17.* One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem, for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah (*h*) went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

(*h*) 1 Kings xix. 3. And when he saw that he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

Neh. vi. 11. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there that, being as I am, should go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

Matt. x. 23. But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

1 Thess. v. 22. Abstain from all appearance of evil.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, (*i*) Thou fallst away to the Chaldeans.

(*i*) Amos vii. 10. Then Amaziah, the priest of Beth-el, sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amon hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

Luke xxiii. 2. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a king.

Acts vi. 11. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

2 Cor. vi. 8. By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true.

14 Then (*k*) said Jeremiah, *It is false*; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

(*k*) Neh. vi. 8. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

Ps. xxvii. 12. Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

xxxv. 11. False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

lii. 1. Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

2. Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

Matt. v. 11. Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you for my sake.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets that were before you.

1 Pet. iii. 16. Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you as of evil-doers,

they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

15 Wherefore (*l*) the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and (*m*) put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

(*l*) Matt. xxi. 35. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

xxiii. 34. Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye shall kill and crucify: and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city.

Acts v. 40. And to him they agreed: and, when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

(*m*) Gen. xxxix. 20. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

2 Chr. xvi. 10. Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house: for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

xviii. 26. And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

Acts v. 18. And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered (*n*) into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

(*n*) Gen. xl. 15. For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

Lam. iii. 53. They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

55. I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, (*o*) Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is; for, said he, (*p*) thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

(*o*) 1 Kings xxii. 16. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the Lord.

(*p*) Ez. xvii. 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21. And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds; and ye shall know that I the Lord hath spoken it.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto

king Zedekiah, (*q*) What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

(*q*) Gen. xxxi. 36. And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass, what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

John x. 32. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I showed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

Acts xxiv. 16. And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

xxv. 8. While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

Gal. iv. 16. Am I, therefore, become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore, hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee: that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the inner court of the prison, (*r*) and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the baker's street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

(*r*) Job v. 20. In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war from the power of the sword.

Ps. xxxiii. 18. Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him; upon them that hope in his mercy;

12. To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

xxxiv. 9. O fear the Lord, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

10. The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

xxxvii. 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

19. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time; and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

Prov. xvi. 7. When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

xxi. 1. The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord; as the rivers of water, he turneth it whithersoever he will.

Is. xxxiii. 16. He shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

Matt. vi. 33. But seek ye first the kingdom

of God, and his righteousness: and all these things shall be added unto you.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

**T**HEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for (a) thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

(a) *Amos vii. 10.* Then Amaziah, the priest of Beth-el, sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

*Luke xxiii. 2.* And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ a king.

*Acts xvi. 20.* And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city.

*xvii. 6.* And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also.

*xxiv. 5.* For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

*xxvii. 22.* But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: (b) for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

(b) *1 Sam. xv. 24.* And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

*xxix. 9.* And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the

Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

*2 Sam. iii. 39.* And I am this day weak, though anointed king: and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

*xix. 22.* And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?

*Prov. xxix. 25.* The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. (c) And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

(c) *Gen. xxxvii. 24.* And they took him, and cast him into a pit; and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

*Ps. xl. 2.* He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

*lxix. 2.* I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

*14.* Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

*15.* Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

*Zech. ix. 11.* As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, (d) these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is; for there is no more bread in the city.

(d) *Prov. xxxi. 8.* Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

*9.* Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the pro-

phet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me:

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, (e) that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

(e) *Num. xvi. 22.* And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

*Ec. xii. 7.* Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

*Is. lvii. 16.* For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

*Zech. xii. 1.* The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, (*f*) I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they (*g*) mock me.

(*f*) 1 Sam. xv. 24. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

Job xxxi. 34. Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?

Prov. xxix. 25. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

Is. li. 12. I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13. And forgetteth the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hath feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy, and where is the fury of the oppressor?

lvii. 11. And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

John xii. 42. Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees, they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

(*g*) Judg. ix. 54. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And the young man thrust him through, and he died.

xvi. 25. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

Is. xlv. 9. Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10. Wo unto him that saith unto his father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee, so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath showed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's

house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death: also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah (*h*) abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

(*h*) 2 Tim. iii. 11. Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured; but out of them all, the Lord delivered me.

iv. 17. Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

#### CHAPTER XXXIX.

**I**N (*a*) the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

(*a*) Es. xxiv. 1. Again, in the ninth year, in

the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2. Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day; the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

Zech. viii. 19. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts: therefore love the truth and peace.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in (*b*) the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city (*c*) was broken up.

(*b*) 2 Kings xxv. 3. And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

(*c*) 2 Kings xxv. 4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

Ez. xxxiii. 21. And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

Mic. ii. 12. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee. I will surely gather the remnant of Israel: I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold; they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13. The breaker is come up before them; they have broken up and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king shall pass before them, and the Lord on the head of them.

Zeph. i. 10. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezar, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass, that (*d*) when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate (*e*) betwixt the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain.

(*d*) Lev. xxvi. 17. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth.

36. And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

Deut. xxviii. 25. The Lord shall cause thee to

be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

*Is.* xxx. 15. For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses: therefore shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

*Amos* ii. 14. Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself.

(*e*) *2 Chr.* xxxii. 5. Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah (*f*) in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

(*f*) *Josh.* iv. 13. About forty thousand prepared for war, passed over before the Lord unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

v. 10. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

6 Then the king of Babylon (*g*) slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

(*g*) *2 Kings* xxv. 7. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burnt the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard (*h*) carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

(*h*) *Lev.* xxvi. 33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut.* iv. 27. And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*2 Kings* xx. 18. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall

they take away: and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

*Is.* v. 13. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

10 But Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, (*i*) left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

(*i*) *2 Kings* xxv. 12. But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

*Ez.* xxxiii. 24. Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, (*k*) gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, saying,

(*k*) *Job* v. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles; yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

*Acts* xxiv. 23. And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

12 Take him, and look well to him, and (*l*) do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

(*l*) *Ps.* cv. 14. He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes.

15. Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

*Prov.* xvi. 7. When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

xxi. 1. The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord; as the rivers of water; he turneth it whithersoever he will.

*Acts* vii. 10. And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour, and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

1 *Pet.* iii. 13. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent and (*m*) took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

(*m*) *Ps.* cv. 19. Until the time that his word came, the word of the Lord tried him.

20. The king sent, and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, (*n*) while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

(*n*) *2 Tim.* ii. 9. Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

16 Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, (*o*) Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good: and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

(*o*) *Josh.* xxiii. 14. And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

15. Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the Lord your God promised you; so shall the Lord bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land, which the Lord your God hath given you.

*Dan.* ix. 12. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

17 But (*p*) I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men (*q*) of whom thou art afraid.

(*p*) *Ps.* xli. 1. Blessed is he that considereth the poor; the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

2. The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

xc. 14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

(*q*) *Gen.* xv. 1. After these things, the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; (*r*) because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

(*r*) *Ruth* ii. 12. The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

1 *Chr.* v. 20. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

*Ps. ii. 12.* Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

*xxxiii. 18.* Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him; upon them that hope in his mercy.

*xxxiv. 22.* The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

*xxxvii. 3.* Trust in the Lord, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

*40.* And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them; he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

*xxxiv. 12.* O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

## CHAPTER XL.

**T**HE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains, among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, (a) all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

(a) *Gen. xiii. 9.* Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

*xx. 15.* And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee.

*xlvi. 6.* The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Ge-

daliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nathaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were

driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, (b) Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: (c) wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

(b) *1 Sam. xxvi. 8.* Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day; now, therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

*Job xxxi. 31.* If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

(c) *2 Sam. xviii. 3.* But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us: neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

*xxi. 17.* But Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

*John xi. 50.* Nor consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

## CHAPTER XLI.

**N**OW it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there (a) they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

(a) *Ps. xli. 9.* Yea, mine own familiar friend,

in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

*Dan. xi. 26.* Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain.

27. And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief: and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day (*b*) after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

(*b*) *1 Sam. xxvii. 11.* And David saved neither man nor woman alive to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

*Ps. lii. 1.* Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

2. Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

5 That there came certain from (*c*) Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having (*d*) their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

(*c*) *Gen. xxxiii. 18.* And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aran; and pitched his tent before the city.

*Josh. xxiv. 32.* And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

*Judg. ix. 1.* And Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

(*d*) *Lev. xix. 27.* Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord.

*Deut. xiv. 1.* Ye are the children of the Lord your God. Ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

*Is. xv. 2.* He is gone up to Bajith, and to Di-

bon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness; and every beard cut off.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah (*e*) slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

(*e*) *2 Kings xv. 25.* But Pekah, the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

*Prov. i. 16.* For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

*Is. lix. 7.* Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, (*f*) Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

(*f*) *Job ii. 4.* And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

*Prov. xiii. 8.* The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them* that *were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard

of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people, which *were* with Ishmael, saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah (*g*) escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

(*g*) *1 Sam. xxx. 17.* And David smote them from the twilight *even* unto the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

*1 Kings xx. 20.* And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Bed-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

*Prov. xxviii. 17.* A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people, whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, (*h*) to go to enter into Egypt,

(*h*) *Is. xxx. 2.* That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3. Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: (*i*) for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

(i) *Is. li. 12.* I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13. And forgettest the Lord, thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

*Ivii. 11.* And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace ever of old, and thou fearest me not?

*Luke xii. 4.* And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do:

5. But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell: yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

## CHAPTER XLII.

**T**HEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people (a) from the least even unto the greatest, (b) came near,

(a) *Acts viii. 10.* To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

(b) *Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

*xlviii. 1.* Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are (c) left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

(c) *Lev. xxvi. 22.* I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and your highways shall be desolate.

*Deut. iv. 27.* And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*xxviii. 62.* And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

*Is. i. 9.* Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

*Ez. xii. 16.* But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen, whither they come; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

3 That the LORD thy God (d) may show us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

(d) *1 Kings viii. 36.* Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

*Ezra viii. 21.* Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

*Ps. xxv. 4.* Show me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths.

5. Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

*lxxxvi. 11.* Teach me thy way, O Lord; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

*Prov. iii. 6.* In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

*Mark xii. 13.* And they sent unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14. And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you: behold, (e) I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that (f) whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; (g) I will keep nothing back from you.

(e) *Ex. viii. 29.* And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the Lord that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the Lord.

*1 Sam. xii. 23.* Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

*Rom. x. 1.* Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel, is, that they might be saved.

(f) *Ez. ii. 7.* And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

(g) *1 Sam. iii. 17.* And he said, What is the thing that the Lord hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18. And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the Lord; let him do what seemeth him good.

*Ps. xl. 10.* I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

*Acts xx. 20.* And how I kept back nothing

that was profitable unto you, but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house.

27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, (h) The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, (i) if we do not even according to all things, for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

(h) *Gen. xxxi. 50.* If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

*Judg. xi. 10.* And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Lord be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

*1 Sam. xii. 5.* And he said unto them, The Lord is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.

*Mic. i. 2.* Hear, all ye people: hearken, O earth, and all that therein is; and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

*Mal. ii. 14.* Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

*Rom. i. 9.* For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers.

(i) *Deut. v. 27.* Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

28. And the Lord heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the Lord said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29. Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

6 Whether (k) it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

(k) *Rom. vii. 7.* What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet:

13. Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

*viii. 7.* Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

7 ¶ And it came to pass (l) after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

(l) *Ps. xxvii. 14.* Wait on the Lord: be of

good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; wait, I say, on the Lord.

*Is.* xxviii. 16. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a new foundation; he that believeth shall not make haste.

*Hab.* ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still (*m*) abide in this land, (*n*) then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for (*o*) I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

(*m*) *Gen.* xxvi. 2. And the Lord appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3. Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries; and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

(*n*) *Ps.* lxxix. 35. For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

cii. 16. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 36. Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate; I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.

*Acts* xv. 16. After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up.

(*o*) *Ez.* xxxii. 14. And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

*Deut.* xxxii. 36. For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left.

*Judg.* ii. 18. And when the Lord raised them up judges, then the Lord was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the Lord because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

*Ps.* cvi. 45. And he remembered them for his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

*Joel* ii. 13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

*Amos* vii. 3. The Lord repenteth for this; It shall not be, saith the Lord.

11 Be not (*p*) afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD:

(*q*) for I am with you, to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

(*p*) *2 Kings* xxv. 26. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the army, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

(*q*) *Deut.* xx. 4. For the Lord your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

*Josh.* i. 5. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life. As I was with Moses, so will I be with thee; I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

*2 Chr.* xxxii. 7. Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us than with him.

8. With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

*Ps.* xli. 7. The Lord of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

12 And I will show mercies unto you, (*r*) that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

(*r*) *Neh.* i. 11. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

*Ps.* cvi. 46. He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

*Prov.* xvi. 7. When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

13 But (*s*) if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

(*s*) *Ex.* v. 2. And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

14 Saying, No; but (*t*) we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, (*u*) nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

(*t*) *Deut.* xxix. 19. And it came to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

*Is.* xxx. 16. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses: therefore shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift: therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

xxi. 1. Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord!

(*u*) *Ez.* xvi. 3. And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when

we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

xvii. 3. And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirst?

*Num.* xi. 5. We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.

xvi. 13. Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

15 And now, therefore, hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; (*x*) If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

(*x*) *Gen.* xxxi. 21. So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

*Deut.* xvii. 16. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

*Luke* ix. 51. And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

16 Then it shall come to pass, (*y*) that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

(*y*) *Deut.* xxviii. 15. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

22. The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

*Prov.* xiii. 21. Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.

*Ez.* xi. 8. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of

Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now, therefore, know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

AND it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and (a) all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there;

(a) *Ex. v. 2.* And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

ix. 17. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

*Ps. x. 4.* The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5. His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

cxxiii. 4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

*Prov. vi. 17.* A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood.

xvi. 5. Every one that is proud in heart is an

abomination to the Lord: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19. Better is it to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

xxx. 9. Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

*Hab. ii. 4.* Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

5. Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

*James iv. 6.* But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah, setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzardan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay (b) in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

(b) *Ex. i. 14.* And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

2 *Sam. xii. 31.* And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

*Nah. iii. 14.* Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

10 And say unto them, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid: and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt; and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity, to captivity; and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire (c) in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he shall (d) array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd (e) putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

(c) *Ex. xii. 12.* For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

2 *Sam. v. 21.* And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

*Is. xix. 1.* The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

xxi. 9. And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

*Ez. xxx. 13.* Thus saith the Lord God, I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

*Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

(d) *Job xl. 10.* Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency, and array thyself with glory and beauty.

(e) *Ps. cix. 18.* As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19. Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

*Is. lix. 17.* For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his

head: and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

Rom. xiii. 12. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us, therefore, cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are (a) a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

(a) Lev. xxvi. 32. And I will bring the land into desolation, and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

2 Kings xxi. 13. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

Is. vi. 11. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

xxiv. 12. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

Lxiv. 10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

Lam. v. 18. Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate; the foxes walk upon it.

Mic. iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their

wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye this great evil (b) against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, (c) child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

(b) Num. xvi. 38. The censurers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

Prov. i. 18. And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

v. 22. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

viii. 36. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me love death.

xv. 32. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

Ez. xxxiii. 11. Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Hab. ii. 10. Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.

(c) Deut. xxxii. 25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.

1 Sam. xv. 3. Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

xxii. 19. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

Lam. ii. 11. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and

your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They (d) are not humbled even unto this day, (e) neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

(d) Ez. ix. 17. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

x. 3. And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

1 Kings xxi. 29. Seest thou how Ahab humbled himself before me? Because he humbled himself before me, I will not bring evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

1 Pet. v. 6. Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

(e) Ez. ix. 30. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the Lord God.

Prov. viii. 13. The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

xvi. 6. By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the Lord men depart from evil.

xxviii. 14. Happy is the man that feareth always: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

Mat. xxvii. 54. Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

Luke xxiii. 40. But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

Rom. xi. 20. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, (f) I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

(f) Lev. xvii. 10. And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

xx. 5. Then will I set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6. And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

xxvi. 17. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

Ps. xxxiv. 16. The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

Ez. xiv. 8. And I will set my face against that

man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: (g) and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

(g) *Is. lxxv.* 13. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed.

15. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, (h) shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there; (i) for none shall return but such as shall escape.

(h) *Matt. xxiii.* 33. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

*Rom. ii.* 3. And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

*Heb. ii.* 3. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

(i) *Is. iv.* 2. In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

x. 20. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

*Rom. ix.* 27. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

15 ¶ Then (k) all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that

dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Patros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

(k) *Gen. xix.* 4. But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

*Prov. xi.* 21. Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

*Is. i.* 5. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

*Matt. vii.* 13. Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat.

2 *Pet. ii.* 1. But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

16 *As* for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, (l) we will not hearken unto thee.

(l) *Ex. v.* 2. And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

*Job xv.* 25. For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26. He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers;

27. Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

xxi. 14. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

*Ps. ii.* 3. Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

lxxiii. 8. They are corrupt; and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9. They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

*Is. iii.* 9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not: Wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

*Luke xix.* 14. But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

17 But we will certainly do (m) whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, (n) as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; for (o) then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

(m) *Num. xxx.* 2. If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with

a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

*Deut. xxiii.* 23. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

*Judg. xi.* 36. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

(n) 2 *Kings xxii.* 17. Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

*Neh. ix.* 34. Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

1 *Pet. i.* 18. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers.

(o) *Is. xlviii.* 5. I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I showed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

*Hos. ii.* 5. For their mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

8. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

*Phil. iii.* 19. Whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, (p) without our men?

(p) *Gen. iii.* 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

*Deut. vii.* 3. Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

1 *Kings xxi.* 25. But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, (*q*) and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, (*r*) did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

(*q*) *Ez.* xvii. 24. That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

(*r*) *1 Sam.* xv. 2. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

*1 Kings* xvii. 18. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

*Ps.* lxxix. 8. O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low.

*Is.* lxiv. 9. Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

*Ios.* vii. 2. And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

*Amos* viii. 7. The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

22 So that the LORD (*s*) could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as it is this day.

(*s*) *Gen.* vi. 3. And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

*Ps.* xcv. 10. Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11. Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

*Is.* i. 24. Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

*Amos* ii. 13. Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

23 Because ye have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, (*t*) Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt:

(*t*) *1 Kings* xxii. 19. And he said, Hear thou, therefore, the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

*Is.* i. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Solomon; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

xxviii. 14. Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, (*u*) I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, (*x*) that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man in Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liveth.

(*u*) *Gen.* xxii. 16. And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son.

*Num.* xiv. 21. But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

28. Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you.

*Deut.* xxxii. 40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 34. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

*Is.* lxii. 8. The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine for the which thou hast laboured.

*Amos* vi. 8. The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

viii. 7. The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

*Heb.* iii. 18. And to whom swear he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

vi. 13. For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself.

18. That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

(*x*) *Ps.* i. 16. But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

*Ez.* xx. 59. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt, shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, (*y*) shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

(*y*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Is.* xiv. 24. The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand;

25. That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27. For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

xvii. 10. Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Lam.* iii. 37. Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

38. Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

29 And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that (*z*) my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

(*z*) *Prov.* xix. 21. There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

*Is. xl. 8.* The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

## CHAPTER XLV.

**T**HE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch, the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book, at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, (a) unto thee, O Baruch;

(a) *Mark xvi. 7.* But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

2 *Cor. vii. 6.* Nevertheless, God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

*Heb. iv. 15.* For we have not an high priest which can not be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

3 Thou didst say, (b) Wo is me now! for the LORD hath (c) added grief to my sorrow: (d) I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

(b) *Ps. cxx. 5.* Wo is me that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

*Jer. ix. 1.* Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

(c) *Job xvi. 11.* God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12. I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13. His archers compass me round about; he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

*Ps. xlii. 7.* Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of the water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

*Lam. iii. 32.* But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

(d) *Prov. xxiv. 10.* If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.

*Lam. i. 13.* From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

2 *Cor. iv. 1.* Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not.

*Gal. vi. 9.* And let us not be weary in well-

doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, (e) that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

(e) *Gen. vi. 6.* And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7. And the Lord said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth; both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

*Is. v. 2.* And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4. What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5. And now, go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6. And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

5 And (f) seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, (g) I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but (h) thy life will I give unto thee for a prey, in all places whither thou goest.

(f) 2 *Kings v. 26.* And he said unto him, Went not my heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

*Rom. xii. 16.* Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

*Heb. xiii. 5.* Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

(g) *Gen. vi. 12.* And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

*Is. lxvi. 16.* For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead for all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

(h) *Jer. xxxviii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

*xxxix. 18.* For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the Lord.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

**T**HE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, (a) against the Gentiles;

(a) *Gen. x. 5.* By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*Num. xxiii. 9.* For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

*Zech. ii. 8.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

*Rom. iii. 29.* Is he the God of the Jews only? Is he not also of the Gentiles? yes, of the Gentiles also.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 (b) Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

(b) *Is. viii. 9.* Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

*xxi. 5.* Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

*Joel iii. 9.* Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

*Nah. ii. 1.* He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; (c) furbish the spears, and put on (d) the brigandines.

(c) *Ez. xxi. 9.* Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10. It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter: it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

11. And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

28. And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn; for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering.

(d) *Jer. vi. 3.* Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye

not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for (e) fear was round about, saith the LORD.

(e) *Is. xix.* 16. In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

*Ez. xxxii.* 10. Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy life.

*Rev. vi.* 15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

6 Let (f) not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall (g) stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

(f) *Ps. xxxiii.* 16. There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17. A horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

*cxlvii.* 10. He delighteth not in the strength of the horse; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

*Is. xxx.* 16. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17. One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.

(g) *Ps. xxvii.* 2. When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

*Is. viii.* 15. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

*Dan. xi.* 19. Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble, and fall, and not be found.

7 (h) Who is this that cometh up (i) as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

(h) *Cant. iii.* 5. Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

*Is. lxiii.* 1. Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

(i) *Jer. xlvii.* 2. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them

that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

*Dan. ix.* 26. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

*Amos viii.* 8. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

*Rev. xii.* 15. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and (k) rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians, and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the (l) Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

(k) *Nah. ii.* 4. The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

(l) *Is. lxvi.* 19. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

*Ez. xxvii.* 10. They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut; even in thine army thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

*xxx.* 5. Ethiopia, and Lybia, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

10 For this is (m) the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and (n) the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country, by the river Euphrates.

(m) *Is. xlii.* 6. Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

*xxxiv.* 8. For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

*lxi.* 2. To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.

*Joel i.* 15. Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

*Zeph. i.* 14. The great day of the Lord is near;

it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness.

*Luke xxi.* 22. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

(n) *Deut. xxxii.* 42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh, and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Is. xxxiv.* 5. For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: (o) in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

(o) *Ez. xxx.* 21. Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

*Mic. i.* 9. For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

*Nah. iii.* 19. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hand over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually.

*Mark v.* 26. And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse.

12 The nations have (p) heard of thy shame, (q) and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

(p) *Ez. xxxii.* 9. I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10. Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11. For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

(q) *1 Sam. v.* 12. And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

*Zeph. i.* 10. And it shall come to pass in that

day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and a howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come, and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, (r) Stand fast, and prepare thee; for (s) the sword shall devour round about thee.

(r) *Joel* iii. 9. Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10. Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

11. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about; thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord.

12. Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

(s) 2 *Sam.* ii. 26. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

*Is.* i. 20. But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

*xxxi.* 8. Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

15 Why (t) are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because (u) the LORD did drive them.

(t) *Judg.* v. 20. They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21. The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

*Is.* lvi. 15. For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

(u) *Ex.* vi. 1. Then the Lord said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

*Deut.* xi. 23. Then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 2. As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

16 He made many to fall, yea, (x) one fell upon another; and they said, (y) Arise, and let us go again unto our own people, and to the

land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

(x) *Lev.* xxvi. 36. And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

(y) *Jer.* li. 9. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

17 They did cry there, (z) Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

(z) *Ex.* xv. 9. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

1 *Kings* xx. 10. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

*Is.* xxxi. 3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fall together.

*Ex.* xxix. 3. Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

18 As I live, (a) saith the King, whose name is The LORD of hosts, Surely as (b) Tabor is among the mountains, and as (c) Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

(a) *Jr.* xlviii. 15. Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is The Lord of hosts.

*Mal.* i. 14. But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

*Matt.* v. 35. Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

1 *Tim.* i. 17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory, for ever and ever, Amen.

(b) *Judg.* iv. 6. And she sent and called Barak, the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded, saying, Go, and draw toward Mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

*Ps.* lxxxix. 12. The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

(c) 1 *Kings* xviii. 42. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43. And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked,

and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be (d) waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

(d) *Jer.* xxxiv. 22. Behold, I will command, saith the Lord, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

li. 29. And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the Lord shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

37. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

*Zeph.* ii. 5. Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the Lord is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like (e) a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; (f) it cometh out of the north.

(e) *Hos.* x. 11. And Ephraim is as a heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plough, and Jacob shall break his clods.

(f) *Jer.* i. 14. Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

xlvii. 2. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

21 Also (g) her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together; they did not stand, because (h) the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

(g) 2 *Sam.* x. 6. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

2 *Kings* vii. 6. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

*Ex.* xxx. 5. Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

(h) *Deut.* xxxii. 35. To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Is.* x. 3. And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come

from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*Ez.* xxxv. 5. Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end.

*Mic.* vii. 4. The best of them is as a brier; the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

22 The (*i*) voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and (*k*) come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

(*i*) *Is.* xxix. 4. And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

*Mic.* vii. 16. The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might; they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

(*k*) *Is.* x. 33. Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

xiv. 8. *Yea*, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

*Zech.* xi. 2. Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because all the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; (*l*) because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

(*l*) *Judg.* vi. 5. For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude: for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

vii. 12. And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

*Joel* ii. 25. And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, (*m*) with their

gods, (*n*) and their kings; even Pharaoh, (*o*) and *all* them that trust in him.

(*m*) *Ez.* xii. 12. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

*Is.* xix. 1. The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

*Ez.* xxx. 13. Thus saith the Lord God, I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt; and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

*Zeph.* ii. 11. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

(*n*) *Ez.* xxxii. 10. *Yea*, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

(*o*) *Is.* xx. 5. And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6. And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whether we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

xxx. 2. That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3. Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: (*p*) and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

(*p*) *Jer.* xlviii. 47. Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

xlix. 39. But it shall come to pass in the last days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xxix. 13. Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14. And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and I will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they shall be there a base kingdom.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, (*q*) I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, (*r*) and be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

(*q*) *Ez.* xxxvi. 24. For I will take you from

among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

xxxvii. 21. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

*Amos* ix. 14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

(*r*) *Ez.* xxxiv. 25. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26. And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

xxxix. 26. After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will (*s*) make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: (*t*) but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

(*s*) *Jer.* xxv. 9. Behold, I will even send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

(*t*) *Amos* ix. 8. Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

9. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet (*a*) against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

(*a*) *Ez.* xxv. 15. Thus saith the Lord God, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;

16. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coast.

17. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

*Amos* i. 6. Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:

7. But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8. And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn my hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, (b) waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: (c) then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

(b) *Is.* viii. 7. Now, therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over; he shall reach even to the neck: and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

*Dan.* xi. 22. And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the price of the covenant.

*Amos* ix. 5. And the Lord God of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6. It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the Lord is his name.

*Nah.* i. 8. But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

(c) *Is.* xv. 8. For the cry is gone up round about the borders of Moab, the howling thereof into Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Becrielim.

xxii. 5. For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

*James* v. 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl, for your miseries that shall come upon you.

3 At (d) the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, (e) the fathers shall not look back to their children, for feebleness of hands;

(d) *Judg.* v. 22. Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

*Ez.* xxvi. 10. By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

(e) *Deut.* xxviii. 54. So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55. So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: be-

cause he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

*Lam.* iv. 3. Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4. The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread; and no man breaketh it unto them.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon (f) every helper that remaineth; for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caph-tor.

(f) *Job* ix. 13. If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

*Is.* xx. 6. And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

xxi. 3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

*Ez.* xxx. 8. And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

5 (g) Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: (h) how long wilt thou cut thyself?

(g) *Is.* xv. 2. He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

*Ez.* xii. 18. They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

*Mic.* i. 16. Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

(h) *Lev.* xix. 28. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord.

xxi. 5. They shall not make baldness upon their head: neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

*Deut.* xiv. 1. Ye are the children of the Lord your God; ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

6 O (i) thou sword of the LORD, (k) how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into the scabbard, rest, and be still.

(i) *Deut.* xxxii. 42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Psa.* xvii. 13. Arise, O Lord, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword.

*Is.* x. 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

*Ez.* xiv. 17. Or if I bring a sword upon that

land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it.

(k) 2 *Sam.* ii. 26. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

7 How can it be quiet, seeing (l) the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against (m) the sea-shore? there hath (n) he appointed it.

(l) 1 *Sam.* xv. 3. Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

*Is.* x. 6. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

xxxvii. 26. Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it; and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

(m) *Zeph.* ii. 6. And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7. And the coasts shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for the Lord their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity:

(n) *Mic.* vi. 9. The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

**A** GAINST (a) Moab, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Wo unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

(a) *Gen.* xix. 37. And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

*Num.* xxiv. 17. I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a star out of Jacob, and a sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

*Is.* xxv. 10. For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

*Amos* ii. 2. But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kiriath; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

*Zeph.* ii. 8. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9. Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

2 There shall be no more praise

of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; (b) come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

(b) *Ps.* lxxxiii. 4. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5. For they have consulted together with one consent; they are confederate against thee:

6. The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7. Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8. Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

*Jer.* xxxi. 36. If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

xxxiii. 24. Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

xlvi. 28. Fear thou not, O Jacob, my servant, saith the Lord; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure: yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; (c) her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

(c) *Esth.* viii. 11. Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

*Ps.* cxxxvii. 9. Happy shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 (d) Flee, save your lives, and (e) be like the heath in the wilderness.

(d) *Gen.* xix. 17. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

*Ps.* xi. 1. In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

*Prov.* vi. 4. Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5. Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

*Matt.* xxiv. 16. Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17. Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

*Luke* iii. 7. Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

*Heb.* vi. 18. That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

(e) *Job* xxx. 3. For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste:

4. Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots for their meat.

5. They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief:)

6. To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7. Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

7 For (f) because thou hast trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and (g) Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, with his priests and his princes together.

(f) *Ps.* xl. 4. Blessed is the man that maketh the Lord his trust; and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

lii. 7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Is.* lix. 4. None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5. They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed, breaketh out into a viper.

6. Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

*Hos.* x. 13. Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity: ye have eaten the fruit of lies; because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

(g) *Num.* xxi. 29. Wo to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

*Judg.* xi. 24. Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Lord our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

*Is.* xlii. 1. Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the weary beast.

2. They stoop; they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Lord hath spoken.

9 Give (h) wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for (i)

the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

(h) *Ps.* lv. 6. And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I flee away, and be at rest.

*Is.* xvi. 2. For it shall be, that as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

*Rev.* xii. 14. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

(i) *Zeph.* ii. 9. Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 (k) Cursed be he that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

(k) *Num.* xxxi. 14. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16. Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord.

*Judg.* v. 23. Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord; curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord against the mighty.

1 *Sam.* xv. 3. Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

9. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

11 ¶ Moab (l) hath been at ease from his youth, and (m) he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been (n) emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity; (o) therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

(l) *Ps.* cxxiii. 4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

*Prov.* i. 32. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

*Zech.* i. 15. And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

(m) *Is.* xxv. 6. And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

*Zeph.* i. 12. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles,

and punish the men that are settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil.

(n) *Is. xxiv.* 3. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word.

*Nah. ii.* 2. For the Lord hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

(o) *Is. xvi.* 6. We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

*Ez. xvi.* 49. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him (*p*) wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and (*q*) shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

(*p*) *Ez. xxv.* 9. Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Keriathaim,

10. Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

(*q*) *Ps. ii.* 9. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*Is. xxx.* 14. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, (*r*) as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.

(*r*) 1 *Kings xii.* 28. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29. And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

*Hos. viii.* 5. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them; how long will it be ere they attain to innocency!

6. For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

*Amos v.* 5. But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6. Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

14 How say ye, (*s*) We are mighty and strong men for the war?

(*s*) *Ps. xxxiii.* 16. There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

*Ec. ix.* 11. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

*Is. xvi.* 6. We have heard of the pride of Moab, he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

*Ez. xxx.* 6. Thus saith the Lord, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God.

*Zeph. ii.* 10. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts.

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is The LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab is (*t*) near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

(*t*) *Deut. xxxii.* 35. To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time; for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Is. xiii.* 22. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

xvii. 13. This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14. But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

2 *Pet. ii.* 3. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

17 All ye that are about him, be-moan him; and all ye that know his name, say, (*u*) How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!

(*u*) *Is. ix.* 4. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

x. 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

xiv. 5. The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

*Ez. xix.* 11. And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12. But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit; her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13. And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14. And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

18 Thou daughter that dost in-

habit Dibon, come down from thy glory, (*x*) and sit in thirst, for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

(*x*) *Gen. xxi.* 16. And she went and sat her down over against him, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

*Ex. xvii.* 3. And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is it that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirst?

*Judg. xv.* 18. And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

*Is. v.* 13. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

*Ez. xix.* 13. And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; (*y*) ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?

(*y*) 1 *Sam. iv.* 13. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

14. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

16. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

2 *Sam. i.* 3. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4. And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen, and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon (*z*) the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Me-phath,

(*z*) *Ez. xxv.* 9. Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

*Zeph. ii.* 9. Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and

upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The (a) horn of Moab is cut off, (b) and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

(a) *Ps.* lxxv. 10. All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

*Lam.* ii. 3. He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

*Dan.* vii. 8. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

viii. 21. And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

(b) *Job* xxii. 9. Thou hast sent widows away empty; and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

*Ps.* x. 15. Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

xxxvii. 17. For the arm of the wicked shall be broken: but the Lord upholdeth the righteous.

26 ¶ Make (c) ye him drunken; (d) for he magnified himself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

(c) *Ps.* lx. 3. Thou hast showed thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

lxxv. 8. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Is.* xxix. 9. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

lxiii. 6. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

*Lam.* iii. 15. He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

iv. 21. Rejoice, and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

(d) *Job* ix. 4. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

*Is.* x. 15. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

*Dan.* xi. 36. And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every other god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

2 *Thess.* ii. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

27 For (e) was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippest for joy.

(e) *Ps.* xlv. 13. Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

*Prov.* xxiv. 17. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth; and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth;

18. Lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

*Ez.* xxvi. 2. Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste.

xxxv. 15. As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, (f) leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be (g) like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

(f) *Judg.* vi. 2. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

1 *Sam.* xiii. 6. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

*Is.* ii. 19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

*Ob.* 3. The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4. Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

(g) *Ps.* lv. 6. And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I flee away, and be at rest.

7. Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

*Cant.* ii. 14. O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

29 ¶ We have heard the cry of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I (h) know his wrath, saith the LORD; but it shall not be so; his lies (i) shall not so effect it.

(h) *Is.* xvi. 6. We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness,

and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

xxxvii. 28. But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears; therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

(i) *Job* ix. 12. Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13. If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

*Ps.* xxxiii. 10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And (k) joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have (l) caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting.

(k) *Is.* ix. 3. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: thy joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

xvi. 9. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh; for the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

*Joel* i. 12. The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

*Rev.* xviii. 22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

(l) *Is.* v. 10. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

xvi. 10. And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

*Joi. i. 5.* Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old; for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, (*m*) him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

(*m*) *Num. xxii. 40.* And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

*Is. xv. 2.* He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

*xvi. 12.* And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; because (*n*) the riches that he hath gotten are perished.

(*n*) *Prov. xi. 4.* Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

*xiii. 22.* A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

*xviii. 11.* The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

*Ec. v. 13.* There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

*Is. xv. 7.* Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

*James v. 2.* Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

37 For (*o*) every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be (*p*) cuttings, and (*q*) upon the loins sackcloth.

(*o*) *Is. iii. 24.* And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and

shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

*xxviii. 31.* And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

*Amos viii. 10.* And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

(*p*) *Lev. xix. 28.* Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord.

*Mark v. 5.* And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

(*q*) *Gen. xxxvii. 34.* And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

1 *Kings xxi. 27.* And it came to pass, when Alhab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

2 *Kings vi. 30.* And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

*Is. xx. 2.* At the same time spake the Lord by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have (*r*) broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

(*r*) *Ps. ii. 9.* Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*Is. xxx. 14.* And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

*Hos. viii. 8.* Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

*Rom. ix. 22.* What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction.

*Rev. ii. 27.* And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, (*s*) he shall fly as an eagle, and shall (*t*) spread his wings over Moab.

(*s*) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid waste for us in the wilderness.

*Ez. xvii. 3.* And say, Thus saith the Lord God, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar.

*Dan. vii. 4.* The first was like a lion, and had eagles' wings; I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

*Hab. i. 8.* Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

(*t*) *Is. viii. 8.* And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck: and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be (*u*) as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

(*u*) *Is. xiii. 8.* And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

*xxi. 3.* Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

*Jer. l. 43.* The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

*Mic. iv. 9.* Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10. Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed (*x*) from being a people, because he hath (*y*) magnified himself against the LORD.

(*x*) *Ps. lxxxiii. 4.* They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

*Is. vii. 8.* For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

(*y*) *Prov. xvi. 18.* Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

*Is. xxxvii. 23.* Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? Even against the Holy One of Israel.

*Dan. xi. 36.* And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every other god, and shall

speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

*Rev.* xiii. 6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

43 (z) Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

(z) *Deut.* xxxii. 23. I will heap mischief upon them: I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, and the man of gray hairs.

*Ps.* xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Is.* xxiv. 17. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Lam.* iii. 47. Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

44 He (a) that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

(a) *1 Kings* xix. 17. And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazeal shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

xx. 30. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

*Amos* v. 19. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but (b) a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall (c) devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

(b) *Num.* xxi. 28. For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

*Amos* ii. 2. But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kiriath; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

(c) *Num.* xxiv. 17. I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a star out of Jacob, and a sceptre

shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth. *Zech.* x. 4. Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

46 (d) Wo be unto thee, O Moab! (e) the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

(d) *Num.* xxi. 29. Wo to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

(e) *Judg.* xi. 24. Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Lord our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

*1 Kings* xi. 7. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

*2 Kings* xxiii. 13. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of Corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashteroth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

47 Yet (f) will I bring again the captivity of Moab (g) in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

(f) *Is.* xviii. 7. In that time shall the present be brought unto the Lord of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, the Mount Zion.

(g) *Num.* xxiv. 14. And now, behold, I go unto my people: come, therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

*Deut.* iv. 30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient to his voice.

*Ez.* xxxviii. 8. After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

## CHAPTER XLIX.

CONCERNING (a) the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

(a) *Gen.* xix. 38. And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

*Deut.* ii. 19. And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them

not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

xxiii. 3. An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever.

*Ps.* lxxxiii. 7. Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

*Zeph.* ii. 8. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9. Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard (b) in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and (c) her daughters shall be burned with fire: then (d) shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

(b) *Deut.* iii. 11. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

*Ez.* xxi. 20. Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defended.

(c) *2 Sam.* xi. 1. And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

*Ez.* xvi. 53. When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them;

54. That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55. When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

(d) *Is.* xiv. 1. For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2. And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3. And it shall come to pass, in the day that the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rab-

bah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore (e) gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted (f) in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

(e) *Is. xlvii. 7.* And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly; that sayest in thy heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

*Rev. xviii. 7.* How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

(f) *Ps. xlix. 6.* They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

lii. 7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Prov. x. 15.* The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is his poverty.

1 *Tim. vi. 17.* Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

5 Behold, (g) I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the LORD God of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and (h) ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

(g) *Josh. ii. 9.* And she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

2 *Kings vii. 6.* For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7. Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

xix. 7. Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

*Job xv. 21.* A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

*Prov. xxviii. 1.* The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

(h) *Amos iv. 3.* And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the Lord.

6 And (i) afterward I will bring

again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

(i) *Jer. xlvii. 26.* And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the Lord.

xlviii. 47. Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

*Ez. xvi. 53.* When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, (k) *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

(k) *Job v. 12.* He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14. They meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

*Is. xxix. 14.* Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

*Ob. 8.* Shall I not, in that day, saith the Lord, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

*Rom. i. 22.* Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

8 Flee ye, turn back, (l) dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: (m) for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

(l) *Judg. vi. 2.* And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

1 *Sam. xiii. 6.* When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

*Is. ii. 21.* To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the rugged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he riseth to shake terribly the earth.

(m) *Jer. xlvii. 21.* Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

xlviii. 44. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the Lord.

9 If (n) grape-gatherers come to

thee, would they not leave some gleanings grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

(n) *Is. xvii. 6.* Yet gleanings grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uttermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

*Ob. 5.* If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

10 But (o) I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered (p) his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: (q) his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and (r) he is not.

(o) *Mal. i. 3.* And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return, and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

(p) *Is. xlv. 3.* And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

*Amos ix. 3.* And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

(q) *Ps. xxxvii. 28.* For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

*Ob. 9.* And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

(r) *Ps. xxxvii. 35.* I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree;

36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not; yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Is. xvii. 14.* And, behold, at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

11 Leave (s) thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and (t) let thy widows trust in me.

(s) *Deut. x. 18.* He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

*Ps. lxxviii. 5.* A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

lxxxii. 3. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

*Prov. xxiii. 10.* Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11. For their Redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

*Hos. xiv. 3.* Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

*James i. 27.* Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

(*t*) *1 Tim. v. 5.* Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, (*u*) they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

(*u*) *Prov. xvii. 5.* Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his Maker; and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

*Lam. iv. 21.* Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

*Ob. 16.* For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that (*x*) Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

(*x*) *Gen. xxxvi. 33.* And Bela died; and Jobab, the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

*Is. xxxiv. 6.* The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

*Ixiii. 1.* Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

*Amos i. 12.* But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

14 I have (*y*) heard a rumour from the LORD, and (*z*) an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

(*y*) *Is. xxxvii. 7.* Behold, I will send a blast upon him; and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

*Ez. vii. 26.* Mischiefs shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

(*z*) *Is. xviii. 2.* That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted

out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

*xxx. 4.* For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

*Ob. 1.* The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom, We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us arise up against her in battle.

15 For, lo, (*a*) I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

(*a*) *1 Sam. ii. 7.* The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Ob. 2.* Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

16 Thy (*b*) terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that (*c*) dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of thy hill: (*d*) though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

(*b*) *Prov. xviii. 12.* Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*xxix. 23.* A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

*Ob. 3.* The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

(*c*) *Can. ii. 14.* O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

(*d*) *Job xxxix. 27.* Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28. She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

*Amos ix. 2.* Though they dig into hell, thence shall my hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

*Ob. 4.* Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, (*e*) no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

(*e*) *Gen. xix. 24.* Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven:

25. And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

*Zeph. ii. 9.* Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab

shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

19 Behold, (*f*) he shall come up like a lion from (*g*) the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for (*h*) who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is (*i*) that shepherd that will stand before me?

(*f*) *Jer. i. 44.* Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her! for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

*Zech. xi. 3.* There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

(*g*) *Josh. iii. 15.* And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest.)

*1 Chr. xii. 15.* These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east and toward the west.

(*h*) *Ps. cxlii. 5.* Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high?

*Is. xl. 25.* To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

(*i*) *Job xli. 10.* None is so fierce that dare stir him up; who then is able to stand before me?

*Ps. lxxvi. 7.* Thou, even thou, art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

20 Therefore hear (*k*) the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: (*l*) surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

(*k*) *Ps. xxxiii. 11.* The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Prov. xix. 21.* There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

*Is. xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Eph. i. 11.* In whom also we have obtained an

inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

(*l*) *Zech.* iv. 6. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

21 The (*m*) earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

(*m*) *Ex.* xxvi. 15. Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee.

xxxi. 16. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

xxxi. 10. Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

22 Behold, (*n*) he shall come up, and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall (*o*) the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

(*n*) *Deut.* xxviii. 49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Dan.* vii. 4. The first was like a lion, and had eagles' wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

*Hos.* viii. 1. Set the trumpet to thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

(*o*) *Psa.* xviii. 5. The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me.

*Is.* xiii. 8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

xxi. 3. Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are faint-hearted; *there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows

have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 (*p*) How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

(*p*) *Jer.* li. 41. How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

*Dan.* iv. 30. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

*Rev.* xviii. 10. Standing afar off, for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

26 Therefore (*q*) her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

(*q*) *Lam.* ii. 21. The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

*Ez.* xxvii. 27. Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

*Amos* iv. 10. I have sent among you the pestilence, after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord?

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and (*r*) spoil the men of the east.

(*r*) *Gen.* xxv. 6. But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east country.

*Judg.* vi. 3. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them.

*Job* i. 3. His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

*Is.* xi. 14. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

29 Their (*s*) tents and their flocks shall they take away; they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their ca-

mels; and they shall cry unto them, (*t*) Fear is on every side.

(*s*) *Psa.* cxx. 5. Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

*Is.* xiii. 20. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

(*t*) *Psa.* xxxi. 13. For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

2 *Cor.* iv. 8. We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair.

vii. 5. For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

30 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; (*u*) for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

(*u*) *Is.* x. 7. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

*Jer.* xxv. 9. Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

xxvii. 6. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, (*x*) that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* (*y*) dwell alone.

(*x*) *Is.* xlvii. 8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly; that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

*Ez.* xxx. 9. In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

xxxviii. 11. And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwallled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.

xxxix. 6. And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

*Zeph.* ii. 15. This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly: that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

(*y*) *Num.* xxiii. 9. For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

*Deut.* xxxiii. 28. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon

a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

*Mic. vii. 14.* Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thy heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and (z) I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmost corners: and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

(z) *Deut. xxviii. 64.* And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

*Ez. v. 10.* Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

12. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds; and I will draw out a sword after them.

xii. 14. And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15. And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

33 And Hazor shall be (a) a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.

(a) *Is. xiii. 20.* It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

xiv. 23. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Mal. i. 3.* And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

*Rev. xviii. 2.* And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

428

Behold, I will (b) break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

(b) *Ps. xlvi. 9.* He maketh wars to cease unto the ends of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*Jer. li. 56.* Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; every one of their bows is broken: for the Lord God of recompenses shall surely requite.

36 And upon Elam will I bring (c) the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will (d) scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither (e) the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

(c) *Dan. vii. 2.* Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

viii. 8. Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

xi. 4. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

*Rev. vii. 1.* After these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

(d) *Deut. xxviii. 64.* And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

*Ez. v. 10.* Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

(e) *Is. xi. 12.* And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

xxvii. 13. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

*Is. lvi. 8.* The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence

the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER L.

THE word that the LORD spake (a) against Babylon, and against (b) the land of the Chaldeans, (c) by Jeremiah the prophet.

(a) *Is. xiii. 1.* The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in mine anger.

xiv. 4. That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

(b) *Gen. xi. 31.* And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

*Job i. 17.* While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

*Is. xxiii. 13.* Behold the land of the Chaldeans: this people was not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

(c) *2 Sam. xxiii. 2.* The Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

*2 Pet. i. 21.* For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

2 (d) Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard: publish, and conceal not; say, (e) Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

(d) *Ps. lxiv. 9.* And men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

xvii. 3. Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

*Is. xii. 4.* And in that day shall ye say, Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

xlviii. 6. Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

(e) *Is. xxi. 9.* And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

*Rev. xiv. 8.* And there followed another

angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, (f) going and weeping: they shall go, and (g) seek the LORD their God.

(f) *Ezra* iii. 12. But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy.

13. So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

*Joel* ii. 12. Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

*Zech.* xii. 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

*James* iv. 9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

(g) *Ps.* cv. 4. Seek the Lord, and his strength: seek his face for evermore.

*Is.* xlv. 19. I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the Lord speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

lv. 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near?

*Hos.* iii. 5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

5 They shall (h) ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, (i) Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD (k) in a perpetual covenant (l) that shall not be forgotten.

(h) *Psa.* xxv. 8. Good and upright is the Lord; therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9. The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

*Is.* xxxv. 8. And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

(i) *Is.* ii. 3. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk

in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Mic.* iv. 1. But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow into it.

2. And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the house of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

(k) *Gen.* xvii. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

2 *Sam.* xxiii. 5. Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

*Is.* lv. 3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

(l) *Jer.* xxxii. 40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

6 My (m) people hath been lost sheep: (n) their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they (o) have forgotten their resting-place.

(m) *Psa.* cxix. 176. I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

*Is.* liii. 6. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

*Matt.* ix. 36. But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted.

x. 6. But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

xv. 24. But he answered, and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

1 *Pel.* ii. 25. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

(n) *Is.* lvi. 10. His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

(o) *Psa.* xc. 1. Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

cxvi. 7. Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.

*Is.* xxx. 15. For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

7 All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, (p) We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, (q) the hope of their fathers.

(p) *Jer.* xl. 2. And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The Lord thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3. Now the Lord hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the Lord, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

*Zech.* xi. 5. Whose possessors slay them; and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the Lord; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

(q) *Psa.* xxii. 4. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5. They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

1 *Tim.* i. 1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope.

8 Remove (r) out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

(r) *Num.* xvi. 26. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

*Is.* xlviii. 20. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing, declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

2 *Cor.* vi. 17. Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

*Rev.* xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

9 ¶ For, lo, I will raise, and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because (s) ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O (t) ye destroyers of mine heritage, because (u) ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

(s) *Prov.* xvii. 5. Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

*Lam.* i. 21. They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have

heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

*Ez. xxvi. 2.* Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished now she is laid waste:

3. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

*Ob. 12.* But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

*(i) Ps. lxxix. 1.* O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2. The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3. Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

4. We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*Is. x. 6.* I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

*(u) Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

*Hos. x. 11.* And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck; I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plough, and Jacob shall break his clods.

*Amos iv. 1.* Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountains of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

12 Your *(x)* mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, *(y)* the hindermost of the nations shall be *(z)* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

*(x) Gal. iv. 26.* But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

*Rev. xvii. 5.* And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

*(y) Is. xxiii. 13.* Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

*Jer. xxv. 26.* And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

*(z) Is. xliii. 20.* It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent

there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate; every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves *(a)* in array against Babylon round about: all ye that *(b)* bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows; *(c)* for she hath sinned against the LORD.

*(a) 1 Sam. xvii. 20.* And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

2 *Sam. x. 9.* When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

*Is. xliii. 4.* The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

*(b) Is. v. 28.* Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

*Jer. xli. 9.* Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth: the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

*(c) Hab. ii. 8.* Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

15 *(d)* Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: *(e)* for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; *(f)* as she hath done, do unto her.

*(d) Josh. vi. 5.* And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up, every man straight before him.

20. So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets; and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

*Ez. xxi. 22.* At his right hand was the divina-

tion for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

*(e) Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

*Is. lix. 17.* For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

*Nah. i. 3.* The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked; the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

*(f) 1 Sam. xv. 33.* And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.

*Matt. vii. 2.* For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

*James ii. 13.* For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

*Rev. xviii. 6.* Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

16 Cut off *(g)* the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

*(g) Joel i. 11.* Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

*Amos v. 16.* Therefore the Lord, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 ¶ Israel is as scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: *(h)* first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last, *(i)* this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

*(h) 2 Kings xv. 29.* In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

2 *Chr. xxxiii. 11.* Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

*Is. viii. 7.* Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and

all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

(i) *Is.* xlvii. 6. I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

*Jer.* li. 34. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, (*k*) as I have punished the kings of Assyria.

(*k*) *Is.* xxxvii. 36. Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

*Zeph.* ii. 13. And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15. This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

19 And I will (*l*) bring Israel again to his habitation, and (*m*) he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon Mount Ephraim and Gilead.

(*l*) *Ez.* xi. 17. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God; I will even gather you from among the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

*Amos* ix. 14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

(*m*) *Is.* xxxiii. 9. The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

xxxv. 2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

*Mic.* vii. 14. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in

the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, (*n*) the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for (*o*) I will pardon them whom I reserve.

(*n*) *Num.* xxiii. 21. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

*Is.* xliiii. 25. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

xliv. 22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

*Mic.* vii. 19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

*Acts* iii. 19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

*Heb.* viii. 12. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

x. 17. And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

(*o*) *Mic.* vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How (*p*) is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

(*p*) *Is.* xiv. 4. That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5. The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

6. He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

*Rev.* xviii. 16. And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off;

18. And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19. And they cast dust on their heads, and

cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, (*q*) because thou hast striven against the LORD.

(*q*) *Job* ix. 4. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

xi. 2. Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

*Is.* xlv. 9. Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

2 *Thess.* ii. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for (*r*) this is the work of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

(*r*) *Is.* xlvi. 10. Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.

11. Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt know.

xlviii. 14. All ye, assemble yourselves and hear; which among them hath declared these things? The Lord hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

15. I, even I, have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

*Amos* iii. 6. Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her store-houses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her (*s*) bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

(*s*) *Ps.* xxii. 12. Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

*Is.* xxxiv. 7. And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

*Rev.* xix. 17. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven,

Come, and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

28 The voice of them that flee, and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her; (t) for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

(t) *Is. xiv. 13.* For thou hast said in thy heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

xxxvii. 23. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

*Dan. iv. 37.* Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

2 *Thess. ii. 4.* Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

*Rev. xiii. 5.* And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the LORD God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud (u) shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will (x) kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

(u) *Prov. xvi. 18.* Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*Is. xiv. 13.* For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the side of the pit.

*Dan. v. 20.* But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

(x) *Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Jer. xxi. 14.* But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the Lord: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

*Amos i. 4.* But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

ii. 2. But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their (y) Redeemer is strong: The LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly (z) plead their cause, (a) that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

(y) *Ex. vi. 6.* Therefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments.

*Prov. xxiii. 11.* For their Redeemer is mighty: he shall plead their cause with thee.

*Is. xli. 14.* Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

(z) *Ps. xxxv. 1.* Plead my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

xliii. 1. Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

*Prov. xxii. 23.* For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

(a) 2 *Thess. i. 6.* Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels.

35 ¶ A (b) sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and (c) upon her princes, and upon (d) her wise men.

(b) *Is. lxvi. 16.* For by fire and by his sword

will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

*Hos. xi. 6.* And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

*Zech. xi. 17.* Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

(c) *Is. xli. 25.* I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

*Dan. v. 1.* Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

30. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

(d) *Is. xxix. 14.* Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

xliv. 25. That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

36 A sword is (e) upon the liars; and they shall (f) dote: a sword is upon her (g) mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

(e) *Is. xlv. 25.* That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

2 *Thess. ii. 9.* Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

1 *Tim. iv. 2.* Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

(f) 2 *Sam. xv. 31.* And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

xvii. 14. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Lord had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom.

1 *Tim. vi. 4.* He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings.

(g) *Jer. li. 23.* I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flocks; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

30. The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwelling-places; her bars are broken.

37 A sword is upon (*h*) their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

(*h*) *Ps.* xx. 7. Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

8. They are brought down, and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

xlvi. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*Ez.* xxxix. 20. Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

*Hag.* ii. 22. And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

38 (*i*) A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is (*h*) the land of graven images, and they are (*l*) mad upon their idols.

(*i*) *Is.* xlv. 27. That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers.

*Rev.* xvi. 12. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

(*h*) *Dan.* v. 4. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

*Hab.* ii. 18. What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19. Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

(*l*) *Is.* xlv. 25. That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

*Acts* xviii. 16. Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

39 Therefore (*m*) the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands, shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

(*m*) *Is.* xiv. 23. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Jer.* li. 26. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Lord.

37. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwell-

ing-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

43. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a (*n*) people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

(*n*) *Is.* xiii. 2. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

4. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5. They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance; (*o*) they are cruel, and will not show mercy: (*p*) their voice shall roar like the sea, and they (*q*) shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

(*o*) *Ps.* lxxiv. 20. Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

*Is.* xiii. 17. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

(*p*) *Ps.* xlv. 2. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3. Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

*Is.* v. 30. And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens therefore.

(*q*) *Is.* v. 28. Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

*Hab.* i. 8. Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took

hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore (*r*) hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans; surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

(*r*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Is.* xiv. 24. The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand.

xlvi. 10. Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations,

## CHAPTER LI.

**T**HUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon (*a*) fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for (*b*) in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

(*a*) *Is.* xli. 16. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

*Ez.* v. 12. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

*Matt.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his

wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

(b) *Ps.* i. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

3 Against *him that bendeth*, let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that lifteth himself up* in his brigandine: and (c) spare ye not her young men: destroy ye utterly all her host.

(c) *Deut.* xxxii. 25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.

*Ps.* cxxvii. 9. Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

*Is.* xiii. 10. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

15. Every one that is found shall be thrust through: and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.

16. Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For (d) Israel *hath not been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; (e) though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

(d) *1 Sam.* xii. 22. For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people.

*1 Kings* vi. 13. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

*Ezra* ix. 9. For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

*Ps.* xciv. 14. For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

*Is.* xlix. 14. But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

lxii. 12. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

(e) *2 Kings* xxi. 16. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin

wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

*Ez.* viii. 17. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

ix. 9. Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth not.

6 (f) Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: (g) be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

(f) *Is.* xlviii. 20. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

*Zech.* ii. 6. Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord.

7. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

*Rev.* xviii. 4. And I heard another voice, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

(g) *Num.* xvi. 26. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

*Prov.* xiii. 20. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

*1 Tim.* v. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

7 Babylon *hath been* (h) a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: (i) the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

(h) *Is.* xiv. 4. That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

*Rev.* xvii. 4. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

(i) *Hab.* ii. 15. Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16. Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on all thy glory.

*Rev.* xiv. 8. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and

destroyed; howl for her; (k) take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

(k) *Jer.* viii. 22. Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered? xxx. 12. For thus saith the Lord, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13. There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

15. Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

*Nah.* iii. 19. There is no healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for (l) her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

(l) *2 Chr.* xxviii. 9. But a prophet of the Lord was there, whose name was Obed: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the Lord God of your fathers was wrath with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

*Ezra* ix. 6. And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

*Rev.* xviii. 5. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

10 The LORD hath (m) brought forth our righteousness; come, and (n) let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

(m) *Ps.* xxxvii. 6. And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

*Mic.* vii. 9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

(n) *Ps.* ix. 14. That I may show forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

cxvi. 18. I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the presence of all his people.

19. In the courts of the Lord's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the Lord.

*Is.* lii. 9. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10. The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations: and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 Make bright the arrows; ga-

ther the shields: (o) the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

(o) 1 Kings xi. 14. And the Lord stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

23. And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadab, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

1 Chr. v. 26. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halab, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

2 Chr. xxxvi. 22. Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying.

Is. x. 26. And the Lord of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

xli. 25. I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

xlv. 1. Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

12 Set up (p) the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

(p) Is. viii. 9. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

xiii. 2. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

Joel iii. 2. I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

Nab. ii. 1. He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, (q) abundant in trea-

ures, (r) thine end is come, and (s) the measure of thy covetousness.

(q) Is. xlv. 3. And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

Hab. ii. 5. Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

(r) Gen. vi. 13. And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

Lam. iv. 18. They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

Dan. v. 26. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

Amos viii. 2. And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

(s) 2 Pet. ii. 3. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

14. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children;

15. Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men (t) as with caterpillars; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

(t) Judg. vi. 5. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

Joel i. 4. That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine; because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

ii. 25. And I will restore to you the ears that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

15 He (u) hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world (x) by his wisdom, (y) and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

(u) Ps. cxlvi. 5. Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God:

6. Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever.

Is. xl. 26. Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

Acts xiv. 15. And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

(x) Ps. civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

cxxxvi. 5. To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

Prov. iii. 19. The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

(y) Job ix. 8. Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

Ps. civ. 2. Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

Is. xl. 22. It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.

16 When (z) he uttereth his voice, (a) there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and (b) bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

(z) Job xl. 9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

Ps. xviii. 13. The Lord thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice: hailstones and coals of fire.

xlvi. 6. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

Ez. x. 5. And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

(a) Job xxxviii. 34. Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35. Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?

36. Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37. Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38. When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

(b) Gen. viii. 1. And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

Ez. x. 13. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night: and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

19. And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 26. He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

*cxxxv.* 7. He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.

*exlvii.* 18. He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth the wind to blow, and the waters flow.

*Jon.* i. 4. But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

*iv.* 8. And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

**17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image; (c) for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.**

(c) *Ps.* cxxxv. 17. They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.

*Jer.* x. 14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

1. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

**18 They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.**

**19 The (d) portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is (e) the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.**

(d) *Ps.* xvi. 5. The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup; thou maintainest my lot.

*lxxxiii.* 26. My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

(e) *Ex.* xix. 5. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Deut.* xxxiii. 9. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

*Ps.* xxxiii. 12. Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

*cxxxv.* 4. For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

1 *Pet.* ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

**20 Thou (f) art my battle-axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations,**

**and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;**

(f) *Is.* x. 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

15. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

*xiii.* 5. They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

*xxxvii.* 26. Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

*Mic.* iv. 13. Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

**21 And with thee will I break in pieces (g) the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;**

(g) *Ex.* xv. 21. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

*Ps.* xlii. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*lxxvi.* 6. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

*Ez.* xxxix. 20. Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

*Mic.* v. 10. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

*Nah.* ii. 13. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

*Hag.* ii. 22. And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

*Zech.* x. 5. And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

*xii.* 4. In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

**22 With thee also will I break in pieces (h) man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;**

(h) *Deut.* xxxii. 25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.

1 *Sam.* xv. 3. Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 17. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

*Is.* xx. 4. So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

*Lam.* ii. 11. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

*Ez.* ix. 6. Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

**23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers:**

**24 And (i) I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.**

(i) *Ps.* cxxxvii. 8. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9. Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

*Is.* xlvii. 6. I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7. And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children;

9. But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

1 *Thess.* ii. 15. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

*Rev.* xviii. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven,

and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

25 Behold, *I am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set (*k*) ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz: appoint a captain against her; (*l*) cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

(*k*) *Is.* xiii. 2. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

xviii. 3. All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

(*l*) *Nah.* iii. 15. There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17. Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And (*m*) the land shall tremble and sorrow; for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

(*m*) *Is.* xiii. 13. Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14. And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

xiv. 16. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

*Joel* ii. 10. The earth shall quake before them;

the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

*Amos* viii. 8. Shall not this land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood, and it shall be cast out and devoured, as by the flood of Egypt.

30 The (*n*) mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwelling-places; (*o*) her bars are broken.

(*n*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 5. The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

*Is.* xiii. 7. Therefore shall all hands be faint; and every man's heart shall melt.

8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

xix. 16. In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

*Nah.* iii. 13. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

(*o*) *Is.* xlv. 2. I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

*Lam.* ii. 9. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more: her prophets also find no vision from the Lord.

*Amos* i. 5. I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the Lord.

31 One (*p*) post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,

(*p*) 2 *Chr.* xxx. 6. So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

*Esth.* iii. 13. And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14. The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have

burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon (*q*) is like a thrashing-floor, *it is* time to thrash her: yet a little while, and (*r*) the time of her harvest shall come.

(*q*) *Is.* xxi. 10. O my thrashing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

*Amos* i. 3. Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have thrashed Gilead with thrashing instruments of iron.

*Mic.* iv. 13. Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

*Hab.* iii. 12. Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thrash the heathen in anger.

(*r*) *Is.* xvii. 5. And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

*Hos.* vi. 11. Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

*Joel* iii. 13. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

*Matt.* xiii. 30. Let both grow together until the time of harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

39. The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, (*s*) he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath (*t*) swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

(*s*) *Is.* xxiv. 1. Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word.

xxxiv. 11. But the eormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

*Nah.* ii. 2. For the Lord hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

(*t*) *Job* xx. 15. He hath swallowed down

riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

*Prov. i. 12.* Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit.

*Lam. ii. 16.* All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

*Amos viii. 4.* Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.

**35** The (*u*) violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

(*u*) *Judg. ix. 24.* That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

*Ps. cxxxvii. 8.* O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9. Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

*Is. xxvi. 20.* Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*Matt. vii. 2.* For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

*James ii. 13.* For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

**36** Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, (*x*) I will plead thy cause, and (*y*) take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

(*x*) *Prov. xxii. 23.* For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

*xxiii. 11.* For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

*Mic. vii. 8.* Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10. Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

(*y*) *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

43. Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

*Rom. xii. 19.* Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

**37** And Babylon shall (*z*) become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, (*a*) an hissing, without an inhabitant.

(*z*) *Is. xiv. 23.* I will also make it a possession for the bitter, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rev. xviii. 2.* And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

(*a*) *2 Chr. xxix. 8.* Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

*Lam. ii. 15.* All that pass by, clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16. All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth, they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

*Mic. vi. 16.* For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

**38** They shall (*b*) roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

(*b*) *Job iv. 10.* The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11. The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions' whelps are scattered abroad.

*Ps. xxxiv. 10.* The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

*Iviii. 6.* Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Lord.

*Is. xxxv. 9.* No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there.

*Zech. xi. 3.* There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

**39** In (*c*) their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, (*d*) and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

(*c*) *Is. xxi. 4.* My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

*xxii. 12.* And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13. And, behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14. And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Nah. i. 10.* For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*iii. 11.* Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

(*d*) *Ps. xiii. 3.* Consider and hear me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death.

*Ixxvi. 5.* The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and the horse are cast into a dead sleep.

**40** I will bring them down (*e*) like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

(*e*) *Ps. xxxvii. 20.* But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

*xliv. 22.* Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

*Is. xxxiv. 6.* The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

*Ez. xxxix. 18.* Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

**41** How is Sheshach taken! and how is (*f*) the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become (*g*) an astonishment among the nations!

(*f*) *Is. xlii. 19.* And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

*Dan. ii. 38.* And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heathen hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

*iv. 22.* It is thou, O King, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

(*g*) *Deut. xxviii. 37.* And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

*2 Chr. vii. 21.* And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

*Ez. xxvii. 35.* All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

**42** The (*h*) sea is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

(*h*) *Ps. xviii. 4.* The sorrows of death compassed me, and the flood of ungodly men made me afraid.

xlii. 7. Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

xciii. 3. The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

Is. viii. 7. Now, therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many; even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will (i) bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and (k) the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

(i) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 7. Nebuchadnezzar also carried off the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

Ezra i. 7. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8. Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

(k) Is. ii. 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

Ix. 5. Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

Dan. v. 19. And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew; and whom he would, he kept alive; and whom he would, he set up; and whom he would, he put down.

45 My people, (l) go ye out of the midst of her, and (m) deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

(l) Is. xlviii. 20. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

Rev. xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

(m) Num. xvi. 26. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

Acts ii. 40. And with many other words did he

testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

2 Cor. vi. 17. Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; (n) a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, (n) ruler against ruler.

(n) Is. xiii. 3. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

4. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5. They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

(n) Judg. vii. 22. And the three hundred blew their trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zere-rath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

2 Chr. xx. 23. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

Is. xix. 2. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall be in the midst of her.

48 Then (o) the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

(o) Ps. lviii. 10. The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11. So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

Prov. xi. 10. When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

Is. xlv. 23. Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

Rev. xviii. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

49 As Babylon (p) hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Ba-

bylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

(p) Judg. v. 7. The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

Ps. cxxxvii. 8. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9. Happy shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

50 Ye that have (q) escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: (r) remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

(q) Is. lii. 11. Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

12. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Lord will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your re-reward.

Rev. xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

(r) Deut. iv. 29. But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient to his voice;

31. (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he swore unto them.

Neh. ii. 3. And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4. Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven,

5. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

Ps. cii. 13. Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

14. For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

cxxxvii. 5. If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.

6. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

51 We (s) are confounded, because we have heard reproach: (t) shame hath covered our faces: (u) for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

(s) Ps. lxxiv. 18. Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

lxxix. 4. We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

cxxiii. 3. Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the

scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

(*t*) *Ps.* lxxi. 13. Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my heart.

cix. 29. Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

*Ez.* vii. 18. They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

*Mic.* vii. 10. Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

(*u*) *Ps.* lxxix. 1. O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

*Ez.* vii. 21. And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should (*x*) mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet (*y*) from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

(*x*) *Gen.* xi. 4. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

*Ez.* xxxi. 9. I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11. I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

(*y*) *Is.* x. 6. I will send against him an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7. Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

xli. 25. I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and (*z*) destroyed out of her the great voice; when (*a*) her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

(*z*) *Is.* xv. 1. The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence.

xxiv. 8. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice ceaseth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10. The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11. There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

xlvi. 5. Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

(*a*) *Ps.* lxxv. 7. Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

xciii. 3. The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

*Ez.* xxvi. 3. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus; and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

*Luke* xxi. 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring.

56 Because (*b*) the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, (*c*) every one of their bows is broken: for (*d*) the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

(*b*) *Is.* xxi. 2. A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

*Hab.* ii. 8. Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

(*c*) *Gen.* xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

1 *Sam.* ii. 4. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 14. The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.

15. Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

(*d*) *Deut.* xxxii. 35. To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Is.* xxxiv. 8. For it is the year of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

xxxv. 4. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come, and save you.

lix. 18. According to their deeds, accordingly

he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

57 And (*e*) I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

(*e*) *Is.* xxi. 4. My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5. Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folded together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*Rev.* xviii. 6. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works; in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and (*f*) the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

(*f*) *Ps.* cxxvii. 1. Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

*Is.* lxxv. 23. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them.

*Hab.* ii. 13. Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah was a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah (*g*) wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.

(*g*) *Is.* xxx. 8. Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever.

*Dan.* xii. 4. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

*Hab.* ii. 2. And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though

it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

Rev. i. 19. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, (h) to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

(h) *Is. xiv. 22.* For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

23. I will also make it a possession for the bitter, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, (i) Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. (k) Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

(i) *Nah. i. 8.* But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9. What do ye imagine against the Lord? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

Rev. xiv. 8. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

xviii. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

21. And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

(k) *Job xxxi. 40.* Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

*Ps. lxxii. 20.* The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## CHAPTER LII.

**Z**EDEKIAH was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did that which was

evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For (a) through the anger of the LORD, it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

(a) 2 *Sam. xxiv. 1.* And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

*Prov. xxviii. 2.* For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.

*Ec. x. 16.* Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

*Is. iii. 4.* And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

4 ¶ And it came to pass (b) in the ninth year of his reign, (c) in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and (d) pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

(b) 2 *Kings xxv. 1.* And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

*Ez. xxiv. 1.* Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2. Son of man, Write thee the name of this day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

(c) *Zech. viii. 19.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

(d) *Is. xxix. 3.* And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

*Ez. xxi. 22.* At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then (d) the city was broken up, and (e) all the men of war fled,

and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.

(d) 2 *Kings xxv. 4.* And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way towards the plain.

(e) *Lev. xxvi. 17.* And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

36. And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

*Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

xxxii. 30. How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, (f) and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

(f) *Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20. The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

*Amos ii. 14.* Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15. Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself; neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

9 Then (g) they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

(g) 2 *Chr. xxxiii. 11.* Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

*Ez. xxi. 25.* And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

26. Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

27. I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and

it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.

10 And the king of Babylon (*h*) slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

(*h*) *Gen.* xxi. 16. And she went, and sat her down over against him, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

xliv. 34. For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

*Deut.* xxviii. 34. So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

2 *Kings* xxv. 7. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

11 Then he (*i*) put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

(*i*) *Jer.* xxxiv. 3. And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4. Yet hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah King of Judah; Thus saith the Lord of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword.

*Ez.* xii. 13. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And (*k*) burned the house of the LORD, and (*l*) the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:

(*k*) 2 *Kings* xxv. 9. And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house, burnt he with fire.

2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 19. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

*Ez.* xxiv. 21. Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth: and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

*Aff.* iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

*Zech.* xi. 1. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

(*l*) *Jer.* xxxviii. 23. So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

*Amos* ii. 5. But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, (*m*) brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

(*m*) 2 *Kings* xxv. 10. And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

*Neh.* i. 3. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left in captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land, for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

17 ¶ Also the (*n*) pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and (*o*) the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

(*n*) 1 *Kings* vii. 15. For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

(*o*) 1 *Kings* vii. 23. And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

18 The (*p*) caldrons also, and the shovels, and (*q*) the snuffers, (*r*) and the bowls, and (*s*) the spoons, and all the vessels of brass, wherewith they ministered, took they away.

(*p*) 2 *Kings* xxv. 14. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15. And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

(*q*) *Ez.* xxxvii. 23. And he made seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes of pure gold.

(*r*) *Ez.* xxv. 29. And thou shalt make the

dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

(*s*) 2 *Chr.* xxiv. 14. And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the Lord, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada.

19 And the basins, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, (*t*) and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

(*t*) 1 *Kings* vii. 49. And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold.

2 *Chr.* iv. 7. And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was (*u*) without weight.

(*u*) 1 *Kings* vii. 47. And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

2 *Kings* xxv. 16. The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the Lord; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

1 *Chr.* xxii. 14. Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the Lord an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

2 *Chr.* iv. 18. Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And (x) the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. (y) Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

(x) 2 Kings xxv. 20. And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21. And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

(y) Lev. xxvi. 33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest and enjoy her sabbaths.

35. As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

Deut. iv. 26. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

xxviii. 64. And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

2 Kings xvii. 20. And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

23. Until the Lord removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the pro-

phets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

Is. xxiv. 3. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word.

28 ¶ This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach (z) king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, (a) lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

(z) Prov. xxi. 1. The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

(a) Gen. xl. 13. Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

20. And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

Job xxii. 29. When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

Ps. iii. 3. But thou, O Lord, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

xxvii. 6. And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacles sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the Lord.

32 And spake kindly to him, and (b) set his throne above the throne

of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

(b) Dan. ii. 37. Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

v. 18. O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadrezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19. And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

33 And (c) changed his prison garments: and (d) he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

(c) Gen. xli. 14. Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

42. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

Ps. xxx. 11. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

Is. lxi. 3. To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

Zech. iii. 4. And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

(d) 2 Sam. ix. 7. And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely show thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

10. Thou, therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat; but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

34 And for his diet, (e) there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

(e) 2 Sam. ix. 13. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

Matt. vi. 11. Give us this day our daily bread.

# THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

## CHAPTER I.

**H**OW doth the city (*a*) sit solitary that was (*b*) full of people! how is she become (*c*) as a widow! she that was (*d*) great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

(*a*) *Is.* iii. 26. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

xlvii. 1. Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

5. Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called The lady of kingdoms.

lii. 2. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

*Jer.* ix. 11. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

*Ez.* xxvi. 16. Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

(*b*) *Ps.* cxxii. 4. Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.

*Is.* xxii. 2. Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

*Zech.* viii. 4. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

(*c*) *Is.* xlvii. 8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly; that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9. But these two things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

liv. 4. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

(*d*) *1 Kings* iv. 21. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

*Ezra* iv. 20. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all

countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

2 She (*e*) weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: (*f*) among all her lovers she hath (*g*) none to comfort her: (*h*) all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become thine enemies.

(*e*) *Job* vii. 3. So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

*Ps.* vi. 6. I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

*Jer.* ix. 1. Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

xiii. 17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

(*f*) *Jer.* iv. 30. And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou reatest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

*Ez.* xvi. 37. Behold, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

*Hos.* ii. 7. And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

(*g*) *Is.* li. 18. There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.

19. These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

(*h*) *Job* vi. 15. My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away.

xix. 13. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintances are verily estranged from me.

14. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

*Ps.* xxxi. 11. I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

*Prov.* xix. 7. All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

*Mic.* vii. 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

3 Judah is (*i*) gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: (*k*) she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: (*l*) all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

(*i*) *2 Kings* xxiv. 14. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land: those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

*Jer.* xxxix. 9. Then Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

(*k*) *Jer.* xxiv. 9. And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

*Ez.* v. 12. A third part of thee shall fall with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds; and I will draw out a sword after them.

(*l*) *Jer.* xvi. 16. Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

lii. 8. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

4 The (*m*) ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: (*n*) all her gates are desolate: (*o*) her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

(*m*) *Is.* xxiv. 4. The earth mourneth, and fadeth away; the world languisheth and fadeth away; the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

*Jer.* xiv. 2. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish: they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

*Mic. iii. 12.* Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

(*n*) *Jer. ix. 11.* And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

*x. 32.* Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

(*o*) *Joel i. 8.* Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9. The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the Lord; the priests, the Lord's ministers, mourn.

10. The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen, howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12. The vine is dried up; and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

5 Her (*p*) adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for (*q*) the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

(*p*) *Lev. xxvi. 17.* And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you: and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

*Deut. xxviii. 43.* The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high: and thou shalt come down very low.

44. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

*Ps. lxxx. 6.* Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh among themselves.

*lxxxix. 42.* Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

*Is. lxiii. 18.* The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

*Jer. xii. 7.* I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly-beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

(*g*) *Ps. xc. 7.* For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

*Jer. v. 29.* Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

*xxx. 14.* All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

15. Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine

iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

*Ez. viii. 17.* Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

6 And from the daughter of Zion (*r*) all her beauty is departed; (*s*) her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

(*r*) *1 Sam. iv. 21.* And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law, and her husband.

22. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

*Ps. l. 2.* Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

*Ez. xi. 22.* Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23. And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

(*s*) *Lev. xxvi. 36.* And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

*Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

*xxxii. 30.* How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

7 Jerusalem (*t*) remembered, in the days of her affliction and of her miseries, all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: (*u*) the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

(*t*) *Job xxx. 1.* But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

*Ps. xlii. 4.* When I remember these things I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude; I went with them to the house of God with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy day.

*lxvii. 3.* I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

*Hos. ii. 7.* And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

*Luke xv. 17.* And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

(*u*) *Ps. lxxix. 4.* We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*cxxxvii. 3.* For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4. How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?

*Mic. iv. 11.* Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because (*x*) they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

(*x*) *Is. xlvii. 3.* Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

*Hos. ii. 3.* Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

10. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

*Rev. iii. 18.* I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; (*y*) she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: (*z*) she had no comforter. O LORD, (*a*) behold my affliction; (*b*) for the enemy hath magnified himself.

(*y*) *Deut. xxxii. 29.* Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Is. xlvii. 7.* And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

*Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*1 Pet. iv. 17.* For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

(*z*) *Ec. iv. 1.* So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

*Is. xl. 2.* Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem,

and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

Iv. 11. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

*Mos. ii. 14.* Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

*John xi. 19.* And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

(a) *Ex. iii. 7.* And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows.

*Deut. xxvi. 7.* And when we cried unto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

*2 Sam. xvi. 12.* It may be that the Lord will look upon mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day.

*2 Kings xiv. 26.* For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

*Ps. xxv. 18.* Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

cxix. 153. Consider mine affliction, and deliver me; for I do not forget thy law.

(b) *Deut. xxxiii. 27.* Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the Lord hath not done all this.

*Ps. cxl. 8.* Grant not, O Lord, the desires of the wicked; further not his wicked device, lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

*Jer. xlviii. 26.* Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

*Zeph. ii. 10.* This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, (c) whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

(c) *Deut. xxiii. 3.* An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever.

*Neh. xiii. 1.* On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever.

*Ez. xlv. 7.* In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

*Mark xiii. 14.* But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains.

11 All her people sigh; they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see (d) if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

(d) *Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Matt. xxiv. 21.* For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

*Luke xxi. 22.* For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23. But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

13 From (e) above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevail-eth against them: (f) he hath spread a net for my feet; (g) he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

(e) *Job xxx. 30.* My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

*Ps. xxii. 14.* I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint; my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

xxxi. 10. For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation, and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Heb. xii. 29.* For our God is a consuming fire.

(f) *Job xviii. 8.* For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

xix. 6. Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

*Ps. lxvi. 11.* Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidest affliction upon our loins.

*Ez. xii. 13.* My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

*Hos. vii. 12.* When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

(g) *Ps. xxxv. 4.* Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

lxx. 2. Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3. Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha!

xxix. 5. Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

*Is. xlii. 17.* They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

14 The (h) yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 48.* Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

*Is. xiv. 25.* That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

xlvii. 6. I was wroth with my people; I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

*Jer. xxviii. 14.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the LORD hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, (i) as in a wine-press.

(i) *Is. lxiii. 3.* I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

*Rev. xiv. 19.* And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20. And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

xix. 15. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 For these things (k) I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

(k) *Ps. cxix. 136.* Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

*Jer. ix. 1.* Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep

day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

10. For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt up; so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle: both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

xiii. 17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

xiv. 17. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath (*l*) commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

(*l*) 2 Kings xxv. 1. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

Jer. vi. 3. The shepherd with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

xxiv. 22. Behold, I will command, saith the Lord, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

Ez. vii. 23. Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24. Wherefore I will bring the host of the heaven, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and their holy places shall be defiled.

Luke xix. 43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side.

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

18 The (*m*) LORD is righteous; (*n*) for I have rebelled against his commandment: (*o*) hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: (*p*) my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

(*m*) Ex. ix. 27. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time; the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

Deut. xxxiii. 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

Ps. cxix. 75. I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

cxiv. 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

Jer. xii. 1. Righteous art thou, O Lord, when

I plead with thee; yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

Zeph. iii. 5. The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

(*n*) 1 Sam. xii. 14. If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, continue following the Lord your God.

15. But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers.

xv. 23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

Neh. ix. 26. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations.

(*o*) 1 Kings ix. 8. And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9. And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them; therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

Jer. xlix. 12. For thus saith the Lord, Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

Ez. xiv. 22. Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23. And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

(*p*) Deut. xxviii. 32. Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thine hand.

19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: (*q*) my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

(*q*) Jer. xiv. 15. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters; for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night

and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

20 (*r*) Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: (*s*) my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; (*t*) for I have grievously rebelled: (*u*) abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

(*r*) Ps. xxxviii. 14. Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail with looking upward; O Lord, I am oppressed, undertake for me.

(*s*) Job xxx. 27. My bowels boiled, and rested not; the days of affliction prevented me.

Ps. xxii. 14. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint; my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

Is. xvi. 11. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

Jer. iv. 19. My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me: I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

Hab. iii. 16. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

(*t*) Lev. xxvi. 40. If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41. And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42. Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

Job xxxiii. 27. He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not.

Prov. xxviii. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

(*u*) Deut. xxxii. 25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.

Jer. ix. 21. For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22. Speak, Thus saith the Lord, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

Ez. vii. 15. The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

21 They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all

mine enemies have heard of my trouble; (*x*) they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring (*y*) the day that thou hast called, and (*z*) they shall be like unto me.

(*x*) *Ps.* xxxv. 15. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not.

xxxviii. 16. For I said, Hear me; lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

*Jer.* xlviii. 27. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him thou skippedst for joy.

1. 11. Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of my heritage; because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

*Ez.* xiv. 6. For thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel.

*Ob.* 12. But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13. Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity.

(*y*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 13. The Lord shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

*Joel* iii. 14. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision; for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.

(*z*) *Ps.* cxxxvii. 8. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9. Happy shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

*Is.* li. 22. Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23. But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

*Jer.* 1. 29. Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.

22 Let (*a*) all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and (*b*) my heart is faint.

(*a*) *Neh.* iv. 4. Hear, O our God, for we are despised; and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity;

5. And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for

they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

*Ps.* cix. 14. Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the Lord; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15. Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

*Jer.* x. 25. Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

xviii. 23. Yet, Lord, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

(*b*) *Is.* xiii. 7. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt.

*Jer.* viii. 18. When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

*Eph.* iii. 13. Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

## CHAPTER II.

**H**OW hath the LORD (*a*) covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, (*b*) and cast down from heaven unto the earth (*c*) the beauty of Israel, and remembered not (*d*) his footstool in the day of his anger!

(*a*) *Ez.* xxx. 18. At Tehaphneches also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt; and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

xxxii. 7. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

(*b*) *Is.* xiv. 12. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground which didst weaken the nations!

13. For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

*Ez.* xxviii. 14. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

*Matt.* xi. 23. And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

(*c*) 1 *Sam.* iv. 21. And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law, and her husband.

2 *Sam.* i. 19. The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

*Is.* lxiv. 11. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

*Ez.* xxiv. 21. Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

(*d*) 1 *Chr.* xxviii. 2. Then David the king stood upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building.

*Ps.* xcix. 5. Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

cxxxii. 7. We will go into his tabernacles; we will worship at his footstool.

2 The LORD hath (*d*) swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: (*e*) he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

(*d*) *Ps.* xxi. 9. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

*Is.* xxvii. 11. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Jer.* xiii. 14. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Ez.* v. 11. Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

(*e*) *Jer.* v. 10. Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the Lord's.

*Mic.* v. 11. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

*Mal.* i. 4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

2 *Cor.* x. 4. For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all (*f*) the horn of Israel: (*g*) he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and (*h*) he

burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

(f) *Job xvi. 15.* I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

*Ps. lxxv. 5.* Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

10. All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

*Jer. xlviii. 25.* The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the Lord.

(g) *Ps. lxxiv. 11.* Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

(h) *Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Ps. lxxix. 5.* How long, Lord, wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

*lxxxix. 46.* How long, Lord, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

*Is. i. 31.* And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

*xlii. 55.* Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

*Jer. iv. 4.* Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

*vii. 20.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Luke iii. 17.* Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

4 He hath (*i*) bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

(i) *Job vi. 4.* For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

*Is. lxiii. 10.* But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

*Jer. xxi. 5.* And I myself will fight against you with an out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter

of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath (*k*) violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly; the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised, in the indignation of his anger, the king and the priest.

(k) *Ps. lxxx. 12.* Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

*lxxxix. 40.* Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

*Is. v. 5.* And now, go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down.

*lxiv. 11.* Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

7 The LORD hath (*l*) cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

(l) *Jer. lii. 13.* And burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burnt he with fire.

*Ez. xxiv. 21.* Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

*Math. xxiv. 2.* And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

*Acts vi. 13.* And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14. For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath (*m*) stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

(m) *2 Sam. viii. 2.* And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

*2 Kings xxi. 13.* And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as

a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

*Is. xxviii. 17.* Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

*xxiv. 11.* But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

*Amos vii. 7.* Thus he showed me; and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8. And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her kings and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The (*n*) elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have (*o*) cast up dust upon their heads; (*p*) they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

(n) *Job ii. 13.* So they sat down with him upon the ground, seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

*Is. iii. 26.* And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

*xlvi. 1.* Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans, for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

5. Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

(o) *Josh. vii. 6.* And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

2 *Sam. xiii. 19.* And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment; of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

*Job ii. 12.* And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

*Rev. xviii. 19.* And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, and weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

(p) *Is. xv. 3.* In their streets shall they gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and

shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

xxvii. 31. And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

*Joel* i. 8. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

13. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God; for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

11 Mine (*q*) eyes do fail with tears, (*r*) my bowels are troubled, (*s*) my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

(*q*) *1 Sam.* xxx. 4. Then David, and the people that were with him, lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

*Ps.* vi. 7. Mine eye is consumed because of grief: it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

xxxi. 9. Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

lxi. 3. I am weary of my crying; my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

(*r*) *Jer.* iv. 19. My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me: I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

(*s*) *Job* xvi. 13. His archers compass me round about; he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

*Ps.* xxii. 14. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint; my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by (*t*) clap their hands at thee; they hiss and (*u*) wag their head at the daughter of Jeru-

salem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

(*t*) *Job* xxvii. 23. Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

*Ex.* xxv. 6. For thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel.

*Nah.* iii. 19. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee, shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

(*u*) *2 Kings* xix. 21. This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn: the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

*Ps.* xxii. 7. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying.

*Jer.* xviii. 16. To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

*Matt.* xxvii. 39. And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads.

*Mark* xv. 29. And they that pass by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days.

16 All (*x*) thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and (*y*) gnash the teeth: they say, (*z*) We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we have looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

(*x*) *Job* xvi. 9. He teareth me in his wrath who hateth me; he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10. They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

*Ps.* xxii. 13. They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

xxxv. 21. Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha! our eye hath seen it.

cix. 2. For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful, are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

(*y*) *Ps.* xxxv. 16. With hypocritical mockers in feasts they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

xxxvii. 12. The wicked flattereth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

cxii. 10. The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away; the desire of the wicked shall perish.

*Acts* vii. 54. When they heard these things they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

(*z*) *Ps.* lvi. 2. Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou Most High.

lvii. 3. He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

cxxiv. 3. Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

17 The LORD hath done that

which he hath devised: he hath ful-

filled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their (*a*) heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

(*a*) *Ps.* cxix. 145. I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord: I will keep thy statutes.

*Is.* xxvi. 16. Lord, in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

*Hos.* vii. 14. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

19 Arise, (*b*) cry out in the night: in the beginning of the (*c*) watches (*d*) pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

(*b*) *Ps.* xlii. 8. Yet the Lord will command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

cxix. 55. I have remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, and have kept thy law.

147. I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148. Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

*Is.* xxvi. 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night: yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

*Mark* i. 35. And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

(*c*) *Judg.* vii. 19. So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

*Matt.* xiv. 25. And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

*Mark* xiii. 35. Watch ye, therefore; for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning.

(*d*) *1 Sam.* i. 15. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord; I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.

vii. 6. And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

*Job* iii. 24. For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

*Ps. lxi. 8.* Trust in him at all times, ye people; pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

*cxlii. 2.* I poured out my complaint before him; I showed before him my trouble.

20 Behold, O LORD, and (e) consider to whom thou hast done this.

(f) Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? (g) shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

(e) *Ex. xxxii. 11.* And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

*Deut. ix. 26.* I prayed therefore unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

*Jer. xiv. 20.* We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee.

21. Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

(f) *Lev. xxvi. 29.* And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*2 Kings vi. 28.* And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son.

*Jer. xix. 9.* And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

*Ez. v. 10.* Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers: and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

(g) *Ps. lxxviii. 64.* Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

*Ez. ix. 5.* And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6. Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

21 The (h) young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; (i) thou hast killed, and not pitied.

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 50.* A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young.

*Josh. vi. 21.* And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

*Jer. li. 22.* With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid.

(i) *Jer. xiii. 14.* And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Zech. xi. 6.* For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day (k) my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: (l) those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

(k) *Ps. xxxi. 13.* For I have heard the slander of many, fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

*Is. xxiv. 17.* Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Jer. vi. 25.* Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

(l) *Deut. xxviii. 18.* Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

*Jer. xvi. 2.* Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3. For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that beget them in this land;

4. They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

### CHAPTER III.

**I** AM (a) the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

(a) *Job xix. 21.* Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

*Ps. lxxi. 20.* Thou, which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

*lxxxviii. 7.* Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy ways. Selah.

15. I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16. Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

*Is. liii. 3.* He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

*Jer. xv. 17.* I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone, because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?

2 He hath led me, and (b) brought me into darkness, but not into light.

(b) *Deut. xxviii. 29.* And thou shalt grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

*Job xviii. 18.* He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

*xxx. 26.* When I looked for good, then evil came unto me, and when I waited for light there came darkness.

*Is. lix. 9.* Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity: for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

*Jer. xiii. 16.* Give glory to the Lord your God before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*Jude 6.* And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

13. Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame, wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

3 Surely (c) against me is he turned: he turneth his hand against me all the day.

(c) *Deut. xxix. 20.* The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

*Job xxxi. 21.* If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate.

*Is. i. 25.* And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

*lxxiii. 10.* But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

4 My (d) flesh and my skin hath he made old; (e) he hath broken my bones.

(d) *Job xvi. 8.* And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me; and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9. He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me; he gnasheth upon me with his teeth: mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

*Ps. xxxi. 9.* Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

10. For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

*xxxii. 3.* When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

(e) *Ps. xxii. 14.* I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint; my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

li. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

*Is.* xxxviii. 13. I reckoned till morning, that as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

*Jer.* i. 17. Israel is as scattered sheep; the lions have driven him way: first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last, this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

**5 He hath (*f*) builded against me, and compassed *me* with (*g*) gall and travail.**

(*f*) *Job* xix. 8. He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

(*g*) *Ps.* lxxix. 21. They gave me also gall for my meat, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

*Jer.* viii. 14. Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silent there; for the Lord our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the Lord.

*Is.* 15. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

xxiii. 15. Therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

**6 He hath set me (*h*) in dark places, as *they that be dead of old.***

(*h*) *Ps.* lxxxviii. 5. Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

cxliii. 3. For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

7. Hear me speedily, O Lord: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

**7 He hath (*i*) hedged me about, that I cannot get out; he hath (*k*) made my chain heavy.**

(*i*) *Job* iii. 23. Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

*Ps.* lxxxviii. 8. Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

*Hos.* ii. 6. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

(*k*) *Dan.* ix. 12. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

**8 Also (*l*) when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.**

(*l*) *Job* xix. 7. Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard. I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.

xxx. 20. I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

*Ps.* xxii. 2. O my God, I cry in the day-time,

but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and am not silent.

lxxx. 4. O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

*Hab.* i. 2. O Lord, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

*Matt.* xxvii. 46. And about the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

**9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone; he hath (*m*) made my paths crooked.**

(*m*) *Is.* xxx. 28. And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

lxiii. 17. O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return, for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

**10 He was (*n*) unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion (*o*) in secret places.**

(*n*) *Job* x. 16. For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.

*Hos.* v. 14. For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

vi. 1. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

cxiii. 7. Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them.

8. I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

(*o*) *Ps.* x. 9. He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

xvii. 12. Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

**11 He hath turned aside my ways, and (*p*) pulled me in pieces: (*q*) he hath made me desolate.**

(*p*) *Job* xvi. 12. I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13. His archers compass me round about; he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare: he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

*Ps.* l. 22. Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Jer.* v. 6. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evening shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities; every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

*Dan.* vii. 23. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

*Mic.* v. 8. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a

young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

(*q*) *Job* xvi. 7. But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

*Is.* iii. 26. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

*Jer.* vi. 8. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

ix. 10. For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

*Matt.* xxiii. 38. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

**12 He hath (*r*) bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.**

(*r*) *Job* vi. 4. For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

vii. 20. I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

*Ps.* vii. 12. If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13. He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

xxviii. 2. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

**13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.**

**14 I was (*s*) a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.**

(*s*) *Ps.* xxii. 6. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

xxxv. 15. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not: they did tear me, and ceased not.

16. With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

*Jer.* xx. 7. O Lord, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

**15 He (*t*) hath filled me with bitterness; he hath made me drunken with wormwood.**

(*t*) *Ruth* i. 20. And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

*Job* ix. 18. He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

*Ps.* lx. 3. Thou hast showed thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

**16 He hath also (*u*) broken my teeth with (*x*) gravel-stones; (*y*) he hath covered me with ashes.**

(*u*) *Job* iv. 10. The roaring of the lion, and

the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

*Ps. iii. 7.* Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

*Iviii. 6.* Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Lord.

*(z) Prov. xxi. 17.* Bread of deceit is sweet to a man: but afterward his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

*Matt. vii. 9.* Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

*(y) Ps. ciii. 9.* For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

**17 And (z) thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: (a) I forgot prosperity.**

*(z) Ps. cxix. 155.* Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

*Is. xxxviii. 17.* Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

*lix. 11.* We roar like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

*Jer. viii. 15.* We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

*xiv. 19.* Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

*Zech. viii. 10.* For before these days, there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction; for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

*(a) Gen. xli. 30.* And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.

*Job vii. 7.* O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

**18 And (b) I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:**

*(b) 1 Sam. xxvii. 1.* And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

*Job vi. 11.* What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

*xvii. 15.* And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

*Ps. xxxi. 22.* For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my applications when I cried unto thee.

*cxvi. 11.* I said in my haste, All men are liars. *Ez. xxxvii. 11.* Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts.

**19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, (c) the wormwood and the gall.**

*(c) Jer. ix. 15.* Therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

**20 My soul (d) hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.**

*(d) Job xxi. 6.* Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

**21 This I recall to my mind; (e) therefore have I hope.**

*(e) Ps. cxix. 81.* My soul fainteth for thy salvation; but I hope in thy word.

*cxix. 7.* Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

**22 It is (f) of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, (g) because his compassions fail not.**

*(f) Neh. ix. 31.* Nevertheless, for thy great mercies' sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

*Ps. lxxviii. 38.* But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

*cvi. 45.* And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

*Mal. iii. 6.* For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore, ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

*(g) Ps. lxxvii. 8.* Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?

*lxxxvi. 15.* But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

*Mic. vii. 18.* Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

*19.* He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

*Luke i. 50.* And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

**23 They are (h) new every morning: (i) great is thy faithfulness.**

*(h) Ps. xxx. 5.* For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

*Is. xxxiii. 2.* O Lord, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee; be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

*Zeph. iii. 5.* The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity; every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

*(i) Ex. xxxiv. 6.* And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

*7.* Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

*Ps. xxxvi. 5.* Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens, and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

*lxxxix. 1.* I will sing of the mercies of the Lord for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

*2.* For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

*33.* Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

*Tyt. i. 2.* In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.

*Heb. vi. 18.* That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

*x. 23.* Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised.)

**24 The LORD is (k) my portion, saith my soul; (l) therefore will I hope in him.**

*(k) Ps. xvi. 5.* The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

*lxxxiii. 26.* My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

*cxix. 57.* Thou art my portion, O Lord; I have said, that I would keep thy words.

*cxlii. 5.* I cried unto thee, O Lord; I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living.

*Jer. x. 16.* The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the rod of his inheritance; The Lord of hosts is his name.

*(l) 1 Sam. xxx. 6.* And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God.

*1 Chr. v. 20.* And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

*Job xiii. 15.* Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

*Ps. xxxi. 24.* Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord.

*xxxiii. 18.* Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him; upon them that hope in his mercy.

*xlii. 11.* Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

**25 The LORD is (m) good unto them that wait for him, (n) to the soul that seeketh him.**

*(m) Gen. xlix. 18.* I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord!

*xxvii. 14.* Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; wait, I say, on the Lord.

*xxxvii. 7.* Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

*34.* Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

*cxix. 5.* I wait for the Lord, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

*Is. xxv. 9.* And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited

for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his salvation.

(n) 1 Chr. xxviii. 9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

2 Chr. xv. 2. And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; the Lord is with you while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

Ps. xxvii. 8. When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek.

cxix. 2. Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

Is. xxvi. 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

lv. 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

**26 It is (o) good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.**

(o) Ps. lii. 9. I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name, for it is good before thy saints.

liv. 6. I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O Lord, for it is good.

lxxiii. 28. But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

xcii. 1. It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High.

Gal. iv. 18. But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

**27 It is good for a man, that he (p) bear the yoke in his youth.**

(p) Ps. xciv. 12. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law.

cxix. 71. It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

Matt. xi. 29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

**28 He (q) sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.**

(q) Ps. xxxix. 9. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it.

cii. 7. I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

Jer. xv. 17. I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone, because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation.

**29 He (r) putteth his mouth in the dust; (s) if so be there may be hope.**

(r) 2 Chr. xxxiii. 12. And when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

Job xl. 4. Behold, I am vile! what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

xlii. 5. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee;

6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

Ez. xvi. 63. That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

Rom. iii. 19. Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

(s) Joel ii. 14. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the Lord your God.

Jon. iii. 9. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

Zeph. ii. 3. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

**30 He giveth (t) his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.**

(t) Job xvi. 10. They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

Is. i. 6. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

Mic. v. 1. Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

Matt. v. 39. But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

xxvi. 67. Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands.

Luke xxii. 64. And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy; who is it that smote thee?

2 Cor. xi. 20. For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

**31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever:**

**32 But (u) though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.**

(u) Judg. x. 16. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

Ps. lxxviii. 38. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

ciii. 11. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

Jer. xxxi. 20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my

bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

Hos. xi. 8. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not enter into the city.

**33 For he doth not (x) afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.**

(x) Ez. xviii. 32. For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God; wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

xxxiii. 11. Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way, and live; turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Heb. xii. 9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10. For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

**34 To crush under his feet (y) all the prisoners of the earth,**

(y) Ps. lxxix. 33. For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

lxxix. 11. Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power, preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

cii. 20. To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to death.

**35 To (z) turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,**

(z) Ps. cxl. 12. I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

Prov. xvii. 15. He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the Lord.

xxii. 22. Rob not the poor because he is poor; neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23. For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

xxiii. 10. Remove not the old land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11. For their Redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

Zech. i. 15. And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the Lord of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

**36 To subvert a man in his cause, (a) the LORD approveth not.**

(a) 2 Sam. xi. 27. And when the morning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done displeased the Lord.

Is. lix. 15. Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

*Hab. i. 13.* Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

**37 ¶ Who is he that (b) saith, and it cometh to pass, when the LORD commandeth it not?**

(b) *Ps. xxxiii. 9.* For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Prov. xvi. 9.* A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps.

xix. 21. There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord.

*Is. xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Dan. iv. 35.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

**38 (c) Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good?**

(c) *Job ii. 10.* But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

*Ps. lxxv. 7.* But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

*Prov. xxix. 26.* Many seek the ruler's favour, but every man's judgment cometh from the Lord.

*Is. xlv. 7.* I form the light and create darkness: I make peace and create evil. I the Lord do all these things.

*Amos iii. 6.* Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

**39 Wherefore (d) doth a living man complain, (e) a man for the punishment of his sins?**

(d) *Num. xi. 11.* And Moses said unto the Lord, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

*Prov. xix. 3.* The foolishness of man perverteth his way; and his heart fretteth against the Lord.

*Is. xxxviii. 17.* Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18. For the grave cannot praise thee; death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19. The living, the living, he shall praise thee,

as I do this day; the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

(e) *Gen. iv. 5.* But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6. And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7. If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

*Num. xvi. 41.* But, on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord!

2 *Sam. vi. 7.* And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8. And David was displeased because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

*Job xi. 6.* And that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know, therefore, that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

*Is. li. 20.* Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

**40 Let us (f) search and try our ways, and (g) turn again to the LORD.**

(f) *1 Chr. xv. 12.* And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye, and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel, unto the place that I have prepared for it:

13. For because ye did it not, at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

*Job xi. 13.* If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

14. If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear.

*Ps. iv. 4.* Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

cxix. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

ccxxxix. 23. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts;

24. And see if there be any wicked way in me; and lead me in the way everlasting.

1 *Cor. xi. 28.* But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

2 *Cor. xiii. 5.* Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

(g) *Deut. iv. 30.* When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

2 *Chr. xxx. 6.* So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

*Is. lv. 7.* Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Hos. xii. 6.* Therefore turn thou to thy God; keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

*Joel ii. 12.* Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

**41 Let us (h) lift up our heart (i) with our hands unto God in the heavens.**

(h) *Ps. xxv. 1.* Unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

lxxxvi. 4. Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

(i) *Ps. xxviii. 2.* Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

lxiii. 4. Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

cxli. 2. Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, and the lifting up of my hands, as the evening sacrifice.

1 *Tim. ii. 8.* I will, therefore, that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

**42 We have (k) transgressed, and have rebelled: (l) thou hast not pardoned.**

(k) *Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

*Jer. iii. 13.* Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

*Luke xv. 18.* I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19. And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

(l) 2 *Kings xxiv. 4.* And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon.

*Jer. v. 7.* How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods; when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

9. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

**43 Thou hast (m) covered with anger and (n) persecuted us: thou (o) hast slain, thou hast not pitied.**

(m) *Ps. xli. 19.* Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

(n) *Ps. lxxxiii. 15.* So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

(o) *Ez. vii. 9.* And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee

according to thy ways, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the Lord that smiteth.

viii. 18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

44 Thou hast (*p*) covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayers should not pass through.

(*p*) *Ps.* xcvi. 2. Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitations of his throne.

45 Thou hast made us (*q*) as the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

(*q*) *Deut.* xxviii. 37. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

1 *Cor.* iv. 13. Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

46 All our enemies (*r*) have opened their mouths against us.

(*r*) *Ex.* xi. 7. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

*Job* xxx. 9. And now am I their song; yea, I am their by-word.

10. They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11. Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

*Ps.* xxii. 6. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8. He trusted in the Lord, that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

47 (*s*) Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

(*s*) *Is.* xxiv. 17. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Jer.* xlvi. 43. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord.

44. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the Lord.

*Luke* xxi. 35. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine (*t*) eye affecteth mine heart, because of all the daughters of my city.

(*t*) *Luke* xix. 41. And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knowest not the time of thy visitation.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou (*u*) hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

(*u*) 2 *Chr.* xxxiii. 13. And prayed unto him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God.

*Job* xxxiv. 28. So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

*Ps.* xxxiv. 6. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

lxvi. 19. But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

*Is.* xxxviii. 5. Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

57 Thou (*x*) drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: (*y*) thou saidst, Fear not.

(*x*) *Ps.* lxix. 18. Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

cxlv. 18. The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

*Is.* lviii. 9. Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity.

*James* iv. 8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

(*y*) *Is.* xli. 10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

14. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men

of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

*Acts* xviii. 9. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10. For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city.

xxvii. 24. Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

*Rev.* i. 17. And, when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last.

ii. 10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

58 O LORD, (*z*) thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

(*z*) 1 *Sam.* xxv. 39. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the Lord hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

*Ps.* xxxv. 1. Plead my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

*Jer.* li. 36. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: (*a*) judge thou my cause.

(*a*) *Ps.* ix. 4. For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou sittest in the throne judging right.

xxvi. 1. Judge me, O Lord, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the Lord; therefore I shall not slide.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up: I am their music.

64 (*b*) Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

(*b*) *Ps.* xxviii. 4. Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

*Jer.* xi. 20. But, O Lord of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

1. 29. Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round

about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work: according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.

2 *Tim.* iv. 14. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works.

*Rev.* vi. 10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and revenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

xviii. 6. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

## CHAPTER IV.

**H**OW (*a*) is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! (*b*) the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

(*a*) *Is.* i. 21. How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment: righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.

xiv. 12. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground which didst weaken the nations!

(*b*) *Matt.* xxiv. 2. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily, I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

*Mark* xiii. 2. And Jesus, answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

*Luke* xxi. 5. And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6. As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, (*c*) how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

(*c*) *Is.* xxx. 14. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

*Jer.* xix. 11. And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Even so will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

xxii. 28. Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

*Rom.* ix. 21. Hath not the potter power over

the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22. What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction;

23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

2 *Cor.* iv. 7. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: (*d*) the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, (*e*) like the ostriches in the wilderness.

(*d*) *Lev.* xxvi. 29. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*Deut.* xxviii. 53. And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54. So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children, which he shall leave:

55. So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat; because he hath nothing left in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eyes shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57. And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

2 *Kings* vi. 26. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king!

27. And he said, If the Lord do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son.

*Is.* xlix. 15. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

*Jer.* xix. 9. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

*Ex.* v. 10. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

(*e*) *Job* xxxix. 13. Gavest thou the goodly

wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14. Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15. And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16. She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear.

*Rom.* i. 31. Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful.

4 The (*f*) tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: (*g*) the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh *it* unto them.

(*f*) *Ps.* xxii. 15. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

cxlvii. 6. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

(*g*) *Matt.* vii. 9. Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10. Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

5 They (*h*) that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: *they that were* (*i*) brought up in scarlet (*k*) embrace dunghills.

(*h*) *Deut.* xxviii. 54. So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children, which he shall leave:

55. So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eyes shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter.

*Luke* vii. 25. But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment. Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

(*i*) 2 *Sam.* i. 24. Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

*Prov.* xxxi. 21. She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household are clothed with scarlet.

*Luke* xvi. 19. There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

(*k*) *Job* xxiv. 8. They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

*Jer.* ix. 21. For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22. Speak, Thus saith the Lord, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the

open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather them.

*Luke xv.* 16. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than (*l*) the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

(*l*) *Gen. xix.* 25. And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

*Dan. ix.* 12. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Matt. xxiv.* 21. For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

7 Her (*m*) Nazarites were (*n*) purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:

(*m*) *Judg. xiii.* 5. For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb; and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the land of the Philistines.

*Amos ii.* 11. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the Lord.

12. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets saying, Prophecy not.

*Luke i.* 15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

(*n*) *1 Sam. xvi.* 12. And he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

*Psa. li.* 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*cxlv.* 12. That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner-stones, polished after the similitude of a palace.

*Cant. v.* 10. My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

*Dan. i.* 15. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

8 Their (*o*) visage is blacker than a coal; (*p*) they are not known in the streets: (*q*) their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

(*o*) *Job xxx.* 17. My bones are pierced in me in the night season, and my sinews take no rest.

18. By the great force of my disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19. He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

30. My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

*Joel ii.* 6. Before their face, the people shall be much pained; all faces shall gather blackness.

(*p*) *Ruth i.* 19. So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they said, Is this Naomi?

20. And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

*Job ii.* 12. And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

*Is. lii.* 14. As many were astonished at thee; (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men.)

(*q*) *Job xix.* 20. My bone cleaveth to my skin, and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

*xxxiii.* 21. His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen stick out.

*Psa. xxxii.* 4. For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

*xxxviii.* 3. There is no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.

*cii.* 3. For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4. My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5. By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my skin.

*cxix.* 83. For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

9 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: (*r*) for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

(*r*) *Lev. xxvi.* 39. And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

*Ez. xxiv.* 23. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

*xxxiii.* 10. Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

10 The hands of the (*s*) pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

(*s*) *Is. xlix.* 15. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

11 The (*t*) LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath (*u*) kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

(*t*) *Jer. vi.* 11. Therefore I am full of the fury

of the Lord; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.

12. And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord.

*vii.* 20. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

*xiii.* 14. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

(*u*) *Jer. xxi.* 14. But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the Lord: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

12 The (*x*) kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

(*x*) *1 Kings ix.* 8. And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9. And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them; therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

*Psa. xlviii.* 4. For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5. They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

6. Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

13 ¶ For (*y*) the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, (*z*) that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

(*y*) *Jer. v.* 31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*vi.* 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

*xiv.* 14. Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

*Mic. iii.* 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field; and Jerusalem shall become heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

(*z*) *Jer. ii.* 30. In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own

sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

**xxvi. 8.** Now, it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

**9.** Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

**Acts vii. 52.** Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

**1 Thess. ii. 15.** Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men;

**16.** Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sin alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

**14** They (*a*) have wandered as blind men in the streets, (*b*) they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

(*a*) **Deut. xxviii. 28.** The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

**29.** And thou shalt grope at noon-day as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

**Is. xxix. 10.** For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers, hath he covered.

**11.** And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed.

**12.** And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

**Ivi. 10.** His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

**Matt. xv. 14.** Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

**Eph. iv. 18.** Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

(*b*) **Num. xxxv. 33.** So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

**Is. i. 15.** And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear; your hands are full of blood.

**Jer. ii. 34.** Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

**15** They cried unto them, (*c*) Depart ye: it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among

the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

(*c*) **Num. xvi. 26.** And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

**Ps. vi. 8.** Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity: for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

**cxxxix. 19.** Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me, therefore, ye bloody men.

**Mic. ii. 10.** Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

**2 Cor. vi. 17.** Therefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

**16** The anger of the LORD (*d*) hath divided them; (*e*) he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

(*d*) **Gen. xlix. 7.** Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel; I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

**Deut. xxviii. 25.** The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

**64.** And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

**65.** And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

**xxxii. 26.** I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men.

**Jer. xv. 4.** And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

**xxiv. 9.** And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

(*e*) **Heb. viii. 9.** Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

**17** As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

**18** They (*f*) hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

(*f*) **1 Sam. xxiv. 14.** After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog? after a flea?

**Job x. 16.** For it increaseth: thou huntest me

as a fierce lion; and again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.

**Ps. cxl. 11.** Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth; evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

**Jer. xvi. 16.** Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

**19** Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

**20** The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

**21** ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in (*g*) the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, (*h*) and shalt make thyself naked.

(*g*) **Gen. xxxvi. 28.** The children of Deshan are these; Uz and Aran.

**Job i. 1.** There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

(*h*) **2 Chr. xxviii. 19.** For the Lord brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the Lord.

**Mic. i. 11.** Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked; the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

**Rev. xvi. 15.** Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

**22** The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

## CHAPTER V.

**R**EMEMBER, (*a*) O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

(*a*) **Neh. i. 8.** Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations.

**Job vii. 7.** O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

**x. 9.** Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay: and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

**Jer. xv. 15.** O Lord, thou knowest; remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

*Luke* xxiii. 42. And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me, when thou comest into thy kingdom.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless; our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.

5 Our necks are under persecution: we labour, and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our (b) fathers have sinned, (c) and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

(b) *Ex.* xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Jer.* xvi. 12. And ye have done worse than your fathers: (for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.)

xxxi. 29. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

*Ez.* xviii. 2. What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

(c) *Gen.* xlii. 13. And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

36. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away. All these things are against me.

*Job* vii. 8. The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

21. And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

*Jer.* xxxi. 15. Thus saith the Lord, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

*Zech.* i. 5. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

8 (d) Servants have ruled over us: (e) there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

(d) *Gen.* ix. 25. And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

*Deut.* xxviii. 43. The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high: and thou shalt come down very low.

*Neh.* v. 15. But the former governors, that had been before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

*Prov.* xxx. 22. For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.

(e) *Job* v. 4. His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them.

x. 7. Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

*Ps.* vii. 2. Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

1. 22. Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Is.* xliii. 13. Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

*Hos.* ii. 10. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our (f) skin was black like an oven, because of the terrible famine.

(f) *Job* xxx. 30. My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

*Ps.* cxix. 83. For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

11 They (g) ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

(g) *Deut.* xxviii. 30. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

*Is.* xliii. 16. Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

*Zech.* xiv. 2. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took (h) the young men to grind, and the children (i) fell under the wood.

(h) *Judg.* xvi. 21. But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass: and he did grind in the prison-house.

*Is.* xlvii. 2. Take the mill-stones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

(i) *Ex.* xxiii. 5. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

*Is.* lviii. 6. Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

*Matt.* xxiii. 4. For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

14 The elders have ceased from

the gate, (k) the young men from their music.

(k) *Jer.* vii. 34. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

*Ez.* xxvi. 13. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Rev.* xviii. 22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a mill-stone shall be heard no more at all in thee.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 (l) The crown is fallen from our head: (m) wo unto us, that we have sinned!

(l) *Job* xix. 9. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 39. Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown, by casting it to the ground.

*Jer.* xliii. 18. Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

*Ez.* xxi. 26. Thus saith the Lord God, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

*Rev.* iii. 11. Behold, I come quickly; hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

(m) *Prov.* xiv. 34. Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.

*Jer.* ii. 17. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

19. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that it is an evil thing, and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

iv. 18. Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

17 For this our heart is faint; for these things (n) our eyes are dim;

(n) *Deut.* xxviii. 65. And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

*Job* xvii. 7. Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.

*Ps.* vi. 7. Mine eye is consumed because of grief: it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

xxxi. 9. Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

lxix. 3. I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

*Is.* xxxviii. 14. Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward; O Lord, I am oppressed, undertake for me.

18 Because of the mountain of

Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, (*o*) remainest for ever; (*p*) thy throne from generation to generation.

(*o*) *Ps.* ix. 7. But the Lord shall endure for ever; he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

x. 16. The Lord is king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

xc. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

cii. 12. But thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

25. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27. But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

*Hab.* i. 12. Art thou not from everlasting, O Lord my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O Lord, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

*Heb.* xiii. 8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

*Rev.* i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

(*p*) *Ps.* xlv. 6. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

cxlv. 13. Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

cxlvi. 10. The Lord shall reign for ever, even

thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the Lord.

*Dan.* ii. 44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

vii. 14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

*Heb.* i. 8. But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

20 Wherefore (*q*) dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

(*q*) *Ps.* xiii. 1. How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

xliv. 24. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

lxxiv. 1. O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

lxxix. 5. How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

lxxxv. 5. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

lxxxix. 46. How long, Lord, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

*Is.* lxiv. 9. Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire, and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O Lord? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

21 (*r*) Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; (*s*) renew our days as of old.

(*r*) 1 *Kings* xviii. 37. Hear me, O Lord, hear me; that this people may know that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

*Ps.* lxxx. 3. Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

7. Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

lxxxv. 4. Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

*Jer.* xxxi. 18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

(*s*) *Jer.* xxxi. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore, with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

*Mal.* iii. 4. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

22 But (*t*) thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

(*t*) *Ps.* xlv. 9. But thou hast cast off and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

lx. 1. O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased: O turn thyself to us again.

2. Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

### CHAPTER I.

**N**OW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, (*a*) as I was among the captives (*b*) by the river of Chebar, that (*c*) the heavens were opened, and (*d*) I saw visions of God.

(*a*) *Ec.* ix. 1. For all this, I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

2. All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

*Jer.* xxiv. 5. Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

6. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7. And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

(*b*) *Ez.* x. 15. And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

xliii. 3. And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

(*c*) *Matt.* iii. 16. And Jesus, when he was bap-

tized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

*Luke* iii. 21. Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened.

*John* i. 51. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

*Acts* vii. 56. And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

x. 11. And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth.

*Rev.* iv. 1. After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

xix. 11. And I saw heaven opened, and, behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

(d) *Dan.* viii. 1. In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

*Hos.* xii. 10. I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

*Joel* ii. 28. And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachim's captivity,

3 The (e) word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; (f) and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

(e) *Jer.* i. 2. To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Ammon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

*Hos.* i. 1. The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

(f) 1 *Kings* xviii. 46. And the hand of the Lord was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

2 *Kings* iii. 15. But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him.

4 And I looked, and, behold, (g) a whirlwind came out of the north, (h) a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

(g) *Is.* xxi. 1. The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

*Jer.* vi. 1. O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

xxiii. 19. Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

(h) *Ex.* xxiv. 16. And the glory of the Lord abode upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17. And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

*Deut.* iv. 11. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with

fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

*Ps.* xviii. 11. He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hailstones and coals of fire.

13. The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hailstones and coals of fire.

xvii. 3. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

civ. 3. Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4. Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire.

*Is.* xix. 1. The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came (i) the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

(i) *Rev.* iv. 6. And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

vi. 6. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

6 And (k) every one had four faces, and (l) every one had four wings.

(k) *Ex.* x. 14. And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

21. Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

*Rev.* iv. 7. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had the face of a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

(l) *Ex.* xxv. 20. And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

*Is.* vi. 2. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was (m) like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like (n) the colour of burnished brass.

(m) *Lev.* xi. 3. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

47. To make a difference between the un-

clean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

(n) *Dan.* x. 6. His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

*Rev.* i. 15. And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

8 And they had (o) the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

(o) *Is.* vi. 6. Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

*Ez.* viii. 3. And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh towards the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

x. 2. And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

21. Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

9 Their wings were (p) joined one to another; (q) they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

(p) 2 *Chr.* iii. 11. And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12. And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

1 *Cor.* i. 10. Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

(q) *Prov.* iv. 25. Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26. Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27. Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had (r) the face of a man, and (s) the face of a lion, on the right side; and they four had (t) the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had (u) the face of an eagle.

(r) 1 *Cor.* xiv. 20. Brethren, be not children in understanding; howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

(s) *Judg.* xiv. 18. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and

what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

1 Chr. xii. 8. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains.

Rev. v. 5. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

(t) Prov. xiv. 4. Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

(u) Job xxxix. 27. Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

Le. xl. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

Dan. vii. 4. The first was like a lion, and had eagles' wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, (x) their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

(x) Dan. x. 5. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6. His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

Matt. xxviii. 3. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

Rev. iv. 5. And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God.

xviii. 1. And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

14 And the living creatures (y) ran, and returned, as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

(y) Dan. ix. 21. Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

Zech. iv. 10. For who hath despised the day

of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

Matt. xxiv. 27. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, (z) one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

(z) Ez. x. 9. And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl-stone.

13. As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

Dan. vii. 9. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their works was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were (a) a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

(a) Job ix. 10. Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

Ps. xxxvi. 6. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.

Rom. xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

Eph. iii. 10. To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known, by the church, the manifold wisdom of God.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides; and they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, (b) they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were (c) full of eyes round about them four.

(b) Job xxxvii. 22. Fair weather cometh out of the north; with God is terrible majesty.

23. Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24. Men do therefore fear him; he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

(c) Ez. x. 12. And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were

lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And (d) the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

(d) Ez. xxiv. 10. And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

Rev. iv. 3. And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne in sight like unto an angel.

xxi. 11. Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.

23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, (e) which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

(e) Job iv. 18. Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly.

Ps. lxxxix. 7. God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, (f) like the noise of great waters, (g) as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood they let down their wings.

(f) Rev. i. 15. And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

xix. 6. And I heard as it were the noise of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

(g) Job xxxvii. 4. After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5. God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

Ps. xviii. 13. The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail-stones and coals of fire.

lxviii. 33. To him that rideth upon the heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their

heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* (*h*) over their heads, *was* (*i*) the likeness of a throne, (*k*) as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as (*l*) the appearance of a man above upon it.

(*h*) *Phil.* ii. 9. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10. That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth.

1 *Pet.* iii. 22. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

(*i*) *Ps.* xlv. 6. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

*Is.* vi. 1. In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

*Zech.* vi. 13. Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne: and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

*Heb.* i. 8. But unto the Son, he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

(*k*) *Is.* liv. 11. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

(*l*) *Josh.* v. 13. And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14. And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15. And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

*Dan.* x. 18. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

*Rev.* i. 13. And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

iii. 21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

27 And I saw (*m*) as the colour of amber, as the appearance (*n*) of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

(*m*) *Ez.* viii. 2. Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appear-

ance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

(*n*) *Deut.* iv. 24. For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

*Ps.* i. 3. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

*Rev.* i. 14. His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire.

28 As (*o*) the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, (*p*) I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

(*o*) *Rev.* iv. 3. And he that sat *was* to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there *was* a rainbow round about the throne in sight like unto an emerald.

x. 1. And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it *were* the sun, and his feet *as* pillars of fire.

(*p*) *Gen.* xviii. 3. And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying.

*Lev.* ix. 24. And there came a fire out from before the Lord, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

*Rev.* i. 17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet *as* dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last.

## CHAPTER II.

AND he said unto me, (*a*) Son of man, (*b*) stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

(*a*) *Ps.* viii. 4. What is man that thou art mindful of him, and the son of man that thou visitest him?

*Dan.* viii. 17. So he came near where I stood: and when he came near I *was* afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

*John* iii. 13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man, which is in heaven.

(*b*) *Dan.* x. 11. And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

*Matt.* xvii. 7. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

*Acts* ix. 6. And he, trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

xxvi. 16. But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee.

2 And (*c*) the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set

me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

(*c*) *Num.* xi. 25. And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26. But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them, and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

1 *Sam.* xvi. 13. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

*Neh.* ix. 30. Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

*Joel* ii. 28. And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29. And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

3 And he said unto me, (*d*) Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath (*e*) rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

(*d*) *Is.* vi. 8. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

9. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

*Jer.* i. 7. But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speak.

*Luke* xxiv. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

*John* xx. 21. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

(*e*) *Num.* xx. 10. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of the rock?

*Deut.* ix. 24. Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you.

*Ezra* ix. 7. Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

*Jer.* iii. 25. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers, from our

youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

4 For (f) they are impudent children and stiff-hearted. I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

(f) *Deut. x. 16.* Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

*xxx. 27.* For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord, and how much more after my death?

*Ps. xc. 8.* Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, as in the day of temptation in the wilderness.

*Is. xlvi. 4.* Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

5 And they, (g) whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) (h) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

(g) *Matt. x. 14.* And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15. Verily, I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

*Acts xiii. 46.* Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

*Rom. iii. 3.* For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

2 *Cor. ii. 15.* For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16. To the one we are the savour of death unto death, and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17. For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

(h) *Luke x. 10.* But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11. Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come unto you.

12. But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

6 And thou, son of man, (i) be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among (k) scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

(i) 2 *Kings i. 15.* And the angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

VOL. III.

*Is. li. 12.* I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass.

*Jer. i. 8.* Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

17. Thou, therefore, gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

*Matt. x. 28.* And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

*Luke xii. 4.* And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

2 *Tim. i. 7.* For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

(k) *Luke x. 19.* Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

7 And (l) thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

(l) *Jer. xxxii. 28.* The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.

*xxvi. 2.* Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word.

*Jon. iii. 2.* Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

*Matt. xxviii. 20.* Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; (m) Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house; (n) open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

(m) *Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Num. xx. 24.* Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

1 *Kings xiii. 21.* And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus crieth the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee,

22. But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the Lord did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

(n) *Jer. xv. 16.* Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

9 And when I looked, behold,

(o) an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, (p) a roll of a book was therein;

(o) *Jer. i. 9.* Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

*Dan. v. 5.* In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

*x. 10.* And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

(p) *Heb. x. 7.* Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

*Rev. v. 1.* And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

10 And (q) he spread it before me: and it was written within and without: and there was written therein (r) lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

(q) *Is. xxx. 8.* Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come, for ever and ever.

*Hab. ii. 2.* And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

(r) *Is. iii. 11.* Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Rev. viii. 13.* And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

*ix. 12.* One wo is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

*xi. 14.* The second wo is past; and, behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

## CHAPTER III.

**M**OREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, (a) eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and (b) go speak unto the house of Israel.

(a) *Rev. x. 8.* And the voice which I heard from heaven, spake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

(b) *Jer. xxvi. 1.* In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from the Lord, saying,

2. Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3. If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5. To hearken to the words of my servants, the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened;

6. Then will I make this house like Shiloh,

and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the Lord.

2 So (c) I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

(c) *Jer. xxv. 17.* Then took I the cup at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me.

*Acts xxvi. 19.* Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, (d) and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. (e) Then did I eat it; and (f) it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

(d) *Job xxxii. 18.* For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19. Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

*Jer. xx. 9.* Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

*John vii. 38.* He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

(e) *Ps. cxix. 11.* Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

*John vi. 53.* Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

63. It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing; the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

(f) *Job xxiii. 12.* Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

*Ps. xix. 10.* More to be desired are they than gold; yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb.

*Prov. ii. 10.* When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11. Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee.

*Rev. x. 9.* And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel:

6 Not to many people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not under-

stand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel (g) will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me; for (h) all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted.

(g) *1 Sam. viii. 7.* And the Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

*Jer. xxv. 4.* And the Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early, and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

xliv. 4. Howbeit, I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early, and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

*Luke x. 16.* He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

xiii. 34. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

(h) *Is. iii. 9.* The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

*Jer. iii. 3.* Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

8 Behold, (i) I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

(i) *1 Kings xxi. 20.* And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee; because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord.

*Is. 1. 7.* For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

*Jer. i. 18.* For, behold, I have made thee this day a fenced city, an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

xv. 20. And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

*Mic. iii. 8.* But, truly, I am full of power by

the spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

*Heb. xi. 27.* By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

9 As an (k) adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: (l) fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

(k) *Zech. vii. 12.* Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

(l) *Is. xli. 10.* Fear them not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

14. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

*Jer. xvii. 18.* Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let me not be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, (m) receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

(m) *Job xxii. 22.* Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

cxix. 11. Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

*Prov. viii. 10.* Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

xix. 20. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

*Luke viii. 15.* But that on the good ground are they, which, in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

1 *Thess. ii. 13.* For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth,) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto (n) the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

(n) *Ex. xxxii. 7.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down: for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves.

*Deut. ix. 12.* And the Lord said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from thence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

*Dan. ix. 11.* Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured

upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 ¶ Then (o) the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me (p) a voice of a great rushing, saying, (q) Blessed be (r) the glory of the LORD from his place.

(o) 1 Kings xviii. 12. And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not: and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

2 Kings ii. 16. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

Acts viii. 39. And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

(p) Acts ii. 2. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

Rev. i. 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet.

15. And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

(q) Ps. lxxii. 18. Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory: Amen, and Amen.

ciii. 20. Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21. Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

(r) Ex. xl. 34. Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

35. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

1 Sam. iv. 21. And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.)

22. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; (s) but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

(s) 1 Kings xviii. 46. And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

Ex. viii. 1. And it came to pass in the sixth

day, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and (t) I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

(t) Gen. i. 10. And they came to the thrashing floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan: and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

Job ii. 13. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

Ps. cxxxvii. 1. By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee (u) a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore (x) hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

(u) Cant. iii. 3. The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

v. 7. The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

Is. xxi. 6. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

11. The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12. The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night; if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

lii. 8. Thy watchmen shall lift up thy voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Jer. vi. 17. Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will nothearken.

xxxii. 6. For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God.

Heb. xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

(x) Is. lviii. 1. Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

Jer. vi. 10. To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

Hab. ii. 1. I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

18 When (y) I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, (z) to save his life; (a) the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; (b) but his blood will I require at thine hand.

(y) Gen. ii. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Nun. xxvi. 65. For the Lord hath said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not a man left of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

2 Kings i. 4. Now therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

Eph. v. 5. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6. Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

(z) Acts ii. 40. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

iii. 19. Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

1 Tim. iv. 16. Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee.

(a) Prov. xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

John viii. 21. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

(b) Gen. ix. 5. And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man.

xlii. 22. And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child? and ye would not hear: therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

2 Sam. iv. 11. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

19 Yet (c) if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, (d) he shall die in his iniquity; (e) but thou hast delivered thy soul.

(c) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 15. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16. But they mocked the messengers of God,

and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

*Prov. xxix. 1.* He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

(d) *Heb. x. 26.* For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27. But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversary.

(e) *Is. xlix. 4.* Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5. And now, saith the Lord that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

20 Again, (f) When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and (g) I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: (h) because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, (i) and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

(f) *Ps. xxxvi. 3.* The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

*cxxv. 5.* As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

*Matt. xiii. 20.* But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21. Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

*Heb. x. 38.* Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

2 *Pet. ii. 21.* For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

1 *John ii. 19.* They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

(g) *Deut. xiii. 3.* Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

*Is. viii. 14.* And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

*Jer. vi. 21.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

(h) *Lev. xix. 17.* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart; thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

*Prov. xxv. 12.* As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprovener upon an obedient ear.

*Matt. xviii. 15.* Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

(i) *Rom. ii. 7.* To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life:

8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath.

21 Nevertheless (k) if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, (l) he shall surely live, because he is warned; (m) also thou hast delivered thy soul.

(k) *Acts xx. 31.* Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

1 *Cor. iv. 14.* I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you. x. 12. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

*Col. i. 28.* Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

*Tit. ii. 15.* These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

(l) *Prov. ix. 9.* Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

*xvii. 10.* A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

(m) 1 *Tim. iv. 16.* Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, (n) Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

(n) *Ez. viii. 4.* And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

*Acts ix. 6.* And he, trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain; and, behold, (o) the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

(o) *Num. xvi. 19.* And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation.

42. And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

*Acts vii. 55.* But he being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God.

24 Then (p) the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house.

(p) *Ez. xxxvii. 10.* So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

*Dan. x. 8.* Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no more strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face towards the ground.

10. And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, (q) they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

(q) *Mark iii. 21.* And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

*John xxi. 18.* Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

*Acts ix. 16.* For I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

*xx. 23.* Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions abide me.

*xxi. 11.* And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12. And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13. Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

26 And (r) I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and (s) shall not be to them a reprovener: for they are a rebellious house.

(r) *Ps. cxxxvii. 6.* If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

*Jer. i. 17.* Thou, therefore, gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

*Luke i. 20.* And, behold, thou shalt be dumb,

and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21. And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

(a) *Lam.* ii. 9. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more: her prophets also find no vision from the Lord.

*Hos.* iv. 17. Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.

*Amos* v. 10. They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

*Mic.* iii. 6. Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7. Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

27 But when I speak with thee, (t) I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, (u) Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbear-eth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

(t) *Ex.* iv. 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

12. Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Luke* xxi. 15. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

*Eph.* vi. 19. And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel.

(u) *Matt.* xi. 15. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Rev.* xxii. 10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand:

11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

## CHAPTER IV.

**T**HOU also, son of man, (a) take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city, (b) even Jerusalem:

(a) *1 Kings* xi. 30. And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31. And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee.

*Is.* xx. 2. At the same time spake the Lord by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put

off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3. And the Lord said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4. So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

*Hos.* xii. 10. I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

(b) *Jer.* vi. 6. For thus hath the Lord of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

xxxii. 31. For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face.

2 And (c) lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.

(c) *Jer.* xxxix. 1. In the ninth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2. And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

lii. 4. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

*Luke* xix. 42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. (d) This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

(d) *Is.* viii. 10. Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

*Luke* ii. 34. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against.

*Heb.* ii. 4. God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

4 Lie thou also upon thy left

side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, (e) thou shalt bear their iniquity.

(e) *Lev.* x. 17. Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement before the Lord?

xvi. 22. And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

*Num.* xiv. 34. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

xviii. 1. And the Lord said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

*Is.* liii. 11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

*Heb.* ix. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

1 *Pet.* ii. 24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make

thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* (*f*) by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

(*f*) *Lev. xxvi. 26.* And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

*Is. iii. 1.* For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water.

*Ez. xiv. 13.* Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, (*g*) Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

(*g*) *Dan. i. 8.* But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

*Hos. ix. 3.* They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4. They shall not offer wine-offerings to the Lord, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the Lord.

14 Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, (*h*) my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now (*i*) have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there (*k*) abominable flesh into my mouth.

(*h*) *Acts x. 14.* But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

(*i*) *Ex. xxii. 31.* And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

*Lev. xi. 39.* And if any beast, of which ye

may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40. And he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

*xvii. 15.* And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn of beasts, (whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

(*k*) *Lev. xix. 7.* And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

*Deut. xiv. 3.* Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

*Is. lxvi. 17.* They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the Lord.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, (*l*) I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall (*m*) eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

(*l*) *Ps. cv. 16.* Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

(*m*) *Ps. lx. 3.* Thou hast showed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

*Lam. i. 11.* All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O Lord, and consider; for I am become vile.

*iv. 9.* They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

## CHAPTER V.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, (*a*) take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard: (*b*) then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

(*a*) *Lev. xxi. 5.* They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in the flesh.

*Is. vii. 20.* In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

(*b*) *Dan. v. 27.* Tekel; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

2 Thou (*c*) shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and (*d*) I will draw out a sword after them.

(*c*) *Jer. ix. 21.* For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22. Speak, Thus saith the Lord, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather them.

*xv. 2.* And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

(*d*) *Lev. xxvi. 33.* And I will scatter you among the heathen, and I will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Jer. ix. 16.* I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof (*e*) a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

(*e*) 2 *Kings xxv. 12.* But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

*Jer. xl. 6.* Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpeh, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

4 Then (*f*) take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof (*g*) shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

(*f*) 2 *Kings xxv. 25.* But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

*Jer. lii. 30.* In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

(*g*) *Jer. iv. 4.* Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

*xlvi. 45.* They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, (h) This is Jerusalem: (i) I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

(h) *Jer. vi. 6.* For thus hath the Lord of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

(i) *Deut. iv. 6.* Keep therefore and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

*Matt. v. 14.* Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

6 And (k) she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: (l) for they have refused my judgments and my statutes; they have not walked in them.

(k) *Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16. They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

(l) *Neh. ix. 17.* And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks; and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage; but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

*Ps. lxxviii. 10.* They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law.

*Jer. viii. 5.* Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

*ix. 6.* Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the Lord.

*Zech. vii. 11.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, (m) neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;

(m) *2 Kings xxi. 9.* But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

10. And the Lord spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11. Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols.

*Jer. ii. 10.* For pass over the isles of Chittim,

and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11. Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee (n) that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

(n) *Lam. iv. 6.* For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

*Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Matt. xxiv. 21.* For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

10 Therefore (o) the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and (p) the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

(o) *Lev. xxvi. 29.* And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*2 Kings vi. 29.* So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

*Is. ix. 20.* And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

*xliv. 26.* And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

*Jer. xix. 9.* And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

(p) *Lev. xxvi. 33.* And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut. iv. 27.* And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*xxviii. 64.* And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

*Jer. ix. 16.* I will scatter them also among the

heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

*Zech. ii. 6.* Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; (q) neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

(q) *Deut. xxix. 20.* The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

*Zech. xi. 6.* For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

*Mal. iii. 16.* Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

*Rom. viii. 32.* He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

*xi. 21.* For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

*2 Pet. ii. 4.* For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5. And spared not the old world, but saved Noah, the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly.

12 A (r) third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; (s) and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

(r) *Jer. xv. 2.* And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

*xxi. 9.* He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

(s) *Zech. vii. 14.* But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after

them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

13 Thus (*t*) shall mine anger be accomplished, and (*u*) I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and (*x*) I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have (*y*) spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

(*t*) *Jer.* xxv. 12. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

*Lam.* iv. 11. The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

(*u*) *Ez.* xxxiii. 25. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy sons and thy daughters.

xxiv. 13. In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

(*x*) *Zech.* vi. 8. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

(*y*) *Is.* ix. 7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

lix. 17. For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad in zeal as a cloak.

14 Moreover, (*z*) I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

(*z*) *Lev.* xxvi. 31. And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32. And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

*Deut.* xxviii. 37. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

2 *Chr.* vii. 20. Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

*Is.* lxiv. 10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11. Our holy and our beautiful house where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

*Jer.* xix. 8. And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them (*a*) the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread.

(*a*) *Deut.* xxxii. 23. I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

*Ps.* vii. 13. He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

*Lam.* iii. 12. He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

17 So will I send upon you famine (*b*) and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

(*b*) *Ez.* xxxiii. 29. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

*Lev.* xxvi. 22. I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and your high-ways shall be desolate.

*Deut.* xxxii. 24. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them with the poison of serpents of the dust.

2 *Kings* xvii. 25. And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

*Jer.* xv. 3. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

## CHAPTER VI.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, set thy face to-

wards (*a*) the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

(*a*) *Josh.* xi. 21. And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

*Ez.* xxxiii. 28. For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

xxxiv. 14. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the pastures of Israel.

xxxv. 12. And thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

3 And say, (*b*) Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, (*c*) and I will destroy your high places.

(*b*) *Jer.* xxii. 29. O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

*Mic.* vi. 2. Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

(*c*) *Lev.* xxvi. 30. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

*Is.* xxvii. 9. By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: (*d*) and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

(*d*) 1 *Kings* xiii. 2. And he cried against the altar in the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

2 *Chr.* xxxiv. 5. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

*Jer.* viii. 1. At that time, saith the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of the princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2. And they shall spread them before the sun and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worship-

ped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried: they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

5 And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that (e) your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and (f) your works may be abolished.

(e) *Is. ii. 18.* And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

20. In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

*Hos. x. 2.* Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

*Mic. i. 7.* And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

*Zech. xiii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

(f) *Is. i. 31.* And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

*Hab. ii. 18.* What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

7 And (g) the slain shall fall in the midst of you, (h) and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

(g) *Jer. xiv. 18.* If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

xviii. 21. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

*Lam. ii. 20.* Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this; shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21. The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

(h) *Ex. vii. 5.* And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

xiv. 4. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

2 *Kings xix. 19.* Now therefore, O Lord, our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord God, even thou only.

8 Yet (i) will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

(i) *Is. vi. 13.* But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

xxvii. 7. Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughters of them that are slain by him?

8. In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

*Jer. xxx. 11.* For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

*Rom. ix. 27.* Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

xi. 5. Even so then, at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

9 And they that escape of you shall (k) remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because (l) I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with (m) their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: (n) and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

(k) *Deut. xxx. 1.* And it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee,

2. And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3. That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

*Jer. li. 50.* Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the Lord afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

*Zech. x. 9.* And I will sow them among the people; and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

(l) *Ps. lxxviii. 40.* How oft did they provoke

him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

*Amos ii. 13.* Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

(m) *Num. xv. 39.* And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring.

2 *Pet. ii. 14.* Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children.

(n) *Lev. xxvi. 39.* And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

*Job xlii. 6.* Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

*Is. lxiv. 6.* But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, (o) Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, (p) Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

(o) *Num. xxiv. 10.* And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.

*Ez. xxi. 14.* Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

17. I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the Lord have said it.

(p) *Jer. xxx. 7.* Alas! for the day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

*Joel i. 15.* Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

*Amos v. 16.* Therefore the Lord, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus, Wailing shall be in all streets, and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandmen to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

12 He that is (q) far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: (r) thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

(q) *Dan. ix. 7.* O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and

to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

(r) *Is. xl. 2.* Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

*Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, (s) upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

(s) 1 *Kings xiv. 23.* For they also built themselves high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

2 *Kings xvi. 4.* And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

*Is. i. 29.* For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

*Ixv. 3.* A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4. Which remain among the groves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels.

*Jer. ii. 20.* For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER VII.

**M**OREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; (a) An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

(a) *Gen. vi. 13.* And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

*Deut. xxxii. 20.* And he said, I will hide my

face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

*Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Lam. iv. 18.* They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

*Amos viii. 2.* And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

10. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and (b) will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

(b) *Ez. xviii. 30.* Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

xxxiii. 20. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

xxxvi. 19. And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them.

*Rev. xx. 12.* And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

4 And (c) mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: (d) but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(c) *Jer. xiii. 14.* And I will dash them: one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Ez. viii. 18.* Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

*ix. 10.* And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

xxiv. 14. I the Lord have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

*Zech. xi. 6.* For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's

hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

(d) *Jer. xvi. 18.* And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

xxv. 14. For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

*Hos. ix. 7.* The days of visitation are come; the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

*Heb. x. 30.* For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; (e) An evil, an only evil, behold, it is come.

(e) 2 *Kings xxi. 12.* Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judea, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

*Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Amos iii. 2.* You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

*Nah. i. 9.* What do ye imagine against the Lord? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

*Matt. xxiv. 21.* For there shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; (f) behold, it is come.

(f) *Ez. xxi. 25.* And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end.

xxxix. 8. Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

2 *Pet. ii. 5.* And spared not the old world, but saved Noah, the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly.

7 The (g) morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: (h) the time is come, (i) the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

(g) *Gen. xix. 15.* And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

24. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

*Is. xvii. 14.* And behold, at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning, he is not. This is

the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

*Amos* iv. 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, the God of hosts, is his name.

(h) *Is.* xliii. 22. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

1 *Pet.* iv. 17. For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

(i) *Is.* xxii. 5. For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

*Jer.* xx. 7. O Lord, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth, (k) the rod hath blossomed, (l) pride hath budded.

(k) *Num.* xvii. 8. And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

*Is.* x. 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

*Ez.* xxi. 10. It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furnished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

13. Because it is a trial, and what if the sword condemn even the rod? It shall be no more, saith the Lord God.

(l) *Is.* xxviii. 1. Wo to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine.

*James* iv. 6. But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God visiteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

11 (m) Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: (n) none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: (o)

neither shall there be wailing for them.

(m) *Is.* v. 7. For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

xiv. 29. Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

*Jer.* vi. 7. As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

*Amos* iii. 10. For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

vi. 3. Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near.

*Mic.* ii. 2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

(n) *Is.* vi. 11. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*Zeph.* i. 18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

(o) *Ps.* lxxviii. 64. Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

*Jer.* xvi. 5. For thus saith the Lord, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the Lord, even loving-kindness and mercies.

6. Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried; neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

xxii. 18. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

xxv. 33. And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let (p) not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: (q) for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

(p) *Is.* xxiv. 2. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

*Jer.* xxxii. 7. Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum, thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8. So Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the Lord, and said unto me, Buy my

field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the Lord.

(q) *Is.* v. 13. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge, and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; (r) neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

(r) *Job* xv. 25. For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

*Ps.* lii. 7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches; and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

14 They (s) have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: (t) for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

(s) *Jer.* iv. 5. Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, Gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities.

vi. 1. O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

li. 27. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Arrarat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

(t) *Jer.* vi. 11. Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord; I am weary with holding in; I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.

vii. 20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, and upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

15 The (u) sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

(u) *Deut.* xxxii. 23. I will heap mischief upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts

upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.

*Jer. xiv. 18.* If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

xv. 2. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

16 ¶ But (x) they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains (y) like doves of the valleys, all of them (z) mourning, every one for his iniquity.

(x) *Ezra ix. 16.* O Lord God of Israel, thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

*Is. i. 9.* Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

xxxvii. 31. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

*Jer. xlii. 14.* So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

(y) *Is. xxxviii. 14.* Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O Lord, I am oppressed; undertake for me.

lix. 11. We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far from us.

(z) *Jer. xxxi. 9.* They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

1. 4. In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going, and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God.

5. They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

17 All (a) hands shall be feeble,

and all knees shall be weak as water.

(a) *Is. xiii. 7.* Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt;

8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

*Jer. vi. 24.* We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*Heb. xii. 12.* Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

18 They (b) shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, (c) and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

(b) *Jer. xlvi. 57.* For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

*Amos viii. 10.* And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

(c) *Gen. xv. 12.* And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

*Job xxi. 6.* Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

*Ps. xxxv. 26.* Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

19 They (d) shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: (e) they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

(d) *2 Kings vii. 15.* And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste.

*Prov. xi. 4.* Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

*Is. ii. 20.* In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

xxx. 22. Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

*Zeph. i. 18.* Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

(e) *Ps. lxxviii. 30.* They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meat was yet in their mouths,

31. The wrath of God came upon them, and

slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

*Ec. v. 10.* He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.

*Is. lv. 2.* Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

20 ¶ As for (f) the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; (g) but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

(f) *Ps. xlviii. 2.* Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

1. 2. Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

*Is. lxiv. 11.* Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

*Hag. ii. 3.* Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

(g) *2 Kings xxi. 4.* And he built altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

7. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

*Jer. vii. 30.* For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 (h) My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

(h) *Ps. x. 11.* He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.

xxxv. 22. This thou hast seen, O Lord: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.

lxxiv. 10. O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11. Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

*Jer. xviii. 17.* I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

23 ¶ Make (i) a chain: (k) for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

(i) *Jer. xxvii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

xl. 1. The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

Lam. iii. 7. He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

Nah. iii. 10. Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

(k) Is. i. 15. And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

lix. 3. For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

Jer. ii. 34. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

Hos. iv. 2. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

24 Wherefore (l) I will bring the worst of the heathen, (m) and they shall possess their houses: (n) I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and their holy places shall be defiled.

(l) Jer. iv. 7. The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

xii. 12. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

(m) Jer. vi. 12. And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord.

Lam. v. 2. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

(n) Is. v. 14. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

Ez. xxxiii. 28. For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

25 Destruction cometh: (o) and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

(o) Is. lviii. 21. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

Jer. viii. 15. We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold, trouble!

16. The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

26 (p) Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon

rumour: then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; (q) but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from (r) the ancients.

(p) Lev. xxvii. 18. And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

28. Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

Deut. xxxii. 23. I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend my arrows upon them.

(q) Lam. ii. 9. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the Lord.

(r) Ez. xiv. 1. Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

xx. 1. And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and sat before me.

27 The (s) king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: (t) I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

(s) Jer. lii. 8. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

(t) Is. iii. 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

Ez. xviii. 30. Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

## CHAPTER VIII.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, (a) and the elders of Judah sat before me, (b) that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

(a) Ez. xxxiii. 31. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

Mal. ii. 7. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

Acts x. 33. Immediately, therefore, I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

(b) Ez. xxxvii. 1. The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones.

2 Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And (c) he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; (d) and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of (e) the image of jealousy, which (f) provoketh to jealousy.

(c) Dan. v. 5. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

x. 10. And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

18. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

(d) 1 Kings xviii. 12. And it shall come to pass as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

2 Kings ii. 16. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

Acts viii. 39. And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

(e) 2 Kings xxi. 7. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

(f) Ez. xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

xxxiv. 14. For thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

*Deut. iv. 24.* For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

*xxxii. 16.* They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

*Josh. xxiv. 19.* And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Lord; for he is an holy God: he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

*Ps. lxxviii. 58.* For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward, at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? (g) even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, (h) that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

(g) *Jer. vii. 30.* For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

*xxxiii. 14.* I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

*xxxii. 34.* But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

(h) *Lam. ii. 6.* And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle; as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and he hath despised, in the indignation of his anger, the king and the priest.

7. The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the Lord, as in the day of a solemn feast.

7 ¶ And he brought me to (i) the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

(i) *1 Kings vii. 12.* And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the Lord, and for the porch of the house.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, (k) dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

(k) *Job xxxiv. 22.* There is no darkness, nor

the shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

*Is. xxix. 15.* Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us, and who knoweth us?

*Jer. ii. 34.* Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

*Amos ix. 2.* Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and, behold, (l) every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

(l) *Ex. xx. 4.* Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

*Deut. iv. 18.* The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth.

*Jer. iii. 9.* And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

*xvi. 18.* And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

*Rom. i. 23.* And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with (m) every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

(m) *Num. xvi. 17.* And take every man his censor, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the Lord every man his censor, two hundred and fifty censers, thou also and Aaron each of you his censor.

35. And there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

*2 Chr. xxvi. 16.* But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

*Jer. vii. 9.* Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the an-

cients of the house of Israel do (n) in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, (o) The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.

(n) *Job xxiv. 13.* They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14. The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and the night is as a thief.

15. The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth his face.

16. In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17. For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

*John iii. 19.* And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20. For every one that loveth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

(o) *Job xxii. 12.* Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

13. And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see (p) greater abominations that they do.

(p) *Jer. ix. 3.* And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

*2 Tim. iii. 13.* But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house, which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house, and, behold, (q) at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, (r) with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

(q) *2 Kings xvi. 14.* And he brought also the brazen altar, which was before the Lord, from between the altar and the house of the Lord, and put it on the north side of the altar.

*2 Chr. vii. 7.* Moreover, Solomon hallowed the

middle of the court that was before the house of the Lord: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

*Joel ii. 17.* Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

(*r*) *Deut. iv. 19.* And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

xvii. 3. And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.

*2 Kings xxiii. 5.* And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

*Job xxxi. 26.* If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;

27. And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28. This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

*Acts vii. 42.* Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43. Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? (*s*) for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

(*s*) *Gen. vi. 13.* And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

*Jer. vi. 7.* As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

*Amos iii. 10.* For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

vi. 3. Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near.

*Mic. ii. 2.* And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

*Zeph. i. 9.* In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with deceit and violence.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: (*t*) and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

(*t*) *Prov. i. 28.* Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

*Jer. xi. 11.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

*Mic. iii. 4.* Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

*Zech. vii. 13.* Therefore it is come to pass, that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Luke xiii. 25.* When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know ye not, whence ye are.

## CHAPTER IX.

**H**E (*a*) cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, (*b*) Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

(*a*) *Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

*Rev. i. 10.* I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11. Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

xiv. 7. Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

(*b*) *1 Chr. xxi. 15.* And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and, as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the thrashing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

2 And, behold, (*c*) six men came from the way of the higher gate,

which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter-weapon in his hand; (*d*) and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

(*c*) *Jer. xxv. 9.* Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

(*d*) *Lev. xvi. 4.* He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

*Rev. xv. 6.* And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men (*e*) that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

(*e*) *Ps. cxix. 53.* Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law. 136. Rivers of water run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

*Is. lvii. 15.* For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*Jer. xiii. 17.* But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

*2 Cor. xii. 21.* And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, (*f*) Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

(*f*) *Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now, that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

6 Slay utterly (*g*) old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; (*h*) but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark: and (*i*) begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

(*g*) *Deut.* ii. 34. And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city; we left none to remain.

iii. 6. And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

1 *Sam.* xv. 3. Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

(*h*) *Ex.* xii. 23. For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

2 *Tim.* ii. 19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ, depart from iniquity.

*Rev.* vii. 3. Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

(*i*) *Amos* iii. 2. You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

*Luke* xii. 47. And that servant which knew his Lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

1 *Pet.* iv. 17. For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18. And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, (*k*) that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

(*k*) *Num.* xiv. 5. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

*Deut.* ix. 18. And I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights:

I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly, in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

*Josh.* vii. 6. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord until the even-tide, he, and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

*Ezra* ix. 5. And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God.

9 Then said he unto me, (*l*) The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

(*l*) *Deut.* xxxi. 29. For I know that after my death, ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

*Is.* i. 4. Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! They have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

*Jer.* vii. 8. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, (*m*) but I will recompense their way upon their head.

(*m*) *Deut.* xxxiii. 41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

2 *Chr.* vi. 23. Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiring the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

*Is.* lxxv. 6. Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom.

*Hos.* ix. 7. The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

*Joel* iii. 4. Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

*Heb.* x. 30. For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, (*n*) I have done as thou hast commanded me.

(*n*) *Ps.* ciii. 20. Bless the Lord, ye his angels that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

*Is.* xvi. 10. Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Zech.* i. 10. And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11. And they answered the angel of the Lord that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

## CHAPTER X.

**T**HEN (*a*) I looked, and, behold, (*b*) in the firmament that was (*c*) above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them as it were a sapphire-stone, (*d*) as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

(*a*) *Is.* xxi. 8. And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward whole nights.

9. And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of the gods he hath broken unto the ground.

*Hab.* ii. 1. I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch, and see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

(*b*) *Ex.* xxiv. 10. And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

*Rev.* iv. 2. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3. And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne in sight like unto an emerald.

(*c*) *Ps.* xviii. 10. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

*Eph.* i. 20. Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21. Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church.

1 *Pet.* iii. 22. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

(*d*) *Ez.* i. 26. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in

between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with (e) coals of fire from between the cherubims, and (f) scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

(e) *Ps.* xviii. 12. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hailstones and coals of fire.

13. The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hailstones and coals of fire.

cxl. 10. Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

(f) *2 Kings* xxv. 9. And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

*L.* xxx. 30. And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; (g) and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

(g) *Ex.* xl. 35. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

*Hag.* ii. 9. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Rev.* xv. 8. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as (h) the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

(h) *Ex.* xix. 16. And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders, and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

19. And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

xx. 18. And all the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

*Deut.* iv. 12. And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice

of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

*Job* xl. 9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

*Ps.* lxxviii. 33. To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

*John* xii. 28. Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29. The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered. Others said, An angel spake to him.

*Heb.* xii. 18. For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19. And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard, entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

*Rev.* x. 3. And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 ¶ And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed in linen; who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, (i) as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

(i) *Ps.* xxxvi. 6. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.

xcvii. 2. Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all; the earth is full of thy riches.

*Rom.* xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces; the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims (k) were lifted up. (l) This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

(k) *Ez.* xi. 22. Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

(l) *Ez.* xliii. 3. And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then (m) the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, (n) and stood over the cherubims.

(m) *Ps.* lxxviii. 60. So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men;

61. And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

*Jer.* vi. 8. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

*Hos.* ix. 12. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

(n) *Ps.* xviii. 10. And he rode upon a cherub,

and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

Ixviii. 17. The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one had four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

## CHAPTER XI.

**M**OREOVER the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and, behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, (a) these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

(a) *Eeth. viii. 3.* And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

*Ps. ii. 1.* Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2. The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying.

*xxxvi. 4.* He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

*lii. 2.* Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

*Jer. v. 5.* I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known

the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Mic. ii. 1.* Wo to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Which say, *It is (b) not near; let us build houses: (c) this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.*

(b) *Is. v. 19.* That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

*Jer. i. 11.* Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

2 *Pet. iii. 4.* And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

(c) *Jer. i. 13.* And the word of the Lord came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD, (d) Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: (e) for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

(d) *Ps. 1. 21.* These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

*Is. xxviii. 15.* Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

*Mal. iii. 13.* Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

(e) *Ps. viii. 9.* Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

*cxxxix. 2.* Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

*Jer. xvi. 17.* For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

*xvii. 10.* I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*Mark ii. 8.* And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

6 Ye have (f) multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

(f) *2 Kings xxi. 16.* Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

*Jer. ii. 30.* In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction; your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

*Lam. iv. 13.* For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

*Mic. iii. 10.* They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye (g) have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

(g) *Job iii. 25.* For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

*xx. 24.* He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

*Prov. x. 24.* The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

*Is. xxiv. 17.* Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Ixvi. 4.* I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

*John xi. 48.* If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

1 *Thess. ii. 15.* Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, (h) and deliver you into the hands of strangers, (i) and will execute judgments among you.

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50. A nation of fierce countenance, which

shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young.

*Jer.* xxxix. 6. Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

(i) *Ps.* cvi. 30. Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

*Ec.* viii. 11. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

*John* v. 27. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in (k) the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

(k) *Num.* xxxiv. 8. From Mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:

9. And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

1 *Kings* viii. 65. And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

2 *Kings* xiv. 25. He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, (l) but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

(l) *Lev.* xviii. 3. After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

*Deut.* xii. 30. Take heed to thyself, that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God; for every abomination to the Lord which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

2 *Chr.* xxviii. 3. Moreover, he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

*Jer.* x. 2. Thus saith the Lord, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

13 ¶ And it came to pass (m) when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. (n) Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah, Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

(m) 1 *Kings* xiii. 4. And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

*Hos.* vi. 5. Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

*Acts* v. 5. And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost. And great fear came on all them that heard these things.

10. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost. And the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

xiii. 11. And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

(n) *Deut.* ix. 18. And I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

19. (For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the Lord was wroth against you to destroy you.) But the Lord hearkened unto me at that time also.

1 *Chr.* xxi. 16. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17. And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

*Ps.* cvi. 23. Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, (o) Get ye far from the LORD: (p) unto us is this land given in possession.

(o) *Is.* lvi. 5. Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

lxvi. 5. Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

*John* xvi. 2. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

(p) *Ez.* xxxiii. 24. Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

16 Therefore say, (q) Thus saith the Lord God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them (r) as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

(q) *Ps.* xlv. 11. Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

*Jer.* xxiv. 5. Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

xxx. 11. For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

xxx. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

(r) *Ps.* xxxi. 20. Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man; thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

xc. 1. Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place in all generations.

xc. 1. He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

*Prov.* xviii. 10. The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

*Is.* viii. 14. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, (s) I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

(s) *Jer.* iii. 18. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

xxx. 10. Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11. For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations

whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

*Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them: and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

18 And they shall come thither, (*t*) and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

(*t*) *Jer. xvi. 18.* And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

*Hos. xiv. 8.* Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree. From me is thy fruit found.

19 And (*u*) I will give them one heart, and (*x*) I will put a new spirit within you; (*y*) and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

(*u*) *Deut. xxx. 6.* And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

2. *Chr. xxx. 12.* Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord.

*Jer. xxiv. 7.* And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

*xxxii. 39.* And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from them.

*Zeph. iii. 9.* For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

*Acts iv. 32.* And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

1 *Cor. i. 10.* Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no division among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

(*x*) *Ps. li. 10.* Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

*Jer. xxxi. 33.* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Rom. xii. 2.* And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

2 *Cor. v. 17.* Therefore, if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

*Gal. vi. 15.* For in Christ Jesus, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

*Eph. iv. 23.* And be renewed in the spirit of your mind.

(*y*) *Zech. vii. 12.* Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

20 That (*z*) they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: (*a*) and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

(*z*) *Ps. cv. 45.* That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the Lord.

*cxix. 4.* Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5. O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

32. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

(*a*) *Jer. xi. 4.* Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

*xxiv. 7.* And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

21 But as for them (*b*) whose heart walketh after the heart of (*c*) their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

(*b*) *Ec. xi. 9.* Rejoice, young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

*Jer. xvii. 9.* The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

*Heb. iii. 12.* Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

*James i. 14.* But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

(*c*) *Jer. i. 16.* And I will utter my judgments against them, touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

ii. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and un-

der every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which is on the east side of the city.

24 Afterwards (*d*) the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. (*e*) So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

(*d*) *Ez. viii. 3.* And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head: and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the vision of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoked to jealousy.

2 *Cor. xii. 3.* And I knew such a man, (whether in the body or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4. How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

(*e*) *Gen. xvii. 22.* And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

*xxxv. 13.* And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the Lord had showed me.

## CHAPTER XII.

THE word of the Lord also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, (*a*) thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, (*b*) which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

(*a*) *Deut. ix. 7.* Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the Lord.

*xxxi. 27.* For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord; and how much more after my death?

*Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Ixx. 2.* I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good; after their own thoughts.

*Jer. iv. 17.* As keepers of a field are they

against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the Lord.

v. 23. But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

(b) *Deut. xxix. 4.* Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

*Is. vi. 9.* And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

*Jer. v. 21.* Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

*Luke viii. 10.* And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

*John xii. 40.* He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; (c) it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

(c) *Deut. v. 29.* O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

*xxxii. 29.* Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Ps. lxxxi. 13.* Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

*Jer. xviii. 11.* Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

*Luke xx. 13.* Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth (d) at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

(d) *2 Kings xxv. 4.* And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the walls which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and the king went the way towards the plain.

*Jer. xxxix. 4.* And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt (e) cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: (f) for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

(e) *1 Sam. xxviii. 8.* And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee.

*2 Sam. xv. 30.* And David went up by the ascent of Mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

*Job xxiv. 17.* For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

(f) *Is. viii. 18.* Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

*Ez. xxiv. 24.* This Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done, shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

7 And (g) I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

(g) *Matt. xxi. 6.* And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7. And brought the ass and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

*Mark xiv. 16.* And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

*John xv. 14.* Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

*Acts xxvi. 19.* Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; (h) This burden concerneth (i) the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

(h) *2 Kings ix. 25.* Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Lord laid this burden upon him.

*Is. xlii. 1.* The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

xiv. 28. In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

(i) *Jer. xxi. 7.* And afterward, saith the Lord, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

*xxiv. 8.* And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the Lord, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in the land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.

12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My (k) net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

(k) *Job xix. 6.* Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

*Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Is. xxiv. 17.* Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Jer. i. 24.* I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the Lord.

*Lam. i. 13.* From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

*Hos. vii. 12.* When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him, to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But (*l*) I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; (*m*) that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(*l*) *Is. i. 9.* Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

*x. 22.* For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

*Jer. iv. 27.* For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

*Matt. vii. 14.* Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

*xxiv. 22.* And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened.

*Rom. xi. 4.* But what saith the answer of God, unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5. Even so then, at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

(*n*) *Lev. xxvi. 40.* If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41. And that also I have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, (*n*) eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness.

(*n*) *Lev. xxvi. 26.* And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

36. And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

*Job iii. 24.* For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

*Psa. lxxx. 5.* Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, (*o*) that the land may be de-

solate from all that is therein, (*p*) because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

(*o*) *Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*Jer. x. 22.* Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

*xviii. 16.* To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

*xxxii. 43.* And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given unto the hand of the Chaldeans.

(*p*) *Ps. cvii. 34.* A fruitful land unto barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

*Jer. vi. 7.* As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

*Mic. iii. 10.* They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, (*q*) The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

(*q*) *Is. v. 19.* That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

*Jer. v. 12.* They have belied the Lord, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13. And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them; thus shall it be done unto them.

*Amos vi. 3.* Ye that put far away the evil day, and cease the seat of violence to come near.

2 *Pet. iii. 3.* Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4. And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

23 Tell them, therefore, Thus saith the Lord God; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, (*r*) The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

(*r*) *Joel ii. 1.* Blow ye the trumpet in Zion,

and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand.

*Zeph. i. 14.* The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Matt. xxiv. 34.* Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

*James v. 8.* Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

24 For there shall be (*s*) no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

(*s*) *Prov. xxvi. 28.* A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

*Jer. xiv. 13.* Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14. Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

*Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

25 For I *am* the LORD: (*t*) I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for (*u*) in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

(*t*) *Is. lv. 11.* So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

*Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Zech. i. 6.* But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways,

and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

(u) *Jer.* xvi. 9. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

*Hab.* i. 5. Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

*Mark* xiii. 30. Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they* of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* (x) for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

(x) *Is.* xxviii. 14. Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

*Deut.* x. 14. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days; for yet the vision is for many days.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.

### CHAPTER XIII.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, (a) prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, (b) Hear ye the word of the LORD.

(a) *Is.* ix. 15. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

*Jer.* v. 31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

vi. 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealth falsely.

14. They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

viii. 10. Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall in-

herit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealth falsely.

*Lam.* iv. 13. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

(b) 1 *Kings* xxii. 19. And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

*Is.* i. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

3 Thus saith the Lord God; Wo unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets (c) are like the foxes in the deserts.

(c) *Cant.* ii. 15. Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

*Mic.* iii. 5. Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

*Matt.* vii. 15. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

*Gal.* ii. 4. And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

*Eph.* iv. 14. That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.

5 Ye (d) have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel, (e) to stand in the battle in (f) the day of the LORD.

(d) *Ex.* xxxii. 11. And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12. Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Num.* xvi. 21. Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

1 *Sam.* xii. 23. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

*Ps.* cvi. 23. Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

*Jer.* xv. 1. Then said the Lord unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be towards this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

(e) *Job* xl. 9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

*Pa.* lxxvi. 7. Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

*Is.* xxvii. 4. Fury is not in me: who would set the briars and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

(f) *Is.* ii. 12. For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low.

xiii. 6. Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

*Joel* i. 15. Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

*Mal.* iv. 5. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

1 *Thess.* v. 2. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

6 They (g) have seen vanity and (h) lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have (i) made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

(g) *Ez.* xxii. 28. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken.

2 *Pet.* ii. 18. For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure, through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

(h) *Jer.* xiv. 15. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall these prophets be consumed.

xxix. 8. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

*Zech.* x. 2. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled because there was no shepherd.

(i) *Prov.* xiv. 15. The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his goings.

*Jer.* xxix. 31. Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the Lord concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie.

2 *Thess.* ii. 11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, (k)

behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord God.

(*k*) *Jer.* i. 31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

li. 25. Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

*Nah.* ii. 13. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

1 *Pet.* iii. 12. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

9 And (*l*) mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, (*m*) neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

(*l*) *Jer.* xxix. 21. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Holoiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes.

*Rev.* xix. 20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

(*m*) *Ex.* xxxiii. 32. Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33. And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

*Ps.* lxxix. 28. Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

*Is.* iv. 3. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem.

*Dan.* xii. 1. And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

*Luke* x. 20. Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

10 Because, even because they have (*n*) seduced my people, saying, (*o*) Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, (*p*) others daubed it with untempered mortar:

488

(*n*) 2 *Kings* xxi. 9. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

*Prov.* xii. 26. The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

1 *Tim.* iv. 1. Now the spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils.

2 *Tim.* iii. 13. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

(*o*) *Is.* lvii. 21. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

*Jer.* iv. 10. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

xiv. 13. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

(*p*) *Is.* xxx. 10. Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

*Mic.* ii. 11. If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: (*q*) there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

(*q*) *Job* xxvii. 21. The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

*Ps.* xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

xxxii. 6. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

*Is.* xxv. 4. For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

*Is.* xxviii. 2. Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong arm, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

xxxix. 6. Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

*Nah.* i. 8. But with an over-running flood, he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, (*r*) Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

(*r*) *Deut.* xxxii. 37. And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted.

*Judg.* ix. 38. Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?

is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

*Jer.* ii. 28. But where are thy gods, that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

xxxvii. 19. Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, (*s*) and great hailstones in my fury, to consume *it*.

(*s*) *Ps.* xviii. 12. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed; hailstones and coals of fire.

14. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

cv. 32. He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.

cxlviii. 8. Fire and hail; snow and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word.

*Jer.* xxiii. 19. Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

*Jon.* i. 4. But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

*Rev.* viii. 7. The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

xi. 19. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that (*t*) the foundation thereof shall be discovered; and it shall fall, and (*u*) ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.

(*t*) *Ps.* xi. 3. If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

*Mic.* i. 6. Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

*Hab.* iii. 13. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

1 *Cor.* iii. 11. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12. Now, if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13. Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

14. If any man's work abide, which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

(u) *Jer.* vi. 15. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the Lord.

viii. 12. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the Lord.

xiv. 15. Therefore, thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, (x) The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

(x) *Neh.* iv. 3. Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

*Ps.* lxxii. 3. How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

*L.* xxx. 13. Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Wo to the women that (y) sew pillows to all arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to (z) hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

(y) *Jer.* iv. 10. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

vi. 14. They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

2 *Tim.* iv. 3. For the time will come, when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

(z) *Eph.* iv. 14. That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight

of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.

2 *Pet.* ii. 14. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for (a) handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, (b) to slay the souls that should not die, and (c) to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

(a) *Prov.* xxviii. 21. To have respect of persons is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

*Mic.* iii. 5. Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

*Rom.* xvi. 18. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

2 *Pet.* ii. 2. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

(b) 1 *Cor.* viii. 11. And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died.

(c) *Jer.* xxiii. 14. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

17. They say still unto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because (d) with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; (e) and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by (f) promising him life:

(d) *Jer.* xxiii. 9. Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the Lord, and because of the words of his holiness.

*Ez.* ix. 4. And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

(e) *Jer.* xxvii. 14. Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15. For I have not sent them, saith the Lord, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

xxviii. 16. Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Lord.

(f) *Gen.* iii. 4. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5. For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

2 *Pet.* ii. 18. For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

23 Therefore, (g) ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; (h) for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

(g) *Deut.* xviii. 20. But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

*Mic.* iii. 6. Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7. Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips: for there is no answer of God.

2 *Tim.* iii. 9. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

(h) *Matt.* xxiv. 24. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; inasmuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

*Rev.* xii. 9. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

## CHAPTER XIV.

**T**HEN came (a) certain of the elders of Israel unto me, (b) and sat before me.

(a) *2 Kings vi. 32.* But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

*Ex. xx. 1.* And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and sat before me.

(b) *Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

*Luke x. 39.* And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

*Acts xxii. 3.* I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, (c) these men have set up their idols in their heart, (d) and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: (e) should I be inquired of at all by them?

(c) *Jer. xvii. 9.* The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

*Eph. v. 5.* For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

(d) *Zeph. i. 3.* I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.

*1 Pet. ii. 8.* And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

(e) *1 Sam. xxviii. 6.* And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

*Psa. lxxvi. 18.* If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

*Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*xxviii. 9.* He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the

house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; (f) I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols:

(f) *2 Kings i. 16.* And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

*Is. iii. 11.* Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*xvii. 4.* I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 That (g) I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all (h) estranged from me through their idols.

(g) *Hos. x. 2.* Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

(h) *Zech. xi. 8.* Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

*Rom. i. 28.* And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

*Eph. iv. 18.* Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

*Col. i. 21.* And you, that were sometime alienated, and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled.

*Heb. iii. 12.* Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, (i) Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and (k) turn away your faces from all your abominations.

(i) *1 Sam. vii. 3.* And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your heart, then put away the strange gods, and Ashtaroth, from among you, and prepare your heart unto the Lord, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

*Neh. i. 8.* Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations;

9. But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

*Is. lv. 7.* Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him: and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Hos. xiv. 8.* Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree. From me is thy fruit found.

*Acts iii. 19.* Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

*xvii. 30.* And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent.

*Is. ii. 20.* In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

*Zeph. iii. 11.* In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

*Rom. vi. 22.* But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or (l) of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which (m) separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, (n) and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

(l) *Ex. xii. 48.* And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49. One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

*Lev. xvi. 29.* And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

(m) *Hos. iv. 14.* I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

*Jude 19.* These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

(n) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

*Jer. xxi. 1.* The word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2. Inquire, I pray thee, of the Lord for us: for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the Lord will deal with

us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

8 And (o) I will set my face against that man, and will make him (p) a sign and a proverb, and (q) I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

(o) Lev. xvii. 10. And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

Ps. xxxiv. 16. The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

Jer. xxi. 10. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the Lord: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

(p) Ps. xlv. 13. Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14. Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

Jer. xxiv. 9. And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

(q) Lev. xx. 3. And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

xxii. 3. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things which the children of Israel hallow unto the Lord, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the Lord.

Num. xix. 20. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Lord: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

9 And (r) if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

(r) Job xii. 16. With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

Ps. lxxxi. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

Is. lxiii. 17. O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

Jer. iv. 10. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

10 And (s) they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: (t)

the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

(s) Gen. iv. 13. And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

Num. v. 31. Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

Mic. vii. 9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

(t) Jer. vi. 14. They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

15. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the Lord.

xiv. 15. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

11 That (u) the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, (x) neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but (y) that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

(u) Deut. xiii. 11. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

xix. 20. And those which remain, shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

2 Pet. ii. 15. Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

(x) Ez. xxxvii. 23. Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

(y) Jer. xi. 4. Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you; so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

Zech. xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

12 ¶ The word of the Lord came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, (z) when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and (a) will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon

it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

(z) Ezra ix. 6. And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

Is. xxiv. 20. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

Dan. ix. 5. We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments.

(a) Lev. xxvi. 26. And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

Is. iii. 1. For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water.

Jer. xv. 2. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

14 Though these three men, (b) Noah, (c) Daniel, and (d) Job, were in it, they should (e) deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

(b) Gen. vi. 8. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

vii. 1. And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

viii. 20. And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

(c) Dan. ix. 21. Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

x. 11. And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

(d) Job i. 5. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

xlii. 8. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering;

and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

9. So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the Lord commanded them: the Lord also accepted Job.

(e) *Prov. i.* 4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. *2 Pet. ii.* 9. The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, (f) they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

(f) *Gen. xix.* 29. And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

*Job xxii.* 36. He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

*Acts xxvii.* 24. Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

*Heb. xi.* 7. By faith, Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

17 ¶ Or if (g) I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; (h) so that I cut off man and beast from it:

(g) *Lev. xxvi.* 25. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

*Ser. xlvii.* 6. O thou sword of the Lord, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

(h) *Ser. xxxiii.* 12. Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

*Hos. iv.* 3. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

*Zeph. i.* 3. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from the land, saith the Lord.

18 *Though* these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor

daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 *Though* Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord God, How much more when I send (i) my foursore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast.

(i) *Ez. vi.* 11. Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

*xxxiii.* 27. Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

*Rev. vi.* 4. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5. And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8. And I looked, and, behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and (k) ye shall see their ways and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

(k) *Ez. xx.* 43. And then shall ye remember

your ways, and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

*xxxvi.* 31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know (l) that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

(l) *Neh. ix.* 33. Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

*Jer. xxii.* 8. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this great city?

9. Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

*Dan. ix.* 14. Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

*Rev. xv.* 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

*xvi.* 6. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

## CHAPTER XV.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, (a) What is the vine-tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is (b) among the trees of the forest?

(a) *Deut. xxxii.* 32. For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33. Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

*Cant. ii.* 15. Take us the foxes, the little foxes that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

*vi.* 11. I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

*Jer. ii.* 21. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine to me?

*Hos. x.* 1. Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the gardens of his land they have made goodly images.

(b) *Is. xlv.* 23. Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

*Mic. iii.* 12. Therefore shall Zion, for your sake, be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall

become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

*Zeck. xi. 2.* Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 Shall (c) wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

(c) *Matt. v. 13.* Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

*Luke xiv. 34.* Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35. It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

4 Behold, (d) it is cast into the fire for fuel; (e) the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?

(d) *Ps. lxxx. 16.* It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

*Is. xxvii. 11.* When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*John xv. 6.* If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered: and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

*Heb. vi. 8.* But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

(e) *Is. i. 31.* And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Matt. iii. 12.* Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; (f) As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

(f) *Is. v. 24.* Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25. Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten

them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away; but his hand is stretched out still.

*Jer. vii. 20.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place; upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

*Zeck. i. 6.* But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 And (g) I will set my face against them; (h) they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

(g) *Lev. xvii. 10.* And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

*xx. 3.* And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

*Ps. xxxiv. 16.* The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

*Jer. xxi. 10.* For I have set my face against this city, for evil, and not for good, saith the Lord: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

(h) *1 Kings xix. 17.* And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

*Is. xxiv. 18.* And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**A** GAIN, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, (a) cause Jerusalem to know her abominations.

(a) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Ez. xx. 4.* Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.

*xxii. 2.* Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt show her all her abominations.

*Hos. viii. 1.* Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; (b) Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an (c) Amorite, and thy mother an (d) Hittite.

(b) *Ez. xxi. 30.* Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

*John viii. 44.* Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

*Eph. ii. 3.* Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

(c) *Gen. xv. 16.* But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

*Deut. xx. 17.* But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee.

(d) *Ezra ix. 1.* Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

4 And as (e) for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, (f) nor swaddled at all.

(e) *Gen. xv. 13.* And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

*Deut. xv. 15.* And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

*Hos. ii. 3.* Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

(f) *Lam. ii. 22.* Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the Lord's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

*Luke ii. 7.* And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

12. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

5 None (g) eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; (h) but thou wast cast out in the open field; to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

(g) *Ez. ii. 6.* And when she had opened it,

she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrew's children.

*Is. xlix. 15.* Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

*Lam. iv. 3.* Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4. The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

10. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

*(h) Gen. xxi. 10.* Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

*Ex. i. 22.* And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

6 And when I passed by thee, *(i)* and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, *(k)* Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

*(i) Ex. ii. 24.* And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

iii. 7. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows.

*Acts vii. 34.* I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

*(k) John v. 25.* Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

*Rom. ix. 15.* For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

*Eph. ii. 4.* But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us.

5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved.)

7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, *(l)* whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

*(l) Job i. 21.* And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

*Hos. iii. 9.* Therefore will I return; and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and I will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

*Rev. iii. 17.* Because thou sayest, I am rich,

and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, *(m)* thy time *was* the time of love; *(n)* and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, *(o)* I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

*(m) Is. xliii. 4.* Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

*Jer. ii. 2.* Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

xxxii. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

*Hos. xi. 1.* When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

*Mul. i. 2.* I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob.

*Rom. v. 8.* But God commandeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

*(n) Ruth iii. 9.* And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth, thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman.

*(o) Ex. xxxii. 13.* Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

*Jer. xxxi. 32.* Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord.

9 Then *(p)* washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I *(q)* anointed thee with oil.

*(p) Ps. li. 7.* Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*Is. iv. 4.* When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

1 Cor. vi. 11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our God.

*Rev. i. 5.* And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the

dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

*(q) Ps. xxiii. 5.* Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

2 Cor. i. 21. Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God.

10 I *(r)* clothed thee also with *(s)* brodered work, and shod thee with *(t)* badger's skin, and *(u)* I girded thee about with fine linen, and I *(x)* covered thee with silk.

*(r) Ps. xlv. 13.* The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

*Is. lxi. 10.* I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation; he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

*Luke xv. 22.* But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

*Rev. xxi. 2.* And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

*(s) Ex. xxviii. 4.* And these are the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

1 Pet. iii. 3. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

*(t) Ex. xxv. 5.* And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood.

xxvi. 14. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

*(u) Ex. xxxix. 27.* And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

28. And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen.

*Rev. xix. 8.* And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

*(x) Prov. xxxi. 22.* She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

*Rev. xviii. 12.* The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and *(y)* I put bracelets upon thy hands, and *(z)* a chain on thy neck.

*(y) Gen. xxiv. 22.* And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a

golden ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold.

47. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

53. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

(z) *Gen. xli. 42.* And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

*Prov. i. 9.* For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

*Cant. i. 10.* Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

*iv. 9.* Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

*Dan. v. 7.* The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and (a) ear-rings on thine ears, (b) and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

(a) *Gen. xxxv. 4.* And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

*Ex. xxxii. 2.* And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

*xxxv. 22.* And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, offered an offering of gold unto the Lord.

*Job xlii. 11.* Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

(b) *Lev. viii. 9.* And he put the mitre upon his head, also upon the mitre, even upon his forehead, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the Lord commanded Moses.

*Esth. ii. 17.* And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

*Is. xxviii. 5.* In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; (c) thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: (d) and thou wast exceeding beauti-

ful, and (e) thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

(c) *Deut. viii. 8.* A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of oil-olive, and honey.

*Ps. lxxxi. 16.* He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat; and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

(d) *Ps. xlviii. 2.* Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

*Is. lxiv. 11.* Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

(e) *Gen. xvii. 6.* And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee.

*Ezra iv. 20.* There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

14 And (f) thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect (g) through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

(f) *Deut. iv. 6.* Keep therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7. For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

8. And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day?

*Josh. ii. 9.* And she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

10. For we have heard how the Lord dried up the waters of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11. And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the Lord your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

(g) *1 Cor. iv. 7.* For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

15 ¶ But (h) thou didst trust in thine own beauty, (i) and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

(h) *Ex. xxxiii. 13.* When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

*Zeph. iii. 11.* In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take

away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

*Matt. iii. 9.* And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

(i) *Judg. ii. 12.* And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the Lord to anger.

13. And they forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

iii. 6. And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

*Hos. i. 2.* The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms; for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the Lord.

16 And (k) of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with diverse colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

(k) *2 Kings xxiii. 7.* And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

*Ez. vii. 20.* As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

17 Thou (l) hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold, and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, (m) and didst commit whoredom with them.

(l) *Ex. xxxii. 1.* And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

3. And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

4. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Hos. ii. 13.* And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.

(m) *Jer. iii. 9.* And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My (*n*) meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

(*n*) *Deut.* xxxii. 14. Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16. They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken (*o*) thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, (*p*) and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. (*q*) *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

(*o*) *Gen.* xvii. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

*Ex.* xiii. 2. Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast; it is mine.

*Deut.* xxix. 11. Your little ones, your wives, and the stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12. That though shouldest enter into covenant with the Lord thy God, and into his oath, which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day.

(*p*) *2 Kings* xvi. 3. But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel.

*Ps.* cvi. 37. Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38. And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

*Jer.* vii. 31. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

(*q*) *Jer.* ii. 34. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35. Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest I have not sinned.

21 That thou hast slain my chil-

496

dren, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms, (*r*) thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

(*r*) *Jer.* ii. 2. Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

*Hos.* ii. 3. Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

xi. 1. When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (*s*) (*wo, wo* unto thee! saith the Lord God;)

(*s*) *Jer.* xiii. 27. I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills, in the fields. *Wo* unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

*Zeph.* iii. 1. *Wo* to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

*Matt.* xi. 21. *Wo* unto thee, Chorazin! *wo* unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

*Rev.* viii. 13. And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, *Wo, wo, wo*, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

xii. 12. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. *Wo* to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

24 That (*t*) thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, (*u*) and hast made thee an high place in every street.

(*t*) *2 Kings* xxiii. 5. And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the plants, and to all the host of heaven.

6. And he brought out the grove from the house of the Lord, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7. And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

(*u*) *Lev.* xxvi. 30. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

*Jer.* ii. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and

under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

xvii. 3. O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

25 Thou hast built thy high place (*x*) at every head of the way, (*y*) and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

(*x*) *Gen.* xxxviii. 14. And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

21. Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot that was openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

*Prov.* ix. 14. For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15. To call passengers who go right on their ways.

*Is.* iii. 9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. *Wo* unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

(*y*) *Ez.* xxiii. 32. Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn, and had in derision; it containeth much.

*Rev.* xvii. 16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication (*z*) with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

(*z*) *Deut.* xxix. 16. For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17. And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.

*Josh.* xxiv. 14. Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.

27 Behold, therefore (*a*) I have stretched out my hand over thee, (*b*) and have diminished thine ordinary food, (*c*) and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

(*a*) *Is.* v. 25. Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

ix. 12. The Syrians before, and the Philistines

behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

17. Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh folly.

(b) *Deut. xxviii. 48.* Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50. A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young:

51. And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

(c) *Jer. xxxiv. 21.* And Zedekiah, king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

28 Thou (d) hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldst not be satisfied.

(d) *2 Chr. xxviii. 23.* For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

*Jer. ii. 18.* And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river.

*Hos. x. 6.* It shall be also carried unto Assyria, for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How (e) weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, (f) the work of an imperious whorish woman;

(e) *Prov. ix. 13.* A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

*Is. i. 3.* The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

*Jer. iv. 22.* For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

(f) *Judg. xvi. 15.* And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me

these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death.

*Is. iii. 9.* The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

*Jer. iii. 3.* Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 But as (g) a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

(g) *Jer. ii. 25.* Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no: for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

*iii. 1.* They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

20. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

*Hos. ii. 2.* Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts.

*2 Cor. xi. 2.* For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtily, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

33 They (h) give gifts to all whores: (i) but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

(h) *Gen. xxxviii. 16.* And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17. And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

18. And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? and she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand: and he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

*Hos. ii. 12.* And I will destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

*Joel iii. 3.* And they have cast lots for my peo-

ple; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

*Mic. i. 7.* And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

(i) *Hos. viii. 9.* For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10. Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, (k) O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

(k) *Is. i. 21.* How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

*xxiii. 15.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

*Nah. iii. 4.* Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

36 Thus saith the Lord God; (l) Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered, through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

(l) *Lam. i. 9.* Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction, for the enemy hath magnified himself.

*Hos. ii. 10.* And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

*Zeph. iii. 1.* Wo to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

37 Behold, therefore, I (m) will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee: and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

(m) *Jer. iv. 30.* And when thou art spoiled,

what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou reatest thy face with painting; in vain shalt thou make thyself fair: thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

*Lam. i.* 19. I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city; while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

*Nah. iii.* 5. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6. And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

38 And I will judge thee as women that break wedlock and (*n*) shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and in jealousy.

(*n*) *Gen. ix.* 6. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

*Ex. xxi.* 12. He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

*Num. xxxv.* 31. Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

*Psa. lxxix.* 3. Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

4. We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5. How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

*Jer. xviii.* 21. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

*Rev. xvi.* 6. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they (*o*) shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

(*o*) *Ez. xxiii.* 26. They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

29. And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

*Hos. ii.* 3. Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

40 They (*p*) shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and (*q*) thrust thee through with their swords.

(*p*) *Hab. i.* 6. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans,

that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places that are not theirs.

7. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8. Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9. They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10. And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

(*q*) *Ez. xxiii.* 47. And the company shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

xxiv. 21. Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which our soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

41 And they shall (*r*) burn thine houses with fire, (*s*) and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: (*t*) and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

(*r*) *Deut. xiii.* 16. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

2 *Kings xxv.* 9. And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

*Jer. xxxix.* 8. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

*Mic. iii.* 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

(*s*) *Deut. xiii.* 11. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

xxii. 21. Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house; so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

24. Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife; so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

(*t*) *Is. i.* 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26. And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, The faithful city.

ii. 18. And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

xxvii. 9. By this therefore shall the iniquity of

Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

42 So (*u*) will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, (*x*) and will be no more angry.

(*u*) 2 *Sam. xxi.* 14. And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was entreated for the land.

*Is. i.* 24. Therefore, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

*Zech. vi.* 8. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country, have quieted my spirit in the north country.

(*x*) *Is. xl.* 1. Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

liv. 9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

43 Because (*y*) thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, (*z*) but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore, (*a*) I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

(*y*) *Psa. lxxviii.* 42. They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

cvi. 13. They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel.

*Jer. ii.* 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

(*z*) *Deut. xxxii.* 21. They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

*Psa. lxxviii.* 40. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

(*a*) *Ez. xxii.* 31. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

*Rom. ii.* 8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath;

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of

man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, (b) As is the mother, so is her daughter.

(b) 2 Kings xvii. 11. And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the Lord carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the Lord to anger.

xxi. 9. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did all the nations whom the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

Ezra ix. 1. Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, (c) that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite:

(c) Is. i. 4. Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

Zech. xi. 8. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

Rom. i. 30. Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31. Without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful.

46 And thine (d) elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: (e) and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and (f) her daughters.

(d) Ez. xxiii. 4. And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

Mic. i. 5. For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

(e) Jer. xxiii. 14. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an humble thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

Lam. iv. 6. For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

(f) Ez. xxvi. 6. And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as if that were a very little thing, (g) thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

(g) 2 Kings xxi. 9. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

16. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside the sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

Ez. v. 6. And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you.

48 As I live, saith the Lord God, (h) Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

(h) Matt. x. 15. Verily, I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

xi. 24. But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

Mark vi. 11. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

Luke x. 12. But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, (i) pride, (k) fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters, (l) neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

(i) Ps. cxxxviii. 6. Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

Prov. xvi. 5. Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

Is. xvi. 6. We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

Dan. iv. 30. The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

Ob. 3. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

1 Pet. v. 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

(k) Deut. xxxii. 15. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

Is. xxii. 13. And, behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we shall die.

14. And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

Luke xvi. 19. There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

(l) Prov. xxi. 13. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

Is. i. 13. The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14. The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

Amos v. 11. Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12. For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

50 And they were haughty, (m) and committed abomination before me: (n) therefore I took them away as I saw good.

(m) Gen. xix. 5. And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

Lev. xviii. 22. Thou shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: it is abomination.

Deut. xxiii. 17. There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

(n) Deut. xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger and in his wrath.

Jer. xlix. 18. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Lord, no man shall abide there, neither shall the son of man dwell in it.

Lam. iv. 6. For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

51 Neither hath (a) Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast (p) justi-

fied thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

(o) *Luke* xii. 47. And that servant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48. But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

(p) *Jer.* iii. 8. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

11. And the Lord said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, (q) bear thine own shame, for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: (r) they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

(q) *Jer.* xxxi. 19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

ii. 51. We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the Lord's house.

*Hos.* x. 6. It shall be also carried unto Assyria, for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

(r) *1 Sam.* xxiv. 17. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

*1 Kings* ii. 32. And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

53 When I shall (s) bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

(s) *Job* xlii. 10. And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.

*Ps.* xiv. 7. O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back

the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

lxxxv. 1. Lord, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

cxxvi. 1. When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

*Jer.* xxxi. 23. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The Lord bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.

xlvi. 47. Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

*Joel* iii. 1. For behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

54 That (t) thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

(t) *Jer.* ii. 26. As a thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32. Not for your sakes, do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before (u) thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

(u) *Psa.* l. 21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

*Ez.* xxxiii. 18. So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

*Hos.* ii. 10. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand.

vii. 1. When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

*1 Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord God; (x) I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, (y) which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

(x) *Is.* iii. 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Jer.* ii. 19. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Rom.* ii. 8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation, and wrath;

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

(y) *Deut.* xxix. 25. Then men shall say, because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

*2 Chr.* xxxiv. 31. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of his covenant which are written in this book.

32. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

*Is.* xxiv. 5. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and (z) I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

(z) *Is.* lv. 3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

*Jer.* l. 5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward; saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

*Hos.* ii. 19. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies:

20. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the Lord.

*Heb.* viii. 10. For this is the covenant that I

will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

xiii. 20. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, (a) when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and (b) I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

(a) *Is. xi. 9.* They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

*Eph. ii. 12.* That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13. But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who some times were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us.

iii. 6. That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel.

(b) *Is. liv. 1.* Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

2. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

ix. 4. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, (c) and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, (d) when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

(c) *Job xl. 4.* Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee! I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

*Ps. xxxix. 9.* I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

*Lam. iii. 39.* Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

(d) *Rom. v. 1.* Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2. By whom also we have access by faith into

this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

## CHAPTER XVII.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, (a) put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

(a) *Judg. xiv. 12.* And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments.

*Hos. xii. 10.* I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

*Matt. xiii. 13.* Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing they hear not; neither do they understand.

*Mark iv. 33.* And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34. But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

1 *Cor. xiii. 12.* For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; (b) A great eagle with (c) great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had diverse colours, (d) came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

(b) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Jer. iv. 13.* Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

xlviii. 40. For thus saith the Lord: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

*Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

*Hos. viii. 1.* Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant; and trespassed against my law.

*Matt. xxiv. 28.* For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

(c) *Dan. ii. 28.* And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

iv. 22. It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

(d) 2 *Chr. xxxvi. 9.* Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

10. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the golden vessels of the house of the

Lord; and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it (e) into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.

(e) *Is. xliiii. 14.* Thus saith the Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

xlvii. 15. Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

*Jer. li. 13.* O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

5 He took also of (f) the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; (g) he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow-tree.

(f) *Jer. xxxvii. 1.* And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

(g) *Is. xv. 7.* Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

xliv. 4. And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him; so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also (h) another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

(h) *Jer. xxxvii. 5.* Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6. Then came the word of the Lord unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7. Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; (i) Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it

wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, (*k*) even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

(*i*) *Num.* xiv. 41. And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the Lord? but it shall not prosper.

2 *Chr.* xiii. 12. And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

xx. 20. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

*Is.* viii. 9. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

*Jer.* xxxii. 5. And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the Lord: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

(*k*) *Jer.* xxxvii. 10. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? (*l*) shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

(*l*) *Hos.* xiii. 15. Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up; he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

*Matt.* xxi. 19. And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

*Mark* xi. 20. And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

*John* xv. 6. If a man abide not in me, he is east forth as a branch, and is withered: and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they were burned.

*Jude* 12. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds that are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, (*m*) Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, (*n*) Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the

king thereof, and the princes thereof, (*o*) and led them with him to Babylon;

(*m*) *Deut.* vi. 20. And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded you?

21. Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

*Josh.* iv. 6. That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

7. Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

*Matt.* xiii. 51. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

*Mark* iv. 13. And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

*Luke* ix. 45. But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not, and they feared to ask him of that saying.

(*n*) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 9. Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

10. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

(*o*) *Is.* xxxix. 7. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

13 And (*p*) hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: (*q*) he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

(*p*) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 17. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, his father's brother, king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

*Jer.* xxxvii. 1. And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

(*q*) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 15. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, these carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16. And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

14 That (*r*) the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that (*s*) by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

(*r*) *Deut.* xxviii. 43. The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

1 *Sam.* ii. 7. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

*Neh.* ix. 36. Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:

37. And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress.

*Lam.* v. 16. The crown is fallen from our head: wo unto us that we have sinned!

(*s*) *Jer.* xxxviii. 17. Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18. But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20. But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the Lord, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21. But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the Lord hath showed me.

15 But he rebelled against him in (*t*) sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? (*u*) shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

(*t*) *Deut.* xvii. 16. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

*Is.* xxx. 1. Wo to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2. That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

(*u*) *Prov.* xix. 5. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

*Jer.* xxxii. 4. And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

*Matt.* xxiii. 33. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

*Heb.* ii. 3. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place *where* the king dwelleth that made him king, (*x*)

whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, (y) *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

(z) *Ex. xx. 7.* Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

*Num. xxx. 2.* If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond: he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

*Josh. ix. 20.* This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them.

*Ps. xv. 4.* In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

*Ec. viii. 2.* I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

(y) *Jer. xxxix. 7.* Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

*lii. 11.* Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in prison till the day of his death.

17 Neither (z) shall Pharaoh, with his mighty army and great company, make for him in the war, (a) by casting up mounds, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

(z) *Is. xxxvi. 6.* Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it; so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

*Jer. xxxvii. 7.* Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

*Lam. iv. 17.* As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

(a) *Jer. lii. 4.* And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And (b) I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and (c) will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

(b) 2 *Chr. xxxiii. 11.* Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of

the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

*Job x. 16.* For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.

*Ec. ix. 12.* For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

*Lam. i. 13.* From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevailed against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

*iv. 20.* The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

*Hos. vii. 12.* When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

(c) *Jer. ii. 9.* Wherefore, I will yet plead with you, saith the Lord, and with your children's children will I plead.

*Mic. vi. 2.* Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD hath spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of (d) the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it (e) upon an high mountain and eminent:

(d) *Ps. lxxx. 15.* And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

*Is. iv. 2.* In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

*Jer. xxiii. 5.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Zech. iii. 8.* Hear now, Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant The BRANCH.

(e) *Ps. ii. 6.* Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

*Is. ii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Mic. iv. 1.* But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and (f) under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

(f) *Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Hos. xiv. 7.* They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the vine of Lebanon.

*Matt. xiii. 32.* Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

24 And (g) all the trees of the field shall know, that I the LORD (h) have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done it.

(g) *Ps. xcvi. 12.* Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

*Is. lv. 12.* For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

13. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the Lord for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

(h) *Job v. 11.* To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

*xl. 12.* Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Ps. lxxv. 6.* For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7. For God is the judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

*Amos ix. 11.* In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, (a) The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

(a) *Jer. xv. 4.* And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

*xxi. 29.* In those days they shall say no more

The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

*Lam. v. 7.* Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

*Matt. xxii. 36.* Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

3 *As I live, saith the Lord GOD, (b) ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.*

(b) *Ex. xxxvi. 31.* Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

*Rom. iii. 19.* Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them that are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

4 Behold, (c) all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: (d) the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

(c) *Num. xvi. 22.* And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wrath with all the congregation?

*xxvii. 16.* Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation.

*Zech. xii. 1.* The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and frameth the spirit of man within him.

*Heb. xii. 9.* Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

(d) *Rom. vi. 23.* For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

*Gal. iii. 10.* For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11. But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12. And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

5 ¶ But (e) if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

(e) *Ps. xv. 2.* He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3. He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

*Rom. ii. 7.* To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life:

8. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath;

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

10. But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

1 *John iii. 7.* Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous; even as he is righteous.

8. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning.

6 And hath (f) not eaten upon the mountains, (g) neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, (h) neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

(f) *Ex. xxxiv. 15.* Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice.

1 *Cor. x. 20.* But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

(g) *Deut. iv. 19.* And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

*Ps. cxxi. 1.* I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

*cxxiii. 1.* Unto thee I lift up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2. Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

(h) *Lev. xviii. 19.* Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20. Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

*Jer. v. 8.* They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9. Shall not I visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

*Matt. v. 28.* But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

7 And (i) hath not oppressed any, but (k) hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, (l) hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

(i) *Lev. xxv. 14.* And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buyest aught of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another.

1 *Sam. xii. 3.* Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

*Prov. xiv. 31.* He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

*Is. i. 17.* Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

*Jer. vii. 6.* If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7. Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

(k) *Ex. xxii. 26.* If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

*Deut. xxiv. 12.* And if a man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13. In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the Lord thy God.

*Job xxii. 6.* For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

(l) *Ps. xli. 1.* Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

*Prov. xi. 24.* There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

*xxviii. 8.* He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

8 He that (m) hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that (n) hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, (o) hath executed true judgment between man and man,

(m) *Ex. xxii. 25.* If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

*Deut. xxiii. 19.* Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20. Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

(n) 2 *Sam. xxii. 1.* I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

*Neh. v. 15.* But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

*Is. xxxiii. 15.* He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from

holding of bribes; that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil.

(o) *Deut. i. 16.* And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

*Prov. xxxi. 9.* Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

*Zech. vii. 9.* Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassion every man to his brother.

9 Hath (*p*) walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; (*q*) he is just, (*r*) he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

(*p*) *Deut. iv. 1.* Now therefore, hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the Lord GOD of your fathers giveth you.

vi. 1. Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it.

*Luke i. 6.* And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

(*q*) *Hab. ii. 4.* Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

*Rom. i. 17.* For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith, as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

1 *John ii. 29.* If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

iii. 7. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

(*r*) *Amos v. 14.* Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the Lord, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

*Luke x. 27.* And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

10 ¶ If he beget a son (*s*) that is a robber, (*t*) a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,

(*s*) *Lev. xix. 13.* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

*Mal. iii. 8.* Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

*John xviii. 40.* Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

(*t*) *Gen. ix. 5.* And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, at the

hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man.

6. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

*Ex. xxi. 12.* He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

*Num. xxxv. 31.* Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death.

11 And (*u*) that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

(*u*) *Luke xi. 28.* But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

*John xiii. 17.* If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

*Phil. iv. 9.* Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

*James ii. 17.* Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

1 *John iii. 22.* And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; (*x*) his blood shall be upon him.

(*x*) *Lev. xx. 9.* For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother: his blood be upon him.

27. A man also, or a woman, that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

*Ex. xxxiii. 4.* Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

*Acts xviii. 6.* And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads: I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

14 ¶ Now, lo, (*y*) if he beget a son, (*z*) that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and (*a*) considereth, and doeth not such like,

(*y*) *Prov. xvii. 21.* He that begetteth a fool, doeth it to his sorrow; and the father of a fool hath no joy.

xxiii. 24. The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

(*z*) 2 *Chr. xxxiv. 21.* Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and

in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord, to do after all that is written in this book.

1 *Pet. i. 18.* Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers.

(*a*) *Ps. cxix. 59.* I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

*Is. xlv. 19.* And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

*Hos. vii. 2.* And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

*Hag. i. 5.* Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways.

ii. 18. Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the Lord's temple was laid, consider it.

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, (*a*) but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

(*a*) *Job xxii. 7.* Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

xxi. 19. If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering.

*Prov. xxii. 9.* He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

17 That (*b*) hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; (*c*) he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

(*b*) *Job xxix. 16.* I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.

*Prov. xxix. 7.* The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

*Jer. xxii. 16.* He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the Lord.

*Dan. iv. 27.* Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

(*c*) *Jer. xvi. 11.* Then shalt thou say with them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Lord, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12. And ye have done worse than your fathers: for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13. Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not show you favour.

18 *As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.*

19 Yet say ye, (d) Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? (e) When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

(d) *Ex. xx. 5.* Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Deut. v. 9.* Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Lam. v. 7.* Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

(e) *Zech. i. 3.* Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts.

4. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken to me, saith the Lord.

5. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6. But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not (f) bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: (g) the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

(f) *Lev. v. 1.* And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

17. And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandment of the Lord; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

xix. 8. Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

*Num. xviii. 1.* And the Lord said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with

thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

(g) *1 Kings viii. 32.* Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

*Is. iii. 10.* Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Matt. xvi. 27.* For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Rev. ii. 23.* And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

xx. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

21 ¶ But (h) if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, (i) and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

(h) *2 Chr. xxxiii. 12.* And when he was in affliction he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers;

13. And prayed unto him: and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God.

*Is. lv. 6.* Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Luke xxiv. 47.* And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

*Acts iii. 19.* Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

(i) *Ps. cxix. 1.* Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.

*Tit. ii. 11.* For the grace of God, that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,

12. Teaching us, that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

22 All (k) his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: (l) in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

(k) *1 Kings xvii. 18.* And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

*Ps. xxv. 7.* Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Lord.

xxxii. 1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

*Is. xliii. 25.* I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

*Jer. xxxi. 34.* And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

*Mic. vii. 19.* He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

(l) *Rom. ii. 6.* Who will render to every man according to his deeds;

7. To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life.

*Gal. vi. 7.* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

*1 John iii. 7.* Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

23 Have (m) I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God; and (n) not that he should return from his ways, and live?

(m) *Lam. iiii. 33.* For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

*Hos. xi. 8.* How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

*1 Tim. ii. 4.* Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

*2 Pet. iii. 9.* The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

(n) *Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

*Ps. cxlvii. 11.* The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

*Jer. xxxi. 20.* Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

24 ¶ But (o) when the righteous turneth away from his righteous-

ness, and committeth iniquity, (*p*) *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? (*q*) All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: (*r*) in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

(*o*) 1 *Sam.* xv. 11. It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he cried unto the Lord all night.

*Ps.* xxxvi. 3. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

xxxv. 5. As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

*Zeph.* i. 6. And them that are turned back from the Lord: and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

*Gal.* v. 7. Ye did run well, who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

*Heb.* x. 38. Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

1 *John* ii. 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

(*p*) 2 *Cor.* xii. 20. For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wrath, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21. And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

(*q*) 2 *John* 8. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

*Rev.* iii. 11. Behold, I come quickly: hold that which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

(*r*) *Prov.* xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

*John* viii. 21. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Yet ye say, (*s*) The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; (*t*) Is not my way equal? (*u*) are not your ways unequal?

(*s*) *Job* xxxii. 2. Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

xxxv. 2. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

*Rom.* iii. 5. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man.)

ix. 20. Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

x. 3. For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

(*t*) *Gen.* xviii. 25. That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Deut.* xxxii. 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ps.* l. 6. And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.

cxlv. 7. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

*Zeph.* iii. 5. The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

*Rom.* ii. 5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

(*u*) *Jer.* ii. 17. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18. And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

xvi. 10. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the Lord our God?

11. Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Lord, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12. And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, *and* committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, (*x*) when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and

doeth that which is lawful and right, (*y*) he shall save his soul alive.

(*x*) *Is.* i. 18. Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

*Matt.* ix. 13. But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

*Acts* iii. 19. Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

xx. 21. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ.

xxvi. 20. But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

(*y*) *Acts* ii. 40. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

1 *Tim.* iv. 16. Take heed unto thyself, and to thy doctrine; continue in them; for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

28 Because (*z*) he considereth, and (*a*) turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

(*z*) *Deut.* xxxii. 29. O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Ps.* cxix. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

*Luke* xv. 17. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18. I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee.

(*a*) 1 *Sam.* vii. 3. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4. Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the Lord only.

*Tiz.* ii. 14. Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore (*b*) I will judge you, O house of Israel, (*c*) every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

(*b*) *Ec.* iii. 17. I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is

a time there for every purpose and for every work.

xii. 14. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

1 *Pet.* i. 17. And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear.

*Rev.* xx. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

(c) *Mal.* iii. 18. Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

*Matt.* xvi. 27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

xxv. 32. And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats.

2 *Cor.* v. 10. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

*Rev.* xxii. 12. And behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

31 (d) Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and (e) make you a new heart, and a new spirit: (f) for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

(d) *Ps.* xxxiv. 14. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

*Is.* i. 16. Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17. Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

*Rom.* viii. 13. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

(e) *Ps.* li. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 39. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

*Matt.* xxiii. 26. Thou blind Pharisee! cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

*Rom.* xii. 2. And be not conformed to this world; but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable and perfect will of God.

*James* iv. 8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

1 *Pet.* i. 22. Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently.

(f) *Deut.* xxx. 15. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, death and evil.

19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.

*Prov.* viii. 36. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

*Jer.* xxi. 8. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

## CHAPTER XIX.

**M**OREOVER, (a) take thou up a lamentation for (b) the prince of Israel,

(a) *Jer.* ix. 1. Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

xiii. 17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

18. Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

(b) 2 *Chr.* xxxv. 25. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

*Jer.* xxiv. 1. The Lord showed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jecooniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

*Lam.* v. 12. Princes are hanged up by their hands: the faces of elders were not honoured.

2 And say, What is thy mother?

(c) A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among (d) young lions.

(c) *Nah.* ii. 11. Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?

12. The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

(d) *Job* iv. 11. The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

*Ps.* lviii. 6. Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Lord.

*Is.* v. 29. Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

*Zech.* xi. 3. There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him:

(e) he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

(e) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 4. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

*Jer.* xxii. 11. For thus saith the Lord touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12. But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took (f) another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

(f) 2 *Kings* xxiii. 34. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

6 And (g) he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

(g) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 1. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2. And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3. Surely at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4. And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon.

5. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6. So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And he knew their desolate places, and he laid waste their cities; (h) and the land was desolate, and (i) the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

(h) *Prov.* xxviii. 15. As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16. The priest that wanteth understanding is

also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

*Ez. xxii. 25.* There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

(i) *Amos vi. 8.* The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

*Mic. i. 2.* Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

8 Then (*k*) the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their nets over him: he was taken in their pit.

(*k*) *Jer. lii. 4.* And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

*Lam. iii. 9.* He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my paths crooked.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and (*l*) brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

(*l*) *2 Chr. xxxvi. 6.* Against him came up Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

*Jer. xxxvi. 30.* Therefore thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31. And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

10 ¶ Thy mother is (*m*) like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

(*m*) *Is. v. 1.* Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2. And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

*Ez. xvii. 6.* And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned towards him, and the roots thereof were under

him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

11 And (*n*) she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and (*o*) her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

(*n*) *Ezra iv. 20.* There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

*Ps. lxxx. 15.* And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

*cx. 2.* The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

*Is. xi. 1.* And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

(*o*) *Dan. iv. 11.* The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

20. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21. Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; and under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation.

12 But (*p*) she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and (*q*) the east wind dried up her fruit: her (*r*) strong rods were broken and withered; (*s*) the fire consumed them.

(*p*) *Ps. lii. 5.* God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

*lxxx. 12.* Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13. The hoar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

*Jer. xxxi. 28.* And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the Lord.

(*q*) *Jer. iv. 11.* At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse;

12. Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

*Hos. xiii. 15.* Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

(*r*) *Jer. xxii. 25.* And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

(*s*) *Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in

mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Is. xxvii. 11.* When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of none understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Matt. iii. 10.* And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

13 And now (*t*) she is planted in the wilderness, (*u*) in a dry and thirsty ground.

(*t*) *Deut. xxviii. 47.* Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

48. Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

(*u*) *Ps. lxxiii. 1.* O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

*lxviii. 6.* God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

*Hos. ii. 3.* Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that (*x*) she had no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. (*y*) This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

(*x*) *Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

*x. 3.* For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Lord; what then should a king do for us?

(*y*) *Luke xix. 41.* And when he was come near, he beheld the city and wept over it.

*Rom. ix. 1.* I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2. That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3. For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4. Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises.

## CHAPTER XX.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, (*a*) that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, (*b*) and sat before me.

(*a*) *2 Kings iii. 13.* And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get

thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

*Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

*Iviii. 2.* Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching.

*(b) Luke ii. 46.* And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

*viii. 35.* Then they went out to see what was done; and they came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

*Acts xxii. 3.* I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD; *(c)* Are ye come to inquire of me? *(d)* As I live, saith the LORD GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.

*(c) Is. i. 12.* When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

*Matt. iii. 7.* But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

*(d) 1 Sam. xxviii. 6.* And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

*Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*xxi. 27.* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination; how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

*Mic. iii. 7.* Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

4 Wilt *(e)* thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

*(e) Is. v. 3.* And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

*Ez. xxii. 2.* Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt show her all her abominations.

*xxiii. 36.* The Lord said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholahah? yea, declare unto them their abominations.

45. And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

*1 Cor. vi. 2.* Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged of you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3. Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life?

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD; *(f)* In the day when I chose Israel, and *(g)* lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, *(h)* and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;

*(f) Ez. vi. 6.* Therefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments:

7. And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

*Deut. iv. 37.* And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt.

*vii. 6.* For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

*Ps. xxxiii. 12.* Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

*Is. xli. 8.* But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

9. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

*(g) Gen. xiv. 22.* And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth.

*Deut. xxxii. 40.* For if I lift up my hand to heaven; and say, I live for ever.

*Rev. x. 5.* And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven.

*(h) Ez. iv. 31.* And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

*Ps. ciii. 7.* He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, *(i)* to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, *(k)* into a land that I had espied for them, *(l)* flowing with milk and honey, *(m)* which is the glory of all lands:

*(i) Gen. xv. 13.* And he said unto Abram,

Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

14. And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterwards shall they come out with great substance.

*Ez. iii. 8.* And I am come down to deliver them out of the hands of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

17. And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

*(k) Deut. xxxiii. 8.* When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

*(l) Ez. xiii. 5.* And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

*xxxiii. 3.* Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiff-necked people; lest I consume thee in the way.

*Deut. vi. 3.* Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promised thee in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

*Jer. xi. 5.* That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Lord.

*(m) Ps. xlviii. 2.* Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

*Dan. xi. 16.* But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

*Zech. vii. 14.* But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

7 Then said I unto them, *(n)* Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and *(o)* defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

*(n) Is. ii. 20.* In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21. To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

*xxxi. 7.* For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

*(o) Lev. xvii. 7.* And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have

gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

xviii. 3. After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

Josh. xxiv. 14. Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.

8 But (*p*) they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

(*p*) Deut. ix. 7. Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the Lord.

Neh. ix. 26. Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testifiedst against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

Is. lxiii. 10. But they rebelled and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And (*q*) I gave them my statutes, and showed them my judgments, (*r*) which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

(*q*) Deut. iv. 8. And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

Neh. ix. 13. Thou camest down also upon Mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14. And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

Ps. cxlvii. 19. He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and judgments unto Israel.

20. He hath not dealt so with any nation; and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

Rom. iii. 2. Much every way: chiefly, because

that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

(*r*) Lev. xviii. 5. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments; which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.

Deut. xxx. 15. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, death and evil;

16. In that I command thee this day to love the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

Luke x. 28. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

Gal. iii. 12. And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

12 Moreover also (*s*) I gave them my sabbaths, (*t*) to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that (*u*) I am the LORD that sanctify them.

(*s*) Gen. ii. 3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Ex. xvi. 29. See, for that the Lord hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place the seventh day.

xxxv. 2. Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord; whosoever doeth work therein; shall be put to death.

Lev. xxv. 4. But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord; thou shalt not sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

Neh. ix. 14. And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

(*t*) Ex. xxxi. 13. Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep; for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.

17. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed.

(*u*) Ex. xix. 5. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

Lev. xx. 8. and ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you.

xxi. 8. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the Lord, which sanctify you, am holy.

1 Thess. v. 23. And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, (*x*) and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; (*y*) and my sabbaths

they greatly polluted: then (*z*) I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

(*x*) Lev. xxvi. 15. And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul shor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant.

2 Sam. xii. 9. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

Prov. i. 25. But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof.

Amos ii. 4. Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they have despised the law of the Lord, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

(*y*) Ex. xvi. 27. And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28. And the Lord said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

Is. lvi. 6. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant.

(*z*) Ex. xxxii. 10. Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation.

Num. xvi. 20. And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21. Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

Deut. ix. 8. Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord to wrath, so that the Lord was angry with you to have destroyed you.

Ps. cvi. 23. Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also (*a*) I lifted up my hand unto them, in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;

(*a*) Num. xiv. 28. Say unto them: As truly as I live, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29. Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30. Doubtless ye shall not come into the land concerning which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Deut. i. 34. And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and swore, saying,

35. Surely there shall not one of these men of

this evil generation see that good land, which I swear to give unto your fathers.

*Ps. xcv. 11.* Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

*Heb. iv. 3.* For we which have believed do enter into rest: as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: (b) for their heart went after their idols.

(b) *Ex. xxxii. 8.* They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Num. xv. 39.* And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring.

*xv. 2.* And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

*Amos v. 25.* Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26. But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

17 Nevertheless (c) mine eye spared them from destroying them, (d) neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness:

(c) *1 Sam. xxiv. 10.* Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the Lord's anointed.

*Neh. ix. 19.* Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness; the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go.

*Ps. lxxviii. 37.* For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

38. But he being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

(d) *Jer. iv. 27.* For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

v. 18. Nevertheless in those days, saith the Lord, I will not make a full end of you.

18 But (e) I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

(e) *Num. xiv. 32.* But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33. And your children shall wander in the wilderness

forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

*Deut. iv. 3.* Your eyes have seen what the Lord did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4. But ye that did cleave unto the Lord your God, are alive every one of you this day.

5. Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6. Keep therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

19 I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 And (f) hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

(f) *Ex. xx. 11.* For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

*Is. lviii. 13.* If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

*Jer. xvii. 22.* Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers.

24. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein.

27. But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

21 Notwithstanding, (g) the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, (h) I would pour out my fury upon them, to (i) accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

(g) *Deut. ix. 23.* Likewise when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24. Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you.

*xxxii. 27.* For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord; and how much more after my death?

(h) *Rev. xvi. 1.* And I heard a great voice out

of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

(i) *Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Dan. xi. 36.* And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every other god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

22 Nevertheless, (k) I withdrew mine hand, and (l) wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

(k) *Job xiii. 21.* Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

*Lam. ii. 8.* The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

(l) *Ps. xxv. 11.* For thy name's sake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

*lxxix. 9.* Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

*cxv. 1.* Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.

*Jer. xiv. 7.* O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

21. Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, (m) that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

(m) *Lev. xxvi. 33.* And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut. xxxii. 26.* I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men;

27. Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the Lord hath done all this.

*Jer. xv. 4.* And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, (u) in that they caused to pass through the fire (x) all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.

(u) *Lev. xviii. 21.* And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord,

2 *Kings xvii. 17.* And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

xxi. 6. And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

2 *Chr. xxviii. 3.* Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

*Jer. xxxii. 35.* And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Israel to sin.

(x) *Ex. xiii. 12.* That thou shalt set apart unto the Lord all that openeth the matrix; and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast, the males shall be the Lord's.

*Luke ii. 23.* As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

28 For (y) when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then (z) they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

(y) *Josh. xxiii. 3.* And ye have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the Lord your God is he that hath fought for you.

4. Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

*Neh. ix. 22.* Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and

the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24. So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25. And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26. Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

(z) *Ps. lxxviii. 58.* For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

*Jer. ii. 7.* And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

iii. 6. The Lord said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain, and every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 ¶ Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; (a) Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

(a) *Num. xxxii. 14.* And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the Lord toward Israel.

*Judg. ii. 19.* And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

*Jer. viii. 26.* Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

xvi. 12. And ye have done worse than your fathers; for behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.

*Matt. xxiii. 32.* Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

*Acts vii. 51.* Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

31 For when ye (b) offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even

unto this day: (c) and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

(b) *Ps. cvi. 36.* And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37. Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38. And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

(c) *Job xxvii. 8.* For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

10. Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

*Ps. lxxvi. 18.* If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

*Zech. vii. 13.* Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts.

32 And (d) that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, (e) We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, (f) to serve wood and stone.

(d) *Ps. cxxxix. 2.* Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thoughts afar off.

*Prov. xix. 21.* There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

*Lam. iii. 37.* Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

(e) 1 *Sam. viii. 5.* And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

*Jer. xlv. 17.* But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

*Rom. xii. 2.* And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

(f) *Deut. iv. 28.* And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

xxix. 17. And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.

*Is. xxxvii. 19.* And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

33 As I live, saith the Lord God, (g) surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

(g) *Jer. xxi. 5.* And I myself will fight against

you with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

xlii. 18. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

Lam. ii. 4. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And (h) I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, (i) and there will I plead with you face to face.

(h) Hos. ii. 14. Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

Mic. iv. 10. Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

Rev. xii. 14. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

(i) Jer. ii. 9. Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the Lord, and with your children's children will I plead.

xxv. 31. A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord.

Hos. iv. 1. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

Mic. vi. 1. Hear ye now what the Lord saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear my voice.

2. Hear ye, O mountain, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

37 And I will cause you to (k) pass under the rod, and (l) I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

(k) Lev. xxvii. 32. And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever

passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the Lord.

Jer. xxxiii. 13. In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the Lord.

Mat. xxv. 32. And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats.

33. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

(l) Lev. xxvi. 25. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

Ez. xvi. 59. For thus saith the Lord God; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

38 And I will (m) purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and (n) they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

(m) Amos ix. 9. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

Zech. xiii. 8. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

Mal. iii. 3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

(n) Num. xiv. 30. Doubtless ye shall not come into the land concerning which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Ps. xcv. 11. Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

Jer. xlii. 14. So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

1 Cor. x. 5. But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; (o) Go ye, serve ye every one his idols,

and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: (p) but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

(o) Judg. x. 14. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

2 Kings iii. 13. And Elisba said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

Ps. lxxxii. 12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

Hos. iv. 17. Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.

Amos iv. 4. Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:

5. And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

2 Thess. ii. 11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

(p) Prov. xxi. 27. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination; how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

Is. lxvi. 3. He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

40 For (q) in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, (r) there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

(q) Ps. ii. 6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

lxviii. 15. The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

Is. ii. 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

Jer. xxxi. 12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

Joel iii. 17. So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy moun-

tain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

(r) *Is. lvi. 7.* Even then will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

*Mal. i. 11.* For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

**41** I will accept you (s) with your sweet savour, when (t) I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; (u) and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

(s) *Gen. viii. 21.* And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Eph. v. 2.* And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

*Phil. iv. 18.* But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

(t) *Jer. xxiii. 3.* And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

**xxx. 3.** For lo, the days come, saith the Lord; that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

**xxxii. 37.** Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

*Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

(u) *Lev. x. 3.* Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Is. v. 16.* But the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

**42** And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

**43** And there (x) shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; (y)

and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

(x) *Lev. xxvi. 39.* And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

**40.** If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

**41.** And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

(y) *Job xlii. 6.* Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

*Luke xviii. 13.* And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

**44** And ye shall know that I am the LORD, (z) when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the LORD GOD.

(z) *Ps. lxxix. 9.* Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

*Ez. xxxvi. 22.* Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

*Eph. i. 6.* To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

**45** ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**46** Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and (a) drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against (b) the forest of the south field;

(a) *Deut. xxxii. 2.* My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

*Job xxix. 22.* After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

*Amos vii. 16.* Now therefore hear thou the word of the Lord: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

(b) *Jer. xxii. 7.* And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

*Zech. xi. 1.* Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

**2.** Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage is come down.

**47** And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD;

Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, (c) I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every (d) green tree in thee, and every dry tree: (e) the flaming fire shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

(c) *Is. ix. 18.* For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

**19.** Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

**xxx. 33.** For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

(d) *Luke xxiii. 31.* For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

(e) *Is. lxvi. 24.* And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

*Mark ix. 43.* And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

**46.** Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

**48** And (f) all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

(f) *Is. xxvi. 11.* Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see; but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

*Jer. xl. 2.* And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The Lord thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

**3.** Now the Lord hath brought it; and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the Lord, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

**49** Then said I, Ah, Lord God! they say of me, (g) Doth he not speak parables?

(g) *Matt. xiii. 13.* Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

**14.** And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

*John xvi. 25.* These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father.

*Acts xvii. 18.* Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

## CHAPTER XXI.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; (a) Behold, I am against thee, and (b) will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee (c) the righteous and the wicked.

(a) *Jer. xxi. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the Lord; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

l. 31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

li. 25. Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

*Nah. ii. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prayer from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

(b) *Ex. xv. 9.* The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

*Lev. xxvi. 25.* And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

*Deut. xxxii. 41.* If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh, and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Psa. xvii. 13.* Arise, O Lord, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword.

*Zeph. ii. 12.* Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

*Zech. xiii. 7.* Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

(c) *Job ix. 22.* This is one thing; therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. 23. If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

*Ec. ix. 2.* All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth as he that feareth an oath.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath (d) against all flesh from the south to the north:

(d) *Ez. vi. 11.* Thus saith the Lord God;

Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13. Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14. So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

5 That (e) all flesh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

(e) *Num. xiv. 21.* But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

22. Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23. Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it.

*Deut. xxix. 24.* Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done this unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

1 *Kings ix. 7.* Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all people;

8. And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9. And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

6 (f) Sigh therefore, thou son of man, (g) with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

(f) *Is. xxii. 4.* Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

*Ez. ix. 4.* And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

(g) *Is. xvi. 11.* Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

xxi. 3. Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

*Jer. xxx. 6.* Ask ye now, and see whether a

man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

*Nah. ii. 10.* She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, (h) For the tidings; because it cometh: (i) and every heart shall melt, and (k) all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall (l) faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

(h) 2 *Kings xxi. 12.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

*Is. vii. 2.* And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

*Jer. xlix. 23.* Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are faint-hearted; there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

(i) *Ex. xv. 15.* Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

*Josh. v. 1.* And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites which were by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 *Sam. xvii. 10.* And he also that is valiant whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

*Nah. ii. 10.* She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

(k) *Job iv. 4.* Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

*Is. xxxv. 3.* Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

*Jer. l. 43.* The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs of a woman in travail.

(l) *Is. xliii. 7.* Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt.

*Jer. viii. 18.* When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

*Lam. v. 17.* For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes is dim.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, (m) A

sword, a sword (*n*) is sharpened, and also furbished:

(*m*) *Deut.* xxxii. 41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Job* xx. 25. It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

*Is.* lxxvi. 16. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

*Jer.* xii. 12. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

*Amos* ix. 4. And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

(*n*) *Is.* xxvii. 1. In that day the Lord with his sore, and great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

xxxiv. 5. For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; (*o*) it is furbished that it may glitter: (*p*) should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

(*o*) *Jer.* xlvi. 4. Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

*Nah.* iii. 3. The horsemen lift up the bright sword, and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases, and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses.

*Hab.* iii. 11. The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.

(*p*) *Esth.* iii. 15. The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

*Ec.* iii. 4. A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

*Luke* xxi. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and (*q*) howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of

Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

(*q*) *Jer.* xxv. 34. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

*Ez.* xxx. 2. Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Howl ye; Wo worth the day!

*Joel* i. 13. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

*Mic.* i. 8. Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked; I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

13 Because *it is* (*r*) a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord God.

(*r*) *Job.* ix. 23. If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

2 *Cor.* viii. 2. How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and (*s*) smite *thine* hands together, and (*t*) let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain; it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which (*u*) entereth into their privy chambers.

(*s*) *Num.* xxiv. 10. And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.

*Ez.* vi. 11. Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

(*t*) *Lev.* xxvi. 21. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

24. Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

(*u*) 1 *Kings* xx. 30. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

xxii. 25. And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

*Amos* ix. 2. Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other,

*either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, (*x*) and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

(*x*) *Deut.* xxviii. 63. And it shall come to pass, that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

*Is.* i. 24. Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and average me of mine enemies.

*Zech.* vi. 8. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to (*y*) Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem (*z*) the defenced.

(*y*) *Deut.* iii. 11. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

2 *Sam.* xii. 26. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

*Jer.* xlix. 2. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the Lord.

*Amos* i. 14. But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

(*z*) 2 *Sam.* v. 9. So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

2 *Chr.* xxvi. 9. Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

*Ps.* xlvi. 12. Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13. Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

*Is.* xxii. 10. And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

21 For (*a*) the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, (*b*) to

use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

(a) *Prov.* xvi. 33. The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord.  
xxi. 1. The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

(b) *Num.* xxiii. 23. Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought?

*Deut.* xviii. 10. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

1 *Sam.* xv. 23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, (c) to lift up the voice with shouting, (d) to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

(c) *Ex.* xxxii. 17. And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

18. And he said, it is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.

*Josh.* vi. 10. And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day that I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

1 *Sam.* xvii. 20. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

*Job* xxxix. 25. He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

*Jer.* li. 14. The Lord of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

(d) *Jer.* xxxii. 24. Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

xxxiii. 4. For thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: (e) but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

(e) *Num.* v. 15. Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her of-

fering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

1 *Kings* xvii. 18. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

*Rev.* xvi. 19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the vine of the fierceness of his wrath.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that (f) your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, (g) ye shall be taken with the hand.

(f) *Is.* iii. 9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

*Jer.* ii. 34. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

*Hos.* iv. 2. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

(g) *Is.* xxii. 17. Behold, the Lord will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18. He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball in a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.

*Amos* ix. 1. I saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword; he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2. Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

25 And thou, (h) profane wicked prince of Israel, (i) whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

(h) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 13. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God, but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel.

*Jer.* lii. 2. And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

(i) *Ps.* vii. 9. Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

ix. 5. Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6. O thou enemy, destructions are come to a

perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

*Jer.* li. 13. O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

26 Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this shall not be the same: (k) exalt *him that is low*, and abase *him that is high*.

(k) 1 *Sam.* ii. 7. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8. He raiseth up the poor out of the dunghill, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Ps.* lxxv. 7. But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

cxlii. 7. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8. That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

*Luke* i. 52. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no more, (l) until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

(l) *Gen.* xlix. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Num.* xxiv. 19. Out of Jacob shall come He that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

*Ps.* ii. 6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

*Is.* ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Dan.* ii. 44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

*Hag.* ii. 7. And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Mal.* iii. 2. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furnished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles (*m*) they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, (*n*) to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are slain*, of the wicked, (*o*) whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have an end*.

(*m*) *Is. xlv. 25.* That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

xlvii. 13. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

*Jer. xxvii. 9.* Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.

(*n*) *Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

(*o*) *Job xviii. 20.* They that come after him shall be astonished at this day, as they that went before were affrighted.

*Ps. xxxvii. 13.* The Lord shall laugh at him; for he seeth that his day is coming.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will (*p*) pour out mine indignation upon thee, (*q*) I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, (*r*) and skilful to destroy.

(*p*) *Nak. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

(*q*) *Ps. xviii. 15.* Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

*Is. xxx. 33.* For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

xxxvii. 7. Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

xl. 7. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

*Hag. i. 9.* Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste; and ye run every man unto his own house.

(*r*) *Jer. iv. 7.* The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

li. 20. Thou art my battle-axe and weapons of

war; for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21. And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider.

32 Thou shalt be (*s*) for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; (*t*) thou shalt be no more remembered: (*u*) for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

(*s*) *Mal. iv. 1.* For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

*Matt. iii. 10.* And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

(*t*) *Ez. xxv. 10.* Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

(*u*) *Num. xxiii. 19.* God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Matt. xxiv. 35.* Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

## CHAPTER XXII.

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, (*a*) thou shalt show her all her abominations.

(*a*) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud; spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Ez. xvi. 2.* Son of fury, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations.

1 *Tim. v. 20.* Them that sin rebuke before all; that others also may fear.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, (*b*) that her time may come: (*c*) and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

(*b*) *Ez. xii. 25.* For I am the Lord: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

*Rom. ii. 5.* But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

2 *Pet. ii. 3.* And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

(*c*) 2 *Kings xxi. 2.* And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, after the abominations of the heathen; whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

3. For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

7. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house, of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever,

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; (*d*) and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore (*e*) have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

(*d*) *Matt. xxiii. 32.* Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

1 *Thess. ii. 16.* Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

(*e*) *Lev. xxvi. 32.* And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

*Deut. xxviii. 37.* And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

xxix. 24. Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

*Ps. lxxix. 4.* We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*Jer. xxiv. 9.* And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

xliv. 8. In that ye provoked me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

5 *Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which are infamous and much vexed.*

6 Behold, (*f*) the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

(*f*) *Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Jer. ii. 26.* As a thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed: they, their king, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets;

27. Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

v. 5. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

xxxii. 32. Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

Dan. ix. 8. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

Zeph. iii. 3. Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

**7 In thee have they (g) set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they (h) dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.**

(g) *Ex. xxi. 17.* And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

*Lev. xx. 9.* For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother: his blood shall be upon him.

*Deut. xxvii. 16.* Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

*Prov. xx. 20.* Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

xxx. 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

(h) *Prov. xxii. 22.* Rob not the poor, because he is poor; neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23. For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

*Jer. vii. 6.* If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt.

*Zech. vii. 10.* And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brethren in your heart.

**8 Thou hast (i) despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.**

(i) *Lev. xix. 30.* Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the Lord.

*Mal. i. 6.* A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible!

8. And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the Lord of hosts.

12. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.

**9 In thee are men that (k) carry tales to shed blood: and in thee (l) they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee (m) they commit lewdness.**

(k) *Ex. xx. 16.* Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

*Lev. xix. 16.* Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord.

*Ps. l. 20.* Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

*Prov. i. 18.* And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

xviii. 18. The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

*Jer. vi. 28.* They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all corrupters.

*Mat. xxvi. 59.* Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death.

(l) *Ps. cvi. 28.* They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and eat the sacrifices of the dead.

*Ex. xviii. 6.* And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman.

(m) *Judg. xx. 6.* And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

*Hos. iv. 2.* By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

**10 In thee have they (n) discovered their father's nakedness: in thee have they (o) humbled her that was set apart for pollution.**

(n) *Gen. xxxv. 22.* And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

*Lev. xviii. 7.* The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

xx. 11. And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them.

(o) *Lev. xviii. 19.* Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

**11 And one hath (p) committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another (q) hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled (r) his sister, his father's daughter.**

(p) *Lev. xviii. 20.* Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

xx. 10. And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adul-

terer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

*Deut. xxii. 22.* If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

*Jer. ix. 2.* Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

(q) *Lev. xviii. 15.* Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she is thy son's wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

xx. 12. And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; and their blood shall be upon them.

(r) *Deut. xxvii. 22.* Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

2 *Sam. xiii. 1.* And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

14. Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

**12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, (s) and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.**

(s) *Deut. xxxii. 18.* Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

*Ps. cvi. 21.* They forgot God their Saviour, which hath done great things in Egypt.

*Jer. ii. 32.* Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

iii. 21. A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the Lord their God.

*Ex. xxiii. 35.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

**13 Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at (t) thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.**

(t) *Prov. xxviii. 8.* He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

*Is. xxxiii. 15.* He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil.

*Jer. v. 26.* For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit; therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

1 *Thess. iv. 6.* That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any manner: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

14 Can (*u*) thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

(*u*) *Job* xl. 9. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

*Is.* xxxi. 3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

xlv. 9. Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

*Jer.* xiii. 21. What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

*Heb.* x. 31. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will (*x*) consume thy filthiness out of thee.

(*x*) *Is.* i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

*Ez.* xx. 38. And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Mal.* iii. 3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi; and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

*Mat.* iii. 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, (*y*) the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* (*z*) brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, (*a*) in the midst of the furnace; they *are even* the dross of silver.

(*y*) *Ps.* cxix. 119. Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

*Is.* i. 22. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.

(*z*) *Is.* xlvi. 4. Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

*Lam.* iv. 1. How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hand of the potter.

(*a*) *Prov.* xvii. 3. The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

*Is.* xxxi. 9. And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

xlviii. 10. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore (*b*) I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

(*b*) *Mic.* iv. 12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

*Mat.* xiii. 30. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

40. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend; and them which do iniquity;

42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, (*c*) to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*, so will I gather *you* (*d*) in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt *you*.

(*c*) *Is.* liv. 16. Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

*Ez.* xxi. 31. And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.

32. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the Lord have spoken it.

(*d*) *Jer.* iv. 11. At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse;

12. Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

20. Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

*Ez.* xxiv. 13. In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthi-

ness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and (*e*) ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

(*e*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 2. As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

cxii. 10. The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

*Is.* lxiv. 2. As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil: to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

*Jer.* ix. 7. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, (*f*) *Thou art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

(*f*) *Is.* i. 5. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

ix. 13. For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

*Jer.* ii. 30. In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

vi. 29. The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

25 *There is* (*g*) a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, (*h*) like a roaring lion ravening the prey: (*i*) they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

(*g*) *Jer.* v. 30. A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

vi. 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covet-

ousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

*Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity; to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

*iv. 13.* For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

*(h) Rev. xiii. 11.* And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

*(i) Jer. ii. 34.* Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

*Mat. xxiii. 14.* Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

26 Her *(k)* priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put *(l)* no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and *(m)* have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and *(n)* I am profaned among them.

*(k) Jer. ii. 8.* The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law know me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Zeph. iii. 4.* The prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

*(l) Lev. x. 10.* And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean.

*xi. 47.* To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

*Jer. xv. 19.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

*(m) Ez. xx. 12.* Moreover also, I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them.

13. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

*(n) Rom. ii. 24.* For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is written.

27 Her *(o)* princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening

the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, *(p)* to get dishonest gain.

*(o) Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Mic. iii. 1.* And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment?

2. Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3. Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

*James ii. 6.* But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7. Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

*(p) Mat. xxi. 13.* And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves.

*James v. 1.* Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4. Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

28 And her *(q)* prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, *(r)* seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, *(s)* Thus saith the Lord God, when the LORD hath not spoken.

*(q) Is. xxx. 10.* Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits.

*Jer. viii. 10.* Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11. For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

*(r) Lam. ii. 14.* Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity; to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

*Zeph. iii. 4.* Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

*(s) Jer. xxiii. 21.* I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

*xxviii. 15.* Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah;

The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And *(t)* I sought for a man among them that should *(u)* make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

*(t) Is. lix. 16.* And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

*ixiii. 5.* And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

*Jer. v. 1.* Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

*(u) Ps. cvii. 23.* Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

*Jer. xv. 1.* Then said the Lord unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, there were *(a)* two women, the daughters of one mother:

*(a) Jer. iii. 7.* And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9. And it came to pass, through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10. And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

*Ez. xvi. 44.* Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

3 And they *(b)* committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms *(c)* in their youth: there

were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

(b) *Deut.* xxix. 16. For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17. And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.

*Josh.* xxiv. 14. Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.

(c) *Ez.* xvi. 22. And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms, thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

*Hos.* ii. 15. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister; and (d) they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

(d) *Ez.* xix. 5. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Jer.* ii. 2. Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3. Israel was holiness unto the Lord, and the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend: evil shall come upon them, saith the Lord.

5 And (e) Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she (f) doted on her lovers, (g) on the Assyrians her neighbours,

(e) *1 Kings* xiv. 9. But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back.

16. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

xvi. 32. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

(f) *Jer.* l. 38. A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

(g) *2 Kings* xv. 19. And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

*Hos.* v. 13. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

xii. 1. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her (h) whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

(h) *Ez.* xxxii. 4. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*1 Kings* xii. 28. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem! behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*2 Kings* xvii. 16. And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal,

9 Wherefore (i) I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

(i) *2 Kings* xvii. 5. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

*Hos.* xi. 5. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

*Rev.* xvii. 16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, (k) that they took both one way.

(k) *2 Kings* xvii. 18. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19. And Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

*Hos.* xii. 1. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2. The Lord hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men (l) portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with (m) vermilion,

(l) *Jer.* l. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

*Ez.* viii. 10. So I went in and saw; and, behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

(m) *Jer.* xxii. 14. That saith, I will build me a wide house, and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Girded (n) with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, (o) all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

(n) *1 Sam.* xviii. 4. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

*Is.* xxii. 21. And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

(o) *Judg.* viii. 18. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

*2 Sam.* xiv. 25. But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the soul of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, (p) and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

(p) *Ez. xvi. 17.* Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them.

29. Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

2 *Pet. ii. 14.* Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, (q) and her mind was alienated from them.

(q) 2 *Sam. xiii. 15.* Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

*Ez. xvi. 37.* Behold, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

18 So she (r) discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then (s) my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

(r) *Is. iii. 9.* The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Wo unto their souls! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

*Jer. viii. 12.* Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the Lord.

*Hos. vii. 1.* When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered; and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

(s) *Deut. xxxii. 19.* And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters.

*Psa. lxxviii. 59.* When God heard this he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

cvi. 40. Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, inasmuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

*Jer. xii. 8.* Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

*Amos vi. 8.* The Lord, God hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

*Zech. xi. 8.* Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

19 Yet she (t) multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth,

wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

(t) *Ez. xvi. 29.* Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

51. Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

*Amos iv. 4.* Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, (u) I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, (x) and I will bring them against thee on every side;

(u) *Is. x. 5.* O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

(x) *Jer. vi. 22.* Thus saith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee (y) with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet, round about: and (z) I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

(y) *Jer. xlvi. 3.* At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels,

the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands.

*Nah. ii. 3.* The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

iii. 2. The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3. The horsemen lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses, and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses.

(z) 2 *Sam. xxiv. 14.* And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the Lord; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

*Jer. xxxix. 5.* But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon them.

6. Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

25 And (a) I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and (b) thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

(a) *Ez. xxxiv. 14.* For thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

*Deut. xxix. 20.* The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall be upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

xxxii. 21. They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Cant. viii. 6.* Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

(b) *Ez. xx. 47.* And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming fire shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48. And all flesh shall see that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

26 They shall also (c) strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

(c) *Jer. xiii. 22.* And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For

the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

*Hos.* ii. 3. Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

9. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and I will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

10. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall (d) deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

(d) *Deut.* xxviii. 47. Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

48. Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50. A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young;

51. And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed; which also shall not leave thee neither corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give (e) her cup into thine hand.

(e) *2 Kings* xxi. 13. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

*Jer.* vii. 14. Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15. And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

32 Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt (f) drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: (g) thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision: it containeth much.

(f) *Is.* li. 17. Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

*Jer.* xlviii. 26. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

*Rev.* xvi. 19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell; and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

xvii. 6. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

(g) *Deut.* xxviii. 37. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

*1 Kings* ix. 7. Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all people.

*Mic.* vii. 8. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even (h) drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, (i) and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

(h) *Ps.* lxxv. 8. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

(i) *Rev.* xviii. 7. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; (k) Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, (l) therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

(k) *Is.* xvii. 10. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

*Jer.* ii. 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

iii. 21. A voice was heard upon the high places,

weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the Lord their God.

*Hos.* viii. 14. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples, and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

*Rom.* i. 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

(l) *Lev.* xxiv. 15. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

*Num.* xiv. 34. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

xviii. 22. Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

36 ¶ The Lord said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me; (m) they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, (n) and have profaned my sabbaths.

(m) *2 Kings* xxi. 4. And he built altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

7. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

(n) *Neh.* xiii. 17. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18. Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

*Jer.* xvii. 27. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then (o) they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, (p) thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

(o) *Jer.* xi. 15. What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewd-

ness with many; and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

(p) *Jer.* xxiii. 11. For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xlv. 7. In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom (q) thou didst wash thyself, (r) paintedst thy eyes, (s) and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

(q) *Ruth* iii. 3. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

*Esth.* ii. 12. Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women.)

(r) *2 Kings* ix. 30. And, when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

*Jer.* iv. 30. And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clovest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair: thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

(s) *Prov.* vii. 10. And behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

41 And satest upon a stately bed, and (t) a table prepared before it, (u) whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

(t) *Is.* lxxv. 11. But ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that number.

*Mal.* i. 7. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible.

(u) *Jer.* xlv. 17. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

*Hos.* ii. 8. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

9. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and I will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

42 And (x) a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her:

526

and with the men of the common sort (y) *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put (z) bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

(x) *Ex.* xxxii. 6. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people sat down.

*Hos.* xiii. 6. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

(y) *Job* i. 15. And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

*Joel* iii. 8. And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

(z) *Rev.* xii. 3. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and, behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* (a) old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

(a) *Ezra* ix. 7. Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

*Psa.* cvi. 6. We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

*Jer.* xlii. 23. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

*Dan.* ix. 16. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot; so they went in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall judge them (b) after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood: because they *are* adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

(b) *Lev.* xx. 10. And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

xxi. 9. And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

*Deut.* xxii. 21. Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones

that she die; because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22. If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23. If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24. Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

*John* viii. 7. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

46 For thus saith the Lord God; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 And (c) the company shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they (d) shall slay their sons and their daughters, (e) and burn up their houses with fire.

(c) *Jer.* xxxiii. 4. For thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5. They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

(d) *2 Chr.* xxxvi. 17. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

18. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

19. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

(e) *Deut.* xiii. 16. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

*Jer.* xxxix. 8. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire; and brake down the wall of Jerusalem.

lii. 13. And burned the house of the Lord, and the king's house: and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire.

48 Thus will (f) I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, (g) that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

(f) *Ez. xxii. 15.* And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries; and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

**xxxvi. 25.** Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Zeph. i. 3.* I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.

(g) *Deut. xiii. 11.* And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

*Is. xxvi. 9.* With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

*2 Pet. ii. 6.* And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly.

**49** And (h) they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols, and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

(h) *Is. lix. 18.* According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

*Ez. ix. 10.* And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

*xi. 21.* But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

*xxii. 31.* Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

**A** GAIN, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

**2** Son of man, (a) Write thee the name of the day, even (b) of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

(a) *Is. xxx. 8.* Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

**9.** That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord.

*Hab. ii. 2.* And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

**3.** For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

(b) *2 Kings xxv. 1.* And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadne-

zar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

**3** And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:

**4** Gather (c) the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

(c) *Mic. iii. 2.* Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

**3.** Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

**4.** Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

*Matt. vii. 2.* For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

**5** Take (d) the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

(d) *Jer. xxxix. 6.* Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

*Ez. xxxiv. 16.* I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

**17.** And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats.

**20.** Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats.

*Rev. xix. 20.* And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

**6** Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! (e) bring it out piece by piece; (f) let no lot fall upon it.

(e) *Ez. ix. 5.* And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity;

**6.** Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

(f) *1 Sam. xiv. 40.* Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my

son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

**41.** Therefore Saul said unto the Lord God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

**42.** And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

*Joel iii. 3.* And they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

*Ob. 11.* In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

*Jon. i. 7.* And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is come upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

**7** For (g) her blood is in the midst of her: she set it upon the top of a rock; (h) she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust;

(g) *1 Kings xxi. 19.* And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

*Jer. ii. 34.* Also, in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

(h) *Lev. xvii. 13.* And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth or catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

*Deut. xii. 16.* Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

*Job xvi. 18.* O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

*Is. xxvi. 21.* For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

**8** That (i) it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: (k) I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

(i) *Deut. xxxii. 21.* They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

**22.** For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*2 Kings xxii. 17.* Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

(k) *Ez. xxiii. 45.* And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

1 *Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; *(l)* Wo to the bloody city! *(m)* I will even make the pile for fire great.

*(l)* *Hab.* ii. 12. Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!

*Rev.* xiv. 20. And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

*(m)* *Is.* xxx. 33. For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

xxx. 9. And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

2 *Thess.* i. 8. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and *(n)* spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

*(n)* *Lam.* i. 10. The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *(o)* that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

*(o)* *Is.* i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

iv. 4. When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

xxvii. 9. By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

*Mal.* iv. 1. For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

12 She hath *(p)* wearied herself with lies, and *(q)* her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

*(p)* *Is.* xlvii. 13. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

lviii. 10. Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way: yet saidst thou not, There is no hope:

thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

*Jer.* x. 14. Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15. They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

*Hos.* xii. 1. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

*(q)* *Is.* i. 5. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

*Jer.* v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

13 In *(r)* thy filthiness is lewdness: *(s)* because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, *(t)* till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

*(r)* 2 *Cor.* vii. 1. Having, therefore, these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

*(s)* *Jer.* xxxi. 18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

*Zeph.* iii. 2. She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God.

7. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

*Rev.* xxiii. 11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

*(t)* *Rom.* ii. 8. But unto them that are contentious; and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath;

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

14 I *(u)* the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, *(x)* neither will I spare, neither will I repent: *(y)* according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

*(u)* *Num.* xxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

1 *Sam.* xv. 29. And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

*Is.* lv. 11. So shall my word be that goeth forth

out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

*(x)* *Jer.* xiii. 14. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Ez.* viii. 18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

ix. 10. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

*(y)* *Is.* iii. 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Jer.* iv. 18. Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

*Mat.* xvi. 27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee *(z)* the desire of thine eyes *(a)* with a stroke: *(b)* yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall *(c)* thy tears run down.

*(z)* *Prov.* v. 19. Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

*Cant.* vii. 10. I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

*(a)* *Job* xxxvi. 18. Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

*(b)* *Jer.* xxiii. 10. Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

18. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

*(c)* *Jer.* ix. 1. Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

18. And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

*Lam.* ii. 18. Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

17 Forbear to cry, *(d)* make no mourning for the dead, *(e)* bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and *(f)* put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and *(g)* cover not thy lips, and *(h)* eat not the bread of men.

*(d)* *Jer.* xvi. 4. They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

(c) *Lev. x. 6.* And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your cloths; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the Lord hath kindled.

xxi. 10. And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes.

(f) *2 Sam. xv. 30.* And David went up by the ascent of Mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

(g) *Lev. xiii. 45.* And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

*Mic. iii. 7.* Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

(h) *Hos. ix. 4.* They shall not offer wine-offerings to the Lord, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the Lord.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: (i) and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

(i) *1 Cor. vii. 29.* But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30. And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not.

19 And the people said unto me, (k) Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

(k) *Ez. xii. 9.* Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

xxi. 7. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, (l) I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and (m) your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

(l) *Ps. lxxiv. 7.* They have cast fire into the sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

lxxix. 1. O God, the heathen are come into

thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

*Jer. vii. 14.* Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

*Dan. xi. 31.* And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

*Acts vi. 13.* And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14. For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

(m) *Jer. vi. 11.* Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord; I am weary with holding in; I will pour it upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.

ix. 21. For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 And (n) ye shall do as I have done; ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

(n) *Job xxvii. 15.* Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

*Ps. lxxviii. 64.* Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do; and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them (o) their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, (p) their sons and their daughters,

(o) *Ps. xlviii. 2.* Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

*Jer. vii. 4.* Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, are these.

(p) *Deut. xxviii. 32.* Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

*Jer. xi. 22.* Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

26 That (q) he that escapeth in

that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?

(q) *1 Sam. iv. 12.* And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

*Job i. 15.* And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19. And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

27 In that day (r) shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

(r) *Ps. li. 15.* O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.

*Ez. xxxiii. 22.* Now the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

*Luke xxi. 15.* For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

*Eph. vi. 19.* And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel.

## CHAPTER XXV.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God, (a) Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

(a) *Prov. xvii. 5.* Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

*Lam. i. 21.* They have heard that I sigh: there

is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

22. Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

iv. 21. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

Mic. vii. 8. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men (*b*) of the east for a possession; and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: (*c*) they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

(*b*) Gen. xxix. 1. Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

Num. xxiii. 7. And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

(*c*) Lev. xxvi. 16. I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

Deut. xxviii. 33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up: and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always.

Is. i. 7. Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

5 And I will make Rabbah (*d*) a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(*d*) Is. xvii. 2. The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

xxxii. 14. Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.

Zeph. ii. 14. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15. This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

6 For thus saith the Lord God, Because (*e*) thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and (*f*) rejoiced in heart with all

thy despite against the land of Israel;

(*e*) Job xxvii. 23. Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

xxxiv. 37. For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against us.

Lam. ii. 15. All that pass by, clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

Nah. iii. 19. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

(*f*) Prov. xxiv. 17. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth.

Ob. 12. Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity.

7 Behold, therefore (*g*) I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, (*h*) and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

(*g*) Ez. xxxv. 3. And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

Zeph. i. 4. I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests.

(*h*) Jer. xlix. 2. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the Lord.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites (*i*) may not be remembered among the nations.

(*i*) Ps. lxxxiii. 3. They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

Is. xxiii. 16. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

11 And (*k*) I will execute judgments upon Moab; (*l*) and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(*k*) Ps. ix. 16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

cxlix. 7. To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishment upon the people.

Jude 15. To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

(*l*) Ez. xxxv. 15. As thou didst require at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; (*m*) I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and (*n*) will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

(*m*) Lam. iv. 21. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

Mal. i. 3. And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

(*n*) Gen. vi. 7. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth, both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

Jer. vii. 20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the trees; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom (*o*) by the hand of my

people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury; (*p*) and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

(*o*) *Is. xi. 14.* But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

*Jer. xlix. 2.* Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the Lord.

(*p*) *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Ps. lviii. 10.* The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11. So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

*Heb. x. 30.* For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have (*q*) dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, (*r*) to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

(*q*) 2 *Chr. xxviii. 18.* The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

*Is. ix. 12.* The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

(*r*) 1 *Sam. iv. 2.* And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

xiii. 5. And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I

am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that (*a*) Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people; (*b*) she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

(*a*) *Jer. xxv. 22.* And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea.

xxvii. 3. And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

xlvii. 4. Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the Lord will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

*Joel iii. 4.* Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

*Zech. ix. 2.* And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very wise.

3. And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

(*b*) *Jer. xlix. 1.* Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the Lord; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

*Ez. xxxv. 10.* Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the Lord was there.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, (*c*) I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause (*d*) many nations to come up against thee, (*e*) as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

(*c*) *Jer. xxi. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the Lord; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

1. 31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

*Nah. ii. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messenger shall no more be heard.

(*d*) *Mic. iv. 11.* Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

*Zech. xiv. 2.* For I will gather all nations

against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

(*e*) *Ps. xciii. 3.* The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

*Is. v. 30.* In that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

*Jer. vi. 23.* They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

4 And they shall (*f*) destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

(*f*) *Is. xxiii. 11.* He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the Lord hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

*Jer. v. 10.* Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the Lord's.

*Amos i. 10.* But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

*Zech. ix. 3.* And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4. Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord God: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, (*g*) a king of kings, from the north, (*h*) with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

(*g*) *Ezra vii. 12.* Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

*Is. x. 8.* For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

*Hos. viii. 10.* Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

(*h*) *Jer. iv. 13.* Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

*Nah.* ii. 3. The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4. The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against the other in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like lightnings.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of (*i*) the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall (*k*) shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when (*l*) he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

(*i*) *Jer.* xlvii. 3. At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the father shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands.

(*k*) *Ez.* xxvii. 28. The suburbs shall shake at the noise of the cry of thy pilots.

(*l*) *Josh.* vi. 5. And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

11 With (*m*) the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

(*m*) *Is.* v. 28. Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

*Jer.* li. 27. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

*Hab.* i. 8. Their horses also are swifter than the leopard, and are more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey (*n*) of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water.

(*n*) *Is.* xxiii. 8. Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth.

11. He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the Lord hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

*Zech.* ix. 3. And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and the gold as the mire of the streets.

4. Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

*Rev.* xviii. 11. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her: for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12. The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13. And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

13 And (*o*) I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

(*o*) *Is.* xiv. 11. Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. xxiv. 8. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

*Hos.* ii. 11. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

*Rev.* xviii. 22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: (*p*) thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the LORD GOD.

(*p*) *Deut.* xiii. 16. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

*Job* xii. 14. Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

*Mul.* i. 4. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles (*q*) shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

(*q*) *Is.* ii. 19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

*Jer.* xlix. 21. The earth is moved at the noise of their fall; at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

*Heb.* xii. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

16 Then (*r*) all the princes of the sea shall (*s*) come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall (*t*) clothe themselves with trembling; they shall (*u*) sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

(*r*) *Rev.* xviii. 9. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.

10. Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

(*s*) *Ez.* xxxiii. 4. And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5. For the Lord had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

*Jon.* iii. 6. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

(*t*) *Ps.* xxxv. 26. Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

cxxxii. 18. His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

(*u*) *Is.* iii. 26. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

xlvii. 1. Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

*Lam.* ii. 10. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee,

(x) How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

(x) *Is. xiv. 12.* How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cast down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

*Lam. i. 1.* How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

*Zeph. ii. 15.* This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord God; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall (*y*) bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

(*y*) *Is. viii. 7.* Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

*Dan. ix. 26.* And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

*xi. 40.* And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, (*z*) in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; (*a*) and I shall set glory in (*b*) the land of the living;

(*z*) *Job xxx. 3.* For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4. Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.

5. They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thief;)

6. To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

*Is. lix. 10.* We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we

stumble at noonday as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

(*a*) *Is. iv. 5.* And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of Mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

*Zech. ii. 8.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

(*b*) *Ps. xxvii. 13.* I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: (*c*) though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

(*c*) *Ps. xxxvii. 36.* Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Jer. li. 64.* And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her, and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

*Rev. xviii. 21.* And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

**T**HE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, (*a*) O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* (*b*) a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou hast said, (*c*) *I am* of perfect beauty.

(*a*) *Is. xxiii. 2.* Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

*Ez. xxvi. 17.* And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of sea-faring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

(*b*) *Is. xxiii. 3.* And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

8. Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

11. He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms; the Lord hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

(*c*) *Is. xxiii. 9.* The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy ship-

boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have (*d*) taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

(*d*) *Ps. xxix. 5.* The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars; yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

*xcii. 12.* The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

*civ. 16.* The trees of the Lord are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted.

6 Of (*e*) the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of (*f*) the isles of Chittim.

(*e*) *Is. ii. 13.* And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan.

*Zech. xi. 2.* Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

(*f*) *Nun. xxiv. 24.* And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Ebar, and he also shall perish for ever.

*Jer. ii. 10.* For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

7 Fine (*g*) linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

(*g*) *1 Kings x. 28.* And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

*Prov. vii. 16.* I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

*Is. xix. 9.* Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net-works, shall be confounded.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 (*h*) Tarshish was thy mer-

chant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

(h) *Gen. x. 4.* And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanin.

1 *Kings x. 22.* For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

*Ps. lxxii. 10.* The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

*Is. ii. 16.* And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

*Jer. x. 9.* Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded (*i*) the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

(i) *Joel iii. 3.* And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

6. The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

*Rev. xviii. 13.* And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants: many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 (*h*) Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

(*k*) *Judg. x. 6.* And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Lord, and served not him.

2 *Sam. viii. 5.* And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

*xv. 8.* For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Lord.

*Is. vii. 2.* And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants; they traded in thy market (*l*) wheat of (*m*) Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, (*n*) and balm.

(*l*) *Deut. viii. 8.* A land of wheat, and barley, and wines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of oil-olive and honey.

*xxxii. 14.* Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

(*m*) *Judg. xi. 33.* And he smote them from Aroer even till thou come to Minneth, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

(*n*) *Gen. xliiii. 11.* And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

*Jer. viii. 22.* Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

18 (*o*) Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon and white wool.

(*o*) 1 *Kings xi. 24.* And he gathered men unto him, and became a captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

*Is. vii. 8.* For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

19 Dan also and Javan, going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, (*p*) cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

(*p*) *Ex. xxx. 23.* Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

25. And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an hin.

*Ps. xlv. 8.* All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

*Cant. iv. 13.* Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard.

14. Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 (*q*) Arabia, and all the princes of (*r*) Kedar, they occupied with thee (*s*) in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were* they thy merchants.

(*q*) 1 *Kings x. 15.* Beside that he had of the

merchantmen, and of the traffic of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

*Jer. xxv. 24.* And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert.

(*r*) *Cant. i. 5.* I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

*Is. xxi. 16.* For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

(*s*) *Is. lx. 7.* All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

22 The merchants of (*t*) Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

(*t*) *Gen. x. 7.* And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

*Ps. lxxii. 10.* The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

15. And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

*Is. lx. 6.* The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth the praises of the Lord.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 The (*u*) ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

(*u*) *Ps. xlviii. 7.* Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

*Is. ii. 16.* And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

*xxiii. 14.* Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

26 ¶ Thy (*x*) rowers have brought thee into (*y*) great waters: (*z*) the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

(*x*) *Is. xxxiii. 23.* Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

(*y*) *Ps. xciii. 3.* The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

*Rev. xvii. 15.* And he said unto me, The waters

which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

(2) *Acts* xxvii. 14. But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

41. And, falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall (a) cast up dust upon their heads; (b) they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

(a) *1 Sam.* iv. 12. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

2 *Sam.* i. 2. It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

*Job* ii. 12. And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voices, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads towards heaven.

*Lam.* ii. 10. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

*Rev.* xviii. 19. And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

(b) *Job* ii. 8. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

xlii. 6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

31 And (c) they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and (d) they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

(c) *Lev.* xxi. 5. They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the

corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

*Deut.* xiv. 1. Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

*Is.* xv. 2. He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness.

xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

(d) *Is.* xvi. 9. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer-fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

xxii. 4. Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time (e) when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

(e) *Zech.* ix. 3. And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4. Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall (f) hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

(f) *1 Kings* ix. 8. And at this house which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

*Jer.* xviii. 16. To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

xix. 8. And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

*Lam.* ii. 15. All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city

that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

*Zeph.* ii. 15. This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

**T**HE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; (a) Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, (b) *I am* a god, (c) I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; (d) yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

(a) *Deut.* viii. 14. Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

*Prov.* xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

(b) *Acts* xii. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

*Rev.* xvii. 3. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

(c) *Is.* xiv. 13. For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation in the sides of the north:

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

2 *Thess.* ii. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

(d) *Ps.* ix. 20. Put them in fear, O Lord: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

lxxxii. 6. I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the Most High.

7. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

*Is.* xxxi. 3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fall together.

3 Behold, (e) thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is (f) no secret that they can hide from thee:

(e) *Dan.* i. 20. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

ii. 48. Then the king made Daniel a great

man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

(f) *Job xv. 8.* Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

*Ps. xxv. 14.* The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

4 With (g) thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

(g) *Deut. viii. 17.* And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18. But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

*Prov. xxiii. 4.* Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5. Will thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

*Ec. ix. 11.* I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

5 By thy great wisdom (h) and by thy traffic hast thou increased thy riches, and (i) thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

(h) *Is. xxiii. 8.* Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

*Hos. xii. 7.* He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

(i) *Job xxxi. 24.* If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

25. If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore (k) I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

(k) *Ez. xxvi. 7.* For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

*Amos iii. 6.* Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

8 They (l) shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

(l) *Job xvii. 16.* They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

xxxiii. 18. He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

*Ps. xxviii. 1.* Unto thee will I cry, O Lord my rock; be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

*Prov. i. 12.* Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit.

*Is. xxxviii. 17.* Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no god, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die (m) the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

(m) *Lev. xxvi. 41.* And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity.

1 *Sam. xvii. 26.* And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

*Jer. vi. 10.* To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

ix. 25. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will punish all them that are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26. Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; (n) Thou sealest up the sum, (o) full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

(n) *Rom. xv. 28.* When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

2 *Cor. i. 22.* Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the spirit in our hearts.

(o) *Is. x. 13.* For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man.

*Luke ii. 40.* And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

13 Thou hast been (p) in Eden the garden of God; (q) every pre-

cious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

(p) *Gen. ii. 8.* And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

xiii. 10. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

*Is. li. 3.* For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

(q) *Gen. ii. 11.* The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;

12. And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.

*Is. liv. 11.* O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12. And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: (r) and I have set thee so: thou wast (s) upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

(r) *Ex. ix. 16.* And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

*Is. xxxvii. 26.* Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

*Dan. ii. 37.* Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

(s) *Ez. xx. 40.* For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, (t) till iniquity was found in thee.

(t) *Gen. vi. 5.* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that

every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6. And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

*Lam. v. 16.* The crown is fallen from our head: wo unto us, that we have sinned!

2 *Pel. ii. 4.* For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment.

16 By (*u*) the multitude of thy merchandise they have (*x*) filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: (*y*) therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

(*u*) *Is. xxiii. 17.* And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

*Hos. xii. 7.* He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

(*x*) *Gen. vi. 11.* The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12. And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

*Amos iii. 9.* Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumult in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

(*y*) *Gen. iii. 24.* So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

*Is. xxii. 19.* And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

*Rev. xii. 9.* And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast (*z*) corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

(*z*) *Jer. viii. 9.* The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

1 *Cor. i. 19.* For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20. Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21. For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine

iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee; it shall devour thee; and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: (*a*) thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

(*a*) *Jer. li. 63.* And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64. And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

*Rev. xviii. 21.* And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For (*b*) I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

(*b*) *Jer. xv. 2.* And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

*Ez. xxxviii. 22.* And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more (*c*) a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

(*c*) *Num. xxxiii. 55.* But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

*Josh. xxiii. 13.* Know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you.

*Judg. ii. 3.* Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

*Mic. vii. 4.* The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; (*d*) When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in the land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

(*d*) *Ps. cvi. 47.* Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Is. xi. 12.* And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

*Jer. xxx. 18.* Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

*Hos. i. 11.* Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall (*e*) build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, (*f*) when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

(*e*) *Is. lxxv. 21.* And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

*Jer. xxix. 5.* Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6. Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters: that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

(*f*) *Zech. i. 15.* And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

I N the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the

month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, (a) I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, (b) the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, (c) My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

(a) Ps. lxxvi. 7. Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

Nah. i. 6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

(b) Ps. lxxiv. 13. Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14. Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

Is. xxvii. 1. In that day the Lord with his sore, and great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

(c) Deut. viii. 17. And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

Dan. iv. 30. The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

4 But (d) I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause (e) the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

(d) 2 Kings xix. 28. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

Job xli. 1. Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?

2. Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

Amos iv. 2. The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

(e) Hab. i. 14. And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them.

15. They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

5 And (f) I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou

shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: (g) I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

(f) Ps. cx. 5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

(g) 1 Sam. xvii. 44. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

Jer. vii. 33. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.

xxxiv. 20. I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been (h) a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

(h) Is. xxx. 3. Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame; and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

4. For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5. They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

xxxvi. 6. Lo, thou trustedst in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

Lam. iv. 17. As for us, our eyes are yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, (i) thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

(i) Ps. cxviii. 8. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man.

9. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in princes.

cxlvi. 3. Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

Prov. xxv. 19. Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth and a foot out of joint.

Jer. xvii. 5. Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

6. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And (k) the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD;

because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

(k) Jer. xliii. 10. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

12. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13. He shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

10 Behold, therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No (l) foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

(l) Ez. xxxii. 13. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

xxxiii. 28. For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God; (m) At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

(m) Is. xix. 22. And the Lord shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the Lord, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

23. In that day shall there be an highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

Jer. xli. 26. And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the Lord.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause

them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 It shall be (*n*) the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more (*o*) rule over the nations.

(*n*) *Ez. xvii. 14.* That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

(*o*) *Ez. xxxii. 2.* Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

*Nah. iii. 8.* Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her walls was from the sea?

9. Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

16 And it shall be no more (*p*) the confidence of the house of Israel, which (*q*) bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

(*p*) *Is. xx. 5.* And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

*xxxii. 1.* Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord.

2. Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

*Jer. ii. 18.* And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

*Lam. iv. 17.* As for us, our eyes are yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

*Hos. v. 13.* When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

(*q*) *1 Kings xvii. 18.* And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

*Ps. xxv. 7.* Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Lord.

*Is. lxiv. 9.* Be not wroth very sore, O Lord,

neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

*Jer. xiv. 10.* Thus saith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the Lord doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity.

*Hos. ix. 9.* They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

*Heb. x. 3.* But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

*Rev. xvi. 19.* And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he (*r*) served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

(*r*) *2 Kings x. 30.* And the Lord said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

*Jer. xxv. 9.* Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolation.

21 ¶ In that day will (*s*) I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee (*t*) the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(*s*) *1 Sam. ii. 10.* The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces: out of heaven shall

he thunder upon them: the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

*Ps. cxii. 9.* He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

*Is. xxvii. 6.* He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

(*t*) *Ps. li. 15.* O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.

*Luke xxi. 15.* For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

*Col. iv. 3.* Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4. That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

## CHAPTER XXX.

**T**HE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; (*a*) Howl ye, Wo worth the day!

(*a*) *Is. xiii. 6.* Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

*xiv. 31.* Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

*Jer. iv. 8.* For this gird you with sackcloth; lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back.

*xlvii. 2.* Thus saith the Lord; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

*Joel i. 5.* Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for it is cut off from your mouth.

11. Be ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

*Zeph. i. 11.* Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

*Zech. xi. 2.* Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen, because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage is come down.

*James v. 1.* Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

3 For (*b*) the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near; (*c*) a cloudy day it shall be; (*d*) the time of the heathen.

(*b*) *Ps. xxxvii. 13.* The Lord shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

*Ob. 15.* For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

*Zeph. i. 7.* Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

14. The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the

day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

*Matt.* xxiv. 33. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

*Phil.* iv. 5. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

*James* v. 9. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

*Rev.* vi. 17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

(c) *Ex.* xiv. 20. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

*Is.* xix. 1. The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

*Joel* ii. 1. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2. A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong: there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

(d) *Ps.* cx. 6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

cxlix. 7. To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishment upon the people;

8. To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9. To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the Lord.

*Zeph.* iii. 6. I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

4 And (e) the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, (f) and her foundations shall be broken down.

(e) *Is.* xix. 2. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour: city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

*Jer.* l. 35. A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the Lord, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

36. A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

(f) *Is.* xvi. 7. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the founda-

tions of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn: surely they are stricken.

*Jer.* l. 15. Shout against her round about; she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen: her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

5 Ethiopia, and Lybia, and Lydia, and (g) all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land (h) that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

(g) *Jer.* xxv. 20. And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

24. And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert.

(h) *Jer.* xlv. 27. Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

6 Thus saith the LORD; (i) They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down; from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God.

(i) *Job* ix. 13. If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

*Is.* xxxi. 3. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fall together.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they (k) shall know that I am the LORD, (l) when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

(k) *Ez.* xxviii. 24. And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

xxix. 6. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

(l) *Deut.* xxxii. 22. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Is.* xlii. 25. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

*Lam.* iv. 11. The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

*Amos* i. 4. But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

*Nah.* i. 5. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

9 In that day shall (m) messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the (n) careless Ethiopians afraid, and (o) great pain shall come upon them as in the day of Egypt: for, (p) lo, it cometh.

(m) *Is.* xviii. 1. Wo to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2. That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down; whose land the rivers have spoiled.

(n) *Judg.* xviii. 7. Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

*Is.* xxxii. 9. Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10. Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11. Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

xlvii. 8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly; that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me: I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

*Jer.* xlix. 31. Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the Lord, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

*Zeph.* ii. 15. This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me; how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

(o) *Is.* xix. 17. And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt; every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the Lord of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

xxiii. 5. As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

(p) *Amos* iv. 2. The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against

Egypt, (*q*) and fill the land with the slain.

(*q*) *Zeph. i. 17.* And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

*Rev. xiv. 20.* And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

xix. 18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

12 And (*r*) I will make the rivers dry, and (*s*) sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

(*r*) *Is. xiv. 27.* That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers.

*Jer. l. 38.* A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

ii. 36. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

*Nah. i. 4.* He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

*Rev. xvi. 12.* And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

(*s*) *Judg. ii. 14.* And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

*Is. xix. 4.* And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts.

13 Thus saith the Lord God; (*t*) I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

(*t*) *Ex. xii. 12.* For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

*Is. xix. 1.* The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

*Jer. xliii. 12.* And I will kindle a fire in the

houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13. He shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

xvi. 25. The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

*Zeph. ii. 11.* The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

*Zech. xiii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

15 And (*u*) I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

(*u*) *Ps. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Rev. xvi. 1.* And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of Aven and of Phibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also (*x*) the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

(*x*) *Ex. x. 15.* For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land; and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

22. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23. They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

*Is. v. 30.* And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

ix. 19. Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

xiii. 10. For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

*Joel iii. 15.* The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

*Matt. xxiv. 29.* Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the power of the heaven shall be shaken.

19 Thus (*y*) will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(*y*) *Num. xxxiii. 4.* For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the Lord had smitten among them: upon their gods also the Lord executed judgments.

*Ps. ix. 16.* The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

cxlix. 7. To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people.

*Rom. ii. 5.* But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, (*z*) I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

(*z*) *Ps. x. 15.* Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

xxxvii. 17. For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the Lord upholdeth the righteous.

*Jer. xlviii. 25.* The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the Lord.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And (*a*) I will strengthen

the arms of the king of Babylon, (b) and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and (c) he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

(a) *Neh.* vi. 9. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now, therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

*Ps.* cxliv. 1. Blessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight.

*Is.* xlv. 1. Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates: and the gates shall not be shut.

(b) *Deut.* xxxii. 41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

*Ps.* xvii. 13. Arise, O Lord; disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword.

*Zeph.* ii. 12. Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

(c) *Job* xxiv. 12. Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out; yet God layeth not folly to them.

*Jer.* li. 52. Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will do judgment upon her graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian was (a) a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and (b) of an high stature;

and his top was among the thick boughs.

(a) *Is.* x. 33. Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

xxxvii. 24. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

*Zech.* xi. 2. Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage is come down.

(b) *Judg.* ix. 15. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

*Dan.* iv. 12. The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

4 The (c) waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

(c) *Prov.* xiv. 28. In the multitude of people is the king's honour; but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

*Jer.* li. 36. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

*Rev.* xvii. 1. And there came one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters.

5 Therefore (d) his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

(d) *Ps.* xxxvii. 35. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree.

36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not; yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Is.* xxxvi. 4. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

*Dan.* iv. 11. The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

6 All (e) the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

(e) *Dan.* iv. 12. The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

*Matt.* xiii. 32. Which indeed is the least of all seeds; but when it is grown it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The (f) cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

(f) *Gen.* ii. 8. And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

xiii. 10. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt as thou comest unto Zoar.

*Ps.* lxxx. 10. The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

9 I have (g) made him fair by the multitude of his branches; so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, (h) envied him.

(g) *Ex.* ix. 16. And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

*Ps.* lxxv. 6. For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7. But God is the judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

*Dan.* ii. 21. And he changeth the times and the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

(h) *Gen.* xxvi. 14. For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants. And the Philistines envied him.

xxxvii. 11. And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

1 *Sam.* xviii. 15. Therefore, when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

*Prov.* xxvii. 4. Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

*Ex.* iv. 4. Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

*James* iv. 5. Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us tendeth to envy?

6. But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

10 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Because thou hast lifted up

thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, (i) and his heart is lifted up in his height;

(i) 2 Chr. xxv. 19. Thou sayest, Ho, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

Job xi. 11. For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

12. For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

Prov. xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

Is. xiv. 13. For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

Ob. 3. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high: that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

11 I have therefore (k) delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: (l) I have driven him out for his wickedness.

(k) Judg. xvi. 23. Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

1 Tim. i. 20. Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

(l) Lev. xx. 22. Ye shall, therefore, keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, spew you not out.

23. And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

Deut. xviii. 12. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord; and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

12 And (m) strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: (n) upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are (o) gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

(m) Hab. i. 6. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places that are not their's.

11. Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

(n) Is. xxxiv. 5. For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7. And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

(o) Nah. iii. 17. Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day; but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

18. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

13 Upon (p) his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

(p) Is. xviii. 6. They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

Rev. xix. 17. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

14 To (q) the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all (r) delivered unto death, to (s) the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

(q) Deut. xiii. 11. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

xxi. 21. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

1 Cor. x. 11. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples; and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

2 Pet. ii. 6. And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly.

(r) Ps. lxxxii. 7. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

Heb. ix. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

(s) Ps. lxxiii. 9. But those that seek my soul to

destroy it shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

15 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also (t) went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

(t) Ps. ix. 17. The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

Is. xiv. 9. Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

AND it came to pass, in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, (a) Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers.

(a) Gen. xlix. 9. Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

*Num.* xxiv. 9. He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

*Prov.* xxviii. 15. As a roaring lion and a raging bear, so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

3 Thus saith the Lord God; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also (b) water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

(b) *Is.* xxxiv. 3. Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

7. And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

*Rev.* xiv. 20. And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

7 And when I shall put thee out, (c) I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

(c) *Ex.* x. 21. And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

22. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23. They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

*Is.* xiii. 10. For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

xxxiv. 4. And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

*Jer.* xiii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountain, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*Juel* ii. 2. A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever

the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

*Amos* viii. 9. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people (d) amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, (e) and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

(d) *Deut.* xxix. 24. Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

1 *Kings* ix. 8. And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house?

(e) *Ex.* xv. 14. The people shall hear and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15. Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16. Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over which thou hast purchased.

*Rev.* xviii. 10. Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters: neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country

shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, (f) then shall they know that I am the Lord.

(f) *Ex.* vii. 5. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

xiv. 4. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

18. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

*Ps.* ix. 16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

lxxxiii. 17. Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the Most High over all the earth.

16 This is (g) the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.

(g) 2 *Sam.* i. 17. And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son.

iii. 33. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34. Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

2 *Chr.* xxxv. 25. And Jeremish lamented for Josiah; and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, (h) wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

(h) *Is.* xvi. 9. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh; for the shouting for the summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

*Mic.* i. 8. Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

*Luke* xix. 41. And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it.

*Rom.* xii. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

19 Whom dost thou pass in

beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: (*i*) draw her and all her multitudes.

(*i*) *Ps.* xxviii. 3. Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

*Prov.* xxiv. 11. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain.

*Jer.* xxii. 19. He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are (*k*) gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

(*k*) *Num.* xvi. 30. But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit, then ye shall understand that those men have provoked the Lord.

31. And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

32. And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

33. They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34. And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

*Ps.* lv. 15. Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

*Prov.* xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

22 Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in (*l*) the land of the living.

(*l*) *Job* xxviii. 13. Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

*Ps.* xxvii. 13. I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

*cxvi.* 9. I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living.

*cxlii.* 5. I cried unto thee, O Lord; I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.

*Le.* xxxviii. 11. I said, I shall not see the Lord, even the Lord, in the land of the living: I shall

behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have (*m*) set her a bed in the midst of the slain, with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

(*m*) *Ps.* cxxxix. 8. If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

*Rev.* ii. 22. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, (*n*) but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

(*n*) *Job* xx. 11. His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

*Ps.* cix. 18. As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and (*o*) shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh, and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

(*o*) *Lam.* ii. 13. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

32 For (*p*) I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

(*p*) *Zeph.* iii. 6. I have cut off the nations: their towns are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8. Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

*Heb.* x. 31. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

**A** GAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When (*a*) I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and (*b*) set him for their watchman:

(*a*) *Lev.* xxvi. 25. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

*Jer.* xii. 12. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the word of the Lord shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

xv. 2. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord, Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

xxv. 31. A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations; he will plead with all flesh: he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord.

*Zech.* xiii. 7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

(b) *Is.* xxi. 6. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7. And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8. And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward whole nights;

9. And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

*Ixii.* 6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence.

*Jer.* li. 12. Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the Lord hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

*Hos.* ix. 8. The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, (c) he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

(c) *Neh.* iv. 18. For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded, and he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

20. In what place, therefore, ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

*Is.* lviii. 1. Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Jer.* iv. 5. Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem: and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, Gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

vi. 1. O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem; for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

li. 27. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

*Hos.* viii. 1. Set the trumpet to thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the

Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

*Joel* ii. 1. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand.

4 Then whosoever (d) heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, (e) his blood shall be upon his own head.

(d) *2 Chr.* xxv. 16. And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

*Prov.* xxix. 1. He that, being often reprov'd, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

*Jer.* vi. 17. Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

(e) *Lev.* xx. 9. For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother: his blood shall be upon him.

*2 Sam.* i. 16. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

*1 Kings* ii. 37. For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

*Acts* xviii. 6. And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

xx. 26. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. (f) But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

(f) *2 Kings* vi. 10. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once, nor twice.

*Heb.* xi. 7. By faith, Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, (g) he is taken away in his iniquity; but (h) his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

(g) *Prov.* xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

*John* viii. 21. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go ye cannot come.

24. I said, therefore, unto you, That ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

(h) *Gen.* ix. 5. And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

xlii. 22. And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child, and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also, his blood is required.

*2 Sam.* iv. 11. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not, therefore, now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

7 ¶ So thou, O son of man, (i) I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

(i) *Cant.* iii. 3. The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

v. 7. The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

*Is.* lxii. 6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence.

*Jer.* xxxi. 6. For there shall be a day that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion, unto the Lord our God.

*Eph.* iv. 11. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers.

*Heb.* xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

8 When I say unto the wicked, (k) O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

(k) *Gen.* ii. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

*Ec.* viii. 13. But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

*Is.* iii. 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our

transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *(l)* As I live, saith the Lord GOD, *(m)* I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: *(n)* turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*(l)* Num. xiv. 21. But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.  
28. Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you.

*Is.* xlix. 18. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doeth.  
*Jer.* xxii. 24. As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah, the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

*xlvi.* 18. As I live, saith the King, whose name is The Lord of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

*Rom.* xiv. 11. For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

*(m)* 2 Sam. xiv. 14. For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person; yet doth he devise means that his banished be not expelled from him.

*Lam.* iii. 33. For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

1 *Tim.* ii. 4. Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

2 *Pet.* iii. 9. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

*(n)* *Prov.* i. 23. Turn ye at my reproof; behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Is.* lv. 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Jer.* iii. 22. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God.

*Hos.* xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

*Acts* iii. 19. Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby, in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall

the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; *(o)* if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

*(o)* *Luke* xviii. 9. And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves, that they were righteous, and despised others:

10. Two men went up into the temple to pray: the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*Heb.* x. 38. Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

1 *John* ii. 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; *(p)* if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

*(p)* *Is.* iv. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

*Jer.* iv. 1. If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me; and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

*Hos.* xiv. 1. O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

15 If the wicked *(q)* restore the pledge, *(r)* give again that he had robbed, *(s)* walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; *(t)* he shall surely live, he shall not die.

*(q)* *Ex.* xxii. 26. If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27. For that is his covering only; it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

*Deut.* xxiv. 6. No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge; for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

10. When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

*Job* xxii. 6. For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

xxiv. 3. They drive away the ass of the fatherless; they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

9. They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

*Amos* ii. 8. And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their God.

*(r)* *Ex.* xxii. 1. If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

2. If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3. If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

*Luke* xix. 8. And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold.

*(s)* *Lev.* xviii. 5. Ye shall, therefore, keep my statutes and my judgments; which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.

*Luke* i. 6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

*(t)* *Rom.* ii. 7. To them who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life.

*Rev.* xxii. 12. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14. Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

16 None *(u)* of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

*(u)* *Is.* i. 18. Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord. Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

*xliv.* 25. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions, for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

*xliv.* 22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

1 *John* ii. 1. My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2. And he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

17 Yet *(x)* the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

(x) *Job xxxv. 2.* Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

xl. 8. Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

*Matt. xxv. 24.* Then he which had received the one talent came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed;

25. And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth; lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26. His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, The way of the LORD is not equal. O ye house of Israel, (y) I will judge you every one after his ways.

(y) *Ps. lxxii. 12.* Also unto thee, O Lord, be longth mercy; for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

*Ex. xii. 14.* For God will bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

*Matt. xvi. 27.* For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*John v. 29.* And shall come forth; they that have done good unto the resurrection of life: and they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation.

2 *Cor. v. 10.* For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

22 Now (z) the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning: (a) and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

(z) *Ez. xxxvii. 1.* The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones.

xl. 1. In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year, after that the city was smitten, in the self-same

day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me thither.

(a) *Ez. xxiv. 26.* That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears.

27. In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, (b) they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, (c) Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: (d) but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

(b) *Jer. xxxix. 10.* But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

(c) *Is. li. 2.* Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I have called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

*Acts vii. 5.* And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

(d) *Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Matt. iii. 9.* And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

*John viii. 33.* They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

*Rom. iv. 12.* And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had, being yet uncircumcised.

1 *Thess. v. 3.* For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; (e) Ye eat with the blood, and (f) lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

(e) *Gen. ix. 4.* But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

*Lev. iii. 17.* It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

vii. 26. Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27. Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

*Deut. xii. 16.* Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

*Acts xv. 20.* But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

(f) *Deut. iv. 19.* And lest thou lift up thine

eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

*Ps. xxiv. 4.* He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

26 Ye (g) stand upon your sword, ye (h) work abomination, (i) and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; (k) and shall ye possess the land?

(g) *Gen. xxvii. 40.* And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

*Mic. ii. 1.* Wo to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

(h) *Lev. xx. 13.* If a man also lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

1 *Kings xi. 5.* For Solomon went after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites.

6. And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father.

7. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

1 *Pet. iv. 3.* For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

(i) *Jer. v. 8.* They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

(k) *Lev. xviii. 25.* And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

28. That the land spew not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that were before you.

xx. 22. Ye shall, therefore, keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spew you not out.

*Deut. iv. 25.* When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

1 *Sam. ii. 30.* Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house, and the

house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; *As I live*, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts, and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and *the* pomp of her strength shall cease, and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, (*l*) Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

(*l*) *Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.  
lviii. 2. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

*Matt. xv. 8.* This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

xxiii. 16. And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men.

17. Tell us, therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, (*m*) and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: (*n*) for with their mouth they show much love, (*o*) but their heart goeth after their covetousness;

(*m*) *Jer. vi. 16.* Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

17. Also I set watchmen over you, saying,

Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

xliv. 16. As for thee, and that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee.

*Luke vi. 49.* But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that, without a foundation, built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

viii. 21. And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these, which hear the word of God, and do it.

xi. 28. But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

(*n*) *Ps. lxxviii. 36.* Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues:

37. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

1 *John iii. 18.* My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth.

(*o*) *Matt. vi. 24.* No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

xiii. 22. He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

xix. 22. But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful; for he had great possessions.

1 *Tim. vi. 9.* But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction, and perdition.

10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And (*p*) when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then (*q*) shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

(*p*) 1 *Sam. iii. 19.* And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20. And all Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the Lord.

*Jer. xxxviii. 9.* The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known that the Lord hath truly sent him.

(*q*) 2 *Kings v. 8.* And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, prophesy against

the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; (*a*) Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds (*b*) feed the flocks?

(*a*) *Jer. xxiii. 1.* Wo be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.

*Mic. iii. 11.* The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

*Zech. xi. 17.* Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

*Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches, deceive the simple.

(*b*) 2 *Sam. v. 2.* Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

*Ps. lxxviii. 71.* From following the ewes great with young, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72. So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

*Is. xl. 11.* He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*John xxi. 15.* So, when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

1 *Pet. v. 2.* Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but ye feed not the flock.*

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which

was lost; (c) but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

(c) *Ex. i. 13.* And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14. And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

*Jer. xxii. 13.* Wo unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong: that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work.

*Matt. xxi. 35.* And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

xxiv. 49. And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken.

*2 Cor. i. 24.* Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

*James v. 4.* Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

6. Ye have condemned and killed the just: and he doth not resist you.

*1 Pet. v. 3.* Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

5 And (d) they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: (e) and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

(d) *1 Kings xxii. 17.* And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.

*Jer. xxiii. 2.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

1. 6. My people hath been lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting-place.

17. Israel is as scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away: first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

*Zech. xiii. 7.* Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

*Matt. ix. 36.* But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

(e) *Is. lvi. 9.* All ye beasts of the field, come to devour; yea, all ye beasts in the forests.

*Jer. xii. 9.* Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird; the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

6 My sheep (f) wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the

earth, (g) and none did search or seek *after* them.

(f) *Jer. xiii. 16.* Give glory to the Lord your God before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

*Heb. xi. 37.* They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38. (Of whom the world was not worthy;) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

(g) *Ps. cxlii. 4.* I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, (h) *I am* against the shepherds; (i) and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; (h) for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

(h) *Jer. xxi. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the Lord; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

1. 31. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

*Nah. ii. 13.* Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

*Zech. x. 3.* Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the Lord of hosts hath visited his flock, the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

*1 Pet. iii. 12.* For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers; but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

(i) *Jer. xiii. 18.* Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your principalities shall come down; even the crown of your glory.

19. The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them; Judah shall be car-

ried away captive, all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north; where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

*Heb. xiii. 17.* Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

(k) *Ps. cii. 19.* For he hath looked down from the height of the sanctuary; from heaven did the Lord behold the earth:

20. To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, (l) *I, even I*, will both (m) search my sheep, and seek them out.

(l) *Gen. vi. 17.* And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven: and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

*Lev. xxvi. 28.* Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

*Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

*Is. xlv. 12.* I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

*Hos. v. 14.* For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

(m) *Ps. xxiii. 1.* The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.

2. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3. He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

*lxxx. 1.* Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

*Is. xl. 10.* Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Jer. xxiii. 3.* And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

*Luke xix. 10.* For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

*John x. 16.* And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock, in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And (n) *I will* bring them out

from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, (o) and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

(n) *Ps. cvi. 47.* Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

*Is. lxvi. 19.* And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20. And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the Lord, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clear vessel into the house of the Lord.

*Jer. xxiii. 8.* But the Lord liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

*Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

(o) *Mic. vii. 14.* Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15. According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I show unto him marvellous things.

14 I will (p) feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be; (q) there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

(p) *Ps. xxxiv. 8.* O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9. O fear the Lord, ye his saints; for there is no want to them that fear him.

10. The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

*Is. xxv. 6.* And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wine on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wine on the lees well refined.

*xxx. 23.* Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24. The oxen likewise, and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

*Jer. xxxi. 25.* For I have satiated the heavy soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

*John x. 9.* I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved; and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

(q) *Jer. xxxiii. 12.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

16 I will (r) seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: (s) but I will destroy the fat and the strong; (t) I will feed them with judgment.

(r) *Mic. iv. 6.* In that day, saith the Lord, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

7. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in Mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever and ever.

*Matt. xv. 24.* But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

*xviii. 11.* For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

*Mark ii. 17.* When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

(s) *Deut. xxxii. 15.* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

*Is. v. 17.* Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

*x. 16.* Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

*Jer. i. 11.* Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage; because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

(t) *Is. xlix. 26.* And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh: and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

*Jer. ix. 15.* Therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, (u) I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats.

(u) *Matt. xxv. 32.* And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

18 Seemeth it (x) a small thing unto you (y) to have eaten up the

good pasture, but ye must (z) tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

(x) *Gen. xxx. 15.* And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

*Num. xvi. 9.* Seemeth it but a small thing unto you that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

13. Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

2 *Sam. vii. 19.* And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and is this the manner of man, O Lord God?

*Is. vii. 13.* And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

(y) *Mic. ii. 2.* And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

(z) *Matt. xxiii. 13.* But wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because (a) ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

(a) *Zech. xi. 5.* Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the Lord; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

16. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still; but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17. Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And (b) I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* (c) my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

(b) *Ec.* xii. 11. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

*John* x. 11. I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

*Heb.* xiii. 20. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant.

1 *Pet.* ii. 25. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

v. 4. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

(c) *Is.* xi. 1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

*Is.* lv. 3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

4. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

*Jer.* xxx. 9. But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

*Rev.* xxii. 16. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

24 And (d) I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David (e) a prince among them: I the LORD have spoken it.

(d) *Ex.* xxix. 45. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46. And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the Lord their God.

*Jer.* xxxi. 1. At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

xxxii. 38. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

*Rev.* xxi. 3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people; and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

(e) *Ps.* ii. 6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

*Is.* ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment, and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby

he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTE-  
OUSNESS.

*Mic.* v. 2. But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

*Matt.* xxviii. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

*Acts* v. 31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins,

25 And (f) I will make with them a covenant of peace, (g) and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: (h) and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

(f) *Jer.* xxxi. 31. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah;

32. Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; (which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord;)

33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel. After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts: and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Zech.* vi. 13. Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

(g) *Lev.* xxvi. 6. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

*Job* v. 22. At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23. For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field; and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

*Is.* xi. 6. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fating together: and a little child shall lead them.

7. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for all the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

xxxv. 9. No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk there.

(h) *Ps.* iv. 8. I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety.

26 And I will (i) make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be (k) showers of blessing.

(i) *Gen.* xii. 2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great: and thou shalt be a blessing.

*Is.* xix. 24. In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land.

*Zech.* viii. 13. And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

(k) *Deut.* xxviii. 12. The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 9. Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

*Is.* xxxii. 15. Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

xliv. 3. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

*Mal.* iii. 10. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

27 And (l) the tree of the fields shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, (m) when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

(l) *Lev.* xxvi. 4. Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

*Ps.* lxxxv. 12. Yea, the Lord shall give that which is good; and our land shall yield her increase.

*Is.* iv. 2. In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

xxxv. 1. The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

(m) *Lev.* xxvi. 13. I am the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

*Is.* ix. 4. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

x. 27. And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

*Jer.* ii. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill,

and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

**xxx. 8.** For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

**28** And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

**29** And (*n*) I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

(*n*) *Is. xi. 1.* And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

*liii. 2.* For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

*Jer. xxiii. 5.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

**xxxiii. 15.** In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

*Zech. iii. 8.* Hear now, O Joshua, the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at; for, behold, I will bring forth my servant The BRANCH.

*vi. 12.* And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold, the man, whose name is The Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord.

**30** Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord God.

**31** And (*o*) ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, and I *am* your God, saith the Lord God.

(*o*) *Ps. lxxviii. 52.* But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

**lxxx. 1.** Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

**xcv. 7.** For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye will hear his voice.

**c. 3.** Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

*Is. xl. 11.* He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Mic. vii. 14.* Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood in the midst of Carmel; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

*Luke xii. 32.* Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**2** Son of man, set thy face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it,

**3** And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O Mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

**4** I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

**5** Because (*a*) thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their iniquity had an end:*

(*a*) *Gen. xxvii. 41.* And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jacob.

*Ps. cxxxvii. 7.* Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.

*Amos i. 10.* But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

**6** Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, (*b*) I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

(*b*) *Oh. 15.* For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

*Matt. vii. 2.* For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

*Rev. xviii. 6.* Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

**7** Thus will I make Mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

**8** And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

**9** I will make thee (*c*) perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

(*c*) *Jer. xlix. 17.* Also Edom shall be a desolation; every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

**18.** As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbouring cities thereof, saith

the Lord, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

*Zeph. ii. 9.* Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

*Mal. i. 3.* And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

**4.** Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

**10** Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:

**11** Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thine hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

**12** And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

**13** Thus (*d*) with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and (*e*) have multiplied your words against me: (*f*) I have heard *them.*

(*d*) *2 Chr. xxxii. 15.* Now, therefore, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner; neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers; how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

**19.** And they spake against the God of Jerusalem as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

*Is. x. 13.* For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man.

**14.** And my hand hath found as a nest, the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

**15.** Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

**xxxvi. 20.** Who are they among all the gods of these lands that have delivered their land out

of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

*Dan. xi. 36.* And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

*Mal. iii. 13.* Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

*2 Pel. ii. 18.* For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

*Jude 15.* To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed; and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

*Rev. xiii. 5.* And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

(c) *Job xxxiv. 37.* For he addeth rebellion unto his sin; he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

*xxxv. 16.* Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

(f) *Ex. xvi. 12.* I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God.

*Num. xiv. 27.* How long shall I bear with this evil congregation which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

*2 Kings xix. 28.* Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

*Jer. xxix. 23.* Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the Lord.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As (g) thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

(g) *Prov. xvii. 5.* Whoso mocketh his poor reproacheth his Maker; and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

*Lam. iv. 21.* Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

*Ob. 12.* But thou shouldest not have looked on

the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, (a) even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

(a) *Deut. xxxiii. 13.* He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

*Ps. lxxviii. 69.* And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

*Is. lviii. 14.* Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

*Hab. iii. 19.* The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hind's feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made you desolate, and (b) swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, (c) and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, (d) and are an infamy of the people.

(b) *Ps. xxxv. 26.* Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

*lvi. 1.* Be merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

*Prov. i. 12.* Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole as those that go down into the pit.

*Jer. li. 34.* Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

*Lam. ii. 2.* The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

5. The Lord was as an enemy; he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

(c) *Deut. xxviii. 37.* And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

*Ps. xlv. 13.* Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14. Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

*Jer. xviii. 16.* To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

*xxiv. 9.* And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth, for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

*Dan. ix. 16.* O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

(d) *Ps. xxxv. 15.* But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not.

16. With hypocritical mockers in feasts they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

*lxix. 12.* They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

*1 Cor. iv. 13.* Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD (e) to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, (f) to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became (g) a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

(e) *Deut. xi. 11.* But the land whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven.

(f) *Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

(g) *Ps. lxxix. 4.* We have become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*Is. lxiv. 10.* Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; (h) Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have (i) appointed my land into their possession (k) with the joy of all their heart, (l) with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

(h) *Is. lxvi. 15.* For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariot like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

*Zech. i. 15.* And I am very sore displeased with

the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeas'd, and they helped forward the affliction.

(*t*) *Jer.* xlix. 1. Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the Lord, Hath Israel no son? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

(*k*) *Prov.* xvii. 5. Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his Maker; and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

xxiv. 17. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth; and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth;

18. Lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

*Ob.* 12. But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

*Mic.* vii. 8. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

(*l*) *Amos* i. 11. Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

6 Prophecy, therefore, concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy, and in my fury, because (*m*) ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

(*m*) *Ps.* lxxiv. 10. O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

23. Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, increaseth continually.

cxliii. 3. Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; (*n*) I have lifted up mine hand: Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

(*n*) *Deut.* xxxii. 40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

*Rev.* x. 5. And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6. And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, (*x*) ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are (*y*) at hand to come.

(*x*) *Ps.* lxxvii. 6. Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

lxxxv. 12. Yea, the Lord shall give that which is good; and our land shall yield her increase.

*Is.* iv. 2. In that day shall the Branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

xxvii. 6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

xxx. 23. Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

(*y*) *Phil.* iv. 5. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

*Heb.* x. 37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

*James* v. 8. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

9 For, behold, (*z*) I am for you, and (*a*) I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

(*z*) *Ps.* xlvi. 11. The Lord of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

*Rom.* viii. 31. What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

(*a*) *Hos.* ii. 21. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the Lord; I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22. And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art my God.

*Joel* iii. 18. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk; and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

*Hag.* ii. 19. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

*Zech.* viii. 12. For the seed shall be prosperous; the wine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

10 And (*b*) I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and (*c*) the wastes shall be builded:

(*b*) *Jer.* xxx. 19. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

xxxii. 27. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28. And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord.

xxxiii. 12. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Again in this place, which is desolate without man,

and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds, causing their flocks to lie down.

(*c*) *Is.* li. 3. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

lii. 9. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

lviii. 12. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

lxi. 4. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

*Amos* ix. 14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: (*d*) and I will settle you after your old estates, and (*e*) will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: (*f*) and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

(*d*) *Jer.* xxx. 18. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

*Mic.* vii. 14. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15. According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I show unto him marvellous things.

(*e*) *Is.* xxx. 26. Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

*Amos* ix. 15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land, which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

*Hag.* ii. 6. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

7. And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

8. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts.

9. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Zech.* viii. 11. But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the Lord of hosts.

12. For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give

her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13. And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

14. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not:

15. So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

*Heb. xi. 40.* God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

(*f*) *Hos. ii. 20.* I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

1 *John v. 20.* And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord God; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord God.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more; neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more; neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, (*g*) they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

(*g*) *Num. xxxv. 33.* So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34. Defile not, therefore, the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.

*Ps. cvi. 37.* Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils;

38. And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they

sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

*Is. xxiv. 5.* The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

*Jer. ii. 7.* And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye entered ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

*Mic. ii. 10.* Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them, for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, (*h*) they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, (*i*) These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

(*h*) *Is. lii. 5.* Now, therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

*Rom. ii. 24.* For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

(*i*) *Josh. vii. 9.* For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

*Jer. xxxiii. 24.* Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

• 23 And I will (*h*) sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord God,

when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

(*k*) *Num. xx. 12.* And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13. This is the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

*Is. v. 16.* But the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God, that is holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

1 *Pet. iii. 15.* But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then (*l*) will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: (*m*) from all your filthiness, and (*n*) from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

(*l*) *Num. viii. 7.* And thus shalt thou do unto them to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

*Ps. li. 7.* Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*Is. liii. 16.* So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them they shall see, and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

*Tit. iii. 5.* Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6. Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

*Heb. ix. 13.* For if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?

19. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves, and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people.

x. 22. Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

(*m*) *Ps. li. 2.* Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

*Prov. xxx. 12.* There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

*Is. iv. 4.* When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

*Zech. xiii. 1.* In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

*Acts* xxii. 16. And now, why tarriest thou? arise and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

*2 Cor.* vii. 1. Having, therefore, these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

*1 John* i. 7. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another: and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

(*n*) *Is.* xvii. 7. At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves or the images.

*Hos.* xiv. 3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

8. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found.

*Zech.* xiii. 2. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

26 A (*o*) new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away (*p*) the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

(*o*) *Deut.* xxx. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Ps.* li. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

*Jer.* xxxii. 39. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

*John* iii. 3. Jesus answered, and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

*2 Cor.* v. 17. Therefore, if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature; old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

*Gal.* vi. 15. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

*Rev.* xxi. 5. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true, and faithful.

(*p*) *Zech.* vii. 12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

*Matt.* xiii. 5. Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth.

20. But he that received the seed into stony

places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21. Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is of-fended.

27 And (*q*) I will put my spirit within you, and (*r*) cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

(*q*) *Prov.* i. 23. Turn ye at my reproof; behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Is.* xlv. 3. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

lix. 21. As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the Lord; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

*Joel* ii. 28. And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29. And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

*Zech.* xii. 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

*Luke* xi. 13. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

(*r*) *Jer.* xxxi. 33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Phil.* ii. 12. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling:

13. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

*Heb.* xiii. 21. Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; (*s*) and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

(*s*) *Cant.* vi. 3. I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

*Jer.* xxx. 22. And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

*Matt.* xxii. 32. I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob: God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

*2 Cor.* vii. 1. Having, therefore, these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

*Heb.* xi. 16. But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is

not ashamed to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more (*t*) reproach of famine among the heathen.

(*t*) *Joel* ii. 17. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, keep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

26. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

31 Then (*u*) shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and (*x*) shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

(*u*) *Lev.* xxvi. 39. And they that are left of you, shall pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

*Jer.* xxxi. 18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus: Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.

19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore, my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

(*x*) *Job* xlii. 6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

*Is.* vi. 5. Then said I, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

lxiv. 6. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

*Luke* xviii. 13. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

*2 Cor.* vii. 10. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11. For, behold, this self-same thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

32 Not (*y*) for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord God, be it

known unto you: (*z*) be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

(*y*) *Deut.* ix. 5. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

*Dan.* ix. 18. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee, for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies.

19. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive: O Lord, hearken, and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

2 *Tim.* i. 9. Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose, and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.

(*z*) *Ezra* ix. 6. And I said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

*Rom.* vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

1 *Pet.* iv. 2. That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, (*a*) whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

(*a*) 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 21. To fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

35 And (*b*) they shall say, This land that was desolate is become (*c*) like the garden of Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

(*b*) *Ps.* lviii. 11. So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

lxiv. 9. And men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

cxxvi. 2. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 9. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations

of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

(*c*) *Gen.* ii. 8. And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

xiii. 10. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

*Is.* li. 3. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

*Joel* ii. 3. A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall (*d*) know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: (*e*) I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

(*d*) *Mic.* vii. 15. According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I show unto him marvellous things.

16. The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

(*e*) *Num.* xxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Matt.* xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; (*f*) I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

(*f*) *Ps.* x. 17. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.

cii. 17. He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

*Jer.* xxix. 11. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

l. 4. In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God.

5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their

faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Matt.* vii. 7. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you;

8. For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

*Phil.* iv. 6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

*James* iv. 2. Ye lust, and have not: ye kill and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not:

3. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

**T**HE hand of the LORD was upon me, and (*a*) carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley, which was full of bones,

(*a*) 1 *Kings* xviii. 12. And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and so, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

2 *Kings* ii. 16. And they said unto him, Behold, now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

*Acts* viii. 39. And, when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were very many* in the open valley; and, lo, (*b*) *they were very dry*.

(*b*) *Ps.* cxli. 7. Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, (*c*) can these bones live? And I answered, (*d*) O Lord God, thou knowest.

(*c*) *John* vi. 5. When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

(*d*) *Deut.* xxxii. 39. See now that I, even I,

am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

1 *Sam.* ii. 6. The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

*John* v. 21. For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

*Acts* xxvi. 8. Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you that God should raise the dead?

*Heb.* xi. 19. Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

4 Again he said unto me, (e) Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, (f) O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

(e) *Kings* xiii. 2. And he cried against the altar in the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith the Lord, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

(f) *Is.* xxvi. 19. Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

xlii. 18. Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

*Jer.* xxii. 29. O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

*John* v. 25. Verily, verily, I say unto you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, (g) I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

(g) *Gen.* ii. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

*Ps.* civ. 29. Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30. Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

*John* xx. 22. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

*Rom.* viii. 2. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

*Eph.* ii. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ; by grace ye are saved.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and (h) ye shall know that I am the LORD.

(h) *Deut.* xxix. 6. Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine, or strong drink, that ye might know that I am the Lord your God.

1 *Kings* xx. 28. And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Lord, Because the Syrians have said, The Lord is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Is.* xlix. 23. And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

*Joel* ii. 27. And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

iii. 17. So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

7 So (i) I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, (k) there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

(i) *Jer.* xiii. 5. So I went and hid it by Euphrates as the Lord commanded me.

6. And it came to pass, after many days, that the Lord said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7. Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

xxvi. 8. Now, it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

*Acts* iv. 19. But Peter and John answered, and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

(k) 1 *Kings* xix. 11. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake:

12. And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13. And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave: and, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

*Acts* ii. 2. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

37. Now, when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; (l) Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

(l) *Cant.* iv. 16. Awake, O north wind, and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

*John* iii. 8. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and (m) the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

(m) *Rev.* xi. 11. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the (n) whole house of Israel: behold, they say, (o) Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

(n) *Jer.* xxxi. 1. At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

xxxiii. 24. Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25. Thus saith the Lord, If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26. Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

*Hos.* i. 11. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

*Rom.* xi. 26. And so all Israel shall be saved; as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

(o) *Num.* xvii. 12. And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the Lord shall die: shall he be consumed with dying?

*Ps.* lxxvii. 7. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8. Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?

9. Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

xlii. 7. Our bones are scattered at the grave's

mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

*Is. xl. 27.* Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the Lord, and my judgment is passed over from my God? *xlix. 14.* But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

*Jer. ii. 25.* Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O my people, (*p*) I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, (*q*) and bring you into the land of Israel.

(*p*) *Is. xxvi. 19.* Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

*Ixvi. 14.* And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb; and the hand of the Lord shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

*Hos. vi. 2.* After two days will he receive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

*xiii. 14.* I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

(*q*) *Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them:

15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

13 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And (*r*) shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

(*r*) *Is. xxxii. 15.* Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

*Joel ii. 28.* And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29. And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

*1 Cor. xv. 45.* And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And (*s*) join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

(*s*) *Is. xi. 13.* The cry also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

*Jer. l. 4.* In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go and seek the Lord their God.

*Hos. i. 11.* Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

*Zeph. iii. 9.* For then will I return to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not show us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land;

22 And (*t*) I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; (*u*) and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

(*t*) *Jer. iii. 18.* In those days the house of

Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

*xxxii. 39.* And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

*Eph. ii. 14.* For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us.

19. Now, therefore, ye are no more strangers and foreigners; but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God.

(*u*) *Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Ps. ii. 6.* Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion.

*Ixxii. 1.* Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

8. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

*Is. ix. 6.* For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Hos. iii. 4.* For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

*Luke i. 32.* He shall be great, and shall be called The Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall (*x*) they be my people, and I will be their God.

(*x*) *Gen. xvii. 7.* And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

*Ps. lxxviii. 20.* He that is our God is the God

of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.

*Jer.* xxxi. 1. At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

xxxii. 38. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

*Hos.* i. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured, nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*Rev.* xxi. 7. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

24 And (y) David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have (z) one shepherd: (a) they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

(y) *Is.* lv. 3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

4. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

*Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

xxx. 9. But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

(z) *Ps.* lxxviii. 71. From following the ewes great with young, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72. So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

lxxx. 1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel; thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

*Ec.* xii. 11. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

*Is.* xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Zech.* xiii. 7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

*John* x. 11. I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

*Heb.* xiii. 20. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant.

1 *Ps.* v. 4. And when the chief Shepherd

shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

(a) *Deut.* xxx. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Eph.* ii. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, (b) I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and (c) multiply them, (d) and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

(b) *Gen.* xvii. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

2 *Sam.* xxiii. 5. Although my house be not so with God, yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 3. I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, 4. Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

*Is.* lix. 21. As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the Lord; My Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

*Heb.* vi. 14. Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

(c) *Is.* xxvii. 6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

*Jer.* xxx. 19. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

xxxii. 27. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

*Zech.* viii. 4. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets.

*Heb.* vi. 14. Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

(d) *Lev.* xxvi. 11. And I will set my tabernacle among you; and my soul shall not abhor you.

12. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

1 *Kings* viii. 20. And the Lord hath performed his word that he spake; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built an house for the name of the Lord God of Israel.

21. And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

*Zech.* ii. 5. For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

27 My (e) tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

(e) *John* i. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

*Col.* ii. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10. And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

*Rev.* xxi. 3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

22. And I saw no temple therein; for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do (f) sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

(f) *Ex.* xxi. 13. Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbath ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.

*Lev.* xx. 8. And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you.

*John* xvii. 17. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

1 *Cor.* i. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

*Eph.* v. 26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.

1 *Thess.* v. 23. And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly: and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND the word of the LORD

A came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee,

O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And (a) I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, (b) horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them (c) handling swords:

(a) 2 Kings xix. 28. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

(b) Dan. xi. 40. And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots and with horsemen, and with many ships: and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

(c) 1 Chr. xii. 8. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains.

2 Chr. xxv. 5. Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

Jer. xlv. 9. Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth: the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Lybia with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After (d) many days, (e) thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

(d) Gen. xlix. 1. And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that

I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

Num. xxiv. 14. And now, behold, I go unto my people: come, therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

Deut. iv. 30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

Jer. xlviii. 47. Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

xlix. 39. But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the Lord.

Hab. ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

(e) Ec. xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

Is. xxiv. 22. And they shall be gathered together as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

xxix. 6. Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

Jer. xxxii. 5. And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the Lord: though ye fight with the Chaldeans ye shall not prosper.

Lam. iv. 22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass, (f) that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

(f) Ps. cxxxix. 2. Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

Prov. xix. 21. There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

Is. x. 7. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

Mark vii. 21. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders.

John xiii. 2. And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him.)

Acts v. 3. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

viii. 22. Repent, therefore, of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

1 Cor. iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will

bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

11 And thou shalt say, (g) I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; (h) I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

(g) Ec. xv. 9. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

Ps. x. 9. He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

Prov. i. 11. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12. Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole as those that go down into the pit:

13. We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14. Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15. My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16. For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

Is. xxxvii. 24. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

25. I have digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

Rom. iii. 15. Their feet are swift to shed blood.

(h) Judg. xviii. 7. Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

27. And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

Jer. xlix. 31. Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the Lord, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to

take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: (i) it shall be in the latter days; and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

(i) *Deut. xxxi. 29.* For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

*Dan. ii. 28.* But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

x. 14. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

1 *Tim. iv. 1.* Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils.

2 *Tim. iii. 1.* This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

17 Thus saith the Lord God; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, (h) that my fury shall come up in my face.

(h) *Deut. xxxii. 22.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Psa. xviii. 7.* Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

*lxxxix. 46.* How long, Lord, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

*Neh. i. 2.* God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious: the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

*Heb. xii. 29.* For our God is a consuming fire.

19 For (j) in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath, have I spoken, (m) Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

(j) *Deut. xxix. 20.* The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

*Is. xlii. 13.* The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousies like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

*Joel. ii. 18.* Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

*Zech. i. 14.* So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

(m) *Hag. ii. 6.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts, Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7. And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

21. Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22. And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

*Heb. xii. 26.* Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more, I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

*Rev. xi. 13.* And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

xvi. 20. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God; every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood;

and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, (n) an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

(n) *Gen. xix. 24.* Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

*Ex. ix. 22.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven; and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24. So there was hail, and fire mingled with hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

*Josh. x. 11.* And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

*Psa. xi. 6.* Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

xviii. 12. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed; hailstones and coals of fire.

13. The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hailstones and coals of fire.

14. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

*Is. xxxviii. 17.* Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

xxix. 6. Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

*Matt. vii. 27.* And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

*Rev. xvi. 21.* And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; (o) and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

(o) *Psa. ix. 16.* The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

**T**HEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog,

and say, Thus saith the Lord God; (a) Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

(a) *Nah.* ii. 13. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut of thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

iii. 5. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

2 And (b) I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

(b) *Ps.* xl. 14. Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

*Ixviii.* 2. As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 And (c) I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

(c) *Ps.* xlvi. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*Ixxvi.* 3. There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

*Jer.* xxi. 4. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5. And I myself will fight against you with an out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

*Hos.* i. 5. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: (d) I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

(d) *Jer.* xv. 3. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell

carelessly (e) in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

(e) *Ps.* lxxii. 10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, (f) the Holy One in Israel.

(f) *Is.* xii. 6. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

*xliii.* 3. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour; I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

14. Thus saith the Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

8 ¶ Behold, (g) it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; (h) this is the day whereof I have spoken.

(g) *Is.* xxxiii. 10. Now will I rise, saith the Lord; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble; your breath, as fire, shall devour you.

12. And the people shall be as the burnings of lime; as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

(h) *2 Pet.* iii. 8. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel (i) shall go forth, (k) and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

(i) *Ps.* cxi. 2. The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3. His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

*Is.* lxvi. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

*Mal.* i. 5. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord will be magnified from the border of Israel.

(k) *Josh.* xi. 6. And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

*Zech.* ix. 10. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion

shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they (l) shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

(l) *Ex.* iii. 22. But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

*xii.* 36. And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required; and they spoiled the Egyptians.

*Is.* xiv. 2. And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captive whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

*xxviii.* 1. Wo to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

*Hab.* ii. 8. Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

*Matt.* vii. 2. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers (m) on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it, The valley of Hamon-gog.

(m) *Num.* xxxiv. 11. And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward.

*Luke.* v. 1. And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him, to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret.

*John.* vi. 1. After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may (n) cleanse the land.

(n) *Num.* xix. 16. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

*Deut.* xxi. 23. His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day, (for he that is hanged is ac-

cursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them (*o*) a renown, (*p*) the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God.

(*o*) *Deut.* xxvi. 19. And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be a holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 9. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

*Zeph.* iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all the people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

1 *1 Pet.* i. 7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

(*p*) *Ps.* cxxvi. 2. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

3. The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamonogog.

16 And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God; (*q*) Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side (*r*) to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

(*q*) *Gen.* xxxi. 54. Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread; and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

*Is.* lvi. 9. All ye beasts of the field, come to devour; yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

*Jer.* xii. 9. Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird; the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

*Zeph.* i. 7. Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

(*r*) *Is.* xxxiv. 6. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumaea.

*Jer.* xlvi. 10. For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

21 And (*s*) I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, (*t*) and my hand that I have laid upon them.

(*s*) *Ex.* ix. 16. And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

xiv. 4. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

*Is.* xxxvii. 20. Now, therefore, O Lord our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord, even thou only.

*Mal.* i. 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*t*) *Ex.* vii. 4. But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

viii. 19. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's

heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

1 *1 Sam.* v. 7. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

11. So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel; and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

*Ps.* xxxii. 4. For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

*Is.* xxvi. 11. Lord, when thy hand is lifted up they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore (*u*) hid I my face from them, and (*x*) gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

(*u*) *Deut.* xxxi. 17. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

18. And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

xxxii. 20. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

*Ps.* x. 1. Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

xxx. 7. Lord, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

*Is.* viii. 17. And I will wait upon the Lord that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

lix. 2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

lxiv. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 5. They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

(*x*) *Deut.* xxxii. 30. How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up.

*Judg.* ii. 14. And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

iii. 8. Therefore the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

Is. xlii. 24. Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions, have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER XL.

**I**N the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In (a) the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon (b) a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

(a) Dan. vii. 1. In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed; then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

7. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

Acts ii. 17. And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God,) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams.

xvi. 9. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

(b) Rev. xxi. 10. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, (c) whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, (d) with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

(c) Dan. x. 5. Then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and, behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6. His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

Rev. i. 15. And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

(d) Zech. ii. 1. I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and, behold, a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

2. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

Rev. xi. 1. And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

xxi. 15. And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall show thee; for to the intent that I might show them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, (e) a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, by the cubit and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

(e) Ps. cxv. 2. As the mountains are round

about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth, even for ever.

Is. lx. 18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

Zech. ii. 5. For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

Rev. xxi. 12. And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad, and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side; and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of three-score cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of

the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches; and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each post were* (f) palm-trees.

(f) 2 Chr. iii. 5. And the greater house he ceiled with fir-tree; which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

Ps. xcii. 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, (g) *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

(g) 1 Kings vi. 5. And against the wall of the house, he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about.

1 Chr. ix. 26. For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

2 Chr. xxxi. 11. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the Lord; and they prepared them.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth, from the fore-front of the lower gate unto the fore-front of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court, that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side; and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate to-

ward the north, and toward the east; (h) and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

(h) Ez. xxxviii. 9. And he made the court: on the south side southward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10. Their pillars were twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

11. And for the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12. And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* (i) windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

(i) John xii. 46. I am come a light unto the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

1 Cor. xiii. 12. For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

2 Pet. i. 19. We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about

*were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court: and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof, *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and (k) two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and (l) the sin-offering, and (m) the trespass-offering.

(k) Mal. i. 7. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible.

Luke xxii. 30. That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

(l) Is. liii. 5. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities:

the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

10. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

2 Cor. v. 21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

(m) Lev. vi. 6. And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the Lord, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

vii. 1. Likewise this is the law of the trespass-offering; it is most holy.

2. In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables whereupon they slew their sacrifice.

42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments, wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about; and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south; one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok, among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an

hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four square, and the altar that was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAPTER XLI.

**A**FTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, to which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the posts of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple; and he said unto me, (a) This is the most holy place.

(a) Ex. xxvi. 33. And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the rail the ark of the testimony: and the rail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

34. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

Heb. ix. 3. And after the second rail, the tabernacle, which is called The Holiest of all;

4. Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5. And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6. Now, when these things were thus ordain-

ed, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God:

7. But into the second, went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

8. The Holy Ghost thus signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall, which was of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold; but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 ¶ And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chamber without, was five cubits; and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round

about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, ceiled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, by measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side; *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The posts of the temple *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of *the one* as the appearance of *the other*.

22 The (b) altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length whereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood; and he said unto me, (c) This is the table that is before the LORD.

(b) *Ex.* xxx. 1. And thou shalt make an altar

to burn incense upon; of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2. A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four square shall it be) and two cubits shall be the height thereof; the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

*Rev.* viii. 3. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

(c) *Lev.* xxiv. 6. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord.

*Cant.* i. 12. While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

*Mal.* i. 7. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible.

12. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted: and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.

1 *Cor.* x. 21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

#### CHAPTER XLII.

**T**HEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that (a) approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.

(a) *Lev.* x. 3. Then Moses said unto Aaron,

This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

*Num. xvi. 5.* And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to-morrow the Lord will show who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

40. To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the Lord, that he be not as Korah, and as his company, as the Lord said to him by the hand of Moses.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

**A**FTERWARD he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, (a) the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: (b) and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and (c) the earth shined with his glory.

(a) *Is. vi. 3.* And one cried unto another, and

said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts, the whole earth is full of his glory.

*John xiv. 41.* These things said Esaias when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

(b) *Rev. i. 15.* And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace, and his voice as the sound of many waters.

xiv. 2. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps.

xix. 1. And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia: Salvation, and glory, and honour and power unto the Lord our God.

6. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

(c) *Is. lx. 1.* Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

2. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

*Hab. ii. 14.* For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

iii. 3. God came from Teman, and the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

*Rev. xviii. 1.* And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So (d) the spirit took me up, (e) and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

(d) *1 Kings xviii. 12.* And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and so, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

*2 Kings ii. 16.* And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

*Acts viii. 39.* And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught

away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

(e) *Cont. i. 4.* Draw me, we will run after thee. The king hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in thee: we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

*2 Cor. xii. 2.* I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth,) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth,)

4. How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

6 And (f) I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

(f) *Lev. i. 1.* And the Lord called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying.

*Is. lxvi. 6.* A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

*Rev. xvi. 1.* And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, (g) the place of my throne, (h) and the place of the soles of my feet, (i) where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel (k) no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor (l) by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.

(g) *Ps. xlvii. 8.* God reigneth over the heaven; God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

*Is. vi. 1.* In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

*Jer. iii. 17.* At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

xiv. 21. Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

xvii. 12. A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

*Rev. xxii. 3.* And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

(h) *1 Chr. xxviii. 2.* Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people; As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building.

*Ps. xcix. 5.* Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

*Is. lxvi. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where

is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

*Matt. v. 34.* But I say unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35. Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

(i) *Ex. xxix. 45.* And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

*Ps. lxxviii. 18.* Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

*cxviii. 14.* This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

*Joel iii. 17.* So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*Matt. xxviii. 20.* Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

*John xiv. 23.* Jesus answered, and said unto him, if a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

(k) *Hos. xiv. 8.* Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found.

*Zech. xiii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

*xiv. 20.* In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

(l) *Lev. xxvii. 30.* And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

*Jer. xvi. 18.* And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

8 In their (m) setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

(m) *2 Kings xvi. 14.* And he brought also the brazen altar, which was before the Lord, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the Lord, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15. And king Ahaz commanded Uriah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it

all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by.

*xxiii. 11.* And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the Lord, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12. And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the king of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

*2 Chr. xxxiii. 7.* And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

9 Now (n) let them put away their whoredom, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

(n) *Hos. ii. 2.* Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts.

*Col. iii. 5.* Mortify, therefore, your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

6. For which thing's sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7. In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8. But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.

10 ¶ Thou, son of man, (o) show the house to the house of Israel, (p) that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.

(o) *Ex. xxv. 40.* And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was showed thee in the mount.

*1 Chr. xxviii. 11.* Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat.

19. All this, said David, the Lord made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.

(p) *Rom. vi. 21.* What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws there-

of; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; (q) Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

(q) *Ps. xciii. 5.* Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever.

*Joel iii. 17.* So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*Zech. xiv. 20.* In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

13 ¶ And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, even to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle, shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upwards shall be (r) four horns.

(r) *Ex. xxvii. 2.* And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof; his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

*Lev. ix. 9.* And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

*1 Kings ii. 28.* Then tidings came to Joab; for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom; and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

*Ps. cxviii. 27.* God is the Lord, which hath showed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be four-

teen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about: and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God, These are the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites, that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall (s) burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

(s) *Ex.* xxix. 14. But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin-offering.

*Lev.* iv. 12. Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

21. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering for the congregation.

viii. 17. But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the Lord commanded Moses.

*Hcb.* xiii. 11. For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering: and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall

(t) cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

(t) *Lev.* ii. 13. And every oblation of thy meat-offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

*Num.* xviii. 19. All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

2 *Chr.* xiii. 5. Ought ye not to know, that the Lord God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons, by a covenant of salt?

*Matt.* v. 13. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

*Mark* ix. 49. For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50. Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

*Col.* iv. 6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day and so forward, the priest shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings: and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

**T**HEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince: the prince, he shall sit in it (a) to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

(a) *Ex.* xxiv. 9. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel;

10. And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

*Deut.* xii. 7. And there ye shall eat before the Lord your God; and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

17. Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18. But thou must eat them before the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

1 *Cor.* x. 18. Behold Israel after the flesh. Are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

*Rev.* iii. 20. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: (b) and I fell upon my face.

(b) *Gen.* xvii. 3. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying.

*Num.* xvi. 42. And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses, and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation; and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

43. And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 45. Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 7. God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

*Rev.* i. 17. And, when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not: I am the first and the last.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee (c) concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

(c) *Deut.* xii. 32. What thing soever I com-

mand you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, (*d*) let it suffice you of all your abominations,

(*d*) 1 *Pet.* iv. 3. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

7 In that (*e*) ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, (*f*) uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, (*g*) when ye offer my bread, (*h*) the fat and the blood, and they have (*i*) broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

(*e*) *Acts* xxi. 28. Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

(*f*) *Lev.* xxvi. 41. And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity.

*Deut.* x. 16. Circumcise, therefore, the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

xxx. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

*Jer.* ix. 26. Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

*Acts* vii. 51. Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

(*g*) *Lev.* xxi. 6. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer; therefore they shall be holy.

17. Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

xxii. 25. Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

*John* vi. 52. The Jews, therefore, strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57. As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58. This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead. He that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

(*h*) *Lev.* iii. 16. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. All the fat is the Lord's.

xvii. 11. For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

(*i*) *Gen.* xvii. 14. And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

*Lev.* xxvi. 15. And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant.

*Is.* xxiv. 5. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

8 And (*k*) ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

(*k*) *Num.* xviii. 3. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor ye also die.

4. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle; and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

1 *Tim.* vi. 13. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession,

14. That thou keep this commandment without spot, unblemishable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 *Tim.* iv. 1. I charge thee, therefore, before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom.

9 Thus saith the Lord God; (*l*) No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

(*l*) *Ps.* l. 16. But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

xciii. 5. Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever.

*Joel* iii. 17. So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*John* iii. 3. Jesus answered, and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

10 And (*m*) the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall *even* (*n*) bear their iniquity.

(*m*) 2 *Chr.* xxix. 4. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5. And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

*Neh.* ix. 34. Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

*Jer.* xxiii. 11. For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord.

(*n*) *Gen.* iv. 13. And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

*Lev.* xix. 8. Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

*Num.* v. 31. Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

*Psa.* xxxviii. 4. For mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as an heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.

*Is.* liii. 11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they (*o*) shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, (*p*) and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

(*o*) 2 *Chr.* xxix. 34. But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

xxx. 17. For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified; therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passover for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the Lord.

xxxv. 10. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11. And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites slayed them.

(*p*) *Num.* xvi. 9. Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the

tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

xviii. 6. And I, behold, I, have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; to you they are given as a gift for the Lord, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 Because (*q*) they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; (*r*) therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

(*q*) 1 Sam. ii. 29. Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourst thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people.

30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

Is. ix. 16. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

(*r*) Deut. xxxii. 40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

Ps. cvi. 26. Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness.

Amos viii. 7. The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

Rev. x. 5. And the angel, which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6. And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

13 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to

minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, (*s*) they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

(*s*) Ez. xxxix. 27. And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons;

28. And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen;

29. And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Lev. xvi. 4. He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

Rev. xix. 8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 Neither (*t*) shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

(*t*) Lev. x. 9. Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations.

Luke i. 15. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

1 Tim. iii. 8. Likewise must the deacons be

grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre.

v. 23. Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach sake, and thine often infirmities.

Tit. i. 7. For a bishop must be blameless as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8. But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives (*u*) a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens, of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

(*u*) Lev. xxi. 7. They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane: neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

13. And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14. A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

1 Tim. iii. 2. A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach.

4. One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5. For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?

11. Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers; sober, faithful in all things.

12. Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

Tit. i. 6. If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

23 And they shall (*x*) teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

(*x*) Lev. x. 10. And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11. And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Lord hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

Deut. xxxiii. 10. They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

Hos. iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

2 Tim. ii. 24. And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient;

25. In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

Tit. i. 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10. For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11. Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

24 And (y) in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

(y) *Chr.* xxiii. 4. Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the Lord; and six thousand were officers and judges.

2 *Chr.* xix. 8. Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10. And what cause soever shall come to you, of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

*Ezra* ii. 63. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

25 And they shall (z) come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

(z) *Lev.* xxi. 1. And the Lord said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2. But for his kin that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3. And for his sister, a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4. But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5. They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer; therefore they shall be holy.

xxii. 4. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him.

*Matt.* viii. 21. And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22. But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury the dead.

2 *Cor.* v. 16. Wherefore, henceforth know we no man after the flesh; yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: (a) I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

(a) *Num.* xviii. 20. And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part, and thine inheritance, among the children of Israel.

*Deut.* x. 9. Wherefore, Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the Lord is his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him.

xviii. 1. The priests and Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; they shall eat the offerings of the Lord, made by fire, and his inheritance.

2. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren; the Lord is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

*Josh.* xiii. 14. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel, made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

33. But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not any inheritance: the Lord God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

29 They shall (b) eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

(b) *Lev.* ii. 3. And the remnant of the meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons: it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the Lord, made by fire.

10. And that which is left of the meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the Lord made by fire.

1 *Cor.* ix. 13. Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14. Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

*Heb.* xiii. 10. We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

30 And the first of all the first-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, (c) that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

(c) *Prov.* iii. 9. Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

10. So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

*Mal.* iii. 10. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts.

31 The (d) priest shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

(d) *Ex.* xxii. 31. And ye shall be holy men unto me; neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

*Lev.* xvii. 15. And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

xxii. 8. That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I am the Lord.

*Deut.* xiv. 21. Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk.

## CHAPTER XLV.

**M**OREOVER, when ye shall (a) divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the Lord, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof about.

(a) *Num.* xxxiv. 13. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

*Josh.* xiv. 2. By lot was their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe.

*Ps.* xvi. 5. The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand, and in it shall be the sanctuary, and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests, the minis-

ters of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And a *portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people: and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: (*b*) remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

(*b*) *Neh.* v. 10. I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn; I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

*Is.* i. 17. Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

*Jer.* xxii. 3. Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

*Zech.* viii. 16. These are the things that ye shall do, Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

*Luke* iii. 14. And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

10 Ye shall have (*c*) just ba-

lances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

(*c*) *Lev.* xix. 35. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

*Prov.* xi. 1. A false balance is abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight.

xvi. 11. A just weight and balance are the Lord's: all the weights of the bag are his work.

xx. 10. Diverse weights, and diverse measures, both of them are alike abomination to the Lord.

*Mic.* vi. 10. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11. Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And (*d*) the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

(*d*) *Ex.* xxx. 13. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the Lord.

*Lev.* xxvii. 25. And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

*Num.* iii. 47. Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs.)

13 ¶ This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt-offerings, and

meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock (*e*) without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

(*e*) *Lev.* xxii. 20. But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer; for it shall not be acceptable for you.

*Heb.* vii. 26. For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

ix. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?

1 *Pet.* i. 19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar; and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for (*f*) every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

(*f*) *Ps.* xix. 12. Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.

*Heb.* v. 2. Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a (*g*) bullock for a sin-offering.

(*g*) *Lev.* iv. 14. When the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

2 *Cor.* v. 21. For he hath made him to be sin for us who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to

the LORD, (*h*) seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

(*h*) *Num.* xxiii. 1. And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2. And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.

*Job* xlii. 8. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you, for him will I accept; lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

*Heb.* x. 8. Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; (which are offered by the law);

9. Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11. And every priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, (*o*) and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

**T**HUS saith the Lord God; The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the (*a*) six working days; but (*b*) on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

(*a*) *Gen.* iii. 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

*Ex.* xx. 9. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

*Luke* xiii. 14. And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them, therefore, come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

(*b*) *Is.* lvii. 23. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord.

*Heb.* iv. 9. There remaineth, therefore, a rest to the people of God.

10. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand (*c*) by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and (*d*) he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

(*c*) 2 *Chr.* xxiii. 13. And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets; also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason!

xxiv. 31. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant, which are written in this book.

(*d*) 1 *Kings* viii. 22. And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23. And he said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart.

1 *Chr.* xvii. 16. And David the king came and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

*Matt.* xxvi. 39. And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

3 Likewise (*e*) the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

(*e*) *Luke* i. 10. And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD, in the sabbath-day, shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall (*f*) come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, (*g*) he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

(*f*) *Ex.* xxxiv. 23. Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

*Deut.* xvi. 16. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before the Lord empty.

*Ps.* lxxxiv. 7. They go from strength to strength; every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

(*g*) *Phil.* iii. 13. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended; but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before;

14. I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

2 *Pet.* ii. 20. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

10 And (*h*) the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

(*h*) 1 *Chr.* xxix. 20. And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the Lord your God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and worshipped the Lord and the king.

*Ps.* xlii. 4. When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

cxvii. 1. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

2. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

4. Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.

*Matt. xviii. 20.* For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

*xxviii. 20.* Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

*Heb. iii. 6.* But Christ as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

*iv. 14.* Seeing then that we have a great High Priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

15. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

16. Let us, therefore, come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

*Rev. ii. 1.* Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare (i) a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

(i) *Lev. i. 3.* If his offering be a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Lord.

*xxiii. 38.* Before the sabbaths of the Lord, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the Lord.

*Num. xxix. 39.* These things ye shall do unto the Lord in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

*1 Kings iii. 4.* And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

*Rom. xii. 1.* I beseech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

*Eph. v. 2.* And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an

offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

13 Thou shalt (k) daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

(k) *John i. 29.* The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world! *1 Pet. i. 19.* But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20. Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.

*Rev. xiii. 8.* And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; (l) If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

(l) *Gen. xxv. 5.* And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6. But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east country.

2 *Chr. xxi. 3.* And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah, but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-born.

*Ps. xxxvii. 18.* The Lord knoweth the days of the upright, and their inheritance shall be for ever.

*John viii. 35.* And the servant abideth not in the house for ever; but the Son abideth ever.

36. If the Son, therefore, shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

*Rom. viii. 15.* For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

*Gal. iv. 7.* Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants,

then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north; and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they bear them not out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined, of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, (a) waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of

the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

(a) *Ps.* xlvi. 4. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High. *Is.* xxx. 25. And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

*Joel* iii. 18. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk; and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

*Zech.* xiv. 8. And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

*Rev.* xxii. 1. And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate, by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, (b) Hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

(b) *Jer.* i. 11. Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12. Then said the Lord unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13. And the word of the Lord came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof is toward the north.

*Zech.* iv. 2. And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, with a bow upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven

pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top thereof.

v. 2. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

*Matt.* xiii. 51. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yes, Lord.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very (c) many trees on the one side and on the other.

(c) *Gen.* ii. 9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

*Rev.* xxii. 2. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, (d) and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, (e) the waters shall be healed.

(d) *Is.* xxxv. 7. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass, with reeds and rushes.

xii. 17. When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them:

18. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water:

19. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together.

xliii. 20. The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

xliv. 3. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4. And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5. One shall say, I am the Lord's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

*Jer.* xxxi. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way; wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

(e) 2 *Kings.* ii. 19. And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my Lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

20. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the Lord, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.

22. So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, withersoever the rivers shall come, (f) shall live: and there shall be (g) a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

(f) *John* v. 25. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

vi. 63. It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

xi. 25. Jesus saith unto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

xiv. 19. Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

(g) *Is.* xlix. 12. Behold, these shall come from far; and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

*Zech.* ii. 11. And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

*Acts* ii. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized; and the same day there were added unto them, about three thousand souls.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the (h) fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto Englaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of (i) the great sea, exceeding many.

(h) *Matt.* iv. 19. And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

(i) *Num.* xxxiv. 6. And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

*Josh.* xxiii. 4. Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be (k) given to salt.

(k) *Deut.* xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

*Judg.* ix. 45. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city: and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

*Ps.* cvii. 34. A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

*Jer.* xvii. 6. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

*Mark* ix. 48. Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49. For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, (*l*) whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

(*l*) *Job* viii. 16. He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

*Ps.* i. 3. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*Jer.* xvii. 8. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh; but her leaf shall be green: and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: (*m*) Joseph shall have two portions.

(*m*) *Gen.* xlviii. 5. And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

1 *Chr.* v. 1. Now, the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel; for he was the first-born; but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

580

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.

20 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel: they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

**N**OW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, over against

the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for

the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have a portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have a portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar *a portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun *a portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad *a portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the

border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife, *in* Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from *that day shall be*, The LORD *is* there.

## THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

### CHAPTER I.

**I**N the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And (a) the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; (b) and he brought the

vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

(a) *Deut.* xxxii. 30. How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

*Judg.* ii. 14. And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

iv. 2. And the Lord sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

*Ps.* cvi. 41. And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42. Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

*Is.* xlii. 24. Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

(b) *1 Sam.* v. 2. When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

xxxi. 9. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent unto the land of

the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols; and among the people.

10. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

*Ezra* i. 7. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods.

*Jer.* li. 44. And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring (c) *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

(c) *2 Kings* xx. 17. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.

18. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

*Is.* xxxix. 7. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

4 Children (d) in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and (e) skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* (f) ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

(d) *Lev.* xxiv. 19. And if a man cause a blemish on his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done unto him.

20. Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

*Judg.* viii. 18. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

*2 Sam.* xiv. 25. But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

*Eph.* v. 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

(e) *Ec.* vii. 19. Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

*Acts* vii. 22. And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

(f) *Prov.* xxii. 29. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

5 And the king appointed them (f) a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he

drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might (g) stand before the king.

(f) *2 Kings* xxv. 30. And his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

*Matt.* vi. 11. Give us this day our daily bread.

(g) *Gen.* xli. 46. And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

*1 Sam.* xvi. 22. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

*1 Kings* x. 8. Happy are thy men, happy are these, thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

*Jer.* xiv. 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

*Luke* i. 19. And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs (h) gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

(h) *Gen.* xli. 45. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

*2 Kings* xxiii. 34. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

xxiv. 17. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

8 ¶ But Daniel (i) purposed in his heart, that he would not (k) defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

(i) *1 Kings* v. 5. And behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

*Ps.* cxix. 115. Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

*Acts* xi. 23. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

*2-Cor.* ix. 7. Every man according as he pur-

poseth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

(k) *Deut.* xxxii. 38. Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

*Ps.* cvi. 28. They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate sacrifices of the dead.

*Hos.* ix. 3. They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4. They shall not offer wine-offerings to the Lord, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the Lord.

9 Now (l) God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

(l) *Gen.* xxxix. 21. But the Lord was with Joseph, and showed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

*1 Kings* viii. 50. And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them.

*Neh.* i. 11. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

*Ps.* cvi. 46. He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

*Prov.* xvi. 7. When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

*Acts* vii. 10. And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, (m) I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

(m) *Prov.* xxix. 25. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

*John* xii. 42. Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue;

43. For they loved the praise of men, more than the praise of God.

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days: and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days (n) their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

(n) *Ex. xxiii. 25.* And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

*Prov. x. 22.* The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

*Mal. ii. 2.* If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

*Matt. iv. 4.* But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

*Mark vi. 41.* And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42. And they did all eat, and were filled.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, (o) God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had (p) understanding in all visions and dreams.

(o) *1 Kings iii. 12.* Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

*Job xxxii. 8.* But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

*Ps. cxix. 98.* Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99. I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100. I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

*Prov. ii. 6.* For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

*Ec. ii. 26.* For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

*Luke xxi. 15.* For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

*Col. i. 9.* For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding.

*James i. 5.* If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

(p) *Num. xii. 6.* And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

*Ec. xxviii. 3.* Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than (q) all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

(q) *Ex vii. 11.* Then Pharaoh also called the wise men, and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments:

12. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

*Is. xix. 3.* And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof: and I will destroy the counsel thereof, and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

## CHAPTER II.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king (a) commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to show the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

(a) *Gen. xli. 8.* And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told

them his dreams; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

*Is. viii. 19.* And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead.

*xlvii. 12.* Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

3 And the king said unto them, (b) I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

(b) *Gen. xl. 8.* And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

*xli. 15.* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, (c) O king, live for ever: (d) tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.

(c) *1 Kings i. 25.* For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.

31. Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

*Neh. ii. 3.* And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire.

(d) *Is. xlv. 25.* That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye (e) shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be (f) made a dunghill.

(e) *1 Sam. xv. 33.* And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.

*Ps. i. 22.* Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*lviii. 7.* Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as put in pieces.

(f) *Deut. xiii. 16.* And thou shalt gather all

the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoils thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

*Josh. vi. 26.* And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

6 But if ye show the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts, and rewards, and great honour: therefore show me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again, and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, (*g*) *there is but one decree for you: (h) for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can show me the interpretation thereof.*

(*g*) *Esth. iv. 11.* All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

(*h*) *1 Kings xxii. 6.* Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

22. And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

*Prov. xii. 19.* The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

*Is. xlv. 25.* That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter: therefore *there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.*

584

11 And *it is a rare thing that the king requireth, (i) and there is none other that can show it before the king, except the gods, (h) whose dwelling is not with flesh.*

(*i*) *Gen. xli. 39.* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

*Matt. xix. 26.* But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

(*h*) *Ex. xxix. 45.* And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

*1 Kings viii. 27.* But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

*Ps. lxxviii. 18.* Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

*cxxxii. 14.* This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

*Is. lvii. 15.* For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*John i. 14.* And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

*xiv. 23.* Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

*2 Cor. vi. 16.* And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Rev. xxi. 3.* And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

12 For (*l*) *this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.*

(*l*) *Job v. 2.* For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

*Ps. lxxvi. 10.* Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

*Prov. xvi. 14.* The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

*xix. 12.* The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

*xx. 2.* The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.

13 And (*m*) *the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.*

(*m*) *Ps. xciv. 20.* Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law.

*Prov. xxviii. 15.* As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16. The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

17. A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

*Is. x. 1.* Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed.

14 ¶ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, *Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.*

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would show the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to (*n*) Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

(*n*) *Dan. iii. 12.* There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

18 That (*o*) *they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.*

(*o*) *Ps. xci. 15.* He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Prov. iii. 5.* Trust in the Lord with all thine heart: and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

*Jer. xxxiii. 3.* Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

*Matt. xviii. 19.* Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

*Acts xii. 5.* Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

*Rom. xv. 30.* Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;

31. That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints.

91 Then (*p*) *was the secret revealed unto Daniel (q) in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.*

(p) *Ps. xxv. 14.* The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

*1 Cor. ii. 9.* But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

(q) *Num. xii. 6.* And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

*Job iv. 13.* In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.

*xxxiii. 15.* In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16. Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction.

20 Daniel answered and said, (r) Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: (s) for wisdom and might are his.

(r) *Gen. xiv. 20.* And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

*1 Kings viii. 56.* Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

*Ps. xli. 13.* Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

(s) *Job. xii. 13.* With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

*Ps. lxvii. 11.* God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.

*cxlvii. 5.* Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

*Jer. xxxii. 19.* Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

21 And (t) he changeth the times and the seasons: (u) he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: (x) he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

(t) *1 Chr. xxix. 30.* With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

*Jer. xxvii. 5.* I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

(u) *1 Sam. ii. 7.* The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Job xii. 18.* He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

*Ps. lxxv. 5.* Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

6. For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

(x) *Ex. xxxi. 3.* And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.

*1 Kings iii. 28.* And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

*iv. 29.* And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore.

*Prov. ii. 6.* For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

*Luke xxi. 15.* For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

*1 Cor. i. 30.* But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

22 He (y) recalleth the deep and secret things: (z) he knoweth what is in the darkness (a) and the light dwelleth with him.

(y) *Gen. xli. 16.* And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

*Job xii. 22.* He desireth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

*Is. xlii. 9.* Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

*Matt. xiii. 13.* Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

(z) *Job xxvi. 6.* Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

*Ps. cxxxix. 11.* If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12. Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

*Heb. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

(a) *Pr. xxxvi. 9.* For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

*John i. 9.* That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

*viii. 12.* Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

*1 Tim. vi. 16.* Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

*James i. 17.* Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of light, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

*John i. 5.* This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, (b) and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.

(b) *Gen. xviii. 17.* And the Lord said, shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do?

*Ps. xxv. 14.* The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

*John xv. 15.* Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went, and said thus unto him; destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will show unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch (c) brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

(c) *Prov. xxiv. 11.* If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;

12. If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, (d) Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen; and the interpretation thereof?

(d) *Gen. xli. 25.* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it; and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

*1 Sam. xvii. 33.* And Saul said to David, thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

*Dan. iv. 18.* This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, (e) cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king;

(e) *Job*. v. 12. He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness, and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

*Is*. xix. 3. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof: and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

xliv. 25. That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

xlvii. 12. Stand now with thy enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

28 But there is (f) a God in heaven (g) that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be (h) in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

(f) *Ps*. cxv. 3. But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

*Matt*. vi. 9. After this manner, therefore, pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

(g) *Is*. xli. 22. Let them bring them forth, and show us what shall happen: let them show the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23. Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

*Amos* iv. 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, The God of hosts, is his name.

(h) *Gen*. xlix. 1. And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

*Num*. xxiv. 14. And now, behold, I go unto my people: come, therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

*Deut*. iv. 30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

*Is*. ii. 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains,

and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Jer*. xxx. 24. The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

*Hos*. iii. 5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

2 *Tim*. iii. 1. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, (i) but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

(i) *Is*. xliii. 4. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

xlv. 4. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

*Matt*. xxiv. 22. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

*Mark* xiii. 20. And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

2 *Cor*. iv. 15. For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; (k) and the form thereof was (l) terrible.

(k) *Matt*. iv. 8. Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them.

(l) *Is*. xliii. 11. And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

*Ez*. xxviii. 7. Behold, therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

*Hab*. i. 7. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

32 This image's head (m) was of fine gold, his breast and his arms

of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass.

(m) *Is*. xiv. 4. That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

*Jer*. li. 7. Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

*Rev*. xvii. 4. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet-colour, and decked with gold, and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that (n) a stone was (o) cut out without hands, (p) which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

(n) *Ps*. cxviii. 22. The stone which the builders refused is become the head-stone of the corner.

*Is*. xxviii. 16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

*Zech*. xii. 3. And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

*Acts* iv. 11. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

1 *Pet*. ii. 7. Unto you therefore which believe, he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner.

(o) *Zech*. iv. 6. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

2 *Cor*. v. 1. For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

(p) *Is*. lx. 12. For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

*Rev*. xvii. 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became (q) like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that (r) no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image (s) became a great mountain (t) and filled the whole earth.

(q) *Is*. xvii. 13. The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall

be chased as the chaff of the mountains, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

xli. 15. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

(r) *Job vi.* 17. What time they wax warm they vanish: when it is hot they are consumed out of their place.

*Ps. xxxvii.* 10. For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not; yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

ciii. 16. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

(s) *Is. ii.* 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

(t) *Ps. xxii.* 27. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

*lxvi.* 4. All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

*lxxx.* 9. All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorify thy name.

*Is. xi.* 9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*Zech. xiv.* 9. And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art (*u*) a king of kings; for (*x*) the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, (*y*) power, and strength, and glory.

(u) 1 *Kings iv.* 24. For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

*Ezra vii.* 12. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

*Is. x.* 8. For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

*Ez. xxvi.* 7. For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

(x) 2 *Chr. xxxvi.* 33. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of

all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.

*Ezra i.* 2. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

*Prov. viii.* 15. By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

(y) *Ps. lxii.* 11. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.

*Matt. vi.* 13. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

*John xix.* 11. Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

38 And wheresoever the children of men shall dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise (*z*) another kingdom inferior to thee, and (*a*) another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

(z) *Dan. v.* 28. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians.

29. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

(a) *Dan. x.* 20. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

40 And (*b*) the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: (*c*) forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

(b) *Dan. viii.* 23. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

*John xi.* 48. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

(c) *Jer. xv.* 12. Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

*Amos i.* 3. Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided: but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay; so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven (*d*) set up a kingdom, (*e*) which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall (*f*) break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

(d) *Ps. lxxxix.* 3. I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4. Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.

cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Set thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2. The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

*Is. ix.* 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it, with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

(e) *Ps. cxlv.* 13. Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

*Mic. iv.* 7. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

*Luke i.* 32. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

(f) *Ps. ii.* 9. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

*Is. lx. 12.* For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

*1 Cor. xv. 24.* Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

*25.* For he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

45 Forasmuch (*g*) as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; (*h*) the great God hath (*i*) made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

(*g*) *Is. xxviii. 16.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

*Matt. xxi. 44.* And whosoever shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

(*h*) *Deut. x. 17.* For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

*Job xxxvi. 26.* Behold God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

*Ps. xlviii. 1.* Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

*Mal. i. 11.* For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*i*) *Rev. i. 19.* Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

*iv. 1.* After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar (*k*) fell upon his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, (*l*) and sweet odours unto him.

(*k*) *Luke xvii. 16.* And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

*Acts x. 25.* And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

*xiv. 13.* Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

*xxviii. 6.* Howbeit, they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

*Rev. xix. 10.* And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not:

I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God.

(*l*) *Lev. xxvi. 31.* And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

*Ezra vi. 10.* That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is that your God is (*m*) a God of gods, and (*n*) a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

(*m*) *Deut. x. 17.* For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

*Josh. xxii. 22.* The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the Lord, (save us not this day.)

(*n*) *Ps. lxxii. 10.* The kings of Tarshish, and of the isles, shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

*11.* Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

*1 Tim. vi. 15.* Which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords.

*Rev. i. 5.* And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

*xvii. 14.* These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

*xix. 16.* And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

48 Then the king made Daniel (*o*) a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

(*o*) *Num. xxii. 16.* And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

*17.* For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come, therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

*xxiv. 11.* Therefore, now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour.

*2 Sam. xix. 32.* Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

*2 Kings v. 1.* Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

49. Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Me-

shach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

## CHAPTER III.

**N**EBUCHADNEZZAR the king (*a*) made an image of gold, whose height was three score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

(*a*) *Ex. xx. 23.* Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

*xxxii. 31.* And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, these people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

*Deut. vii. 25.* The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

*1 Kings xii. 28.* Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Ps. cxv. 4.* Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

*5.* They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not:

*6.* They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not:

*7.* They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

*8.* They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Is. ii. 20.* In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

*Hos. viii. 4.* They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made their idols, that they may be cut off.

*Hab. ii. 19.* Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

*Acts xvii. 29.* Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and man's device.

*Rev. ix. 20.* And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king (*b*) sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image, which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

(b) *Num.* xxv. 2. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

*Judg.* xvi. 23. Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

1 *Kings* xiii. 32. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priest of the high places which he had made.

3 Then (c) the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

(c) *Rom.* iii. 11. There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

1 *Cor.* i. 24. But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26. For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called.

*Rev.* xvii. 13. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso (d) falleth not down and worshippeth, shall (e) the same hour be cast into the midst of (f) a burning fiery furnace.

(d) *Ex.* xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Is.* xliv. 17. And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven images: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my God.

*Matt.* iv. 9. And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

(e) *Mark* vi. 27. And immediately the king sent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison.

(f) *Jer.* xxix. 22. And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The Lord make thee

like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

*Matt.* xiii. 42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

*Rev.* ix. 2. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke.

7 Therefore at that time when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, (g) all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down, and worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

(g) *Acts* xiv. 16. Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

1 *John* v. 19. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

*Rev.* xii. 9. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, (h) and accused the Jews.

(h) *Esth.* iii. 6. And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had showed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

*Acts* xvi. 20. And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21. And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

1 *Pet.* iv. 3. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4. Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, (i) hast made a decree that every man that shall hear the sound of (k) the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image.

(i) *Ps.* xciv. 20. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

*Ec.* iii. 16. And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.

*Is.* x. 1. Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness, which they have prescribed.

(k) *Ex.* xv. 20. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

1 *Chr.* xv. 16. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

28. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

*Amos* vi. 5. That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David.

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are (l) certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, have not regarded thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

(l) *Esth.* iii. 8. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

*Prov.* xxvii. 4. Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

*Ec.* iv. 4. Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar (m) in his rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. (n) Then they brought these men before the king.

(m) *Esth.* iii. 5. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

*Prov.* xvii. 12. Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

xxix. 22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

*Luke* vi. 11. And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

(n) *Matt.* x. 18. And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

*Mark* xiii. 9. But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it true*, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; (*o*) and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

(*o*) *Ex. v. 2.* And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

2 *Kings xviii. 35.* Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand.

*Is. xxxvii. 23.* Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

*Matt. xxvii. 43.* He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him, for he said, I am the son of God.

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, (*p*) we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

(*p*) *Matt. x. 19.* But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

*Mark xiii. 11.* But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

*Luke xxi. 14.* Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

17 If it be *so*, (*q*) our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

(*q*) *Gen. xviii. 14.* Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

*Job v. 19.* He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

*Ps. xxvii. 1.* The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

*cxv. 3.* But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

*Is. xii. 2.* Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid! for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

*xxvi. 3.* Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

18 But if not, (*r*) be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

(*r*) *Prov. xxviii. 1.* The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

*Is. li. 12.* I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13. And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

*Acts iv. 19.* But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

*Rev. ii. 10.* Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

xii. 11. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* (*s*) he spake and commanded that they should heat the furnace (*t*) one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

(*s*) 1 *Kings xx. 10.* And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

2 *Kings xix. 27.* But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

*Ps. lxxvi. 10.* Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

(*t*) *Lev. xxvi. 18.* And if ye will not yet for all hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

21. And if ye will walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, then I will punish you yet seven times more for your sins.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and

Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore, because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire (*u*) slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

(*u*) *Prov. xi. 8.* The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

xxi. 18. The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

*Zech. xii. 3.* And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

*Acts xii. 19.* And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and there abode.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, (*x*) fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

(*x*) *Ps. xxxiv. 19.* Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

*lxi. 11.* Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

*Jer. xxxviii. 6.* Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

2 *Cor. iv. 17.* For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

1 *Pet. iv. 12.* Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13. But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, (*y*) walking in the midst of the fire, and they have

no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like (*z*) the Son of God.

(*y*) *Is.* xliii. 2. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

(*z*) *Job* i. 6. Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

xxxviii. 7. When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, (*a*) ye servants of the most high God, (*b*) come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

(*a*) *Ezra* v. 11. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.

*Acts* xvi. 17. The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation.

(*b*) *Is.* lii. 12. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Lord will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rere-ward.

*Acts* xvi. 37. But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay, verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men (*c*) upon whose bodies the fire had no power, (*d*) nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

(*c*) *Heb.* xi. 34. Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

(*d*) *Matt.* x. 30. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

xxi. 17. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

18. But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

*Acts* xvii. 34. Wherefore I pray you to take some meat; for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, (*e*) Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who (*f*) hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that (*g*) trusted in him, (*h*) and have changed the king's word, and (*i*) yielded their

bodies, that they might not (*k*) serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

(*e*) *Gen.* ix. 26. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

*Dan.* vi. 26. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble, and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

(*f*) 2 *Chr.* xxxii. 21. And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that come forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

*Ps.* xxxiv. 7. The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

*Is.* xxxvii. 36. Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and four score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

*Acts* v. 19. But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said.

(*g*) 1 *Chr.* v. 20. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

*Ps.* xxii. 4. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5. They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

xxxiv. 22. The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

lxii. 8. Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

lxxxiv. 12. O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

cxlvi. 5. Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God:

6. Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever.

*Is.* xxvi. 3. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth on thee.

*Jer.* xvii. 7. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

8. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

*Eph.* i. 12. That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13. In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise.

(*h*) *Ezra* vi. 11. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

(*i*) *Rom.* xiv. 7. For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8. For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live, therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

*Phil.* i. 20. According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also, Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

*Rev.* xii. 11. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony: and they loved not their lives unto the death.

(*k*) *Ex.* xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*Matt.* iv. 10. Then saith Jesus unto him, get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; (*l*) because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

(*l*) *Deut.* xxxii. 31. For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

*Ps.* iii. 8. Salvation belongeth unto the Lord; thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

lxxvi. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

30 Then (*m*) the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

(*m*) 1 *Sam.* ii. 30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

*Ps.* xci. 14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

*John* xii. 26. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

## CHAPTER IV.

**N**EBUCHADNEZZAR the king, (*a*) unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; (*b*) Peace be multiplied unto you.

(*a*) *Esth.* iii. 12. Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed it with the king's ring.

*Zeck. viii. 23.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

(b) *1 Chr. xii. 18.* Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them and made them captains of the band.

*Ezra iv. 17.* Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwelt in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

*Rom. i. 7.* To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 I thought it good to show the signs and wonders (c) that the high God hath wrought toward me.

(c) *Ps. lxxvi. 16.* Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

*Acts xxvi. 9.* I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10. Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11. And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and even compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12. Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13. At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14. And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15. And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16. But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee.

3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! (d) his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

(d) *Ps. lxxvi. 7.* He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

*cxlv. 13.* Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

*Is. ix. 7.* Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Jer. x. 10.* But the Lord is the true God, he is

the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

*Luke i. 33.* And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

*Heb. i. 8.* But unto the Son he saith, thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar (e) was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

(e) *Ps. xxx. 6.* And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7. Lord, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

*Is. xlvii. 7.* And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

*Jer. xlvi. 11.* Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; (f) but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

(f) *Is. xlv. 25.* That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

*Jer. xxvii. 9.* Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying: Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.

10. For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

2 *Tim. iii. 8.* Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy Gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,

9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that (g) the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee, and (h) no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

(g) *Gen. xli. 38.* And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such an one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is?

(h) *Gen. xl. 6.* And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they were sad.

7. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day.

8. And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpretation of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

*Ez. xxviii. 3.* Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

10 Thus were the visions of my head in my bed; I saw, and behold (i) a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

(i) *Ps. xxxvii. 35.* I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Is. x. 33.* Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

*Jer. xii. 2.* Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof (k) reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

(k) *Gen. xi. 4.* And they said, go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

*Deut. ix. 1.* Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven.

*Matt. xi. 23.* And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much; and in

it was meat for all; (*l*) the beasts of the field had (*m*) shadow under it, and (*n*) the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

(*l*) *Jer.* xxvii. 6. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come; and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

*Ez.* xxxi. 6. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

(*m*) *Lam.* iv. 20. The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

(*n*) *Matt.* xiii. 32. Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and (*o*) an holy one came down from heaven;

(*o*) *Deut.* xxxiii. 2. And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints; from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 7. God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

*Mark.* i. 24. Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, (*p*) Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches: shake off his leaves and scatter his fruit, (*q*) let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

(*p*) *Matt.* iii. 10. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

vii. 19. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

*Luke* xiii. 7. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8. And he, answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it and dung it.

9. And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

(*q*) *Jer.* li. 6. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

*Ez.* xxxi. 12. And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken

by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beast in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart (*r*) be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him, and let (*s*) seven times pass over him.

(*r*) *Hab.* i. 11. Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his God.

*Mark.* v. 4. Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any man tame him.

5. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

(*s*) *Dan.* vii. 25. And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

*Rev.* xii. 14. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

17 This matter is (*t*) by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent (*u*) that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it (*x*) the basest of men.

(*t*) *1 Kings.* xxii. 19. And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

(*u*) *Ps.* ix. 16. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. *Higgaion.* Selah.

lxxxiii. 18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

*Ez.* xxv. 17. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

(*x*) *1 Sam.* ii. 8. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory; for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Ps.* cxiii. 7. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8. That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

*Ez.* vii. 24. Wherefore I will bring the worst

of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses; I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and their holy places shall be defiled.

*1 Cor.* i. 28. And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are.

18 This dream I king of Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, (*y*) was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, (*z*) the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

(*y*) *Dan.* viii. 27. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I was up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

x. 16. And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

(*z*) *2 Sam.* xviii. 32. And the king said unto Cushii, Is the young man Abraham safe? And Cushii answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is (*a*) thou, O king, that art grown and become strong, (*b*) for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

(*a*) *2 Sam.* xii. 7. And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of

Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul.

*Matt. xiv. 4.* For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

(b) *Gen. xi. 4.* And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

*Rev. xviii. 5.* For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the root thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him:

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is (c) the decree of the Most High, which is (d) come upon my lord the king.

(c) *Job xx. 29.* This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

*Ps. cxlviii. 6.* He hath also established them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

*Is. xxiii. 9.* The Lord of hosts hath purposed to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

(d) *Job. xl. 11.* Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath; and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Ps. cvii. 40.* He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

25 That they shall (e) drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee; (f) till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

(e) *Job xxx. 3.* For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4. Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.

5. They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thief;)

6. To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7. Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

*Mark v. 3.* Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains;

4. Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any man tame him.

(f) *Ps. lxxx. 7.* For God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

*lxxxiii. 18.* That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most High over all the earth.

*Jer. xxvii. 5.* I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my stretched-out arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots, thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, (g) let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and (h) break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities (i) by showing mercy to the poor; (k) if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

(g) *Gen. xli. 33.* Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34. Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35. And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh; and let them keep food in the cities.

36. And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37. And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

*Acts. xxiv. 25.* And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

(h) *Job xxxiv. 31.* Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:

32. That which I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

*Prov. xvi. 6.* By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the Lord men depart from evil.

*xxviii. 13.* He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

(i) *Is. lviii. 5.* Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord?

6. Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7. Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

*Ex. xviii. 7.* And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath

spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

*Eph. iv. 28.* Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

(k) *1 Kings xxi. 29.* Seest thou how Ahab humbled himself before me? because he humbled himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

*Jon. iii. 9.* Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

*Zeph. ii. 3.* Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

28 ¶ All this (l) came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

(l) *Num. xxiii. 19.* God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Prov. x. 24.* The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

*Zech. i. 6.* But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

*Matt. xxiv. 35.* Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

29 At the (m) end of twelve months, he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

(m) *Gen. vi. 3.* And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh; yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

*Ec. viii. 11.* Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

2 *Pet. iii. 9.* The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

*Rev. ii. 21.* And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

30 The king spake and said, (n) Is not this great Babylon, (o) that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, (p) and for the honour of my majesty.

(n) *Ps. lxxxiii. 8.* They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

*Prov. xvi. 18.* Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

*Hab. ii. 4.* Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

5. Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

*Luke* xiv. 11. For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

(*o*) *Is.* xxxvii. 24. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

25. I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

*Ez.* xxix. 3. Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

(*p*) *Esh.* i. 4. When he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.

*Ps.* xlix. 20. Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

31 While (*q*) the word *was* in the king's mouth, there (*r*) fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; (*s*) The kingdom is departed from thee.

(*q*) *Ez.* xv. 9. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

*Job* xx. 23. When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

*Luke* xii. 20. But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

(*r*) *Matt.* iii. 17. And, lo, a voice from heaven, *saying*, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

*John* xii. 28. Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

(*s*) *1 Sam.* xiii. 14. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the Lord commanded thee.

xv. 23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, (*t*) until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

(*t*) *Ez.* viii. 10. And he said, To-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God.

*Josh.* iv. 24. That all the people of the earth

might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty; that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever.

*Prov.* viii. 15. By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.

*Is.* xlv. 3. And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

33 The (*u*) same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

(*u*) *Is.* xxx. 13. Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14. And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

1 *Thes.* v. 2. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

34 ¶ And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar (*x*) lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and (*y*) I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured (*z*) him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

(*x*) *Ps.* cxxi. 1. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

cxxiii. 1. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

(*y*) *Job* i. 21. And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

*Ps.* i. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High.

cvii. 8. O that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men.

(*z*) *xc.* 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

cii. 24. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.

cxlvi. 10. The Lord shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the Lord.

*Jer.* x. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

*John* v. 26. For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself.

35 And (*a*) all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: (*b*) and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* (*c*) the inhabitants of the earth; and (*d*) none can stay his hand, or say unto him, (*e*) What doest thou?

(*a*) *Job.* xxxiv. 14. If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15. All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

*Is.* xl. 15. Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh the isles as a very little thing.

16. And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17. All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

(*b*) *1 Sam.* iii. 18. And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good.

*Job* xxiii. 13. But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

*Ps.* cxv. 3. But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

(*c*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 8. Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

xlix. 1. Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world.

*Is.* xxvi. 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the earth will learn righteousness.

(*d*) *Job* ix. 4. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord.

*Is.* xliii. 13. Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

(*e*) *Job.* ix. 12. Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

xxxiii. 12. Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13. Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was (*f*) added unto me.

(*f*) *Prov.* xxii. 4. By humility and the fear of the Lord are riches, and honour, and life.

*Matt.* xxvi. 33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol, and honour (*g*) the king

of heaven, (*h*) all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment; and (*i*) those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

(*g*) *Matt.* xi. 25. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

*Acts* xvii. 24. God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands.

(*h*) *Deut.* xxxii. 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ps.* xcix. 4. The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou execute judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

(*i*) *Job* xl. 12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Ez.* xvi. 56. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride.

63. That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified towards thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

1 *Pet.* v. 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6. Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

## CHAPTER V.

**B**ELSHAZZAR the king (*a*) made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

(*a*) *Gen.* xl. 20. And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

*Esth.* i. 3. In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Media and Persia, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him.

*Is.* xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13. And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14. And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till you die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folded together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*Mark* vi. 21. And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22. And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring (*b*) the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

(*b*) *2 Kings* xxiv. 13. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said.

*2 Chr.* xxxvi. 10. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

*Jer.* lii. 19. And the basins, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels, that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and (*c*) praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

(*c*) *Judg.* xvi. 23. Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their God, and to rejoice, for they said, Our God hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

*Is.* xlii. 8. I am the Lord: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

*Hos.* ii. 8. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver, and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

*Rev.* ix. 20. And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk.

21. Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

5 ¶ In (*d*) the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and (*e*) wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

(*d*) *Job* xx. 5. That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment.

*Prov.* xxix. 1. He, that being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

*Luke* xii. 19. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20. But God said unto him, Thou fool, this

night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

(*e*) *Col.* ii. 14. Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.

6 Then (*f*) the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, (*g*) so that the joints of his loins were loosed, (*h*) and his knees smote one against another.

(*f*) *Job* xv. 20. The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21. A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

*Dan.* iii. 19. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

(*g*) *Ps.* lxxix. 23. Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

*Is.* xliii. 7. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt;

8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

(*h*) *Ez.* vii. 17. All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

xxi. 7. And it shall be when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh, and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

*Nah.* ii. 10. She is empty and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

7 The king cried aloud (*i*) to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whoever shall read this writing, and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be (*k*) clothed with scarlet, and have (*l*) a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be (*m*) the third ruler in the kingdom.

(*i*) *Gen.* xli. 8. And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

*Is.* xli. 25. That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

(*k*) *Gen.* xli. 42. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

43. And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: and they cried before him,

Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

44. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

(l) *Prov.* i. 9. For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

*Cant.* i. 10. Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

(m) *Esth.* iii. 1. After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

x. 3. For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar (n) greatly troubled, and his countenance was (o) changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

(n) *Rev.* vi. 15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains.

(o) *Jer.* vi. 24. We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

xxx. 6. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

*Mat.* ii. 3. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

10 ¶ Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came unto the banquet-house: and the queen spake, and said, O king, live for ever: (p) let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

(p) *Job* xiii. 4. But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

xxi. 34. How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

*Jer.* viii. 11. For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father (q) light and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

(q) *2 Sam.* xiv. 17. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be com-

fortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discover good and bad: therefore, the Lord thy God will be with thee.

*Acts* xii. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

xiv. 11. And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 Forasmuch (r) as an excellent spirit, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.

(r) *Psa.* xvi. 3. But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom is all my delight.

*Prov.* xii. 26. The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

xvii. 27. He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is an excellent spirit.

*Dan.* vi. 3. Then this Daniel was preferred above the president and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

*Col.* i. 29. Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts; now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

67 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, (s) Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet will I read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

(s) *2 Kings* iii. 13. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three things together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

v. 16. But he said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused.

26. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

*Acts* viii. 20. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

18 O thou king, (t) the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory and honour:

(t) *Deut.* xxxii. 8. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

*Psa.* vii. 17. I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness; and will sing praise to the name of the Lord most high.

xlvii. 2. For the Lord most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth.

xcii. 8. But thou, Lord, art most high for evermore.

*Acts* vii. 48. Howbeit, the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages, trembled and feared before him: (u) whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

(u) *Prov.* xvi. 14. The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

*Dan.* iii. 6. And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

20. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21. Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

*John* xix. 11. Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me; except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

20 But (*x*) when his heart was lifted up, and his mind (*y*) hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

(*x*) *Ex. ix. 17.* As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

*xviii. 11.* Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them.

*Prov. xvi. 5.* Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord: though hand join in hand, he shall not be punished.

(*y*) *1 Sam. vi. 6.* Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

*2 Chr. xxxvi. 13.* And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel.

*Heb. iii. 13.* But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And (*z*) thou his son, O Belshazzar (*a*) hast not humbled thine heart, (*b*) though thou knowest all this;

(*z*) *Ps. cxix. 46.* I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

*Matt. xiv. 4.* For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

(*a*) *Is. xxvi. 10.* Let favour be showed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the Lord.

11. Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see; but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

*Matt. xxi. 32.* For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

(*b*) *Luke xii. 47.* And that servant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

*John xii. 17.* If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

*James iv. 17.* Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

23 But hast (*c*) lifted up thyself against the LORD of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his

house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them: and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in (*d*) whose hand thy breath is (*e*) and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

(*c*) *Is. ii. 12.* For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low.

*xxxvii. 23.* Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

*Jer. l. 29.* Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.

*Hab. ii. 4.* Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the just shall live by faith.

(*d*) *Job xii. 10.* In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

*Ps. cxlvi. 4.* His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

*Is. xlii. 5.* Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

*Acts xvii. 25.* Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

28. For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, for we are also his offspring.

(*e*) *Job xxxi. 4.* Doth he not see my ways, and count all my steps?

*Ps. cxxxix. 3.* Thou compassed my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

*Prov. xx. 24.* Man's goings are of the Lord; how can a man then understand his own way?

*Jer. x. 23.* O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

*Heb. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; (*f*) God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

(*f*) *Job xiv. 14.* If a man die, shall he live

again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

*Acts xv. 18.* Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

27 TEKEL; (*g*) Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

(*g*) *Job xxxi. 6.* Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

*Ps. lxxii. 9.* Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid into the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

*Jer. vi. 30.* Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the Lord hath rejected them.

28 PERES; (*h*) Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

(*h*) *Is. xlii. 17.* Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

*xxi. 2.* A grievous vision is declared unto me; The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

*Dan. vi. 28.* So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In (*i*) that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

(*i*) *Is. xlvii. 9.* But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

*Jer. li. 11.* Make bright his arrows; gather the shields: the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his decree is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

## CHAPTER VI.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents, (*a*) of whom Daniel was first: (*b*) that the princes might give accounts unto them, (*c*) and the king should have no damage.

(a) 1 *Sam.* ii. 30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

*Prov.* iii. 16. Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

(b) *Matt.* xviii. 23. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

*Luke* xvi. 2. And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

(c) *Ezra* iv. 22. Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the heart of the kings?

*Esth.* vii. 4. For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bond-men, and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

3 Then this Daniel (*d*) was preferred above the presidents and princes, because (*e*) an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

(*d*) *Prov.* xxii. 29. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

(*e*) *Neh.* vii. 2. That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.)

*Prov.* iii. 3. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:

4. So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

xvii. 27. He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

*Ec.* ii. 13. Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes (*f*) sought to find occasion against Daniel, concerning the kingdom; (*g*) but they could find none occasion nor fault, forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

(*f*) *Judg.* xiv. 4. But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

*Ps.* xxxvii. 12. The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

*Prov.* xxix. 27. An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

*Jer.* xx. 10. For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say they, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure, he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

(*g*) 1 *Sam.* xviii. 14. And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the Lord was with him.

*Luke* xxiii. 14. Said unto them, Ye have

brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

*John* xix. 4. Pilate, therefore, went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

*Phil.* ii. 15. That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

5 Then said these men, (*h*) We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

(*h*) *Esth.* iii. 8. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore, it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

*John* xix. 6. When the chief priests, therefore, and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

7. The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the son of God.

*Acts* xxiv. 20. Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21. Except it be for this one voice, that I cried, standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, (*i*) have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, (*k*) he shall be cast into the den of lions.

(*i*) *Ps.* lix. 3. For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Lord.

lxii. 4. They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

xciv. 20. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

(*k*) *Ps.* x. 9. He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

*Nah.* ii. 12. The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

8 Now, O king (*l*) establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, (*m*) according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

(*l*) *Esth.* viii. 10. And he wrote in king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries.

*Is.* x. 1. Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed.

(*m*) *Esth.* i. 19. If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

viii. 8. Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

9 Wherefore king Darius (*n*) signed the writing and the decree.

(*n*) *Ps.* cxviii. 9. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in princes.

cxlvi. 3. Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and (*o*) his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, (*p*) he kneeled upon his knees (*q*) three times a day, and prayed, and (*r*) gave thanks before his God, (*s*) as he did aforesaid.

(*o*) 1 *Kings* viii. 30. And hearken then to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

2 *Chr.* vi. 38. If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray towards their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and towards the city which thou hast chosen, and towards the house which I have built for thy name.

*Ps.* v. 7. But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship towards thy holy temple.

*Jonah* ii. 4. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet will I look again towards thy holy temple.

(*p*) 1 *Kings* viii. 54. And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

*Ezra* ix. 5. And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God.

*Ps.* xcv. 6. O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our maker.

*Luke* xxii. 41. And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down and prayed.

(*q*) *Ps.* lv. 17. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

*Acts* iii. 1. Now Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

x. 9. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

(r) *Ps.* xxxiv. 1. I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

*Phil.* iv. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

*Col.* iii. 17. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

(s) *Neh.* vi. 11. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

*Ps.* xi. 1. In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

*Phil.* i. 20. According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also, Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, (t) regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

(t) *Dan.* iii. 12. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

*Acts* xvii. 7. Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, one Jesus.

14 Then the king, when he heard these words, (u) was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

(u) *Matt.* xxvii. 17. Therefore, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18. For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

*Luke* xxiii. 13. And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14. Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then (x) the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, (y) Thy God, whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

(x) *2 Sam.* iii. 39. And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me. The Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

*Prov.* xxix. 25. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whose putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

*Jer.* xxxviii. 5. Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

(y) *Job* v. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

*Ps.* cxviii. 8. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man.

9. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in princes.

17 And (z) a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

(z) *Lam.* iii. 53. They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

*Luke* xii. 4. And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

*Acts* xvi. 23. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely.

24. Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, (a) and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him; (b) and his sleep went from him.

(a) *2 Sam.* xii. 16. David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17. And the elders of the house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

xxix. 24. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

1 *Kings* xxi. 27. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

(b) *Esth.* vi. 1. On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

*Ps.* lxxvii. 4. Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, (c) is thy God, whom thou (d) servest continually, (e) able to deliver thee from the lions?

(c) *Dan.* iii. 15. Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

17. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

(d) *Ps.* lxxiii. 23. Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

*Hos.* xii. 6. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

*Luke* xviii. 1. And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint.

*Acts* vi. 4. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

(e) *Gen.* xviii. 14. Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed, I will return unto thee according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

*Num.* xi. 23. And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the Lord's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

xiv. 15. Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16. Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

*Jer.* xxxii. 17. Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee.

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and (f) hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me; (g) for-

asmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

(f) *1 Sam. xvii. 37.* David said moreover, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of the Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee.

*2 Tim. iv. 17.* Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known.

*Heb. xi. 33.* Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions.

(g) *Ps. lxxxiv. 11.* For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

*Is. iii. 10.* Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

*Acts xxiv. 16.* And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

23 Then (h) was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

(h) *Ex. xviii. 9.* And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

*1 Kings v. 7.* And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the Lord this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

*2 Chr. ii. 11.* Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the Lord hath loved his people he hath made thee king over them.

12. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the Lord, and an house for his kingdom.

24 And the king commanded, (i) and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, (k) their children, and their wives: (l) and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

(i) *Deut. xix. 18.* And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

19. Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20. And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

VOL. III.

*Esth. vii. 10.* So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

ix. 25. But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

*Prov. xi. 8.* The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

(k) *Deut. xxiv. 16.* The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

*Josh. vii. 24.* And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

*2 Kings xiv. 6.* But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

(l) *Is. xxxviii. 13.* I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

25 ¶ Then (m) king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; (n) Peace be multiplied unto you.

(m) *Ezra. i. 1.* Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

2. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

(n) *Ezra iv. 17.* Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

*1 Pet. i. 2.* Elect according to the foreknowledge of the God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: grace unto you, and peace be multiplied.

*2 Pet. i. 2.* Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

*Jude 2.* Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

26 I (o) make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men (p) tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: (q) for he is the living God, (r) and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

(o) *Ezra vii. 12.* Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

13. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my

nation, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

(p) *Ps. ii. 11.* Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

cxix. 120. My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

*Is. lxvi. 2.* For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

*Jer. x. 10.* But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

(q) *Deut. v. 25.* Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die.

26. For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

*1 Sam. xvii. 26.* And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

*Hos. i. 10.* Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

(r) *Ps. xciii. 1.* The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2. Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

*Mal. iii. 6.* For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

27 He (s) delivereth and rescueth, (t) and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

(s) *Job xxxvi. 15.* He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

*Ps. xviii. 48.* He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

*Luke i. 74.* That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75. In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

(t) *Jer. xxxii. 19.* Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20. Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

## CHAPTER VII.

**I**N the first year of Belshazzar, king of Babylon, (a) Daniel had a dream and (b) visions of his head upon his bed: then (c) he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

(a) *Num. xii. 6.* And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

*Jer. xxiii. 28.* The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord.

*Joel ii. 28.* And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

(b) *Gen. xv. 1.* After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

*Job iv. 13.* In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.

*Ez. i. 1.* Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

(c) *Is. xxx. 8.* Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever.

*Hab. ii. 2.* And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables; that he may run that readeth it.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, (d) the four winds of the heaven strove upon (e) the great sea.

(d) *Rev. vii. 1.* And after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the winds should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

(e) *Rev. xvii. 15.* And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

3 And (f) four (g) great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

(f) *Zech. vi. 1.* And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

2. In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

5. And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

(g) *Ps. lxxvi. 4.* Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

*Rev. xiii. 1.* And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2. And the beast which I saw, was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear,

and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

4 The first was (h) like a lion, and had eagles' wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was (i) lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, (k) and a man's heart was given to it.

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle fieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50. A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favour to the young.

*2 Sam. i. 23.* Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

*Is. v. 29.* Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

*Jer. iv. 7.* The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

*Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

(i) *Is. xiv. 13.* For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

(k) *Ps. ix. 20.* Put them in fear, O Lord: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

*Ez. xxviii. 2.* Son of man, say unto the Prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God; though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

5 And, behold, (l) another beast, a second like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it, and they said thus unto it, (m) Arise, devour much flesh.

(l) *Prov. xvii. 12.* Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

*Hos. xiii. 8.* I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

(m) *Is. xliii. 17.* Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

*Ivi. 9.* All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forests.

6 After this I beheld, and (n) lo, another, like a leopard, which had

upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

(n) *Hos. xiii. 7.* Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them.

*Rev. xiii. 2.* And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, (o) a fourth beast, dreadful, and terrible, and strong exceedingly: and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; (p) and it had ten horns.

(o) *2 Sam. xxii. 43.* Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth. I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

*Dan. ii. 40.* And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

viii. 10. And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

(p) *Rev. xii. 3.* And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

xvii. 7. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and (q) a mouth speaking great things.

(q) *1 Sam. ii. 3.* Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

*Ps. xii. 3.* The Lord shall cut off flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

*2 Thess. ii. 4.* Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

*2 Pet. ii. 18.* For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them, who live in error.

*Jude 16.* These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

*Rev. xiii. 1.* And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns

ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

5. And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

9 ¶ I beheld (*r*) till the thrones were cast down, and (*s*) the Ancient of days did sit, (*t*) whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: (*u*) his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

(*r*) 1 Cor. xv. 24. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

Rev. xx. 1. And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3. And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4. And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

(*s*) Ps. cii. 24. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.

25. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

Hab. i. 12. Art thou not from everlasting, O Lord my God, mine Holy One? We shall not die, O Lord, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

(*t*) Ps. civ. 2. Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

Matt. xvii. 2. And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

Mark ix. 3. And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

(*u*) 2 Thess. i. 7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 A (*x*) fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: (*y*) thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: (*z*) the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

(*z*) Ps. l. 3. Our God shall come, and shall not

keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

Is. xxx. 27. Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

Nah. i. 5. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

(*y*) Deut. xxxiii. 2. And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

Ps. lxxviii. 17. The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

Heb. xii. 22. But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels.

Jude 14. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints.

Rev. v. 11. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands.

(*z*) Mal. iii. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18. Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

11 I beheld then because of (*a*) the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld (*b*) even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

(*a*) 2 Pet. ii. 18. For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

(*b*) 2 Thess. ii. 3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that a man be revealed, the son of perdition.

8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

Rev. xviii. 8. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

xx. 10. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion

taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and beheld, (*c*) one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days (*d*) and they brought him near before him.

(*c*) Ps. viii. 4. What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5. For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

Ez. i. 26. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

Matt. xiii. 41. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity.

Mark xiii. 26. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

John xii. 34. The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

(*d*) Ps. xlvii. 5. God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with the sound of a trumpet.

Jer. xlix. 19. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong, but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

1 Tim. vi. 16. Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting.

Heb. ix. 24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

14 And there was (*e*) given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, (*f*) that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is (*g*) an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

(*e*) Ps. viii. 6. Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet.

cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2. The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

Matt. xi. 27. All things are delivered unto me of my Father; and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

Luke x. 22. All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the son will reveal him.

(*f*) Ps. lxxii. 17. His name shall endure for

ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

*Is.* ix. 12. For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

xvii. 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

(*g*) *Ps.* xlv. 6. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

cxlv. 13. Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

*Is.* ix. 7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

15 ¶ I Daniel (*h*) was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

(*h*) *Jer.* xv. 17. I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?

*Hab.* iii. 16. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

*Rom.* ix. 2. That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3. For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh.

16 I came near unto (*i*) one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

(*i*) *Zech.* iii. 7. Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

*Rev.* vii. 13. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But (*k*) the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and

possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

(*k*) 2 *Tim.* ii. 11. It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him.

12. If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us.

*Rev.* ii. 26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations.

27. (And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers;) even as I received of my Father.

iii. 21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and (*l*) the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

(*l*) *Rev.* xii. 3. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

xvii. 6. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus; and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

xix. 19. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and (*m*) judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

(*m*) *Is.* lxiii. 4. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

*Matt.* xix. 28. And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

*Luke* xxii. 29. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30. That ye may eat and drink at my table in

my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

1 *Cor.* vi. 2. Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3. Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life?

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and (*n*) think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

(*n*) *Dan.* xi. 31. And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

2 *Thess.* ii. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

1 *Tim.* iv. 1. Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to the seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3. Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meat, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And (*o*) the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and (*p*) all dominions shall serve and obey him.

(*o*) *Zeph.* iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20. At that time will I bring you again, even

in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

*Zech. xiv. 9.* And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

*Rev. xx. 4.* And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

*(p) Ps. lxxxvi. 9.* All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

*Ob. 21.* And saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: *(q)* but I kept the matter in my heart.

*(q) Gen. xxxvii. 10.* And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is thy dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11. And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

*Mark ix. 10.* And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

*Luke ii. 19.* But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

51. And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

*ix. 44.* Let these sayings sink down into your ears; for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45. But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not; and they feared to ask him of that saying.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**I**N the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto me Daniel*, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the *(a)* province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

*(a) Gen. x. 22.* The children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

*Is. xxi. 2.* A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

*Jer. xxv. 25.* And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes.

*Ez. xxxii. 24.* There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

3 Then *(b)* I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns *were* high; but *(c)* one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

*(b) Num. xxiv. 2.* And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

*Josh. v. 13.* And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

*Zech. i. 18.* Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

*ii. 1.* I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

*(c) Esth. i. 3.* In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him.

*Is. xlii. 17.* Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

*xliv. 28.* That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

4 I saw the ram *(d)* pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beast might stand before him, *(e)* neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

*(d) Dan. vii. 5.* And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

*xi. 2.* And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

*(e) Job x. 7.* Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

*Ps. vii. 2.* Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

1. 20. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Mic. v. 8.* And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat *(f)* waxed very great: and when *(g)* he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

*(f) Deut. xxxi. 20.* For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

*Jer. v. 27.* As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

*Ez. xvi. 7.* I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments; thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

*(g) 2 Chr. xxvi. 16.* But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

*Ez. xxviii. 9.* Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and *(h)* toward the pleasant land.

*(h) Ps. xlviii. 2.* Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion; on the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

*cvi. 24.* Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word.

*Jer. iii. 19.* But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the host of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shall not turn away from me.

*Zech. vii. 14.* But I scattered them with a

whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

10 And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, *(i)* he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and *(k)* the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

*(i)* 2 Kings xix. 22. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high: even against the Holy One of Israel.

*Is.* xxxvii. 29. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way which thou camest.

*Jer.* xviii. 26. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

2 Thess. ii. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

*(k)* Luke xxi. 5. And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6. As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

12 And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice*, by reason of transgression, *(l)* and it cast down the truth to the ground; *(m)* and it practised and prospered.

*(l)* *Is.* lix. 14. And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

2 Thess. ii. 10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

*(m)* 1 Sam. xxiii. 9. And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

*Job* xii. 6. The tabernacles of the robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

*Jer.* xii. 1. Righteous art thou, O Lord, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper; wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

13 ¶ Then I heard *(n)* one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily *sacrifice* *(o)* and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

*(n)* Deut. xxxiii. 2. And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from Mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

*Zech.* xiv. 5. And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

1 Thess. iii. 13. To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

*(o)* Dan. xii. 11. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

Matt. xxiv. 15. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days *(p)* then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

*(p)* *Is.* i. 27. Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

*Rom.* xi. 26. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27. For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I, Daniel, had seen the vision, and *(q)* sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me *(r)* as the appearance of a man.

*(q)* Matt. xiii. 36. Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

*Mark* iv. 12. That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

*Rev.* xiii. 18. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

*(r)* *Josh.* v. 14. And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

Matt. xxiv. 30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

*Rev.* i. 13. And in the midst of the seven can-

dlesticks one like unto the Son of man clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

16 And *(s)* I heard a man's voice between *the banks* of Ulai, which called, and said, *(t)* Gabriel, *(u)* make this *man* to understand the vision.

*(s)* Acts ix. 7. And the men which journeyed stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

x. 13. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

*Rev.* i. 12. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.

*(t)* Luke i. 19. And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings.

26. And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth.

*(u)* *Zech.* ii. 4. And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

*Heb.* i. 14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

*Rev.* xxii. 16. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and offspring of David, and the bright and morning-star.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came *(x)* I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for *(y)* at the time of the end shall be the vision.

*(x)* Gen. xvii. 3. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

*Ez.* i. 28. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

*Rev.* i. 17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last.

*(y)* Dan. xi. 35. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

*Hab.* ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie; though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, *(z)* I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but *(a)* he touched me and set me upright.

*(z)* Luke ix. 32. But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

xxii. 45. And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow.

(a) *Gen. xv. 12.* And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

*Job iv. 13.* In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.

*Ez. ii. 2.* And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto him.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation; for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

22 Now, that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And (b) in the latter time of their kingdom, (c) when the transgressors are come to the full, (d) a king of fierce countenance, (e) and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

(b) *Ez. xxviii. 8.* They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

1 *Tim. iv. 1.* Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils.

(c) *Gen. xv. 16.* But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

*Matt. xxiii. 32.* Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

(d) *Deut. xxviii. 50.* A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favours to the young.

(e) 2 *Thess. ii. 9.* Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders.

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

*Rev. xix. 20.* And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and (f) shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

(f) *Dan. vii. 25.* And he shall speak great

words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High.

*Rev. xiii. 10.* He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

xvi. 6. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also (g) stand up against the Prince of princes; (h) but he shall be broken without hand.

(g) *Rev. xvii. 14.* These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

xix. 16. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

(h) *Job xxxiv. 20.* In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

*Dan. vii. 26.* But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

*Acts xii. 23.* And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: (i) wherefore shut thou up the vision; (k) for it shall be for many days.

(i) *Rev. x. 4.* And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

xxii. 10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

(k) *Is. xxiv. 22.* And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

*Hos. iii. 3.* And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.

4. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

27 And I Daniel (l) fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, (m) and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

(l) *Dan. viii. 28.* Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

*Hab. iii. 16.* When I heard, my belly trem-

bled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

(m) 1 *Sam. iii. 15.* And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord: and Samuel feared to show Eli the vision.

*Dan. ii. 48.* Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

49. Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

## CHAPTER IX.

**I**N the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel (a) understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came (b) to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in (c) the desolations of Jerusalem.

(a) *Ps. cxix. 24.* Thy testimonies also are my delight, and my counsellors.

99. I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100. I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

*Matt. xxiv. 15.* When ye therefore shall see the abomination of the desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

1 *Tim. iv. 13.* Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

1 *Pet. i. 10.* Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

11. Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified before hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

(b) *Jer. xxv. 11.* And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

xxix. 10. For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

(c) *Ps. lxxix. 1.* O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2. The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

*Is. vi. 11.* Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

12. And the Lord have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

3 And *(d)* I set my face unto the LORD God, to seek by prayers and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

*(d)* Nah. i. 4. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven.

Jer. xxix. 12. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

xxxiii. 3. Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things which thou knowest not.

Ez. xxxvi. 37. Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and *(e)* made my confession, and said, O LORD, *(f)* the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments.

*(e)* 2 Chr. vii. 14. If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

Neh. ix. 2. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God, one-fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God.

Ps. xxxii. 5. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

*(f)* Ez. xx. 6. And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

xxxiv. 6. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

Neh. i. 5. And said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments.

5 We *(g)* have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have rebelled even by departing *(h)* from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

*(g)* Ezra ix. 6. And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

Neh. ix. 33. Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

Ps. cvi. 6. We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

Jer. iii. 25. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

*(h)* Ps. xviii. 21. For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

cxix. 102. I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

Is. lix. 13. In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

Hos. i. 2. The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms; for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the Lord.

6 Neither *(i)* have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to *(k)* our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

*(i)* 2 Kings xvii. 13. Yet the Lord testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14. Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God.

Is. xxx. 10. Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11. Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

Jer. vi. 17. Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

*(k)* Ezra ix. 7. Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

Neh. ix. 32. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

34. Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

7 O LORD *(l)* righteousness belongeth unto thee, but *(m)* unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *(n)* that are near, and *(p)* that are far off, through all the countries

whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

*(l)* Deut. xxxii. 4. He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

Neh. ix. 33. Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

Jer. xii. 1. Righteous art thou, O Lord, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

*(m)* Ezra ix. 6. And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7. Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the land, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

Ps. xlii. 15. My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

Ez. xvi. 63. That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified towards thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

Rom. vi. 21. What fruit had ye then in these things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

*(n)* Deut. iv. 27. And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

Is. xi. 11. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again a second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam; and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

8 O LORD, to us belongeth confusion of face; to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers; because we have sinned against thee.

9 To *(o)* the LORD our God belongeth mercies and forgiveness, *(p)* though we have rebelled against him.

*(o)* Num. xiv. 18. The Lord is long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

19. Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

Ps. lxxii. 12. Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy, for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

lxxxvi. 5. For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

cxlv. 8. The Lord is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9. The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

*(p)* Ps. cvi. 43. Many times did he deliver

them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44. Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

45. And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

*Jer. xiv. 7.* O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, (q) all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing; that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

(q) *Is. i. 4.* Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

*Jer. ix. 26.* Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

12 And he hath (r) confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our (s) judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for (t) under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

(r) *Is. xliv. 26.* That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof.

*Lam. ii. 17.* The Lord hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

*Ex. xiii. 6.* They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

*Matt. v. 18.* For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

(s) *1 King. iii. 9.* Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

*Job xii. 17.* He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

*Ps. ii. 10.* Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

(t) *Lam. i. 12.* Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

iv. 6. For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

*Joel ii. 2.* A day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

*Amos iii. 2.* You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

*Matt. xxiv. 21.* For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: (u) yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

(u) *Job xxxvi. 13.* But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

*Is. ix. 13.* For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

*Jer. v. 3.* O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

*Hos. vii. 7.* They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.

14. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth; for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and (x) hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

(x) *Ex. ix. 16.* And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to show in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

xiv. 18. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon

Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

*Neh. ix. 10.* And showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knowest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

*Ps. cvii. 8.* Nevertheless, he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

*Is. lv. 13.* Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the Lord for a name, and for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

16 O LORD, (y) according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, (z) thy holy mountain: because, for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

(y) *1 Sam. xii. 7.* Now, therefore, stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you and to your fathers.

*Ps. xxxi. 1.* In thee, O Lord, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

lxxi. 2. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

cxliii. 1. Hear my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 *Thess. i. 6.* Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you.

1 *John i. 9.* If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

(z) *Joel iii. 17.* So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*Zech. viii. 3.* Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hosts the holy mountain.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and (a) cause thy face to shine upon (b) thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORD's sake.

(a) *Ps. iv. 6.* There be many that say, Who will show us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

lxvii. 1. God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us. Selah.

lxxx. 1. Give ear, O shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

3. Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

cxxix. 135. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

*Rev. xxi. 23.* And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the lamb is the light thereof.

(b) *Lam. v.* 18. Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

18 O my God (c) incline thine ear and hear, open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: (d) for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies.

(c) *1 Kings viii.* 29. That thine eyes may be open towards this house night and day, even towards the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make towards this place.

*Ps. xvii.* 6. I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

*Is. xxxvii.* 17. Incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear: open thine eyes, O Lord, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

(d) *Is. lxiv.* 6. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

*Jer. xiv.* 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many: we have sinned against thee.

*Ez. xxxvi.* 32. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

19 O LORD, hear; (e) O LORD, forgive; O LORD, hearken, and do: (f) defer not, for (g) thine own sake, O my God: (h) for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

(e) *Num. xiv.* 19. Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

*Amos vii.* 2. And it came to pass, that, when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

*Luke xi.* 8. I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

(f) *Ps. lxxix.* 5. How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire? *lxxxv.* 5. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

(g) *Jer. xiv.* 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

*Ez. xx.* 9. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted among the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

(h) *Ps. lxxix.* 6. Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

*Jer. xiv.* 9. Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

*xxv.* 29. For, lo, I begin to bring evil upon

the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.

20 ¶ And (i) whiles I was speaking, and praying, and (k) confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God;

(i) *Ps. xxxii.* 5. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

*cxlv.* 18. The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

*Is. lviii.* 9. Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity.

*lxv.* 24. And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

*Acts iv.* 31. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

(k) *Ec. vii.* 20. For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

*Rom. iii.* 23. For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused (l) to fly swiftly, (m) touched me about (n) the time of the evening oblation.

(l) *Ps. ciii.* 20. Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

*civ.* 4. Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire.

*Is. vi.* 2. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

*Ez. i.* 11. Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward: two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

(m) *Dan. viii.* 18. Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face towards the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

*Acts xii.* 7. And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison; and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

(n) *1 Kings xviii.* 36. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening-sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

*Acts iii.* 1. Now Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

*x.* 3. He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

9. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

22 And (o) he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

(o) *Dan. viii.* 16. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

*x.* 21. But I will show thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

*Zech. i.* 9. Then said I, O my Lord, What are these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will show thee what these be.

*vi.* 4. Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What art these, my Lord?

5. And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy (p) weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, (q) and to make an end of sins, and (r) to make reconciliation for iniquity, and (s) to bring in everlasting righteousness, and (t) to seal up the vision and prophecy, (u) and to anoint (x) the most Holy.

(p) *Ez. iv.* 6. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

(q) *Lam. iv.* 22. The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

*Col. ii.* 14. Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.

*Heb. ix.* 26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

(r) *Lev. viii.* 15. And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

*Is. liii.* 10. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

*Rom. v.* 10. For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

(x) *Is. li. 8.* For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

1 *Cor. i. 30.* But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

(t) *Matt. xi. 13.* For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

*John xix. 28.* After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30. When Jesus, therefore, had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

(u) *Ps. xlv. 7.* Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

*John iii. 34.* For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

*Hcb. i. 8.* But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

(x) *Mark i. 24.* Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

*Luke i. 35.* And the angel answered and said unto her, the Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

25 Know therefore and understand, that (y) from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto (z) Messiah (a) the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks, and the street shall be built again, and the wall, (b) even in troublous times.

(y) *Ezra i. 1.* Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

2. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.

4. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

(z) *John i. 41.* The first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah; which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

iv. 25. The woman saith unto him, I know

that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ; when he is come, he will tell us all things.

(a) *Is. ix. 6.* For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.

*Acts iii. 15.* And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead: whereof we are witnesses.

v. 31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

*Rev. i. 5.* And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

(b) *Eph. v. 16.* Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall (c) Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of (d) the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; (e) and the end thereof shall be (f) with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

(c) *Is. liii. 8.* He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

*Luke xxiv. 26.* Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

46. And saith unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day.

*John xi. 51.* And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52. And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

*Gal. iii. 13.* Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

1 *Pet. ii. 24.* Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

iii. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit.

(d) *Matt. xxiv. 2.* And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

*Luke xxi. 24.* And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

(e) *Mark xiii. 7.* And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

(f) *Is. viii. 7.* Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall

overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

*Jer. xlv. 7.* Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8. Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth: I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

27 And he shall (g) confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall (h) cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of (i) abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and (k) that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

(g) *Is. lv. 3.* Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

*Jer. xxxi. 31.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32. Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they break, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord:

33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

(h) *Matt. xxvii. 51.* And, behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom: and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent:

52. And the graves were opened, and many bodies of the saints which slept, arose.

(i) *Is. xxviii. 2.* Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

*Luke xxi. 24.* And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

(k) 1 *Thess. ii. 15.* Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

## CHAPTER X.

**I**N the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; (a) and the thing was true, (b) but the time appoint-

ed *was* long: and (*c*) he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

(*a*) *Gen.* xli. 32. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

*Luke* i. 20. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

*Rev.* xix. 9. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

(*b*) *Dan.* xii. 4. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

9. And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

(*c*) *Dan.* viii. 16. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

ix. 22. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show thee, for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

2 In those days (*d*) I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

(*d*) *Ezra* ix. 4. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astounded until the evening sacrifice.

5. And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment, and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God.

*Neh.* i. 4. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven.

*Ps.* xlii. 9. I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy.

*Is.* lxvi. 10. Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her.

*Jer.* ix. 1. O that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

*Matt.* ix. 15. And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

3 I (*e*) ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, (*f*) neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

(*e*) *Is.* xxiv. 7. The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

1 *Cor.* ix. 27. But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.

(*f*) 2 *Sam.* xix. 24. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

*Matt.* vi. 17. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, (*g*) and behold a certain man (*h*) clothed in fine linen, whose (*i*) loins were girded with fine gold of (*k*) Uphaz:

(*g*) *Josh.* v. 13. And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

*Zech.* i. 8. I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

(*h*) *Ez.* ix. 2. And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth towards the north, and every man a slaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

(*i*) *Is.* xi. 5. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

*Eph.* vi. 14. Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness.

(*k*) *Jer.* x. 9. Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

6 His body also *was* (*l*) like the beryl, and (*m*) his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and (*n*) his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words (*o*) like the voice of a multitude.

(*l*) *Ex.* xxviii. 20. And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their enclosings.

*Ez.* i. 16. The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

x. 9. And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, another wheel by another cherub: and

the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl-stone.

(*m*) *Ez.* i. 14. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

*Matt.* xvii. 2. And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

*Rev.* xix. 12. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

(*n*) *Ez.* i. 7. And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

*Rev.* i. 15. And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

x. 1. And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

(*o*) *Ez.* i. 24. And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

*Rev.* x. 3. And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth; and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

7 And I Daniel (*p*) alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; (*q*) but a great quaking fell upon them (*r*) so that they fled to hide themselves.

(*p*) 2 *Kings* vi. 17. And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

*Acts* ix. 7. And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

(*q*) *Ez.* xii. 18. Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling, and with carefulness.

*Heb.* xii. 21. And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:

(*r*) *Gen.* iii. 10. And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

*Is.* ii. 10. Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty.

*Jer.* xxiii. 24. Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

8 Therefore (*s*) I was left alone, and saw this great vision, (*t*) and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was (*u*) turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

(*s*) *Gen.* xxxii. 24. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him, until the breaking of the day.

*John* xvi. 32. Behold the hour cometh, yea,

is now come, that ye shall be scattered every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

(f) *Hab. iii.* 16. When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

*Matt. xvii.* 6. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

(a) *2 Cor. xii.* 7. And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then (x) was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

(z) *Gen. ii.* 21. And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

*Job iv.* 13. In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.

*xxxiii.* 15. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed.

*Cant. v.* 2. I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

10 ¶ And, behold, (y) an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

(y) *Jer. i.* 9. Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

*Dan. viii.* 18. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face towards the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

*Rev. i.* 17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, (z) I stood trembling.

(z) *Job iv.* 14. Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15. Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16. It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying. *xxxvii.* 1. At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

*Acts ix.* 6. And he, trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

12 Then said he unto me, (a) Fear not, Daniel: for (b) from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to (c) chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, (d) and I am come for thy words.

(a) *Is. xxxv.* 4. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

*xli.* 10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

*Luke i.* 13. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

*Acts xviii.* 9. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace.

(b) *Is. lxxv.* 24. And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

*Acts x.* 4. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

(c) *Lev. xvi.* 29. And this shall be a statute for ever unto you, that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

*Num. xxix.* 7. And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein.

*Psa. lxxix.* 10. When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

(d) *Acts x.* 4. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, (e) Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

(e) *Dan. xii.* 1. And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

*Jude* 9. Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, (he disputed about the body of Moses,) durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

*Rev. xii.* 7. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in (f) the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

(f) *Gen. xlix.* 1. And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that

I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

*Deut. iv.* 30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

*xxxi.* 21. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

*Is. ii.* 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Hos. iii.* 5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

*Mic. iv.* 1. But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

*2 Tim. iii.* 1. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, one (g) like the similitude of the sons of men (h) touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O (i) my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

(g) *Ex. i.* 26. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

*Phil. ii.* 7. But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men;

8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

*Rev. i.* 13. And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

(h) *Is. vi.* 7. And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

*Jer. i.* 9. Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

*Ez. iii.* 27. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; he that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

*xxxiii.* 22. Now the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

(i) *Josh. v.* 14. And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the Lord am I now come.

And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

*Judg. vi. 13.* And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord (*k*) talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

(*k*) *Gen. xxxii. 30.* And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

*Ez. xxxiii. 20.* And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

*Judg. vi. 22.* And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the Lord face to face.

*John i. 18.* No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, (*l*) fear not; peace *be* unto thee, (*m*) be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

(*l*) *Judg. vi. 23.* And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

*Is. xli. 10.* Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

*John xiv. 27.* Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

(*m*) *Is. xxxv. 4.* Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

*Hag. ii. 4.* Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the Lord; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and work: for I am with you, saith the Lord of Hosts.

*Zech. viii. 9.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the Lord of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return (*n*) to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I

am gone forth, lo, (*o*) the prince of Grecia shall come.

(*n*) *L. xxxvii. 36.* Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

(*o*) *Dan. viii. 21.* And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

*xi. 2.* And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

21 But (*p*) I will show thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is none* that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

(*p*) *Is. xli. 22.* Let them bring them forth, and show us what shall happen: let them show the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

*xliii. 8.* Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, It is truth.

*Amos iii. 7.* Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

## CHAPTER XI.

**A**LSO I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now (*a*) will I show thee the truth: Behold, there shall stand up yet (*b*) three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be (*c*) far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

(*a*) *Prov. xxii. 21.* That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

*John x. 35.* If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken.

*xviii. 37.* Pilate, therefore, said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

*Rev. xxi. 5.* And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write; for these words are true and faithful.

(*b*) *Ezra iv. 5.* And hired counsellors against

them to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

(*c*) *Ps. lxxiii. 6.* Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.

7. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and (*d*) do according to his will.

(*d*) *Dan. viii. 4.* I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beast might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

*Eph. i. 11.* In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

*Heb. ii. 4.* God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

*James i. 18.* Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

4 And when he (*e*) shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken (*f*) and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall (*g*) be plucked up, even for others besides those.

(*e*) *Ps. xxxvii. 35.* I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree.

36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Luke xii. 20.* But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

(*f*) *Ec. ii. 18.* Yea, I hated all my labours which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

*Matt. xii. 25.* And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself, shall not stand.

(*g*) *Jer. xii. 15.* And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

17. But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the Lord.

*xviii. 7.* At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north, to make an agreement: but she shall not (*h*) retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

(*h*) *Job xxxviii.* 15. And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

*Ps. x.* 5. His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

*Ez. xxx.* 25. But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

*Zech. xi.* 16. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still; but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17. Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

7 But (*i*) out of a branch of her root shall one (*h*) stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, (*l*) and shall prevail.

(*i*) *Job xiv.* 7. For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

*Is. xi.* 1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall go out of his roots.

*Jer. xii.* 2. Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

*Mal. iv.* 1. For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

(*k*) *Ps. xlix.* 10. For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11. Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations: they call their lands after their own names.

12. Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

13. This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.

(*l*) *Ez. xvii.* 18. Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt (*m*) their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold: and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

(*m*) *Gen. xxxi.* 30. And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house; yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

*Ez. xii.* 12. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

*Num. xxxiii.* 4. For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the Lord had smitten among them: upon their gods also the Lord executed judgments.

*Deut. xii.* 3. And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven image of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

*Jer. xliii.* 12. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13. He shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but (*n*) the multitude shall be given into his hand.

(*n*) 1 *Kings xx.* 13. And behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

*Ps. xxxiii.* 16. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

*Ec. ix.* 11. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding; nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

*Jer. xxvii.* 6. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, (*o*) his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

(*o*) *Deut. viii.* 14. Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God, (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

2 *Kings xiv.* 10. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

*Prov. xvi.* 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

*Ez. xxviii.* 2. Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

17. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

*Acts xii.* 22. And the people gave a great shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

1 *Pet. v.* 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come, after certain years, with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south; also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and (*p*) cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south (*q*) shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

(*p*) *Jer. vi.* 6. For thus hath the Lord of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

*xxxiii.* 4. For thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,

which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword.

lii. 4. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

*Ez.* xvii. 17. Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

(*q*) *Josh.* i. 5. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord.

31. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the Lord.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also (*r*) set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do; and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, (*s*) neither be for him.

(*r*) 2 *Kings* xii. 17. Then Hazael king of Syria, went up and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

*Ez.* iv. 3. Moreover, take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

xxv. 2. Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them.

*Luke* ix. 51. And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

(*s*) *Psa.* lvi. 9. When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.

*Matt.* xii. 30. He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

*Rom.* viii. 31. What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many; but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach (*t*) he shall cause it to turn upon him.

(*t*) *Judg.* i. 7. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table; as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

*Hos.* xii. 14. Ephraim provoked him to anger

most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

*Matt.* vii. 2. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: (*u*) but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

(*u*) *Job* xx. 8. He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

*Psa.* xxvii. 2. When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

xxxvii. 36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

*Jer.* xli. 6. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape! they shall stumble, and fall towards the north by the river Euphrates.

*Ez.* xxvi. 21. I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up (*x*) a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honours of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom (*y*) by flatterers.

(*x*) 1 *Sam.* iii. 13. For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

*Psa.* xii. 8. The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

xv. 4. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own heart, and changeth not.

*Is.* xxxii. 5. The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

*Nuh.* i. 14. And the Lord hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

(*y*) 2 *Sam.* xv. 2. And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3. And Absalom said unto him, See thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

4. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that any man which hath suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5. And it was so, that when any man came

nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6. And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

22 And (*z*) with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

(*z*) *Is.* viii. 7. Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

*Amos* viii. 8. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood: and it shall be cast out and devoured, as by the flood of Egypt.

ix. 5. And the Lord God of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

*Nah.* i. 8. But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

23 And after the league made with him he shall (*a*) work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

(*a*) *Gen.* xxxiv. 13. And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, (because he had defiled Dinah their sister.)

*Psa.* lii. 2. Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

*Prov.* xi. 18. The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

*Rom.* i. 29. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers.

2 *Cor.* xi. 13. For such are false prophets, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; (*b*) he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

(*b*) *Judg.* ix. 4. And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baalberith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

*Prov.* xvii. 8. A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it; whithersoever it turneth it prospereth.

xix. 6. Many will entreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they (c) that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

(c) 2 Kings viii. 14. So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.

15. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

Pa. xli. 9. Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

Mic. vii. 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

27 And both these kings' hearts (d) shall be to do mischief, and they shall (e) speak lies at one table; (f) but it shall not prosper: for (g) yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

(d) Ps. xii. 2. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

lviii. 2. Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

lxiv. 6. They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

Prov. xii. 20. Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy:

(e) Jer. ix. 3. And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

4. Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5. And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

(f) Prov. xix. 21. There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord that shall stand.

Ez. xvii. 9. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

(g) Hab. ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak and

not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

Acts i. 7. And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

1 Thess. v. 1. But of the times and the seasons; brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 At the (h) time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

(h) Is. xiv. 31. Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed time.

Acts xvii. 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation.

30 ¶ For (i) the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, (k) and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and (l) have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

(i) Gen. x. 4. And the sons of Javan; Elisha, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanin.

Num. xxiv. 24. And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

Is. xxiii. 1. The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

Jer. ii. 10. For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

(k) Rev. xii. 12. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-child.

(l) Neh. vi. 12. And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobias and Sanballat had hired him.

13. Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14. My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

Matt. xxiv. 10. And there shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

31 ¶ And arms shall stand on his part, and (m) they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall

take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place (n) the abomination that maketh desolate.

(m) Lam. i. 10. The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

Ez. ix. 7. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

(n) Matt. xxiv. 15. When ye therefore shall see thee abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth let him understand.)

Luke xxi. 20. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but (o) the people that do know their God (p) shall be strong, and do exploits.

(o) 1 Chr. xxviii. 9. And thou Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

Ps. ix. 10. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

Jer. xxxi. 34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

John xvii. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

1 John v. 20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

(p) Zech. x. 12. And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.

Mal. iv. 2. But unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3. And ye shall tread down the wicked: for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

33 And they that (q) understand among the people shall instruct many: (r) yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

(q) Is. xxxii. 3. And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

Matt. xiii. 31. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52. Then said he unto them, Therefore every

scribe which is instructed in the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

(*r*) *Matt. x. 21.* And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

*John xvi. 2.* They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

*1 Cor. iv. 9.* For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

34 Now when they shall fall, (*s*) they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall (*t*) cleave to them with flatteries.

(*s*) *Rev. xii. 13.* And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-child.

14. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time from the face of the serpent.

15. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

(*t*) *Matt. vii. 15.* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing; but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

*Acts xx. 29.* For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

*Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

*Gal. ii. 4.* And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

*Jude 4.* For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

35 And (*u*) some of them of understanding shall fall, (*x*) to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

(*u*) *Matt. xxvi. 56.* But all this was done that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

69. Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71. And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72. And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73. And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou art also one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74. Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75. And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

(*x*) *Prov. xvii. 3.* The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

*James i. 2.* My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3. Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

*1 Pet. i. 6.* Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

*Rev. ii. 10.* Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

36 And the king shall (*y*) do according to his will; and he shall (*z*) exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: (*a*) for that that is determined shall be done.

(*y*) *John v. 30.* I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

vi. 38. For I came down from heaven not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

(*z*) *2 Thess. ii. 4.* Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

*Rev. xiii. 5.* And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

(*a*) *Job xxiii. 13.* But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

14. For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.

*Psa. xxxiii. 10.* The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Prov. xix. 21.* There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand.

*Is. xlvi. 10.* Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

*Acts iv. 28.* For to do whatever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor (*b*) the desire of women, nor (*c*) regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all.

(*b*) *Gen. iii. 16.* Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

*Deut. xxi. 11.* And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife.

*Cant. vii. 10.* I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

*Ez. xxiv. 16.* Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

(*c*) *Gen. iii. 5.* For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

*Is. xiv. 13.* For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 ¶ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him (*d*) like a whirlwind, with chariots, and (*e*) with horsemen; and with many ships: and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

(*d*) *Is. v. 28.* Whose arrows are sharp, and

all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

*xxi. 1.* The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

*lxvi. 15.* For behold, the lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

*Jer. iv. 13.* Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

*Zech. ix. 14.* And the Lord shall be seen over them, and his arrows shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

*(e) Ez. xxxviii. 4.* And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses, and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

*Rev. ix. 16.* And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

**41** He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

**42** He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: *(f)* and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

*(f) Ez. xxix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

**15.** It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

*Zech. x. 10.* I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

**11.** And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

**43** But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be *(g)* at his steps.

*(g) Ez. xi. 8.* And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

*Judg. iv. 10.* And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kadesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

**44** But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with

great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

**45** And he shall plant the tabernacle of his palaces *(h)* between the seas, *(i)* in the glorious holy mountain; yet *(h)* he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

*(h) Joel ii. 20.* But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

*Zech. xiv. 8.* And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them towards the former sea, and half of them towards the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

*(i) Ps. lxxviii. 2.* Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

*Is. ii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Mic. iv. 2.* And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*(k) Dan. vii. 26.* But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

## CHAPTER XII.

**A**ND at that time shall *(a)* Michael stand up, *(b)* the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people; and *(c)* there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time *(d)* thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be found (e)* written in the book.

*(a) Jude 9.* Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

*Rev. xii. 7.* And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels.

*(b) Is. ix. 7.* Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

*Ez. xxxiv. 24.* And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

*xxxvii. 24.* And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

*Eph. i. 21.* Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every

name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come.

*Rev. i. 5.* And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.

*(c) Is. xxvi. 20.* Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

**21.** For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*Jer. xxx. 7.* Alas, for the day is great, so that none is like it; it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

*Matt. xxiv. 21.* For there shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

*(d) Joel iii. 16.* The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

**17.** So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

**18.** And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

**19.** Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

**20.** But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

**21.** For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion.

*(e) Ps. lxxix. 28.* Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

*Is. iv. 3.* And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem.

*Ez. xiii. 9.* And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

*Luke x. 20.* Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

*Phil. iv. 3.* And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other of my fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

*Rev. iii. 5.* He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

**2** And *(f)* many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, *(g)* some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and (h)* everlasting contempt.

*(f) Job xix. 25.* For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

*Is.* xxvi. 19. Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

*Hos.* xiii. 14. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death; O death, I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

1 *Thess.* iv. 14. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

*Rev.* xx. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

(*g*) *Matt.* xxv. 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

*John* v. 26. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

27. And shall come forth; they that have done good unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

*Acts* xxiv. 15. And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead; both of the just and unjust.

(*h*) *Is.* lxvi. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

*Jer.* xx. 11. But the Lord is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper; their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

3 And (*i*) they that be wise shall (*k*) shine as the brightness of the firmament: and they that (*l*) turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

(*i*) *Prov.* xi. 30. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.

*Matt.* xxiv. 45. Who then is a faithful and wise servant? whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

2 *Pet.* iii. 15. And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you.

(*k*) *Prov.* iv. 18. But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

*Matt.* xiii. 43. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Rev.* i. 20. The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

(*l*) *Jer.* xxiii. 22. But if they had stood in my

counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

*John* iv. 36. And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

*James* v. 19. Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20. Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

4 But thou, O Daniel, (*m*) shut up the words and seal the book, even to the time of the end: (*n*) many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

(*m*) *Rev.* x. 4. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up these things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

xxii. 10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

(*n*) *Is.* xi. 9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*Rom.* x. 18. But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

*Rev.* xiv. 6. And I saw another angel fly into the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7. Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

5 ¶ Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And (*o*) one said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, (*p*) How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

(*o*) *Zech.* i. 12. Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13. And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

1 *Pet.* i. 12. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

(*p*) *Psa.* lxxix. 9. We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there any among us that knoweth how long?

*Rev.* vi. 10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when (*q*) he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that (*r*) liveth for ever, (*s*) that *it shall be* for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of (*t*) the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

(*q*) *Deut.* xxxii. 40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

*Rev.* x. 5. And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6. And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

(*r*) *Job* xxvii. 2. As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul.

*Jer.* iv. 2. And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

(*o*) *Rev.* xi. 2. But the court which is without the temple, leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3. And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

xii. 6. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

xiii. 5. And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

(*t*) *Deut.* vii. 6. For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

xxvi. 19. And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

*Is.* lxiii. 12. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

1 *Pet.* ii. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

8 And I heard, (*u*) but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

(*u*) *Luke* xviii. 34. And they understood none of these sayings: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

*John* xii. 16. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glori-

sed, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

*Acts* i. 7. And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

9 And he said, Go thy way Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many (*x*) shall be purified, and made white, and tried; (*y*) but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; (*z*) but the wise shall understand.

(*x*) *Ps.* li. 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*Is.* i. 18. Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Zech.* xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they

shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

1 *Cor.* vi. 11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

vii. 1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

(*y*) *Is.* xxxii. 6. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*Hos.* xiv. 9. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

(*z*) *Ps.* cvii. 43. Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

*Prov.* i. 5. A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away,

and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt (*a*) rest, and (*b*) stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

(*a*) *Is.* lvii. 1. The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

2. He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

2 *Thess.* i. 7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels.

(*b*) *Ps.* i. 5. Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

*Luke* xxi. 36. Watch ye, therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

## THE BOOK OF HOSEA.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: (*a*) for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

(*a*) *Ec.* xxxiv. 15. Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16. And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

*Deut.* xxxi. 16. And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me,

and break my covenant which I have made with them.

2 *Chr.* xxi. 13. But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself.

*Ps.* cvi. 39. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

*Jer.* iii. 9. And it came to pass, through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and I will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that (*b*) I will break the bow of Israel (*c*) in the valley of Jezreel.

(*b*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 15. Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bow shall be broken.

xlvi. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in fire.

*Jer.* xlix. 35. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

(*c*) *Josh.* xvii. 16. And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Bethshean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

*Judg.* vi. 33. Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and (*d*) will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them (*e*) by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

(*d*) *Zech.* iv. 6. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord

unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Matt. i. 21.* And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS; for he shall save his people from their sins.

22. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which, being interpreted, is, God with us.

(*c*) *Ps. xxxiii. 16.* There is no king save by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

xliv. 3. For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4. Thou art my King, O God; command deliverances for Jacob.

5. Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6. For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 Yet (*f*) the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, (*g*) Ye are the sons of the living God.

(*f*) *Gen. xiii. 16.* And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

xxiii. 12. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

*Is. xlvi. 19.* Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from me.

*Heb. xi. 12.* Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

(*g*) *John i. 12.* But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.

*Rom. viii. 14.* For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

2 *Cor. vi. 18.* And I will be a Father unto you,

and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

1 *John iii. 1.* Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God! therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear that we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

11 Then shall (*h*) the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: (*i*) for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

(*h*) *Is. xi. 12.* And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

*Jer. iii. 18.* In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19. But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn astray from me.

*Ez. xxxiv. 23.* And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their Shepherd.

24. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them: I the Lord have spoken it.

(*i*) *Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28. For the kingdom is the Lord's; and he is the governor among the nations.

29. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own soul.

30. A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

cx. 3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

*Rom. xi. 15.* For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be but life from the dead?

## CHAPTER II.

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

2 (*a*) Plead with your mother, plead: for (*b*) she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: (*c*) let her, therefore, put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

(*a*) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not; lift up

thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Jer. ii. 2.* Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

*Ez. xx. 4.* Wilt thou judge them, son of man? wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.

*Matt. xxiii. 37.* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

(*b*) *Is. l. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

*Jer. iii. 6.* The Lord said also unto me, in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7. And I said, after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8. And I saw, when, for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

(*c*) *Jer. iii. 1.* They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

9. And it came to pass, through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

13. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

*Ez. xvi. 20.* Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter?

3 Lest (*d*) I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she (*e*) was born, and make her (*f*) as a wilderness, and set her like (*g*) a dry land, (*h*) and slay her with thirst.

(*d*) *Is. xlvii. 3.* Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

*Jer. xiii. 22.* And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

26. Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

*Rev. xvii. 16.* And the ten horns which thou

swest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

(e) *Ex.* xvi. 4. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water, to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5. None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6. And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

7. I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou was naked and bare.

8. Now, when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

(f) *Is.* xxxii. 13. Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briars, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.

14. Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left: the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.

xxxiii. 9. The earth mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

lvi. 10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

(g) *Jer.* ii. 6. Neither said they, Where is the Lord, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness; through a land of deserts and of pits: through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

xvii. 6. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

li. 43. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

(h) *Ex.* xvii. 3. And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle, with thirst?

*Judg.* xv. 18. And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

*Amos* viii. 11. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord:

12. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.

13. In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

4 And (i) I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the (k) children of whoredoms.

(i) *Is.* xxvii. 11. When the boughs thereof are withered they shall be broken off: the wo-

men come and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that framed them will show them no favour.

*Jer.* xiii. 14. And I will dash them one against another; even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Zech.* i. 12. Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

*Rom.* ix. 18. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

xi. 22. Behold, therefore, the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

*James* ii. 13. For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

(k) *2 Kings* ix. 22. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcraft, are so many?

*Is.* lvii. 3. But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

*John* viii. 41. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one father, even God.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that gave me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave (l) her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

(l) *Judg.* ix. 27. And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

*Dan.* v. 3. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

10 And (m) now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, (n) and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

(m) *Is.* iii. 17. Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

*Jer.* xiii. 22. And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

26. Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

*Ez.* xvi. 36. Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37. Behold, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, and all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

xxiii. 29. And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

*Luke* xii. 2. For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3. Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

1 *Cor.* iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

(n) *Psa.* l. 22. Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

11 I will also (o) cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

(o) *Jer.* vii. 34. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

*Ez.* xxvi. 13. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Rev.* xviii. 22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bride-

groom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and (*p*) forgot me, saith the LORD.

(*p*) *Deut.* vi. 12. Then beware lest thou forget the Lord, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

xxxii. 18. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

*Judg.* iii. 7. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

*Job* viii. 13. So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrites' hope shall perish.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 11. And forgot his works, and his wonders, that he had showed them.

cvi. 13. They soon forgot his works, they waited not for his counsel.

21. They forgot God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt.

*Is.* xvii. 10. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

*Jer.* ii. 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

14 Therefore, behold, (*q*) I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

(*q*) *Cant.* i. 4. Draw me, we will run after thee. The King hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

*John* vi. 44. No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

xii. 32. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day (*r*) will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle, out of the earth, (*s*) and will make them to lie down safely.

(*r*) *Job* v. 23. For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field; and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

*Is.* xi. 6. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fawning together: and a little child shall lead them.

7. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

lxv. 25. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 25. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

(*s*) *Ps.* xxiii. 2. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 15. I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me, for ever: yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth:

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, (*t*) *Thou art* my God.

(*t*) *Ps.* lxxiii. 1. O God, thou art my God: early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

cxviii. 28. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee; thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

*Cant.* ii. 16. My beloved is mine, and I am his; he feedeth among the lilies.

*Is.* xlv. 5. One shall say, I am the Lord's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob, and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

## CHAPTER III.

**T**HEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress; (*a*) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and (*b*) love flagons of wine.

(*a*) *Deut.* vii. 6. For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people, (for ye were the fewest of all people.)

*Judg.* x. 16. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

2 *Kings* xiii. 23. And the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

*Jer.* xxxi. 20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

(*b*) *Ex.* xxxii. 6. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

*Amos* vi. 6. That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

2 So (*c*) I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and for (*d*) an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley.

(*c*) *Gen.* xxxi. 41. Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

xxxiv. 12. Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me; but give me the damsel to wife.

*Ex.* xxii. 17. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

1 *Sam.* xviii. 25. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

(*d*) *Lev.* xxvii. 16. And if a man shall sanctify unto the Lord some part of a field of his posses-

sion; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley-seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

*Is. v. 10.* Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

*Ex. xlv. 11.* The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer; the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

3 And I said unto her, *(e)* Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.

*(e) Deut. xxi. 13.* And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days *(f)* without a king, and without a prince, and *(g)* without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without *(h)* an ephod, *(i)* and without teraphim:

*(f) Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*John xix. 15.* But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar.

*(g) Dan. ix. 27.* And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

*Matt. xxiv. 1.* And Jesus went out and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him, for to show him the buildings of the temple.

2. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

*Heb. x. 26.* For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins.

*(h) Ex. xxviii. 4.* And these are the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

*Judg. viii. 27.* And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Cephrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

2 *Sam. vi. 14.* And David danced before the Lord with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

*(i) Zech. xiii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return and *(k)* seek the LORD their God, *(l)* and David their king: and shall *(m)* fear the LORD and his goodness *(n)* in the latter days.

*(k) Is. xxvii. 12.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

*Jer. iii. 22.* Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God.

23. Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

1. 4. In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go and seek the Lord their God.

5. They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

*(l) Is. Iv. 3.* Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

4. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

*Jer. xxx. 9.* But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

xxxiii. 17. For thus saith the Lord, David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

*Ex. xxxiv. 23.* And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their Shepherd.

24. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them: I the Lord have spoken it.

*Amos ix. 11.* In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breach thereof: and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

*(m) Ps. cxxx. 3.* If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

4. But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

*Jer. xxxiii. 9.* And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

*Ez. xvi. 63.* That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

*Rom. ii. 4.* Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

*(n) Num. xxiv. 14.* And now behold, I go unto my people: come, therefore, and I will ad-

vertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

*Deut. iv. 30.* When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

*Is. ii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Jer. xxx. 24.* The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

*Ez. xxxviii. 8.* After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

## CHAPTER IV.

**H**EAR *(a)* the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: *(b)* for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* *(c)* no truth, nor mercy, *(d)* nor knowledge of God in the land.

*(a) 1 Kings xxii. 19.* And he said, Hear thou, therefore, the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

*Is. i. 10.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear, unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

xxviii. 14. Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

*Jer. ii. 4.* Hear ye the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

*Amos vii. 16.* Now, therefore, hear thou the word of the Lord; Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Israel.

*Rev. ii. 11.* He that hath an ear to hear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

*(b) Is. i. 18.* Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord. Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

iii. 13. The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14. The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancient of his people, and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

v. 3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

xxxiv. 8. For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

*Jer. xxv. 31.* A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations; he will plead with all flesh: he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord.

*(c) Is. lix. 13.* In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our

God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14. And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15. Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

*Jer. vi.* 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealth falsely.

(*d*) *Jer. iv.* 32. For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

*v.* 4. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God.

*John viii.* 55. Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

*Rom. i.* 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

*1 Cor. xv.* 34. Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet, let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy (*e*) thy mother.

(*e*) *Is. l.* 1. Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

*Jer. xv.* 8. Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the sea, I have brought upon them, against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day; I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

*l.* 12. Your maker shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

*Gal. iv.* 26. But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed (*f*) for lack of knowledge: (*g*) because thou hast rejected knowledge, (*h*) I will also reject thee, that thou

shalt be no priest to me: (*i*) seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, (*k*) I will also forget thy children.

(*f*) *2 Chr. xv.* 3. Now, for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

*Job xxxvi.* 12. But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

*Prov. xix.* 2. Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.

*Is. xlv.* 20. Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the word of their graven image, and pray unto a God that cannot save.

*Matt. xv.* 14. Let them alone, they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

(*g*) *1 Sam. ii.* 12. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial: they knew not the Lord.

*Jer. ii.* 8. The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not; the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

*Jer. viii.* 8. How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

(*h*) *Mal. ii.* 1. And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

3. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts, and one shall take you away with it.

*Matt. xxi.* 41. They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43. Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

(*i*) *Ps. cxix.* 61. The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.

139. My zeal hath consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

*Is. xvii.* 10. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

*Matt. xv.* 3. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6. And honour not his father or his mother, he

shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

(*k*) *1 Sam. ii.* 28. And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29. Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourst thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30. Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31. Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32. And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33. And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34. And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.

35. And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house: and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: (*l*) therefore will I change their glory into shame.

(*l*) *Mal. ii.* 9. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

*Phil. iii.* 19. Whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.

8 They eat up the sin of my people; and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, (*m*) like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

(*m*) *Is. xxiv.* 2. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

*Jer. v.* 31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so; and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*xxiii.* 11. For both prophet and priest are pro-

face; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord.

10 For (*n*) they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase, because they have (*o*) left off to take heed to the LORD.

(*n*) *Lev. xxvi. 26.* And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

*Prov. xiii. 25.* The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

*Is. lxxv. 13.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed.

*Mic. vi. 14.* Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

*Hag. i. 6.* Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

(*o*) *Ps. xxxvi. 3.* The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

*Cxxxv. 5.* As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

*Jer. xxxiv. 15.* And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name.

16. But ye turned, and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-maid, whom he had set at liberty, at their pleasure to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants, and for hand-maids.

*Ez. xviii. 26.* When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them: for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

*Zeph. i. 6.* And them that are turned back from the Lord; and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

2 *Pet. ii. 20.* For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worse than the beginning.

21. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22. But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, (*p*) take away the heart.

(*p*) *Prov. vi. 32.* But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

*xx. 1.* Wine is a mocker, strong drink is

raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

*Ec. vii. 7.* Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

*Is. v. 12.* And the harp and the viol, and the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts, but they regard not the work of the Lord: neither consider the operation of his hands.

*xxviii. 7.* But they have also erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

*Luke xxi. 34.* And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

12 ¶ My people (*q*) ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them. (*r*) For the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have (*s*) gone a whoring from under their God.

(*q*) *Jer. ii. 27.* Saying to a stock, Thou art my father, and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face; but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise and save us.

*x. 8.* But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

*Ez. xxi. 21.* For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

*Hab. ii. 19.* Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

(*r*) *Is. xliv. 18.* They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19. And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have wasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20. He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

*Mic. ii. 11.* If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine, and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

(*s*) *Lev. xvii. 7.* And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

*xx. 5.* Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

*Ps. lxxiii. 27.* For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

13 They (*t*) sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks,

and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: (*u*) therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

(*t*) *Is. i. 29.* For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

*lvii. 7.* Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even whither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

*Jer. iii. 6.* The Lord said also unto me, in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

*Ez. vi. 13.* Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

(*u*) 2 *Sam. xii. 10.* Now, therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12. For thou didst it secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

*Job xxxi. 9.* If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door.

10. Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

*Amos vii. 17.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

14 I will not (*x*) punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, (*y*) and they sacrifice with harlots: (*z*) therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

(*x*) *Is. i. 5.* Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

*Heb. xii. 8.* But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

(*y*) 1 *Kings xiv. 23.* For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24. And there were also Sodomites in the land; and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

2 *Kings xxiii. 7.* And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites, that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

(*z*) *Prov. xxviii. 5.* Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the Lord understand all things.

*Is. lvi. 11.* Yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough; and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

*Dan. xii. 10.* Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

*John viii. 43.* Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

*Rom. iii. 11.* There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

*Eph. iv. 18.* Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel, play the harlot, (a) yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto (b) Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, (c) nor swear, The LORD liveth.

(a) *2 Kings xvii. 18.* Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left out of the tribe of Judah only.

19. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

*Jer. iii. 10.* And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

11. And the Lord said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

*Eph. v. 11.* And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

(b) *Amos iv. 4.* Come to Bethel and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression: and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years.

v. 5. But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

(c) *Is. lviii. 1.* Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

*Jer. v. 2.* And though they say, The Lord liveth: surely they swear falsely.

*Ez. xx. 39.* As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

*Amos vi. 10.* And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue; for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord.

16 For Israel (d) slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them (e) as a lamb in a large place.

(d) *1 Sam. xv. 11.* It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night.

628

*Jer. viii. 5.* Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

(e) *Is. vii. 21.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep.

22. And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk that they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23. And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.

24. With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25. And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

17 Ephraim is joined to idols: (f) let him alone.

(f) *Ps. lxxxii. 12.* So I gave them up unto their own heart's lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

*Matt. xv. 14.* Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

*Rev. xxii. 11.* He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

18 Their (g) drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: (h) her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

(g) *Deut. xxxii. 32.* For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33. Their vine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

*Is. i. 21.* How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it: but now murderers.

22. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.

*Jer. ii. 21.* Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

(h) *Ex. xxiii. 3.* And thou shalt take no gift; for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

*1 Sam. viii. 3.* And his sons walked not in his way, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

*Prov. xxx. 15.* The horse-leach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:

16. The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water: and the fire, that saith not, It is enough.

19 The (i) wind hath bound her up in her wings, (k) and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

(i) *Jer. iv. 11.* At that time it shall be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse.

12. Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

li. 1. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind.

(k) *Is. xlii. 17.* They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

*Jer. ii. 26.* As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

36. Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37. Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the Lord hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

xvii. 13. O Lord, the Hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters.

## CHAPTER V.

**H**EAR ye this, (a) O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, (b) O house of the king: for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

(a) *Mal. i. 6.* A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

ii. 1. And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

(b) *Jer. xiii. 18.* Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

*Mic. iii. 1.* And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment?

9. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

2 And the revolvers are (c) profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.

(c) *Ps. lxiv. 3.* Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words;

4. That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5. They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6. They search out iniquities; they accomplish diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

*Is. xxix. 15.* Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

*Jer. xi. 18.* And the Lord hath given me know-

ledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19. But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter: and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Luke xxii.* 2. And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3. Then entered Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4. And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains how he might betray him unto them.

5. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

3 I (*d*) know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

(*d*) *Amos iii.* 2. You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I punish you for all your iniquities.

*Heb. iv.* 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

*Rev. iii.* 15. I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: (*e*) for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

(*e*) *Jer. i.* 38. A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

5 And (*f*) the pride of Israel doth (*g*) testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim (*h*) fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

(*f*) *Prov. xxx.* 13. There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

*Is. ix.* 9. And all the people shall know, even Ephraim, and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10. The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

(*g*) *Is. xlv.* 9. They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

lix. 12. For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them.

*Jer. xiv.* 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake:

for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

*Matt. xxiii.* 31. Wherefore be ye witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

*Luke ix.* 22. And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

(*h*) *Prov. xi.* 5. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

xxiv. 16. For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

*Amos v.* 2. The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

6 They shall (*i*) go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but (*k*) they shall not find him: (*l*) he hath withdrawn himself from them.

(*i*) *Ex. x.* 9. And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we must hold a feast unto the Lord.

*Mic. vi.* 6. Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

7. Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

(*k*) *Prov. i.* 28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

*John vii.* 34. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

(*l*) *Cant. v.* 6. I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

*Luke v.* 16. And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD; for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel (*m*) have I made known that which shall surely be.

(*m*) *Is. xlv.* 10. Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.

xlviii. 3. I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of

my mouth, and I showed them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.

5. I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I showed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

*John xvi.* 4. But these things have I told you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim (*n*) as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

(*n*) *Job xiii.* 28. And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

*Is. i.* 9. Behold, the Lord God will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

li. 8. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be unto Ephraim (*o*) as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, (*p*) will tear and go away; I will take away, and (*q*) none shall rescue him.

(*o*) *Job x.* 16. For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.

*Lam. iii.* 10. He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

(*p*) *Ps. vii.* 2. Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

l. 22. Now, consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

(*q*) *Deut. xxviii.* 31. Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

*Job x.* 7. Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

15 I will go and return to my place, (*r*) till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: (*s*)

in their affliction they will seek me early.

(n) *Lev. xxvi. 40.* If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41. And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42. Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

1 *Kings viii. 47.* Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48. And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name.

*Job xxxiii. 27.* He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not.

*Jer. iii. 13.* Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

*Ez. xxxvi. 21.* Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

(s) *Judg. iv. 3.* And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord; for he had nine hundred chariots of men; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

2 *Chr. xxxiii. 12.* And when he was in affliction he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13. And prayed unto him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God.

*Job xxvii. 8.* For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9. Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10. Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

*Ps. l. 15.* And call upon me in the day of trouble, I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

*lxxviii. 34.* When he slew them, then they sought him; and they returned and inquired early after God.

*Prov. viii. 17.* I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

*Is. xxvi. 9.* With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

16. Lord, in trouble have they visited thee; they have poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

*Jer. ii. 27.* Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for they have turned their back unto me,

and not their face; but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

## CHAPTER VI.

**C**OME, and let us return unto the LORD: for (a) he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

(a) *Deut. xxxii. 39.* See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

1 *Sam. ii. 6.* The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

*Job. v. 18.* For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

*Jer. xxxiii. 5.* They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

2 After (b) two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and (c) we shall live in his sight.

(b) 2 *Kings xx. 5.* Turn again, and tell Hezekiah, the captain of my people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord.

*Ps. lxxi. 20.* Thou, which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

1 *Cor. xv. 4.* And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the scriptures.

(c) *Gen. xvii. 18.* And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee!

*Ps. lxi. 7.* He shall abide before God for ever. O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.

*John xiv. 19.* Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

*Rom. xiv. 8.* For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live, therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

3 Then shall (d) we know (e) if we follow on to know the LORD: (f) his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us (g) as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

(d) *Is. liv. 13.* And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

*Jer. xxiv. 7.* And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord; and they shall be my people and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

*John xvii. 3.* And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

(e) *Prov. ii. 1.* My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2. So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thy heart to understanding;

3. Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding:

4. If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

5. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

*Matt. xiii. 11.* He answered, and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

*John vii. 17.* If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

viii. 12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

*Acts xvii. 11.* These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12. Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

(f) 2 *Sam. xxiii. 4.* And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Prov. iv. 18.* But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

*Mal. iv. 2.* But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

*Luke i. 78.* Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79. To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

2 *Pet. i. 19.* We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts.

*Rev. xxii. 16.* I, Jesus, have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning-star.

(g) *Job xxix. 23.* And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

*Ps. lxxv. 9.* Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

*lxxii. 6.* He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that watereth the earth.

*Is. xxxii. 15.* Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

*xliv. 3.* For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

*Ez. xxxvi. 25.* Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

*Jos. ii. 23.* Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24. And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

4 ¶ O Ephraim (*h*) what shall I do unto thee? O Judah what shall I do unto thee? (*i*) for your goodness is as a morning-cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

(*h*) *Is. v. 3.* And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, bewixt me and my vineyard.

4. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

*Jer. iii. 19.* But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the host of nations? And I said, Thou shalt not call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

v. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

ix. 7. Therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

*Luke xix. 41.* And when he was come near he beheld the city, and wept over it.

42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

(*i*) *Ps. lxxviii. 34.* When he slew them, then they sought him; and they returned and inquired early after God:

35. And they remembered that God was their Rock, and the high God their Redeemer.

36. Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues:

37. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

cvi. 12. Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

13. They soon forgot his works, they waited not for his counsel.

*Matt. xiii. 21.* Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

5 Therefore (*k*) have I hewed them by the prophets; (*l*) I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

(*k*) *1 Sam. xiii. 13.* And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

*1 Kings xvii. 1.* And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

xviii. 17. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18. And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim.

xx. 42. And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

*2 Kings i. 16.* And he said unto him, thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the God of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shall surely die.

*Jer. i. 10.* See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

v. 14. Wherefore, thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

(*l*) *1 Kings xix. 17.* And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazeel shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

*Is. xi. 4.* But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

*Jer. xxiii. 29.* Is not my word like a fire, saith the Lord, and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

*Heb. iv. 12.* For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

*Rev. ii. 16.* Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

xix. 15. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

21. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

6 For (*m*) I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

(*m*) *1 Sam. xv. 22.* And Samuel said, hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings, and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than to sacrifice: and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Ps. i. 8.* I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings to have been continually before me.

9. I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.

*Prov. xxi. 3.* To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

*Mic. vi. 6.* Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

7. Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8. He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to

do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

*Matt. v. 7.* Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

ix. 13. But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

xii. 7. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

7 But they, like men, have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent; for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

## CHAPTER VII.

WHEN (*a*) I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

(*a*) *Jer. li. 9.* We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

*Matt. xxiii. 37.* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

2 And (*b*) they consider not in their hearts that (*c*) I remember all their wickedness: now (*d*) their own doings have beset them about; they (*e*) are before my face.

(*b*) *Deut. xxxii. 29.* O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

*Is. i. 3.* The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

(*c*) *Ps. xxv. 7.* Remember not the sins of my youth nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O Lord.

*Jer. xiv. 10.* Thus saith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore the Lord

doth not accept them: he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

*Amos viii. 7.* The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

(*d*) *Nam. xxxii. 23.* But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord; and be sure your sin will find you out.

*Jer. ii. 19.* Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

iv. 18. Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness; because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

(*e*) *Job xxxiv. 21.* For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

*Ps. xc. 8.* Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

*Prov. v. 21.* For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings.

*Jer. xvi. 17.* For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

xxxii. 19. Great in counsel, and mighty in work: (for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

*Heb. iv. 13.* Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have (*f*) made him sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand (*g*) with scorners.

(*f*) *Prov. xx. 1.* Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

*Is. v. 11.* Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink: that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

22. Wo unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

xxviii. 1. Wo to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

7. But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they are in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8. For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

*Hab. ii. 15.* Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth the bottle to him, and

makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16. Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

*Eph. v. 18.* And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit.

(*g*) *Ps. i. 1.* Beloved is the man that walketh not in the counsels of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

lxix. 12. They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

*Prov. xiii. 20.* He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

*Dan. v. 4.* They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

6 For (*h*) they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night: in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

(*h*) *Ps. x. 8.* He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages; in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9. He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

*Prov. iv. 16.* For they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall.

*Mic. ii. 1.* Wo to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have (*i*) devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: (*k*) there is none among them that calleth unto me.

(*i*) *1 Kings xv. 28.* Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

xvii. 18. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died.

2 *Kings ix. 24.* And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

(*k*) *Job xxxvi. 13.* But the hypocrites in heart keep up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them.

*Is. ix. 13.* For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

xliv. 22. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

lxiv. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

*Ez. xxii. 30.* And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

*Dan. ix. 13.* As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we

not our prayer before the Lord our God that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

8 Ephraim, (*l*) he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is (*m*) a cake not turned.

(*l*) *Ezra ix. 1.* Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chiefs in this trespass.

*Ps. cvi. 35.* But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

*Mal. ii. 11.* Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord which he hath loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

(*m*) *1 Kings xviii. 21.* And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

*Zeph. i. 5.* And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship, and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham.

*Matt. vi. 24.* No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

*Rev. iii. 15.* I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16. So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

9 Strangers have (*n*) devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

(*n*) *Prov. xxiii. 35.* They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

*Is. lvii. 1.* The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

11. And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: (*o*) and they do not return to the LORD their God, (*p*) nor seek him for all this.

(*o*) *Prov. xxvii. 22.* Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

*Is. ix. 13.* For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

*Jer. viii. 5.* Why then is this people of Jerusa-

lem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6. I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as a horse rusheth into the battle.

*Zech. i. 4.* Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord.

(p) *Ps. x. 4.* The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

xiv. 2. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

*Rom. iii. 11.* There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, (q) I will spread my net upon them: I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

(q) *Job xix. 6.* Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

*Jer. xvi. 16.* Behold, I will send for many fishers saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

*Ez. xii. 13.* My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

xvii. 20. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass, that he hath trespassed against me.

xxxii. 3. Thus saith the Lord God, I will, therefore, spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

13 Wo unto them! for they have (r) fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: (s) though I have redeemed them, yet they have (t) spoken lies against me.

(r) *Jon. i. 3.* But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Gappa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.

10. Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the Lord, because he told them.)

(s) *Deut. xv. 15.* And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

*Pa. cvi. 10.* And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

*Is. xli. 14.* Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and

ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

xliii. 1. But now, thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

2. When thou passest through the waters I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour; I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

*Mic. vi. 4.* For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

(t) *Is. lix. 13.* In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

*Mal. iii. 13.* Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord: yet ye say, what have we spoken so much against thee?

14. Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?

15. And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

1 *John i. 10.* If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

14 And (u) they have not cried unto me with their heart, (x) when they howled upon their beds: they (y) assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

(u) *Job. xxxv. 9.* By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make the oppressed to cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty:

10. But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

*Is. xxix. 13.* Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

*Jer. iii. 10.* And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.

*Zech. vii. 5.* Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh months even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

(x) *Is. lii. 5.* Now, therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for naught? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

lxv. 14. Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

*Amos viii. 3.* And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.

*James v. 1.* Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

(y) *Ex. xxxii. 6.* And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

15 Though I have bound and

strengthened their arms, yet do they (z) imagine mischief against me.

(z) *Ps. ii. 1.* Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

lxii. 3. How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

*Nah. i. 9.* What do ye imagine against the Lord! he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up a second time.

11. There is one come out of thee that imagineth evil against the Lord, a wicked counsellor.

16 They return, but not to the Most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER VIII.

SET the trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* (a) as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

(a) *Deut. xxviii. 49.* The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Jer. iv. 13.* Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

xlvi. 40. For thus saith the Lord, Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

*Hab. i. 8.* Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath (b) cast off the thing that is good: (c) the enemy shall procure him.

(b) *Ps. xxxvi. 3.* The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

*Amos i. 11.* Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

1 *Tim. v. 12.* Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

(c) *Deut. xxviii. 25.* The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shall be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

*Lam. iv. 19.* Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

4 They have set up kings, but

not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made themselves, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy (*d*) calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: (*e*) how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

(*d*) *Is.* xiv. 20. Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

*Acts* vii. 41. And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

(*e*) *Prov.* i. 22. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

*Jer.* iv. 14. O Jerusalem wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

xiii. 27. I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredoms, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Wo unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

6 For (*f*) from Israel was it also: (*g*) the workmen made it; therefore it is not God: but (*h*) the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

(*f*) *Psa.* cvi. 19. They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20. Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

(*g*) *Psa.* cxv. 4. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5. They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

6. They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not;

7. They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8. They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

*Acts* xvii. 29. Forasmuch then, as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

xix. 26. Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, That they be no gods which are made with hands.

(*h*) *2 Kings* xxiii. 15. Moreover, the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burnt the grove.

*Jer.* i. 2. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

7 For they have (*i*) sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind; (*k*) it hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, (*l*) the strangers shall swallow it up.

(*i*) *Job* iv. 8. Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Prov.* xxii. 8. He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger shall fail.

*Ec.* v. 16. And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

*Gal.* vi. 7. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

(*k*) *Is.* xvii. 11. In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish; but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

*Jer.* xii. 13. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

(*l*) *Deut.* xxviii. 33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway.

2. *Kings* xv. 19. And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

8 Israel is (*m*) swallowed up: now shall they be (*n*) among the Gentiles as (*o*) a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

(*m*) *2 Kings* xviii. 11. And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

*Jer.* i. 17. Israel is as scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

ii. 34. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

*Lam.* ii. 2. The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground; he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 3. Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people.

(*n*) *Lev.* xxvi. 33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut.* xxviii. 25. The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

64. And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

(*o*) *Is.* xxx. 14. And he shall break it as the

breaking of the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

*Jer.* xxii. 28. Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

xlviii. 38. There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the Lord.

*Rom.* ix. 22. What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction.

2 *Tim.* ii. 20. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21. If a man, therefore, purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

9 For (*p*) they are gone up to Assyria, (*q*) a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim (*r*) hath hired lovers.

(*p*) *Ez.* xxiii. 5. And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

6. Which were clothed with blue captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7. Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8. Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9. Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

(*q*) *Job* xxxix. 5. Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6. Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

7. He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8. The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

*Jer.* ii. 24. A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

(*r*) *Is.* xxx. 6. The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

*Ez.* xvi. 33. They give gifts to all whores; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34. And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms; and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

10 Yea, though they have hired

among the nations, (s) now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of (t) the king of princes.

(s) *Ez.* xvi. 37. Behold, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

xxiii. 9. Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10. These discovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

46. For thus saith the Lord God, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47. And the company shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

(t) *Is.* x. 8. For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

xxxvi. 13. Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

*Ez.* xxvi. 7. For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

*Dan.* ii. 37. Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

11 Because Ephraim hath made (u) many altars to sin, (x) altars shall be unto him to sin.

(u) *Is.* x. 10. As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria;

11. Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

(x) *Deut.* iv. 28. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

*Jer.* xvi. 13. Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not show you favour.

12 I have (y) written to him the great things of my law, (z) but they were counted as a strange thing.

(y) *Deut.* iv. 6. Keep, therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7. For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

8. And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

*Neh.* ix. 13. Thou camest down also upon Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14. And made known unto them thy holy

sabbath, and commandest them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

*Ps.* cxix. 18. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wonderful things out of thy law.

cxlvii. 19. He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20. He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

*Prov.* xxii. 20. Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

*Rom.* iii. 1. What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2. Much every way: chiefly because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

vii. 12. Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

(z) 2 *Kings* xvii. 15. And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them: and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16. And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

*Neh.* ix. 26. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

*Ps.* l. 17. Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Is.* xxx. 9. That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord.

*Jer.* vi. 16. Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

17. Also I set a watchman over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

viii. 8. How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

*Mark* vii. 9. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; (a) but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; they shall return to Egypt.

(a) 1 *Sam.* xv. 22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

*Prov.* xxi. 27. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

*Is.* i. 11. To what purpose is the multitude of

your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord; I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

12. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13. Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14. Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts, my soul hateth; they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear them.

15. And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear; your hands are full of blood.

*Amos* v. 22. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

## CHAPTER IX.

**R**EJOICE (a) not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every corn-floor.

(a) *Is.* xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

*Ez.* xxi. 10. It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furnished that it may glitter: shall we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son as every tree.

*James* iv. 16. But now, ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

v. 1. Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 The floor and the wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land: but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted; for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because

of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The *(b)* days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual man *is* *(c)* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

*(b)* *Is. x. 3.* And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*Jer. x. 15.* They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

*Amos viii. 2.* And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

*Luke xxi. 22.* For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

*(c)* *2 Kings ix. 11.* Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his Lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

*Jer. xxix. 26.* The Lord hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the Lord, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.

*Mark iii. 21.* And when his friends heard of it they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

*Acts xxvi. 24.* And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus: but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

*2 Cor. v. 13.* For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God; or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of Gibeah; *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, *(d)* yet will I bereave them *that there shall not be* a man left: yea, *(e)* wo also to them when I depart from them!

*(d)* *Deut. xxviii. 32.* Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thine hand.

41. Thou shall beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

*Job xxvii. 14.* If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword; and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

*Jer. xv. 7.* And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.

xvi. 3. For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4. They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

*(e)* *Deut. xxxi. 17.* Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?

*1 Sam. xvi. 14.* But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolvers.

16 Ephraim is smitten, *(f)* their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

*(f)* *Job xviii. 16.* His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

*Is. v. 24.* Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so

their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust. Because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

xl. 24. Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAPTER X.

ISRAEL *is* an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is *(a)* divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

*(a)* *1 Kings xviii. 21.* And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

*Zeph. i. 5.* And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship, and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham.

*Matt. vi. 24.* No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

*James i. 8.* A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways.

iv. 4. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever, therefore, will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

*1 John ii. 15.* Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

*Rev. iii. 15.* I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16. So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

3 For now they shall say, *(b)* We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us.

*(b)* *Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Mic. iv. 9.* Now, why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor pe-

riahed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

*John* xix. 15. But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: (c) thus judgment springeth up, as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

(c) *Deut.* xxix. 18. Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood.

*Amos* v. 7. Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

vi. 12. Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plough there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

*Heb.* xii. 15. Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, (d) for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

(d) *1 Sam.* iv. 21. And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law, and her husband:)

22. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be (e) ashamed of his own counsel.

(e) *Job* xviii. 7. The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

*Is.* xxx. 3. Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and (f) they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

(f) *Is.* ii. 19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

*Luke* xxiii. 30. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

*Rev.* vi. 16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of

him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

ix. 6. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is (g) in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

(g) *Deut.* xxviii. 63. And it shall come to pass, that, as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

*Is.* i. 24. Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

*Jer.* xv. 6. Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Lord, thou art gone backward; therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

*Ez.* v. 13. Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

xvi. 42. So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

11 And Ephraim is as (h) an heifer that is taught, (i) and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; (k) Judah shall plough, and Jacob shall break his clods.

(h) *Jer.* i. 11. Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage; because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

(i) *Deut.* xxv. 4. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

*Rom.* xvi. 18. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

(k) *Is.* xxviii. 24. Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

12 (l) Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; (m) break up your fallow ground: for it is (n) time to seek the LORD, till he come, and (o) rain righteousness upon you.

(l) *Ps.* cxxvi. 5. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*Prov.* xi. 18. The wicked worketh a deceitful

work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

*Ec.* xi. 6. In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

*Is.* xxxii. 20. Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

*James* iii. 18. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

(m) *Jer.* iv. 3. For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4. Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

(n) *Ps.* cv. 4. Seek the Lord, and his strength; seek his face evermore.

*Is.* xxxi. 1. Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord!

lv. 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

*Amos* v. 4. For thus saith the Lord unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

6. Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

8. Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; The Lord is his name.

*Luke* xiii. 24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25. When once the Master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us, and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are.

(o) *Ps.* lxxii. 6. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.

*Is.* v. 6. And I will lay it waste: It shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

xxx. 23. Then shall he give the rain of the seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

*Acts* ii. 18. And on my servants, and on my hand-maidens, I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy.

*1 Cor.* iii. 6. I have planted, Apollas watered; but God gave the increase.

7. So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

13 Ye have (p) ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have (q) eaten the fruit of lies: because thou (r) didst trust in thy way, (s) in the multitude of thy mighty men.

(p) *Job* iv. 8. Even as I have seen, they that

plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

*Prov.* xxii. 8. He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger shall fail.

*Gal.* vi. 7. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

(*q*) *Prov.* i. 31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

xii. 19. The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

xviii. 20. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21. Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

xix. 5. A false witness shall not be unpunished; and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

(*r*) *Ps.* lii. 7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

lxii. 10. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

(*s*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 16. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

*Ec.* ix. 11. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

14 Therefore (*t*) shall a tumult arise among thy people, (*u*) and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoileth Beth-arbel in the day of battle: (*x*) the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

(*t*) *Is.* xxii. 1. The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2. Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3. All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

4. Therefore, said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

xxxiii. 14. The sinners in Zion are afraid: fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites; who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

(*u*) *Jer.* xlviii. 41. Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

*Nah.* iii. 12. All thy strong holds shall be like fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

*Hab.* i. 10. And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

(*x*) *Gen.* xxxii. 11. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.

*Is.* xiii. 16. Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for the gold, they shall not delight in it.

18. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare.

*Jer.* xiii. 14. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

*Nah.* iii. 10. Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: (*y*) in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

(*y*) *Is.* xvi. 14. But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be condemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

## CHAPTER XI.

**W**HEN (*a*) Israel was a child, then I loved him, (*b*) and called my son out of Egypt.

(*a*) *Deut.* vii. 7. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people (for ye were the fewest of all people;)

8. But because the Lord loved you; and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

*Jer.* ii. 2. Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

*Ez.* xvi. 6. And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

*Mal.* i. 2. I have loved you, saith the Lord: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob.

(*b*) *Ex.* iv. 22. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

23. And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy first-born.

*Matt.* ii. 15. And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I (*c*) taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that (*d*) I healed them.

(*c*) *Ex.* xix. 4. Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagle's wings, and brought you unto myself.

*Deut.* i. 31. And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

viii. 2. And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou couldst keep his commandments or no.

xxxii. 10. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11. As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12. So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

*Is.* xlv. 3. Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are born by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

lxiii. 9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

(*d*) *Ex.* xv. 26. And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

xxiii. 25. And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

*Is.* xxx. 26. Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

*Jer.* xxx. 17. For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

4 I (*e*) drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

(*e*) *Cant.* i. 4. Draw me, we will run after thee. The king hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

*John.* vi. 44. No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

xii. 32. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people (*f*) are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

(*f*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 57. But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers; they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58. For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

*Prov.* xiv. 14. The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways; and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

*Jer.* iii. 6. The Lord said unto me also, in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

8. And I saw, when, for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

11. And the Lord said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

viii. 5. Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

8 (*g*) How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as (*h*) Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? (*i*) Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

(*g*) *Jer.* ix. 7. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will meet them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

*Lam.* iii. 33. For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

*Math.* xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

*Luke* xix. 41. And when he was come near he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42. Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace? but now they are hid from thine eyes.

(*h*) *Gen.* xix. 24. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

25. And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

*Deut.* xxix. 23. And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass growth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

2 *Pet.* ii. 6. And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly.

*Jude* 7. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

(*i*) *Deut.* xxxii. 36. For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left.

*Judg.* x. 16. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

2 *Sam.* xxiv. 16. And when the angels stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

*Ps.* cvi. 45. And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

*Jer.* iii. 12. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever.

xxxii. 20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

*Amos* vii. 3. The Lord repented for this; it shall not be, saith the Lord.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: (*k*) for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

(*k*) *Num.* xxiii. 19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*Is.* lv. 8. For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

9. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

*Mal.* iii. 6. For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore, ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

10 They shall (*l*) walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

(*l*) *Is.* ii. 5. O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

*Jer.* xxxi. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*Mic.* iv. 5. For all people will walk every one in the name of his God, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever.

*Zech.* x. 12. And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.

*John* viii. 12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

*Rom.* vii. 1. There is, therefore, now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

11 They shall tremble as a bird

(*m*) out of Egypt, and (*n*) as a dove out of the land of Assyria: (*o*) and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

(*m*) *Zech.* xiv. 10. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

(*n*) *Is.* lx. 8. Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

(*o*) *Jer.* xxxi. 12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: and their souls shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

*Ez.* xxviii. 25. Thus saith the Lord God, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26. And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

*Amos* ix. 14. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

*Ob.* 17. But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

12 Ephraim (*p*) compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet (*q*) ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

(*p*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 36. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

*Is.* xxix. 13. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.

xliv. 20. He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

*Mic.* vi. 12. For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

(*q*) *Gen.* xxxii. 28. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

1 *Cor.* vi. 2. Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

*Rev.* i. 6. And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

iii. 21. To him that overcometh will I grant

to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

## CHAPTER XII.

**E**PHRAIM (*a*) feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; (*b*) and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

(*a*) *Job* xv. 2. Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

*Jer.* xxii. 22. The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

(*b*) *Is.* lvii. 9. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, (*c*) and will punish Jacob according to his ways; (*d*) according to his doings will he recompense him.

(*c*) *2 Kings* xvii. 19. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20. And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

*Is.* viii. 7. Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the rivers, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

x. 6. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

(*d*) *Is.* iii. 11. Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

lix. 18. According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

*Matth.* xvi. 27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Rom.* ii. 6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

3 He (*e*) took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

(*e*) *Gen.* xxv. 26. And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob; and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

*Rom.* ix. 11. (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth.)

12. It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.

13. As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

4 Yea, he had power over (*f*) the Angel, and prevailed: he wept,

and (*g*) made supplication unto him: he (*h*) found him in Beth-el, and there he (*i*) spake with us.

(*f*) *Gen.* xxxii. 29. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

xlvi. 15. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day.

16. The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

*Is.* lxiii. 9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

*Mal.* iii. 1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*g*) *Gen.* xxxii. 9. And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the Lord which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10. I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast showed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.

12. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

*Heb.* v. 7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared.

(*h*) *Gen.* xxviii. 12. And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13. And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14. And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee, and in thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15. And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again unto this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord is in this place, and I knew it not.

17. And he was afraid and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillow,

and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19. And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.

(*i*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 6. He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot; there did we rejoice in him.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD (*k*) is his memorial.

(*k*) *Ex.* iii. 15. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

*Ps.* cxxxv. 13. Thy name, O Lord, endureth for ever; and thy memorial, O Lord, throughout all generations.

6 Therefore (*l*) turn thou to thy God: (*m*) keep mercy and judgment, (*n*) and wait on thy God continually.

(*l*) *Prov.* i. 23. Turn ye at my reproof; behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, and I will make known my words unto you.

*Is.* xxxi. 6. Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

*Joel* ii. 13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

*Zech.* i. 3. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*m*) *Prov.* xxi. 3. To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

*Amos* v. 24. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

*Mic.* vi. 8. He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

(*n*) *Gen.* xlix. 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord!

*Ps.* xxvii. 14. Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; wait, I say, on the Lord.

cxxiii. 2. Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

*Is.* viii. 17. And I will wait upon the Lord that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

xxx. 18. And therefore will the Lord wait that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment; blessed are all they that wait for him.

xl. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not faint.

*Hab.* ii. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

7 ¶ He is a merchant, (*o*) the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

(*o*) *Lev.* xix. 35. Ye shall do no unrighteous-

ness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

*Prov. xi. 1.* A false balance is abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight.

xvi. 11. A just weight and balance are the Lord's: all the weights of the bag are his work.

*Amos viii. 5.* Saying, When will the new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

*Mic. vi. 10.* Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11. Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

8 And Ephraim said, (*p*) Yef I am become rich, (*q*) I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours (*r*) they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin.

(*p*) *Job xxxi. 24.* If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence.

25. If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much.

*Ps. xlix. 6.* They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

lii. 7. Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

lxii. 10. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

*Zech. xi. 5.* Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the Lord; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

*Luke xii. 19.* And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

*Rev. iii. 17.* Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

(*q*) *Deut. viii. 17.* And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

*Is. x. 13.* For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14. And my hand hath found, as a nest, the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

*Hab. i. 16.* Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

(*r*) *Prov. xxx. 12.* There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

20. Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

*Jer. ii. 23.* How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy

way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary travelling her ways.

35. Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

*Mal. ii. 17.* Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, where is the God of judgment?

iii. 13. Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

*Luke x. 29.* But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

9 And I, *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And (*s*) Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife; and for a wife he kept sheep.

(*s*) *Gen. xxvii. 43.* Now, therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran.

xxviii. 5. And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

xxix. 1. Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

*Deut. xxvi. 5.* And thou shalt speak and say before the Lord thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father; and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

13 And (*t*) by a prophet, the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

(*t*) *Ex. xii. 50.* Thus did all the children of Israel: as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51. And it came to pass, the self-same day, that the Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

1 *Sam. xii. 8.* When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Lord, then the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

*Ps. lxxvii. 20.* Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

*Is. lxiii. 11.* Then he remembered the days of

old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his Holy Spirit within him?

12. That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his LORD return unto him.

## CHAPTER XIII.

**W**HEN (*a*) Ephraim spake trembling, (*b*) he exalted himself in Israel; but when (*c*) he offended in Baal, (*d*) he died.

(*a*) 1 *Sam. xv. 17.* And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel?

*Prov. xviii. 12.* Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*Is. lxvi. 2.* For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

(*b*) *Josh. iii. 7.* And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

1 *Kings xii. 25.* Then Jeroboam built Shechem in Mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence and built Penuel.

(*c*) 1 *Kings xviii. 18.* And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's houses, in that ye have forsaken the commandment of the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19. Now, therefore, send, and gather to me all Israel unto Mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

(*d*) *Gen. ii. 17.* But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

*Rom. v. 12.* Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.

2 *Cor. v. 14.* For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead.

2 And (*e*) now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsman: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice (*f*) kiss the calves.

(*e*) *Num. xxxii. 14.* And, behold, ye are risen up in your father's stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the Lord toward Israel.

2 *Chr. xxviii. 13.* And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for where-as we have offended against the Lord already,

ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

xxxiii. 23. And humbled not himself before the Lord, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but Amon trespassed more and more.

Is. xxx. 1. Wo to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel: but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin.

Rom. ii. 5. But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

2 Tim. iii. 13. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

(f) 1 Kings xix. 18. Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning-cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, (g) as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

(g) Ps. i. 4. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away.

lxviii. 2. As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

Is. xvii. 13. The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: (h) for there is no saviour beside me.

(h) Is. xlv. 21. Tell ye, and bring them near: yea, let them take counsel together; who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the Lord? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and a Saviour: there is none besides me.

22. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else.

Acts iv. 12. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

5 I did (i) know thee (k) in the wilderness in the land of great drought.

(i) Ex. ii. 25. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

Ps. i. 6. For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

xxxi. 7. I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities.

cxlii. 3. When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

Nah. i. 7. The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

1 Cor. viii. 3. But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

(k) Deut. ii. 7. For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

viii. 15. Who hath led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought; where there was no water: who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint.

xxxii. 10. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

6 According (l) to their pasture so were they filled: they were filled and their heart was exalted; (m) therefore have they forgotten me.

(l) Deut. viii. 12. Lest, when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13. And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied,

14. Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

Neh. ix. 35. For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

(m) Deut. xxxii. 18. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

Ps. x. 4. The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

Is. xvii. 10. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

Jer. ii. 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

7 Therefore (n) I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them.

(n) Is. xlii. 13. The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar: he shall prevail against his enemies.

Jer. v. 6. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evening shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities; every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

Lam. iii. 10. He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

Amos i. 2. And he said, the Lord will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

iii. 4. Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing?

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

8 I will meet them (o) as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and

will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

(o) 2 Sam. xvii. 8. For, said Ushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

Prov. xvii. 12. Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man rather than a fool in his folly.

9 ¶ O Israel, (p) thou hast destroyed thyself; (q) but in me is thine help.

(p) Prov. vi. 32. But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

viii. 36. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me love death.

Is. iii. 9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

Jer. ii. 17. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

(q) Deut. xxxiii. 26. There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven of thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

Ps. xxxiii. 20. Our soul waiteth for the Lord; he is our help and our shield.

xlvi. 1. God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

cxli. 1. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2. My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth.

cxlvi. 5. Happy is he that bath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God.

10 (r) I will be thy King: (s) where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and (t) thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

(r) Ps. x. 16. The Lord is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

xliv. 4. Thou art my King, O God; command deliverances for Jacob.

Is. xxxiii. 22. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us.

Zech. xiv. 9. And the Lord shall be a king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

John i. 49. Nathanael answered and said unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

(s) Deut. xxxii. 37. And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted; which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

39. See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

Jer. ii. 28. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they can save

thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

(f) 1 *Sam.* viii. 5. And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6. But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord.

19. Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20. That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

xiii. 11. And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12. And when ye saw that Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us; when the Lord your God was your king.

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The (u) iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

(u) *Deut.* xxxii. 34. Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures? *Job* xiv. 17. My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

13 The (x) sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is (y) an unwise son; (z) for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

(x) *Ps.* xviii. 6. Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

*Is.* xiii. 8. And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

*Jer.* xlix. 24. Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

(y) *Prov.* xxii. 3. A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

(z) 2 *Kings* xix. 3. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Is.* xxvi. 17. Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs, so have we been in thy sight, O Lord.

18. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

14 I will (a) ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: (b) O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

(a) *Job* xix. 25. For I know that my Redeemer

liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

xxxiii. 24. Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found a ransom.

*Ps.* xvi. 10. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

xxx. 3. O Lord, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

xlix. 15. But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

(b) 1 *Cor.* xv. 21. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; (for the trumpet shall sound;) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55. O death! where is thy sting? O grave! where is thy victory?

56. The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57. But thanks be to God which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

*Rev.* xx. 13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 ¶ Though (c) he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up; he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

(c) *Gen.* xli. 52. And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

xlviii. 19. And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

xlix. 22. Joseph is a fruitful bough by a well, whose branches run over the wall.

16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

## CHAPTER XIV.

**O** ISRAEL, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 (a) Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, (b) Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render (c) the calves of our lips.

(a) *Job* xxxiv. 31. Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:

32. That which I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

*Joel* ii. 17. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God? *Matt.* vi. 9. After this manner, therefore, pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy name.

10. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11. Give us this day our daily bread.

12. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

*Luke* xviii. 13. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

(b) 2 *Sam.* xii. 13. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

xxiv. 10. And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

*Job* vii. 21. And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

*Is.* vi. 7. And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

(c) *Heb.* xiii. 15. By him, therefore, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are our gods:* (d) for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

(d) *Ps.* x. 14. Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

lxviii. 5. A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

cxlvi. 9. The Lord preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

*Prov.* xxiii. 10. Remove not the old land.

mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11. For their Redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

4 ¶ I will (e) heal their backsliding, (f) I will love them freely: (g) for mine anger is turned away from him.

(e) *Is. lvii. 18.* I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

*Jer. iii. 22.* Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee: for thou art the Lord our God.

(f) *Zeph. iii. 17.* The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

*Rom. iii. 24.* Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

(g) *Ps. lxxviii. 38.* But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

*Is. xii. 1.* And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

5 I will be (h) as the dew unto Israel: (i) he shall grow as the lily, (k) and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

(h) *Deut. xxxii. 2.* My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew; as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

2 *Sam. xxiii. 4.* And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

*Job xxix. 19.* My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

*Prov. xix. 12.* The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion: but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

(i) *Cant. ii. 1.* I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.

2. As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

*Matt. vi. 28.* And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29. And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

(k) *Ps. lxxii. 16.* There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

xcii. 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They (l) that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall rejoice as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

(l) *Ps. xci. 1.* He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

*Cant. ii. 3.* As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

*Is. xxxii. 2.* And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who is (m) wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? (n) for the ways of the LORD are right, (o) and the just shall walk in them: (p) but the transgressors shall fall therein.

(m) *Ps. cvii. 43.* Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

*Prov. i. 5.* A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels;

6. To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

*Jer. ix. 12.* Who is the wise man that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, and is burnt up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

*Dan. xii. 10.* Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

(n) *Gen. xviii. 25.* That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Deut. xxxii. 4.* He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he. *Job xxxiv. 10.* Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: Far be it from God that he should do wickedness, and from the Almighty that he should commit iniquity.

11. For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

12. Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

*Ps. cxix. 75.* I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

128. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

*Ez. xviii. 25.* Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

*Zeph. iii. 5.* The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity; every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

*Rom. vii. 12.* Therefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

(o) *Job xvii. 9.* The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

*Prov. x. 29.* The way of the Lord is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

(p) 2 *Cor. ii. 15.* For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16. To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

## THE BOOK OF JOEL.

### CHAPTER I.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 (a) Hear this, (b) ye old men, and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land: (c) Hath this been in your

days, or even in the days of your fathers?

(a) *Ps. xlix. 1.* Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world.

*Is. xxxiv. 1.* Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

*Jer. v. 21.* Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

*Mic. i. 2.* Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be a witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

(b) *Job xii. 12.* With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

xv. 10. With us are both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

(c) *Is. vii. 17.* The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day

that Ephraim departed from Judah: even the king of Assyria.

*Jer. xxx. 7.* Alas! for the day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

**3** Tell (*d*) ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

(*d*) *Ex. xiii. 14.* And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

*Deut. vi. 7.* And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

*Josh. iv. 6.* That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

**7.** Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

*Is. xxxviii. 19.* The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

**4** That which (*e*) the palmer-worm hath left hath (*f*) the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath (*g*) the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left (*h*) hath the caterpillar eaten.

(*e*) *Amos iv. 9.* I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

(*f*) *Deut. xxviii. 38.* Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for the locust shall consume it.

**42.** All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

**1** *Kings viii. 37.* If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be.

*Ps. lxxviii. 46.* He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

(*g*) *Nah. iii. 15.* There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

**16.** Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm spoileth, and flieth away.

**17.** Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

(*h*) *Is. xxxiii. 4.* And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

**5** (*i*) Awake, ye drunkards, and (*k*) weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; (*l*) for it is cut off from your mouth.

(*i*) *Is. xxiv. 7.* The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh.

**8.** The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

**9.** They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

**10.** The city of confusion is broken down, every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

**11.** There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

(*k*) *Jer. iv. 8.* For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl; for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us.

*Es. xxx. 2.* Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Howl ye, Wo worth the day!

*James v. 1.* Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

(*l*) *Is. xxxii. 10.* Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

**11.** Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

**12.** They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

**6** For (*m*) a nation is come up (*n*) upon my land, strong, and without number, (*o*) whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

(*m*) *Prov. xxx. 25.* The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

**26.** The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

**27.** The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands.

(*n*) *Ps. cvii. 34.* A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

*Is. xxxii. 13.* Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.

(*o*) *Prov. xxx. 14.* There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

*Rev. ix. 8.* And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

**7** He hath (*p*) laid my vine waste, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

(*p*) *Ex. x. 15.* For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

*Ps. cv. 33.* He smote their vines also and their fig-trees; and brake the trees of their coast.

*Is. v. 6.* And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

*Jer. viii. 13.* I will surely consume them, saith the Lord: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade: and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

**8** ¶ (*q*) Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for (*r*) the husband of her youth.

(*q*) *Is. xxii. 12.* And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

*James iv. 8.* Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

**9.** Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

(*r*) *Prov. ii. 17.* Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

*Jer. iii. 4.* Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

**9** The (*s*) meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; (*t*) the priests, (*u*) the LORD's ministers, mourn.

(*s*) *Hos. ix. 4.* They shall not offer wine-offerings to the Lord, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the Lord.

(*t*) *Lam. i. 4.* The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

**16.** For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

(*u*) *Ex. xxviii. 1.* And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests' office, even Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

*Is. lxi. 6.* But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

**10** The (*x*) field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: (*y*) the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

(*x*) *Lev. xxvi. 20.* And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

*Is. xxiv. 3.* The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled, for the Lord hath spoken this word.

**4.** The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

*Jer. xii. 4.* How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the

beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

(y) *Jer.* xlviii. 33. And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting.

*Hos.* ix. 2. The floor and the wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

11 Be ye (z) ashamed, O ye husbandmen, howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; (a) because the harvest of the field is perished.

(z) *Jer.* xiv. 3. And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4. Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

(a) *Is.* xvii. 11. In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

*Jer.* ix. 12. Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; (b) the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: because (c) joy is withered away from the sons of men.

(b) *Num.* xiii. 23. And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

*Ps.* xcii. 12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

*Cant.* ii. 3. As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

iv. 13. Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard.

(c) *Is.* ix. 3. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

xvi. 10. And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

13 ¶ (d) Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, (e) lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and

the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

(d) *Jer.* iv. 8. For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl; for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us.

*Ez.* vii. 18. They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them: and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

(e) *2 Sam.* xii. 16. David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

*1 Kings* xxi. 27. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather (f) the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land, into the house of the LORD your God, and (g) cry unto the LORD.

(f) *Deut.* xxix. 10. Ye stand this day all of you before the Lord your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel;

11. Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water.

*2 Chr.* xx. 13. And all Judah stood before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

(g) *Jon.* iii. 8. But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

15 (h) Alas for the day! for (i) the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

(h) *Jer.* xxx. 7. Alas! for the day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

(i) *Ps.* xxxvii. 13. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

*Is.* xiii. 6. Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt;

8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

9. Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

*James* v. 9. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

*Rev.* vi. 17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, (k) joy and gladness from the house of our God?

(k) *Deut.* xii. 6. And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7. And there ye shall eat before the Lord

your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

*Ps.* cv. 3. Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

*L.* lxii. 8. The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured.

9. But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Lord; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down, for the corn is withered.

18 How do (l) the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

(l) *1 Kings* xviii. 5. And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

*Jer.* xii. 4. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

xiv. 5. Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

6. And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

*Hos.* iv. 3. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

*Rom.* viii. 22. For we know that the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now.

19 O LORD, (m) to thee will I cry: for (n) the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

(m) *Ps.* l. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble, I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

xc. 15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Mic.* vii. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

(n) *Jer.* ix. 10. For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

*Amos* vii. 4. Thus hath the Lord showed unto me: and behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

20 The beast of the field (o) cry also unto thee: for the rivers of the

waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

(o) *Job xxxviii.* 41. Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

*Ps. civ.* 21. The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

*cxlv.* 15. The eyes of all wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

9. He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

## CHAPTER II.

**B**LOW (a) ye the trumpet in Zion, (b) and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; (c) let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: (d) for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand.

(a) *Num. x.* 8. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

*Jer. iv.* 5. Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities.

*Hos. viii.* 1. Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

(b) *Ex. xxxiii.* 3. If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people.

*Amos iii.* 6. Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in the city, and the Lord hath not done it?

*Zeph. i.* 16. A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

(c) *Ps. cxix.* 120. My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

*Is. lxvi.* 2. For all these things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

*Jer. v.* 22. Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

(d) *Is. ii.* 12. For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low.

*Ob.* 15. For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

*Mal. iv.* 1. For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

1 *Thess. v.* 2. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

1 *Pet. iv.* 7. But the end of all things is at

hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

2 A (e) day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, (f) as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong: (g) there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

(e) *Ex. xx.* 21. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

*Ps. xcvi.* 2. Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

*Is. v.* 30. And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

*viii.* 22. And they shall look unto the earth, and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

*Jude* 13. Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

(f) *Amos iv.* 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, The God of hosts, is his name.

(g) *Ex. x.* 6. And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy father's fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

*Mark xiii.* 19. For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

3 A (h) fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: (i) the land is as the garden of Eden before them, (k) and behind them a desolate wilderness: yea, and nothing shall escape them.

(h) *Ps. i.* 3. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

(i) *Gen. ii.* 8. And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

*xiii.* 10. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land.

*Is. li.* 3. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

(k) *Ex. x.* 15. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the whole land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green

thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

*Jer. v.* 17. And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst with the sword.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like (l) the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, (m) like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle-array.

(l) *Nah. ii.* 3. The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4. The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

*Rev. ix.* 9. And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

(m) *Is. v.* 24. Therefore as the fig devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

*Matt. iii.* 12. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: (n) all faces shall gather blackness.

(n) *Ps. cxix.* 83. For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

*Is. xiii.* 8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

*Jer. viii.* 21. For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

*Nah. ii.* 10. She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

7 They shall (o) run like mighty men: they shall (p) climb the wall like men of war; and (q) they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

(o) *Ps. xix.* 5. Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

(p) 2 *Sam. v.* 8. And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and

captain. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

*Jer. v. 10.* Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the Lord's.

(*g*) *Prov. xxx. 27.* The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands.

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall (*r*) enter in at the windows like a thief.

(*r*) *Jer. ix. 21.* For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

*John x. 1.* Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

10 The (*s*) earth shall quake before them: the heavens shall tremble: (*t*) the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

(*s*) *Ps. xviii. 7.* Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

*cxiv. 7.* Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

*Nah. i. 5.* The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

(*t*) *Is. xiii. 10.* For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

*Jer. iv. 23.* I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

*Ex. xxxii. 7.* And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

*Amos v. 8.* Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name.

*Luke xxi. 25.* And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea, and the waves roaring.

*Acts ii. 20.* The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

*Rev. viii. 12.* And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

11 And the Lord shall (*u*) utter his voice before his army, for his camp is very great: for (*x*) he is

strong that executeth his word; for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible, and (*y*) who can abide it?

(*u*) *Ps. xlvi. 6.* The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

*Is. xiii. 4.* The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

*Jer. xxv. 30.* Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

*Amos i. 2.* And he said, The Lord will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

(*x*) *Jer. i. 34.* Their Redeemer is strong; the Lord of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

*Rev. xviii. 8.* Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

(*y*) *Num. xxiv. 23.* And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this?

*Nah. i. 6.* Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Mal. iii. 2.* But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

*Rev. vi. 7.* For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

12 ¶ Therefore also now saith the LORD, (*z*) Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

(*z*) *Deut. iv. 29.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

*1 Sam. vii. 3.* And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods, and Ashtaroth, from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

*Jer. iv. 1.* If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

*Hos. vi. 1.* Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

*Zech. i. 3.* Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts.

13 And (*a*) rend your heart, and

not (*b*) your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and (*c*) repenteth him of the evil.

(*a*) *Ps. xxxiv. 18.* The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

*li. 17.* The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

*Is. lvii. 15.* For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

(*b*) *Gen. xxxvii. 29.* And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

34. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

*2 Kings vi. 30.* And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

*Job i. 20.* Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.

(*c*) *Ps. cvi. 45.* And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

*Jer. xviii. 7.* At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it:

8. If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

*Jon. iv. 2.* And he prayed unto the Lord, and said, I pray thee, O Lord, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

14 Who (*d*) knoweth if he will return and repent, (*e*) and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

(*d*) *Ex. xxxii. 30.* And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

*2 Sam. xii. 22.* And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted, and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

*2 Kings xix. 4.* It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeb, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

*Amos v. 15.* Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

*Zeph. ii. 3.* Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

(e) *Is. lxxv. 8.* Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servant's sake, that I may not destroy them all.

*Hag. ii. 19.* Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people, (f) sanctify the congregation, (g) assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: (h) let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

(f) *Ex. xix. 10.* And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day, and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

*Josh. vii. 13.* Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

1 *Sam. xvi. 5.* And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

(g) *Deut. xix. 10.* Ye stand this day all of you before the Lord your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11. Your little ones, your wives, and the stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water.

*Jon. iii. 7.* And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed nor drink water:

8. But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

(h) *Matt. ix. 15.* And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

1 *Cor. vii. 5.* Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep (i) between the porch and the altar, and let them say, (k) Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, (l) that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

(i) 1 *Kings vi. 3.* And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the

house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof, before the house.

*Ez. viii. 16.* And he brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

(k) *Ex. xxxii. 12.* Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine ownself, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inhabit it for ever.

*Is. xxxvii. 20.* Now, therefore, O Lord our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord, even thou only.

*Mal. i. 9.* And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto you: this hath been by your means: will he regard your person? saith the Lord of hosts.

(l) *Nah. ix. 36.* Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:

27. And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

*Ps. xlii. 10.* As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

*lxxix. 10.* Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.

*Ez. xx. 9.* But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Mic. vii. 10.* Then he that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

18 Then will the LORD (m) be jealous for his land, (n) and pity his people.

(m) *Is. xlii. 13.* The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

*Zech. i. 14.* So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

viii. 2. Thus saith the Lord of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

(n) *Judg. x. 16.* And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

*Is. lx. 10.* And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

*Jer. xxxi. 20.* Is Ephraim my dear son? is he

a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

*Lam. iii. 22.* It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; (o) be glad, and rejoice; (p) for the LORD will do great things.

(o) *Ps. lxxv. 12.* They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13. The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

*xcviii. 8.* Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together.

(p) *Deut. iv. 32.* For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

*Ps. lxxi. 19.* Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

*cxvii. 2.* Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

3. The Lord hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, (q) for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do (r) yield their strength.

(q) *Lev. xxvi. 4.* Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

*Ps. lxxvii. 6.* Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

*Amos ix. 14.* And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them: and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

*Zech. viii. 12.* For the seed shall be prosperous; the wine shall give her fruit, and the ground

shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

(r) *Gen. iv. 12.* When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

1 *Cor. iii. 7.* So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

**23** Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and (s) he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain (t) in the first month.

(s) *Deut. xi. 14.* That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

xxviii. 12. The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

*Jer. iii. 3.* Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

*Hos. vi. 3.* Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning, and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*Zech. x. 1.* Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

*James v. 7.* Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the LORD. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

(t) *Amos iv. 7.* And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

**24** And (u) the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

(u) *Lev. xxvi. 10.* And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

*Prov. iii. 9.* Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

10. So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

*Mal. iii. 10.* Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

**25** And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

**26** And (x) ye shall eat in plen-

650

ty, and be satisfied, and (y) praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: (z) and my people shall never be ashamed.

(x) *Neh. ix. 25.* And they took strong cities, and fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards and oliveyards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

*Ps. ciii. 5.* Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

*Prov. xiii. 25.* The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

*Is. lv. 2.* Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

1 *Tim. vi. 17.* Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

(y) *Deut. xxvi. 10.* And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11. And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

(z) *Ps. xxv. 2.* O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3. Yea, let none that wait upon thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

*Is. xxix. 22.* Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

*Rom. v. 5.* And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

1 *John ii. 28.* And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

**27** And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

**28** ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, (a) that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and (b) your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

(a) *Prov. i. 23.* Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Is. xxxii. 15.* Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

xliv. 3. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

*Ez. xxxix. 29.* Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the LORD God.

*John vii. 39.* For this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive, for the Holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.

*Acts ii. 16.* But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Jacob.

17. And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18. And on my servants, and on my hand-maidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit; and they shall prophesy.

(b) *Acts xxi. 9.* And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

*Gal. iii. 28.* There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

**29** And also (c) upon the servants and upon the hand-maids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

(c) 1 *Cor. xii. 13.* For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

*Col. iii. 11.* When there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

**30** And I (d) will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and (e) pillars of smoke.

(d) *Luke xxi. 11.* And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

*Acts ii. 19.* And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the LORD come.

(e) *Josh. viii. 20.* And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

*Cant. iii. 6.* Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

**31** The (f) sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

(f) *Is. xlii. 10.* For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

xxxiv. 4. And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled to-

gether as a scroll; and all their hosts shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

*Matt. xxvii. 45.* Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

*Rev. vi. 12.* And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood:

13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

32 And it shall come to pass, (g) that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: (h) for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, (i) and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

(g) *Jer. xxxiii. 3.* Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

1 *Cor. i. 2.* Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

(h) *Is. xli. 13.* I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off; and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

lix. 20. And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

(i) *Is. x. 22.* For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

*Mic. v. 3.* Then will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

iv. 7. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

### CHAPTER III.

**F**OR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

2 I will (a) also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and (b) will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations. (c) and parted my land.

(a) *Zeph. iii. 8.* Therefore wait ye upon me, with the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce

anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

*Zech. xiv. 2.* For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

*Rev. xvi. 14.* For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

16. And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

(b) *Is. lxvi. 16.* For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

*Ez. xxxviii. 22.* And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

*Amos i. 11.* Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

(c) *Jer. xii. 14.* Thus saith the Lord against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

xlix. 1. Concerning the Ammonites, Thus saith the Lord; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities.

3 And they have (d) cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

(d) *Amos ii. 6.* Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

*Ob. 11.* In the day that thou stoolest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

*Nah. iii. 10.* Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

4 Yea, (e) and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, (f) swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

(e) *Judg. xi. 12.* And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

2 *Chr. xxviii. 17.* For again the Edomites had

come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

*Acts ix. 4.* And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me.

(f) *Deut. xxxii. 35.* To me belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

*Is. xxxiv. 8.* For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

lix. 18. According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

*Jer. li. 6.* Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

5 Because (g) ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things.

(g) 2 *Kings xii. 18.* And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

xvi. 8. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem (h) have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

(h) *Deut. xxviii. 32.* Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

68. And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy you.

*Ez. xxvii. 13.* Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

7 Behold, (i) I will raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, (h) and will return your recompense upon your own head.

(i) *Is. xi. 12.* And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

xliii. 5. Fear not: for I am with thee: I will

bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6. I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

*Jer.* xxiii. 8. But, the Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I have driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

xxxi. 8. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

(*k*) *Judg.* i. 7. And Adonibezek said, Three-score and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table; as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

1 *Sam.* xv. 33. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.

*Esth.* vii. 10. So they hanged Hamon on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 And (*l*) I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off, for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

(*l*) *Deut.* xxxii. 30. How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up.

*Is.* xiv. 2. And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

ix. 14. The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

9 Proclaim (*m*) ye this among the Gentiles: prepare war, (*n*) wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

(*m*) *Psa.* xcvi. 10. Say among the heathen that the Lord reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

*Is.* xxxiv. 1. Come near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

*Jer.* xxxi. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd doth his flock.

(*n*) *Is.* viii. 9. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

*Jer.* xli. 3. Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4. Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

10 Beat (*o*) your plough-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: (*p*) let the weak say, I am strong.

(*o*) *Is.* ii. 4. And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Mic.* iv. 3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

(*p*) 2 *Chr.* xxv. 8. But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

*Zech.* xii. 8. In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the Lord before them.

11 Assemble (*q*) yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

(*q*) *Mic.* iv. 11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

*Zeph.* iii. 8. Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to (*r*) the valley of Jehoshaphat: for (*s*) there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

(*r*) 2 *Chr.* xx. 26. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the Lord: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

(*s*) *Psa.* vii. 6. Arise, O Lord, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

lxvii. 8. Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still;

9. When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

xcvi. 13. Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

*Ez.* xxx. 3. For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

*Rev.* xix. 11. And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

13 Put ye in (*t*) the sickle, for (*u*) the harvest is ripe: come, get ye down; (*x*) for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

(*t*) *Deut.* xvi. 9. Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

*Mark* iv. 29. But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

*Rev.* xiv. 15. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

(*u*) *Jer.* li. 33. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

*Hos.* vi. 11. Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

*Matt.* xiii. 39. The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

(*x*) *Is.* lxiii. 3. I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

*Lam.* i. 15. The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men, in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

14 Multitudes, (*y*) multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

(*y*) *Ez.* xxxviii. 8. After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9. Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

*Rev.* xvi. 14. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15. Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16. And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall (*z*) roar

out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: (a) and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, (b) and the strength of the children of Israel.

(z) *Is. xlii. 13.* The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar: he shall prevail against his enemies.

*Jer. xxv. 30.* Therefore prophesy against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

(a) *Ez. xxxviii. 19.* For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

20. So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and all the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth; and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

*Hag. ii. 6.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7. And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Heb. xxii. 26.* Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

(b) *1 Sam. xv. 29.* And also the strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

*Ps. xxix. 11.* The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

17 So shall ye know that I am

the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall (c) Jerusalem be holy, and (d) there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

(c) *Is. iv. 3.* And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem.

*Jer. xxxi. 23.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The Lord bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.

(d) *Is. xxxv. 8.* And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

*Nah. i. 15.* Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* (e) the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and (f) all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and (g) a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

(e) *Job xxix. 6.* When I washed my steps with butter, and the rocks poured me out rivers of oil.

*Is. lv. 12.* For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

*Amos ix. 13.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

(f) *Is. xxx. 25.* And there shall be upon

every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

*xxxv. 6.* Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

(g) *Ps. xlvi. 4.* There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

*Zech. xiv. 8.* And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them towards the former sea, and half of them towards the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But (h) Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

(h) *Ez. xxxvii. 25.* And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

*Amos ix. 15.* And I will plant them upon their own land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

21 For (i) I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

(i) *Is. iv. 4.* When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

*Ez. xxxvi. 25.* Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

29. I will also save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

## THE BOOK OF AMOS.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE words of Amos, (a) who was among the herdmen of (b) Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, (c) in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before (d) the earthquake.

(a) *Ex. iii. 1.* Now Moses kept the flock of

Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

*Matt. iv. 18.* And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19. And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

(b) *2 Sam. xiv. 2.* And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman; and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint

not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.

*Jer. vi. 1.* O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

(c) *2 Kings. xiv. 21.* And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

*Hos. i. 1.* The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, king of Ju-

dah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

(d) *Zech.* xiv. 5. And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal; yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and (e) the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

(e) *Is.* xxxiii. 9. The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

*Jer.* xii. 4. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

xiv. 2. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; (f) For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: (g) because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

(f) *Job* v. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles, yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

xix. 3. These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.

*Prov.* vi. 16. These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him.

(g) 2 *Kings* x. 32. In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short: And Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33. From Jordan eastward all the land of Gilead: the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

*Is.* xli. 15. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument, having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shall make the hills as chaff.

4 But (h) I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

(h) *Judg.* ix. 19. If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20. But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

*Jer.* xvii. 27. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

*Ez.* xxx. 8. And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

xxxix. 6. And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

*Hos.* viii. 14. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity into Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And (i) I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will (k) turn mine hand against Ekron: and (l) the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the LORD God.

(i) *Is.* xx. 1. In the year that Tartan came into Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it.

*Jer.* xlvi. 5. Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

*Ez.* xxv. 16. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coast.

(k) *Psa.* lxxxi. 14. I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

*Is.* i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

*Zech.* xiii. 7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

(l) *Jer.* xlvi. 4. Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the Lord will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the

wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of (m) Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; (n) because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

(m) *Jer.* xlix. 7. Concerning Edom, thus saith the Lord of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

*Ez.* xxv. 13. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them.

14. And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury: and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

(n) *Gen.* xxvii. 40. And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41. And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jacob.

*Deut.* xxiii. 7. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

*Ez.* xxv. 12. Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of (o) Bozrah.

(o) *Gen.* xxxvi. 33. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

*Is.* xxxiv. 6. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; (p) because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might (q) enlarge their border:

(p) *Hos.* xiii. 16. Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

(q) *Is.* v. 8. Wo unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no

place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

*Jer. xlix.* 1. Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the Lord; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

*Ez. xxxv.* 10. Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the Lord was there.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, (r) with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

(r) *Ps. lxxxiii.* 15. So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

*Is. xxx.* 30. And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

*Zech. vii.* 14. But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER II.

**T**HUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; (a) because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

(a) *2 Kings iii.* 26. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: And they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

*Prov. xv.* 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab (b) shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

(b) *Is. ix.* 5. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

*Jer. xlviii.* 34. From the cry of Heshbon even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will

slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ For three transgressions of (c) Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; (d) because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, (e) and their lies cause them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

(c) *2 Kings xvii.* 19. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

*Hos. v.* 12. Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

xii. 2. The Lord hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

(d) *Lev. xxvi.* 14. But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15. And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant.

*Neh. i.* 7. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

(e) *Is. ix.* 15. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

*Jer. xvi.* 19. O Lord, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

5 But (f) I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

(f) *Jer. xxi.* 10. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the Lord: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

xxxix. 8. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

*Hos. viii.* 14. For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof, (g) because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

(g) *Is. v.* 22. Wo unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23. Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

xxix. 21. That maketh a man an offender for

a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate; and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

*Joel iii.* 3. And they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

6. The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 That (h) pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: (i) and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, (k) to profane my holy name.

(h) *1 Kings xxi.* 4. And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken unto him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

*Prov. xxviii.* 21. To have respect of persons is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

*Zeph. iii.* 3. Her princes within her are roaring lions: her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

(i) *Lev. xviii.* 8. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

15. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she is thy son's wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

*Ez. xxii.* 11. And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

1 *Cor. v.* 1. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

(k) *Lev. xx.* 3. And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

*Ez. xxxiv.* 20. And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land.

*Rom. ii.* 24. For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is written.

8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes (l) laid to pledge, (m) by every altar, and (n) they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

(l) *Ex. xxii.* 26. If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27. For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin; wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear, for I am gracious.

(m) *Is. lvii.* 7. Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

1 *Cor. viii.* 10. For if any man see thee, which hast knowledge, sit at meat in the idol's temple,

shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened, to eat these things which are offered to idols.

(n) *Judg.* ix. 27. And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode their grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their God, and did eat, and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

*Hos.* iv. 8. They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 Yet destroyed (o) I the Amorite before them, (p) whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet (q) I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

(o) *Gen.* xv. 16. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

*Ex.* iii. 8. And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

*Num.* xxi. 24. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

(p) *Deut.* i. 28. Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover, we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

iii. 11. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

(q) *Job* xviii. 16. His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

*Is.* v. 24. Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And (r) I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men (s) for Nazarites. (t) *Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.*

(r) *1 Sam.* iii. 20. And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the Lord.

*1 Kings* xvii. 4. For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

*2 Pet.* i. 21. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

(s) *Num.* vi. 2. Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow

of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the Lord:

3. He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

*Judg.* xiii. 4. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

5. For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

(t) *Is.* v. 3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, bewixt me and my vineyard.

4. What could have been done more to my vineyards, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, (u) and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

(u) *Is.* xxx. 10. Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecies deceits:

11. Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

*Acts* iv. 18. And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

13 (x) Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

(x) *Psa.* lxxviii. 40. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

*Is.* i. 14. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

*Mal.* ii. 17. Ye have wearied the Lord with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

14 Therefore (y) the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

(y) *Job* xi. 20. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

*Ec.* ix. 11. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

*Is.* xxx. 16. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

15 Neither shall he stand that handeth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall (z) flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

(z) *Judg.* iv. 17. Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

*Mark* xiv. 52. And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

## CHAPTER III.

HEAR (a) this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

(a) *Is.* xlviii. 12. Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

*Hos.* iv. 1. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

*Mic.* iii. 1. And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment?

*Rev.* ii. 29. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

2 You (b) only have I known of (c) all the families of the earth: (d) therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

(b) *Deut.* vii. 6. For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

xxvi. 18. And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments.

xxxii. 9. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

*Psa.* cxlvii. 19. He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20. He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

(c) *Jer.* i. 15. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

*Zech.* xiv. 17. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the king, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

(d) *Dan.* ix. 12. And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*Rom.* ii. 9. Tribulation and anguish upon

every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

**3 Can (e) two walk together, except they be agreed?**

(e) *Gen. v. 22.* And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

vi. 9. These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

xvii. 1. And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 *Cor. vi. 14.* Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15. And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16. And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

**4 Will (f) a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?**

(f) *Ps. civ. 21.* The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

*Hos. xi. 10.* They shall walk after the Lord: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

**5 Can (g) a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?**

(g) *Jer. xxxi. 28.* And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the Lord.

*Dan. ix. 14.* Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us; for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

**6 Shall (h) a trumpet be blown in the city, and (i) the people not be afraid? (k) shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?**

(h) *Jer. iv. 5.* Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities.

*Ez. xxxiii. 3.* If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people.

*Hos. v. 8.* Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven after thee, O Benjamin.

*Zeph. i. 16.* A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

(i) *Jer. v. 22.* Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and

though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

x. 7. Who would not fear thee, O king of nations! for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

(k) *Ps. l. 20.* But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, and it is this day, to save much people alive.

*Acts ii. 23.* Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain.

iv. 28. For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

**7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, (l) but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.**

(l) *Gen. vi. 13.* And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

*Dan. x. 21.* But I will show thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

*John xv. 15.* Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

*Rev. i. 1.* The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.

**8 The lion hath roared; who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken; (m) who can but prophesy?**

(m) *Job xxxii. 18.* For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19. Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

*Jer. xx. 9.* Then I said I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

*Acts iv. 20.* For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

1 *Cor. ix. 16.* For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of, for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the gospel?

**9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.**

**10 For (n) they know not to do right, saith the LORD, (o) who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.**

(n) *Ps. xiv. 4.* Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord.

*Jer. iv. 22.* For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

(o) *Zeph. i. 9.* In the same day also will I punish all those which leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

**11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; (p) An adversary there shall be even round about the land: and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.**

(p) 2 *Kings xv. 19.* And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menalcem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

*Is. viii. 7.* Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

*Hos. xi. 5.* He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6. And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

**12 Thus saith the LORD; (q) As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; (r) so shall the children of Israel be taken out, that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, (s) and in Damascus in a couch.**

(q) *Is. xxxi. 4.* For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for Mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

(r) 1 *Kings xx. 30.* But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there fell a wall upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

xxii. 25. And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

(s) 2 *Kings xvi. 9.* And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

**13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts;**

**14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, (t) I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of**

the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

(*t*) 2 *Kings* xxiii. 15. Moreover, the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.

*Hos.* x. 5. The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6. It shall be also carried unto Assyria, for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7. As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come upon their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

15 And I will smite (*u*) the winter-house with (*x*) the summer-house; (*y*) and the houses of ivory shall perish, (*z*) and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

(*u*) *Jer.* xxxvi. 22. Now the king sat in the winter-house in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

(*x*) *Judg.* iii. 20. And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

(*y*) 1 *Kings* xxii. 39. Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

(*z*) *Is.* v. 9. In mine ears, said the Lord of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.

*Amos* vi. 11. For behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

## CHAPTER IV.

**H**EAR this word, (*a*) ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, (*b*) which oppress the poor, which (*c*) crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

(*a*) *Deut.* xxxiii. 14. Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

*Ps.* xxii. 12. Many bulls have compassed me; strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

*Ez.* xxxix. 18. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fathings of Bashan.

(*b*) *Ps.* xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

*Prov.* xxii. 22. Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: 23. For the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

(*c*) *Deut.* xxviii. 33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up: and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always.

*Jer.* li. 34. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

2 The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that (*d*) he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

(*d*) *Is.* xxxvii. 29. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

*Jer.* xvi. 16. Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

*Hab.* i. 15. They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drags: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat; and their meat plentifulous.

3 And (*e*) ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which *is* before her, and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

(*e*) 2 *Kings* xxv. 4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and the king went the way towards the plain.

*Ez.* xii. 5. Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

12. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig though the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

4 (*f*) Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgressions; and (*g*) bring your sacrifices every morning, (*h*) and your tithes after three years.

(*f*) *Ec.* xi. 9. Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

*Ez.* xx. 39. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

*Matt.* xxiii. 32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

xxvi. 45. Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take

your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

*Mark* xiv. 41. And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

(*g*) *Num.* xxviii. 3. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt-offering.

4. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even; (*h*) *Deut.* xiv. 28. At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

xxvi. 12. When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled.

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving, with leaven, and (*i*) proclaim and publish the free-offerings: (*k*) for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

(*i*) *Deut.* xii. 6. And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7. And there ye shall eat before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hands unto, ye and your households, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

(*k*) *Ps.* lxxxi. 12. So I gave them up to their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

*Rom.* i. 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, (*l*) and want of bread in all your places: (*m*) yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

(*l*) *Lev.* xxvi. 26. And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

*Deut.* xxviii. 38. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shall gather but little in: for the locust shall consume it.

(*m*) 2 *Chr.* xxviii. 22. And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this is that king Ahaz.

*Is.* ix. 13. For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts.

*Jer.* v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

*Hos.* v. 15. I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

*Hag.* ii. 17. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the Lord.

7 And also (*n*) I have withholden the rain from you, (*o*) when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: (*p*) and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

(*n*) *Deut.* xxviii. 23. And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

*Is.* v. 6. And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

*Jer.* iii. 3. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

(*o*) *Joel* ii. 23. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

*John* iv. 35. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

(*p*) *Ex.* viii. 22. And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth.

*x.* 23. They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

*1 Cor.* iv. 7. For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 So (*q*) two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water, (*r*) but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

(*q*) *1 Kings* xviii. 5. And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

*Is.* xli. 17. When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

*Jer.* xiv. 3. And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

(*r*) *Mic.* vi. 14. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt

not deliver; and that which thou deliveredst will I give up to the sword.

*Hag.* i. 6. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none to warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

9 I have smitten you (*s*) with blasting and mildew; when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees increased, (*t*) the palmer-worm devoured *them*; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

(*s*) *Deut.* xxviii. 22. The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

*1 Kings* viii. 37. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be.

*Hag.* ii. 17. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the Lord.

(*t*) *Deut.* xxviii. 42. All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

*Joel* i. 4. That which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

10 I have sent among you the (*v*) pestilence after the manner of Egypt: (*x*) your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

(*v*) *Ex.* ix. 3. Behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

*Lev.* xxvi. 16. I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint of you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

*Deut.* xxviii. 27. The Lord shall smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

(*x*) *2 Kings* viii. 12. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

*Jer.* vi. 11. Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord; I am weary with holding in; I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even

the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.

xviii. 21. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows, and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah; and ye were (*y*) as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

(*y*) *Zech.* iii. 2. And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

*1 Cor.* iii. 15. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

*Jude* 23. And thus save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, (*z*) prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

(*z*) *Is.* xlvi. 3. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

*Ez.* xiii. 5. Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord.

*Ios.* xiii. 8. I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

*Matt.* v. 25. Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

*Luke* xiv. 31. Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32. Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

*Rev.* iii. 3. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

13 For, lo, (*a*) he that formeth the mountains, (*b*) and createth the wind, (*c*) and declareth unto man what is his thought, (*d*) that maketh the morning darkness, and (*e*) treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, the God of hosts, is his name.

(*a*) *Ps.* lxxv. 6. Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains, being girded with power.

*Is.* xl. 12. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance.

(*b*) *Ps.* cxxxv. 7. He causeth the vapours to

ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

cxlvii. 18. He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his winds to blow, and the waters flow.

(c) *Ps.* cxxxix. 2. Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

*Dan.* ii. 28. But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

*Matt.* ix. 4. And Jesus, knowing their strength, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

(d) *Ex.* x. 22. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

*Is.* v. 30. And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

*Jer.* xiii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cease darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

(e) *Deut.* xxxii. 13. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock; and oil out of the flinty rock.

*Mic.* i. 3. For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

*Hab.* iii. 19. The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

## CHAPTER V.

**H**EAR ye this word which (a) I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

(a) *Jer.* vii. 29. Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places, for the Lord hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

*Ez.* xix. 1. Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel.

14. And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

*Mic.* ii. 4. In that day shall one take up aparable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

2 The (b) virgin of Israel is fallen; (c) she shall no more rise; she is forsaken upon her land: there is (d) none to raise her up.

(b) *Is.* xxxvii. 22. This is the word which the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

*Jer.* xiv. 17. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for

the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

xviii. 13. Therefore thus saith the Lord; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

(c) *Is.* xiv. 21. Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their father; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

xxiv. 20. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

(d) *Is.* li. 17. Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18. There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.

*Hos.* vi. 2. After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; (e) The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

(e) *Deut.* iv. 27. And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

xxviii. 62. And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

*Is.* i. 9. Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

*Ez.* xii. 16. But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, (f) Seek ye me, (g) and ye shall live:

(f) *2 Chr.* xv. 2. And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The Lord is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him he will forsake you.

*Ps.* xiv. 2. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

xxvii. 8. When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek.

*Jer.* xxix. 12. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

(g) *Ps.* xxii. 26. The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

*Lxix.* 32. The humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

*Is.* lx. 3. Incline your ear, and come unto me:

hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

5 But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall (h) come to nought.

(h) *Job.* viii. 22. They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

*Ps.* xxxiii. 10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Is.* viii. 10. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

xxix. 20. For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off.

*Rev.* xviii. 17. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live: lest (i) he break out like fire in (k) the house of Joseph, and devour it, and (l) there be none to quench it, in Beth-el.

(i) *Ex.* xxii. 6. If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

(k) *Josh.* xviii. 5. And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coast on the north.

*Judg.* i. 22. And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the Lord was with them.

23. And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. Now the name of the city before was Luz.

*2 Sam.* xix. 20. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

*Ez.* xxxvii. 19. Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

*Zech.* x. 6. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and will hear them.

(l) *Is.* v. 31. And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

*Jer.* vii. 20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

7 Ye (m) who turn judgment to

wormwood, and (*n*) leave off righteousness in the earth.

(*m*) *Deut.* xxix. 18. Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood.

*L. i.* 23. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Hos.* x. 4. They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

(*n*) *Ps.* xxxvi. 3. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

*Ec.* iii. 20. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

8 Seek him that (*o*) maketh the seven stars and Orion, (*p*) and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and (*q*) maketh the day dark with night; (*r*) that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; The LORD is his name;

(*o*) *Job* ix. 9. Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

xxxviii. 31. Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?

32. Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

(*p*) *Job* xii. 22. He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

*Matt.* iv. 16. The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

(*q*) *Ps.* cv. 28. He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

*Is.* lix. 10. We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

(*r*) *Job* xxxvii. 13. He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

xxxviii. 34. Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

9 That (*s*) strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

(*s*) *2 Kings* xiii. 17. And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

*Jer.* xxxvii. 10. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against

you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man, in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

*Heb.* xi. 34. Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

10 They (*t*) hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

(*t*) *1 Kings* xxi. 20. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord.

xxii. 8. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah, the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

*Prov.* ix. 7. He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

8. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

*Is.* xxix. 21. That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a tiling of nought.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: (*u*) ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

(*u*) *Deut.* xxviii. 30. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

*Is.* lxxv. 21. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

*Mic.* vi. 15. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

*Zeph.* i. 13. Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them: and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

12 For I know your (*x*) manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: (*y*) they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

(*x*) *Is.* xlvii. 9. But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

(*y*) *Acts* iii. 13. The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath forfeited his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up,

and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14. But he denied the Holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you.

vii. 52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

*James* v. 6. Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

13 Therefore (*z*) the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is (*a*) an evil time.

(*z*) *Is.* xxxvi. 21. But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

*Hos.* iv. 4. Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

(*a*) *Ec.* ix. 12. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

*Is.* xxxvii. 3. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Mic.* ii. 3. Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

*2 Tim.* iii. 1. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

14 Seek (*b*) good, and not evil, that ye may live; (*c*) and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

(*b*) *Prov.* xi. 27. He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

*Is.* i. 16. Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17. Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

*Mic.* vi. 8. He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

(*c*) *Gen.* xxxix. 2. And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3. And his master saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

*Ex.* iii. 12. And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

*Ps.* xlvi. 11. The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

*Is.* viii. 10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

15 Hate (*d*) the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: (*e*) it may be that the

Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

(d) *Ps. xxxvi. 4.* He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

*xxxvii. 27.* Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

*cxix. 104.* Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

*Rom. vii. 15.* For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16. If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

1 *Thess. v. 21.* Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22. Abstain from all appearance of evil.

(e) 2 *Sam. xvi. 12.* It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day.

1 *Kings xx. 31.* And his servants said unto him, Behold, now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

*Joel ii. 14.* Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the Lord your God?

*Jon. iii. 9.* Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; (f) *Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.*

(f) *Is. xxii. 12.* And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

*Jer. iv. 31.* For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that saudgeth her hands, saying, Wo is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

*Joel i. 8.* Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

*Mic. i. 8.* Therefore I will rail and howl, I will go stripped and naked; I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

ii. 4. In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for (g) I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

(g) *Ex. xii. 12.* For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

14. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

*Joel iii. 17.* So shall ye know that I am the

Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 Wo unto you that (h) desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? (i) the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

(h) *Is. v. 19.* That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it?

*Jer. xvii. 15.* Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come now.

*Mal. iii. 1.* Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts:

2. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap.

2 *Pet. iii. 4.* And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

(i) *Is. v. 30.* And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

*xxiv. 11.* There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

*Jer. xxx. 7.* Alas! for the day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

*Zeph. i. 15.* That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness.

19 As (k) if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

(k) 1 *Kings xx. 29.* And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

*Is. xxiv. 17.* Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18. And it shall come to pass that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

*Acts xxviii. 4.* And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ I (l) hate, I despise your feast-days, and (m) I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

(l) *Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord; but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*xxi. 27.* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination; how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

*xxviii. 9.* He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

*Jer. vi. 20.* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

(m) *Gen. viii. 21.* And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Lev. xxvi. 31.* And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

*Eph. v. 2.* And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

22 Though ye offer me your burnt-offerings and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But (n) let judgment run down as waters and righteousness as a mighty stream.

(n) *Prov. xxi. 3.* To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

*Hos. vi. 6.* For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

*Mic. vi. 8.* He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

*Mark xii. 32.* And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he.

33. And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

25 (o) Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

(o) *Lev. xvii. 7.* And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

*Deut. xxxii. 17.* They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

*Josh. xxiv. 14.* Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put

away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.

*Is.* xliii. 23. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense;

24. Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

*Zech.* vii. 5. Speak unto all the people of the land; and to the priest, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

*Acts* vii. 42. Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the hosts of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43. Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Thus will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

## CHAPTER VI.

**W**O (*a*) to them *that are at ease* in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!*

(*a*) *Judg.* xviii. 7. Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that they might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

*Is.* xxxiii. 14. The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites, Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

*Jer.* xlviii. 11. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they (b) better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?*

(*b*) *Is.* xxxvi. 18. Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The Lord will deliver us.

Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19. Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

*Ez.* xxxi. 2. Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3. Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

*Nah.* iii. 8. Art thou better than populus No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

3 Ye (*c*) that put far away the evil day, and (*d*) cause the seat of violence to come near;

(*c*) *Ec.* viii. 11. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

*Is.* xlvii. 7. And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

*Ez.* xii. 22. Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

1 *Thess.* v. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child, and they shall not escape.

(*d*) *Psa.* xciv. 20. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

4 That (*e*) lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

(*e*) *Is.* v. 11. Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink: that continue until night, till wine inflames them!

12. And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

*Luke* xvi. 19. There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

*Rom.* xiii. 13. Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

*James* v. 5. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton, ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

5 That (*f*) chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

(*f*) *Gen.* xxxi. 27. Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp.

*Job* xxi. 11. They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12. They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

*Ec.* ii. 8. I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delight of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

*Is.* v. 12. And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; (*g*) but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

(*g*) *Esth.* iii. 15. The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

*Rom.* xii. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

1 *Cor.* xii. 26. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it, or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

7 Therefore now (*h*) shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and (*i*) the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

(*h*) *Deut.* xxviii. 41. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

*Luke* xxi. 24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

(*i*) *Is.* xxi. 4. My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

*Nah.* i. 10. For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

8 The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, (*k*) I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

(*k*) *Lev.* xxvi. 11. And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

*Psa.* lxxviii. 59. When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

*Zech.* xi. 8. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them and their soul also abhorred me.

9 And it shall come to pass, (*l*) if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

(*l*) 1 *Sam.* ii. 33. And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

*Esth.* v. 11. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and of the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the kings.

*Psa.* cix. 13. Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he (*m*) that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, (*n*) Hold thy tongue: (*o*) for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

(*m*) 1 *Sam.* xxxi. 12. All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.

2 *Kings* xxiii. 16. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

(*n*) *Num.* xvii. 12. And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

2 *Kings* vi. 33. And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; why should I wait for the LORD any longer?

(*o*) *Jer.* xliv. 26. Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The LORD God liveth.

*Ex.* xx. 39. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the LORD God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

11 For, behold, (*p*) the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

(*p*) *Ps.* iv. 16. Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

*Is.* x. 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

xiii. 3. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

12 Shall (*q*) horses run upon the rock? will one plough there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

(*q*) *Jer.* v. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have not refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

*Zech.* vii. 11. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

13 Ye (*r*) which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, (*s*) Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

(*r*) *Ex.* xxxii. 18. And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the voice of them that sing do I hear.

19. And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

*Job* xxxi. 25. If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much.

*Jer.* ix. 23. Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

*Zeph.* iii. 11. In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

(*s*) *Is.* xvii. 3. The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4. And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

*Dan.* iv. 30. The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER VII.

**T**HUS hath the Lord God (*a*) showed unto me, and, behold, (*b*) he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

(*a*) *Ez.* xi. 25. Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the Lord had showed me.

*Zech.* i. 20. And the Lord showed me four carpenters.

(*b*) *Is.* xxxiii. 4. And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

*Joel* ii. 25. And I will restore to you the ears

that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

2 And it came to pass, *that* (*c*) when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, (*d*) O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? (*e*) for he is small.

(*c*) *Ex.* x. 15. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

*Rev.* ix. 4. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

(*d*) *Ex.* xxxii. 11. And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12. Wherefore should the Egyptian speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

xxxiv. 9. And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us, (for it is a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

(*e*) *Ps.* xii. 1. Help, Lord; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

*Is.* xxxvii. 4. It may be the Lord thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

*Jer.* xlii. 2. And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us.)

3 The LORD (*f*) repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

(*f*) *Deut.* xxxii. 36. For the LORD shall judge his people and repent himself for his servants: when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.

*Ps.* cvi. 45. And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

*Hos.* xi. 8. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

*Joel* ii. 14. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

*Jon.* iii. 10. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

4 Thus hath the Lord God show-

ed unto me: and behold the Lord GOD (*g*) called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

(*g*) *Ex.* ix. 23. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24. So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

*Lev.* x. 2. And there went out a fire from the Lord and devoured them, and they died before the Lord.

*Is.* xxvii. 4. Fury is not in me: who would set the briars and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

*Jer.* iv. 4. Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

*Joel* ii. 30. And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

*Mic.* i. 4. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, (*h*) cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise, for he is small.

(*h*) *Ps.* lxxxv. 4. Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

*Is.* x. 25. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 Thus he showed me: and, behold, the LORD stood upon (*i*) a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

(*i*) *Is.* xxviii. 17. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

*Lam.* ii. 8. The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

*Ez.* xl. 3. And he brought me thither, and behold there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

*Zech.* ii. 1. I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and beheld a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2. Then said I, whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD,

Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: (*k*) I will not again pass by them any more.

(*k*) *Jer.* xv. 6. Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Lord, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

*Mic.* vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

*Nah.* i. 8. But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9. What do ye imagine against the Lord? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

9 And the (*l*) high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

(*l*) *Gen.* xxvii. 23. And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24. And the Lord appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father! fear not for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25. And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

*Lev.* xxvi. 30. And I will destroy your high places and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31. And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah, (*m*) the priest of Beth-el, sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos (*n*) hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is (*o*) not able to bear all his words.

(*m*) *1 Kings* xii. 31. And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

*Jer.* xxix. 26. The Lord hath made thee priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the Lord, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison and in the stocks.

(*n*) *1 Kings* xviii. 17. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

*Jer.* xxxviii. 4. Wherefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them; for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

*Luke* xxiii. 14. Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people; and behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

(*o*) *Jer.* xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Acts* vii. 54. When they heard these things they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

11 For (*p*) thus Amos saith, (*q*) Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and (*r*) Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

(*p*) *Jer.* xxvi. 9. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

*Acts* vi. 14. For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

(*q*) *Ps.* lvi. 5. Every day they wrest my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil.

*Matt.* xxvi. 61. And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and build it in three days.

(*r*) *2 Kings* xvii. 6. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, (*s*) O thou seer, (*t*) go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there (*u*) eat bread and prophesy there.

(*s*) *1 Sam.* ix. 9. Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a prophet was beforetime called a seer.

*Is.* xxx. 10. Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits.

(*t*) *Matt.* viii. 34. And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

*Luke* xiii. 31. The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

(*u*) *1 Sam.* ii. 36. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

*Is.* lvi. 11. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

13 But (*x*) prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: (*y*) for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

(*x*) *Acts* iv. 17. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18. And they called them, and commanded

them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

(y) 1 Kings xii. 29. And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

32. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, (z) neither was I a prophet's son; but I was (a) an herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore-fruit.

(z) 1 Kings xx. 35. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

2 Kings ii. 3. And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

iv. 38. And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

(a) Zech. xiii. 5. But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

1 Cor. i. 27. But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty.

15 And the LORD (b) took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, (c) Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

(b) 2 Sam. vii. 8. Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

Matt. iv. 18. And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19. And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

(c) Jer. i. 7. But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

Ez. ii. 3. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

16 Now therefore (d) hear thou the word of the LORD; thou sayest, (e) Prophecy not against Israel, (f) and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

(d) 1 Sam. xv. 16. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

1 Kings xxii. 19. And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sit-

ting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

(e) Mic. ii. 6. Prophecy not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.

(f) Deut. xxxii. 2. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

Ez. xx. 46. Son of man, set thy face towards the south, and drop thy word towards the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field.

xxi. 2. Son of man, set thy face towards Jerusalem, and drop thy word towards the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; (g) Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt (h) die in a polluted land; and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

(g) Is. xiii. 16. Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

Lam. v. 11. They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

Zech. xiv. 2. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

(h) Ez. iv. 13. And the Lord said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

Hos. ix. 3. They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**T**HUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, (a) Amos, what seest thou? And I said, (b) A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, (c) The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

(a) Ez. viii. 6. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

Zech. v. 2. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

(b) 2 Sam. xvi. 2. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

Is. xxviii. 4. And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading

flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

Mic. vii. 1. Wo is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

(c) Jer. i. 12. Then said the Lord unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

Lam. iv. 18. They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

3 And (d) the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: there shall be (e) many dead bodies in every place; (f) they shall cast them forth with silence.

(d) Joel i. 5. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine; because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

13. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withheld from the house of your God.

(e) Is. xxxvii. 36. Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

Nah. iii. 3. The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword, and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses.

(f) Jer. xxii. 18. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, He shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19. He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

4 ¶ (g) Hear this, O ye that (h) swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.

(g) Is. i. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

Jer. v. 21. Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

xxviii. 15. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

(h) Ps. xii. 5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

Prov. xxx. 14. There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

5 Saying, (i) When will the new moon (k) be gone, that we may sell corn? (l) and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, (m) making the ephah small, and the shekel

great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

(i) *Num. x. 10.* Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings; and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the Lord your God.

*Ps. lxxxi. 3.* Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4. For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

*Is. i. 13.* Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

(k) *Mal. i. 13.* Ye said, also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the Lord.

(l) *Is. lviii. 13.* If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

*Rom. viii. 6.* For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace:

7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

(m) *Lev. xix. 36.* Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

*Prov. xi. 1.* A false balance is abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight.

*xx. 23.* Divers weights are an abomination unto the Lord; and a false balance is not good.

6 That we may (n) buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

(n) *Lev. xxv. 39.* And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

40. But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee:

41. And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42. For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as bond-men.

*Joel iii. 3.* And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely (o) I will never forget any of their works.

(o) *1 Sam. xv. 2.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel,

how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

*Ps. x. 11.* He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it. *Is. xl. 25.* I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

*Hos. vii. 2.* And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beaet them about; they are before my face.

viii. 13. They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the Lord accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

8 Shall (p) not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall (q) rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

(p) *Is. v. 25.* Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*Nah. i. 5.* The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

(q) *Is. lviii. 7.* Now, therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow, and go over, he shall reach even to the rock; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, (r) that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, (s) and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

(r) *Job. v. 14.* They meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

*Jer. xv. 9.* She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the Lord.

*Mic. iii. 6.* Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophet, and the day shall be dark over them.

(s) *Matt. xxvii. 45.* Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

*Luke xxiii. 44.* And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring

up (t) sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it (u) as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

(t) *Is. xv. 3.* In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

*Jer. xlviii. 37.* For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

(u) *Jer. vi. 26.* O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes; make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

*Zech. xii. 10.* And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, (x) but of hearing the words of the LORD:

(x) *1 Sam. iii. 1.* And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli. And the word of the Lord was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

*Ps. lxxiv. 9.* We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

*Ez. vii. 26.* Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they (y) shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

(y) *Prov. xiv. 6.* A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

*Dan. xii. 4.* But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

*2 Tim. iii. 6.* For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts;

7. Ever learning, and never able to come to a knowledge of the truth.

13 In that day shall (z) the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

(z) *Deut. xxxii. 25.* The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.

*Is. xl. 30.* Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

*Lam. ii. 21.* The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

*Zech. ix. 17.* For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth: even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

## CHAPTER IX.

**I** (a) saw the LORD standing upon the altar; and he said, (b) smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake; and cut them (c) in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

(a) *Is. vi. 1.* In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

*Ex. i. 28.* As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about.

*Jets xxvi. 13.* At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

(b) *Is. vi. 3.* And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

4. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

(c) *Ps. lxxviii. 21.* But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

*Hab. iii. 13.* Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

2 Though they (d) dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they (e) climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

(d) *Job xxvi. 26.* Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

*Is. ii. 19.* And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

(e) *Job xx. 6.* Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds.

*Jer. xlix. 16.* Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill; though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

*Ob. 4.* Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle,

and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

3 And though they (f) hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be (g) hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I (h) command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

(f) *Job xxxiv. 22.* There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

*Jer. xxiii. 23.* Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off?

24. Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

(g) *Jer. xvi. 16.* Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

(h) *Is. xxvii. 1.* In that day the Lord, with his sore, and great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

4 And though they (i) go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will (k) set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

(i) *Deut. xxviii. 64.* And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

*Zech. xiii. 8.* And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

(k) *Lev. xvii. 10.* And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

*Ps. xxxiv. 15.* The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

16. The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

*Jer. xxiv. 6.* For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

5 And the Lord God of hosts is he (l) that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, (m) and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it (n) shall rise up wholly like a flood,

and it shall be drowned, as by the flood in Egypt.

(l) *Ps. xvi. 6.* The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

*Is. lxiv. 1.* O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

2. As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

(m) *Jer. xii. 4.* How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they cried, He shall not see our last end.

*Hos. iv. 3.* Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

(n) *Ps. xxxii. 6.* For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

*xciii. 3.* The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

6 It is he that (o) buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that (p) calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

(o) *Ps. civ. 3.* Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

(p) *Gen. vii. 11.* In the sixth hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened,

12. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

*Jer. v. 22.* Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

7 Are ye not as the children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, (q) the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom; and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; (r) saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

(q) *Prov. v. 21.* For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings.

xv. 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

*Jer.* xlv. 27. Behold, I will watch over them for evil and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

(*r*) *Jer.* v. 10. Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the Lord's.

*Joel* ii. 32. And it shall come to pass, that whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

*Ob.* 17. But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

9 For, lo, I will command, (*s*) and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

(*s*) *Lev.* xxvi. 33. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

*Deut.* xxviii. 62. And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of the heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

10 All (*t*) the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, (*u*) The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

(*t*) *Is.* xxxiii. 14. The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

*Ez.* xx. 28. And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

(*u*) *Ps.* x. 11. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten; he hideth his face; he will never see it.

*Ec.* viii. 11. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

*Jer.* xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet, Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Mal.* iii. 15. And now we called the proud

happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

11 ¶ In that day will I (*x*) raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old.

(*x*) *Is.* xi. 1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

*Jer.* xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord Our Righteousness.

*Ez.* xvii. 24. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken and have done it.

*Hos.* iii. 5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

12 That they may (*y*) possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, (*z*) which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

(*y*) *Joel* iii. 8. And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

(*z*) *Is.* xliii. 7. Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

lxiii. 19. We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

*Jer.* xiv. 9. Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

xv. 16. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that (*a*) the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

(*a*) *Lev.* xxvi. 5. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 35. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

*John* iv. 35. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

14 And (*b*) I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

(*b*) *Ps.* liii. 6. Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel will be glad.

*Jer.* xxx. 3. For, lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

*Ez.* xvi. 53. When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them.

*Joel* iii. 1. For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and (*c*) they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

(*c*) *Jer.* xxiv. 6. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 28. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

xxxvii. 25. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever; and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

*Joel* iii. 20. But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

## THE BOOK OF OBADIAH.

**T**HE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD (*a*) concerning Edom; (*b*) We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

(*a*) *Ps.* cxxxvii. 7. Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.

*Jer.* xxv. 17. Then took I the cup at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me:

18. To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day.

21. Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon.

*Joel* iii. 19. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

(*b*) *Jer.* xlix. 14. I have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15. For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

2 Behold, (*c*) I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

(*c*) *Num.* xxiv. 18. And Edom shall be a possession, and Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

*Ps.* cvii. 39. Again, they are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40. He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, when there is no way.

*Ez.* xxix. 15. It shall be the basest of kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

3 The (*d*) pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, (*e*) thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

(*d*) *Prov.* xvi. 18. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

xviii. 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

*Mal.* i. 4. Whereas, Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

(*e*) 2 *Chr.* xxv. 12. And other ten thousand

left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were all broken in pieces.

4 Though thou (*f*) exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest (*g*) among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

(*f*) *Is.* xlvii. 7. And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8. Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

*Jer.* xlix. 4. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

(*g*) *Jer.* li. 53. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the Lord.

*Amos* ix. 2. Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (*h*) (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? (*i*) if the grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

(*h*) 2 *Sam.* i. 19. The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

*Is.* xiv. 12. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

*Jer.* l. 23. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

(*i*) *Deut.* xxiv. 21. When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

*Is.* xvii. 6. Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

*Mic.* vii. 1. Wo is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

6 How (*k*) are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!

(*k*) *Is.* xlv. 3. And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

xlix. 10. But I have made Esau bare, I have

uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

1. 37. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

7 All (*l*) the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

(*l*) *Ps.* lv. 12. For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him.

13. But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

*Jer.* xxx. 14. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

*Lam.* i. 19. I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, (*m*) even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

(*m*) *Ps.* xxxiii. 10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Is.* xix. 3. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof: and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

xxix. 14. Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

9 And (*n*) thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that (*o*) every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

(*n*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 5. The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

*Jer.* xlix. 22. Behold, he shall come up, and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

*Amos* ii. 16. And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord.

*Nah.* iii. 13. Behold, thy people in the midst

of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

(o) *Is. lxiii. 1.* Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this, that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3. I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

**10 ¶ For thy (p) violence against thy brother Jacob (q) shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.**

(p) *Gen. xxvii. 41.* And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother.

*Ps. cxxxvii. 7.* Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Raise it, raise it, even to the foundation thereof.

*Lam. iv. 21.* Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

(q) *Ps. lxix. 7.* Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

*cix. 29.* Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

*cxxxii. 18.* His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

**11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, (r) in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.**

(r) *2 Kings xxv. 11.* Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

*Jer. lii. 28.* This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29. In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30. In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

**12 But thou shouldst not have (s) looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have (t) rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction;**

neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

(s) *Mic. iv. 11.* Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

vii. 10. Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

(t) *Job xxxi. 29.* If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him.

*Prov. xvii. 5.* Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

*Mic. vii. 8.* Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

*Luke xix. 41.* And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it.

**13 Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have (u) looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity;**

(u) *2 Sam. xvi. 12.* It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day.

*Ps. xxii. 17.* I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

*Zech. i. 15.* And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

**14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.**

**15 For (x) the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: (y) as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.**

(x) *Jer. ix. 25.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will punish all them that are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26. Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

*Ez. xxx. 3.* For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

*Mic. v. 15.* And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

(y) *Ps. cxxxvii. 8.* O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

*Hab. ii. 8.* Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the vio-

lence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

**16 For (z) as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, (a) and they shall be as though they had not been.**

(z) *Ps. lxxv. 8.* For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Is. li. 22.* Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23. But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, How down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

*1 Pet. iv. 17.* For the time is come, that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

(a) *Is. xxix. 7.* And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8. It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against Mount Zion.

**17 ¶ But (b) upon Mount Zion (c) shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall (d) possess their possessions.**

(b) *Is. xlvi. 13.* I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

*Joel ii. 32.* And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

(c) *Jer. xli. 28.* Fear thou not, O Jacob, my servant, saith the Lord: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

(d) *Is. xlv. 1.* For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2. And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

**18 And the house of Jacob (e) shall be a fire, and (f) the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau (g) for stubble, and they shall**

kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

(e) *Is. x. 17.* And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day.

xxxi. 9. And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

(f) *2 Sam. xix. 20.* For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come down the first this day of all the house of Joseph to meet my lord the king?

*Amos v. 15.* Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

(g) *Is. v. 24.* Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

xlvii. 14. Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

*Joel ii. 5.* Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

*Nah. i. 10.* For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

*1 Cor. iii. 12.* Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13. Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

19 And *they* of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they* of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And (*h*) saviours shall come up on Mount Zion (*i*) to judge the mount of Esau; (*k*) and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

(*h*) *Judg. ii. 16.* Nevertheless the Lord raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

*2 Kings xiii. 5.* And the Lord gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

*Is. xix. 20.* And it shall be for a sign and for

a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the Lord because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

(*i*) *Dan. vii. 27.* And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

*1 Cor. vi. 2.* Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3. Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? (*k*) *Ps. xxii. 28.* For the kingdom is the LORD'S: and he is the governor among the nations.

cii. 15. So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

*Zech. xiv. 9.* And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

*Matt. vi. 10.* Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

xix. 6. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

## THE BOOK OF JONAH.

### CHAPTER I.

**N**OW the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and (*a*) cry against it; (*b*) for their wickedness is come up before me.

(*a*) *Is. lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Ez. ii. 7.* And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

8. But thou son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

*Mic. iii. 8.* But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

(*b*) *Gen. xviii. 20.* And the Lord said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21. I will go down now, and see whether they

have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

*Ezra ix. 6.* And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

*James v. 4.* Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

*Rev. xviii. 5.* For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

3 But Jonah rose up (*c*) to flee unto Tarshish (*d*) from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

(*c*) *Ez. iii. 14.* So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

*Luke ix. 62.* And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

*Acts xv. 38.* But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

(*d*) *Gen. iii. 8.* And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

iv. 16. And Cain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

*Job i. 12.* And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.

*Ps. cxxxix. 7.* Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8. If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9. If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10. Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11. If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12. **Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee;**

but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

4 But (e) the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

(e) *Ex. x.* 13. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning the east wind brought the locusts.

xiv. 21. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

xv. 10. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

*Ps. cxxxv.* 7. He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.

*Amos iv.* 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thoughts, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, the God of hosts, is his name.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and (f) cried every man unto his god, (g) and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into (h) the sides of the ship; and he lay, (i) and was fast asleep.

(f) 1 *Kings xviii.* 26. And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us! But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

*Is. xlv.* 20. Assemble yourselves and come: draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

*Amos vii.* 14. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

(g) *Job ii.* 4. And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

*Acts xxvii.* 18. And we, being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship.

38. And, when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

*Phil. iii.* 7. But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8. Yea, doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ.

(h) 1 *Sam. xxiv.* 3. And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

(i) *Judg. xvi.* 19. And she made him sleep

upon her knees: and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

*Matt. xxv.* 5. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

xxvi. 40. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What! could ye not watch with me one hour?

41. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

43. And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

45. Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, (k) What meanest thou, O sleeper? (l) arise, call upon thy God, (m) if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

(k) *Is. iii.* 15. What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

*Ez. xviii.* 2. What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

*Acts xxi.* 13. Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus.

*Rom. xiii.* 11. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

*Eph. v.* 14. Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

(l) *Ps. cvii.* 6. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

(m) 2 *Sam. xii.* 22. And he said, While the child was yet alive I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

*Esth. iv.* 16. Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night nor day: I also, and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

*Joel ii.* 14. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the Lord your God?

*Amos v.* 15. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

7 And they said (n) every one to his fellow, Come, (o) and let us cast lots that we may know (p) for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, (q) and the lot fell upon Jonah.

(n) *Judg. vii.* 13. And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came into a tent,

and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon, the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

*Is. xli.* 6. They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7. So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is ready for the soldering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

(o) *Judg. xx.* 9. But now, this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah, we will go up by lot against it;

10. And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

*Ps. xxii.* 18. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

*Prov. xvi.* 33. The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord.

*Matt. xxvii.* 35. And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

*Acts xiii.* 19. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

(p) 1 *Sam. xiv.* 38. And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the chiefs of the people; and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day:

39. For as the Lord liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

*Job x. 2.* I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; show me wherefore thou contendest with me.

(q) *Num. xxxii.* 23. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord; and be sure your sin will find you out.

*Josh. vii.* 18. And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

1 *Cor. iv.* 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

8 Then said they unto him, (r) Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us? (s) What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

(r) *Josh. vii.* 19. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him: and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

1 *Sam. xiv.* 43. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die!

*James v.* 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be

healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

(s) *Gen. xlvii. 3.* And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

1 *Sam. xxx. 13.* And David said unto him, To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

9 And he said unto them (t) *I am* an Hebrew: and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, (u) which hath made the sea and the dry land.

(t) *Gen. xiv. 13.* And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

xxxix. 14. That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

*Phil. iii. 5.* Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews, as touching the law, a Pharisee.

(u) *Ps. xcv. 5.* The sea is his, and he made it; and his hands formed the dry land.

cxlvi. 6. Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth truth for ever.

*Acts xiv. 15.* And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land: but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, (x) let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood:

(y) for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

(x) *Gen. ix. 6.* Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

*Deut. xxi. 8.* Be merciful, O Lord, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

(y) *Ps. cxv. 3.* But our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

cxxxv. 6. Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all the deep places.

*Matt. xi. 26.* Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: (z) and the sea ceased from her raging.

(z) *Ps. lxxxix. 9.* Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

xciii. 3. The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

cvi. 29. He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

*Matt. viii. 26.* And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful? O ye of little faith! Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 Now (a) the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was (b) in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

(a) *Gen. i. 21.* And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

*Ps. civ. 25.* So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26. There go the ships; there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.

(b) *Matt. xii. 40.* For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

*Luke xi. 30.* For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

## CHAPTER II.

**T**HEN Jonah (a) prayed unto the LORD his God (b) out of the fish's belly.

(a) *Ps. l. 15.* And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

xc. 15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Is. xxvi. 16.* Lord, in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

*Hos. v. 15.* I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction they will seek me early.

*James v. 13.* Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

(b) *Job. xiii. 15.* Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

*Ps. cxxx. 1.* Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord.

2. Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

2 And said, (c) I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

(c) 1 *Sam. xxx. 6.* And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him: because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God.

*Ps. xxii. 24.* For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted, neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him he heard.

xxxiv. 6. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him; and saved him out of all his troubles.

*Heb. v. 7.* Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottom of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me (d) I remembered the LORD; and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy (e) temple.

(d) *Ps. xx. 7.* Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

lxxvii. 10. And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11. I will remember the works of the Lord; surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

cxliii. 5. I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

(e) *Ps.* xi. 4. The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

lxv. 4. Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

*Mic.* i. 2. Hear, all ye people: hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

*Hab.* ii. 20. But the Lord is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But (f) I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.

(f) *Gen.* xxxv. 3. And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

*Ps.* l. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High.

23. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I show the salvation of God.

cxvii. 22. And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

cxvi. 17. I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18. I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

### CHAPTER III.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah (a) arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

(a) *Gen.* xxii. 3. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

*Matt.* xxi. 28. But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29. He answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented and went.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he

cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 (b) Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

(b) 2 *Sam.* xii. 22. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

*Joel* ii. 14. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the LORD your God?

10 ¶ And (c) God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

(c) 1 *Kings* xxi. 29. Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

*Job* xxxiii. 27. He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and profited me not;

28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

### CHAPTER IV.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD; and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled

before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God; and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, (a) take, I beseech thee, my life from me; (b) for it is better for me to die than to live.

(a) *Num.* xi. 15. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

1 *Kings* xix. 4. But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, it is enough: now, O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better than my fathers.

*Job* iii. 20. Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21. Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures.

vi. 8. Oh that I might have my request, and that God would grant me the thing that I long for:

9. Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

(b) *Job* vii. 15. So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

16. I loathe it; I loathe it; I would not live always: let me alone; for my days are vanity.

*Ec.* vii. 1. A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of ones birth.

1 *Cor.* ix. 15. But I have used none of these things; neither have I written these things that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die than that any man should make my glorying void.

4 Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

5 ¶ So (c) Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, (d) till he might see what would become of the city.

(c) 1 *Kings* xix. 9. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him; and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

*Is.* lvii. 17. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

*Jer.* xx. 9. Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

(d) *Gen.* xix. 27. And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28. And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and behold, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

*Jer.* xvii. 15. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16. As for me, I have not hastened from being

a pastor to follow thee: neither have I denied the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

6 And (e) the Lord God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. (f) So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

(e) *Ps. ciii. 10.* He hath not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12. As far as the east is from the west; so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

14. For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we are dust.

(f) *Prov. xxiii. 5.* Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

*Amos vi. 13.* Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

*Luke x. 20.* Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

*1 Cor. vii. 30.* And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy as though they possessed not.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that (g) it withered.

(g) *Ps. xc. 5.* Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6. In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withered.

*Is. xl. 6.* The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field.

7. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

8. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind: (h) and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, (i) and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is better for me to die than to live.*

(h) *Ps. cxxi. 6.* The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

*Cant. i. 6.* Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

*Is. xlix. 10.* They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

(i) *1 Sam. iii. 18.* And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the Lord; let him do what seemeth him good.

*Job ii. 10.* But he said unto her, thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

*Ps. xxxix. 9.* I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, (k) I do well to be angry, (l) even unto death.

(k) *Job xviii. 4.* He teareth himself in his an-

ger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

(l) *Judg. xvi. 16.* And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him; so that his soul was vexed unto death.

*Job v. 2.* For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

*Matt. xxv. 38.* Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

*2 Cor. vii. 10.* For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

*Rev. ix. 6.* And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

10 Then said the Lord, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons (m) that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; (n) and also much cattle?

(m) *Deut. i. 39.* Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

(n) *Ps. xxxvi. 6.* Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast. cxlv. 8. The Lord is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9. The Lord is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works.

## THE BOOK OF MICAH.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, all ye people; (a) hearken, O earth, and all that therein is; (b) and let the Lord God be witness against you, (c) the LORD from his holy temple.

(a) *Deut. xxxii. 1.* Give ear, O ye heavens,

676

and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

*Ps. xlix. 1.* Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

*Jer. xxii. 29.* O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

(b) *Ps. i. 7.* Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God.

*Jer. xxix. 23.* Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the Lord.

(c) *Ps. xi. 4.* The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

xxviii. 2. Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

*Hab. ii. 20.* But the Lord is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

3 For, behold, the LORD (d) cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, (e) and tread upon the high places of the earth.

(d) *Is. xxvi. 21.* For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*lxiv. 1.* Oh that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

*Ez.* iii. 12. Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place.

(*e*) *Job* xl. 12. Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

*Is.* xxv. 10. For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

*Amos* iv. 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declar-eth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, the God of hosts is his name.

4 And (*f*) the mountains shall be molten under him, (*g*) and the valleys shall be cleft, (*h*) as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

(*f*) *Judg.* v. 4. Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5. The mountains melted from before the Lord, even that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel.

*Ps.* xcvi. 5. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

(*g*) *Zech.* xiv. 4. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley: and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

(*h*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 2. As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

5 For (*i*) the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? (*h*) is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

(*i*) *Jer.* ii. 17. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

iv. 18. Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness, because is is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

v. 25. Your iniquities have turned away those things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

(*k*) *1 Kings* xiii. 32. For the saying which he cried by the word of the Lord against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

*Hos.* vii. 1. When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

*Amos* vi. 1. Wo to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

6 Therefore (*l*) I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard; (*m*) and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

(*l*) *2 Kings* xix. 25. Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it: now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

*Is.* xxv. 2. For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a fenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

12. And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

*Jer.* ix. 11. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

li. 37. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

*Hos.* xiii. 16. Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

(*m*) *Jer.* li. 25. Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

*Lam.* iv. 1. How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

*Matt.* xxiv. 2. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah (*n*) roll thyself in the dust.

(*n*) *Job* ii. 8. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

*Jer.* vi. 26. O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes, make thee mourning as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

*Lam.* iii. 29. He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee (*o*) bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

(*o*) *Job* i. 20. Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.

*Is.* xv. 2. He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

## CHAPTER II.

WO (*a*) to them that devise iniquity, and (*b*) work evil upon their beds! (*c*) When the morning is light they practise it, (*d*) because it is in the power of their hand.

(*a*) *Prov.* xii. 2. A good man obtaineth favour of the Lord: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

*Is.* xxxii. 7. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

*Jer.* xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Ez.* xi. 2. Then said he unto me, Son of Man,

these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city.

(b) *Ps.* xxxvi. 4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

*Prov.* iv. 16. For they sleep not except they have done mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall.

(c) *Hos.* vii. 6. For they have made ready their heart like an oven whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7. They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen; there is none among them that calleth unto me.

*Matt.* xxvii. 1. When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2. And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

(d) *Gen.* xxxi. 29. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

*Prov.* iii. 27. Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

*Ec.* iv. 1. So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

*John* xix. 11. Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above, therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

2 And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily; for this time is evil.

4 In that day (e) shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

(e) *Num.* xxiii. 7. And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

*Job* xxvii. 1. Moreover, Job continued his parable, and said.

*Hab.* ii. 6. Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Wo to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

*Mark* xii. 12. And they sought to lay hold on

him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none, that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophecy: they shall not prophecy to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, (f) is the Spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that (g) walketh uprightly?

(f) *Num.* xi. 23. And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

*Is.* i. 2. Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea; I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst:

lix. 1. Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

*Zech.* iv. 6. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 *Cor.* vi. 12. Ye are not shortened in us, but ye are shortened in your own bowels.

(g) *Ps.* xv. 2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

lxxxiv. 11. For the LORD God is a sun and shield; the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

*Prov.* ii. 7. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

xxxviii. 18. Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

8 Even of late my people is (h) risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by (i) securely, as men averse from war.

(h) *Is.* ix. 21. Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

(i) 2 *Sam.* xx. 19. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel; why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

*Ps.* lv. 20. He hath put forth his hand against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21. The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

cxv. 6. My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7. I am for peace: but, when I speak, they are for war.

*Prov.* iii. 29. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

9 The women of my people have ye (k) cast out from their pleasant houses; (l) from their children have ye taken away (m) my glory for ever.

(k) *Matt.* xxiii. 14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

(l) *Joel* iii. 6. The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem, have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove, them far from their border.

(m) *Ps.* lxxii. 19. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and amen.

*Ez.* xxxix. 21. And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

*Zech.* ii. 5. For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

10 Arise ye, (n) and depart; (o) for this is not your rest: (p) because it is polluted, (q) it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

(n) *Deut.* iv. 26. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

xxx. 18. I denounce unto you this day that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

(o) *Deut.* xii. 9. For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

*Ps.* xcvi. 11. Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

(p) *Ps.* cvi. 38. And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

*Jer.* iii. 2. Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

(q) *Jer.* ix. 19. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, how are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

x. 18. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find it so.

11 If (r) a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, (s) I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; (t) he shall even be the prophet of this people.

(r) 1 *Kings* xiii. 11. He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake unto

me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

*Is. ix. 15.* The ancient and honourable, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies he is the tail.

*Jer. xiv. 14.* Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

*Ez. xxii. 28.* And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken.

*1 John iv. 1.* Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

*(s) Jer. vi. 13.* For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

*14.* They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

*Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

*(t) Is. xxx. 10.* Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

*11.* Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

*2 Thess. ii. 11.* And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

*12 ¶* I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: *(u)* they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

*(u) Ez. xxxvi. 37.* Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

*Zech. viii. 22.* Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

*23.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts, In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

*13* The *(x)* breaker is come up before them: they have broken up and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and *(y)* their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

*(x) Is. xlv. 1.* Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut.

*2.* I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

*xlix. 9.* That thou mayest say to the prisoners, go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

*(y) Hos. i. 11.* Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

*Heb. ii. 9.* But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

*10.* For it became him, for whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

*vi. 20.* Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

## CHAPTER III.

AND I said, *(a)* Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *(b)* Is it not for you to know judgment?

*(a) Is. i. 10.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

*Jer. xxii. 2.* And say, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, that settest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

*Hos. v. 1.* Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

*Amos iv. 1.* Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

*(b) Deut. xvi. 18.* Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

*Ps. xiv. 4.* Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord.

*Jer. v. 4.* Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God.

*5.* I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

*1 Cor. vi. 5.* I speak to your shame. Is it so that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

*2* Who *(c)* hate the good *(d)* and love the evil; *(e)* who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

*(e) Luke xix. 14.* But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

*John vii. 7.* The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

*Rom. xii. 9.* Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

*2 Tim. iii. 3.* Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good.

*(d) 2 Chr. xix. 2.* And Jehu, the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord.

*Ps. cxxxix. 21.* Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

*22.* I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them mine enemies.

*Prov. xxviii. 4.* They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

*Rom. i. 32.* Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

*(e) Ez. xxii. 27.* Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

*xxxiv. 3.* Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

*Zeph. iii. 3.* Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

*3* Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, *(f)* and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

*(f) Ez. xi. 6.* Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

*7.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Your slain, whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron; but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

*4* Then shall they *(g)* cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them; *(h)* he will even hide his face from them at that time, *(i)* as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

*(g) Ps. xviii. 41.* They cried, but there was none to save them; even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.

*Prov. i. 28.* Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

*Ez. viii. 18.* Therefore will I also deal in my fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

*John ix. 31.* Now, we know that God heareth not sinners; but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

*(h) Deut. xxxi. 17.* Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these come upon us because our God is not among us?

*18.* And I will surely hide my face in that day,

for all the evils which they have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

*Is. i. 15.* And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear; your hands are full of blood.

*(l) Is. iii. 11.* Wo unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

*Rom. ii. 8.* But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath.

9. Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD (*h*) concerning the prophets that make my people err, (*l*) that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

*(k) Mal. ii. 8.* But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Matt. xiv. 14.* Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind both shall fall into the ditch.

*(l) Ez. xiii. 19.* And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

*Matt. vii. 15.* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

*Rom. xvi. 18.* For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

6 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all (*m*) cover their lips; for there is (*n*) no answer of God.

*(m) Lev. xiii. 45.* And the leper, in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

*Ez. xxiv. 17.* Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.

22. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

*(n) 1 Sam. xiv. 37.* And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

*xxviii. 6.* And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

8 ¶ But truly, (*o*) I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, 680

and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

*(o) Job. xxxii. 18.* For I am full of matter; the spirit within me constraineth me.

*Is. xi. 2.* And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the Lord;

3. And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

*lviii. 1.* Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

*Ez. iii. 14.* So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

*Matt. vii. 29.* For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

## CHAPTER IV.

**B**UT (*a*) in the last days it shall come to pass, that (*b*) the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; (*c*) and people shall flow unto it.

*(a) Gen. xlix. 1.* And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

*Is. ii. 2.* And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

*Jer. xlvi. 47.* Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

*Dan. ii. 28.* But there is a God in heaven, that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

*Heb. i. 2.* Hath in these last days spoken unto

us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

*(b) Is. xi. 9.* They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

*Ez. xvii. 22.* Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:

23. In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

*Rev. xi. 15.* And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

*(c) Gen. xlix. 10.* The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

*Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

*lxxxvi. 9.* All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

*cx. 3.* Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

*Jer. iii. 17.* All that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem; neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

*Zech. ii. 11.* And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

*Rev. xv. 4.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

2 And many nations shall come, (*d*) and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob: (*e*) and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

*(d) Is. ii. 3.* And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

*Jer. xxxi. 6.* For there shall be a day that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God.

l. 4. In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God.

5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join

ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

(e) *Ps. xxv. 8.* Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9. The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.

12. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

*Is. liv. 13.* And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

*John vii. 17.* If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off: and (f) they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, (g) neither shall they learn war any more.

(f) *Ps. xlvii. 9.* He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

*Is. ii. 4.* And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Joel iii. 10.* Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

*Zech. ix. 10.* And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

(g) *Ps. lxxvii. 7.* In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

*Is. lxxv. 25.* The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and dust shall be the serpents' meal. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

4 But (h) they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

(h) *1 Kings iv. 25.* And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

*Is. xxxvi. 16.* Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern.

*Zech. iii. 10.* In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his God, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

VOL. III.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in Mount Zion, from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But (i) they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

(i) *Is. lv. 8.* For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

*Jer. xxix. 11.* For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

*Rom. xi. 33.* O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But (a) thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, (b) yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me, (c) that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

(a) *Matt. ii. 6.* And thou Beth-lehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Judah: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

*John vii. 42.* Hath not the scriptures said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Beth-lehem, where David was?

(b) *Is. xi. 1.* And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

(c) *1 Chr. v. 2.* For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's.

*Jer. xxiii. 5.* Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Zech. ix. 9.* Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Matt. xxviii. 18.* And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

*Luke xxiii. 2.* And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

*Rev. xix. 16.* And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

3 Therefore will he (d) give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

(d) *1 Kings xiv. 16.* And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

2 *Chr. xxx. 7.* And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the Lord God of their fathers, who, therefore, gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

4 And he shall (e) stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, (f) in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall

abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

(e) *Ps.* xxiii. 1. The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.

2. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

(f) *Ex.* xxiii. 21. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions; for my name is in him.

*Ps.* xciii. 1. The Lord reigneth; he is clothed with majesty: the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

*Matt.* xxv. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

5 And (g) this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and when he shall tread in our palaces then shall we raise against him (h) seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

(g) *Ps.* lxxii. 7. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and the abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

*Zech.* ix. 10. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even unto the ends of the earth.

*Luke* ii. 14. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

*John* xiv. 27. Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

(h) *Job* v. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles; yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

*Ec.* xi. 7. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 ¶ And (i) the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that (k) tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

(i) *Ec.* xiv. 22. Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon it.

(k) *Is.* lv. 10. For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11. So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void;

but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

*Jer.* xiv. 22. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art thou not he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, (l) and none can deliver.

(l) *Ps.* l. 22. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

*Heb.* ii. 3. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

9 Thine (m) hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

(m) *Ps.* xxi. 8. Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

cvi. 26. Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness.

*Is.* i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, (n) that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

(n) *Ps.* xx. 7. Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

8. They are brought down, and fallen, but we are risen, and stand upright.

xxxiii. 16. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17. An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, (o) and throw down all thy strong holds:

(o) *Ex.* xxxviii. 11. And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.

12 And I will (p) cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:

(p) *Is.* ii. 18. And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

xxvii. 9. By this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beat-

en in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

13 Thy (g) graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

(g) *Is.* xvii. 7. At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves or the images.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 25. then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

xxxvii. 23. Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will (r) execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

(r) *Ps.* cxlix. 7. To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishment upon the people.

2 *Thess.* i. 8. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

## CHAPTER VI.

**H**EAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and (a) let the hills hear thy voice.

(a) *Ez.* xxxvii. 4. Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong (b) foundations of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

(b) 2 *Sam.* xxii. 8. Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

*Ps.* civ. 5. Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

*Jer.* xxxi. 37. Thus saith the Lord, If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the Lord.

3 O my people, (c) what have I done unto thee? and (d) wherein

have I wearied thee? (e) testify against me.

(c) *Jer.* ii. 5. Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

31. O generation, see ye the word of the Lord: Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are lords? we will come no more unto thee?

(d) *L.* xliii. 22. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices; I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

(e) *Ps.* li. 4. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth that he may judge his people.

*Rom.* iii. 4. God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man.)

4 For (f) I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, (g) and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

(f) *Ex.* xii. 51. And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

*Deut.* iv. 20. But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

(g) *Deut.* vii. 8. But because the Lord loved you; and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

xv. 15. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

5. O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ (h) Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and (i) bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

(h) *2 Sam.* xxi. 3. Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement that ye may bless the inheritance of the Lord?

*Matt.* xix. 16. And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

(i) *Ps.* xxii. 29. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go

down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

xcv. 6. O come let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord our Maker.

*Eph.* iii. 14. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Will the LORD be (k) pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of (l) rivers of oil? (m) shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

(k) *1 Sam.* xv. 22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Ps.* li. 16. For thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

*Hos.* vi. 6. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

*Amos* v. 22. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

(l) *Job* xxix. 6. When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil.

(m) *Judg.* xi. 31. Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

39. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel.

*2 Kings* iii. 27. Then he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

8 He hath showed thee, O man, (n) what is good; (o) and what doth the LORD require of thee, but (p) to do justly, and to (q) love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

(n) *1 Sam.* xii. 23. Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24. Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

*Heb.* ix. 13. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments.

*Ps.* lxxiii. 18. But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

*Lam.* iii. 26. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

27. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

*Rom.* vii. 16. If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

(o) *Deut.* x. 12. And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and

to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

13. To keep the commandments of the Lord, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good!

(p) *Gen.* xviii. 19. For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

*Prov.* xxi. 3. To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

*Ec.* xii. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter. Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man.

(q) *Ps.* xxxvii. 26. He is ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed is blessed.

cxii. 4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

*Matt.* v. 7. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

*Luke* vi. 36. Be ye, therefore, merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

*Eph.* iv. 32. And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

9 ¶ The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable.

11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will (r) I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

(r) *Lev.* xxvi. 16. I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning-ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.

*Deut.* xxviii. 21. The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

22. The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

*Job* xxxiii. 19. He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain:

20. So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21. His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones that were not seen stick out.

22. Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

*Ps.* cvii. 17. Fools, because of their transgression and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18. Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.

14 Thou shalt (*s*) eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; (*t*) and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

(*s*) *Lev.* xxvi. 26. And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

*Is.* lxxv. 13. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed.

*Hos.* iv. 10. For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase; because they have left off to take heed to the Lord.

*Hag.* i. 6. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

(*t*) *Jer.* xlvi. 44. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, that year of their visitation, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* v. 12. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee, and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds: and I will draw out a sword after them.

15 Thou (*u*) shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

(*u*) *Lev.* xxvi. 20. And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

*Jer.* xii. 13. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

## CHAPTER VII.

**W**O (*a*) is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, (*b*) as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul (*c*) desired the first-ripe fruit.

(*a*) *Ps.* cxx. 5. Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

*Is.* vi. 5. Then said I, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

(*b*) *Is.* xvii. 6. Yet gleanings grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

xxiv. 13. When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive-tree, and as the gleanings-grapes when the vintage is done.

(*c*) *Is.* xxviii. 4. And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which, when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

*Hos.* ix. 10. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

2 The good man (*d*) is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: (*e*) they all lie in wait for blood: they (*f*) hunt every man his brother with a net.

(*d*) *Ps.* xii. 1. Help, Lord, for the ungodly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

*Is.* lvii. 1. The righteous perisheth; and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

(*e*) *Prov.* i. 11. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause.

*Is.* lix. 7. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

*Jer.* v. 16. Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

(*f*) *Ps.* lvii. 6. They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

*Jer.* v. 26. For among my people are found wicked men; they lay wait as he that setteth snares: they set a trap, they catch men.

*Lam.* iv. 18. They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

3 That they may (*g*) do evil with both hands earnestly (*h*) the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

(*g*) *Prov.* iv. 16. For they sleep not except they have done mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall.

17. For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

(*h*) *Is.* i. 23. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

4 The best of them (*i*) is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen and (*k*) thy visitation cometh; (*l*) now shall be their perplexity.

(*i*) 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 6. But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7. But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

*Ez.* ii. 6. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

(*k*) *Is.* x. 3. And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*Jer.* x. 15. They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

(*l*) *Is.* xxii. 5. For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

*Luke* xxi. 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring.

5 ¶ Trust (*m*) ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

(*m*) *Job* vi. 14. To him that is afflicted pity should be showed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15. My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away.

*Ps.* cxviii. 8. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man:

9. It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in princes.

6 For (*n*) the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against the mother-in-law; (*o*) a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

(*n*) *Gen.* ix. 22. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24. And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

*Prov.* xxx. 11. There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

(*o*) *Ps.* xli. 9. Yea, mine own familiar friend,

in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

*Jer. xii. 6.* For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

*Matt. xxvi. 23.* And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

7 Therefore (*p*) I will look unto the LORD; I will (*q*) wait for the God of my salvation: (*r*) my God will hear me.

(*p*) *Ps. xxxiv. 5.* They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not ashamed.

6. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him; and saved him out of all his troubles.

*lv. 16.* As for me, I will call upon God; and the Lord shall save me.

17. Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud; and he shall hear my voice.

(*q*) *Gen. xlix. 18.* I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord!

*Ps. xxv. 5.* Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

*Is. xii. 2.* Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

(*r*) *Ps. iv. 2.* O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3. But know that the Lord hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the Lord will hear when I call unto him.

*xxxviii. 15.* For in thee, O Lord, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

1 *John v. 14.* And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us;

15. And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

8 ¶ (*s*) Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: (*t*) when I fall, I shall arise; (*u*) when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.

(*s*) *Job xxxi. 29.* If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him.

*Ps. xxxviii. 16.* For I said, Hear me; lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

(*t*) *xxxvii. 24.* Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand.

*Prov. xxiv. 16.* For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

(*u*) *Ps. cxii. 4.* Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

*Is. ix. 2.* The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death upon them hath the light shined.

9 I will (*x*) bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, (*y*) until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for

me: (*z*) he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

(*x*) *Lev. xxvi. 41.* And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the lands of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity.

*Job xxxiv. 31.* Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more.

32. That which I see not, teach thou me; If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

(*y*) 1 *Sam. xxiv. 15.* The Lord, therefore, be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

*Ps. vii. 5.* Arise, O Lord, in thine anger; lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies; and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

(*z*) *Job xxxiii. 10.* But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me I shall come forth as gold.

*Ps. xxxvii. 6.* And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

10 Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, (*a*) and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

(*a*) *Ps. xxxv. 28.* Let them be ashamed, and brought to confusion together, that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

*cix. 29.* Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame; and let them cover themselves with their own confusion as with a mantle.

*Ez. vii. 18.* They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

11 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of the coming out of the land of Egypt

will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall (*b*) lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

(*b*) *Job xxi. 5.* Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hands upon your mouth.

*xxix. 9.* The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

*xl. 4.* Behold, I am vile! what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

*Rom. iii. 19.* Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

17 They shall (*c*) lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth; (*d*) they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

(*c*) *Gen. iii. 14.* And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

*Ps. lxxii. 9.* They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

*Is. xlix. 23.* And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

*lxv. 25.* The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

(*d*) *Ps. ix. 20.* Put them in fear, O Lord; that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

*Is. lxix. 2.* As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

*Jer. xxxiii. 9.* And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

18 ¶ Who is (*e*) a God like unto thee, (*f*) that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? (*g*) he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

(*e*) *Ex. xv. 11.* Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

*Deut. xxxiii. 26.* There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

1 *Kings viii. 23.* And he said, Lord God of Israel, there is no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and

mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart.

*Ps.* lxxi. 19. Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

*lxxxix.* 6. For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord?

8. O Lord God of hosts, who is a strong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

*Is.* xl. 18. To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

(*f*) *Ex.* xxxiii. 18. And he said, I beseech thee, show me thy glory.

19. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.

*xxxiv.* 6. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7. Keeping mercy for thousands; forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the father's upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

*Ps.* lxxv. 3. Iniquities prevail against me; as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

*ciii.* 2. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3. Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases.

(*g*) *Ps.* lxxxv. 4. Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

*ciii.* 9. He will not always chide; neither will he keep his anger for ever.

*Is.* lvii. 16. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wrath: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

## THE BOOK OF NAHUM.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 God is (*a*) zealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD (*b*) revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

(*a*) *Ex.* xx. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

*xxxiv.* 14. For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

*Deut.* iv. 24. For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

*Josh.* xxiv. 19. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Lord: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

*Is.* xlii. 13. The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; Yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

(*b*) *Ps.* xciv. 1. O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself.

*Is.* lix. 17. For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head: and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18. According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

*Heb.* x. 30. For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

3 The LORD is (*c*) slow to anger, and (*d*) great in power, (*e*) and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

(*c*) *Ps.* ciii. 8. The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

*Joel* ii. 13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

*James* i. 19. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

(*d*) *Job.* ix. 4. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength; who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

*Ps.* lxxii. 11. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that power belongeth unto God.

*cxlvii.* 5. Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

(*e*) *Job* x. 14. If I sin, then thou markest me; and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15. If I be wicked, wo unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head; I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury

is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What (*f*) do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time:

(*f*) *Ps.* xxi. 11. For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

*Prov.* xxi. 30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD; a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a

commandment concerning thee, (*g*) *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

(*g*) *Ps.* cix. 13. Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

*Prov.* x. 7. The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

15 Behold (*h*) upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, (*i*) perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

(*h*) *Is.* xl. 9. O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountains; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10. Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

*Luke* ii. 10. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

(*i*) *Ps.* cvii. 8. Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men.

22. And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

## CHAPTER II.

**H**E that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: (*a*) keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

(*a*) 2 *Chr.* xxv. 8. But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle; God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

*Jer.* li. 11. Make high the arrows; gather the shields; the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it: because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.

12. Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong; set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for the Lord hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

2 For the LORD (*b*) hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: (*c*) for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

(*b*) *Jer.* xlv. 29. For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*c*) *Gen.* xlix. 22. Joseph is a fruitful bough,

even a fruitful bough by a well, whose branches run over the wall.

23. The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

*Ps.* lxxx. 12. Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13. The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

*Jer.* xlix. 9. If grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleanings? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

3 The shield of his mighty men is (*d*) made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariot *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

(*d*) *Is.* lxiii. 1. Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

4 The (*e*) chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways; they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

(*e*) *Jer.* iv. 13. Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her*, as with the voice of (*f*) doves, taberning upon their breasts.

(*f*) *Is.* xxxviii. 14. Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail with looking upward: O Lord, I am oppressed, undertake for me.

lix. 11. We roar like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

*Luke* xxiii. 48. And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

8 But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. (*g*) Stand, stand *shall they cry*; but none shall look back.

(*g*) *Is.* xiii. 14. And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they

shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

9 Take (*h*) ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

(*h*) *Is.* xxxiii. 4. And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillars; as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

10 She is (*i*) empty, and void, and waste: and (*k*) the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, (*l*) and the faces of them all gather blackness.

(*i*) *Gen.* i. 2. And the earth was without form, and void: and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

(*k*) *Josh.* ii. 11. And as soon as we had heard these things our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man because of you; for the Lord your God he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

*Ps.* xxii. 14. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint; my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

(*l*) *Joel* ii. 6. Before their face the people shall be much pained; all faces shall gather blackness.

11 Where is (*m*) the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

(*m*) *Job* iv. 10. The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11. The old lions perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, (*n*) and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

(*n*) *Ps.* xvii. 12. Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

## CHAPTER III.

**W**O (*a*) to the bloody city! it is all (*b*) full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not;

(*a*) *Ez.* xxii. 2. Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge the bloody city; yea, thou shalt show her all her abominations.

3. Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God,

The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come; and waketh idols against herself to defile herself.

*Hab. ii. 12.* Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

(*b*) *Is. xvii. 14.* And, behold, at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

*Hos. iv. 2.* By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

2 The (*c*) noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

(*c*) *Judg. v. 22.* Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

*Is. ix. 5.* For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

*Jer. xlvi. 3.* At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands.

3 The horsemen lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; (*d*) and there is none end of their corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

(*d*) *Ez. xxxix. 4.* Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, (*e*) the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts;

(*e*) *Is. xlvi. 9.* But these two things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

12. Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; (*f*) and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

(*f*) *L. xlvi. 2.* Take the millstones, and grind

meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg; uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

*Jer. xiii. 22.* And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

6 And (*g*) I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and (*h*) make thee vile, and (*i*) will set thee as a gazing-stock.

(*g*) *Job ix. 31.* Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

*xxx. 19.* He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

1 *Cor. iv. 13.* Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

(*h*) *Job xxx. 8.* They were children of fools, yea, children of base men; they were viler than the earth.

*Mal. ii. 9.* Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

(*i*) 1 *Cor. iv. 9.* For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

*Heb. x. 33.* Partly, whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

7 And it shall come to pass, (*h*) that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: (*l*) who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

(*h*) *Num. xvi. 34.* And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

*Jer. li. 9.* We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

(*l*) *Is. li. 19.* These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

*Jer. xv. 5.* For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask thee how thou doest?

8 ¶ Art (*m*) thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

(*m*) *Amos vi. 2.* Pass ye unto Calneh and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines; be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet was (*n*) she carried away, she went into captivity: (*o*) her

young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they (*p*) cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

(*n*) *Is. xx. 4.* So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with their buttocks uncovered to the shame of Egypt.

(*o*) *Lam. ii. 19.* Arise, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

(*p*) *Joel iii. 3.* And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

11 Thou also (*q*) shall be drunken; (*r*) thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

(*q*) *Psa. lxxv. 8.* For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

(*r*) *Is. ii. 10.* Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty.

19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

12 All (*s*) thy strong holds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

(*s*) *Rev. vi. 13.* And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

13 Behold, (*t*) thy people in the midst of thee are women; the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

(*t*) *Is. xix. 16.* In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

*Jer. i. 37.* A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

14 (*u*) Draw thee water for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

(*u*) *Is. xxxvii. 25.* I have digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the

canker-worm; make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grass-hoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and

their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy (*x*) shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

(*x*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 5. The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and the horse are cast into a dead sleep.

*Is.* lvi. 10. His watchmen are blind: they are

all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

*Jer.* li. 39. In their heat I will make their feasts, I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK.

CHAPTER I.

**T**HE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, (*a*) how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

(*a*) *Ps.* xliii. 1. How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2. How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

*xciv.* 3. Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

*Rev.* vi. 10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and revenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

3 Why dost thou show me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* (*b*) thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, (*c*) mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

(*b*) *Ps.* xc. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world; even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

*xciii.* 2. Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

*Mic.* v. 2. But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrath, though thou be little among the thousands of

Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

*Heb.* xliii. 8. Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

*Rev.* i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

*Is.* xliiii. 15. I am the Lord, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

(*c*) *lvii.* 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

*Acts* iii. 14. But ye denied the Holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you.

13 *Thou art* (*d*) of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

(*d*) *Job* xv. 15. Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

*Ps.* v. 4. For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness; neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* (*e*) no ruler over them?

(*e*) *Prov.* vi. 7. Which having no guide, oversee, or ruler.

15 They take up all of them with the angle; they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plentiful.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

## CHAPTER II.

**I** WILL stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time; (a) but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because (b) it will surely come, it will not tarry.

(a) *Ex. xii. 41.* And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

*Ps. ciii. 13.* Thou shalt arise and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

*Heb. x. 36.* For ye have need of patience; that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

(b) *Luke xviii. 7.* And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8. I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

2 *Pet. ii. 3.* And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: (c) but the just shall live by his faith.

(c) *Rom. i. 17.* For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

*Gal. iii. 11.* But that no man is justified by the law, in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

*Heb. x. 38.* Now, the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

5 Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied,

but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Wo to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may (d) set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

(d) *Ps. lii. 7.* Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

*Jer. xlix. 16.* Thy terriblest hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill; though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

*Ob. 4.* Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast (e) sinned against thy soul.

(e) *Num. xvi. 38.* The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

*Prov. viii. 36.* But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me love death.

11 For (f) the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

(f) *Gen. iv. 10.* And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

*Josh. xxiv. 27.* And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be, therefore, a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

*Luke xix. 40.* And he answered, and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

14 For (g) the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

(g) *Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

*Ixxii. 19.* And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and amen.

*Is. vi. 3.* And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

*xi. 9.* They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy battle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake! to the dumb stone, Arise! it shall teach. Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

## CHAPTER III.

**A** PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, *and* was afraid: (a) O LORD revive thy work in the midst of the years; in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

(a) *Ps.* lxxxv. 6. Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people might rejoice in thee?

*Hos.* vi. 2. After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 ¶ God came from Teman, and the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* (b) brightness was as the light; he had horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* (c) the hiding of his power.

(b) *Ec.* xiii. 21. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, to go by day and night.

*Ps.* civ. 2. Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

*Matt.* xvii. 2. And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

*Rev.* xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

(c) *Job* xxvi. 14. Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

5 Before him (d) went the pestilence, (e) and burning coals went forth at his feet.

(d) *Ex.* xii. 29. And it came to pass, that at midnight, the Lord smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the first-born of the captive that was in the dungeon, and all the first-born of cattle.

*Num.* xiv. 12. I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

(e) *Ps.* xviii. 7. Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured; coals were kindled by it.

9. He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.

10. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11. He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

12. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed; hail-stones and coals of fire.

13. The Lord also thundered in the heavens,

and the Highest gave his voice; hail-stones and coals of fire.

6 He stood (f) and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and (g) the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow; (h) his ways *are* everlasting.

(f) *Deut.* xxxii. 8. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

*Acts* xvii. 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation.

(g) *Gen.* xlix. 26. The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

*Ps.* lxxviii. 16. Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

(h) *xc.* 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world; even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

ciii. 17. But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children.

*Heb.* xiii. 8. Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

7 I (i) saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

(i) *Num.* xxii. 3. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak, the son of Zippor, was king of the Moabites at that time.

8 Was (k) the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst (l) ride upon thine horses, and thy chariots of salvation?

(k) *Ex.* xiv. 21. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night; and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

22. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

*Ps.* cxiv. 3. The sea saw it and fled; Jordan was driven back.

5. What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?

(l) *Deut.* xxxiii. 26. There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

*Ps.* civ. 3. Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his

chariots: who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

9 Thy (m) bow was made quite naked, *ac cording* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* words. Selah. (n) Thou didst cleanse the earth with rivers.

(m) *Deut.* xxxii. 23. I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend my arrows upon them.

(n) *Ps.* lxxviii. 15. He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.

16. He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

10 The (o) mountains saw thee, and they trembled: (p) the overflowing of the waters passed by: (q) the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.

(o) *Ps.* lxxvii. 7. O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8. The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

xcvii. 4. His lightning enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

(p) xviii. 15. Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

(q) lxx. 13. The pastures are clothed with flocks; the vallies also are covered over with corn: they shout for joy, they also sing.

xciii. 3. The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

11 The (r) sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of (s) thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.

(r) *Josh.* x. 12. Then spake Joshua to the Lord, in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

(s) *Ps.* cxliv. 5. Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6. Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst (t) thresh the heathen in anger.

(t) *Jer.* li. 33. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

13 Thou (*u*) wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; (*x*) thou woundest the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

(*u*) *Ex.* xiv. 13. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14. The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

(*x*) *Ps.* lxxviii. 21. But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalps of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

lxxiv. 13. Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14. Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: (*y*) their rejoicing *was* to devour the poor secretly.

(*y*) *Ex.* i. 22. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

*Ps.* x. 8. He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages; in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, (*z*) my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the

voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, (*a*) that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

(*z*) *Ps.* cxix. 120. My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

*Jer.* xxiii. 9. Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophet; all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the Lord, and because of the words of his holiness.

*Dan.* x. 3. Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me unto corruption, and I retained no strength.

(*a*) *Ps.* xci. 15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

xciv. 12. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law;

13. That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

*Is.* xxvi. 20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

17 ¶ Although (*b*) the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls.

(*b*) *Hag.* ii. 16. Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the press-fat, to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

17. I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the Lord.

18 Yet (*c*) I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in (*d*) the God of my salvation.

(*c*) 1 *Sam.* ii. 1. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord; mine horn is exalted in the Lord: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

*Ps.* xxxiii. 1. Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous; for praise is comely for the upright.

(*d*) *Ex.* xv. 2. The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

*Ps.* xxv. 5. Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

*Is.* xii. 2. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

19 The Lord God *is* (*e*) my strength, and he will make my feet (*f*) like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

(*e*) *Ps.* xviii. 1. I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

xxvii. 1. The Lord is my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

xlvi. 1. God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

*Phil.* iv. 13. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

*Col.* i. 11. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness.

(*f*) 2 *Sam.* xxii. 34. He maketh my feet like hinds' feet; and setteth me upon my high places.

*Ps.* xviii. 33. He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and sitteth me upon my high places.

## THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will (*a*) utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

(*a*) *Is.* vi. 11. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

*Jer.* vi. 8. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

3 I will (*b*) consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, (*c*) and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

(*b*) *Jer.* xii. 4. How long shall the land mourn,

and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, We shall not see our last end.

*Hos.* iv. 3. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken.

(*c*) *Ez.* vii. 19. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their soul, neither fill their bowels; because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

*Matt.* xiii. 41. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his king-

dom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that (*d*) worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship (*e*) and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham.

(*d*) *Jer.* xix. 13. And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the palace of Tophet; because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

xxxii. 29. And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

(*e*) *Deut.* x. 20. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

*Is.* xlvi. 1. Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

*Jer.* iv. 2. And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold (*f*) thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

(*f*) *Job* xl. 4. Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5. Once have I spoken, but I will not answer; yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

*Ps.* xlv. 10. Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

*Amos* vi. 10. And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue; for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord.

*Zech.* ii. 13. Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD; for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and

the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees; that say in their heart, (*g*) The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

(*g*) *Job* xxi. 15. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

*Ps.* xciv. 7. Yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

*Is.* v. 19. That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day (*h*) is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

(*h*) *Luke* xxi. 22. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23. But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

*Rom.* ii. 5. But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

*Rev.* vi. 17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

16 A day of the trumpet and

alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that (*i*) they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

(*i*) *Deut.* xxviii. 28. The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

29. And thou shalt grope at noon-day as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

*Is.* xxix. 10. For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers, hath he covered.

*Rom.* xi. 7. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded, 8. (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear) unto this day.

2 *Cor.* iv. 4. In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

18 Neither (*k*) their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

(*k*) *Prov.* xi. 4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.

*Ez.* vii. 19. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

## CHAPTER II.

GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass (*a*) as the chaff, (*b*) before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

(*a*) *Job* xxi. 18. They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

*Ps.* i. 4. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away.

(*b*) *Nah.* i. 6. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness

of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

*Mal. iv. 1.* For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be (c) hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

(c) *Gen. vii. 15.* And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the Lord shut him in.

*Psa. xxxi. 20.* Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man; thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, and there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore (d) as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: The residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

(d) *Num. xiv. 21.* But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

*Rom. xiv. 11.* For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them; for he will famish all the gods of the earth: and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: (e) how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! (f) every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

(e) *Is. xiv. 4.* That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5. The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

(f) *Job xxvii. 23.* Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

*Nah. iii. 19.* There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

*Matt. xxvii. 39.* And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads.

## CHAPTER III.

WO to her that is filthy and polluted, (a) to the oppressing city.

(a) *Is. v. 7.* For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plants; and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

*Jer. vi. 6.* For thus hath the Lord of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount

against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

*Amos iv. 1.* Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring and let us drink.

*Zech. vii. 10.* And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

2 She (b) obeyed not the voice; (c) she received not correction; (d) she trusted not in the LORD; (e) she drew not near to her God.

(b) *Neh. ix. 26.* Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

(c) *Is. i. 5.* Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick and the whole heart faint.

*Ez. xxiv. 13.* In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

(d) *Psa. lxxxviii. 22.* Because they believed not in God; and trusted not in his salvation.

*Is. xxxi. 1.* Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord.

(e) *Psa. x. 4.* The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

*Is. xliii. 22.* But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

*Heb. x. 22.* Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

3 Her (f) princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

(f) *Prov. xxviii. 15.* As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

*Is. i. 23.* Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

*Jer. xxii. 17.* But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence to do it.

4 Her (g) prophets are light and treacherous persons: (h) her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

(g) *Is. ix. 15.* The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

*Jer. v. 31.* The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Hos. ix. 7.* The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall

know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

(h) *Ez. xxii. 26.* Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

*Mal. ii. 8.* But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; (i) he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he (h) bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

(i) *Gen. xviii. 25.* That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

*Job. viii. 3.* Doth God pervert judgment; or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

*xxxiv. 10.* Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

(k) *Ps. xxxvii. 6.* And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

*Mic. vii. 9.* I will bear the indignation of the Lord because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

*1 Cor. iv. 5.* Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the heart: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 I have (l) cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

(l) *Is. xxxvii. 11.* Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12. Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13. Where is the king of Hamath; and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

*1 Cor. x. 11.* Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

7 I said, surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them; but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore (m) wait ye upon

me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is (n) to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: (o) for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

(m) *Ps. xxvii. 14.* Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

*cxxiii. 2.* Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hands of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

*Is. xxx. 18.* And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

*Hos. xii. 6.* Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

(n) *Zech. xiv. 2.* For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the cities shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

(o) *Cant. viii. 6.* Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

*Ez. xxxviii. 19.* For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken. Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

9 For then (p) will I turn to the people a pure language, (q) that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

(p) *Is. xix. 18.* In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the Lord of hosts; one shall be called the city of destruction.

*Eph. iv. 29.* Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

(q) *Ps. xxii. 27.* All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

*cxxiii. 3.* From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the Lord's name is to be praised.

*Hab. ii. 14.* For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10 From (r) beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

(r) *Ps. lxxviii. 31.* Princes shall come out of

Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

*Is. xi. 11.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

*Rom. xv. 16.* That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

11 In that day (s) shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me, for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them (t) that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

(s) *Is. xlv. 17.* But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

*lxi. 7.* For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

*Rom. ix. 33.* As it is written, Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence; and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

(t) *Num. xvi. 3.* And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord?

*Matt. iii. 9.* And think not to say within yourselves, we have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

12 I (u) will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

(u) *Zech. xi. 11.* And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the Lord.

*Matt. xi. 5.* The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

*1 Cor. i. 27.* But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28. And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for (x) they shall feed and lie down, (y) and none shall make them afraid.

(x) *Ps. xxiii. 2.* He maketh me to lie down

in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

*Is. lxxv. 10.* And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

*Jer. xxiii. 4.* And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord.

*(y) Is. xvii. 2.* The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

*Jer. xxx. 10.* Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

*Ez. xxxix. 26.* After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion: shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD (*z*) hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD, (*a*) is in the midst of thee: (*b*) thou shalt not see evil any more.

*(z) Ps. lxxxv. 3.* Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

*Is. xxv. 8.* He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

*li. 22.* Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

*(a) Ez. xlvi. 35.* It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is there.

*Rev. vii. 15.* Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

*xxi. 3.* And I heard a great voice out of hea-

ven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

*(b) Ez. xxxix. 29.* Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

*Amos ix. 15.* And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he (*c*) will rejoice over thee with joy; (*d*) he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

*(c) Num. xiv. 8.* If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

*Deut. xxx. 9.* And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land for good; for the Lord will rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers.

*Ps. cxlvii. 11.* The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

*Is. lxxv. 19.* And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

*(d) Is. xviii. 4.* For so the Lord said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

*John xiii. 1.* Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who are of thee, to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time (*e*) I

will undo all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; (*f*) and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

*(e) Is. xxvi. 11.* Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see; but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

*Jer. xxx. 16.* Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

*Zech. ii. 8.* For thus saith the Lord of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9. For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me.

*(f) Is. lxii. 7.* And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

*Jer. xxxiii. 9.* And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, *even* in the time that I gather you: (*g*) for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when (*h*) I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

*(g) Mal. iii. 12.* And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.

*(h) Ps. liii. 6.* Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

*Ez. xvi. 53.* When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them.

*Joel iii. 1.* For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

## THE BOOK OF HAGGAI.

### CHAPTER I.

**I**N the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the

prophet, unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of

hosts, saying, (*a*) This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

*(a) Prov. xxii. 13.* The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

xxix. 25. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

Ec. ix. 10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with might; for there is no work, nor desire, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

xi. 4. He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it time for you, O ye, (b) to dwell in your ceiled houses, (c) and this house lie waste?*

(b) 2 Sam. vii. 2. That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

Matt. vi. 33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Phil. ii. 21. For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

(c) Lam. iv. 1. How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

Mic. iii. 12. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

6 Ye (d) have sown much, and bring in little; (e) ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

(d) Lev. xxvi. 20. And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

2 Sam. xxi. 1. Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

Ps. cvii. 34. A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

Jer. xiv. 4. Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

Hos. viii. 7. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

(e) Lev. xxvii. 26. And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

Job xx. 22. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

VOL. III.

8 Go up to (f) the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; (g) and I will take pleasure in it, and (h) I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

(f) Ezra iii. 7. They gave money also unto the masons and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

Zech. xl. 1. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2. Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

(g) 2 Chr. vii. 16. For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

Ps. lxxvii. 2. The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

cxxxii. 13. For the Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

14. This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

(h) Ex. xxix. 43. And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

Is. lxvi. 11. That you may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

John xiii. 31. Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32. If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. (i) Why? saith the LORD of hosts. (k) Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

(i) Job x. 2. I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; show me wherefore thou contendest with me.

(k) 1 Cor. xi. 30. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31. For if we would judge ourselves we should not be judged.

32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

Rev. iii. 19. As many as I love I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

10 Therefore (l) the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

(l) Lev. xxvi. 19. And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

1 Kings viii. 35. When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them.

xvii. 1. And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I

stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

11 And (m) I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

(m) 2 Kings viii. 1. Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

Job xxxiv. 29. When he giveth quietness, who then can make tremble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only.

Amos ix. 6. It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the Lord is his name.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him: and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai, the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD (n) stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; (o) and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God.

(n) 2 Chr. xxxvi. 22. Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

Ps. cx. 3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

Heb. xiii. 21. Make you perfect, in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

(o) Neh. iv. 6. So built we the wall; and all

the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

1 *Cor.* xv. 58. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAPTER II.

**I**N the second *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who (*a*) is left among you that saw this house in her first (*b*) glory? and how do you see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

(*a*) *Ezra* iii. 12. But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy.

*Zech.* iv. 9. The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10. For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

(*b*) *Ez.* vii. 20. As for the beauty of his ornament, he sat it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

*Luke* xxi. 5. And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6. As for these things which ye behold, the days will come in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

4 Yet (*c*) now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work; for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

(*c*) *Deut.* xxxi. 23. And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

*Zech.* viii. 9. Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days: these words by the mouth of the prophets,

which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the Lord of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

1 *Cor.* xvi. 13. Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

*Eph.* vi. 10. Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

2 *Tim.* ii. 1. Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once (*d*) it is a little (*e*) while and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

(*d*) *Ps.* xxxvii. 10. For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

*Is.* x. 25. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

*Jer.* li. 33. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

(*e*) *Is.* xxxiv. 4. And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their hosts shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

*Jer.* iv. 23. I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form, and void: and the heavens, and they had no light.

24. I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

*Rev.* vi. 14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

7 And (*f*) I will shake all nations, (*g*) and the desire of all nations shall come: (*h*) and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

(*f*) *Ez.* xxi. 27. I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.

*Luke* xxi. 10. Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11. And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines and pestilences: and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

(*g*) *Gen.* iii. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman; and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

*Zech.* ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, the King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Luke* ii. 10. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11. For unto you is born a son this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord.

*Gal.* iii. 8. And the scripture foreseeing that

God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

(*h*) *Ps.* lxxx. 1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

*Mal.* iii. 1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Col.* ii. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The (*i*) glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

(*i*) 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

*James* ii. 1. My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If (*k*) one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priest answered and said, No.

(*k*) *Ez.* xxix. 37. Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

*Lev.* vii. 6. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

*Matt.* xxiii. 19. Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift.

13 Then said Haggai, (*l*) If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priest answered and said, It shall be unclean.

(*l*) *Num.* v. 2. Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3. Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

ix. 6. And there were certain men, who were

defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, (m) So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD: and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

(m) *Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

xxviii. 9. He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

*Pet. i. 15.* Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure: but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

15 And now, I pray you, (n) consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

(n) *Ps. cvii. 43.* Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

*Is. v. 12.* And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

*Hos. xiv. 9.* Who is wise, and he shall understand these things: prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

16 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day

and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: (o) from this day will I bless you.

(o) *Gen. xxvi. 12.* Then Isaac served in that land, and received in the same year an hundred-fold: and the Lord blessed him.

*Deut. xv. 10.* Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

*Ps. cxxxiii. 3.* As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

*Mal. iii. 10.* Bring ye all the tithes into the store house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them: and the horses and their riders shall come down (p) every one by the sword of his brother,

(p) *Judg. vii. 22.* And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host, and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

1 *Sam. xiv. 16.* And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

*Is. ix. 19.* Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

xix. 2. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, (q) and will make thee as a signet: (r) for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

(q) *Cant. viii. 6.* Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

*Jer. xxii. 24.* As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

(r) *Is. xlii. 1.* Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

xliii. 10. Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant, whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no god formed, neither shall there be after me.

*Is. xlix. 1.* Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people from far: The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

1 *Pet. ii. 4.* To whom, coming unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God and precious.

## THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH.

### CHAPTER I.

**I**N the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying,

2 The (a) LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

(a) *Neh. ix. 26.* Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

*Ps. lxxix. 5.* How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6. Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

*Jer. xlv. 6.* Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; (b)

Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts; (c) and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

(b) *Deut. iv. 30.* When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

*Neh. ix. 28.* But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies.

*Is. xxxi. 6.* Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

*Jer. iv. 1.* If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

*Ez. xxxiii. 11.* Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live; turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

(c) *Jer. xii. 15.* And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

*Hos. xiv. 4.* I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

*Mic. vii. 19.* He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

4 Be ye not (d) as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; (e) Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: (f) but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

(d) *Ezra ix. 7.* Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

*Neh. ix. 16.* But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments.

(e) *Jer. xviii. 11.* Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you; return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

*Ez. xxxiii. 11.* Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live; turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

(f) *Jer. xxvi. 5.* To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened.

*xliv. 16.* As for the word that thou hast spoken

unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee.

5 Your fathers, (g) where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

(g) *Ps. xc. 10.* The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

*Ec. i. 4.* One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.

*Acts xiii. 36.* For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption.

*Heb. vii. 23.* And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24. But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

*ix. 27.* And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, (h) did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, (i) Like as the LORD of hosts (h) thought to do unto us, (l) according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

(h) *Num. xxxii. 23.* But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out.

*Is. xiv. 26.* That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof.

(i) *Lam. iv. 11.* The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12. The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

(k) *Num. xxxiii. 56.* Moreover, it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

*Jer. xxiii. 20.* The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart, in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

(l) *Deut. xxviii. 20.* The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

*Jer. iv. 4.* Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

*Hos. ix. 15.* All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth

day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying,

8 I saw (m) by night, and (n) behold a man (o) riding upon a red horse, and he stood (p) among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

(m) *Gen. xx. 3.* But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is a man's wife.

*1 Kings iii. 5.* In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

*Job iv. 13.* In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.

(n) *Josh. v. 13.* 'And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

*Ps. xlv. 3.* Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

(o) *Rev. vi. 4.* And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

(p) *Cant. ii. 16.* My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

*vi. 2.* My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

*Is. xli. 19.* I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together.

9 Then said I, O my LORD, (q) what are these? And (r) the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will show thee what these be.

(q) *Dan. viii. 15.* And it came to pass when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

(r) *Dan. ix. 22.* And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

10 And (s) the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, (t) These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

(e) *Zech. xiii. 7.* Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

(f) *Job ii. 1.* Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord.

2. And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? and Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*Heb. i. 14.* Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

11 And they answered the angel of the Lord, that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then (u) the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts (x) how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

(u) *Is. lxiii. 9.* In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

*Heb. vii. 25.* Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

(x) *Ps. lxxiv. 10.* O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

*lxxix. 5.* How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

*Rev. vi. 10.* And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, with (y) good words and comfortable words.

(y) *Is. xl. 1.* Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

*Zech. viii. 19.* Thus saith the Lord of hosts; the fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; (z) I am jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion, with a great jealousy.

(z) *Is. xlii. 13.* The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

*lxiii. 15.* Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

*Joel ii. 18.* Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

*Nah. i. 2.* God is jealous, and the Lord revegeth; the Lord revegeth, and is furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

15 And I (a) am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease; (b) for I was but a little displeased, (c) and they helped forward the affliction.

(a) *Amos vi. 1.* Wo to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came?

*Rev. xviii. 7.* How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

(b) *Is. liv. 8.* In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

*Heb. xii. 6.* For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

(c) *Ps. lxxix. 26.* For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk of the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

*Is. xlvii. 6.* I was wroth with my people. I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst show them no mercy: upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

*Ez. xxvi. 2.* Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, (d) I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it saith the LORD of hosts, and (e) a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

(d) *Is. xli. 1.* Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

*Ez. xlvi. 35.* It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is thine.

(e) *Job xxxviii. 5.* Who hath laid the measures thereof if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

*Is. xxxiv. 11.* But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven

shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

*Ez. xl. 3.* And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; (f) My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and (g) the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

(f) *Ps. lxxix. 35.* For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

*Jer. xxxiii. 13.* In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the Lord.

*Ez. xxxvi. 10.* And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

(g) *Is. xlix. 13.* Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

*liv. 8.* In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

*lxvi. 13.* As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then (h) lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

(h) *Josh. vi. 13.* And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord went on continually, and blew with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them; but the rere-ward came after the ark of the Lord, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

*Dan. viii. 3.* Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD showed me (i) four carpenters.

(i) *Is. liv. 15.* Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16. Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

*Mic. v. 5.* And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, there shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, (*k*) which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

(*k*) *Ps.* lxxv. 4. I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

5. Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

*Lam.* ii. 17. The Lord hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

## CHAPTER II.

**L**IFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, (*a*) To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

(*a*) *Jer.* xxxi. 39. And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

*Ez.* xlv. 6. And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

*Rev.* xxi. 16. And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17. And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth; and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak unto this (*b*) young man, saying, (*c*) Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls, for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

(*b*) *Jer.* i. 6. Then said I, Ab, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.

*Dan.* i. 17. As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

1 *Tim.* iv. 12. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

(*c*) *Is.* xxxiii. 20. Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusa-

lem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

xliv. 26. That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof.

*Jer.* xxx. 18. Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her (*d*) a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

(*d*) *Ps.* xlviii. 3. God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

*Is.* iv. 5. And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

xii. 6. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

xxxiii. 21. But there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, come forth, (*e*) and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have (*f*) spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

(*e*) *Is.* xlviii. 20. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

*Jer.* i. 8. Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

*Rev.* xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

(*f*) *Jer.* xv. 4. And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did at Jerusalem.

xxx. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, he that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

7 (*g*) Deliver thyself, O Zion, (*h*) that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

(*g*) *Gen.* xix. 17. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

*Num.* xvi. 26. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the

tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in their sins.

*Acts.* ii. 40. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

(*h*) *Is.* lii. 2. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

*Mic.* iv. 10. Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he (*i*) sent me unto the (*k*) nations which spoiled you: for (*l*) he that toucheth you toucheth (*m*) the apple of his eye.

(*i*) *Is.* xlviii. 15. I, even I, have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16. Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

*Mul.* iii. 1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

(*k*) 2 *Kings* xxiv. 2. And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

(*l*) *Gen.* xx. 6. And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

2 *Thess.* i. 6. Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you.

(*m*) *Deut.* xxxii. 10. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

*Ps.* xvii. 8. Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, (*n*) and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

(*n*) *Is.* xiv. 2. And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

*Jer.* xxvii. 7. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time his land come: and there many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

*Zeph.* ii. 9. Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-

pits, and a perpetual desolation; the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 ¶ Sing, and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, (o) lo, I come, and (p) I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

(o) *Ps.* xl. 7. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me.

*Is.* xl. 9. O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

10. Behold, the LORD God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Mal.* iii. 1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

(p) *Ps.* lxxviii. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

*Ez.* xxxvii. 27. My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Zeph.* iii. 17. The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

*Rev.* ii. 1. Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.

xxi. 3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

11 And (q) many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

(q) *Ps.* xxii. 27. All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28. For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations.

29. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own soul.

30. A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

*Is.* xi. 9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ix. 3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

*Mal.* i. 11. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Acts* xxviii. 28. Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

12 And the LORD shall (r) inherit Judah, his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

(r) *Ex.* xix. 5. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

*Deut.* xxxii. 9. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

*Ps.* lxxxii. 8. Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

*Jer.* x. 16. The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: The Lord of hosts is his name.

13 (s) Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: (t) for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

(s) *Ps.* xlvii. 10. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

*Heb.* ii. 20. But the Lord is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

*Zeph.* i. 7. Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

*Rom.* iii. 19. Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

ix. 20. Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

(t) *Ps.* lxxviii. 65. Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

*Is.* xxvi. 20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

*Zeph.* iii. 8. Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

## CHAPTER III.

AND he showed me Joshua the high priest, (a) standing before (b) the angel of the LORD, (c)

and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

(a) *Deut.* x. 8. At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

xviii. 5. For the Lord thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the Lord, him and his sons for ever.

1 *Sam.* vi. 20. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

*Ps.* cvii. 23. Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

(b) *Gen.* xlviii. 16. The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

*Hos.* xii. 4. Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5. Even the Lord God of hosts, the Lord is his memorial.

(c) *Luke* xxii. 31. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

*Rev.* xii. 9. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

2 And (d) the LORD said unto Satan, (e) The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath (f) chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this (g) a brand plucked out of the fire?

(d) *Ps.* cix. 31. For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

*Luke* xxii. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

1 *John* iii. 8. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

(e) *Mark* i. 25. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

*Luke* iv. 35. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him and hurt him not.

*Jude* 9. Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, (he disputed about the body of Moses,) durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

(f) 2 *Chr.* vi. 6. But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

*John* xiii. 18. I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.

Rom. viii. 33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

(g) Amos iv. 11. I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet hath ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

Rom. xi. 4. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5. Even so then at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

3 Now (h) Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

(h) Ezra ix. 15. O Lord God of Israel, thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

Is. lxiv. 6. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities like the wind, have taken us away.

Dan. ix. 18. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

4 And he answered and spake unto (i) those that stood before him, saying, (h) Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, (l) I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, (m) and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

(i) 1 Kings xxii. 19. And he said, Hear then therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

Is. vi. 2. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

(k) Is. xl. 25. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

Ez. xxxvi. 25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

Rev. vii. 14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

(l) Ps. xxxii. 1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

li. 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

Heb. viii. 12. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

(m) Is. lxi. 3. To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they

might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

Luke xv. 22. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

1 Cor. vi. 11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Rev. xix. 7. Let us be glad, and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

5 And I said, Let them set (n) a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

(n) Ex. xxix. 6. And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon his head.

Heb. ii. 8. Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge; then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and (o) I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

(o) Luke xx. 35. But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36. Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God being the children of the resurrection.

John xiv. 2. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

Heb. xii. 22. But ye are come unto Mount Zion; and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels.

23. To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: (p) for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth (q) my servant, (r) The BRANCH.

(p) Ps. lxxi. 7. I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.

Is. viii. 18. Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for

wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

xx. 3. And the Lord said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia.

(q) Is. xlii. 1. Behold, my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

Ez. xxxvii. 24. And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes and do them.

(r) Is. iv. 2. In that day shall the Branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

liii. 2. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

Jer. xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

xxxiii. 15. In those days and at that time will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

9 For behold (s) the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be (t) seven eyes: behold, (u) I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will (x) remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

(s) Ps. cxviii. 22. The stone which the builders refused is become the head-stone of the corner.

Is. viii. 14. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Rom. ix. 33. As it is written, Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

(t) 2 Chr. xvi. 9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

Rev. v. 6. And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

(u) John vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

2 Cor. iii. 3. Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

(x) 1 John i. 29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the

Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

*Eph. ii. 16.* And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby;

17. And came and preached peace to you that were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

*Heb. vii. 27.* Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

1 *John ii. 2.* And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, (y) shall ye call every man his neighbour, under the vine and under the fig-tree.

(y) 1 *Kings iv. 25.* And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

*Is. xxxvi. 16.* Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern.

*Mic. iv. 4.* But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

#### CHAPTER IV.

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and (a) waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep;

(a) *Jer. xxxi. 26.* Upon this I awaked, and behold; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

*Dan. viii. 18.* Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face towards the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

*Luke ix. 32.* But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

xxii. 45. And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow.

46. And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold (b) a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top thereof;

(b) *Ex. xl. 24.* And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25. And he lighted the lamps before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

*Jer. lii. 19.* And the basins, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver took the captain of the guard away.

*Rev. i. 12.* And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.

20. The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

3 And two (c) olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

(c) *Judg. ix. 9.* But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

*Rev. xi. 4.* These are the two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, (d) Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, (e) No, my lord.

(d) *Mark iv. 13.* And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

(e) *Ps. cxxxix. 6.* Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

*Dan. ii. 30.* But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, (f) Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

(f) 2 *Chr. xiv. 11.* And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

*Is. xxxii. 15.* Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

*Hos. i. 7.* But I will have mercy on the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

1 *Cor. ii. 4.* And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5. That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6. Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 Who art thou, (g) O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall

bring forth the (h) headstone thereof with (i) shoutings, crying, (k) Grace, grace unto it.

(g) *Ps. cxiv. 4.* The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.

*Is. xl. 3.* The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

*Dan. ii. 34.* Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together; and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

(h) *Is. xxviii. 16.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

*Matt. xxi. 42.* Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

*Eph. ii. 20.* And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone.

(i) *Job xxxviii. 6.* Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof;

7. When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

(k) *Rom. xi. 6.* And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

*Eph. i. 6.* To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel (l) have laid the foundation of this house; (m) his hands shall also finish it: and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

(l) *Ezra iii. 10.* And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Lord, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with symbols, to praise the Lord, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

v. 16. And he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

(m) *Ezra vi. 15.* And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of David the king.

*Matt. xvi. 18.* And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build

my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

*Heb. xii. 2.* Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endowed the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

10 For who hath (*n*) despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

(*n*) *Job viii. 7.* Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

*Prov. iv. 18.* But the paths of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

*Hos. vi. 3.* Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*Hag. ii. 3.* Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees, upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be* these two olive-branches, which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, (*o*) These *are* the two anointed ones, (*p*) that stand by (*q*) the LORD of the whole earth.

(*o*) *Ex. xxix. 7.* Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

*Lev. viii. 12.* And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

1 *Sam. x. 1.* Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the Lord hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

*Ps. ii. 6.* Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

*lxxxix. 20.* I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him.

(*p*) *Deut. x. 8.* At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

*Jer. xlix. 19.* Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time?

and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

(*q*) *Josh. iii. 11.* Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

*Is. liv. 5.* For thy Maker is thine husband; The Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

*Mic. iv. 13.* Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAPTER V.

**T**HEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying (*a*) roll.

(*a*) *Is. viii. 1.* Moreover the Lord said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

*Ez. ii. 9.* And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me, and, lo, a roll of a book was therein:

10. And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? and I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* (*b*) the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one (*c*) that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that (*d*) swear-eth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

(*b*) *Deut. xi. 28.* And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside out of the way, which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29. And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

*Prov. iii. 33.* The curse of the Lord is in the hand of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

*Is. xxiv. 6.* Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

*xliii. 28.* Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

*Jer. xxvi. 6.* Then I will make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

*Dan. ix. 10.* Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

*Gal. iii. 10.* For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

(*c*) *Ex. xx. 15.* Thou shalt not steal.

*Prov. xxix. 24.* Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

*xxx. 9.* Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

*Jer. vii. 9.* Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not.

*Hos. iv. 2.* By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

(*d*) *Lev. xix. 12.* And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

*Is. xlviii. 1.* Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

*Jer. v. 2.* And though they say, The Lord liveth; surely they swear falsely.

*xxiii. 10.* For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: (*e*) and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

(*e*) *Deut. vii. 26.* Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

*Job xx. 26.* All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

*Prov. iii. 33.* The curse of the Lord is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

*James v. 2.* Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* (*f*) an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

(*f*) *Ez. xlv. 10.* Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

*Amos viii.* 5. Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is (*g*) a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

(*g*) *Jer. iii.* 1. They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

2. Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

8 And he said, (*h*) This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and (*i*) he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

(*h*) *Matt. xxiii.* 32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

1 *Thess. ii.* 16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

(*i*) *Ps. xxxviii.* 4. For mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

*Lam. ii.* 14. Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; (*k*) for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

(*k*) *Deut. xxviii.* 49. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

*Hos. viii.* 1. Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

*Matt. xxiv.* 28. For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, (*l*) To build it an house in the (*m*) land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

(*l*) *Jer. xxix.* 29. For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant ye gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

*Hos. iii.* 4. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:

5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

(*m*) *Gen. x.* 10. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

*Dan. i.* 2. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his God; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his God.

## CHAPTER VI.

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came (*a*) four chariots out from between two mountains; (*b*) and the mountains were mountains of brass.

(*a*) *Dan. vii.* 3. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4. The first was like a lion, and had eagles' wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6. After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7. After this I saw in the night-visions, and beheld a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it: and it had ten horns.

(*b*) *Ps. xxxvii.* 6. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.

2 In the first chariot were (*c*) red horses; and in the second chariot (*d*) black horses.

(*c*) *Rev. vi.* 4. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

xii. 3. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

xvii. 3. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

(*d*) *Rev. vi.* 5. And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat upon him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

3 And in the third chariot (*e*) white horses; and in the fourth chariot (*f*) grisled and bay horses.

(*e*) *Rev. vi.* 2. And I saw, and behold, a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

xix. 11. And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

(*f*) *Dan. ii.* 33. His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

*Rev. vi.* 8. And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my Lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein go forth into (*g*) the north country; and the white (*h*) go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

(*g*) *Jer. i.* 14. Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15. For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

iv. 6. Set up the standard towards Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

*Ez. i.* 4. And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

(*h*) *Dan. xi.* 3. And a mighty king shall stand up that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4. And when he shall stand up his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

7 And (*i*) the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

(*i*) *2 Chr. xvi.* 9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to

show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

*Job* ii. 1. Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord.

3. And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have *(k)* quieted my spirit in the north country.

*(k)* *Judg.* xv. 7. And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

*Is.* xviii. 3. All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains: and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4. For so the Lord said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

*Ez.* v. 13. Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted; and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

xvi. 22. So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, *and* come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Then take silver and gold, and *(l)* make crowns, *and* set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech, the high priest;

*(l)* *Ex.* xxix. 6. And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

*Lev.* viii. 9. And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forehead, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the Lord commanded Moses.

*Ps.* xxi. 3. For thou preventedest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold upon his head.

*Cant.* iii. 11. Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

*Heb.* ii. 9. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

*Rev.* xix. 12. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, *(m)* Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and *(n)* he shall build the temple of the LORD:

*(m)* *Is.* xxxii. 1. Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. 2. And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

*Mic.* v. 5. And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

*Mark* xv. 39. And when the centurion which stood over against him saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the son of God.

*John* xix. 5. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

*Acts* xiii. 38. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man, is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins.

*(n)* *Matt.* xvi. 18. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

xxvi. 61. And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

*Heb.* iii. 3. For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4. For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.

13. Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall *(o)* bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be *(p)* a priest upon his throne: *(q)* and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

*(o)* *Ps.* xxi. 5. His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

*Is.* xi. 10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

*Dan.* vii. 13. I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

*1 Pet.* iii. 22. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

*Rev.* iii. 21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father on his throne.

*(p)* *Ps.* cx. 4. The Lord hath sworn, and will

not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.

*Heb.* iii. 1. Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostles and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus.

*(q)* *Is.* liv. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

*Mic.* v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5. And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for *(r)* a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

*(r)* *Ex.* xxviii. 12. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

*Num.* xxxi. 54. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the Lord.

*Josh.* iv. 7. Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

*Mark* xiv. 9. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

15 And *(s)* they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. *(t)* And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

*(s)* *Is.* lvii. 19. I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him.

*Acts* ii. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

*1 Pet.* ii. 4. To whom coming as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious.

5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

*(t)* *Is.* iii. 10. Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

*Zech.* iii. 7. Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

## CHAPTER VII.

**A**ND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to (a) speak unto the priests, which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, (b) Should I weep (c) in the fifth month, (d) separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

(a) *Deut.* xxxiii. 10. They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law; they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

*Hos.* iv. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*Mal.* ii. 7. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

(b) *Ec.* iii. 4. A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

*Is.* xxii. 12. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13. And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

(c) *2 Kings* xxv. 8. And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9. And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

(d) *1 Cor.* vii. 5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, (e) did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

(e) *Is.* i. 11. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt-offering of rams, and the fat of fed beasts: and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12. When ye come to appear before me who

hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

*Matt.* vi. 5. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

xxiii. 5. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments.

*1 Cor.* x. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

*Col.* iii. 23. And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did ye not eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

7 *Should ye* not hear the words which the LORD hath (f) cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

(f) *Jer.* viii. 23. But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

xxvii. 2. Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day that I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, (g) Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

(g) *Lev.* xix. 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

*Deut.* x. 18. He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

*Ps.* lxxxii. 2. How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

*Prov.* xxi. 3. To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

*Ez.* xlv. 9. Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

*Amos* v. 24. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

*Mic.* vi. 8. He hath showed thee, O man,

what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

10 And (h) oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you (i) imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

(h) *Ex.* xxiii. 9. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

*Deut.* xxvii. 19. Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

*Ps.* lxxii. 4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

*Prov.* xxiii. 10. Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11. For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

*Jer.* v. 28. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

(i) *Ps.* xxi. 11. For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

cxl. 2. Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.

*Prov.* vi. 18. An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief.

*Jer.* xviii. 18. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

11 But (k) they refused to hearken, (l) and pulled away the shoulder, (l) and stopped their ears, that they should not hear,

(k) *Ex.* x. 3. And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

*2 Chr.* xxxiii. 10. And the Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

*Is.* i. 19. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20. But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

*Dan.* ix. 5. We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments.

*Zechariah* iii. 2. She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God.

*Heb.* xii. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

(l) *Ps.* lvi. 4. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

5. Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

*Acts vii. 57.* Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord.

12 Yea, they made (*m*) their hearts as an adamant stone, (*n*) lest they should hear the law, and the word which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: (*o*) therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

(*m*) *Job ix. 4.* He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength, who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

*Is. xlvi. 4.* Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

*Jer. v. 3.* O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than rock; they have refused to return.

(*n*) *Ps. l. 17.* Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Is. vi. 10.* Make the heart of this people fat; and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes, lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

*Mark iv. 12.* That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand, lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

(*o*) *Jer. xxvi. 19.* Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the Lord, and besought the Lord, and the Lord repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

*Dan. ix. 12.* And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that (*p*) as he cried, and they would not hear; (*q*) so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

(*p*) *Is. i. 2.* Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

*Jer. vi. 16.* Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, we will not walk therein.

17. Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

*Luke xiii. 34.* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not.

35. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

(*q*) *Prov. xxi. 13.* Whoso stoppeth his ears at

the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

*Jer. xi. 11.* Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

xiv. 12. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

*Mic. iii. 4.* Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

14 But I (*r*) scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus (*s*) the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

(*r*) *Deut. iv. 27.* And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

*Is. xvii. 13.* The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

*Jer. iv. 11.* At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness towards the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse.

xxiii. 19. Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

(*s*) *lii. 50.* In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

*Zeph. iii. 6.* I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**A** GAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, (*a*) I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

(*a*) *Ps. lxxviii. 58.* For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59. When God heard this he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

*Is. lix. 17.* For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garment of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18. According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

*Joel ii. 18.* Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am re-

turned unto Zion, and will (*b*) dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

(*b*) *Is. xii. 6.* Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

*Ez. xlviii. 35.* It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is there.

*Joel iii. 17.* So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

21. For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion.

2 *Cor. vi. 16.* And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Col. ii. 9.* For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the godhead bodily.

*Rev. xxi. 3.* And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, (*c*) There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

(*c*) 1 *Sam. ii. 31.* Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

*Job v. 26.* Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in his season.

xlii. 17. So Job died, being old and full of days.

*Is. lxxv. 20.* There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls (*d*) playing in the streets thereof.

(*d*) *Ps. cxxviii. 2.* For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

3. Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

*Lam. ii. 19.* Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

*Matt. xi. 16.* But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the market, and calling unto their fellows,

17. And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these

days, (e) should it also be marvelous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

(e) *Gen. xviii. 14.* Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

2 *Kings vii. 2.* Then a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the Lord would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

*Luke i. 20.* And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

37. For with God nothing shall be impossible. xviii. 27. And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, (f) I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country.

(f) *Ps. cvii. 2.* Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3. And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

*Is. xxvii. 12.* And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

xlix. 12. Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, those from the north and from the west; and those from the land of Sinim.

*Jer. xxxi. 8.* Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

*Hos. xi. 10.* They shall walk after the Lord: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11. They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the Lord.

8 And I will bring them, and they (g) shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and (h) they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

(g) *Jer. iii. 17.* At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord: and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

xxiii. 8. But, the Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I have driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

*Ez. xxxvii. 25.* And they shall dwell in the

land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

(h) *Lev. xxvi. 12.* And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. *Jer. xxx. 22.* And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

*Ez. xi. 20.* That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, (i) Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of (k) the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

(i) *Josh. i. 6.* Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

*Is. xxxv. 4.* Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

*Hag. ii. 4.* Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the Lord; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and work: for I am with you, saith the Lord of hosts.

(k) *Ezra v. 1.* Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

10 For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast: neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction: (l) for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

(l) *Is. xix. 2.* And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

*Amos iii. 6.* Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

7. Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

*Matt. x. 34.* Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

11 But now (m) I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

(m) *Ps. ciii. 9.* He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

*Is. xii. 1.* And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

*Hag. ii. 19.* Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

*Mal. iii. 9.* Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 For (n) the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew: and I will cause (o) the remnant of this people (p) to possess all these things.

(n) *Gen. xxvi. 12.* Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundred fold; and the Lord blessed him.

*Lev. xxvi. 4.* Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

*Ps. lxxvii. 6.* Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

*Prov. iii. 9.* Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase:

10. So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

(o) *Mic. iv. 6.* In that day, saith the Lord, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast off, a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

(p) *Is. lxi. 7.* For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

*Ez. xxxvi. 12.* Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel: and they shall possess thee, thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were (q) a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, (r) and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

(q) *Deut. xxviii. 27.* And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

*Ps. lxxix.* 4. We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*Jer. xxiv.* 9. And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

*Dan. ix.* 11. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

(*r*) *Gen. xxvi.* 4. And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.

*Ps. lxxii.* 17. His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

*Zeph. iii.* 20. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, (*s*) As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not.

(*s*) *Ps. xxxiii.* 11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

*Is. xiv.* 24. The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand.

*Jer. xxxi.* 28. And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the Lord.

15 So again (*t*) have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

(*t*) *Jer. xxxii.* 42. For thus saith the Lord; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

*Mic. vii.* 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depth of the sea.

20. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

16 ¶ These (*u*) are the things that ye shall do; (*x*) Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

(*u*) *Deut. x.* 12. And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and all thy soul,

13. To keep the commandments of the Lord, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

*Mic. vi.* 8. He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

(*x*) *Lev. xix.* 11. Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely; neither lie one to another.

*Ps. xv.* 2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

*Eph. iv.* 25. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

17 And (*y*) let none of you imagine evil in your hearts, against his neighbour; and (*z*) love no false oath; for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

(*y*) *Prov. iii.* 29. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

*vi.* 14. Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

*Jer. iv.* 14. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

(*z*) *Jer. iv.* 2. And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

*Mal. iii.* 5. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the *fast* of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah (*a*) joy and gladness and cheerful feasts: (*b*) therefore love the truth and peace.

(*a*) *Esth. viii.* 17. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

*Ps. xxx.* 11. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

*Is. xxxv.* 10. And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

(*b*) *Luke i.* 74. That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75. In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

*Tyt. ii.* 11. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12. Teaching us, that denying ungodliness,

and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and justly, in this present world.

*Rev. xxii.* 15. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

20 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, (*c*) many people, and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

(*c*) *Is. xxv.* 7. And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

*iv.* 5. Behold, thou shalt call a nation, that thou knewest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the Lord thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

*Jer. iv.* 2. And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

*Mic. iv.* 3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Hag. ii.* 7. And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

*Gal. iii.* 8. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that (*d*) ten men shall take hold, out of all languages of the nations, even shall (*e*) take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, (*f*) We will go with you; for (*g*) we have heard *that God is with you*.

(*d*) *Mic. v.* 5. And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

(*e*) *Is. iii.* 6. When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand.

*iv.* 1. And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

*Luke viii.* 44. Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stancheth.

(*f*) *Ruth i.* 16. And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and

where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17. Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me and more also, if aught but death part thee and me.

*Is. lx.* 3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

(*g*) *Deut. iv.* 6. Keep therefore and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7. For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

1 *Kings viii.* 42. (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm;) when he shall come and pray towards this house;

43. Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to hear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

1 *Cor. xiv.* 25. And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

## CHAPTER IX.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof; (*a*) when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD.

(*a*) 2 *Chr. xx.* 12. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.

*Ps. xxv.* 15. Mine eyes are ever towards the Lord; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

*Jer. xvi.* 19. O Lord, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.

3 And Tyrus did (*b*) build herself a strong hold, and (*c*) heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

(*b*) *Josh. xix.* 29. And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.

2 *Sam. xxiv.* 7. And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

(*c*) 1 *Kings x.* 27. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

*Job xxii.* 24. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

*Ez. xxvii.* 33. When thy wares went forth out

of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

4 Behold, (*d*) the LORD will cast her out, and (*e*) he will smite her power in the sea; and she (*f*) shall be devoured with fire.

(*d*) *Prov. x.* 2. Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

*xi.* 4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.

*Ez. xxviii.* 16. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

(*e*) 2. Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

8. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

(*f*) 18. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

*Amos i.* 10. But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off (*g*) the pride of the Philistines.

(*g*) *Is. xxiii.* 9. The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

*xxviii.* 1. Wo to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

*Dan. iv.* 37. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

*Zeph. ii.* 10. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts.

1 *Pet. v.* 5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but (*h*) he that remaineth, even he shall be for our God, and he shall be as

(*i*) a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

(*h*) *Jer. xlviii.* 47. Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

*xlix.* 6. And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the Lord.

39. But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the Lord.

(*i*) *Is. xlix.* 22. Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

8 And (*k*) I will encamp about mine house because of the army, (*l*) because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and (*m*) no oppressor shall pass through them any more; (*n*) for now have I seen with mine eyes.

(*k*) *Gen. xxxii.* 1. And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

*Ps. xxxiv.* 7. The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

*cxxv.* 1. They that trust in the Lord shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2. As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

*Is. iv.* 5. And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon the assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and a shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

(*l*) *Dan. xi.* 10. But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

(*m*) *Ps. lxxii.* 4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

*liv.* 14. In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

(*n*) *Ex. iii.* 7. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their task-masters; for I know their sorrows.

2 *Sam. xvi.* 12. It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day.

9 ¶ (*o*) Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: (*p*) behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation: (*q*) lowly, and

riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

(o) *Is.* xii. 6. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

xl. 7. O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountains: O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

*Zeph.* iii. 14. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

(p) *Is.* xxxii. 1. Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2. And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

(q) *Matt.* xi. 29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me: for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

*Mark* xi. 7. And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

10 And (r) I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem: and the battle-bow shall be cut off; and (s) he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and (t) his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and (u) from the river even to the ends of the earth.

(r) *Hos.* i. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

ii. 18. And in that day, will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

*Hag.* ii. 22. And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down; every one by the sword of his brother.

(s) *Is.* xi. 10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

xliv. 6. And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

*Acts.* x. 36. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all.)

(t) *Is.* lx. 12. For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

*Mic.* v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

*Rev.* xi. 15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying,

The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

(u) *Deut.* xi. 24. Every place whereon the souls of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

1 *Kings* iv. 21. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

11 (x) As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant, (y) I have sent forth thy prisoners (z) out of the pit wherin is no water.

(x) *Deut.* v. 31. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

2 *Chr.* vii. 17. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy Father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments.

(y) *Ps.* lxix. 33. For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

*Is.* xlix. 9. That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

*Col.* i. 13. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son;

14. In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins.

(z) *Ps.* xxx. 3. O Lord, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

*Jer.* xxxviii. 6. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

12 (a) Turn ye to the strong hold, (b) ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare that I will (c) render double unto thee.

(a) *Is.* lii. 2. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

*Jer.* xxxi. 6. For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God.

*Mic.* iv. 8. And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

*Nah.* i. 7. The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble: and he knoweth them that trust in him.

(b) *Jer.* xxxi. 17. And there is hope in thine end, saith the Lord, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

*Lam.* iii. 21. This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22. It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

*Ez.* xxxvii. 11. Then said he unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel:

behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off from our parts.

*Hos.* ii. 15. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

(c) *Job.* xlii. 10. And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.

*Is.* lxi. 7. For your shame ye shall have double: and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

13 When I have (d) bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, (e) and raised up thy sons, O Zion, (f) against thy sons, O Greece, and (g) made thee as the sword of a mighty man;

(d) *Rer.* xvii. 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is the Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

(e) *Lam.* iv. 2. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

*Amos* ii. 11. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the Lord.

(f) *Mic.* iv. 3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn any more.

(g) *Ps.* xlv. 3. Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

*Is.* xlix. 2. And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me.

*Eph.* vi. 17. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the spirit, which is the word of God.

14 And the LORD (h) shall be seen over them, (i) and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall (k) blow the trumpet, and shall go (l) with whirlwinds of the south.

(h) *Ex.* xiv. 24. And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch the Lord looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians.

25. And took off their chariot-wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

*Matt.* xxxvii. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

(i) *Ps.* xviii. 14. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

*Is.* xxx. 30. And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation

of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

(k) *Is.* xviii. 3. All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

xxvii. 13. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

(l) *xxi.* 1. The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

*lxvi.* 15. For behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling-stones; and they (m) shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and (n) as the corners of the altar.

(m) *Ps.* lxxviii. 65. Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

*Cant.* vii. 9. And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

*Is.* lv. 1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

(n) *Ex.* xxvii. 2. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

*Lev.* iv. 25. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering.

16 And the LORD their God (o) shall save them in that day, as the flock of his people: for they shall be (p) as the stones of a crown, (q) lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

(o) *Is.* xl. 10. Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

*Jer.* xxiii. 3. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their fold; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4. And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord.

(p) *Is.* lxii. 3. Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

*Mal.* iii. 17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

(q) *Is.* lx. 3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

*Zeph.* iii. 20. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord.

17 For (r) how great is his goodness, and (s) how great is his beauty! (t) corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

(r) *Ps.* xxxi. 19. Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men.

*Is.* lxiii. 9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

*Eph.* iii. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18. May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19. And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

(s) *Ps.* xlv. 2. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

xc. 17. And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

(t) *Joel* ii. 26. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

iii. 18. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

*Eph.* v. 18. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit.

19. Speaking to yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord.

## CHAPTER X.

ASK (a) ye of the LORD (b) rain in (c) the time of the latter rain: so the LORD shall make bright clouds, (d) and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

(a) *Ex.* xxxvi. 37. Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

*Matt.* vii. 7. Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8. For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

(b) *Deut.* xxviii. 23. And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

1 *Kings* xvii. 1. And Elijah the Tishbite who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

*Is.* v. 6. And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

*Amos* iv. 7. And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

(c) *Job* xxix. 23. And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

*Prov.* xvi. 15. In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

*Hos.* vi. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

(d) *Ez.* xxxiv. 26. And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down, in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

*Hos.* x. 12. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

*Mic.* v. 7. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the Lord, as the showers upon the grass, that turneth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; (e) they comfort in vain; (f) therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, (g) because there was no shepherd.

(e) *Job* xxi. 34. How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

*Jer.* vi. 14. They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

xxiii. 17. They say still unto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

(f) *li.* 23. I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flocks; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

*Mic.* ii. 12. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

(g) *Num.* xxvii. 17. Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

*Matt.* ix. 36. But when he saw the multitudes,

he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

3 Mine (*h*) anger was kindled against the shepherds, (*i*) and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath (*k*) visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them (*l*) as his goodly horse in the battle.

(*h*) *Jer.* x. 21. For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

xxiii. 1. Wo be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pastures! saith the Lord.

2. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold.

(*i*) *Matt.* xxv. 32. And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats.

33. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

(*k*) *Ex.* iv. 31. And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

*Ruth* i. 6. Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the Lord had visited his people in giving them bread.

1 *Pet.* ii. 12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

(*l*) *Prov.* xxi. 31. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the Lord.

*Cant.* i. 9. I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

4 Out (*m*) of him came forth the corner, out of him (*n*) the nail, out of him (*o*) the battle-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

(*m*) *Num.* xxiv. 17. I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

(*n*) *Ezra* ix. 8. And now for a little space grace hath been showed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

*Is.* xxii. 23. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25. In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

(*o*) *Gen.* xlix. 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

5 And they shall be (*p*) as mighty men, which (*q*) tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, (*r*) because the LORD is with them: and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

(*p*) 1 *Sam.* xvi. 18. Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the Lord is with him.

*Ps.* xlv. 3. Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

*Acts* vii. 22. And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

(*q*) *Ps.* xviii. 42. Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

*Is.* x. 6. I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

(*r*) *Deut.* xx. 1. When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Is.* viii. 10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

6 And (*s*) I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be (*t*) as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

(*s*) *Ps.* lxxxix. 21. With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

*Is.* xli. 10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

*Zeph.* iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

(*t*) *Ex.* xxxvi. 11. And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: (*u*) yea, their children shall see it, and be glad.

(*u*) *Gen.* xviii. 19. For I know him, that he

will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

*Ps.* xc. 16. Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

cii. 28. The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

*Is.* xxxviii. 19. The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

*Acts* ii. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

xiii. 33. God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; (*x*) for I have redeemed them: (*y*) and they shall increase as they have increased.

(*x*) *Is.* xlv. 22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

li. 11. Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

*Jer.* xxxi. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

(*y*) *Ez.* i. 7. And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 23. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

9 And I will sow them amongst the people; and they shall (*z*) remember me in far countries; and they shall (*a*) live with their children, and turn again.

(*z*) 1 *Kings* viii. 47. Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48. And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee towards their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name.

(*a*) *Is.* lxxv. 9. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

*Acts* iii. 25. Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather

them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And (*b*) he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall (*c*) smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

(*b*) *Ps.* lxxvi. 10. For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11. Thou broughtest us into the net, thou hidst affliction upon our loins.

12. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

*Is.* xliii. 2. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

(*c*) *2 Kings* ii. 8. And Elisha took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

*Rev.* xvi. 12. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall (*d*) walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

(*d*) *Is.* ii. 5. O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

*Mic.* iv. 5. For all people will walk every one in the name of his God, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever.

*Col.* ii. 6. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him.

iii. 17. And whatever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

## CHAPTER XI.

**O**PEN thy doors, (*a*) O Lebanon, (*b*) that the fire may devour thy cedars.

(*a*) *Jer.* xxii. 6. For thus saith the Lord unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

*Hab.* ii. 17. For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

(*b*) *Deut.* xxxii. 22. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

*Matt.* xxiv. 1. And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the buildings of the temple.

2. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall

not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty is spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 There is (*c*) a voice of the howling of the shepherds; (*d*) for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

(*c*) *Joel* i. 13. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

*Amos* viii. 8. Shall not this land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood: and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

*Zeph.* i. 10. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crushing from the hills.

*Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind; and if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

(*d*) *1 Sam.* iv. 21. And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel. (Because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.)

22. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

*Is.* lxxv. 15. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name.

*Hos.* x. 5. The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD my God; (*e*) Feed the flock of the slaughter.

(*e*) *Ez.* xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

*Mic.* v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

*Matt.* xv. 24. But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

5 Whose (*f*) possessors slay them, and (*g*) hold themselves not guilty: and they that (*h*) sell them say, (*i*) Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: (*k*) and their own shepherds pity them not.

(*f*) *Ez.* xxxiv. 2. Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Wo be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

*Matt.* xxiii. 14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows'

houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

(*g*) *Jer.* ii. 3. Israel was holiness unto the Lord, and the first fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend: evil shall come upon them, saith the Lord.

1. 7. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the Lord, the habitation of justice, even the Lord, the hope of their fathers.

(*h*) *2 Kings* iv. 1. Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

*Neh.* v. 8. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

(*i*) *Deut.* xxix. 19. And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

*Hos.* xii. 8. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance; in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

(*k*) *Ez.* xxxiv. 4. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away.

20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

6 For (*l*) I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, (*m*) I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

(*l*) *Is.* xxvii. 11. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will show them no favour.

*Ez.* viii. 18. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

*Hos.* i. 6. And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away.

(*m*) *Is.* iii. 5. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

*Hag.* ii. 22. And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

7 And I will feed the flock of

slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two (*n*) staves: the (*o*) one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

(*n*) 1 *Sam.* xvii. 40. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

43. And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

(*o*) *John* xvii. 21. That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one;

23. I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; (*p*) and my soul loathed them, (*q*) and their soul also abhorred me.

(*p*) *Ps.* v. 5. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

*lxxviii.* 59. When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

*Jer.* xii. 8. Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

*Hos.* ix. 15. All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

(*q*) *Is.* xlix. 7. Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

*Luke* xix. 14. But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

*John* vii. 7. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you; (*r*) that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

(*r*) *Jer.* xv. 2. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

*xlili.* 11. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

*Matt.* xxi. 19. And when he saw a fig-tree in the way he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

*Rev.* xxii. 11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, (*s*) that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

(*s*) *Num.* xiv. 34. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

*Ps.* lxxxix. 39. Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.

*Jer.* xiv. 29. Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

*Hos.* i. 9. Then said God, Call his name Lomami: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, (*t*) give me my price; and if not, forbear. (*u*) So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

(*t*) *Matt.* xxvi. 15. And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

(*u*) *Gen.* xxxvii. 28. Then there passed by Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

*Ex.* xxi. 32. If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

13 And the LORD said unto me, (*x*) Cast it unto the potter: (*y*) a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

(*x*) *Matt.* xxvii. 7. And they took counsel, and brought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10. And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

(*y*) *Acts* iv. 11. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

14 Then (*z*) I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

(*z*) *Is.* xi. 13. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

*Matt.* xxiv. 10. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

*Gal.* v. 15. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

*James* iii. 14. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

16. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of (*a*) a foolish shepherd.

(*a*) *Lam.* ii. 14. Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

*Ex.* xiii. 3. Thus saith the Lord God; Wo unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

*Matt.* xv. 14. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

*Luke* xi. 40. Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, (*b*) which shall not visit those that be cut off, (*c*) neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: (*d*) but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

(*b*) *Jer.* xxiii. 2. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 16. I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

*John* x. 12. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

(*c*) *Gen.* xxxiii. 13. And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

*Is.* xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

(*d*) *Gen.* xxxi. 38. This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 10. Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to

cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

17 Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! (e) the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: (f) his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

(c) *Is.* vi. 9. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

*John* ix. 39. And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

*Rom.* xi. 7. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

(f) *1 Sam.* ii. 31. Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

*1 Kings* xiii. 4. And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

## CHAPTER XII.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD (a) for Israel, saith the LORD which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and (b) formeth the spirit of man within him.

(a) *Job* xxvi. 7. He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

*Is.* xlii. 5. Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

*Jer.* x. 12. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

(b) *Num.* xvi. 22. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

*Ec.* xii. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

*Is.* lvii. 16. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

*Jer.* xxxviii. 16. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the Lord liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee

to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

2 Behold (c) I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

(c) *Psa.* lxxv. 8. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

*Jer.* xxv. 15. For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and accuse all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

*Hab.* ii. 16. Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

*Rev.* xiv. 10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem (d) a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, (e) though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

(d) *Matt.* xxi. 44. And whosoever shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

*Luke* xx. 18. Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

(e) *Mic.* iv. 11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and (f) I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

(f) *1 Kings* viii. 29. That thine eyes may be open towards this house night and day, even towards the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servants shall make towards this place.

*Neh.* i. 6. Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the chil-

dren of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

*Is.* xxxvii. 17. Incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear: open thine eyes, O Lord, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

*Jer.* xxv. 6. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

5 And (g) the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

(g) *Is.* i. 10. Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

*Ix.* 17. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 26. Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall (h) save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnify themselves against Judah.

(h) *Is.* xxiii. 9. The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

*Jer.* ix. 23. Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

24. But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

*James* ii. 5. Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

*iv.* 6. But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and (i) he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and (k) the house of David shall be

as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

(i) *Is.* xxx. 26. Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

*Ez.* xxxiv. 23. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

*Mic.* v. 8. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

(k) *Is.* vii. 13. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David? Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 15. In those days and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

*Hos.* i. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

1 *Tim.* iii. 16. And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And (l) I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and (m) of supplications; and (n) they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and (o) they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

(l) *Prov.* i. 23. Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Is.* xxxii. 15. Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

*Ez.* xxxix. 29. Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

(m) *Jer.* l. 4. In those days; and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God.

*Eph.* vi. 18. Praying always with all supplica-

720

tion in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.

(n) *Ps.* xxii. 16. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

*John* xix. 34. But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35. And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36. For these things were done that the scripture might be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37. And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

*Rev.* i. 7. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

(o) *Jer.* vi. 26. O daughter of my people gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes, make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

*Anos* viii. 10. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentations; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

*Matt.* xxvi. 75. And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And (p) the land shall mourn, (q) every family apart; (r) the family of the house of David apart, (s) and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

(p) *Jer.* iv. 28. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

*Matt.* xxiv. 30. And thou shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

(q) *Ex.* xii. 30. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

(r) *Jer.* xiii. 18. Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, set down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

*Jon.* iii. 5. So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

(s) *Joel* ii. 16. Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the cities, gather the

children; and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

1 *Cor.* vii. 5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

### CHAPTER XIII.

**I**N that day there shall be (a) a fountain opened to (b) the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

(a) *Job* ix. 30. If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31. Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

*Ps.* li. 2. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*Ez.* xxxvi. 25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*John* i. 29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

1 *Cor.* vi. 11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

1 *John* i. 7. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

*Rev.* vii. 14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

(b) *Ez.* xxxvi. 17. Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their own doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

29. I will also save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that (c) I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will (d) cause the prophets and (e) the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

(c) *Deut.* xii. 3. And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

*Ps.* xvi. 4. Their sorrow shall be multiplied

that hasten after another god: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

(d) 1 Kings xxii. 22. And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

Jer. xxix. 23. Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the Lord.

(e) Matt. xii. 43. When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

Rev. xvi. 13. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: (*f*) and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through, when he prophesieth.

(*f*) Deut. xviii. 20. But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

xxxiii. 9. Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor know his own children: for they have observed thy word and kept thy covenant.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they (*g*) wear a rough garment to deceive.

(*g*) 2 Kings i. 8. And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

Matt. iii. 4. And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

xi. 8. But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold they that wear soft clothing are in king's houses.

5 But he shall say, (*h*) *I am* no prophet, *I am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

(*h*) Amos vii. 14. Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.

6 And *one* shall say unto him,

(*i*) What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which (*k*) I was wounded in the house of my friends.

(*i*) 1 Kings xviii. 28. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

(*k*) John xviii. 35. Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

xix. 14. And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15. But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

16. Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

7 ¶ Awake, (*l*) O sword, against (*m*) my shepherd, and against (*n*) the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts; (*o*) smite the shepherd, (*p*) and the sheep shall be scattered: (*q*) and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

(*l*) Is. xxxvii. 1. In that day the Lord with his sore, and great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

Jer. xlviii. 6. O thou sword of the Lord, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

(*m*) Is. xl. 11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

Ez. xxxvii. 24. And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd; they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

(*n*) Is. ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulders; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Jer. xxiii. 5. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is the name whereby he shall be called, The Lord Our Righteousness.

Matt. i. 23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

Phil. ii. 6. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God.

Rev. i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

(*o*) John iii. 14. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15. That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

17. For God sent not his Son into the world

to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved.

2 Cor. v. 21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

1 Pet. ii. 24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness, by whose stripes ye were healed.

(*p*) Matt. xxvi. 56. But all this was done, that the scripture of the prophets might be fulfilled, Then all the disciples forsook him and fled.

John xvi. 32. Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

(*q*) Matt. x. 42. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily, I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

Luke xii. 32. Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, (*r*) two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; (*s*) but the third shall be left therein.

(*r*) Is. lxvi. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

Matt. xxi. 43. Therefore I say unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44. And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

1 Thess. ii. 15. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

(*s*) Is. vi. 13. But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

Jer. xxx. 11. For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

Mark xiii. 20. And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

9 And I will (*t*) bring the third part through the fire, and will (*u*) refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: (*x*) they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, (*y*) It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

(*t*) Is. xlvi. 2. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou

walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

1 *Pet.* iv. 12. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

(u) *Job* xxiii. 10. But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold:

*Prov.* xvii. 3. The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

(x) *Ps.* xci. 15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

*Is.* lviii. 9. Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity.

*Joel* ii. 32. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

(y) *Jer.* xxx. 22. And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

xxx. 33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Hos.* ii. 23. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say thou art my God.

## CHAPTER XIV.

**B**EHOLD, (a) the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spirit shall be divided in the midst of thee.

(a) *Is.* ii. 12. For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low.

*Joel* ii. 31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come.

*Mal.* iv. 5. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

*Acts.* ii. 20. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; (b) and the city shall be taken, and the (c) houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and (d) the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

(b) *Matt.* xxiv. 15. When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whose readeth let him understand,)

16. Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

*Mark.* xiii. 19. For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

(c) *Is.* xiii. 16. Their children also shall be

dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

*Lam.* v. 11. They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

(d) *Luke* xxi. 24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, (e) and fight against those nations, (f) as when he fought in the day of battle.

(e) *Joel* iii. 2. I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

*Zeph.* iii. 19. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

(f) *Josh.* x. 42. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.

2 *Chr.* xx. 15. And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.

4 ¶ And (g) his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall (h) cleave in the midst thereof, toward the east, and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

(g) *Ez.* xi. 23. And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

xliii. 2. And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like the noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

*Acts* i. 11. Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12. Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olives, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

(h) *Is.* lxiv. 1. Oh that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

2. As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the water to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

*Hab.* iii. 6. He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley

of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall (i) not be clear, nor dark.

(i) *Ps.* xcvi. 11. Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

xcii. 4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

*Prov.* iv. 18. But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

*Hos.* vi. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*John* i. 5. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

7 But it shall be (k) one day (l) which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that (m) at evening-time it shall be light.

(k) *Rev.* xxi. 23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

xxii. 5. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light; and they shall reign for ever and ever.

(l) *Pa.* xxxvii. 18. The Lord knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

*Matt.* xxiv. 36. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

1 *Thess.* v. 2. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

(m) *Is.* xxx. 26. Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven fold, as the light of the seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

*Dan.* xii. 4. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

*Hos.* iii. 5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

8 And it shall be in that day, that (n) living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea; (o) in summer and in winter shall it be.

(n) *Joel* iii. 18. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk,

and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

*Luke* xxiv. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

*John* vii. 38. He that believeth on me, as the scriptures hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

(o) *Is.* xxxv. 7. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitations of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

xlx. 10. They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

9 And (p) the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, (q) and his name one.

(p) 1 *Sam.* ii. 10. The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

*Ps.* lxxvii. 4. O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

lxxxvi. 9. All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

*Zeph.* iii. 9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

(q) *Jer.* xxiii. 6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord our Righteousness.

*Matt.* xxviii. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-presses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, (r) and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall (s) be safely inhabited.

(r) *Num.* xxi. 3. And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

*Is.* lx. 18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

*Amos* ix. 15. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out

of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

*Rev.* xxii. 3. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

(s) *Is.* xxvi. 1. In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

*Jer.* xxxiii. 15. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

12 ¶ And this shall be (t) the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; (u) Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

(t) *Ps.* cx. 5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

*Mic.* vii. 16. The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

(u) *Deut.* xxviii. 59. Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

*Ps.* xc. 11. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

*Acts* xii. 23. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that (x) a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

(x) *Judg.* vii. 22. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

*Ez.* xxxviii. 21. And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; (y) and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

(y) 2 *Chr.* xiv. 13. And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the Lord, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the Lord came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15. They smote all the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

*Is.* xxiii. 18. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, (z) that every one that is left of all the nations, which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, (a) and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

(z) *Joel* ii. 32. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

*Acts* xv. 17. That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

*Rom.* xi. 5. Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

(a) *Lev.* xxiii. 34. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord.

35. On the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein.

36. Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

*Ezra* iii. 4. They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required.

17 And it shall be, (b) that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, (c) even upon them shall be no rain.

(b) *Is.* xlv. 23. I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

lx. 12. For the nation and kingdom that will

not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

*Jer. x. 25.* Four out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

(c) *Deut. xi. 17.* And then the Lord's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the Lord giveth you.

*1 Kings viii. 35.* When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictedst them.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 In that day (d) shall there be upon the bells of the horses, (e) HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD;

(f) and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

(d) *Is. xxiii. 18.* And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness unto the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

*Ob. 17.* But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness: and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

(e) *Ex. xxviii. 36.* And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engraving of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

*Ps. cx. 3.* Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

*1 Cor. iii. 16.* Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17. If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy; which temple ye are.

*1 Pet. ii. 9.* But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(f) *Lev. vi. 28.* But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water.

*1 Sam. ii. 14.* And he stuck it into the pan, or kettle, or chaldron, or pot; all that the flesh-

hook brought up the king took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

21 Yea, (g) every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more (h) the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

(g) *1 Cor. x. 31.* Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

*1 Tim. iv. 5.* For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

(h) *Is. xxxv. 8.* And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

*Joel iii. 17.* So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*Matt. xxi. 12.* And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

13. And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves.

## THE BOOK OF MALACHI.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

2 (a) I have loved you, saith the LORD; yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD; (b) yet I loved Jacob.

(a) *Deut. x. 15.* Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you, above all people, as it is this day.

*Is. xli. 8.* But thou Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

9. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee and not cast thee away.

xlili. 4. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

*Jer. xxxi. 3.* The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

(b) *Gen. xxv. 23.* And the Lord said unto

her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

xlviii. 4. And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.

3 And I hated Esau, and (c) laid his mountains and his heritage waste for (d) the dragons of the wilderness.

(c) *Ez. xxv. 13.* Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14. And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

*Joel. iii. 19.* Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

*Ob. 18.* And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them,

and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

19. And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

(d) *Is. xxxiv. 13.* And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be a habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

xxxv. 7. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty lands springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass, with reeds and rushes.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, (e) They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, (f) The border of wickedness, and, (g) The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

(e) *Job ix. 4.* He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered.

*Ps. cxxvii.* 1. Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchmen waketh but in vain.

*Lam. iii.* 37. Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

*(f) Jer. xxxi.* 17. And there is hope in thine end, saith the Lord, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

*Ez. xi.* 10. Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

*Amos vi.* 2. Pass ye unto Calneh, and see: and from thence go ye to Hamath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

*(g) Is. xxxiv.* 10. It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

*Ez. xxxv.* 9. I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

5 And *(h)* your eyes shall see and ye shall say *(i)* The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

*(h) Deut. iv.* 3. Your eyes have seen what the Lord did because of Baal-peor; for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

*xi.* 7. But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the Lord which he did.

*(i) Ps. lxxxiii.* 17. Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame and perish.

18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

*Ez. xxxix.* 21. And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22. So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day and forward.

6 ¶ A *(k)* son honoureth his father, and *(l)* a servant his master: *(m)* if then I be a father, where is mine honour? *(n)* and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, *(o)* that despise my name. And *(p)* ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

*(k) Ex. xx.* 12. Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*Deut. v.* 16. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*Prov. xxx.* 11. There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

*(l) 1 Tim. vi.* 1. Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are bre-

thren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

*(m) Ex. iv.* 22. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

23. And I say unto thee, Let my son go that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy first-born.

*Is. xliiv.* 8. But now, O Lord, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

*Jer. xxxi.* 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

*(n) Matt. vii.* 21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

*Luke vi.* 46. And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

*(o) Jer. v.* 30. A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Ez. xxii.* 26. Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

*(p) Hos. xii.* 8. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

*Luke x.* 29. But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

7 Ye offer *(q)* polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, *(r)* The table of the LORD is contemptible.

*(q) Lev. ii.* 11. No meat-offering which ye shall bring unto the Lord shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the Lord made by fire.

*xxi.* 6. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

*(r) 1 Sam. ii.* 15. Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16. And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now; and if not, I will take it by force.

8 And *(s)* if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, *(t)* or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

*(s) Deut. xv.* 21. And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the Lord thy God.

*(t) Job xliii.* 8. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

*Jer. xiv.* 10. Thus saith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the Lord doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

9 And now, I pray you, *(u)* beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: *(x)* will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

*(u) Jer. xxvii.* 18. But if they be prophets, and if the word of the Lord be with them, let them now make intercession to the Lord of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the Lord, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

*Joel ii.* 17. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

*John ix.* 31. Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

*(x) Acts xix.* 15. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16. And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

10 Who *is there (y)* even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. *(z)* I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

*(y) Is. lvi.* 11. Ye are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

*Jer. vi.* 13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealth falsely.

*(z) 20.* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

*Heb. x.* 38. Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

11 For, *(a)* from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, *(b)* my name shall be

great among the Gentiles: and in every place (c) incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

(a) Ps. cxliii. 3. From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

Is. xlv. 6. That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.

Zech. viii. 7. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country.

(b) Ps. lxxvii. 2. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

Is. xlix. 6. And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

Mic. v. 4. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

(c) Is. lx. 6. The multitudes of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth the praises of the LORD.

Rev. v. 8. And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

12 But (d) ye have profaned it in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.

(d) 2 Sam. xii. 14. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

Amos ii. 7. That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name.

13 Ye said also, (e) Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought that which was (f) torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: (g) should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

(e) Is. xliii. 22. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

Amos viii. 5. Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit.

Mic. vi. 3. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

(f) Lev. xxii. 8. That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.

Ez. xliv. 31. The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

(g) Is. lviii. 6. Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

Zech. vii. 5. Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

14 But (h) cursed be the deceiver, which (i) hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and (k) my name is dreadful among the heathen.

(h) Josh. vii. 11. Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

Jer. xlvi. 10. Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

(i) Ec. v. 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

2 Cor. viii. 12. For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

(k) Ps. lxxvi. 12. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

Dan. ix. 4. And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O LORD, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments.

Heb. xii. 29. For our God is a consuming fire.

Rev. xv. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O LORD, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

## CHAPTER II.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If (a) ye will not hear, and (b) if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, (c) and I will curse your blessings: yea, (d) I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

(a) Deut. xxx. 17. But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them.

Ps. lxxxii. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

Jer. xxx. 17. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and

mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

(b) Is. xlii. 25. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not: and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

lvii. 11. And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

(c) Ps. lxxix. 22. Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

Hag. ii. 16. Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the press-fat to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

17. I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

(d) Mal. iii. 9. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

3 Behold, (e) I will corrupt your seed, and (f) spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts: and one shall take you away with it.

(e) Joel i. 17. The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

(f) 2 Kings ix. 37. And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

Ps. lxxxiii. 10. Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

Nah. iii. 6. And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My (g) covenant was with him of life and peace; and (h) I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

(g) Num. xxv. 12. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace;

13. And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

(h) Deut. xxxiii. 8. And of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9. Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

6 The (i) law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with

me in peace and equity, (*k*) and did turn many away from iniquity.

(*i*) *Hos. iv. 6.* My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

*Mat. xxii. 16.* And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of man.

*2 Tim. ii. 15.* Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

*Rev. xiv. 5.* And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

(*k*) *Jer. xxiii. 22.* But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then should they have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

*Dan. xii. 3.* And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

*James v. 19.* Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20. Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

7 For (*l*) the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

(*l*) *Deut. xxiv. 8.* Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so shall ye observe to do.

*2 Chr. xxx. 22.* And Hezekiah, spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the Lord: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the Lord God of their fathers.

*Ezra vii. 10.* For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

*Jer. xviii. 18.* Then said they, Come, and let us also devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

8 But (*m*) ye are departed out of the way: (*n*) ye have caused many to stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

(*m*) *Is. xxx. 11.* Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

*Jer. xvii. 5.* Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

*Heb. iii. 12.* Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

(*n*) *Is. ix. 16.* For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

*Jer. xviii. 15.* Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up.

9 Therefore have I also (*o*) made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, (*p*) but have been partial in the law.

(*o*) *Prov. x. 7.* The memory of the just is blessed: but the names of the wicked shall rot.

*Mic. iii. 6.* Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7. Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

(*p*) *Mark vii. 8.* For laying aside the commandments of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups, and many other such like things ye do.

9. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

*Luke xi. 42.* But wo unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe the mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

10 ¶ Have we not (*q*) all one father? (*r*) hath not one God created us? (*s*) why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

(*q*) *Is. li. 2.* Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you, for I called him a bone, and blessed him, and increased him.

*Ez. xxxiii. 24.* Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

*Mat. iii. 9.* And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

(*r*) *Job xxxi. 15.* Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

*Ps. c. 3.* Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

*Is. xliii. 1.* But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

(*s*) *Jer. ix. 4.* Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5. And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit.

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, (*t*) and an abomination is

committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath (*u*) profaned the holiness of the LORD, which he loved, (*x*) and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

(*t*) *Jer. vii. 10.* And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

*Ez. xviii. 13.* Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

*Rev. xxi. 8.* But the fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and socerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

(*u*) *Ex. xix. 5.* Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Deut. xiv. 2.* For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

(*x*) *Judg. iii. 6.* And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

*Ezra x. 2.* And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have transgressed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

*Hos. vi. 7.* But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the (*y*) master and the scholar, (*z*) out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

(*y*) *Is. xxiv. 2.* And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

*Ez. xiv. 10.* And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophets shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him.

*Mat. xv. 14.* Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

(*z*) *Num. xxiv. 5.* How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel.

*Zech. xii. 7.* The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.

13 And this have ye done again, (*a*) covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with

crying out, (b) insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

(a) *Deut. xv. 9.* Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

*Ec. iv. 1.* So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that were done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

(b) *Prov. xv. 8.* The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

*xxi. 27.* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination; how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind.

*Jer. vi. 20.* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country?

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because (c) the LORD hath been witness between thee and (d) the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

(c) *Gen. xxxi. 50.* If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives besides my daughters; no man is with us; See, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

*Judg. xi. 10.* And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Lord be a witness between us, if we do not so according to thy word.

*Jer. xlii. 5.* Then they said to Jeremiah, The Lord be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us.

(d) *Prov. v. 18.* Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19. Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

*Ec. ix. 9.* Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

*Is. liv. 6.* For the Lord has called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

15 And (e) did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of (f) the spirit. And wherefore one? (g) That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore (h) take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of thy youth.

(e) *Gen. i. 27.* So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them.

1 *Cor. vii. 2.* Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

(f) *Gen. ii. 7.* And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

*Job xxvii. 3.* All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils.

*Ec. xii. 7.* Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

(g) *Neh. xiii. 24.* And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

*Jer. ii. 21.* Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

1 *Cor. vii. 14.* For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: also were your children unclean; but now they are holy.

*Eph. vi. 4.* And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

(h) *Prov. iv. 23.* Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

*Matt. xv. 19.* For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

16 For (i) the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one (k) covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

(i) *Is. l. 1.* Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

*Matt. v. 31.* It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32. But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

(k) *Prov. xxviii. 13.* He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

*Is. lix. 6.* Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

17 ¶ Ye have (l) wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, (m) Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, (n) where is the God of judgment?

(l) *Is. i. 14.* Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

*xliii. 24.* Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

*Ex. xvi. 43.* Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon thy head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

(m) *Matt. xi. 18.* For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. 19. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

(n) *Deut. xxxii. 4.* He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

*Ec. viii. 11.* Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

2 *Pet. iii. 3.* Knowing this first that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4. And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

## CHAPTER III.

**B**EHOLD, (a) I will send my messenger, and (b) he shall prepare the way before me: (c) and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, (d) even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

(a) *Matt. xi. 10.* For this is he of whom it is written, Behold I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11. Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist; notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

*Luke i. 76.* And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest, for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways.

(b) *Is. xl. 3.* The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a high-way for our God.

4. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

5. And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

(c) *Hag. ii. 7.* And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts;

8. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts.

9. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.

(d) *Ex. xxiii. 20.* Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

*Is. lxiii. 9.* In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

2 But (e) who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? (f) for he is like a refiner's fire, and (g) like fuller's soap.

(e) *Amos v. 18.* Wo unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

*Luke iii. 17.* Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

*Rev. vi. 17.* For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

(f) *Is. iv. 4.* When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

*Zech. xiii. 9.* And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

(g) *Is. i. 18.* Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

*Jer. ii. 22.* For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap; yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

*Mark ix. 3.* And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

3 And he shall (h) sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD (i) an offering in righteousness.

(h) *Prov. xvii. 3.* The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

*Is. i. 25.* And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

*xlvii. 10.* Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

*Zth. ii. 14.* Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

(i) *Ps. iv. 5.* Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the Lord.

*Hos. xiv. 2.* Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

*Rom. xv. 16.* That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

4 Then shall (h) the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, (l) as in the days of old, and as in former years.

(k) *Is. lvi. 7.* Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar;

for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.

*Ez. xx. 40.* For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41. I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

(l) *1 Chr. xxi. 56.* And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

*Jer. ii. 2.* Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3. Israel was holiness unto the Lord, and the first fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend: evil shall come upon them, saith the Lord.

5 And (m) I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be (n) a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and (o) against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

(m) *Ps. xcvi. 13.* Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

*Heb. x. 30.* For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

(n) *Jer. xxix. 23.* Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the Lord.

*Mic. i. 2.* Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that is therein: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

(o) *Lev. xix. 13.* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

*Deut. xxviii. 19.* Cursed be he that preventeth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

6 For I am the LORD; (p) I change not: (q) therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

(p) *Num. xxiii. 19.* God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent; hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

*1 Sam. xv. 29.* And also the strength of Israel

will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

*Ps. cii. 26.* They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

*James i. 17.* Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

(q) *Lam. iii. 22.* It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

*Rom. v. 10.* For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and not kept them. (r) Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, (s) Wherein shall we return?

(r) *Lev. xxvi. 40.* If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41. And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity;

42. Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

*Is. lv. 7.* Let the wicked forsake his way, and the righteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto thee Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

(s) *lv. 2.* I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts.

8 Will (t) a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? (u) In tithes and offerings.

(t) *Prov. iii. 9.* Honour the Lord saith thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thy increase:

10. So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

*Mark xii. 17.* And Jesus, answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

(u) *Mal. i. 13.* Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it, and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord.

9 Ye are (x) cursed with a curse; for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

(x) *Josh. vii. 12.* Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but

turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed; neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

*Is. xliii.* 28. Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, (y) and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not (z) open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, (a) that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.*

(y) *Ps. xxxvii.* 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

*Hag. ii.* 19. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

*Matt. vi.* 33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

(z) *Gen. viii.* 11. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, in the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

*Deut. xxviii.* 12. The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven, to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

(a) *2 Chr. xxxi.* 10. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the Lord, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty; for the Lord hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

*Luke xii.* 16. And he spake a parable unto them, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17. And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

11 And I will (b) rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither (c) shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD.

(b) *Amos iv.* 9. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

*Hag. ii.* 17. I smote you with blasting and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands: yet ye turned not to me, saith the Lord.

(c) *Jer. viii.* 13. I will surely consume them, saith the Lord: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade: and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

*Joel i.* 12. The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

*Hab. iii.* 17. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls.

12 And (d) all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be (e) a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

(d) *Deut. iv.* 6. Keep therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7. For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

*Is. lxi.* 9. And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the Lord hath blessed.

(e) *Deut. xi.* 12. A land which the Lord thy God careth for; the eyes of the Lord thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

*Dan. viii.* 9. And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, towards the south, and towards the east, and towards the pleasant land.

13 ¶ (d) Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

(d) *Ps. x.* 11. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.

*Is. v.* 19. That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

*xxxvii.* 23. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

2 *Thess. ii.* 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

14 Ye have said, (e) It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, (f) and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

(e) *Job xxi.* 14. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

*xxxiv.* 9. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

*xxxv.* 3. For thou saidst, what advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have if I be cleansed from my sin?

*Is. lviii.* 3. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

(f) *Joel ii.* 12. Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

*James iv.* 9. Be afflicted and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

15 And (g) now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, (h) they that tempt God are even delivered.

(g) *Ps. x.* 3. For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth.

*xlix.* 18. Though while he lived he blessed his soul; and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19. He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

(h) *Deut. vi.* 16. Ye shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

*Ps. lxxviii.* 18. And they tempted God in their hearts by asking meat for their lust.

*Heb. iii.* 9. When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

16 Then they (i) that feared the LORD (k) spake often one to another; (l) and the LORD hearkened and heard it, and a (m) book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

(i) *Job xxviii.* 18. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

*Ps. xxxiii.* 18. Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy.

*Is. i.* 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God.

(k) *Deut. vi.* 6. And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart;

7. And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

*Ps. lxxvi.* 16. Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

(l) *cxxxix.* 4. For there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether.

*Matt. xviii.* 19. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my father which is in heaven.

20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

(m) *Esth. ii.* 23. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree; and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king?

*Is. lxxv.* 6. Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom.

*Rev. xx.* 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

17 And (n) they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; (o) and

I will spare them, as a man spareth his own (*p*) son that serveth him.

(*n*) *Cant.* ii. 16. My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

*Jer.* xxxi. 33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Ex.* xvi. 8. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swear unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

*1 Cor.* iii. 22. Whither Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23. And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

(*o*) *Neh.* xiii. 22. And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

*Zeph.* ii. 2. Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's anger come upon you.

(*p*) *Mal.* i. 6. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name.

18 Then (*q*) shall he return, and (*r*) discern between the righteous and the wicked, (*s*) between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

(*q*) *Job* vi. 29. Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

xvii. 10. But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you.

(*r*) *Ps.* lvi. 10. The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11. So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

*Matt.* xxv. 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

(*s*) *John* xii. 26. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

*Acts* xvii. 17. The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation.

xxvii. 23. For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve.

1 *Thess.* i. 9. For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God.

## CHAPTER IV.

**F**OR, behold, (*a*) the day cometh that shall burn as an oven;

(*b*) and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

(*a*) *Ex.* vii. 10. Behold the day, behold it is come; the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

*Zech.* xiv. 1. Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

*Luke* xix. 43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knowest not the time of thy visitation.

(*b*) *Ex.* xv. 7. And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rise up against thee: thou satest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

*Is.* v. 24. Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

2 But unto you that fear my name shall (*c*) the Sun of righteousness arise with (*d*) healing in his (*e*) wings; and (*f*) ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

(*c*) *Ps.* lxxvii. 1. God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us. Selah.

*Is.* ix. 2. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

*Hos.* vi. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord; his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*Luke* ii. 32. A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of my people Israel.

(*d*) *Ps.* ciii. 3. Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases.

*Is.* liii. 5. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

*Jer.* xvii. 14. Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

*Hos.* xiv. 4. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

(*e*) *Ruth* ii. 12. The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

*Matt.* xxiii. 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

(*f*) *Hos.* xiv. 7. They that dwell under his

shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the vine of Lebanon.

2 *Thess.* i. 3. We are bound to thank God always for you brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, (*g*) I will send you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

(*g*) *Is.* xl. 3. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

*Mark* ix. 11. And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12. And he answered, and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

*Luke* i. 17. And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

6 And he shall (*h*) turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come (*i*) and smite the earth with a curse.

(*h*) *Luke* i. 16. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

76. And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest, for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways.

(*i*) *Is.* xxiv. 6. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

*Is.* lxxv. 15. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name.

*Zech.* x. 3. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

*Rev.* xxii. 3. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.